مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

من المصادر الإلكترونية في مكتبة قطر الرقمية تم إنشاء هذا الملف بصيغة PDF بتاريخ ٢٠٢٢/٠١/٢٨
النسخة الإلكترونية من هذا السجل متاحة للاطلاع على الإنترنت عبر الرابط التالي:
http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100000001819.0x0002d7
تحتوي النسخة الإلكترونية على معلومات إضافية ونصوص وصور بدقة عالية تسمح بإمكانية تكبيرها ومطالعتها بسهولة.

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣".

المؤسسة المالكة	المكتبة البريطانية: أوراق خاصة وسجلات من مكتب الهند
المرجع	IOR/F/4/1399/55442
التاريخ/ التواريخ	٠٩ أغسطس ١٨١٠-٢٦ سبتمبر ١٨٣٢ (ميلادي)
لغة الكتابة	الإنجليزية في اللاتينية
الحجم والشكل	مادة واحدة (٢٢٥ ورقة)
حق النشر	المُلكية العامة

حول هذا السجلّ

تتكون المادة من نسخ ومقتطفات من مراسلات ومحاضر وقرارات مشار إليها أو مرفقة بمقتطفات للمشاورات السياسية لحكومة بومباي. وهي المادة الثالثة في سلسلة مكونة من ٤ مواد متعلقة بالشؤون العامة في الخليج العربي (المواد الأخرى هي: IOR/F/4/1398/55441، IOR/F/4/1398/55440، IOR/F/4/1399/55442A).

تتناول المادة بشكل رئيسي التطورات العامة للأحداث في الخليج على مدار الفترة ١٨٢٩-١٨٣٢.
تتعلق المادة على وجه الخصوص بما يلي:

- أعمال "القرصنة" المبلغ عنها

• نزاعات وعلاقات عامة بين شيوخ القبائل في الخليج

• عودة ظهور قبيلة الوهابيين بقيادة تركي بن سعود [تركي الأول بن عبد الله آل سعود] وتفاصيل عن علاقتهم بقبائل أخرى

• بناء قلعة دارين على يد بِشِر، ابن رحمة بن جابر [الشيخ رحمة بن جابر الجلاهمة]، وتدميرها لاحقًا

• مناقشات حول مشروعية محاولات راشد بن حُميد [الشيخ راشد الأول بن حميد النعيمي]، شيخ عجمان، قتل عدوه المعلن على أرض محايدة

• الأحداث في بوشهر بما في ذلك: شائعات حول زيارة ونوايا أمير فارس (يشار إليه أيضًا باسم أمير شيراز)؛ الاضطرابات التي تلت وفاة الشيخ عبد الرسول [خان آل مذكور]، حاكم بوشهر؛ وصول ديفيد أندرسون بلاين، المقيم البريطاني الجديد في الخليج العربي؛ والتغييرات المقترحة على نظام إرشاد السفن.

تحتوي هذه المادة أيضًا على تقرير شامل أعدّه صمويل هينيل، مساعد المقيم البريطاني في الخليج العربي، حول التعاملات السياسية في الخليج بين ١٨١٧ و١٨٣٢ (صص. ١٣٠-٢٢٥). يتضمن هذا التقرير تفاصيل عن: حملة قام بها اللواء السير ويليام جرانت كير؛ تدخل البريطانيين في النزاعات بين شيوخ القبائل؛ حوادث "القرصنة"؛ أنشطة رحمة بن جابر؛ وأوصاف لقبائل بني ياس والعتوب والوهابيين.

المتراسلون الرئيسيون هم: حكومة بومباي؛ الرائد ديفيد ويلسون، المقيم البريطاني في الخليج العربي؛ إمام مسقط؛ روبرت موني، القائم بأعمال السكرتير الفارسي؛ صمويل هينيل، مساعد المقيم البريطاني [والقائم بأعماله] في الخليج العربي؛ وتشارلز مالكولم، مشرف البحرية في بومباي.

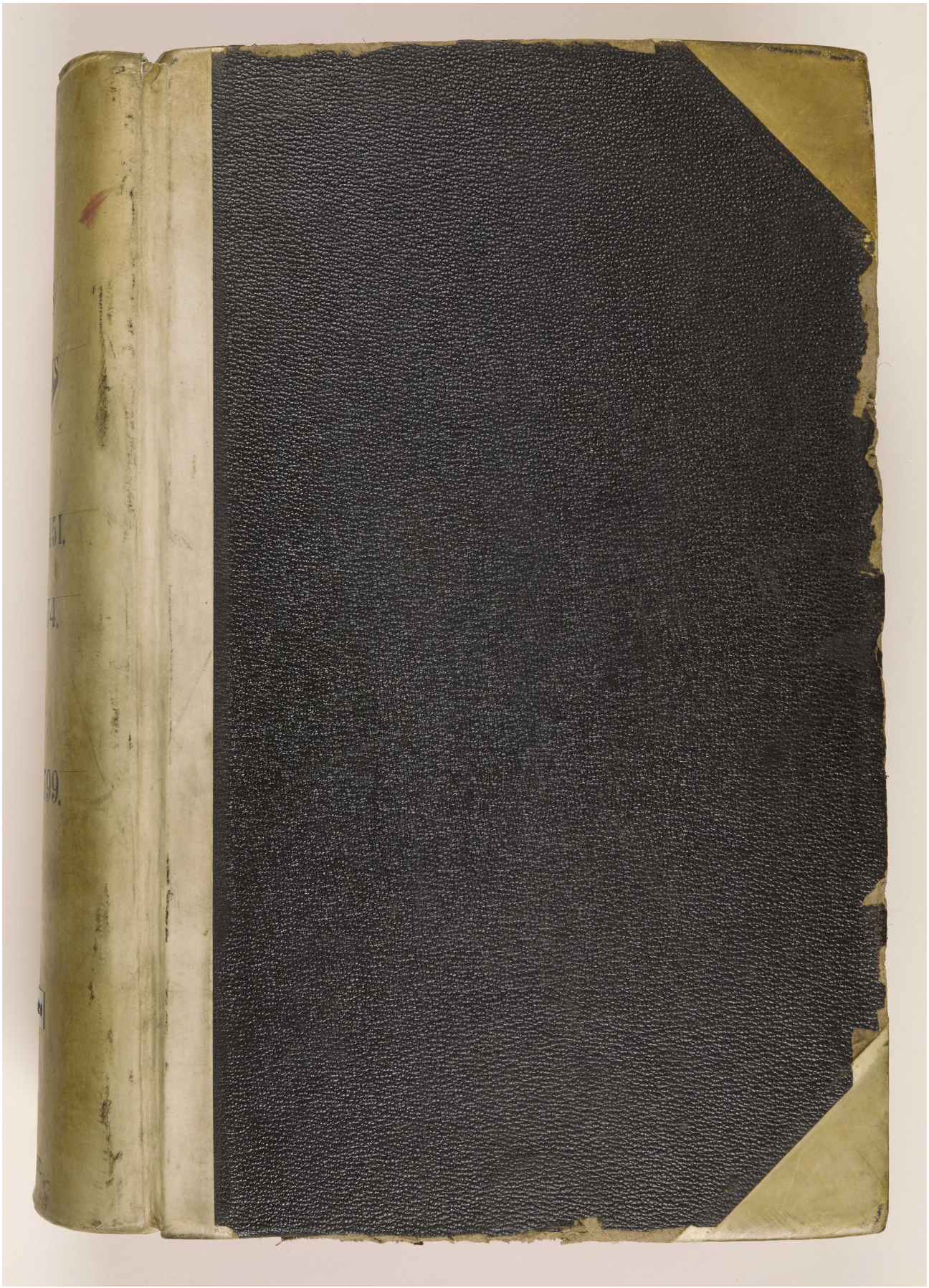
يرجع تاريخ معظم الوثائق الموجودة في المادة إلى الفترة ١٨٢٩-١٨٣٢، لكن هنالك مرفق واحد يتضمن نسخًا من مراسلات تعود لسنتي ١٨١٠ و١٨١٤. تتعلق هذه المراسلات بالبحث في العلاقات السابقة بين حكومة بومباي وقبيلة الوهابيين.

تحتوي صفحة عنوان المادة على المراجع التالية: "الإدارة السياسية في بومباي [مراسلات سابقة] ١٢٣٠، المسودة ١٨٣، ١٨٣٤"، "مكتب المفتش".

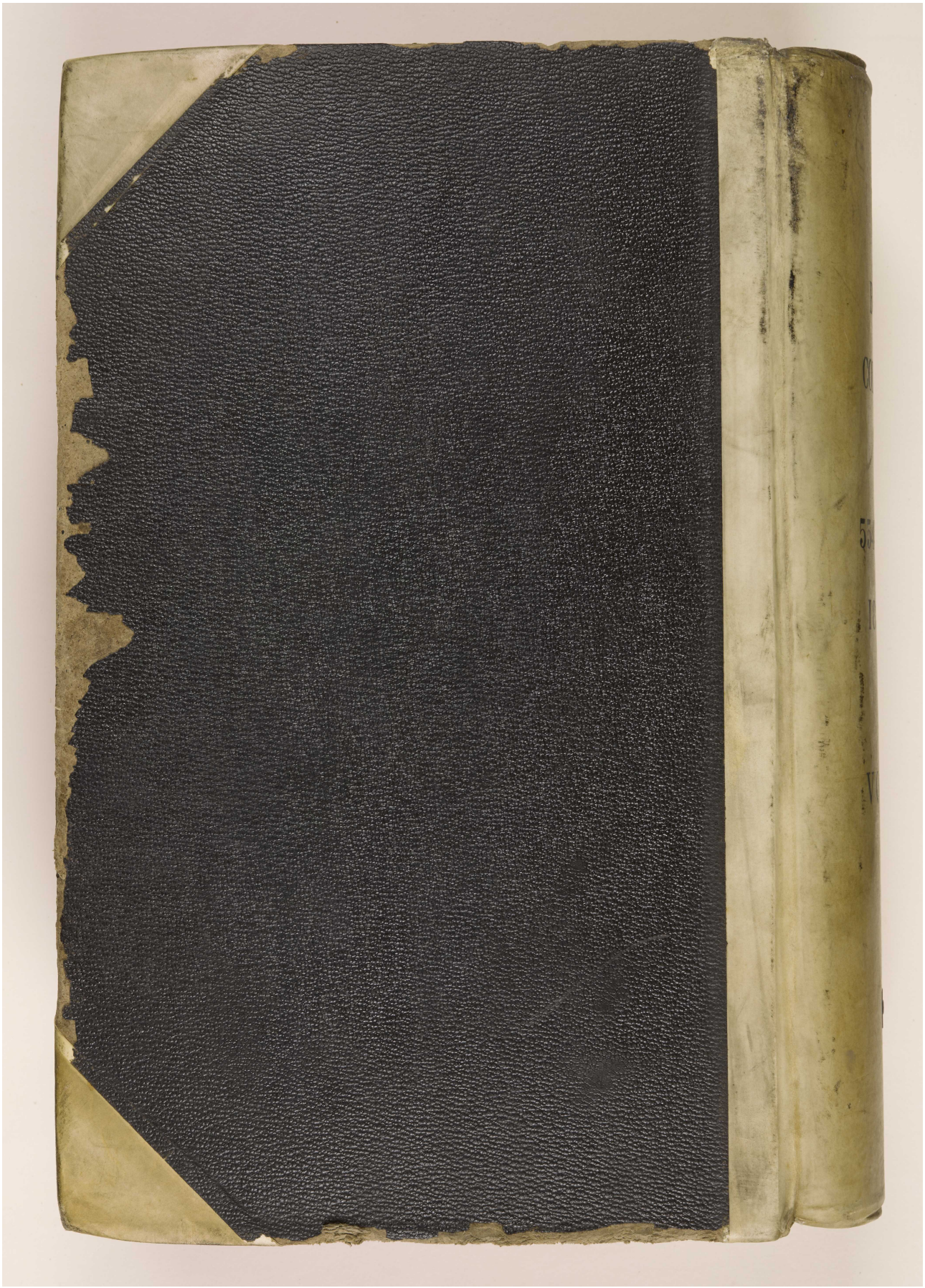
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [أمامي] (٤٥٦/١)



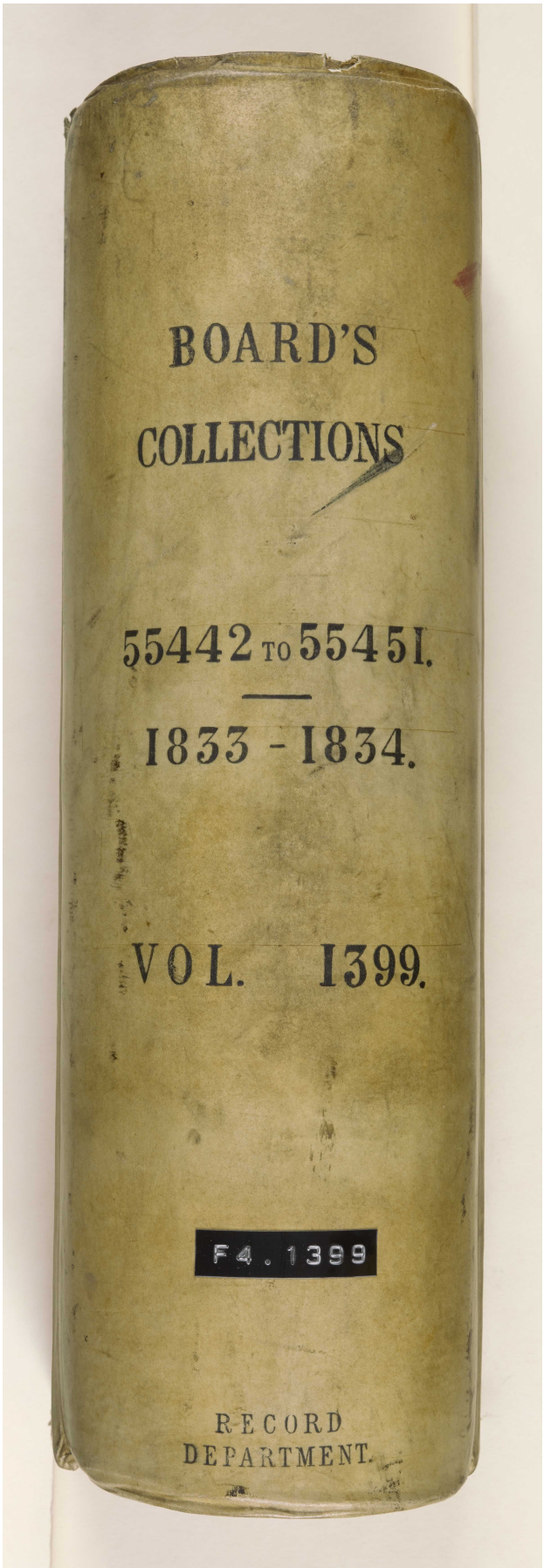
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000002



مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [صلب] (٤٥٦/٣)



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000004

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [حافة] (٤٥٦/٤)



"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [رأس] (٤٥٦/٥)



"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [ذيل] (٤٥٦/٦)



P.C. 1230
Draft 183
1834

Bombay
Political Department

55442

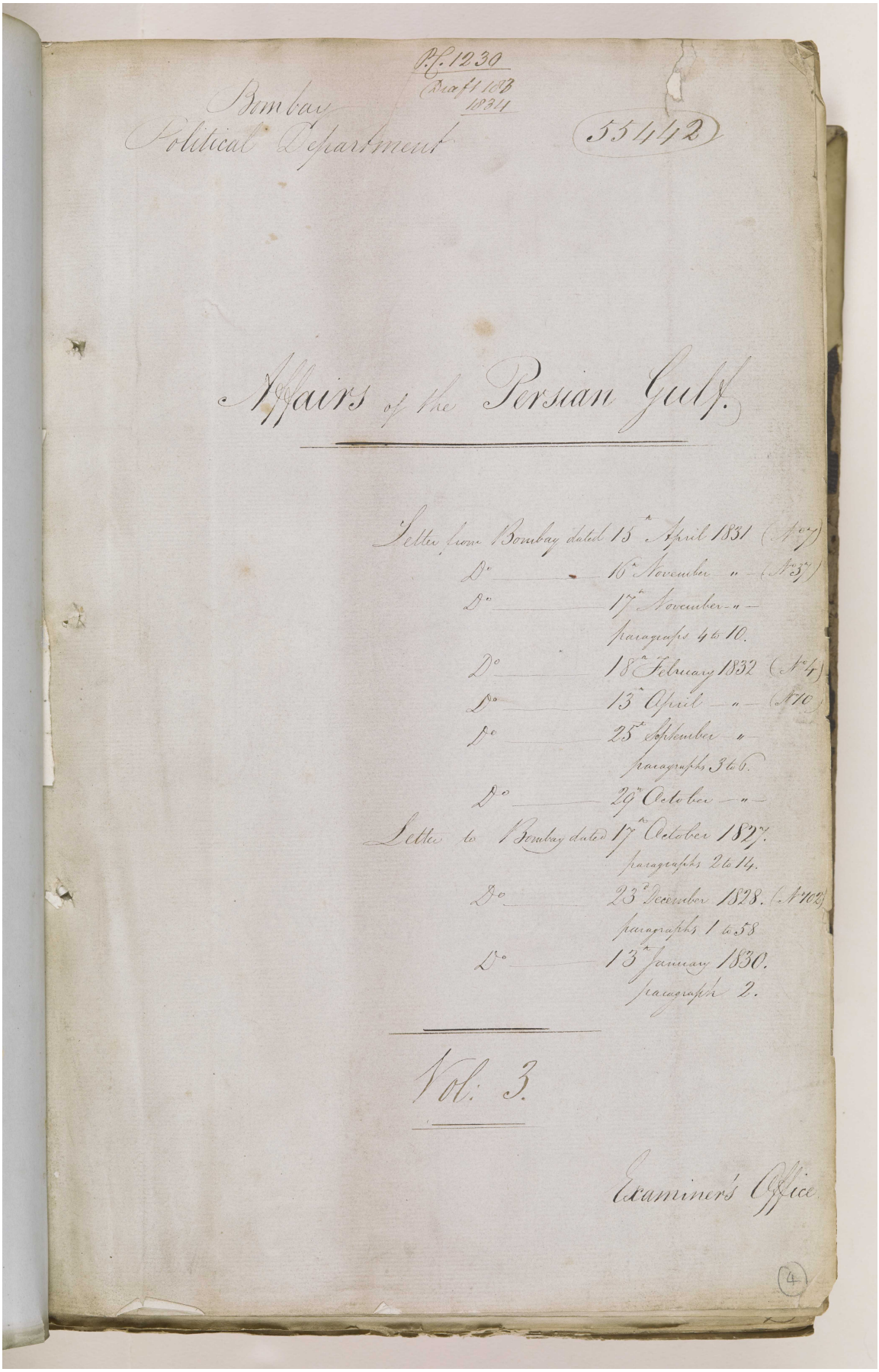
Affairs of the Persian Gulf.

Letter from Bombay dated 15th April 1831 (No. 7)
Do. — 16th November — " — (No. 37)
Do. — 17th November — " —
paragraphs 4 to 10.
Do. — 18th February 1832 (No. 4)
Do. — 13th April — " — (No. 10)
Do. — 25th September — " —
paragraphs 3 to 6.
Do. — 29th October — " —
Letter to Bombay dated 17th October 1827.
paragraphs 2 to 14.
Do. — 23d December 1828. (No. 102)
paragraphs 1 to 58
Do. — 13th January 1830.
paragraph 2.

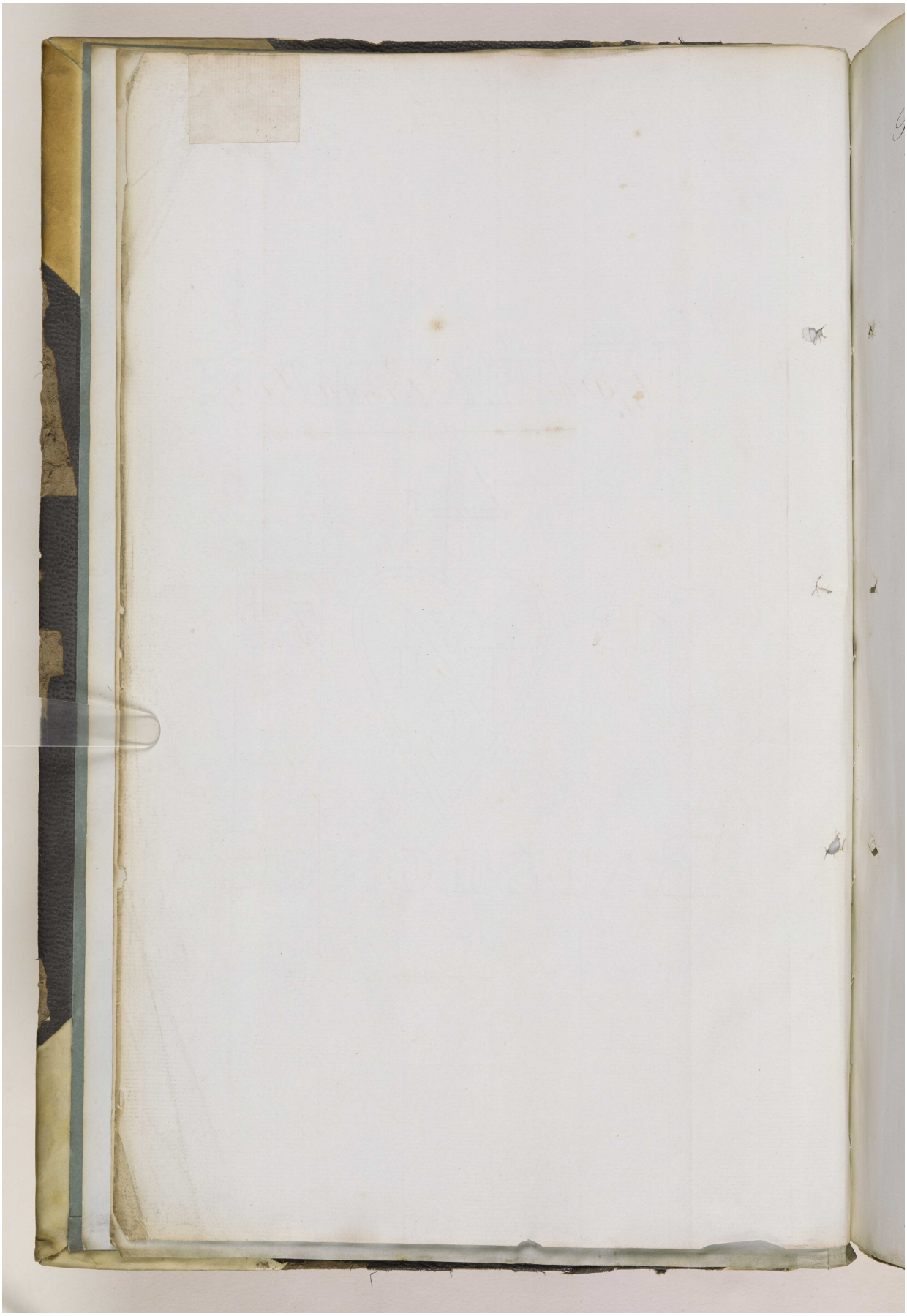
Vol: 3.

Examiner's Office

(4)

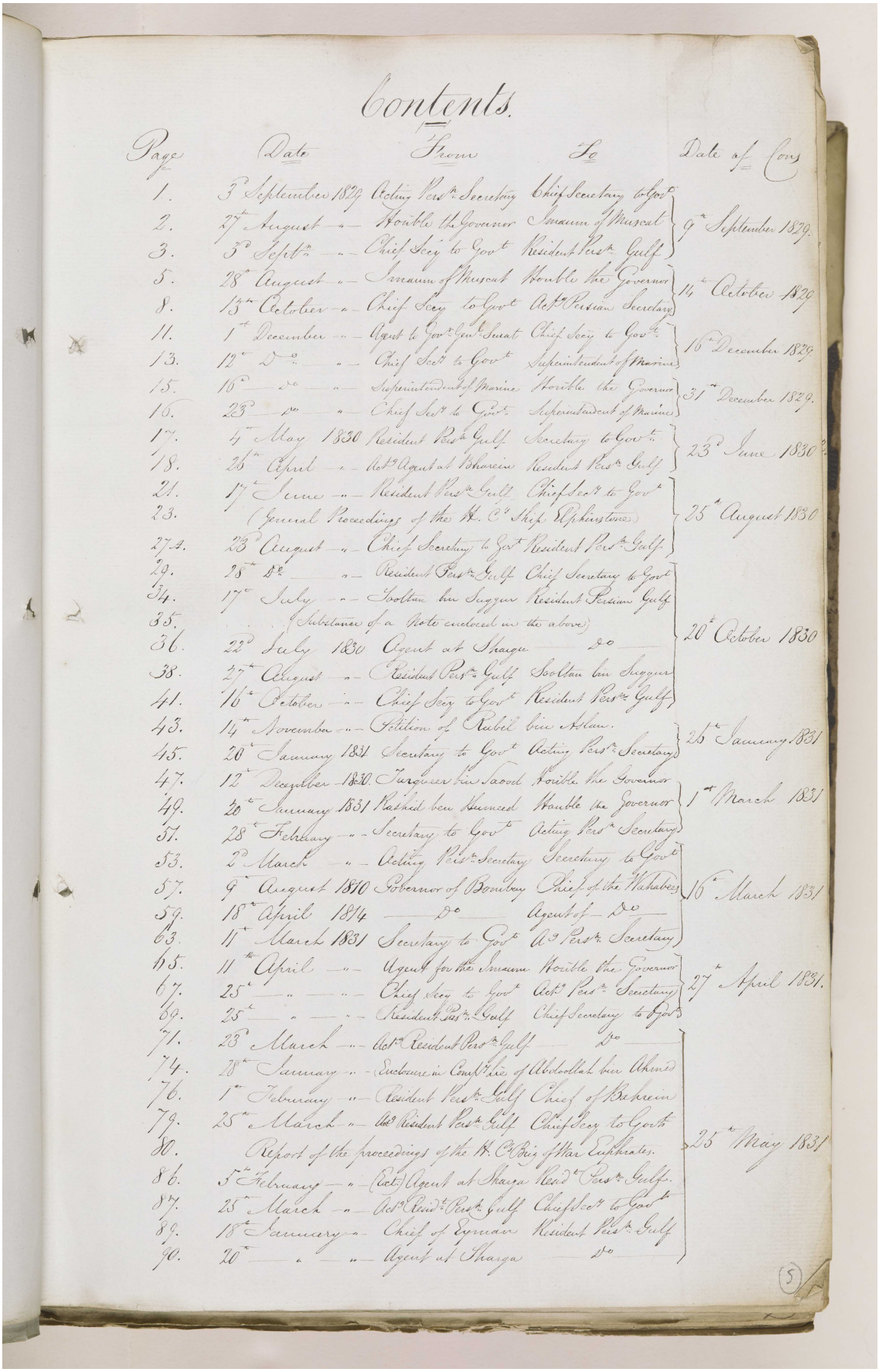


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000008



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000009

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [٥و] (٤٥٦/٩)



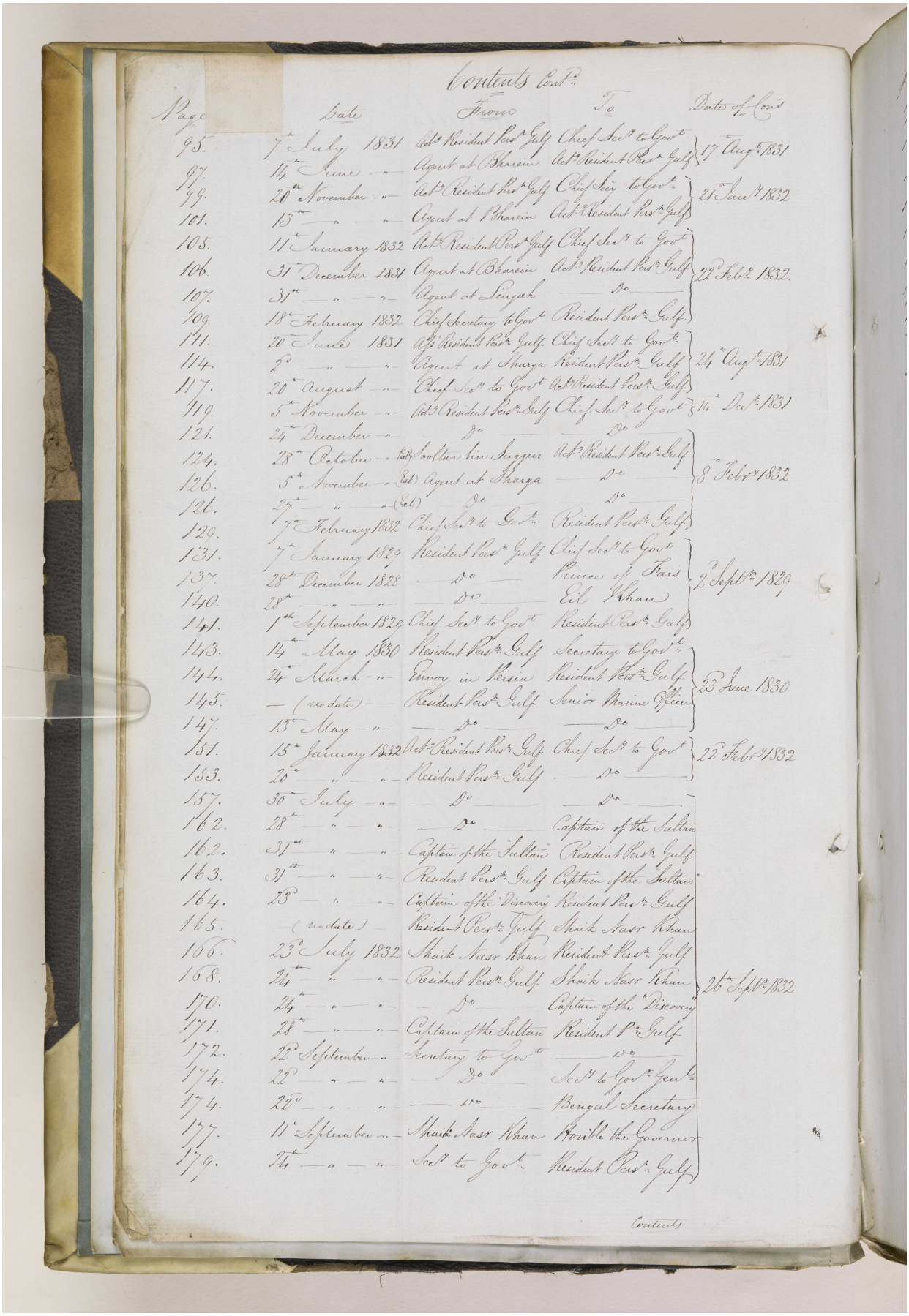
Contents.

Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cons
1.	3d September 1829	Acting Persn. Secretary	Chief Secretary to Govt.	9th September 1829.
2.	27th August — " —	Hon'ble the Governor	Imaum of Muscat	
3.	3d Septr. — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Resident Persn. Gulf	
5.	28th August — " —	Imaum of Muscat	Hon'ble the Governor	14th October 1829
8.	13th October — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Actg Persian Secretary	
11.	1st December — " —	Agent to Govr. Genl. Surat	Chief Secy to Govt.	16th December 1829.
13.	12th Do. — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Superintendent of Marine	
15.	16th — do — " —	Superintendent of Marine	Hon'ble the Governor	31st December 1829.
16.	23d — do — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Superintendent of Marine	
17.	4th May 1830	Resident Persn. Gulf	Secretary to Govt.	23d June 1830
18.	26th April — " —	Actg Agent at Bhareen	Resident Persn. Gulf	
21.	17th June — " —	Resident Persn. Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt.	25th August 1830
23.	(General Proceedings of the H. Cy Ship Elphinstone)			
27A.	23d August — " —	Chief Secretary to Govt.	Resident Persn. Gulf	
29.	28th Do. — " —	Resident Persn. Gulf	Chief Secretary to Govt.	20th October 1830
34.	17th July — " —	Sooltan bin Suggur	Resident Persian Gulf	
35.	(Substance of a Note enclosed in the above)			
36.	22d July 1830	Agent at Sharga	— do —	
38.	27th August — " —	Resident Persn. Gulf	Sooltan bin Suggur	
41.	16th October — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Resident Persn. Gulf	
43.	14th November — " —	Petition of Rubil bin Aslan.		25th January 1831
45.	20th January 1831	Secretary to Govt.	Acting Persn. Secretary	
47.	12th December 1830.	Turqueer bin Saood	Hon'ble the Governor	1st March 1831
49.	20th January 1831	Rashid ben Humeed	Hon'ble the Governor	
51.	28th February — " —	Secretary to Govt.	Acting Persn. Secretary	
53.	2d March — " —	Acting Persn. Secretary	Secretary to Govt.	16th March 1831
57.	9th August 1810	Governor of Bombay	Chief of the Wahabees	
59.	18th April 1814	— Do —	Agent of — Do —	
63.	11th March 1831	Secretary to Govt.	Ag Persn. Secretary	
65.	11th April — " —	Agent for the Imaum	Hon'ble the Governor	27th April 1831.
67.	25th — " — " —	Chief Secy to Govt.	Actg Persn. Secretary	
69.	25th — " — " —	Resident Persn. Gulf	Chief Secretary to Govt.	
71.	23d March — " —	Actg Resident Persn. Gulf	— Do —	25th May 1831
74.	28th January — " —	Enclosure in Compy Lie of Abdoollah bin Ahmed		
76.	1st February — " —	Resident Persn. Gulf	Chief of Bahrein	
79.	25th March — " —	Actg Resident Persn. Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt.	
80.	Report of the proceedings of the H. Cy Brig of War Euphrates.			
86.	5th February — " —	(Extr.) Agent at Sharga	Resdt Persn. Gulf.	
87.	25th March — " —	Actg Resdt Persn. Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt.	
89.	18th January — " —	Chief of Eyman	Resident Persn. Gulf	
90.	20th — " — " —	Agent at Sharga	— Do —	

(5)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00000a



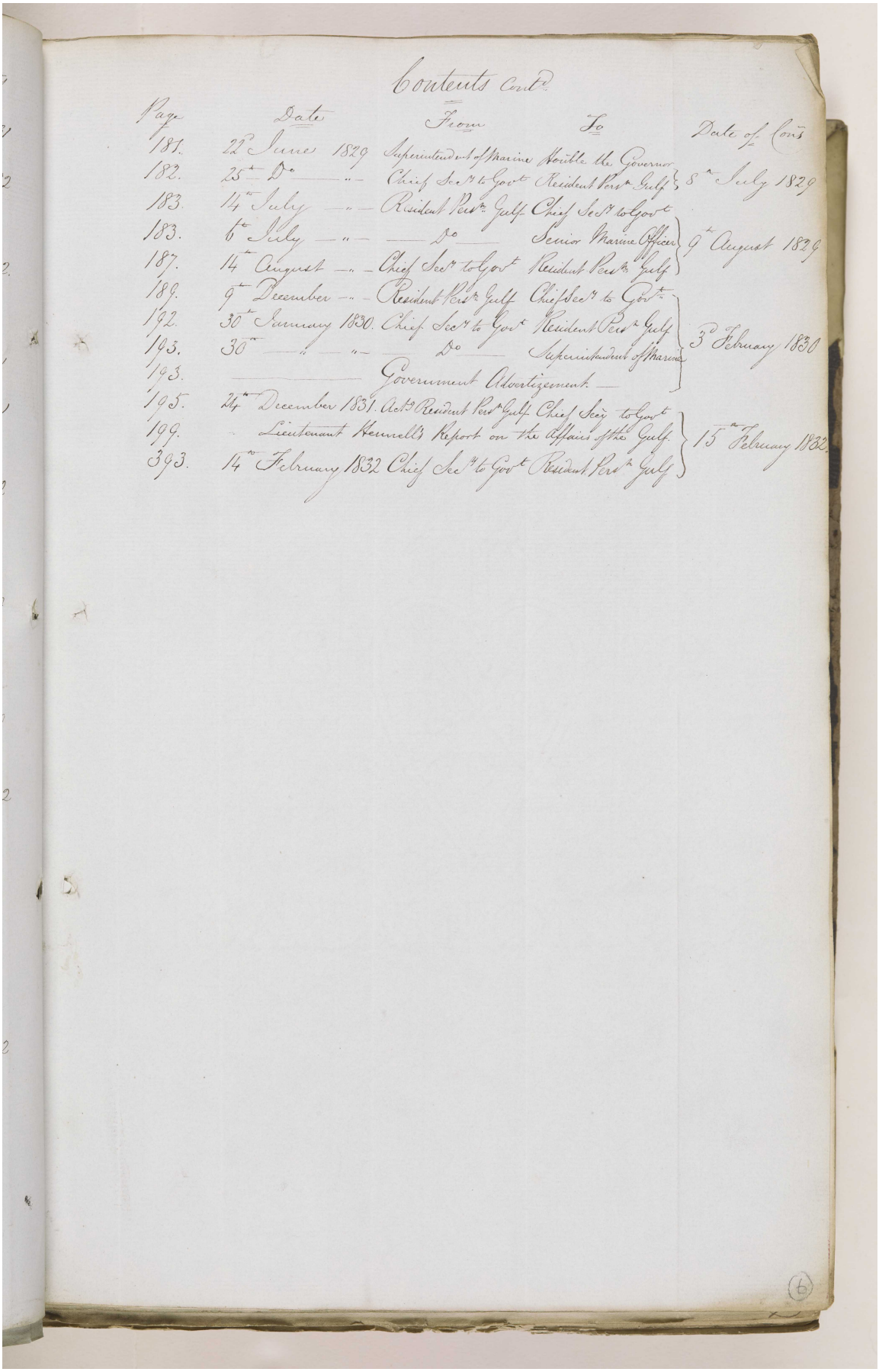
Contents Cont.

Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cont
95.	7th July 1831	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	17th Aug. 1831
97.	14th June —	Agent at Bharein	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	
99.	28th November —	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	21st Jan. 1832
101.	13th — —	Agent at Bharein	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	
105.	11th January 1832	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	
106.	31st December 1831	Agent at Bharein	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	22d Feb. 1832.
107.	31st — —	Agent at Lingah	Do	
109.	18th February 1832	Chief Secretary to Govt.	Resident Pers. Gulf	
111.	20th June 1831	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	
114.	2d — —	Agent at Sharga	Resident Pers. Gulf	24th Aug. 1831
117.	20th August —	Chief Sec. to Govt.	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	
119.	5th November —	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	14th Dec. 1831
121.	24th December —	Do	Do	
124.	28th October —	Sultan bin Seggur	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	
126.	5th November —	(Ext) Agent at Sharga	Do	8th Febr. 1832
126.	27th — —	(Ext) Do	Do	
129.	7th February 1832	Chief Sec. to Govt.	Resident Pers. Gulf	
131.	7th January 1829	Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	
137.	28th December 1828	Do	Prince of Fars	2 Sept. 1829
140.	28th — —	Do	Eil Khan	
141.	1st September 1829	Chief Sec. to Govt.	Resident Pers. Gulf	
143.	14th May 1830	Resident Pers. Gulf	Secretary to Govt.	
144.	24th March —	Envoy in Persia	Resident Pers. Gulf	23 June 1830
145.	— (no date) —	Resident Pers. Gulf	Senior Marine Officer	
147.	13th May —	Do	Do	
151.	15th January 1832	Act. Resident Pers. Gulf	Chief Sec. to Govt.	22d Febr. 1832
153.	20th — —	Resident Pers. Gulf	Do	
157.	30th July —	Do	Do	
162.	28th — —	Do	Captain of the Sultan	
162.	31st — —	Captain of the Sultan	Resident Pers. Gulf	
163.	31st — —	Resident Pers. Gulf	Captain of the Sultan	
164.	23d — —	Captain of the Discovery	Resident Pers. Gulf	
165.	— (no date) —	Resident Pers. Gulf	Shaik Nasr Khan	
166.	23d July 1832	Shaik Nasr Khan	Resident Pers. Gulf	
168.	24th — —	Resident Pers. Gulf	Shaik Nasr Khan	26th Sept. 1832
170.	24th — —	Do	Captain of the Discovery	
171.	28th — —	Captain of the Sultan	Resident P. Gulf	
172.	22d September —	Secretary to Govt.	Do	
174.	22d — —	Do	Sec. to Govt. Genl.	
174.	22d — —	Do	Bengal Secretary	
177.	11th September —	Shaik Nasr Khan	Honble the Governor	
179.	24th — —	Sec. to Govt.	Resident Pers. Gulf	

Contents

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Contents Contd.

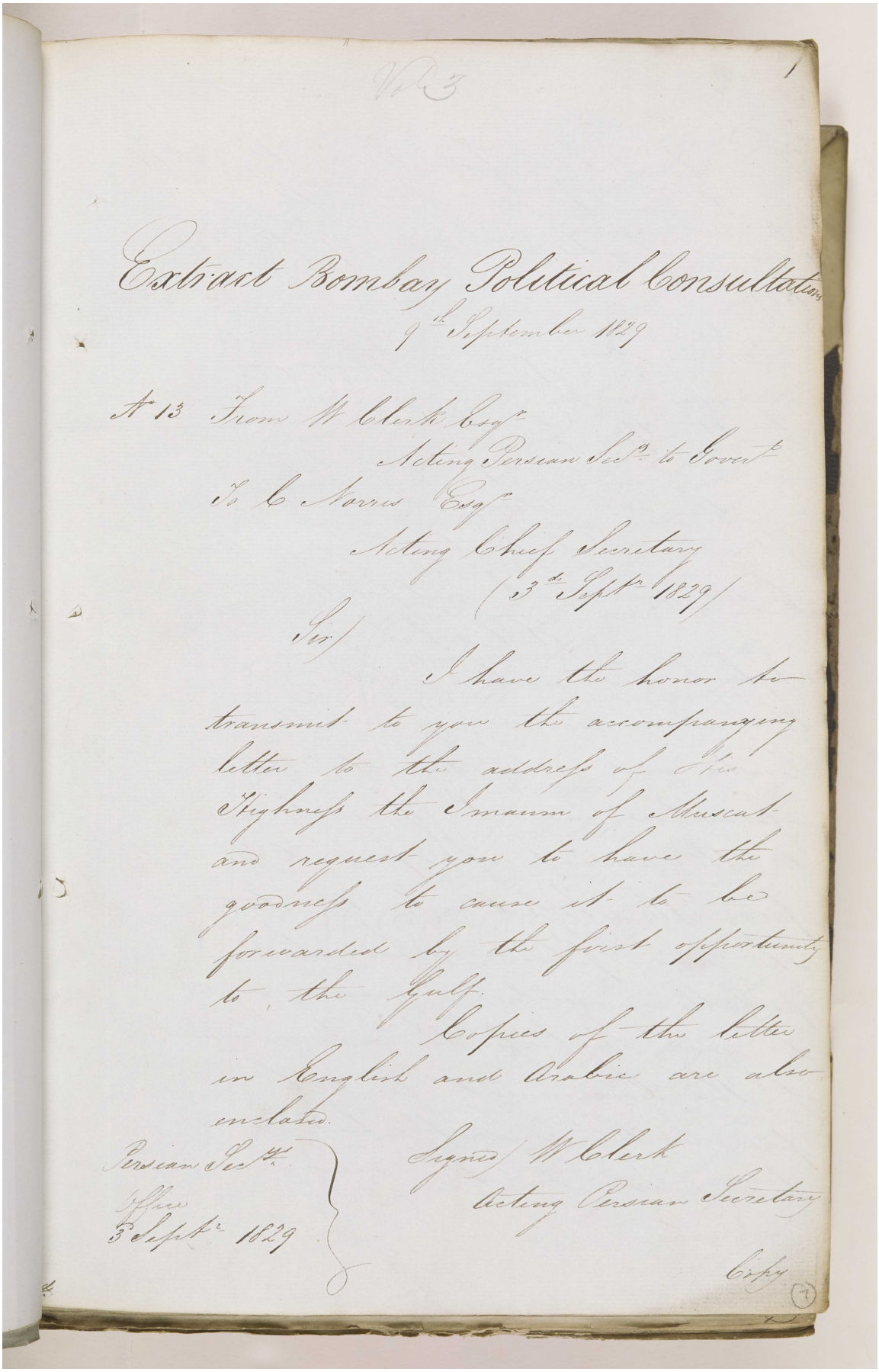
Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cons
181.	22d June 1829	Superintendent of Marine	Houble the Governor	8th July 1829
182.	25th Do	Chief Secy to Govt	Resident Persn Gulf	
183.	14th July	Resident Persn Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt	
183.	6th July	Do	Senior Marine Officer	9th August 1829
187.	14th August	Chief Secy to Govt	Resident Persn Gulf	
189.	9th December	Resident Persn Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt	3d February 1830
192.	30th January 1830.	Chief Secy to Govt	Resident Persn Gulf	
193.	30th	Do	Superintendent of Marine	
193.		Government Advertizement		
195.	24th December 1831.	Acts Resident Persn Gulf	Chief Secy to Govt	15th February 1832
199.		Lieutenant Hennell's Report on the Affairs of the Gulf.		
393.	14th February 1832	Chief Secy to Govt	Resident Persn Gulf	

(6)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00000c



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00000d



Vol 3

1

Extract Bombay Political Consultations

9th September 1829

No 13 From W Clerk Esqr
Acting Persian Secy to Govt
To C Norris Esqr
Acting Chief Secretary
(3d Septr 1829)

Sir/

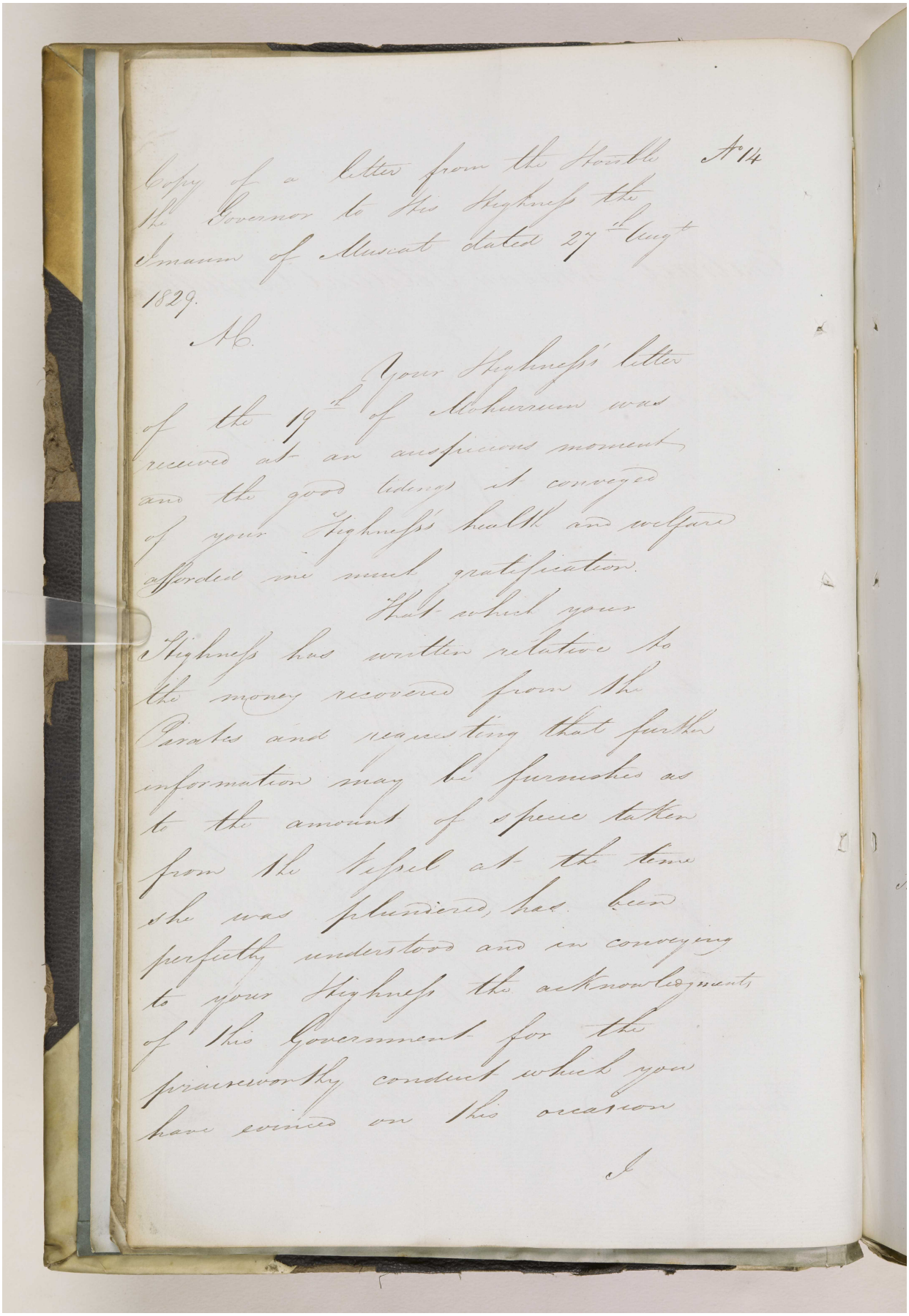
I have the honor to transmit to you the accompanying letter to the address of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat and request you to have the goodness to cause it to be forwarded by the first opportunity to the Gulf.

Copies of the letter in English and Arabic are also enclosed.

Persian Secty
Office
3 Septr 1829

Signed/ W Clerk
Acting Persian Secretary

Copy



No 14

Copy of a letter from the Honble the Governor to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat dated 27th Augt 1829.

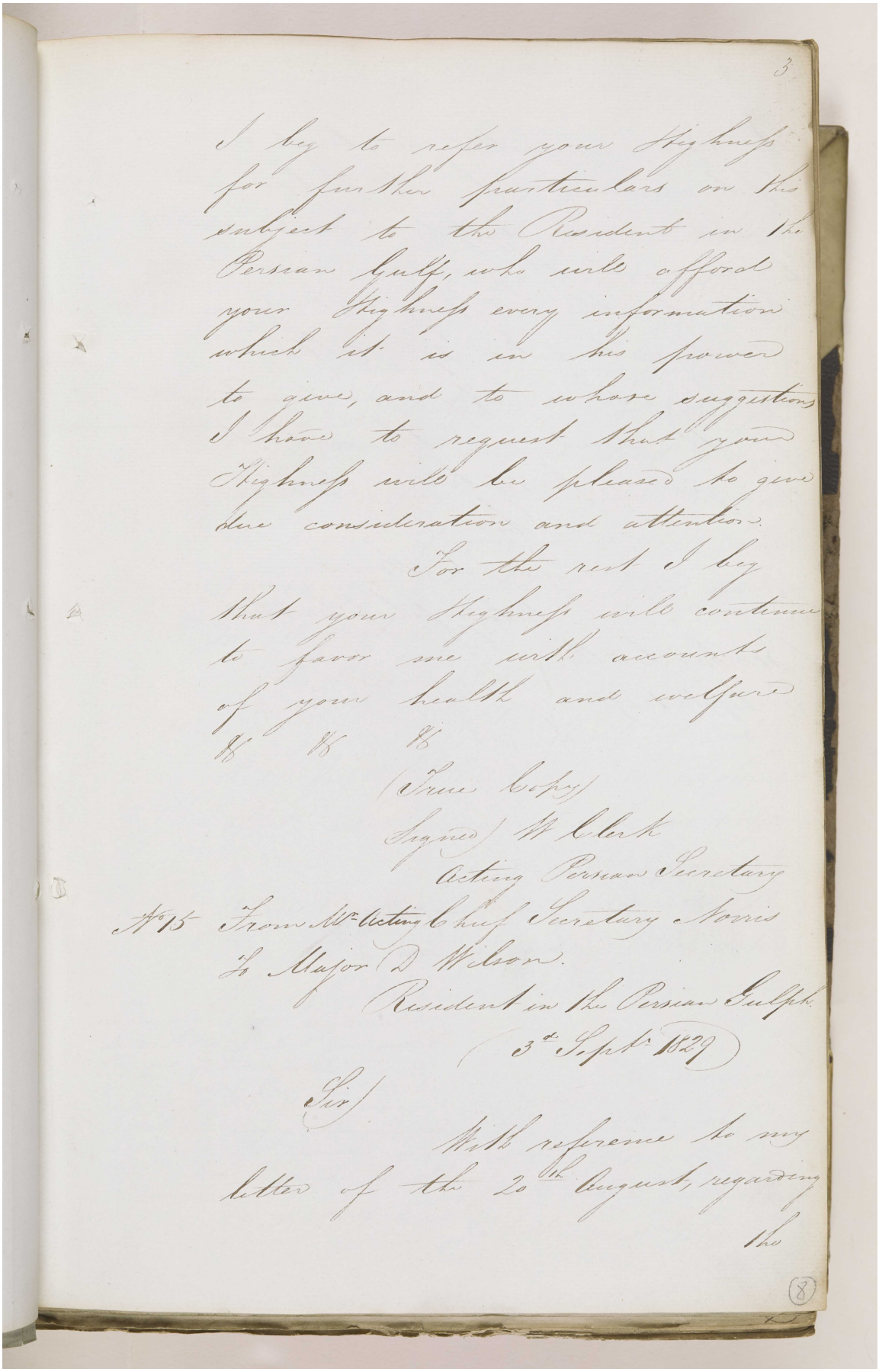
A.C.

Your Highness's letter of the 19th of Mohurrum was received at an auspicious moment and the good tidings it conveyed of your Highness's health and welfare afforded me much gratification.

That which your Highness has written relative to the money recovered from the Pirates and requesting that further information may be furnished as to the amount of specie taken from the Vessel at the time she was plundered, has been perfectly understood and in conveying to your Highness the acknowledgments of this Government for the praiseworthy conduct which you have evinced on this occasion

I

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00000f



I beg to refer your Highness for further particulars on this subject to the Resident in the Persian Gulf, who will afford your Highness every information which it is in his power to give, and to whose suggestions I have to request that your Highness will be pleased to give due consideration and attention.

For the rest I beg that your Highness will continue to favor me with accounts of your health and welfare &c &c &c

(True Copy)

Signed) W Clerk

Acting Persian Secretary

No 15 From Mr Acting Chief Secretary Norris

To Major D Wilson.

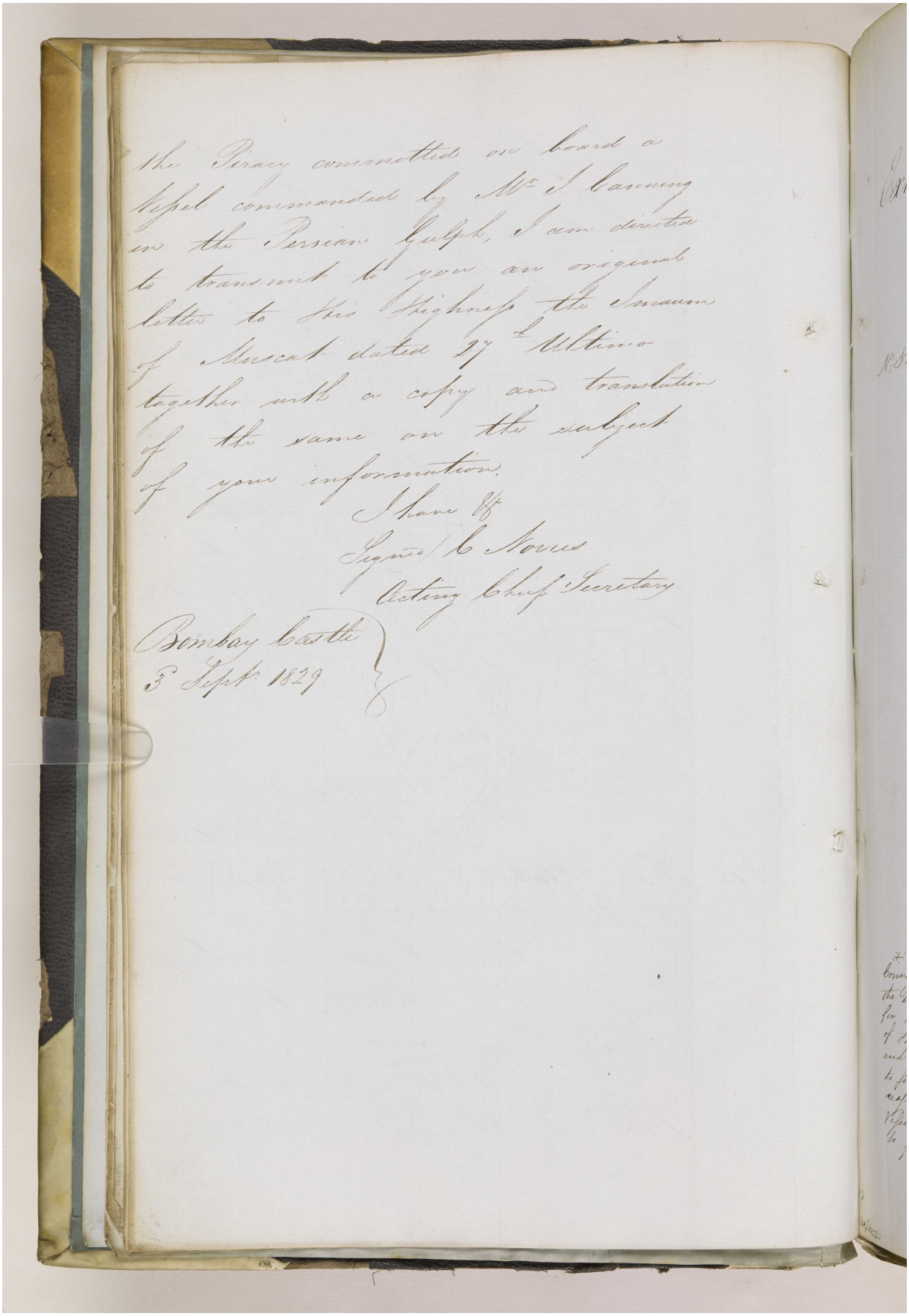
Resident in the Persian Gulph.

(3d Septr 1829)

Sir)

With reference to my letter of the 20th August, regarding the

(8)



The Piracy committed on board a Vessel commanded by Mr. J Canning in the Persian Gulph, I am directed to transmit to you an original letter to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat dated 27th Ultimo together with a copy and translation of the same on the subject of your information.

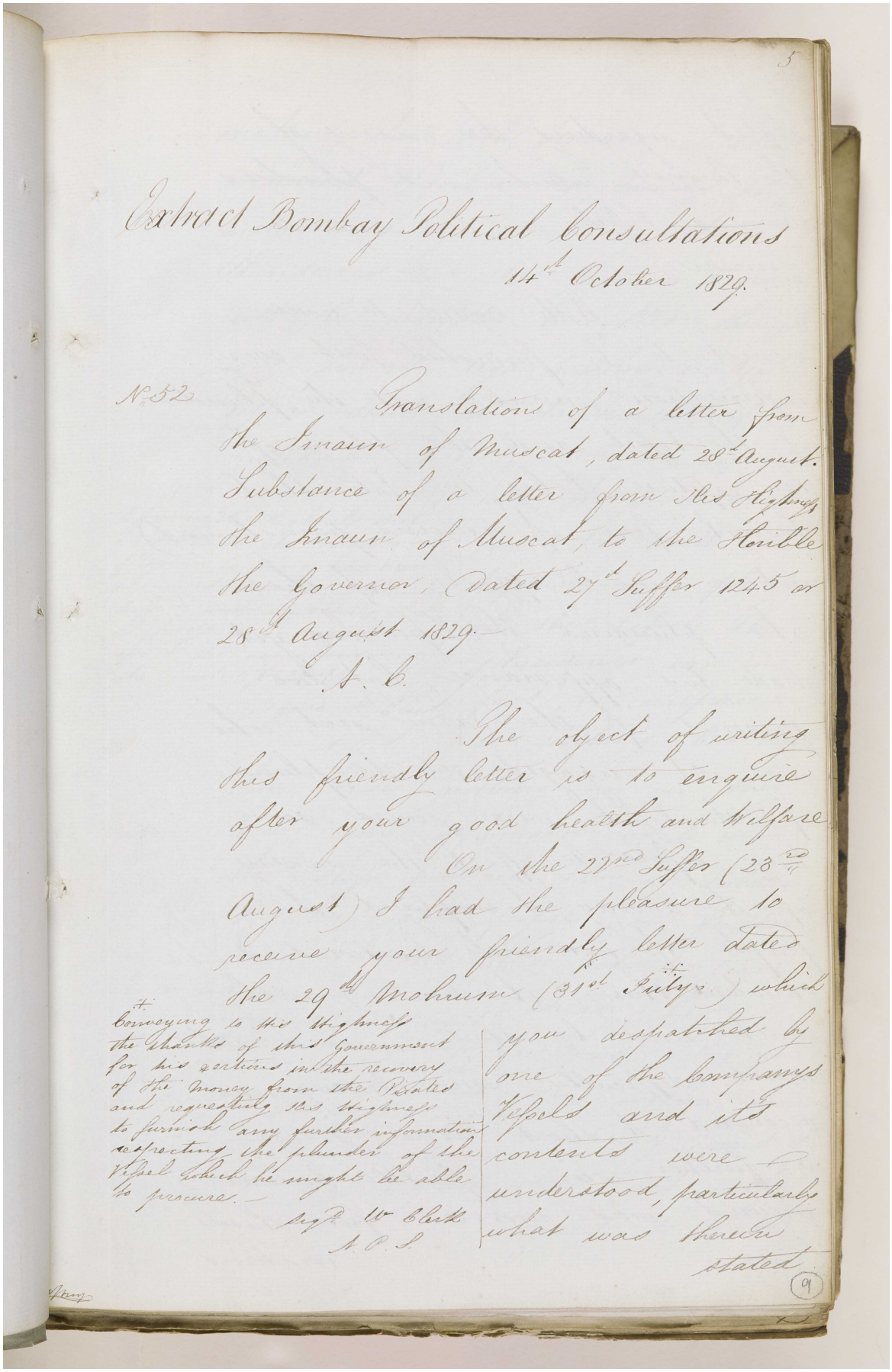
I have &c

Signed C Norris

Acting Chief Secretary

Bombay Castle

3 Sept. 1829



Extract Bombay Political Consultations

14th October 1829.

No. 52

Translation of a letter from the Imaun of Muscat, dated 28th August. Substance of a letter from His Highness the Imaun of Muscat, to the Honble the Governor, dated 27th Suffer 1245 or 28th August 1829.

A. C.

The object of writing this friendly letter is to enquire after your good health and Welfare.

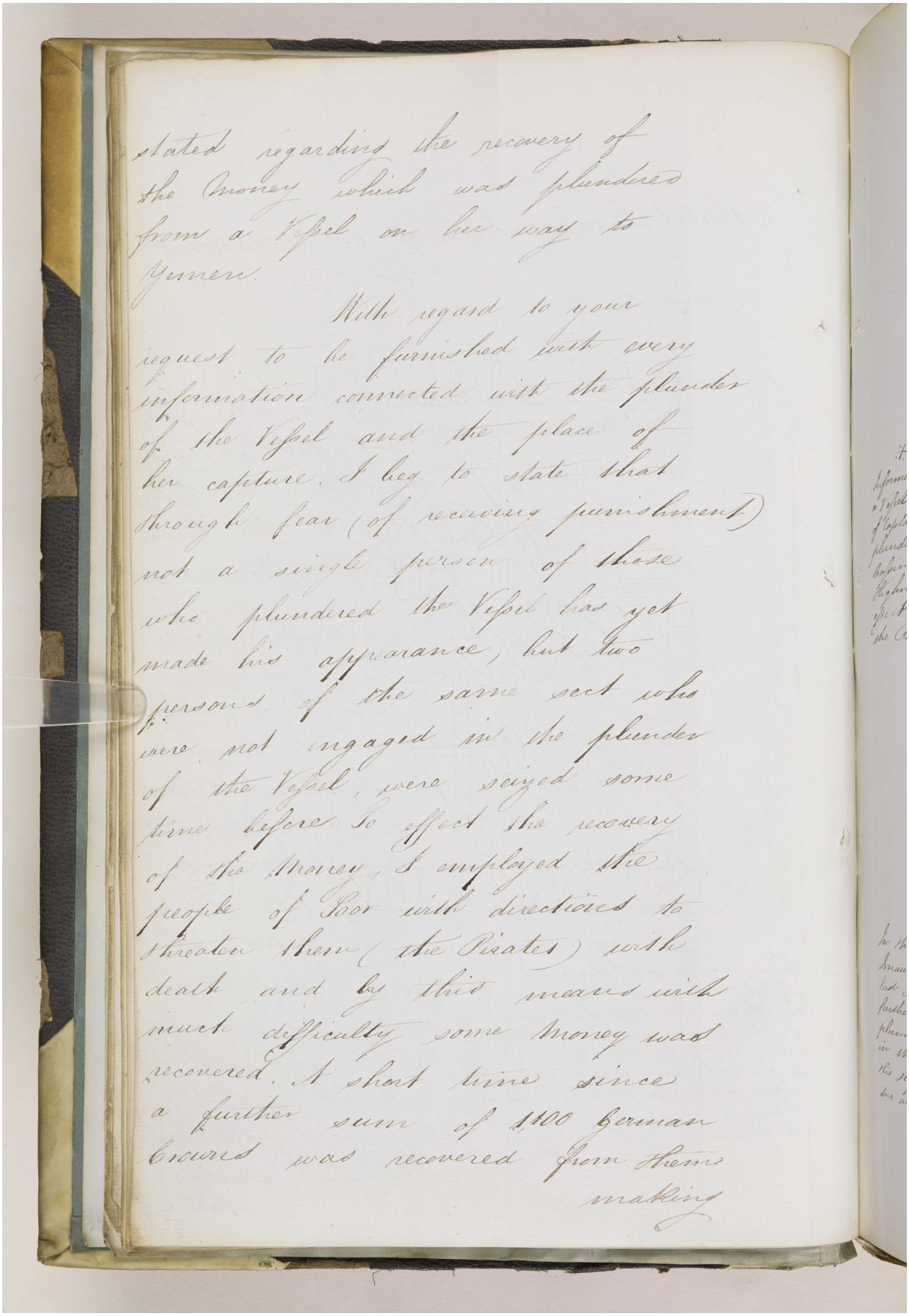
On the 22nd Suffer (23rd August) I had the pleasure to receive your friendly letter dated the 29th Mohrum (31st July) which you despatched by one of the Companys Vessels and its contents were understood, particularly what was therein stated.

+ Conveying to His Highness the thanks of this Government for his exertions in the recovery of the money from the Pirates and requesting His Highness to furnish any further information respecting the plunder of the Vessel which he might be able to procure.

Sigd. W. Clerk
A. P. S.

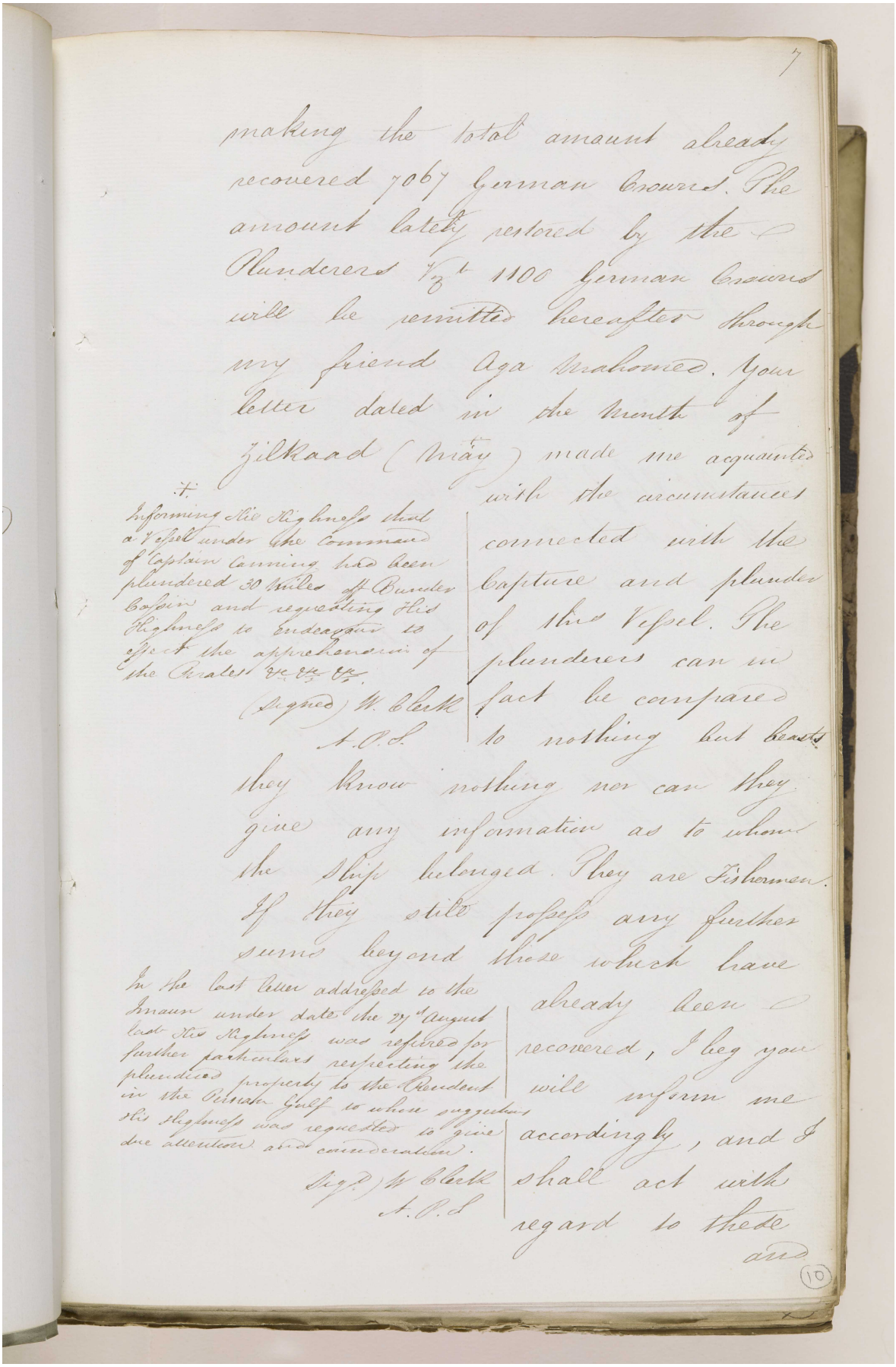
(9)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000012



stated regarding the recovery of
the Money which was plundered
from a Vessel on her way to
Yemen.

With regard to your
request to be furnished with every
information connected with the plunder
of the Vessel and the place of
her capture, I beg to state that
through fear (of receiving punishment)
not a single person of those
who plundered the Vessel has yet
made his appearance, but two
persons of the same sect who
were not engaged in the plunder
of the Vessel, were seized some
time before to effect the recovery
of the Money, I employed the
people of Soor with directions to
threaten them (the Pirates) with
death and by this means with
much difficulty some Money was
recovered. A short time since
a further sum of 1100 German
Crowns was recovered from them
making



making the total amount already recovered 7067 German Crowns. The amount lately restored by the Plunderers Vzt 1100 German Crowns will be remitted hereafter through my friend Aga Mahomed. Your letter dated in the Month of Zilkaad (May) made me acquainted with the circumstances connected with the Capture and plunder of this Vessel. The plunderers can in fact be compared to nothing but beasts they know nothing nor can they give any information as to whom the Ship belonged. They are Fishermen. If they still possess any further sums beyond those which have already been recovered, I beg you will inform me accordingly, and I shall act with regard to these and

+ Informing His Highness that a Vessel under the Command of Captain Canning had been plundered 30 Miles off Bunder Cassin and requesting His Highness to endeavour to effect the apprehension of the Pirates &c &c &c.

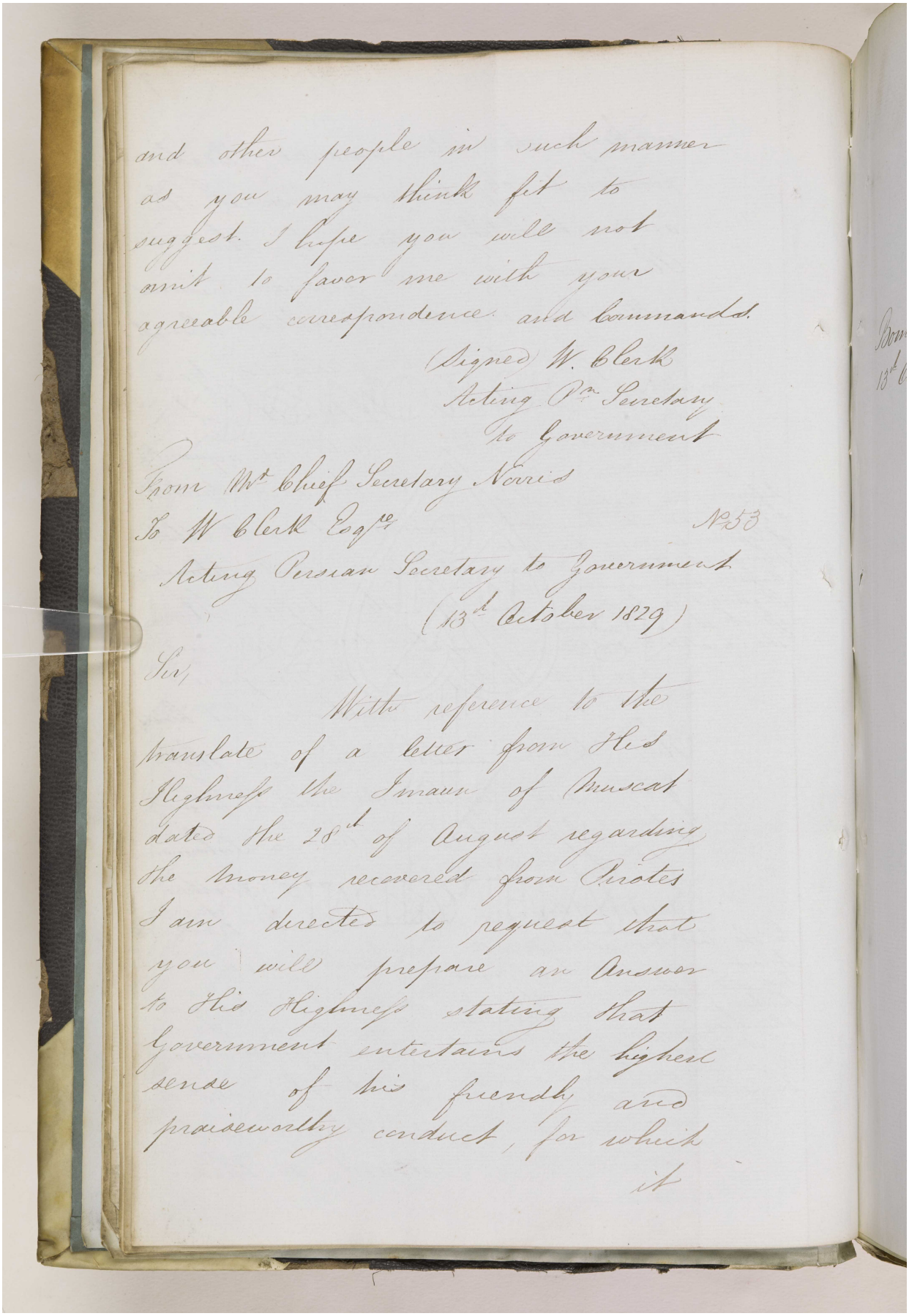
(Signed) W. Clerk
A.P.S.

In the last letter addressed to the Imaun under date the 27th August last His Highness was referred for further particulars respecting the plundered property to the Resident in the Persian Gulf to whose suggestions His Highness was requested to give due attention and consideration.

Sigd) W. Clerk
A.P.S.

(10)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000014



and other people in such manner
as you may think fit to
suggest. I hope you will not
omit to favor me with your
agreeable correspondence and Commands.

(Signed) W. Clerk
Acting Pr. Secretary
to Government

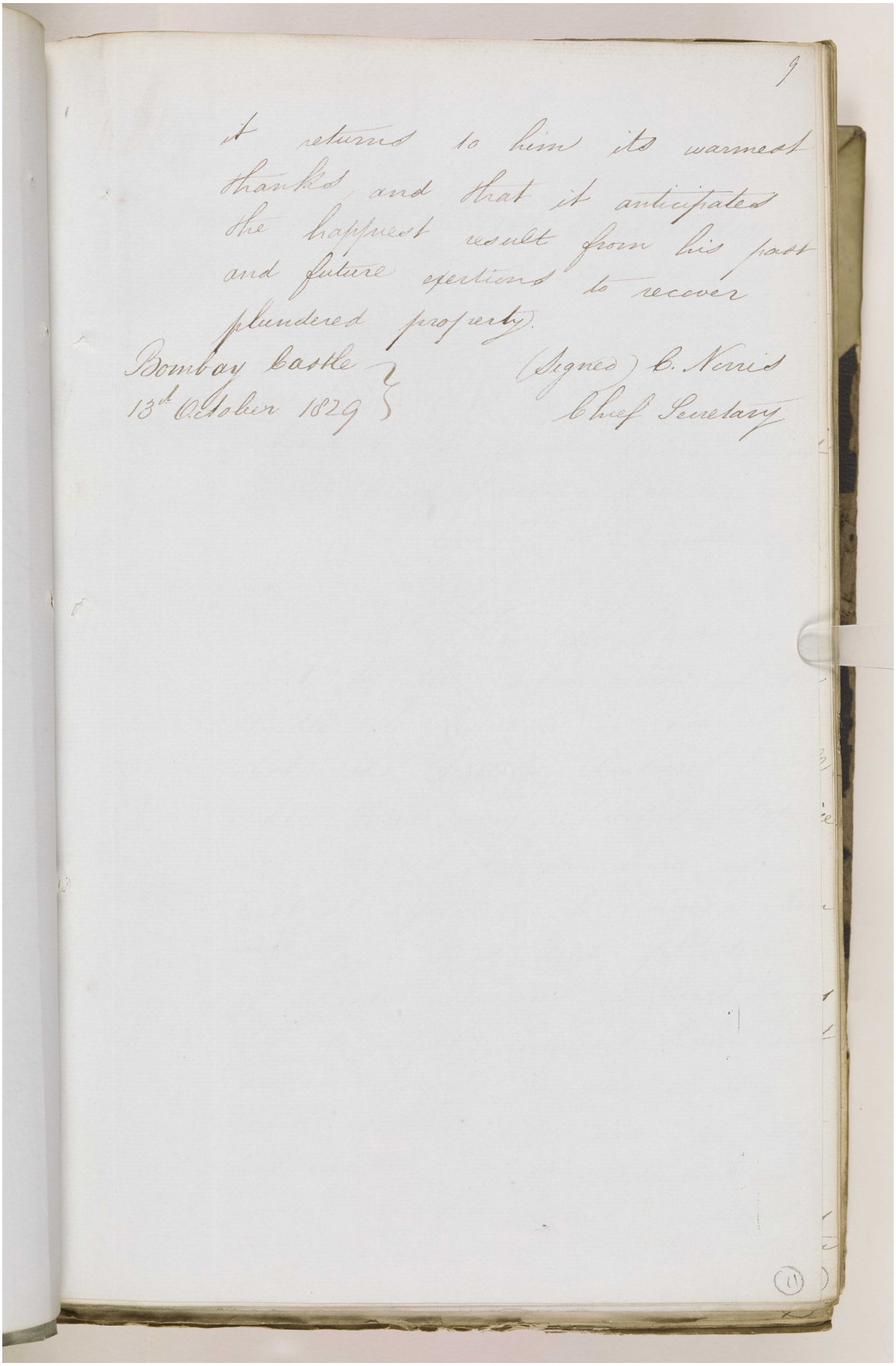
From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
To W Clerk Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary to Government

No 53

(13th October 1829)

Sir,

With reference to the
translate of a letter from His
Highness the Imaum of Muscat
dated the 28th of August regarding
the Money recovered from Pirates
I am directed to request that
you will prepare an Answer
to His Highness stating that
Government entertains the highest
sense of his friendly and
praiseworthy conduct, for which
it



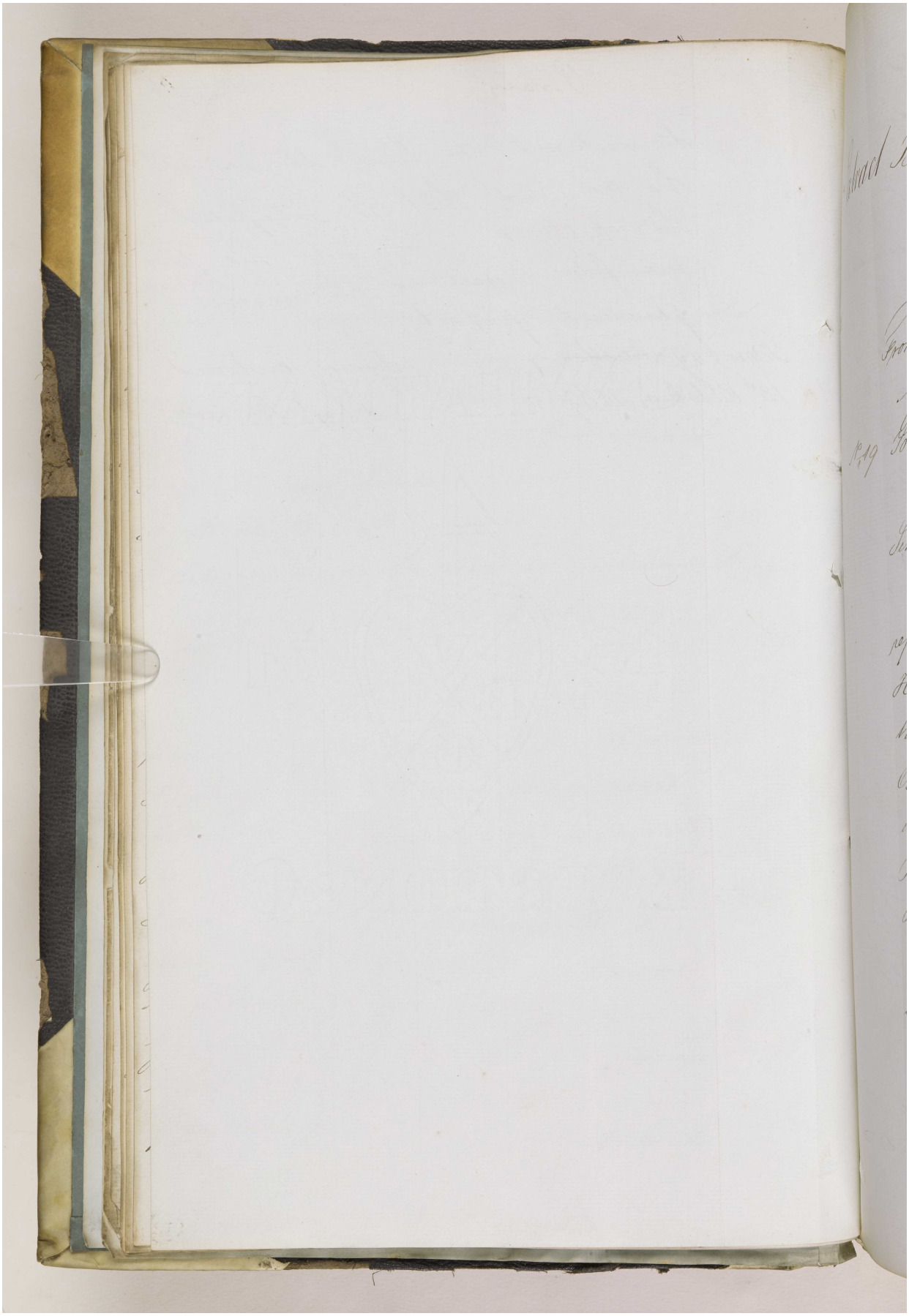
9

It returns to him its warmest thanks, and that it anticipates the happiest result from his past and future exertions to recover plundered property.

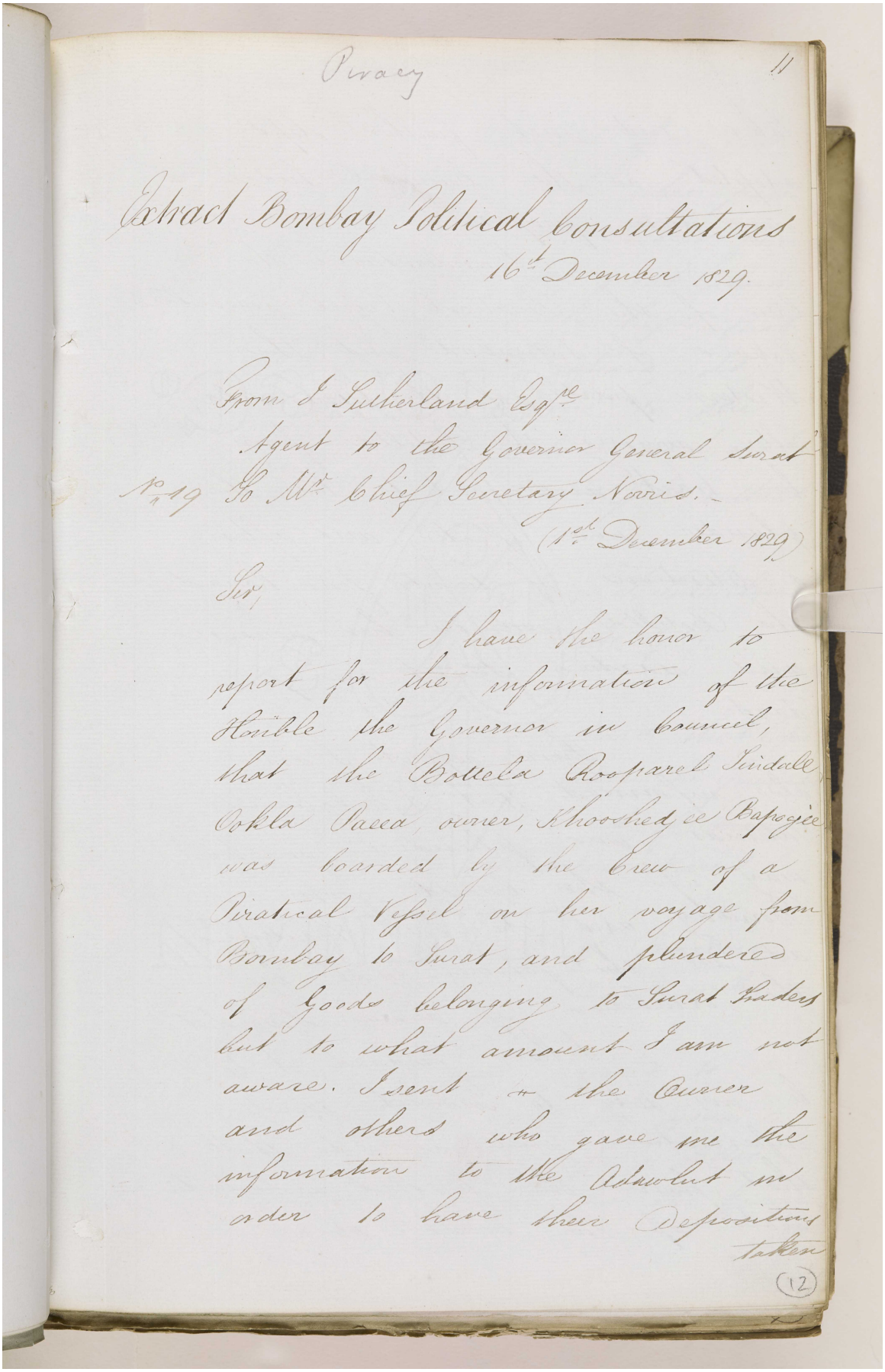
Bombay Castle
13th October 1829

(Signed) C. Norris
Chief Secretary

(11)



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000017



Piracy

11

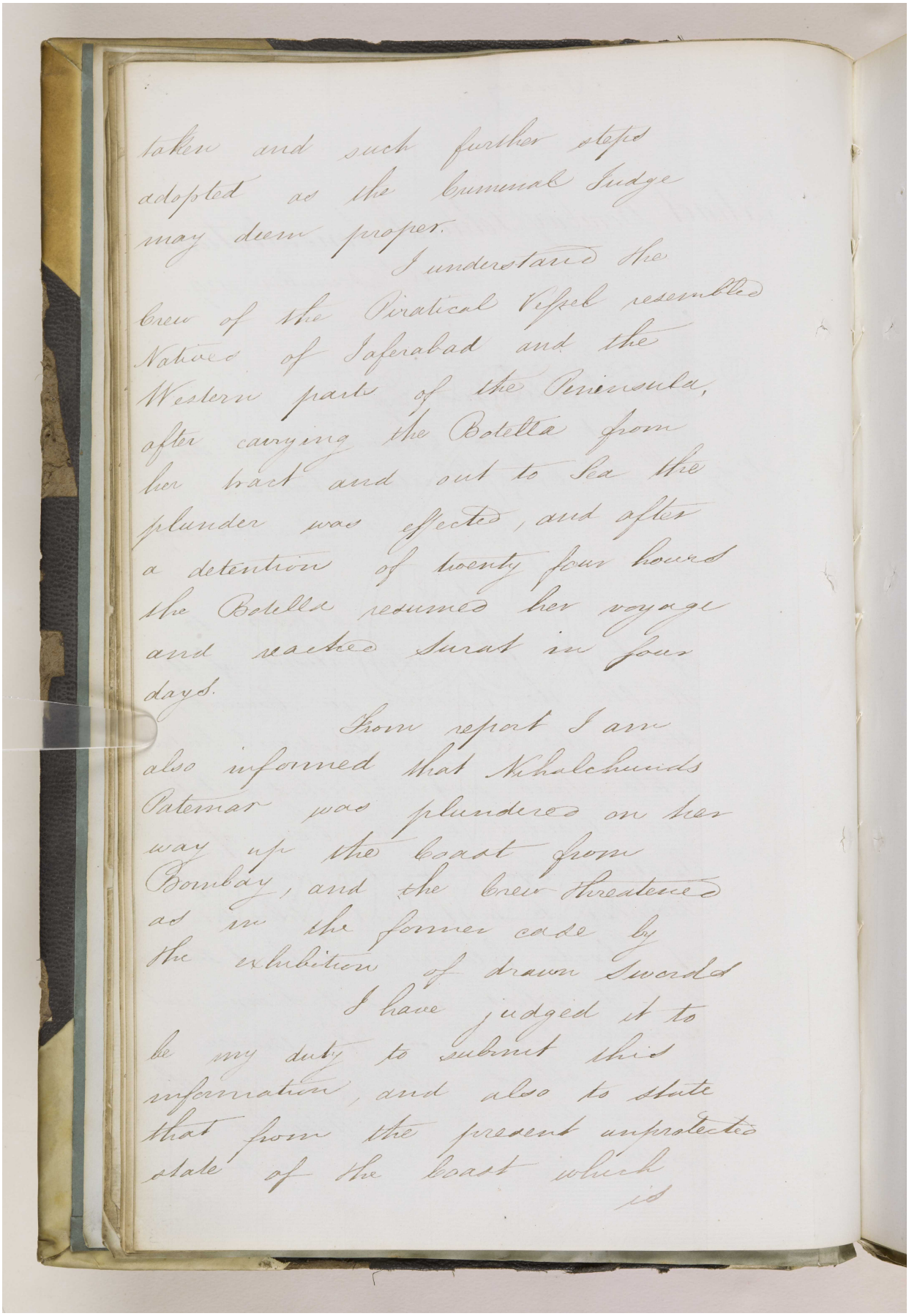
Extract Bombay Political Consultations
16th December 1829.

From J Sutherland Esqre
Agent to the Governor General Surat
No 19 To Mr Chief Secretary Norris.
(1st December 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to report for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that the Bottela Rooparel Sindall Ookla Paeea, owner, Khooshedjee Bapogjee was boarded by the Crew of a Piratical Vessel on her voyage from Bombay to Surat, and plundered of Goods belonging to Surat traders but to what amount I am not aware. I sent the Owner and others who gave me the information to the Adawlut in order to have their Depositions taken

(12)

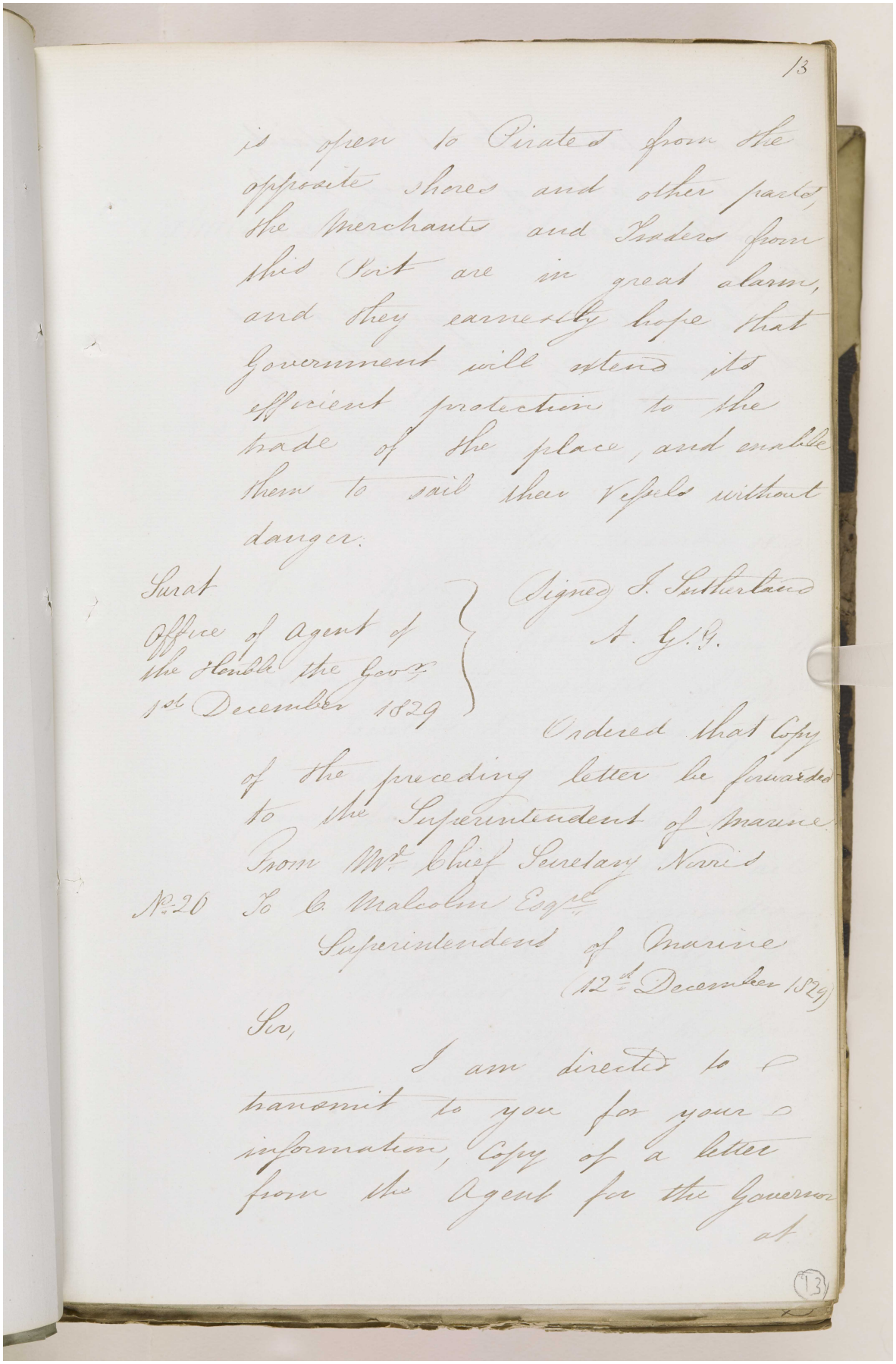


taken and such further steps
adopted as the Commonk Judge
may deem proper.

I understand the
crew of the Piratical Vessel resembled
Natives of Jaferabad and the
Western part of the Peninsula,
after carrying the Botella from
her tract and out to Sea the
plunder was effected, and after
a detention of twenty four hours
the Botella resumed her voyage
and reached Surat in four
days.

From report I am
also informed that Kalachunds
Patemar was plundered on her
way up the coast from
Bombay, and the crew threatened
as in the former case by
the exhibition of drawn Swords

I have judged it to
be my duty to submit this
information, and also to state
that from the present unprotected
state of the coast which
is



13

is open to Pirates from the opposite shores and other parts, the Merchants and Traders from this Port are in great alarm, and they earnestly hope that Government will extend its efficient protection to the trade of the place, and enable them to sail their Vessels without danger.

Surat
Office of Agent of
the Honble the Govr
1st December 1829

Signed J. Sutherland
A. G. G.

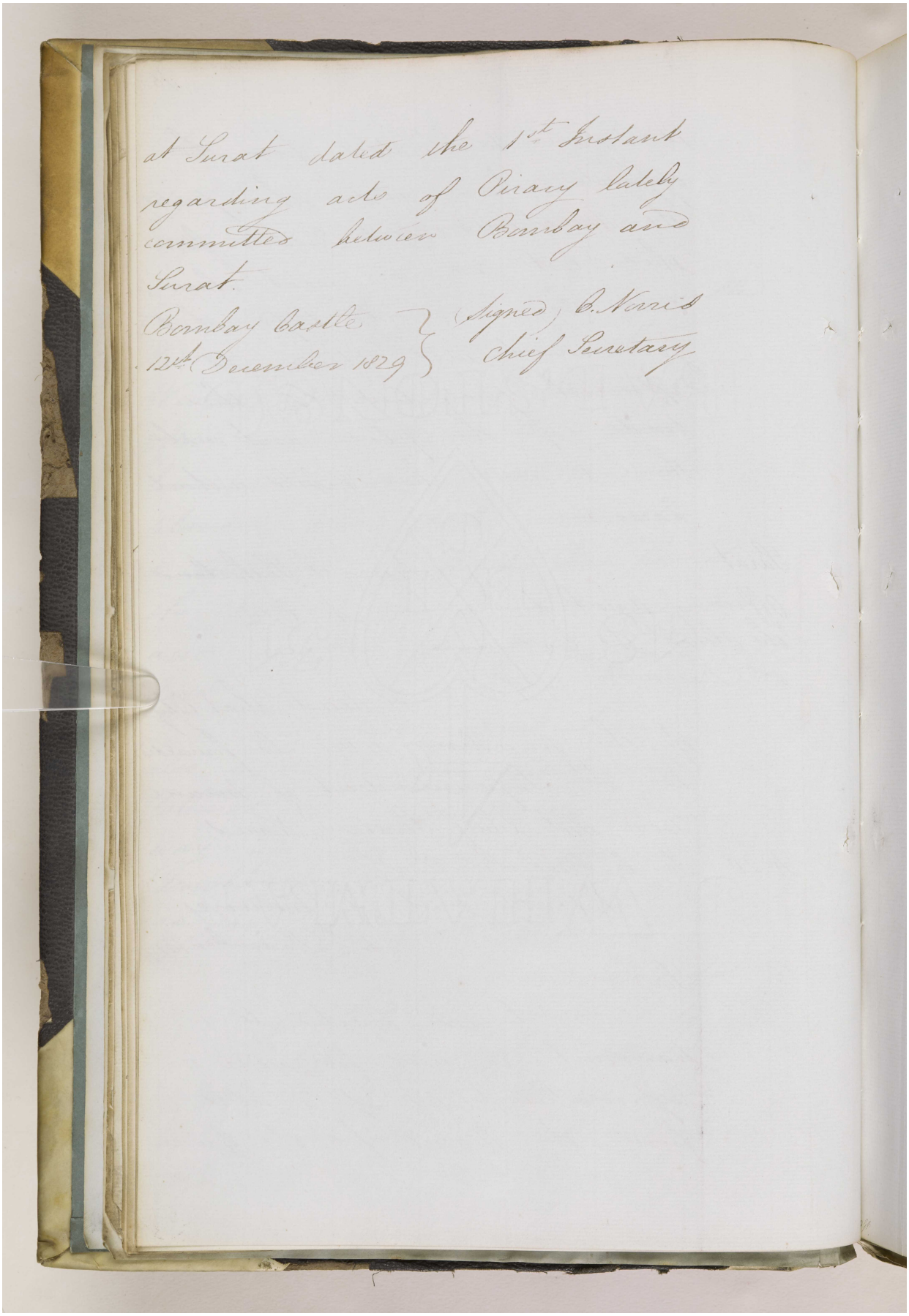
Ordered that Copy of the preceding letter be forwarded to the Superintendent of Marine
From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
No. 20 To C. Malcolm Esqr
Superintendent of Marine
12th December 1829

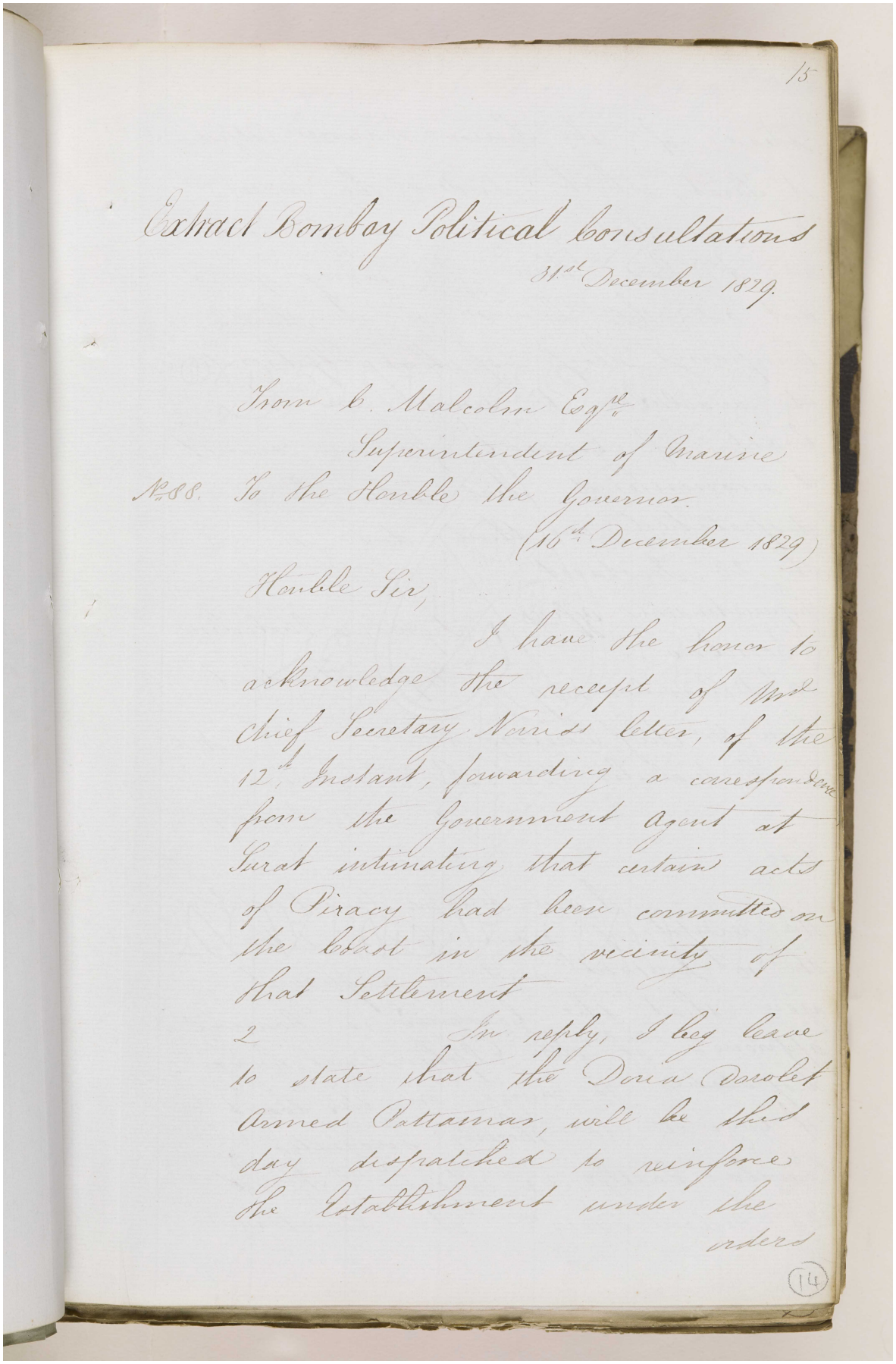
Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you for your information, Copy of a letter from the Agent for the Governor at

13

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00001a


at Surat dated the 1st Instant
regarding acts of Piracy lately
committed between Bombay and
Surat.
Bombay Castle } (Signed) C. Norris
12th December 1829 } Chief Secretary



15

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
31st December 1829.

From C. Malcolm Esqre
Superintendent of Marine
No 88. To the Honble the Governor.
(16th December 1829)

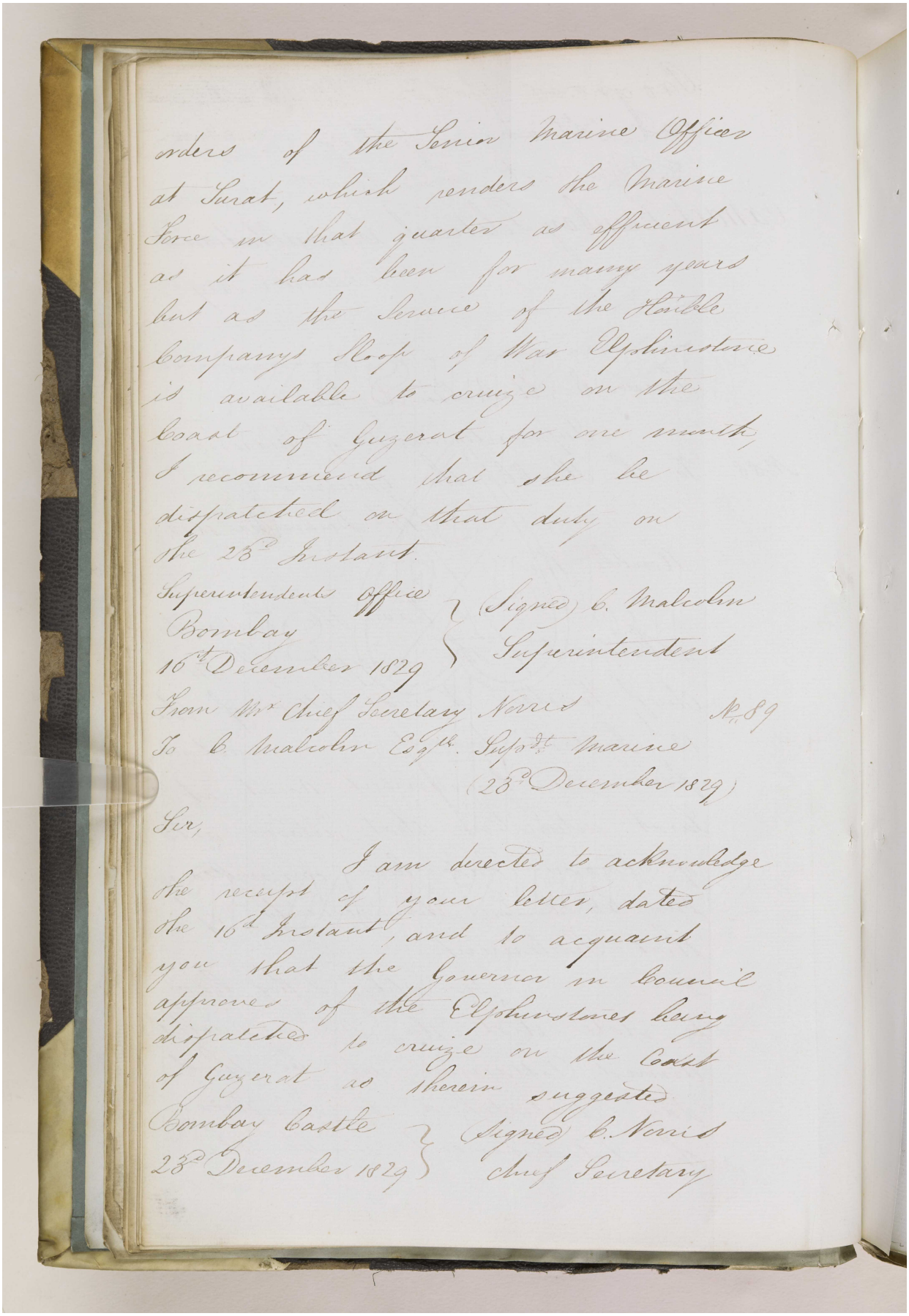
Honble Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Mr Chief Secretary Norris's letter, of the 12th Instant, forwarding a correspondence from the Government Agent at Surat intimating that certain acts of Piracy had been committed on the Coast in the vicinity of that Settlement

2 In reply, I beg leave to state that the Dorea Dorolet Armed Pattamar, will be this day despatched to reinforce the Establishment under the orders

(14)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00001c



orders of the Senior Marine Officer at Surat, which renders the Marine Force on that quarter as effficient as it has been for many years but as the Service of the Honble Companys Ship of War Elphinstone is available to cruize on the Coast of Guzerat for one month, I recommend that she be dispatched on that duty on the 28th Instant.

Superintendents Office
Bombay
16th December 1829

(Signed) C. Malcolm
Superintendent

From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
To C. Malcolm Esqr. Supdt. Marine

No. 89

(28th December 1829)

Sir,

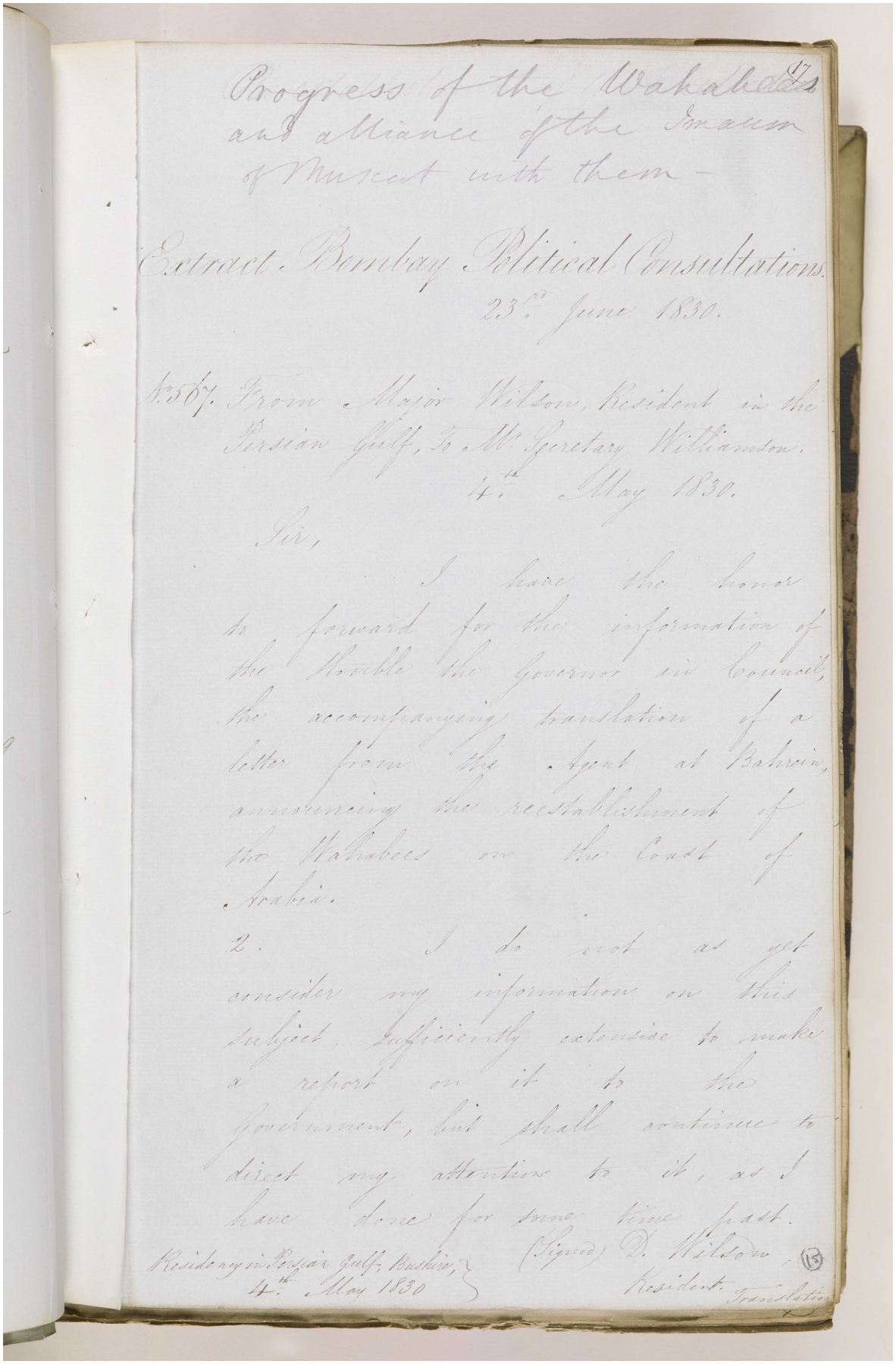
I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 16th Instant, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council approves of the Elphinstone being dispatched to cruize on the Coast of Guzerat as therein suggested

Bombay Castle
28th December 1829

(Signed) C. Norris
Chief Secretary

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00001d

17



Progress of the Wahabees and alliance of the Imaum of Muscat with them –

Extract Bombay Political Consultations.

23rd June 1830.

No. 567. From Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, To Mr. Secretary Williamson.

4th May 1830.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a letter from the Agent at Bahrein, announcing the reestablishment of the Wahabees on the Coast of Arabia.

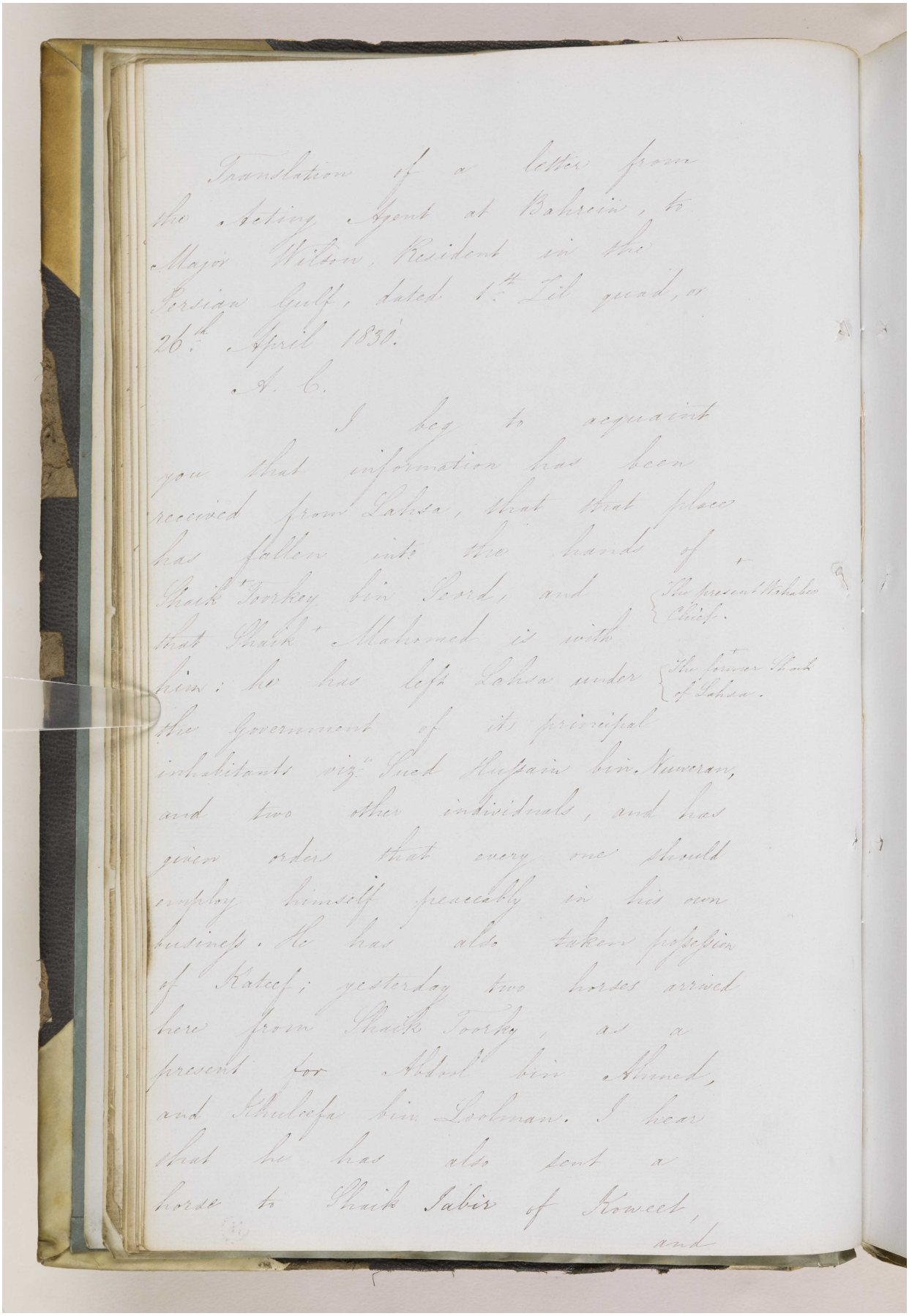
2. I do not as yet consider my information on this subject sufficiently extensive to make a report on it to the Government, but shall continue to direct my attention to it, as I have done for some time past.

(Signed) D. Wilson, Resident.

Residency in Persian Gulf, Bushire, 4th May 1830

(15)

Translation



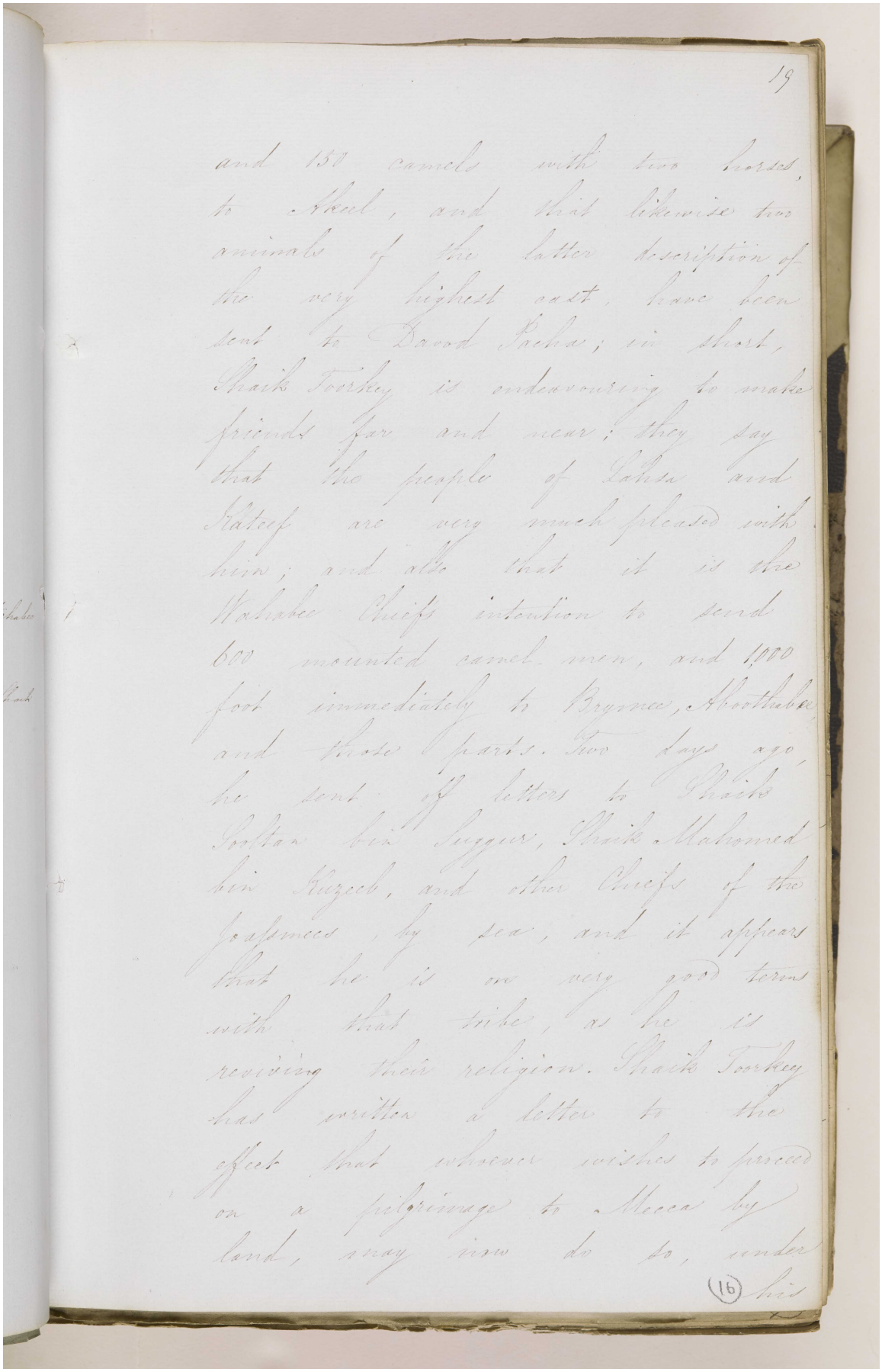
Translation of a letter from the Acting Agent at Bahrein, to Major Watson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated 1st Zil quead, or 26th April 1830.

A. C.

I beg to acquaint you that information has been received from Lahsa, that that place has fallen into the hands of Shaik Toorkey bin Seyd, and that Shaik Mahomed is with him; he has left Lahsa under the Government of its principal inhabitants viz. Syud Hussain bin Nuweram, and two other individuals, and has given orders that every one should employ himself peaceably in his own business. He has also taken possession of Kateef; yesterday two horses arrived here from Shaik Toorky, as a present for Abdul bin Ahmed, and Sheikh bin Loohman. I hear that he has also sent a horse to Shaik Jabir of Koweet, and

(The present Wahabee Chief.)
(The former Shaik of Lahsa.)

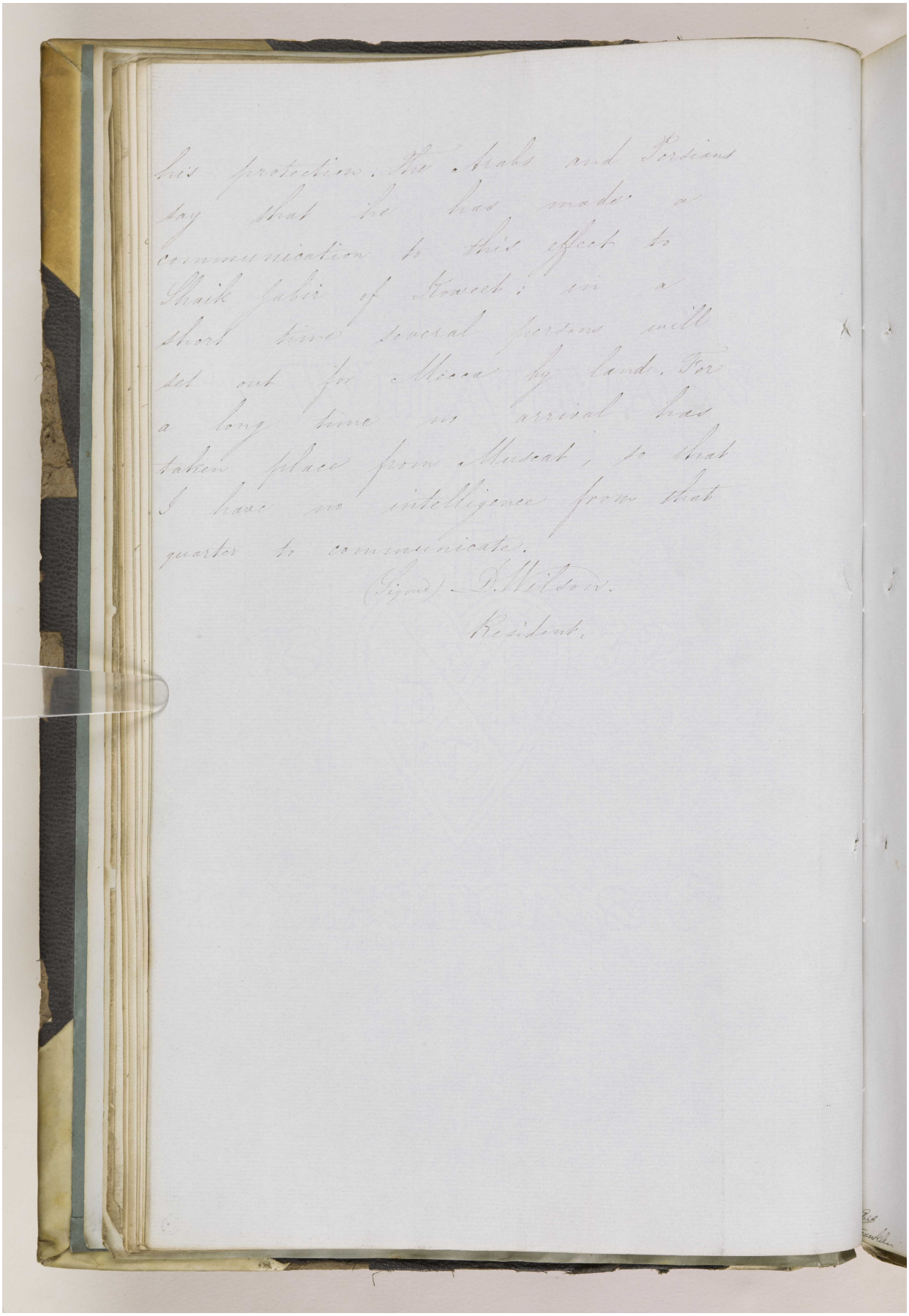
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00001f



and 130 camels with two horses, to steel, and that likewise two animals of the latter description of the very highest sort, have been sent to Daood Pacha; in short, Shaik Toorkey is endeavouring to make friends far and near; they say that the people of Lahsa and Hatef are very much pleased with him; and also that it is the Wahabee Chiefs intention to send 600 mounted camel men, and 1,000 foot immediately to Bryneé, Aboothabee and those parts. Two days ago, he sent off letters to Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, Shaik Mahomed bin Rugeeb, and other Chiefs of the Joasmees, by sea, and it appears that he is on very good terms with that tribe, as he is receiving their religion. Shaik Toorkey has written a letter to the effect that whoever wishes to proceed on a pilgrimage to Mecca by land, may now do so, under his

(16)

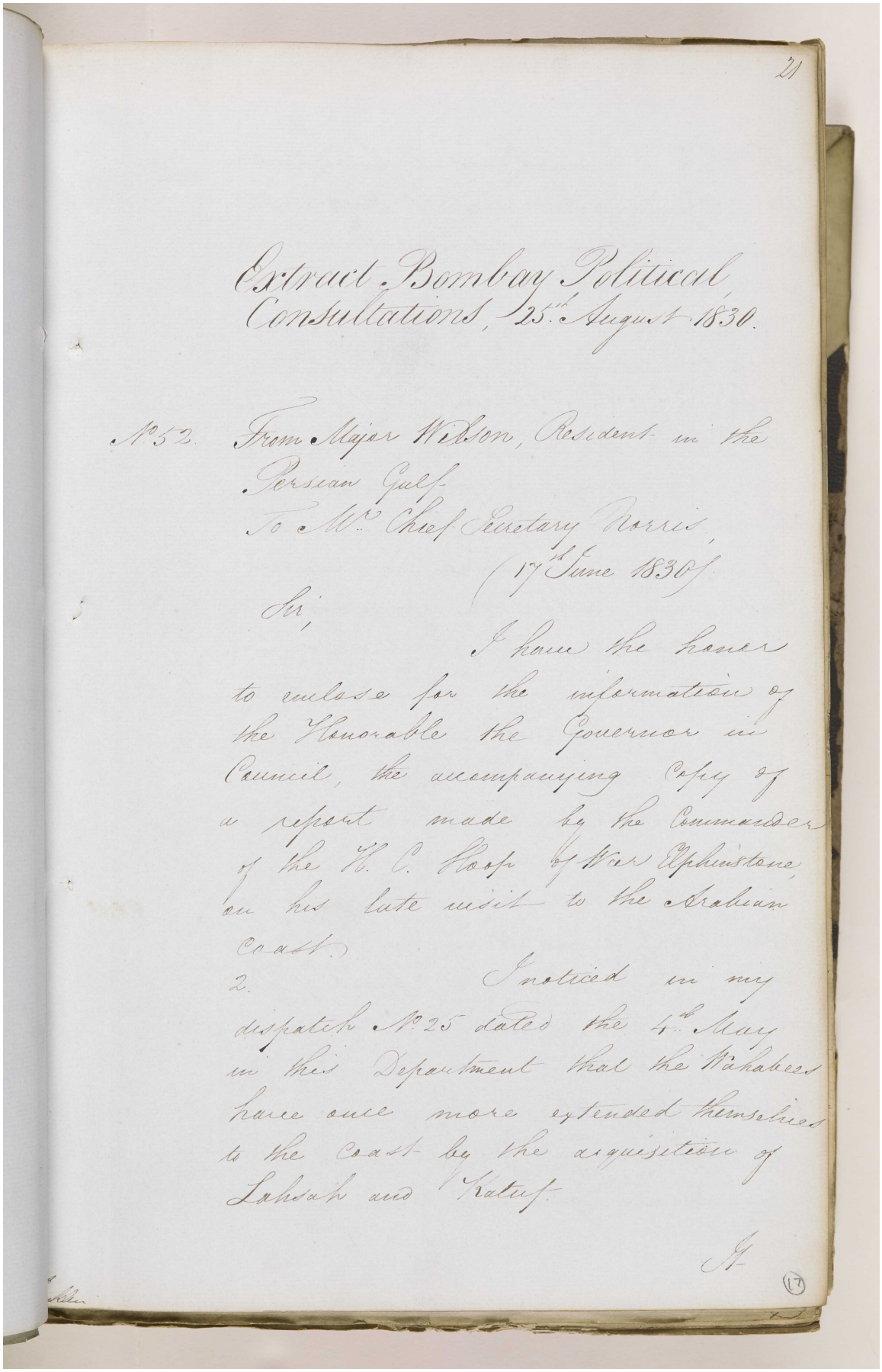
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000020



his protection. The Arabs and Persians say that he has made a communication to this effect to Shaik Jabir of Kuweit; in a short time several persons will set out for Mecca by land. For a long time no arrival has taken place from Muscat, so that I have no intelligence from that quarter to communicate.

(Signed) D. Wilson.

Resident.



Extract Bombay Political Consultations, 25th August 1830.

No 52. From Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris,
(17th June 1830)

Sir,

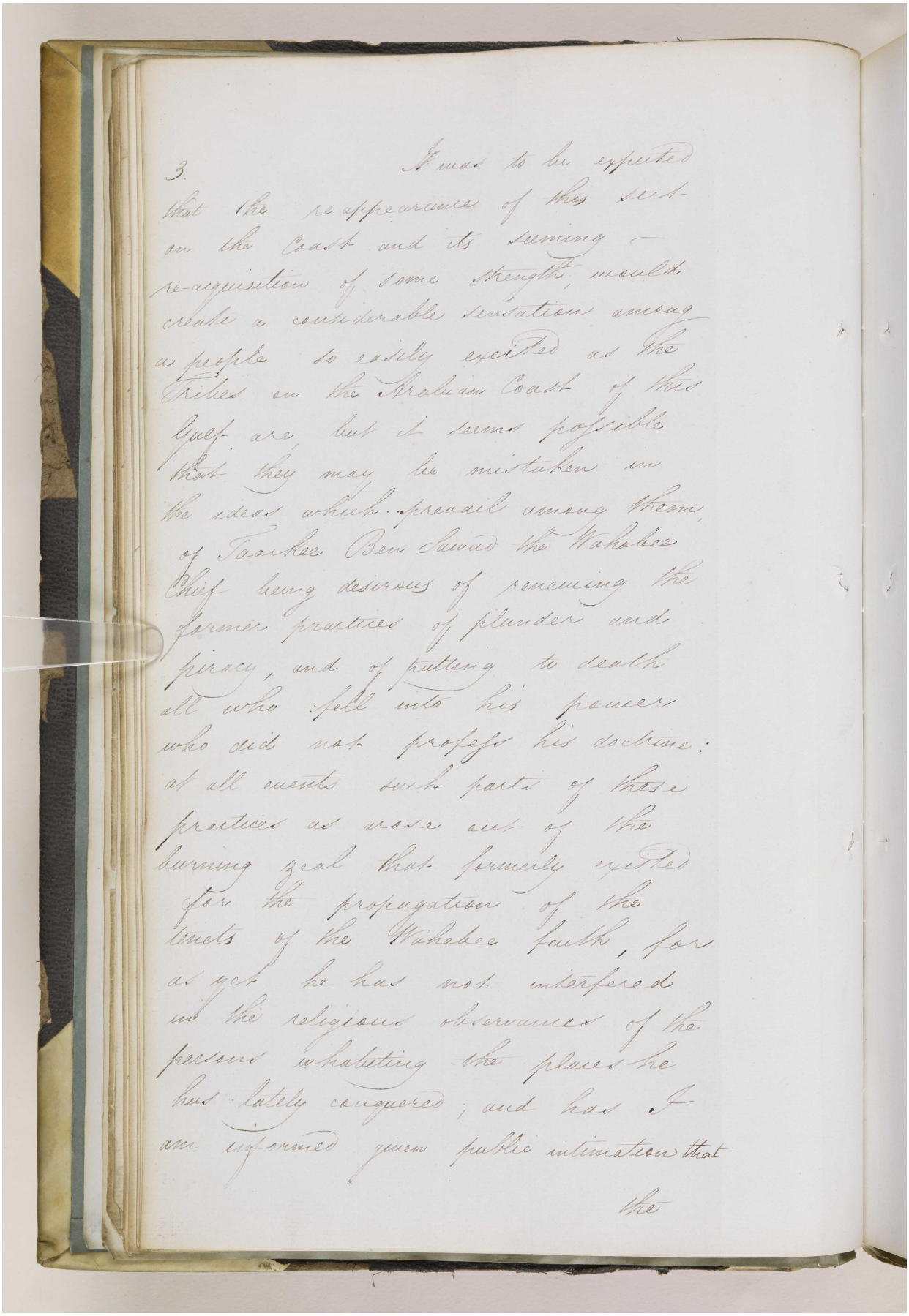
I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying Copy of a report made by the Commander of the H. C. Sloop of War Elphinstone, on his late visit to the Arabian coast.

2. I noticed in my dispatch No 25 dated the 4th May in this Department that the Wahabees have once more extended themselves to the coast by the acquisition of Lahsah and Katuf.

H.

(17)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000022

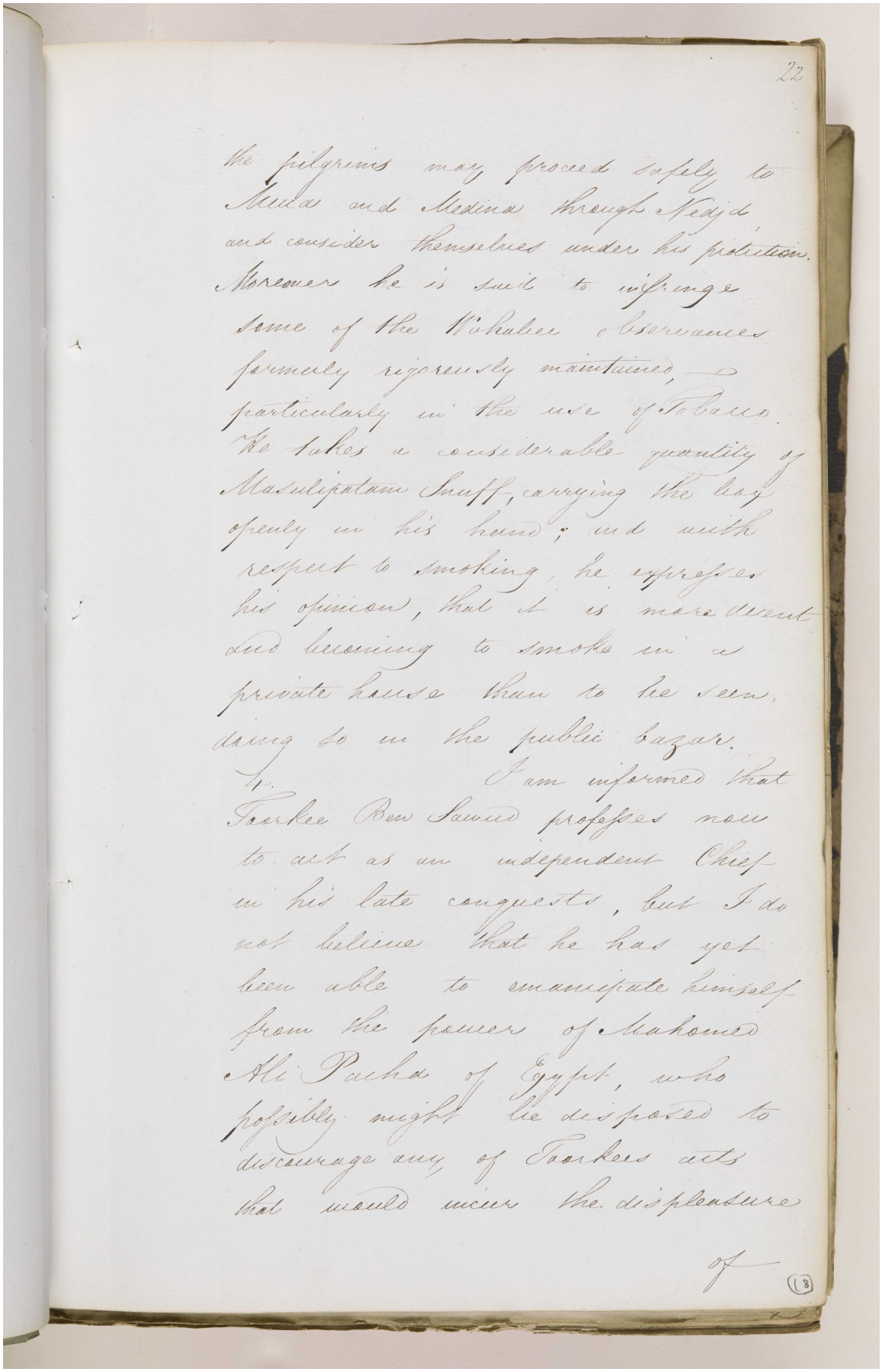


3

It was to be apprehended that the reappearance of this sect on the Coast and its seeming re-acquisition of some strength, would create a considerable sensation among a people so easily excited as the Tribes on the Arabian Coast of this Gulf are, but it seems possible that they may be mistaken in the ideas which prevail among them, of Faaksee Ben Saoud the Wahabee Chief being desirous of renewing the former practices of plunder and piracy, and of putting to death all who fell into his power who did not profess his doctrine: at all events such parts of those practices as arose out of the burning zeal that formerly existed for the propagation of the tenets of the Wahabee faith, for as yet he has not interfered with the religious observances of the persons inhabiting the places he has lately conquered; and has I am informed given public intimation that

the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000023



22

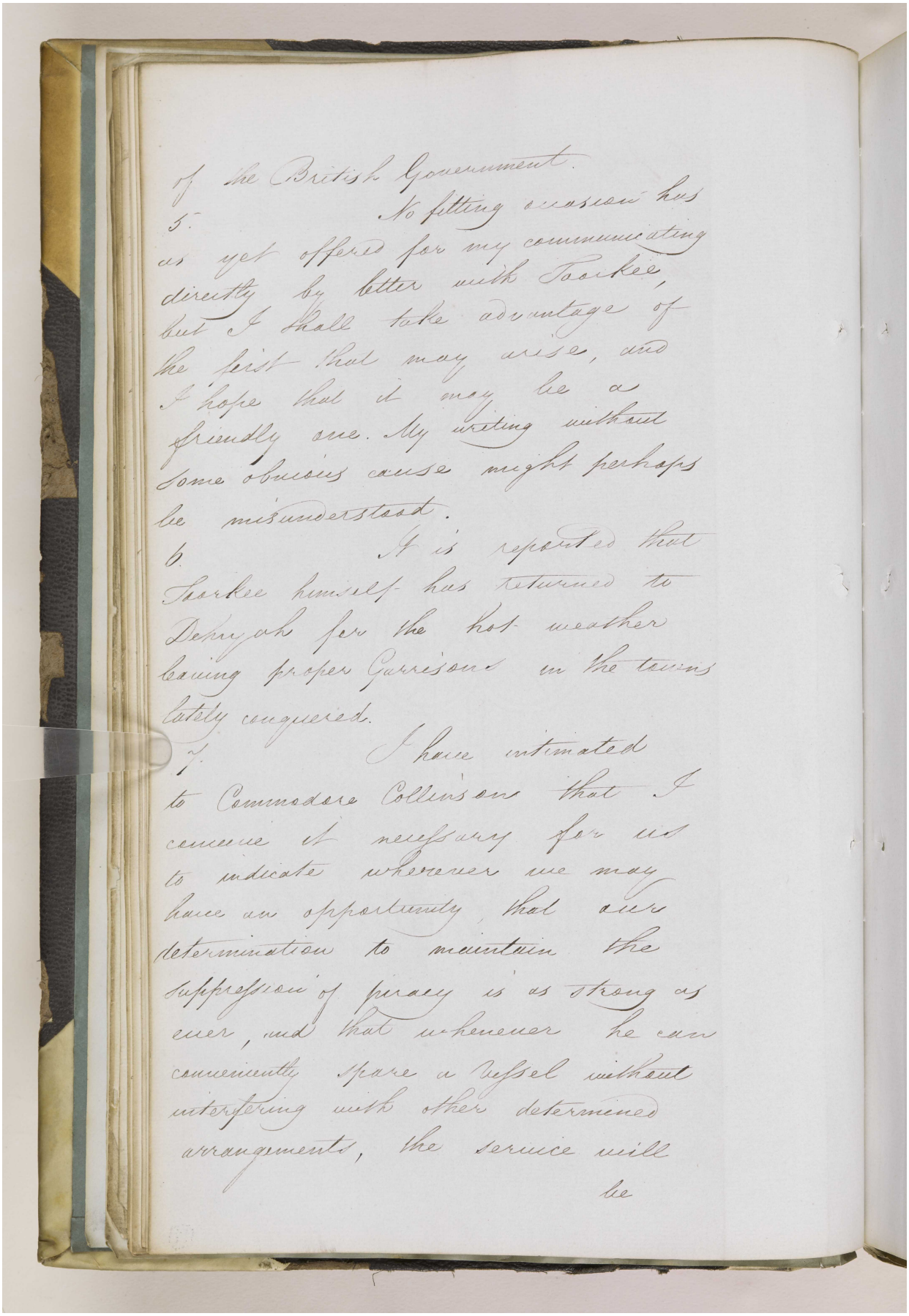
the pilgrims may proceed safely to Meeca and Medina through Nedjd and consider themselves under his protection. Moreover he is said to infringe some of the Wahabee observances formerly rigorously maintained, particularly in the use of Tobacco. He takes a considerable quantity of Masulipatam Snuff, carrying the box openly in his hand; and with respect to smoking, he expresses his opinion, that it is more decent and becoming to smoke in a private house than to be seen doing so in the public bazar.

I am informed that Faorkee Bin Saood professes now to act as an independent Chief in his late conquests, but I do not believe that he has yet been able to emancipate himself from the power of Mahomed Ali Pacha of Egypt, who possibly might be disposed to discourage any of Faorkees acts that would incur the displeasure

of

(18)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000024



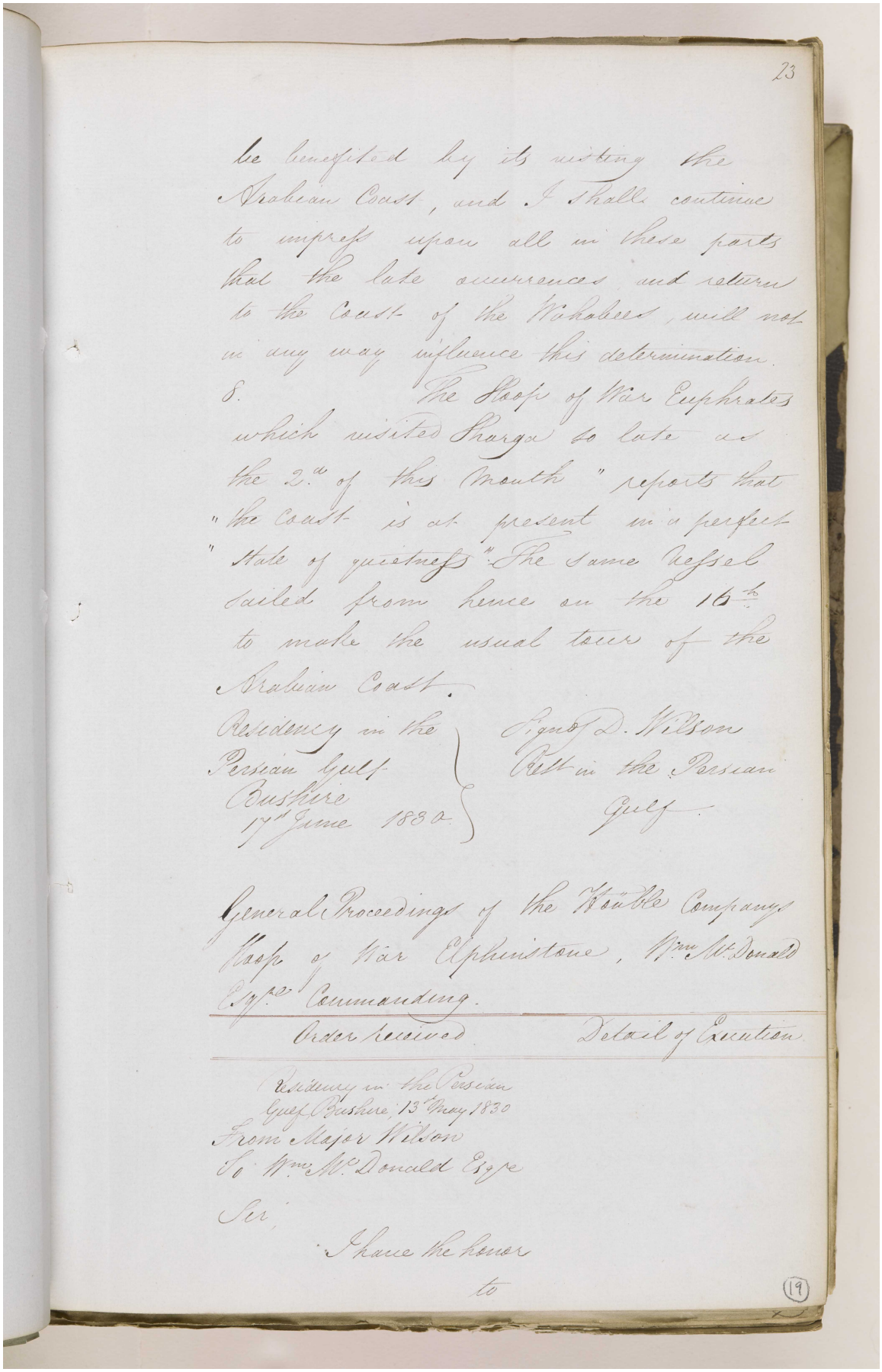
of the British Government.

5. No fitting occasion has as yet offered for my communicating directly by letter with Tsurkee, but I shall take advantage of the first that may arise, and I hope that it may be a friendly one. My writing without some obvious cause might perhaps be misunderstood.

6. It is reported that Tsurkee himself has returned to Dehnyah for the hot weather leaving proper Garrisons in the towns lately conquered.

7. I have intimated to Commodore Collinson that I consider it necessary for us to indicate wherever we may have an opportunity, that our determination to maintain the suppression of piracy is as strong as ever, and that whenever he can conveniently spare a vessel without interfering with other determined arrangements, the service will be

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000025



be benefited by its visiting the Arabian Coast, and I shall continue to impress upon all in these parts that the late occurrences and return to the Coast of the Wahabees, will not in any way influence this determination.

8. The Sloop of War Euphrates which visited Sharga so late as the 2.d of this Month "reports that "the Coast is at present in a perfect "state of quietness". The same vessel sailed from hence on the 16th to make the usual tour of the Arabian Coast.

Residency in the Persian Gulf
Bushire
17th June 1830

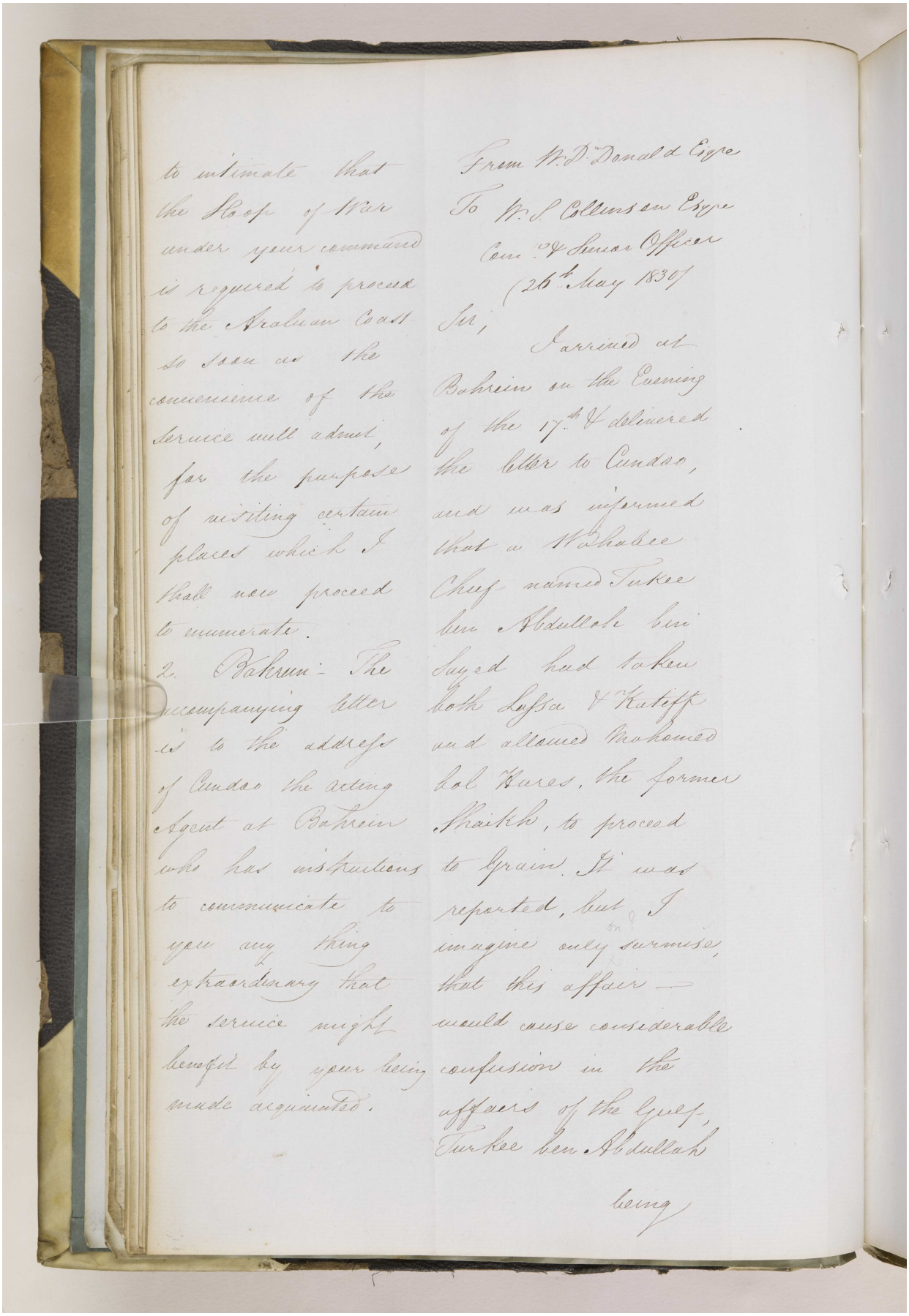
Sign.d D. Wilson
Rest in the Persian Gulf

General Proceedings of the Hon'ble Companys Sloop of War Elphinstone, Wm. McDonald Esqre Commanding.

Order received	Detail of Execution
Residency in the Persian Gulf, Bushire, 13th May 1830 From Major Wilson To Wm. McDonald Esqre Sir, I have the honor to	

(19)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000026



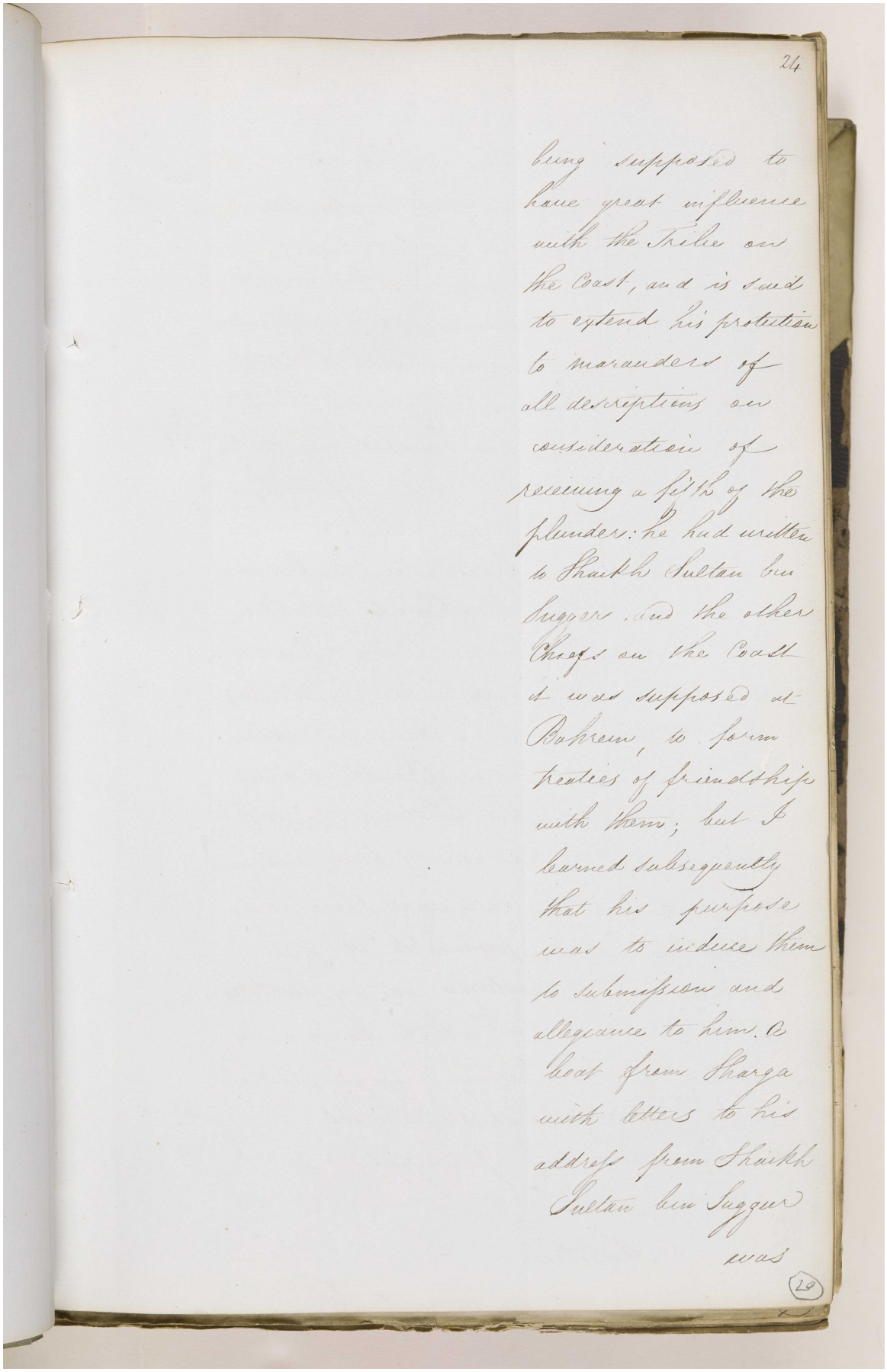
From W. D. Donald Esqre
To W. S. Clemson Esqre
Com.g & Senior Officer
26th May 1839

Sir,

I arrived at Bahrein on the Evening of the 17th & delivered the letter to Cundoo, and was informed that a Wahabee Chief named Turkee bin Abdullah bin Sayed had taken both Lafsa & Katiff and allowed Mahomed bin Bures, the former Shaikh, to proceed to Grain. It was reported, but I imagine only surmise, that this affair would cause considerable confusion in the affairs of the Gulf, Turkee bin Abdullah being

to intimate that the Ship of War under your command is required to proceed to the Arabian Coast so soon as the convenience of the Service will admit, for the purpose of visiting certain places which I shall now proceed to enumerate.

2. Bahrein. The accompanying letter is to the address of Cundoo the acting Agent at Bahrein who has instructions to communicate to you any thing extraordinary that the Service might benefit by your being made acquainted.

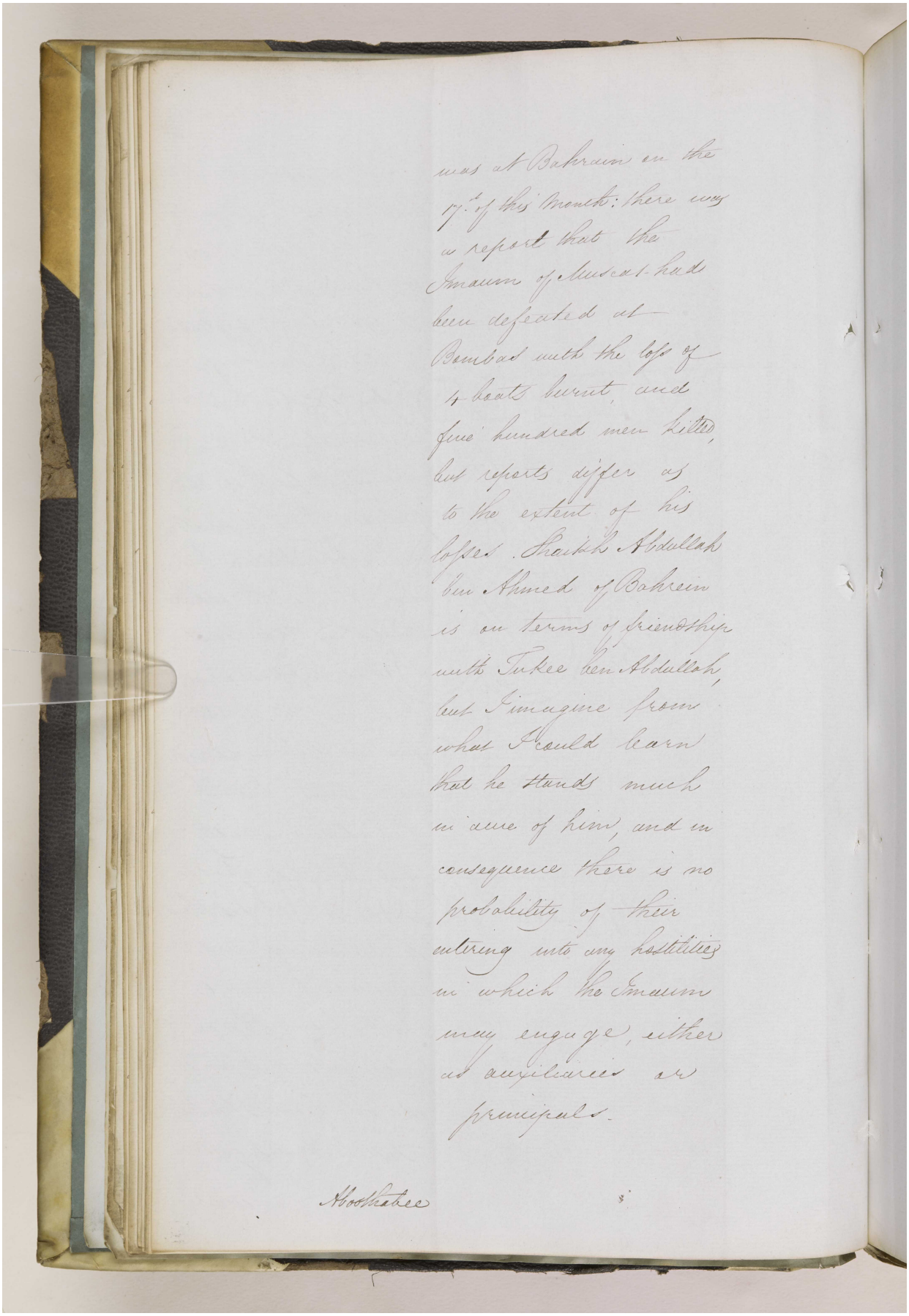


24

being supposed to
have great influence
with the Tribe on
the Coast, and is said
to extend his protection
to marauders of
all descriptions on
consideration of
receiving a fifth of the
plunder: he had written
to Shaikh Sultan bin
Suggur, and the other
Chiefs on the Coast
it was supposed at
Bahrein, to form
treaties of friendship
with them; but I
learned subsequently
that his purpose
was to induce them
to submission and
allegiance to him. A
boat from Sharga
with letters to his
address from Shaikh
Sultan bin Suggur
was

19

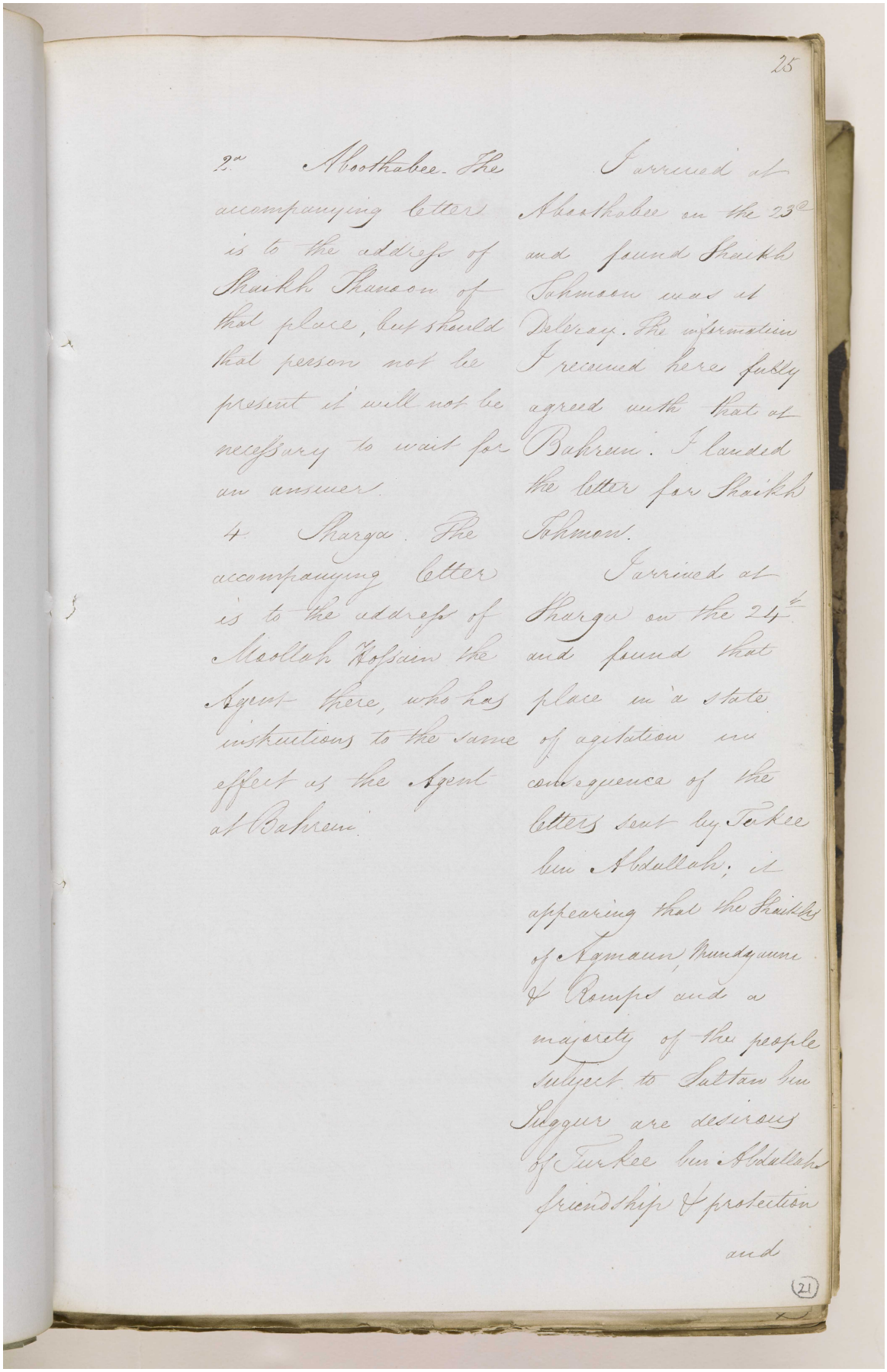
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000028



was at Bahrain on the 7th of this Month: there was a report that the Imaum of Muscat had been defeated at Bombad with the loss of 4 boats burnt, and five hundred men killed, but reports differ as to the extent of his losses. Shaikh Abdullah bin Ahmed of Bahrein is on terms of friendship with Sukee bin Abdullah, but I imagine from what I could learn that he stands much in awe of him, and in consequence there is no probability of their entering into any hostilities in which the Imaum may engage, either as auxiliaries or principals.

Abdulrahee

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000029

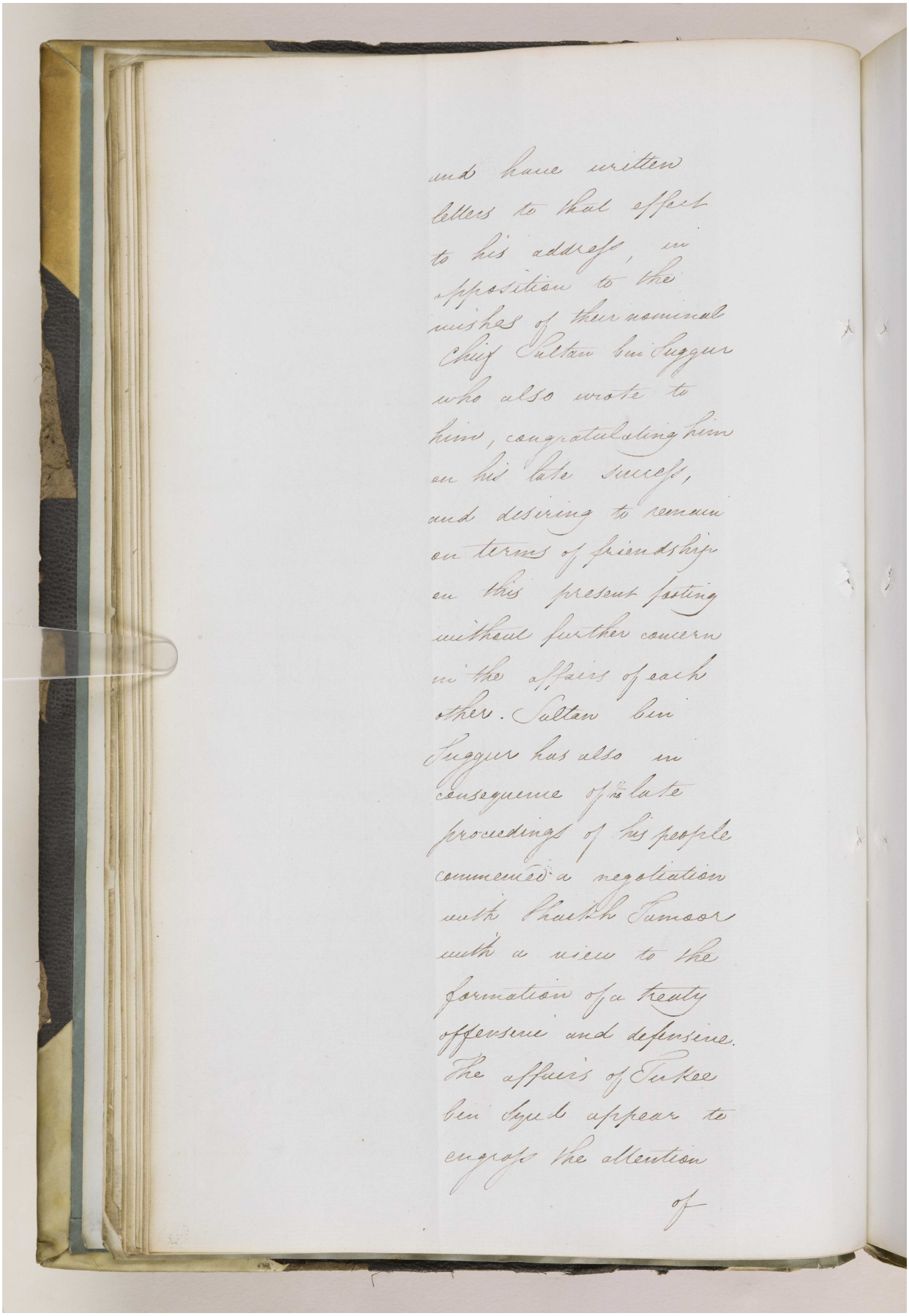


2a Aboothabee. The accompanying letter is to the address of Shaikh Thanoon of that place, but should that person not be present it will not be necessary to wait for an answer.

4. Sharga. The accompanying letter is to the address of Moollah Hossain the Agent there, who has instructions to the same effect as the Agent at Bahrein.

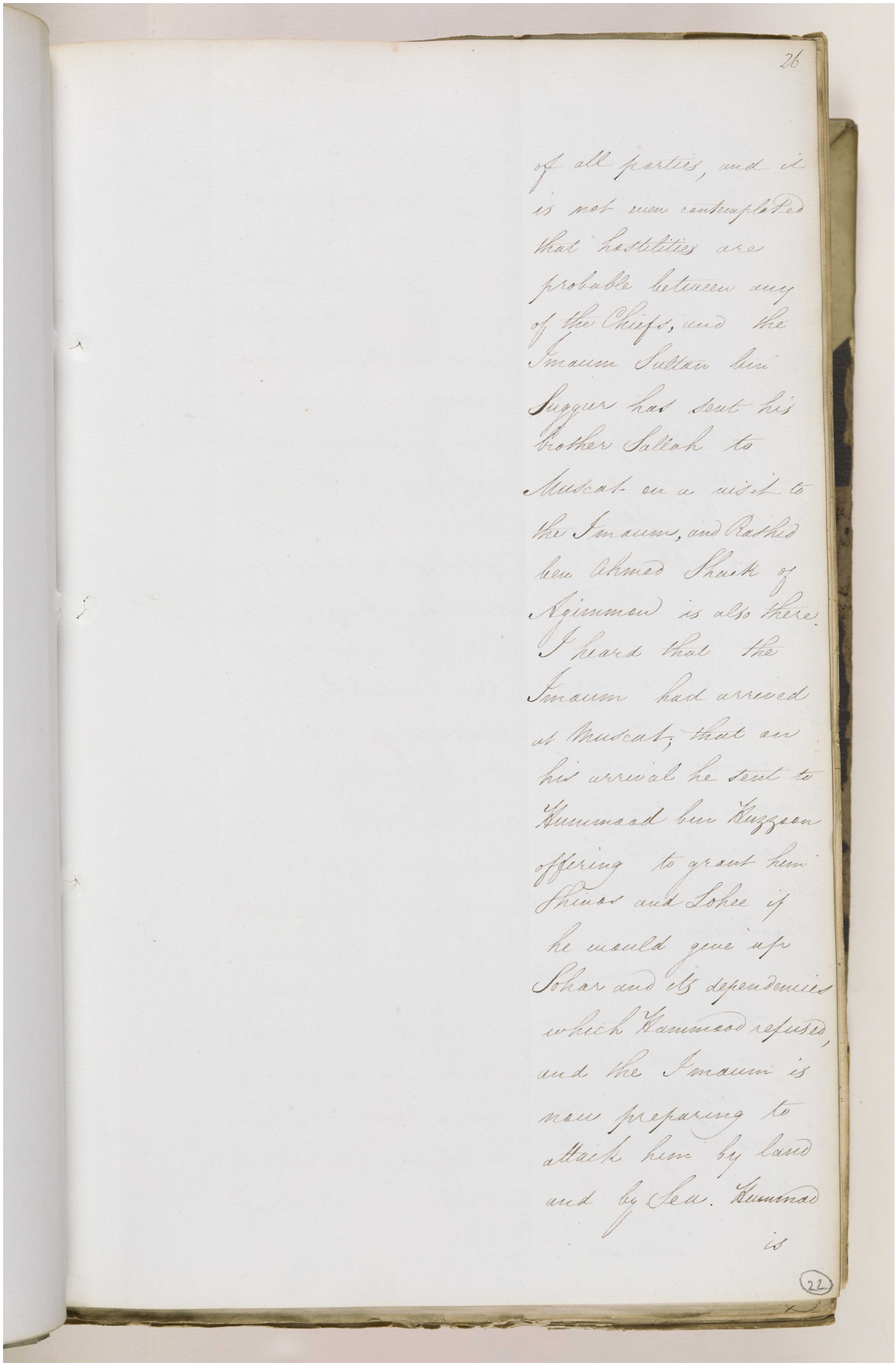
I arrived at Aboothabee on the 23d and found Shaikh Tahmoon was at Deleray. The information I received here fully agreed with that at Bahrein. I landed the letter for Shaikh Tahmon.

I arrived at Sharga on the 24th and found that place in a state of agitation in consequence of the letters sent by Turkee bin Abdullah; it appearing that the Shaikhs of Agmaun, Mundyaum & Romps and a majority of the people subject to Sultan bin Suggur are desirous of Turkee bin Abdullahs friendship & protection and



and have written
letters to that effect
to his address, in
opposition to the
wishes of their nominal
Chief Sultan bin Suggur
who also wrote to
him, congratulating him
on his late success,
and desiring to remain
on terms of friendship
on this present footing
without further concern
in the affairs of each
other. Sultan bin
Suggur has also in
consequence of the late
proceedings of his people
commenced a negotiation
with Khalifa Sumsoor
with a view to the
formation of a treaty
offensive and defensive.
The affairs of Turkee
bin Syed appear to
engross the attention
of

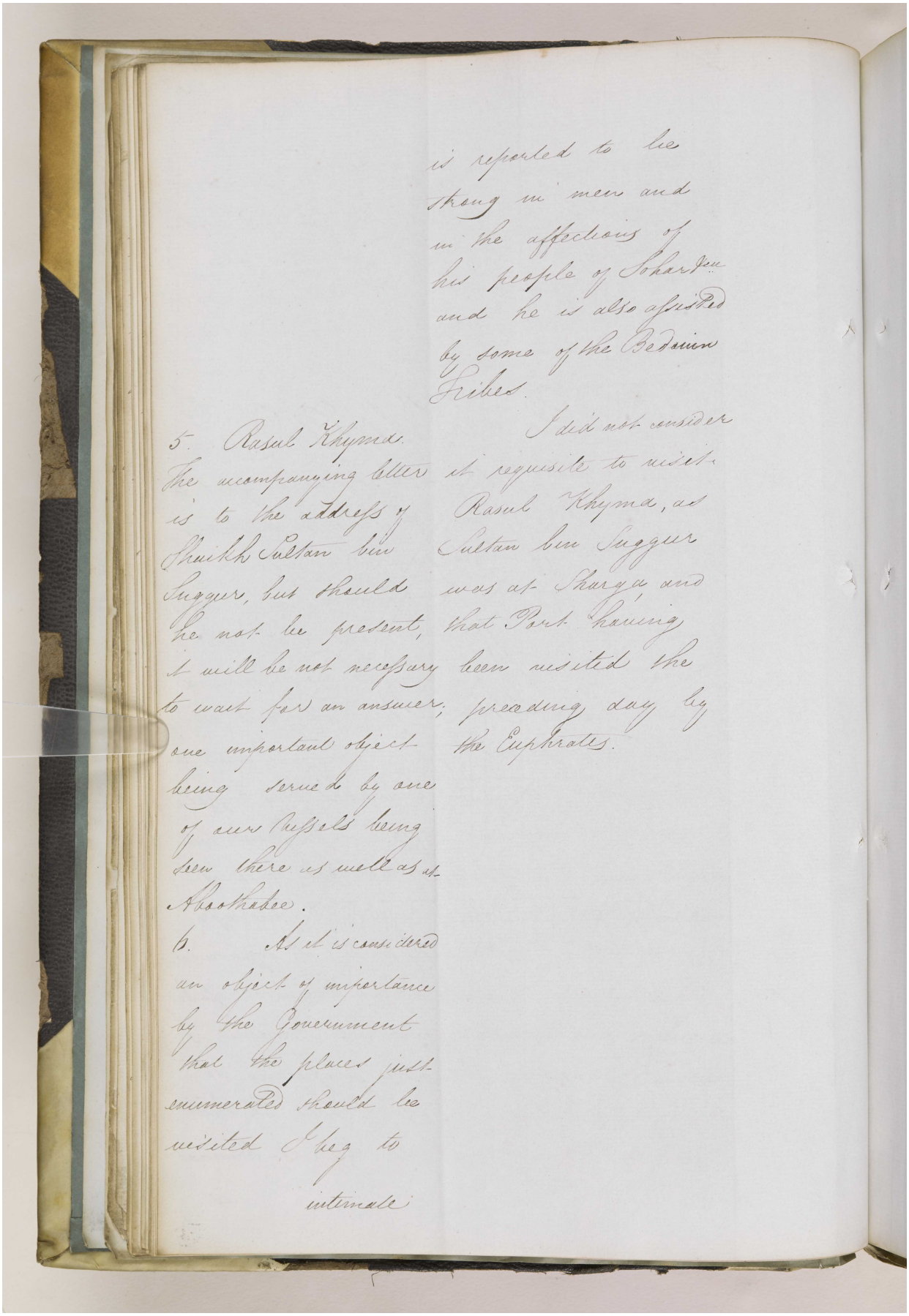
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00002b



26

of all parties, and it
is not now contemplated
that hostilities are
probable between any
of the Chiefs, and the
Imaum Sultan bin
Sugger has sent his
brother Sallah to
Muscat on a visit to
the Imaum, and Rashid
bin Ahmed Sheikh of
Nimmon is also there.
I heard that the
Imaum had arrived
at Muscat, that on
his arrival he sent to
Hummood bin Buzzoon
offering to grant him
Shinas and Lohee if
he would give up
Sohar and its dependencies
which Hammood refused,
and the Imaum is
now preparing to
attack him by land
and by Sea. Hummood
is

22



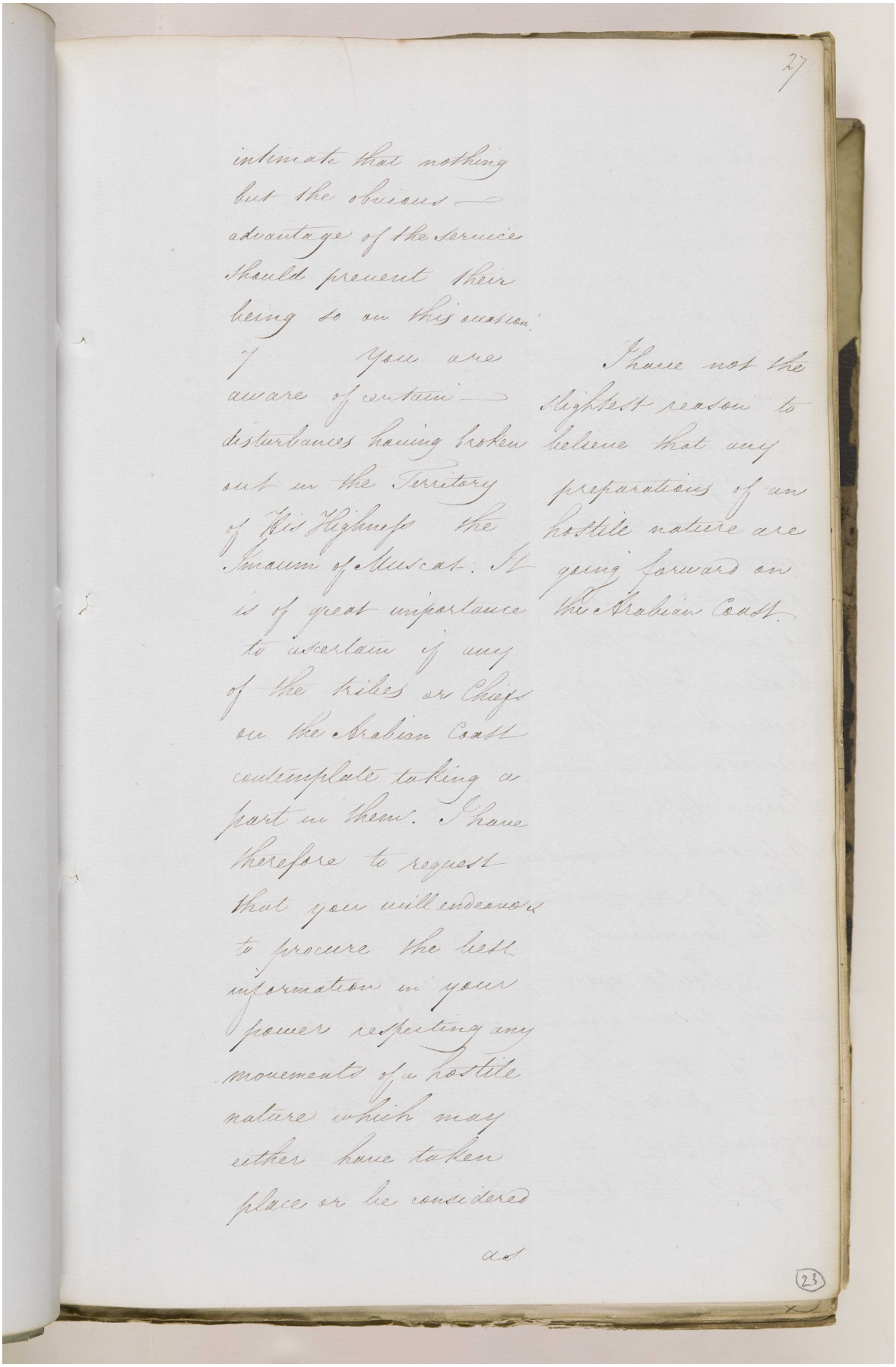
is reported to be
strong in men and
in the affections of
his people of Soharna
and he is also assisted
by some of the Bedouin
Tribes.

I did not consider
it requisite to visit
Rasul Khyma, as
Sultan bin Suggur
was at Shurga and
that Port having
been visited the
preceding day by
the Euphrates.

5. Rasul Khyma.
The accompanying letter
is to the address of
Sheikh Sultan bin
Suggur, but should
he not be present,
it will be not necessary
to wait for an answer,
one important object
being served by one
of our Vessels being
seen there as well as
Abusthabee.

6. As it is considered
an object of importance
by the Government
that the places just
enumerated should be
visited I beg to
intimate

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00002d



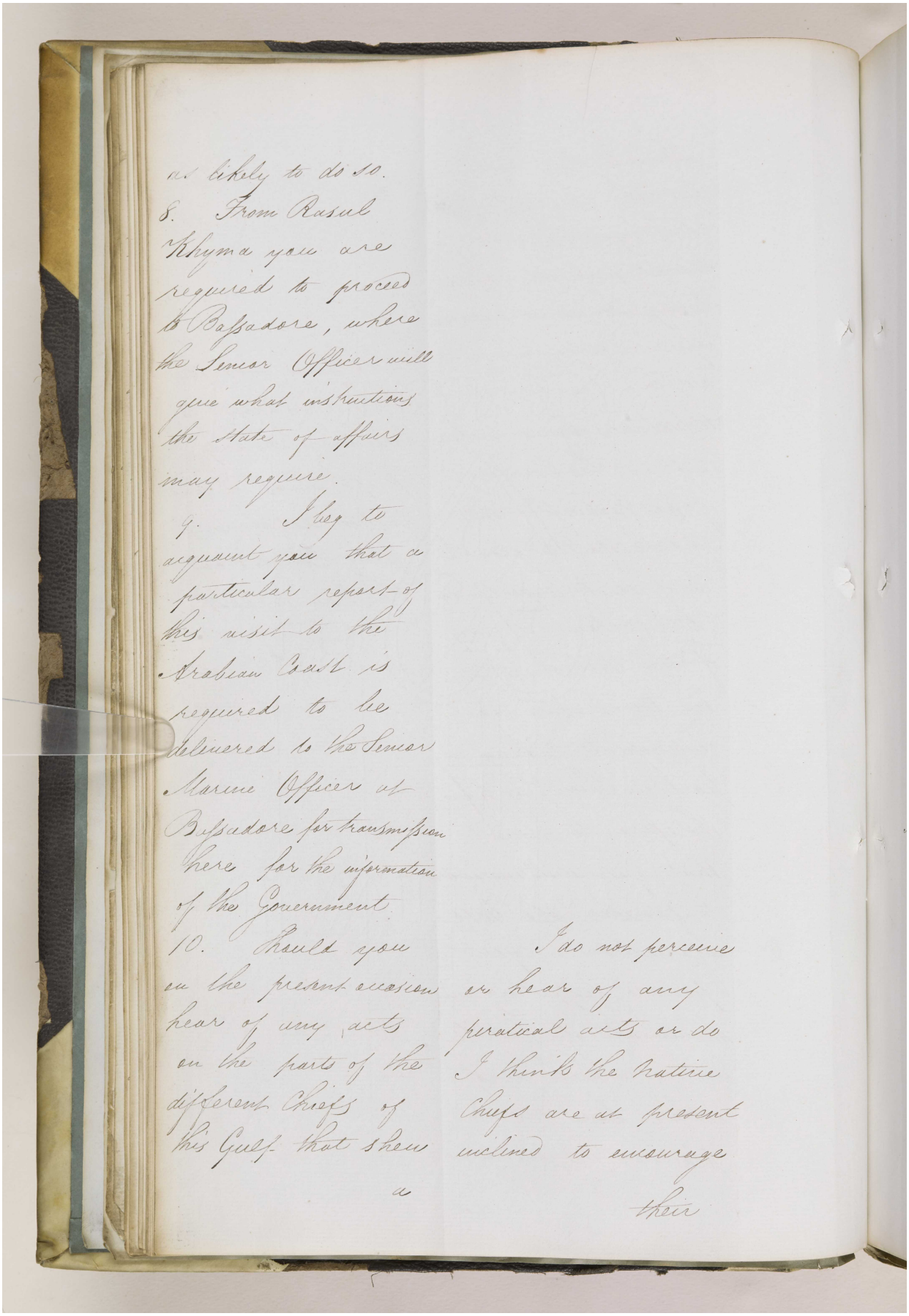
intimate that nothing
but the obvious
advantage of the service
should prevent their
being so on this occasion.
I You are
aware of certain
disturbances having broken
out in the Territory
of His Highness the
Imaum of Muscat. It
is of great importance
to ascertain if any
of the tribes or Chiefs
on the Arabian Coast
contemplate taking a
part in them. I have
therefore to request
that you will endeavour
to procure the best
information in your
power respecting any
movements of a hostile
nature which may
either have taken
place or be considered
as

I have not the
slightest reason to
believe that any
preparations of an
hostile nature are
going forward on
the Arabian Coast.

27

23

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00002e



as likely to do so.

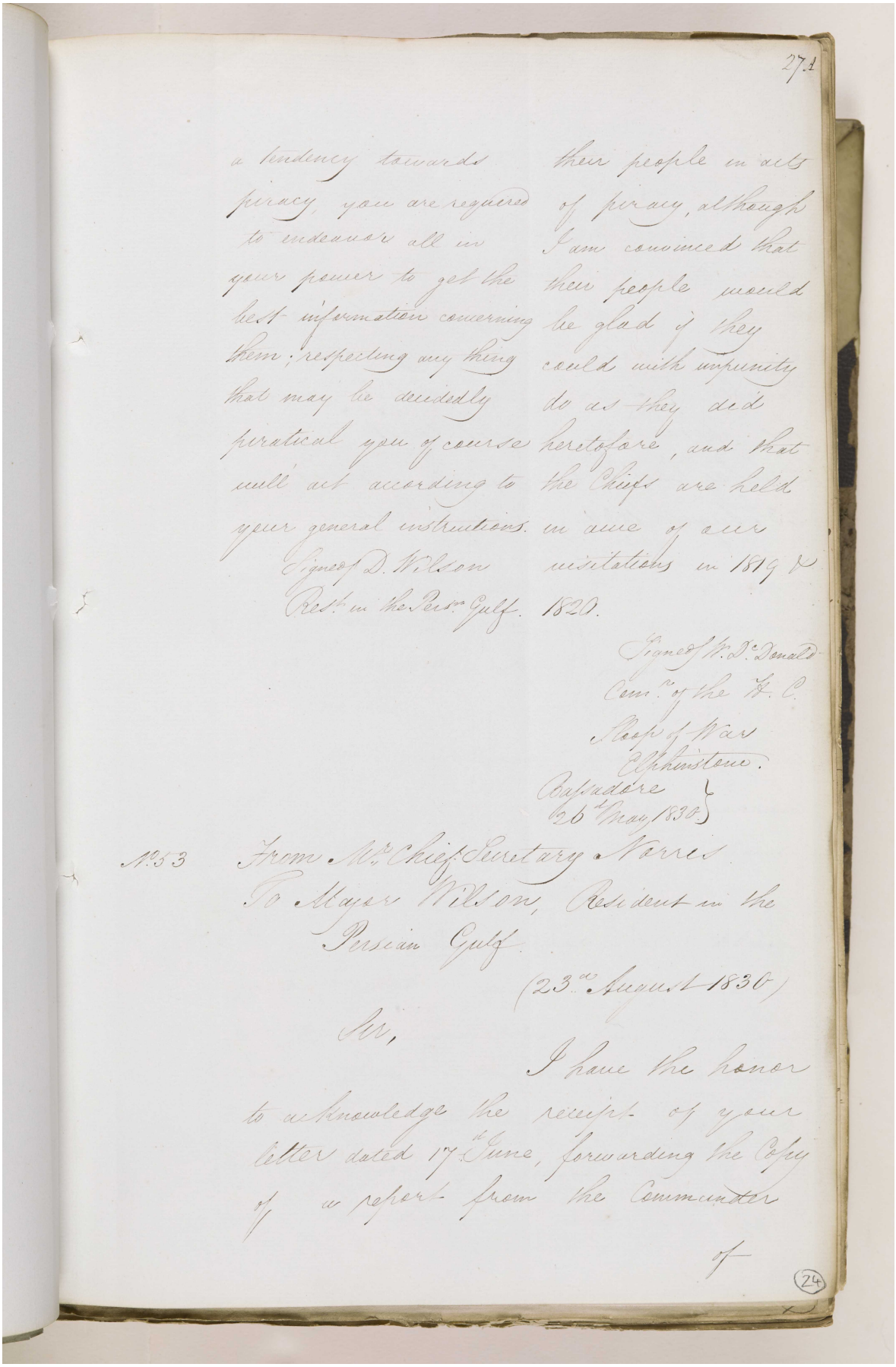
8. From Rasul Khyma you are required to proceed to Bassadore, where the Senior Officer will give what instructions the state of affairs may require.

9. I beg to acquaint you that a particular report of this visit to the Arabian Coast is required to be delivered to the Senior Marine Officer at Bassadore for transmission here for the information of the Government.

10. Should you on the present occasion hear of any acts on the parts of the different Chiefs of this Gulf that shew a

I do not perceive or hear of any piratical acts or do I think the native Chiefs are at present inclined to encourage their

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00002f



a tendency towards piracy, you are required to endeavor all in your power to get the best information concerning them; respecting any thing that may be decidedly piratical you of course will act according to your general instructions.

Signed D. Wilson
Resᵗ in the Persᵃⁿ Gulf.

their people in acts of piracy, although I am convinced that their people would be glad if they could with impunity do as they did heretofore, and that the Chiefs are held in awe of our visitations in 1819 & 1820.

Signed W. Dᶜ Donald
Comᵗʳ of the H. C.
Sloop of War
Elphinstone.
Bassadore
26ᵗʰ May 1830.

No. 53 From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
To Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf.

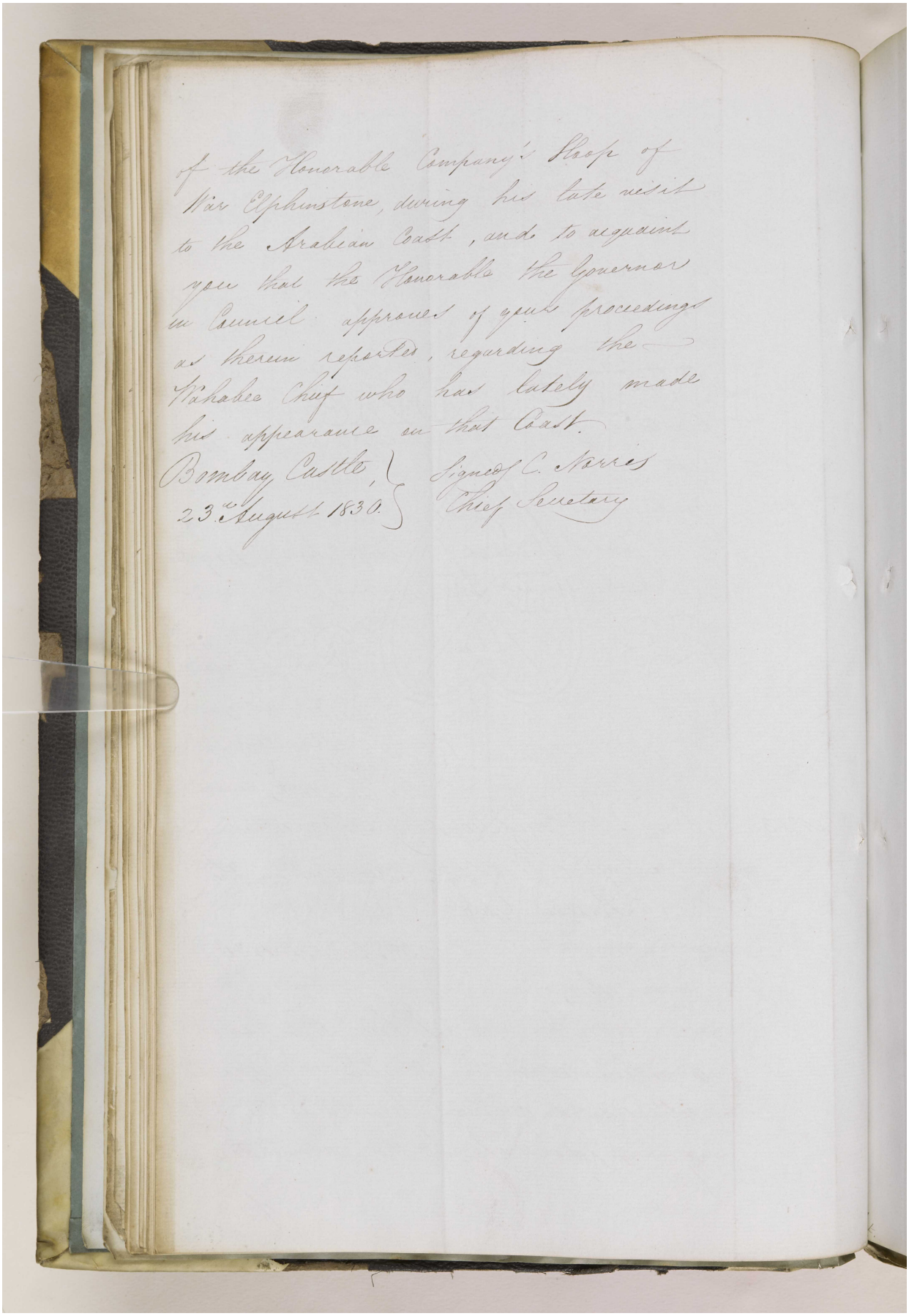
(23ᵈ August 1830)

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 17ᵗʰ June, forwarding the Copy of a report from the Commander

of

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000030

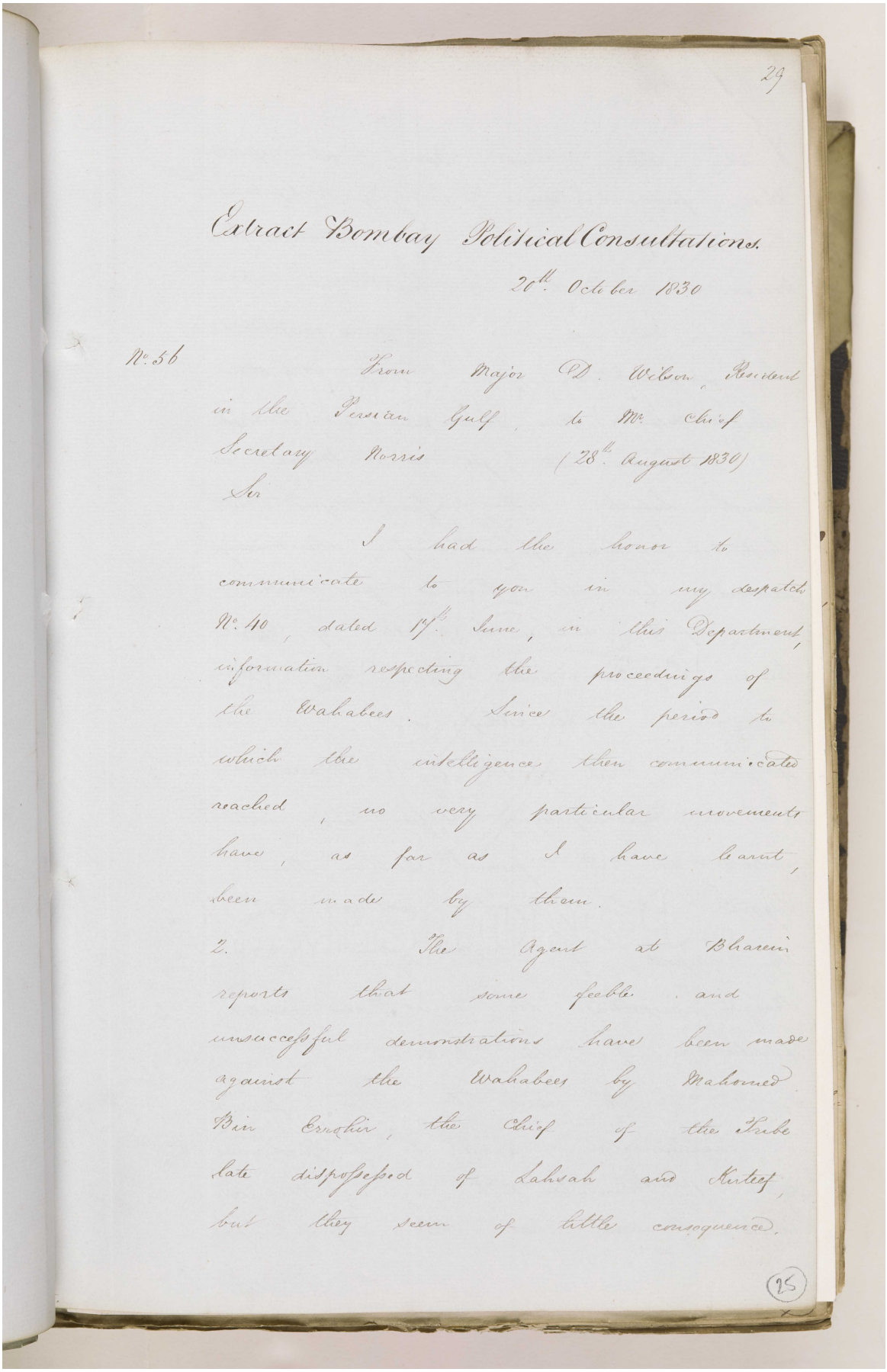


of the Honorable Company's Sloop of
War Elphinstone, during his late visit
to the Arabian Coast, and to acquaint
you that the Honorable the Governor
in Council approves of your proceedings
as therein reported, regarding the
Wahabee Chief who has lately made
his appearance on that Coast.

Bombay Castle,
23rd August 1830.

Signed C. Norris
Chief Secretary

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000031



29

Extract Bombay Political Consultations.

20th October 1830

No. 56

From Major D. Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, to Mr. Chief Secretary Norris (28th August 1830)

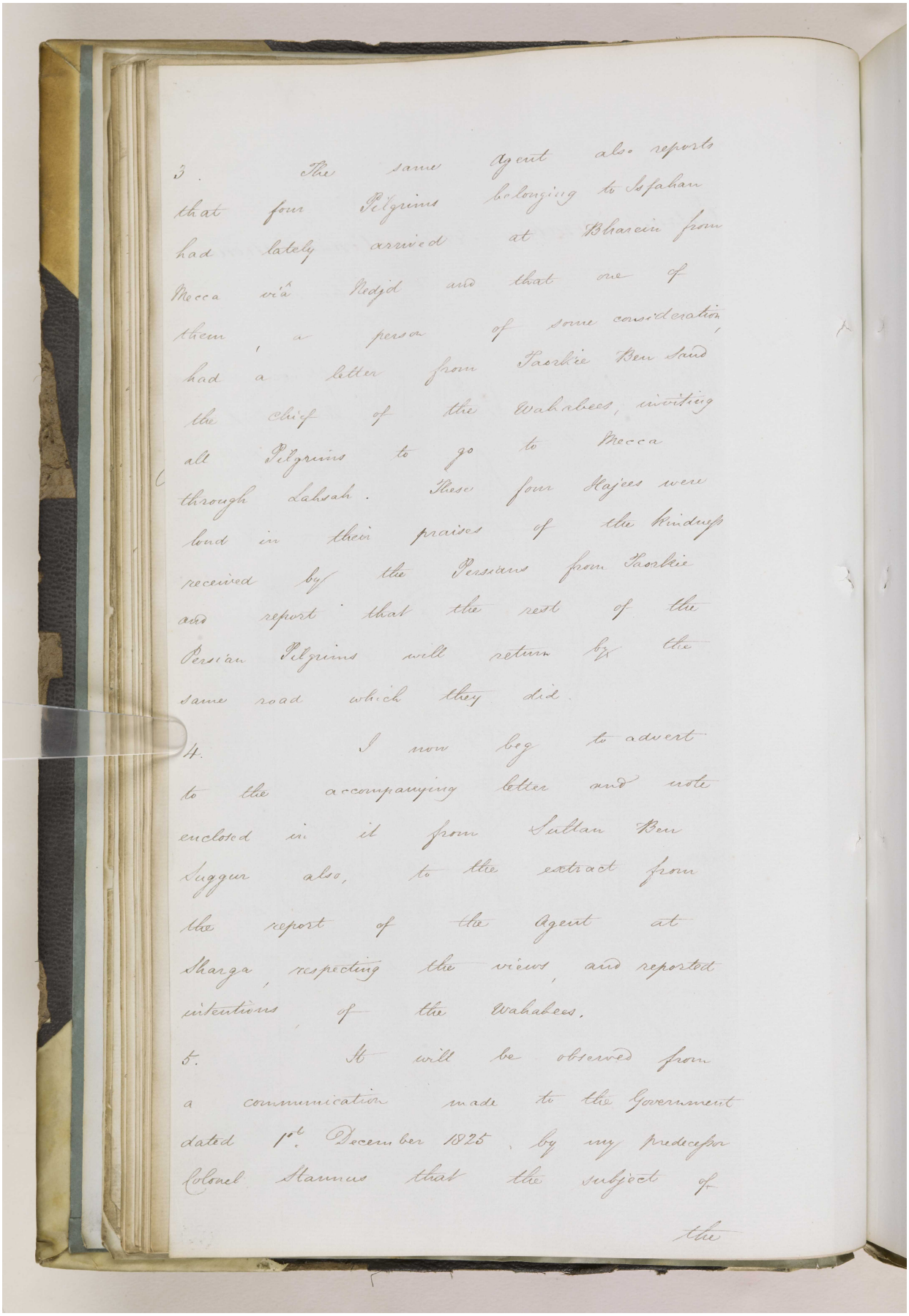
Sir

I had the honor to communicate to you in my despatch No. 40, dated 17th June, in this Department, information respecting the proceedings of the Wahabees. Since the period to which the intelligence then communicated reached, no very particular movements have, as far as I have learnt, been made by them.

2. The Agent at Bharein reports that some feeble and unsuccessful demonstrations have been made against the Wahabees by Mahomed Bin Ernehir, the Chief of the Tribe late dispossessed of Lahsah and Kuteef, but they seem of little consequence.

25

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000032

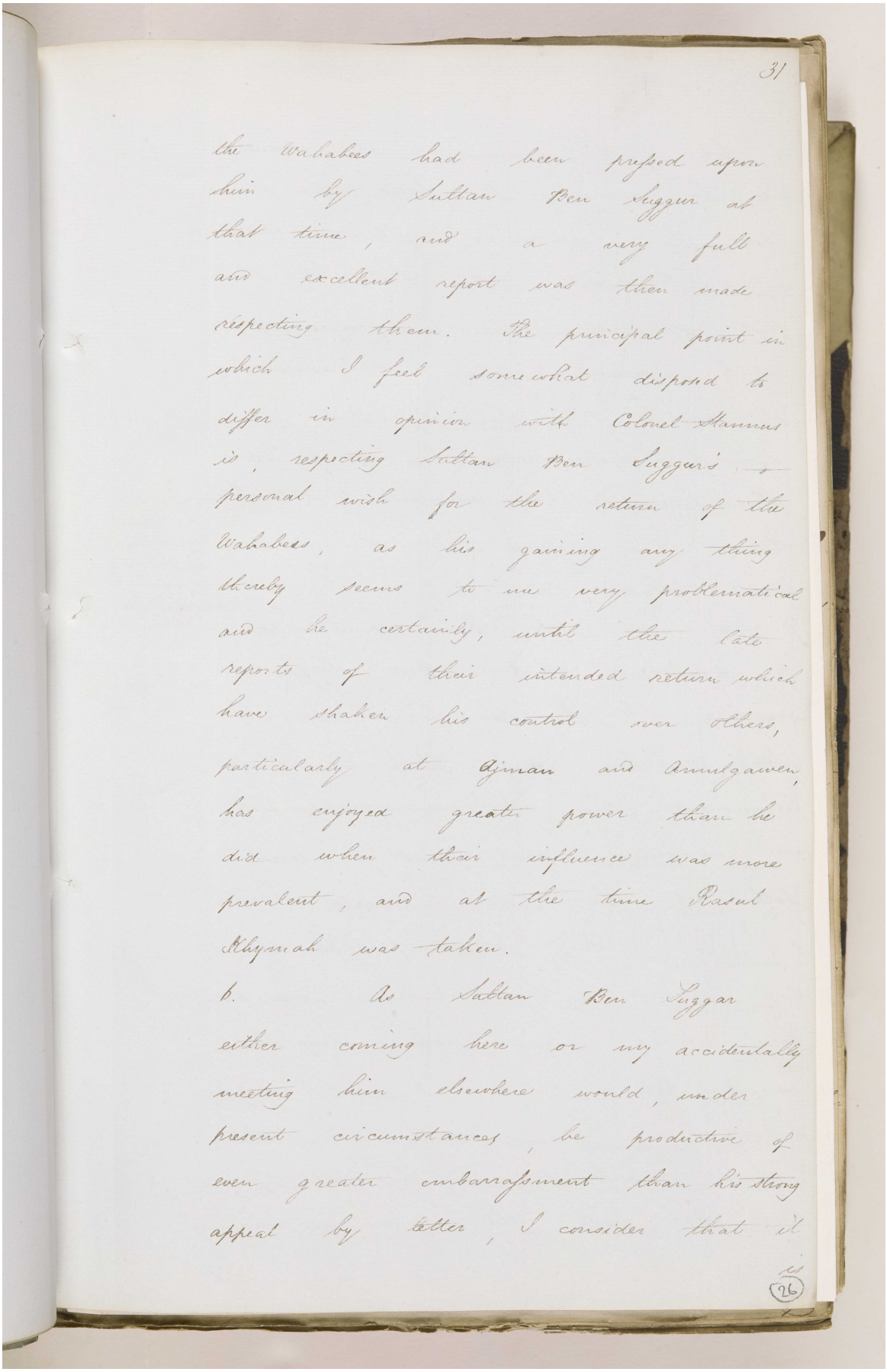


3. The same Agent also reports that four Pilgrims belonging to Ispahan had lately arrived at Bharein from Mecca viâ Nedjd and that one of them a person of some consideration had a letter from Faisalie Ben Saud the chief of the Wahabees, inviting all Pilgrims to go to Mecca through Lahsah. These four Hajees were loud in their praises of the kindness received by the Persians from Faisalie and report that the rest of the Persian Pilgrims will return by the same road which they did.

4. I now beg to advert to the accompanying letter and note enclosed in it from Sultan Ben Suggur also, to the extract from the report of the Agent at Sharga, respecting the views and reported intentions of the Wahabees.

5. It will be observed from a communication made to the Government dated 1st. December 1825, by my predecessor Colonel Stannus that the subject of the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000033

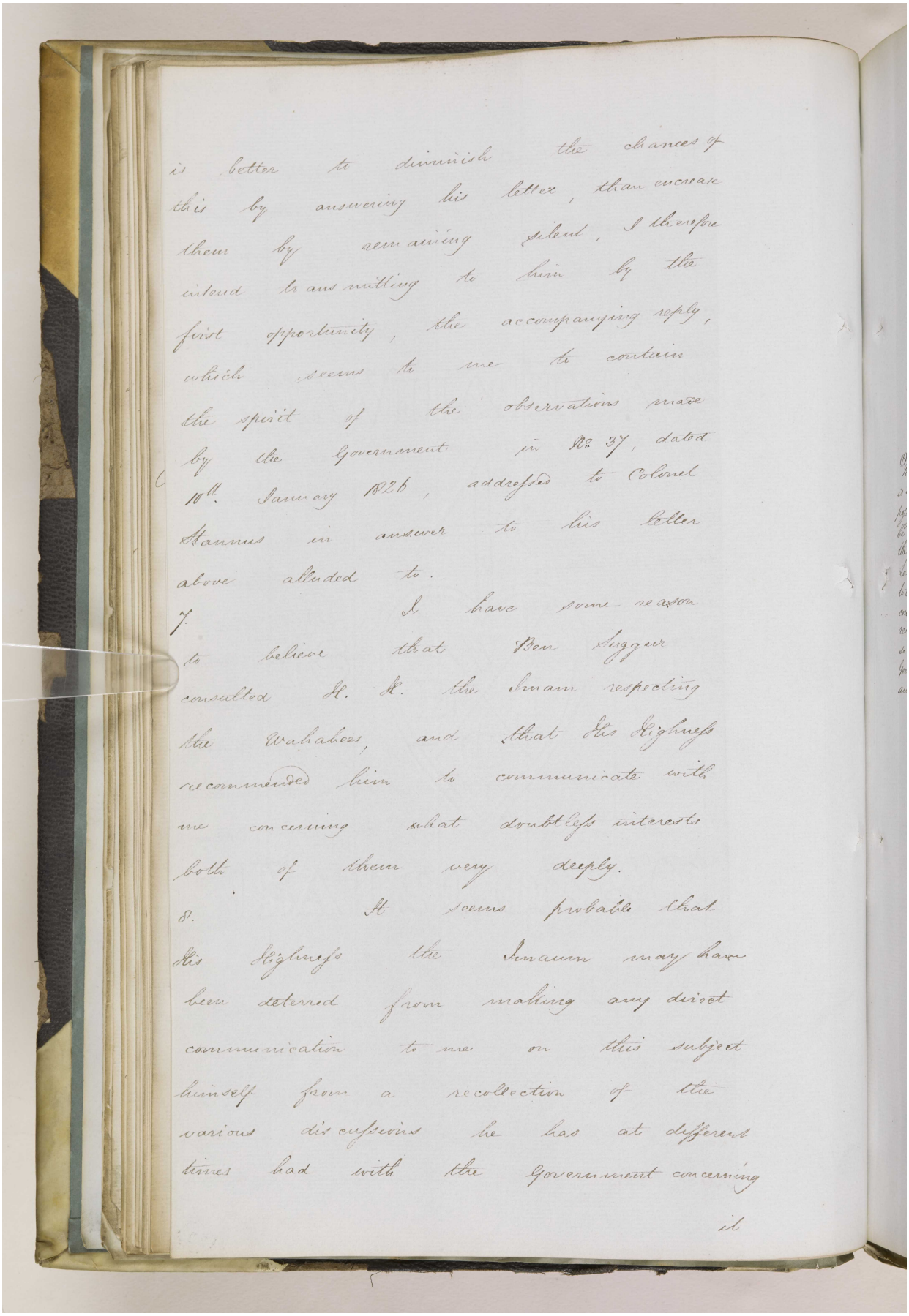


31

the Wahabees had been pressed upon him by Sultan Ben Suggur at that time, and a very full and excellent report was then made respecting them. The principal point in which I feel somewhat disposed to differ in opinion with Colonel Hamnus is, respecting Sultan Ben Suggur's personal wish for the return of the Wahabees, as his gaining any thing thereby seems to me very problematical and he certainly, until the late reports of their intended return which have shaken his control over others, particularly at Ajman and Amulgawen, has enjoyed greater power than he did when their influence was more prevalent, and at the time Rasul Khymah was taken.

b. As Sultan Ben Suggar either coming here or my accidentally meeting him elsewhere would, under present circumstances, be productive of even greater embarrassment than his strong appeal by letter, I consider that it

(26)



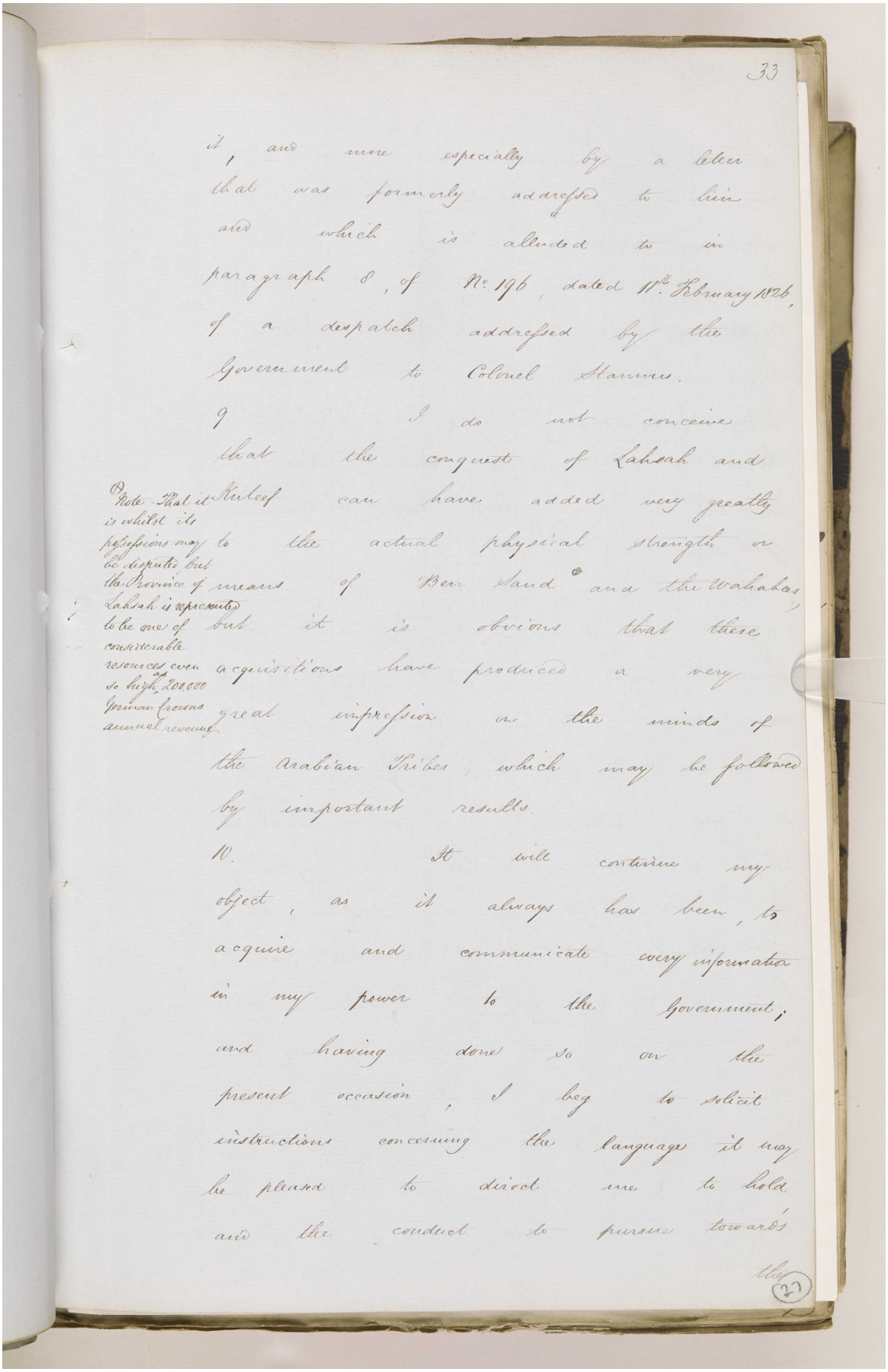
is better to diminish the chances of this by answering his letter, than encrease them by remaining silent. I therefore intend transmitting to him by the first opportunity, the accompanying reply, which seems to me to contain the spirit of the observations made by the Government in No. 37, dated 10th January 1826, addressed to Colonel Hannus in answer to his letter above alluded to.

7. I have some reason to believe that Ben Suggur consulted H. H. the Imam respecting the Wahabees, and that His Highness recommended him to communicate with me concerning what doubtless interests both of them very deeply.

8. It seems probable that His Highness the Imaum may have been deterred from making any direct communication to me on this subject himself from a recollection of the various discussions he has at different times had with the Government concerning

it

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000035



33

it, and more especially by a letter that was formerly addressed to him and which is alluded to in paragraph 8, of No. 196, dated 11th. February 1826, of a despatch addressed by the Government to Colonel Hamnus.

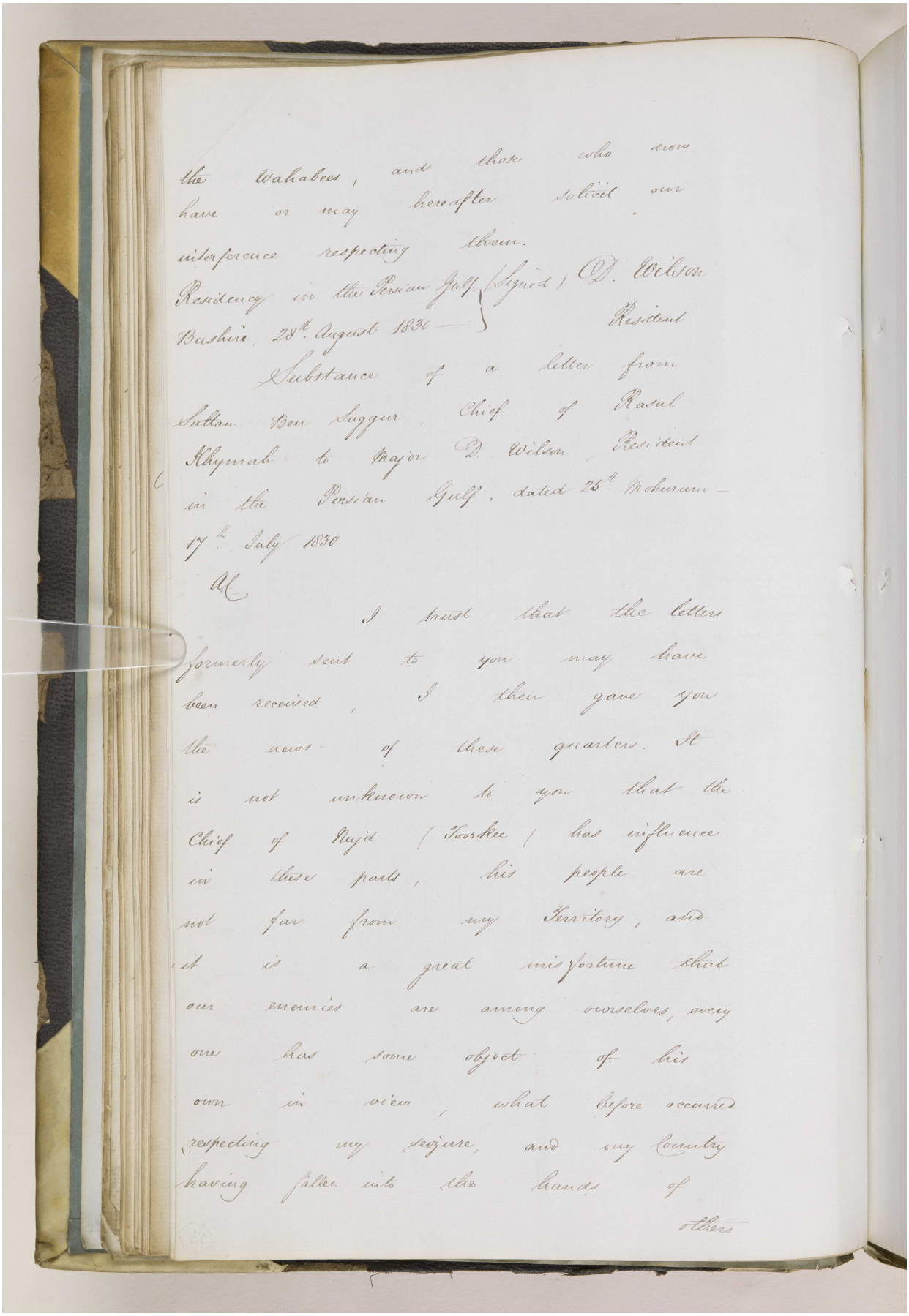
9. I do not conceive that the conquest of Lahsah and Kuleef can have added very greatly to the actual physical strength or means of Ben Saud and the Wahabas, but it is obvious that these acquisitions have produced a very great impression on the minds of the Arabian Tribes, which may be followed by important results.

Note. That it is whilst its possessions may be disputed but the Province of Lahsah is represented to be one of considerable resources even so high as 200,000 German crowns annual revenue.

10. It will continue my object, as it always has been, to acquire and communicate every information in my power to the Government; and having done so on the present occasion, I beg to solicit instructions concerning the language it may be pleased to direct me to hold and the conduct to pursue towards the

(27)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000036



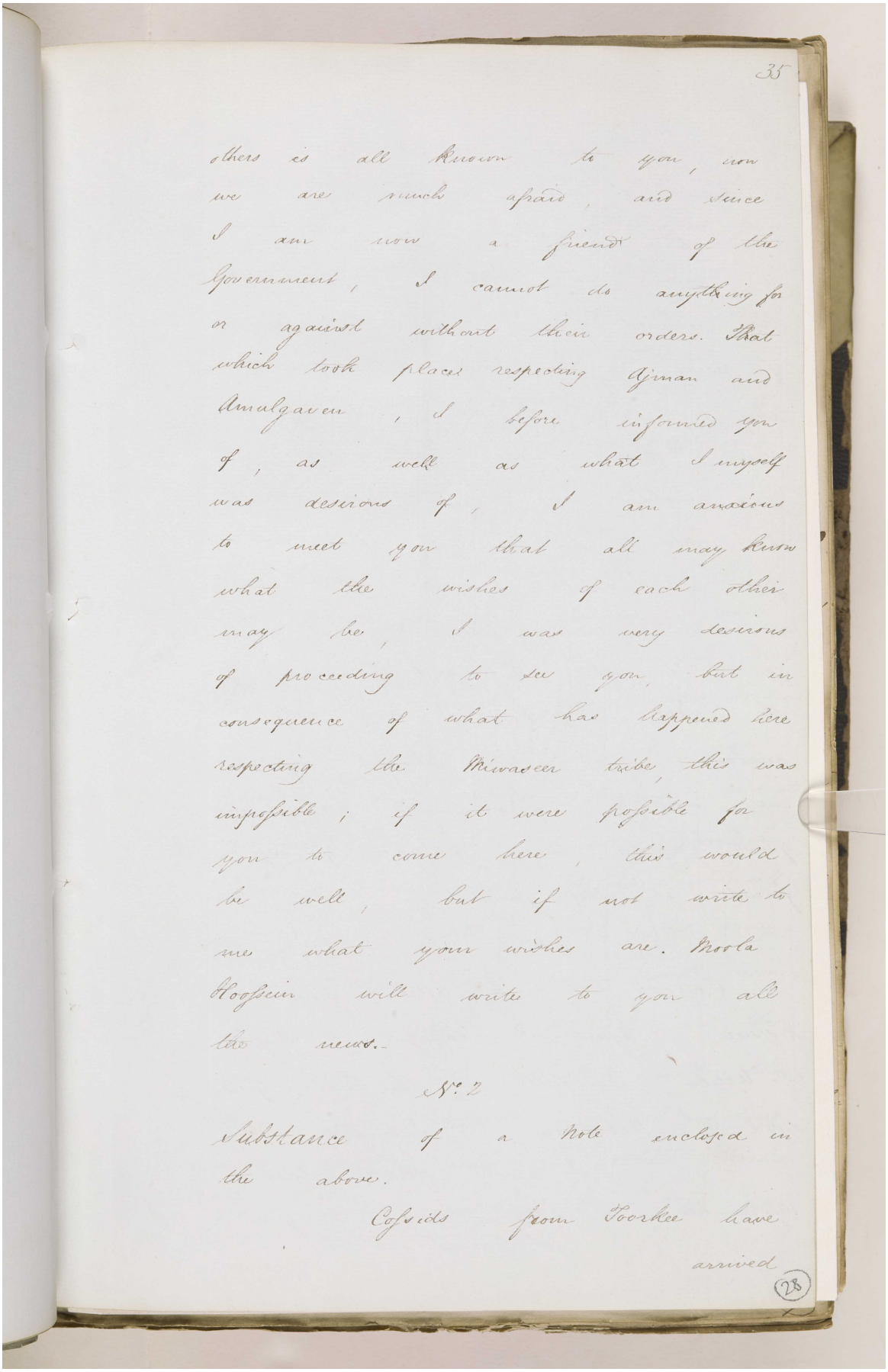
the Wahabees, and those who now
have or may hereafter solicit our
interference respecting them.
Residency in the Persian Gulf, Signed, D. Wilson
Bushire, 28th. August 1830 — Resident

Substance of a letter from
Sultan Ben Suggur, Chief of Rasul
Khymah to Major D. Wilson, Resident
in the Persian Gulf, dated 25th Mohurrum —
17th July 1830

A

I trust that the letters
formerly sent to you may have
been received, I then gave you
the news of these quarters. It
is not unknown to you that the
Chief of Nujd (Soorkee) has influence
in these parts, his people are
not far from my Territory, and
it is a great misfortune that
our enemies are among ourselves, every
one has some object of his
own in view, what before occurred
respecting my seizure, and my Country
having fallen into the hands of
others

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000037



35

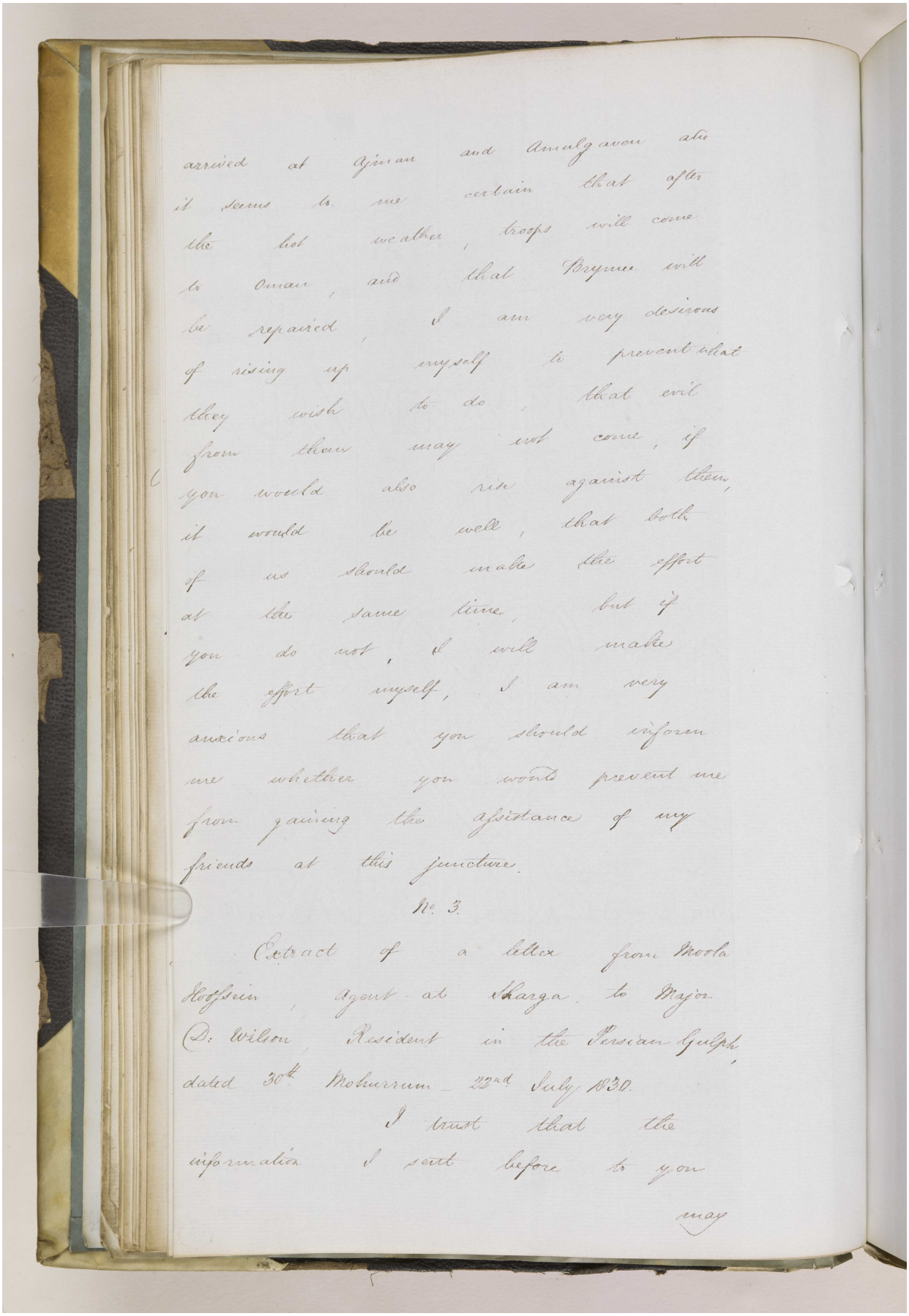
others is all known to you, now we are much afraid, and since I am now a friend of the Government, I cannot do anything for or against without their orders. That which took places respecting Ajman and Amulgavein, I before informed you of, as well as what I myself was desirous of, I am anxious to meet you that all may know what the wishes of each other may be, I was very desirous of proceeding to see you, but in consequence of what has happened here respecting the Mirwaseer tribe, this was impossible; if it were possible for you to come here, this would be well, but if not write to me what your wishes are. Moola Hoosein will write to you all the news.-

No. 2

Substance of a Note enclosed in the above.

Cossids from Soorkee have arrived

28



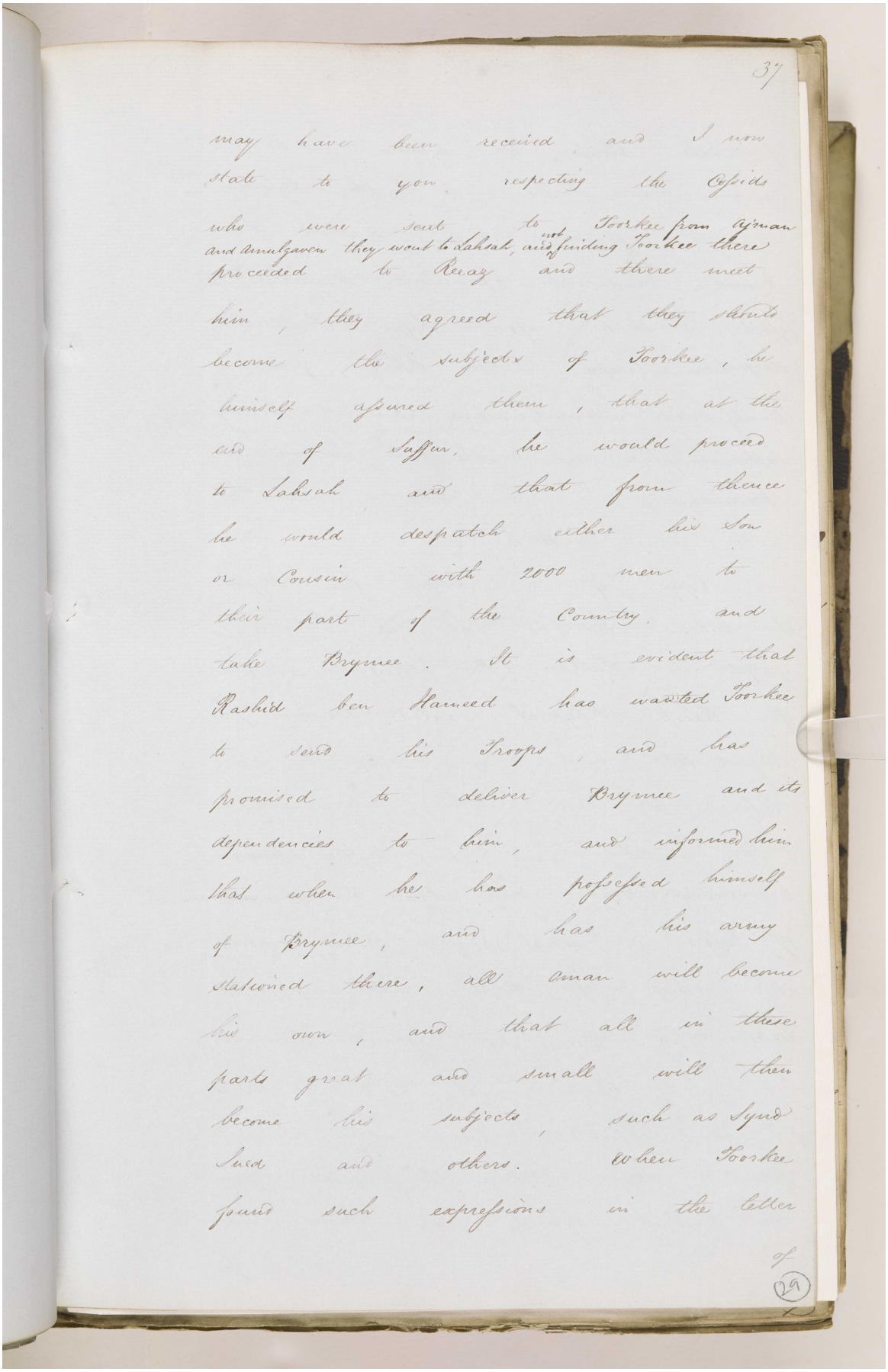
arrived at Ajman and Amulgawen also
it seems to me certain that after
the hot weather, troops will come
to Oman, and that Bryme will
be repaired, I am very desirous
of rising up myself to prevent what
they wish to do, that evil
from them may not come, if
you would also rise against them,
it would be well, that both
of us should make the effort
at the same time, but if
you do not, I will make
the effort myself, I am very
anxious that you should inform
me whether you wonds prevent me
from gaining the assistance of my
friends at this juncture.

No. 3.

Extract of a letter from Moola
Hoffsein, Agent at Sharga to Major
D. Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulph,
dated 30th Mohurrum 22nd July 1830.

I trust that the
information I sent before to you
may

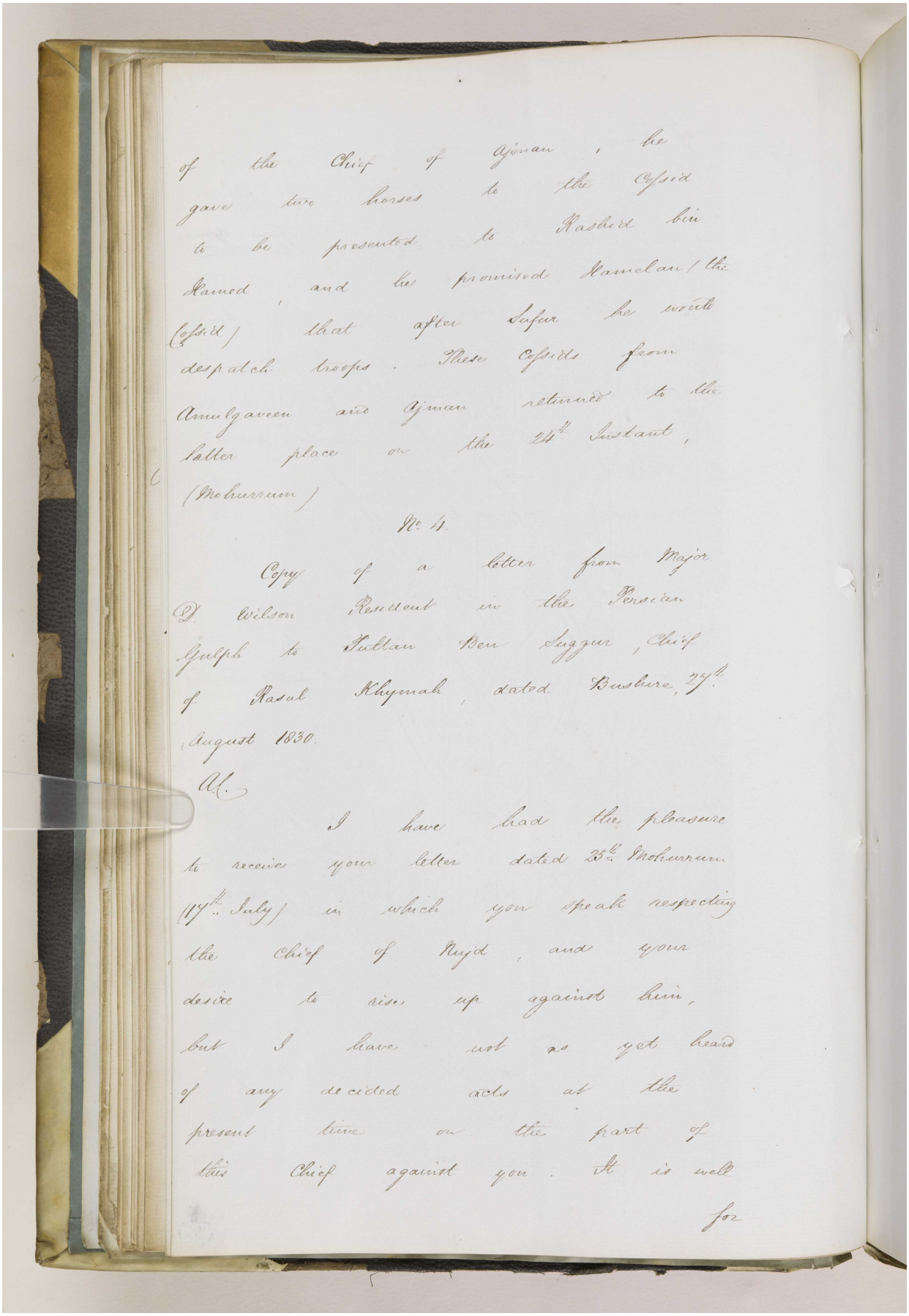
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000039



37

may have been received, and I now
state to you, respecting the Cyprids
who were sent to Toorkee from Ajman
and Amulgavein they went to Lahsah, and not finding Toorkee there
proceeded to Reeaz and there meet
him, they agreed that they should
become the subjects of Toorkee, he
himself assured them, that at the
end of Saffur, he would proceed
to Lahsah and that from thence
he would despatch either his Son
or Cousin with 2000 men to
their part of the Country, and
take Brymee. It is evident that
Rashid ben Hameed has wanted Toorkee
to send his Troops, and has
promised to deliver Brymee and its
dependencies to him, and informed him
that when he has possessed himself
of Brymee, and has his army
stationed there, all Oman will become
his own, and that all in these
parts great and small will then
become his subjects, such as Syud
Said and others. When Toorkee
found such expressions in the letter
of

29



of the Chief of Ajman, he
gave two horses to the Cyeid
to be presented to Rashid bin
Hamed, and he promised Hamelan (the
Cyeid) that after Sufur he would
despatch troops. These Cyeids from
Amulgaveen and Ajman returned to the
latter place on the 24th Instant,
(Moharrum)

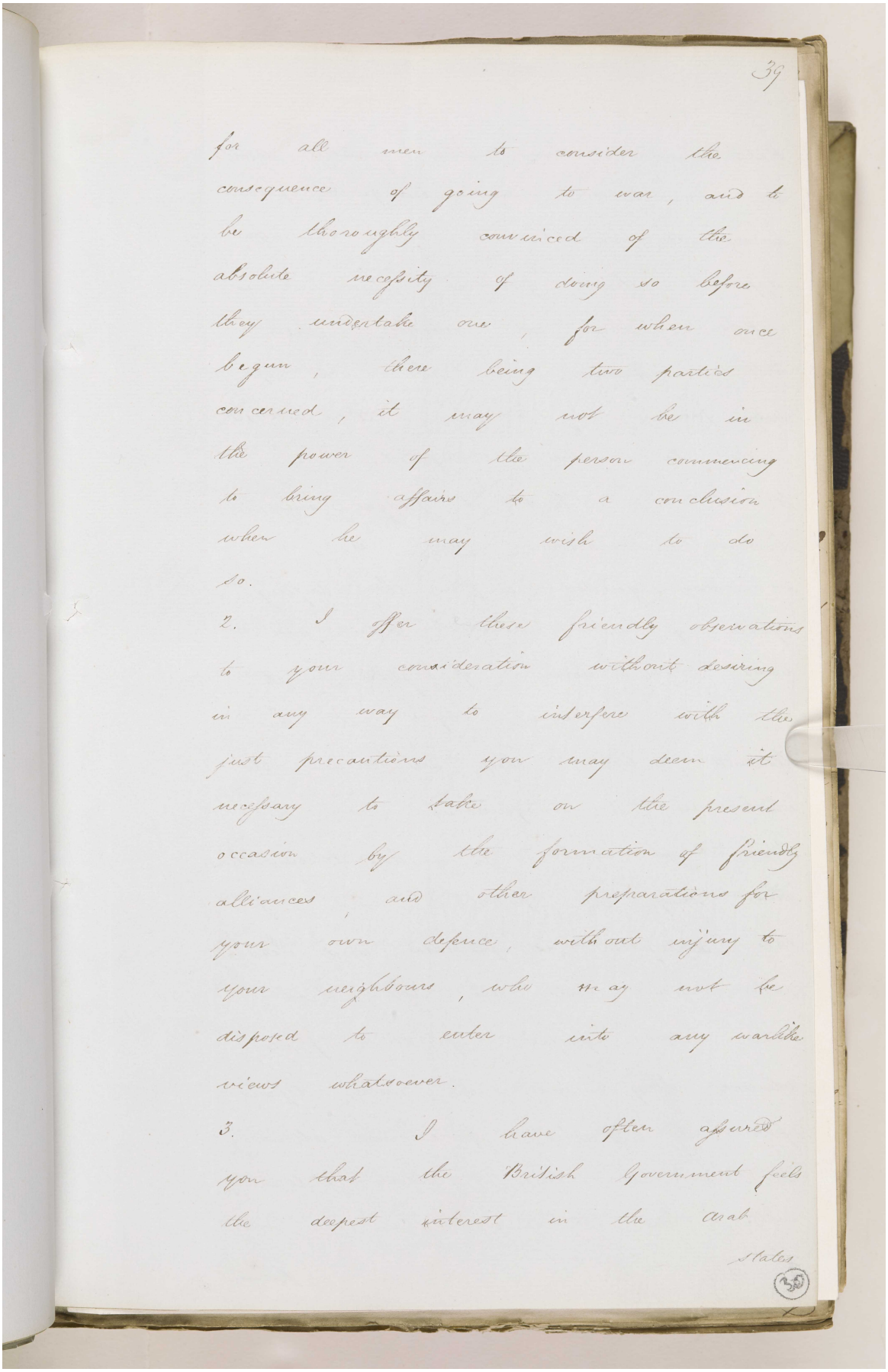
No 4.

Copy of a letter from Major
D. Wilson Resident in the Persian
Gulph to Sultan Ben Suggur, Chief
of Rasal Khymah, dated Bushire, 27th
August 1830.

A.

I have had the pleasure
to receive your letter dated 25th Moharrum
(17th July) in which you speak respecting
the Chief of Nujd, and your
desire to rise up against him,
but I have not as yet heard
of any decided acts at the
present time on the part of
this Chief against you. It is well
for

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00003b



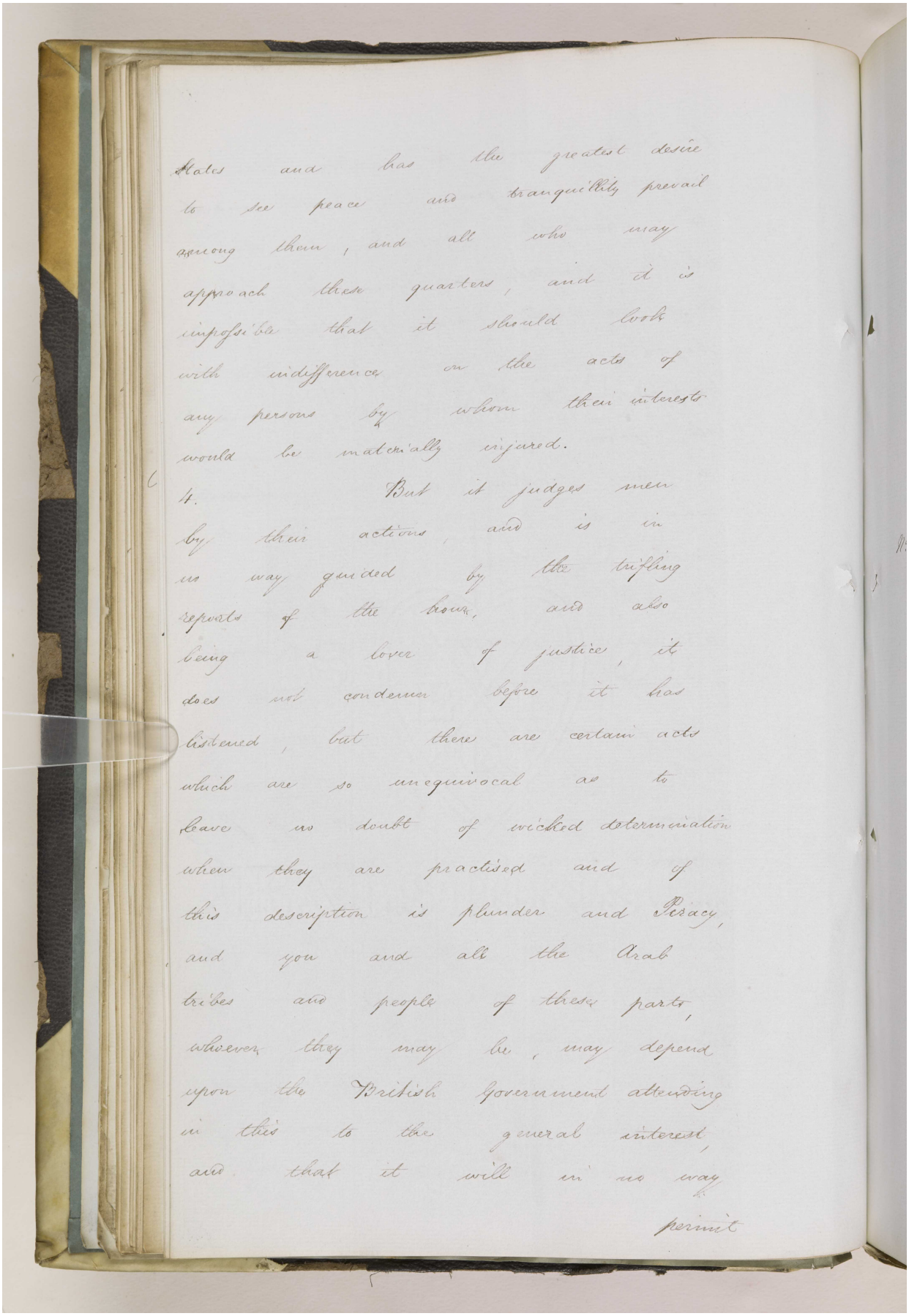
39

for all men to consider the
consequence of going to war, and to
be thoroughly convinced of the
absolute necessity of doing so before
they undertake one, for when once
begun, there being two parties
concerned, it may not be in
the power of the person commencing
to bring affairs to a conclusion
when he may wish to do
so.

2. I offer these friendly observations
to your consideration without desiring
in any way to interfere with the
just precautions you may deem it
necessary to take on the present
occasion by the formation of friendly
alliances and other preparations for
your own defence, without injury to
your neighbours, who may not be
disposed to enter into any warlike
views whatsoever.

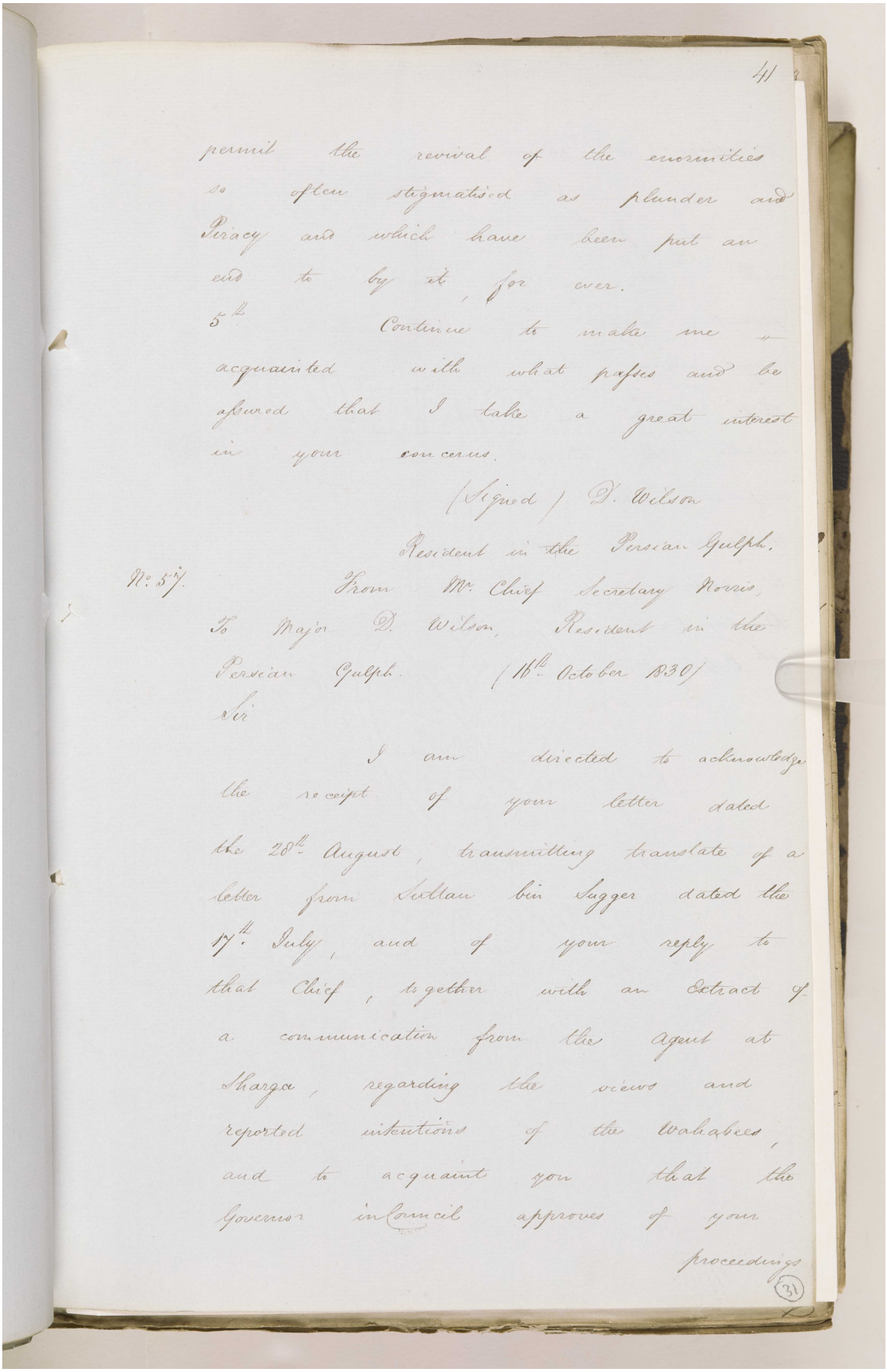
3. I have often assured
you that the British Government feels
the deepest interest in the Arab
States

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00003c



States and has the greatest desire
to see peace and tranquility prevail
among them, and all who may
approach these quarters, and it is
impossible that it should look
with indifference on the acts of
any persons by whom their interests
would be materially injured.
4. But it judges men
by their actions, and is in
no way guided by the trifling
reports of the hour, and also
being a lover of justice, it
does not condemn before it has
listened, but there are certain acts
which are so unequivocal as to
leave no doubt of wicked determination
when they are practised and of
this description is plunder and Piracy,
and you and all the Arab
tribes and people of these parts,
whoever they may be, may depend
upon the British Government attending
in this to the general interest,
and that it will in no way
permit

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00003d



41

permit the revival of the enormities
so often stigmatised as plunder and
Piracy and which have been put an
end to by it, for ever.

5th Continue to make me
acquainted with what passes and be
assured that I take a great interest
in your concerns.

(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulph.

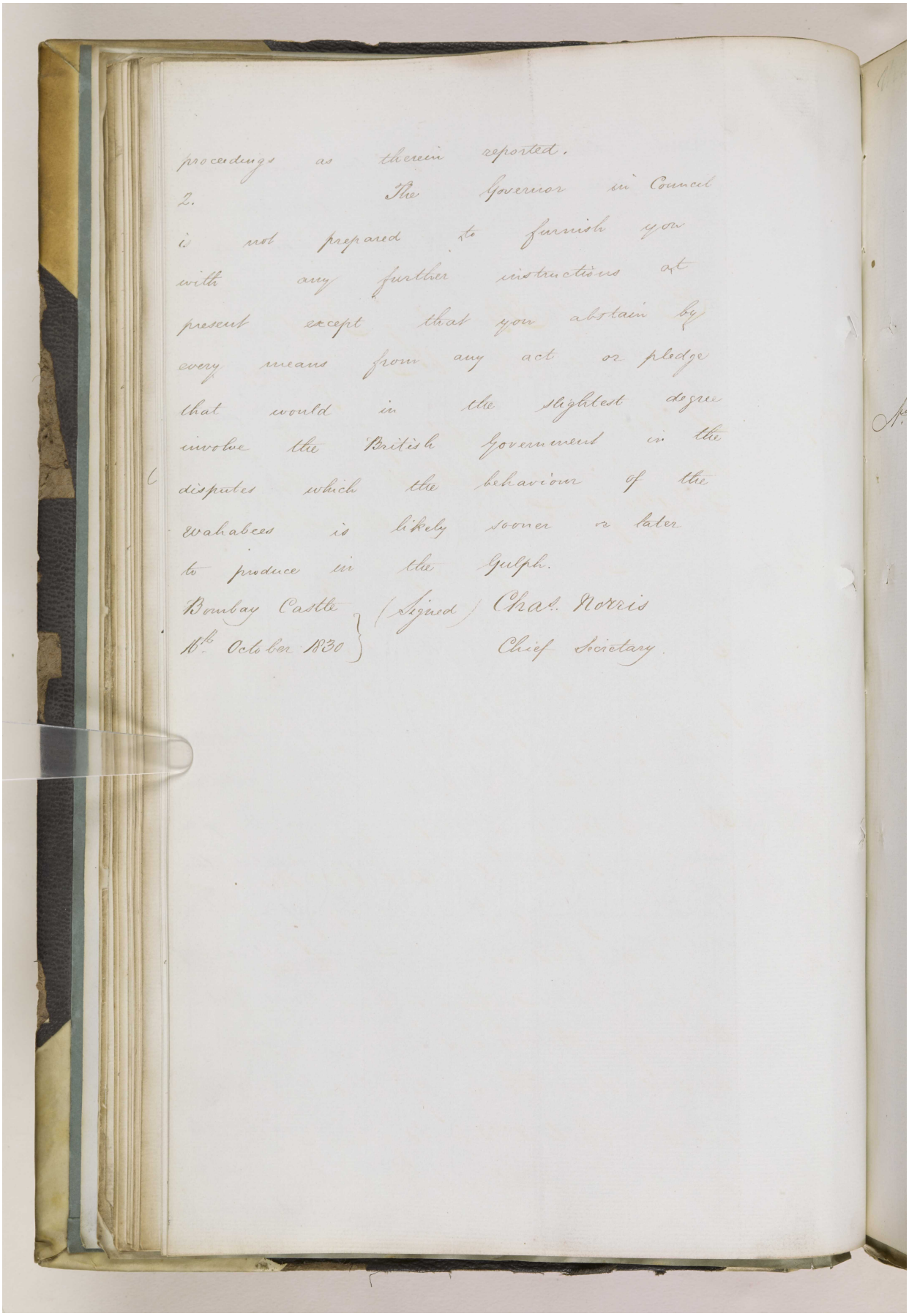
No. 57.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris,
To Major D. Wilson, Resident in the
Persian Gulph. (16th October 1830)

Sir

I am directed to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter dated
the 28th August, transmitting translate of a
letter from Sultan bin Sugger dated the
17th July, and of your reply to
that Chief, together with an Extract of
a communication from the Agent at
Shargo, regarding the views and
reported intentions of the Wahabees,
and to acquaint you that the
Governor in Council approves of your
proceedings

31

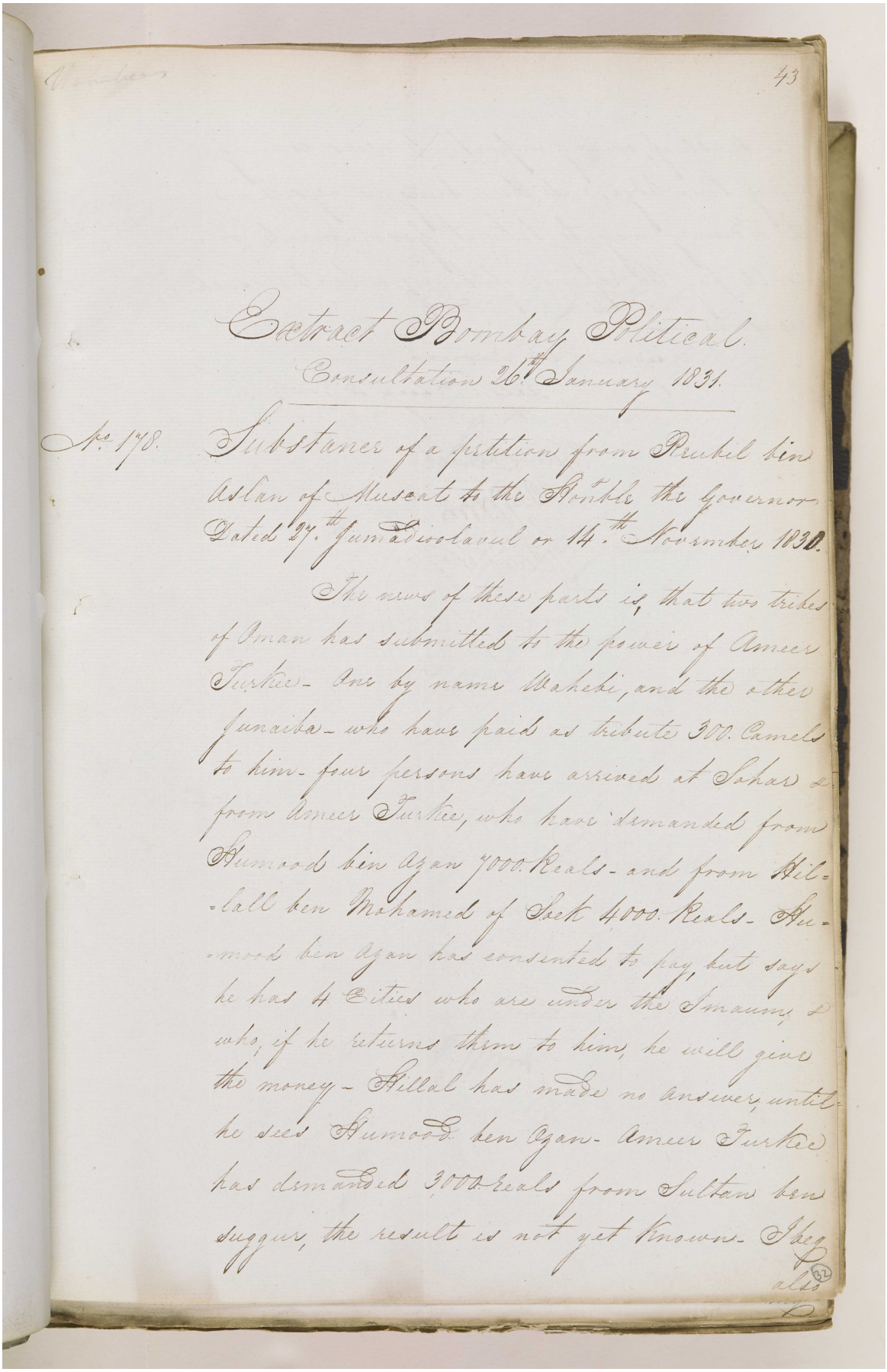


proceedings as therein reported.

2. The Governor in Council is not prepared to furnish you with any further instructions at present except that you abstain by every means from any act or pledge that would in the slightest degree involve the British Government in the disputes which the behaviour of the Wahabees is likely sooner or later to produce in the Gulph.

Bombay Castle } (Signed) Chas. Norris
8th October 1830 } Chief Secretary.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00003f

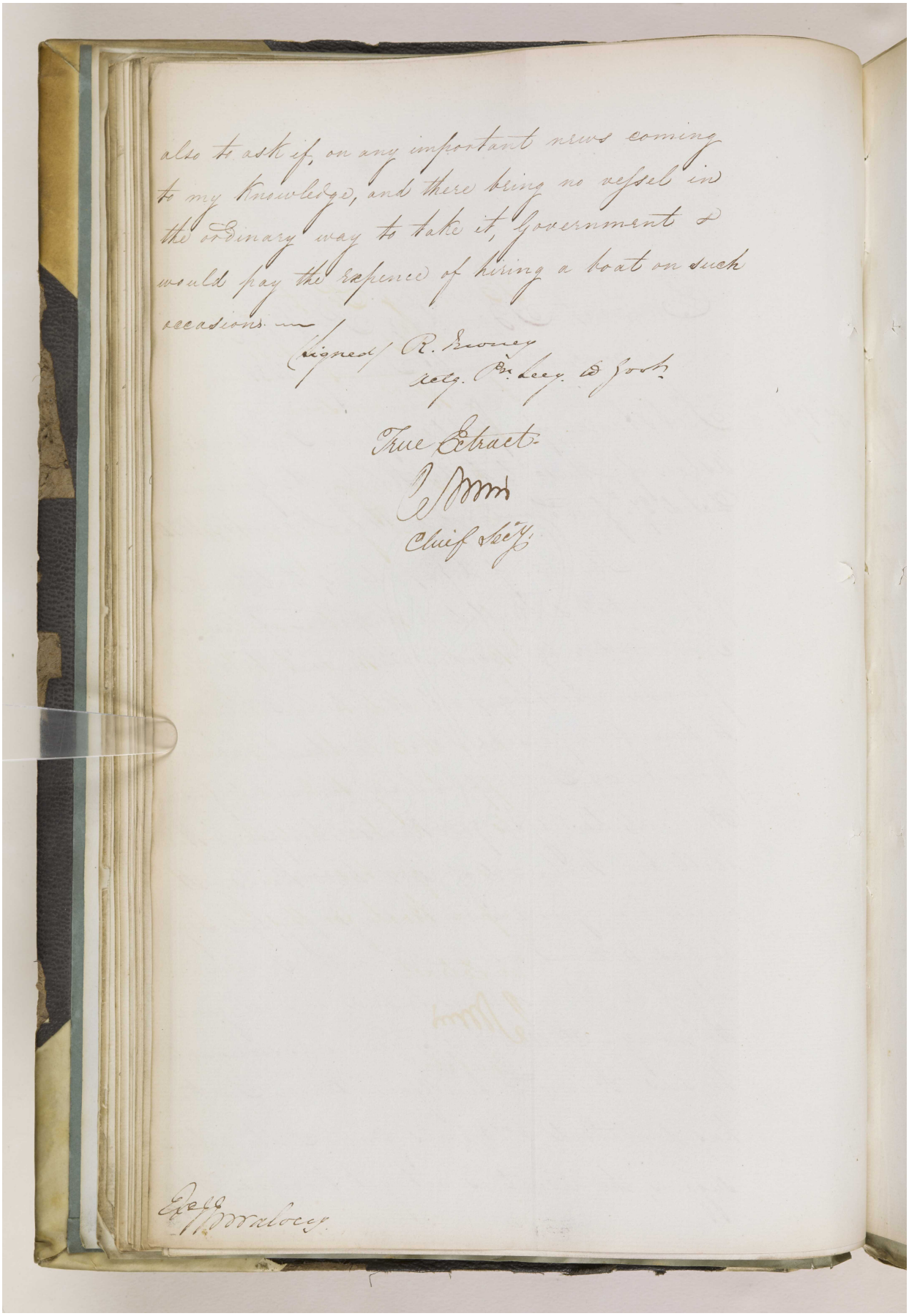


Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 26th January 1831.

No. 178. Substance of a petition from Reubil bin Aslan of Muscat to the Honble the Governor Dated 27th Jumadioolavul or 14th November 1830.

The news of these parts is, that two tribes of Oman has submitted to the power of Ameer Turkee - One by name Wahebi, and the other Junaiba - who have paid as tribute 300. Camels to him - four persons have arrived at Sohar & from Ameer Turkee, who have demanded from Humood bin Azan 7000. Reals - and from Hillall ben Mohamed of Soek 4000. Reals - Humood ben Azan has consented to pay, but says he has 4 Cities who are under the Imaum, & who, if he returns them to him, he will give the money - Hillal has made no answer, until he sees Humood ben Azan - Ameer Turkee has demanded 3000 Reals from Sultan ben Suggur, the result is not yet known - I beg also



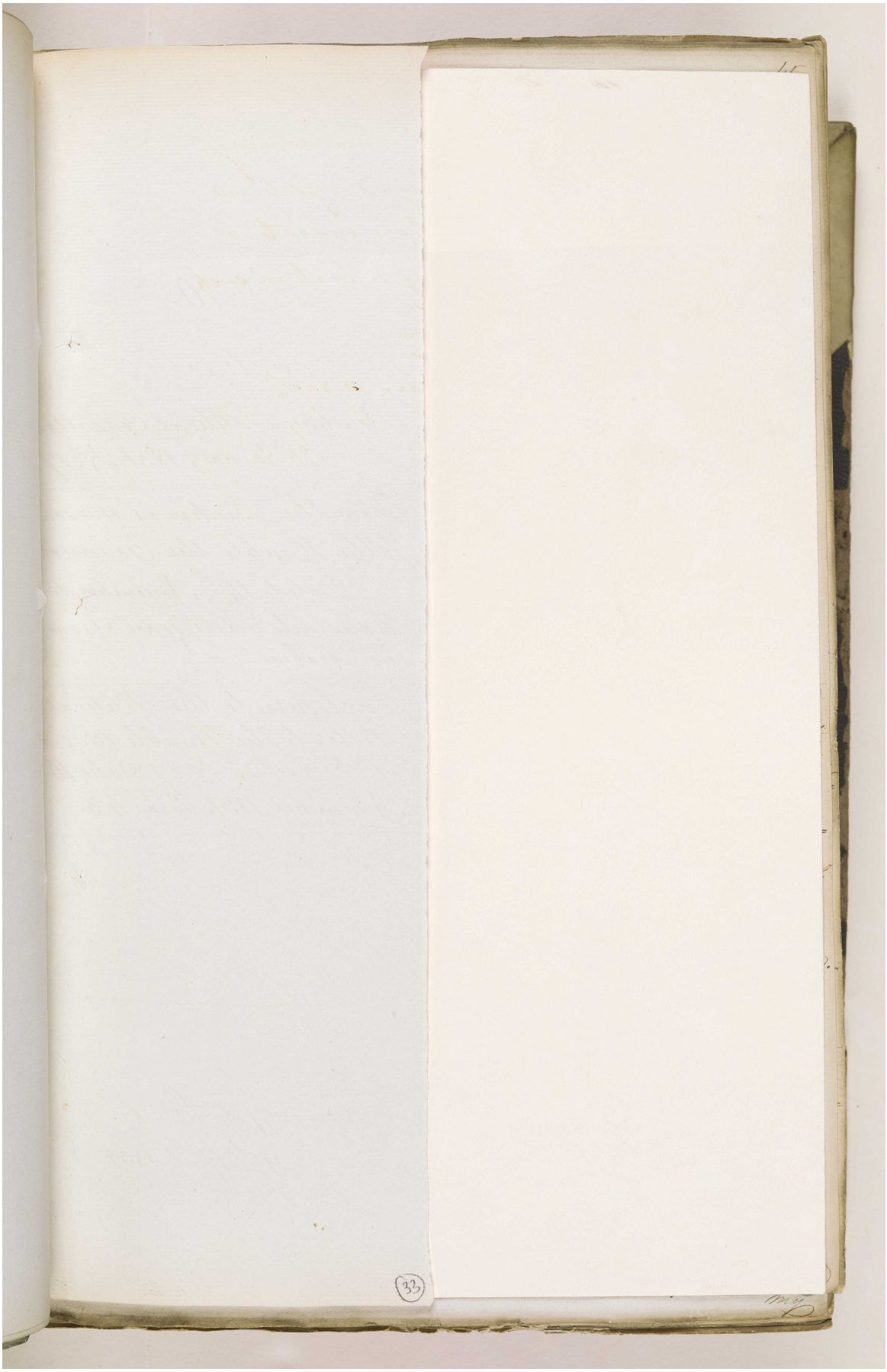
also to ask if, on any important news coming to my knowledge, and there being no vessel in the ordinary way to take it, Government & would pay the expence of hiring a boat on such occasions. —

(Signed) R. Money
Actg. Pr. Secy. to Govt.

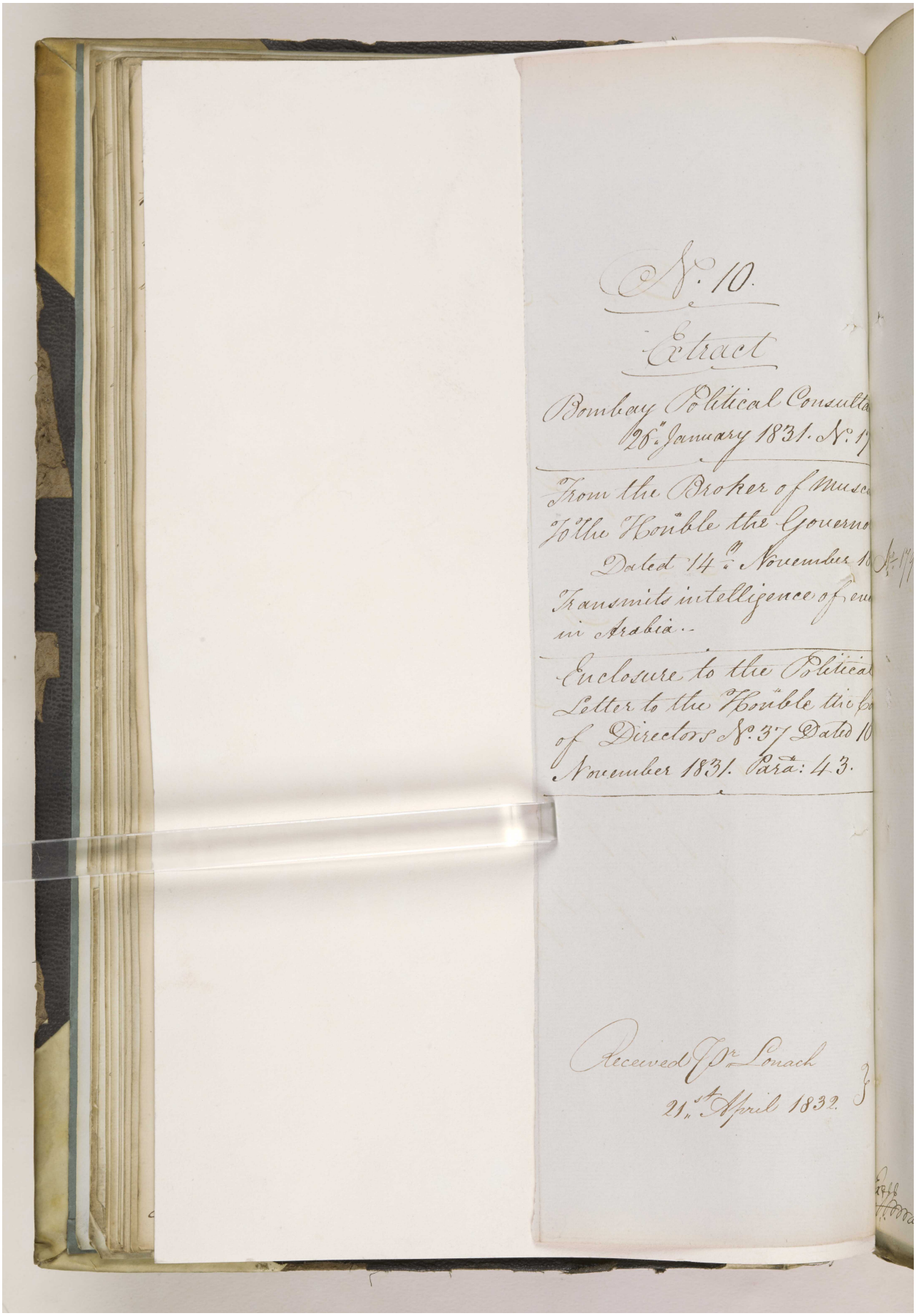
True Extract.

[signature]
Chief Secy.

Ex. [signature]



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000042



No. 10.

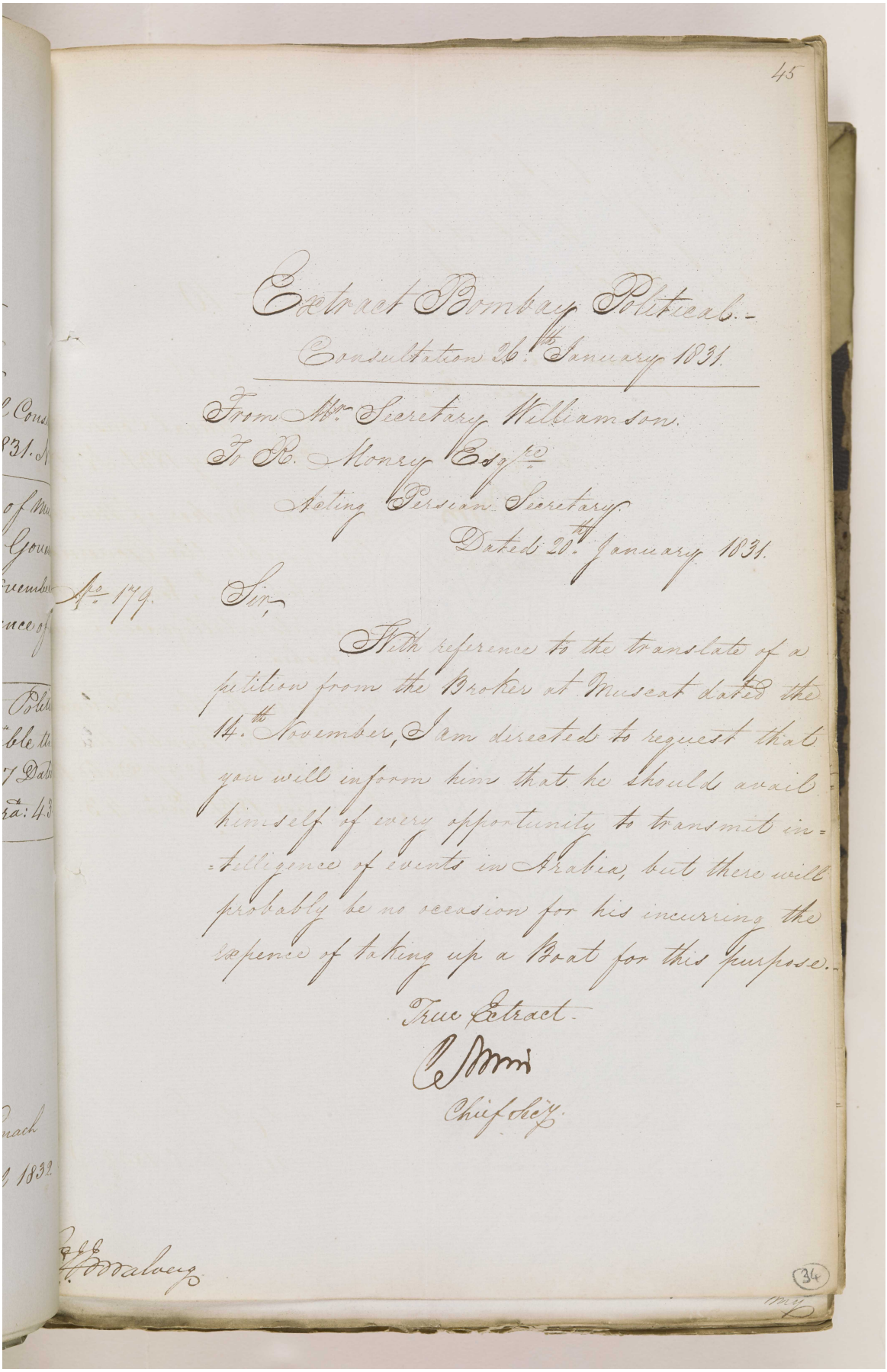
Extract

Bombay Political Consulta
26th January 1831. No. 1

From the Broker of Muscat
To the Honble the Governo
Dated 14th November 18
Transmits intelligence of em
in Arabia.

Enclosure to the Political
Letter to the Honble the C
of Directors No. 37 Dated 10
November 1831. Para: 43.

Received Dr Lonach
21st April 1832



45

Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 26th January 1831.

From Mr. Secretary Williamson.
To R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary.
Dated 20th January 1831.

No. 179.

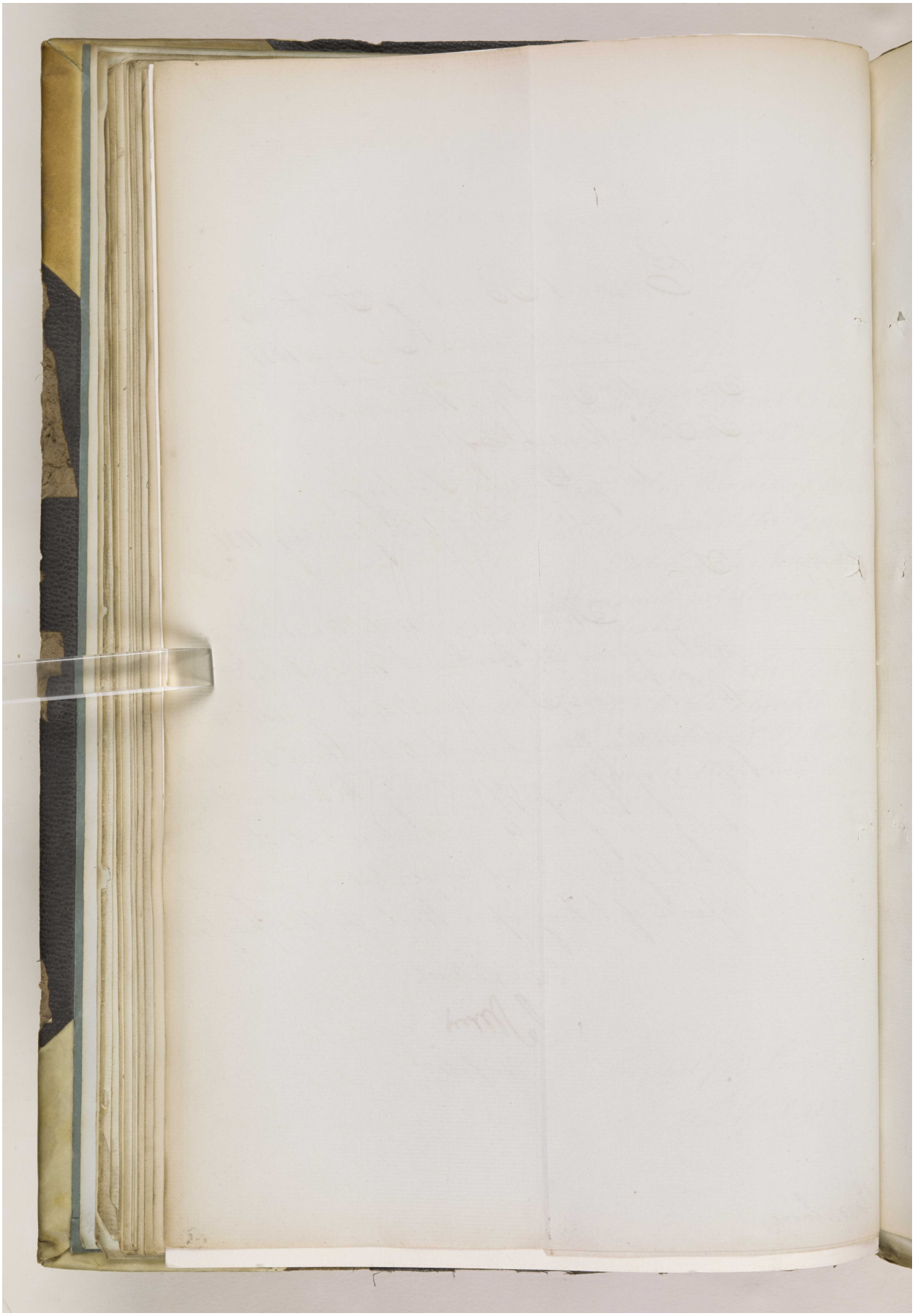
Sir,

With reference to the translate of a petition from the Broker at Muscat dated the 14th November, I am directed to request that you will inform him that he should avail himself of every opportunity to transmit intelligence of events in Arabia, but there will probably be no occasion for his incurring the expence of taking up a Boat for this purpose.

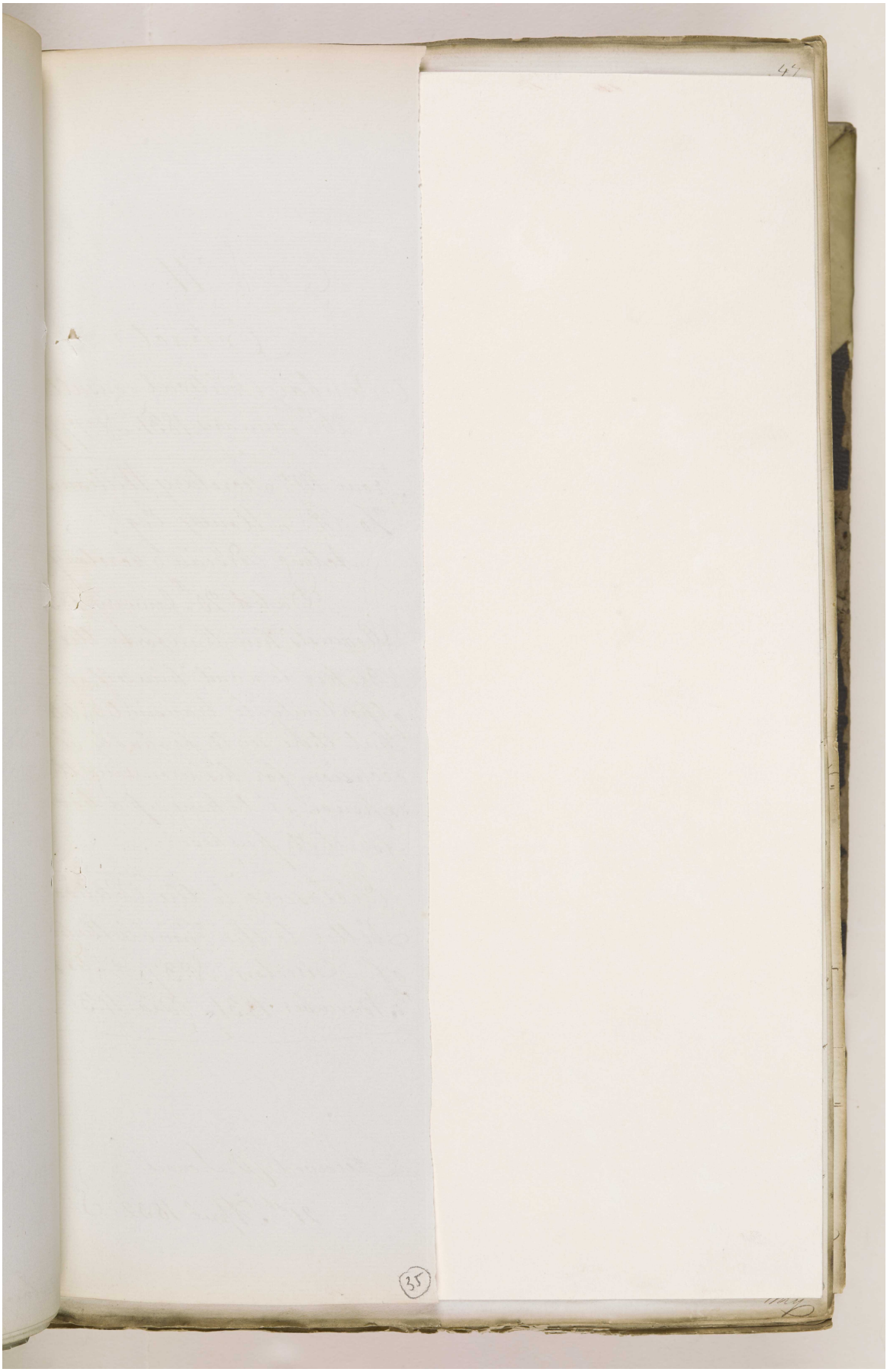
True Extract.

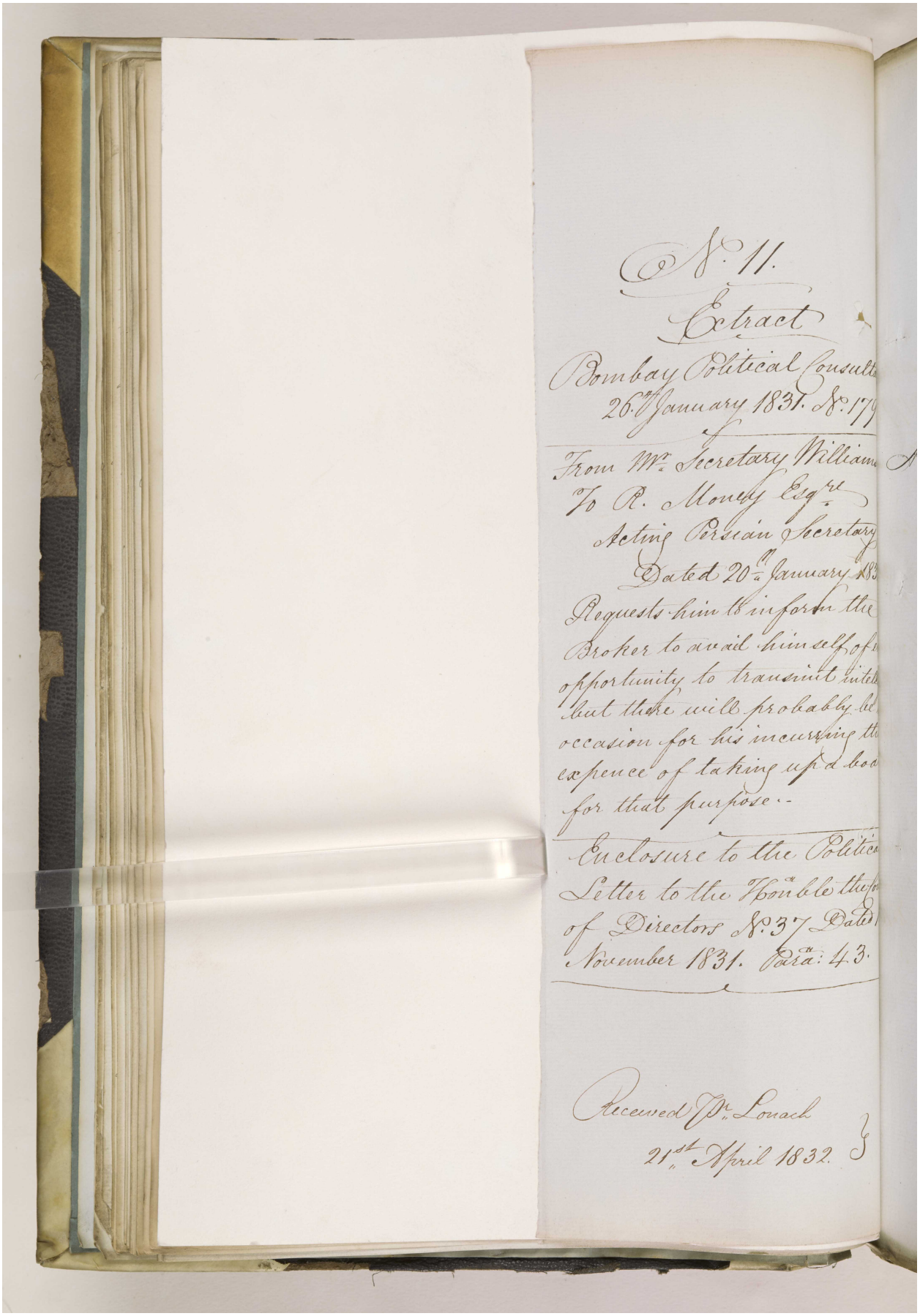
Chief Secy.

34



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000045





N°. 11.

Extract

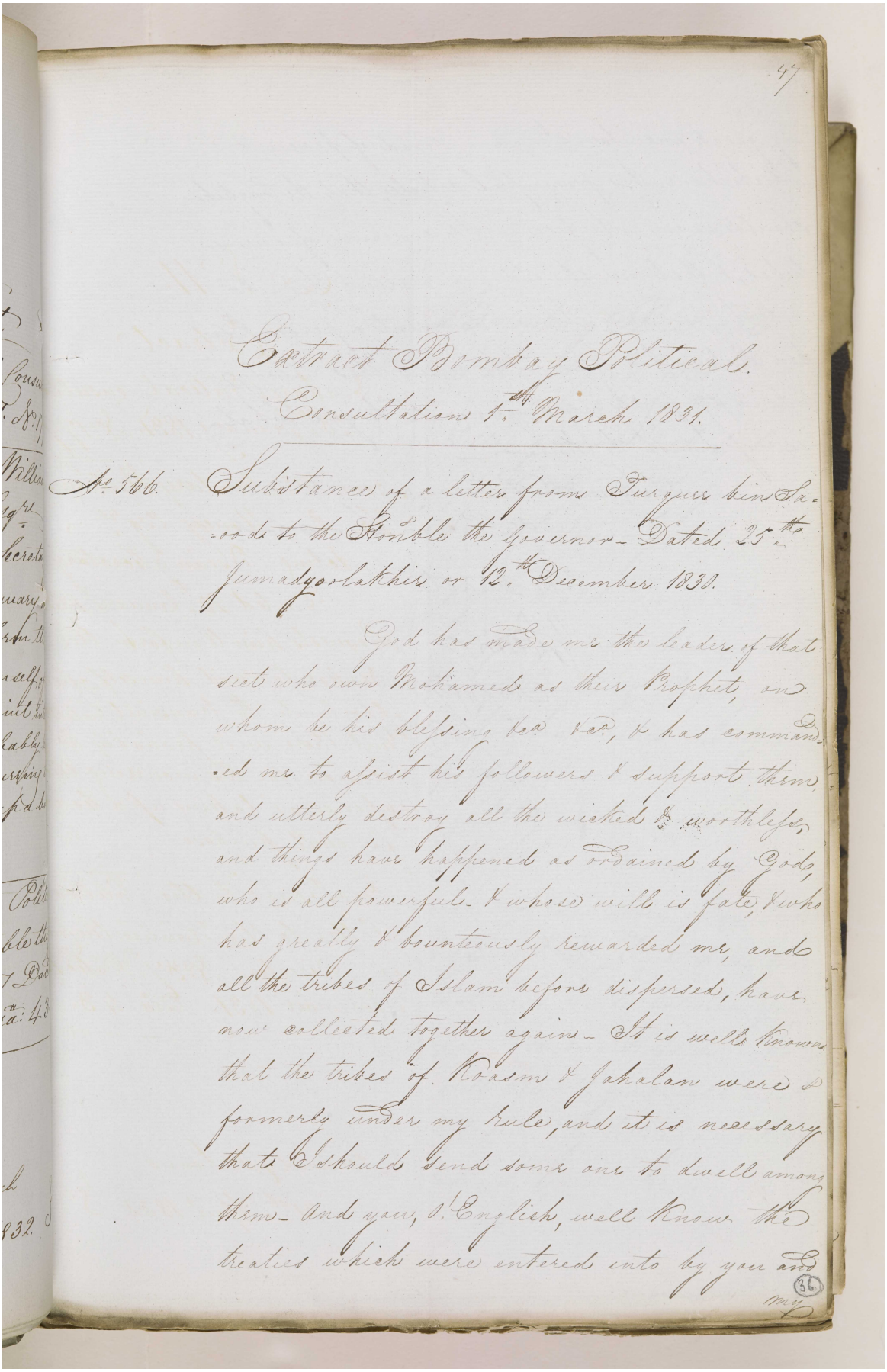
Bombay Political Consult
26th January 1831. N°. 17

From Mr. Secretary William
To R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 20th January 183
Requests him to inform the
Broker to avail himself of
opportunity to transmit lette
but there will probably be
occasion for his incurring th
expence of taking up a boa
for that purpose.

Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the
of Directors N°. 37 Dated
November 1831. Para: 43.

Received Mr. Lonach
21st April 1832.

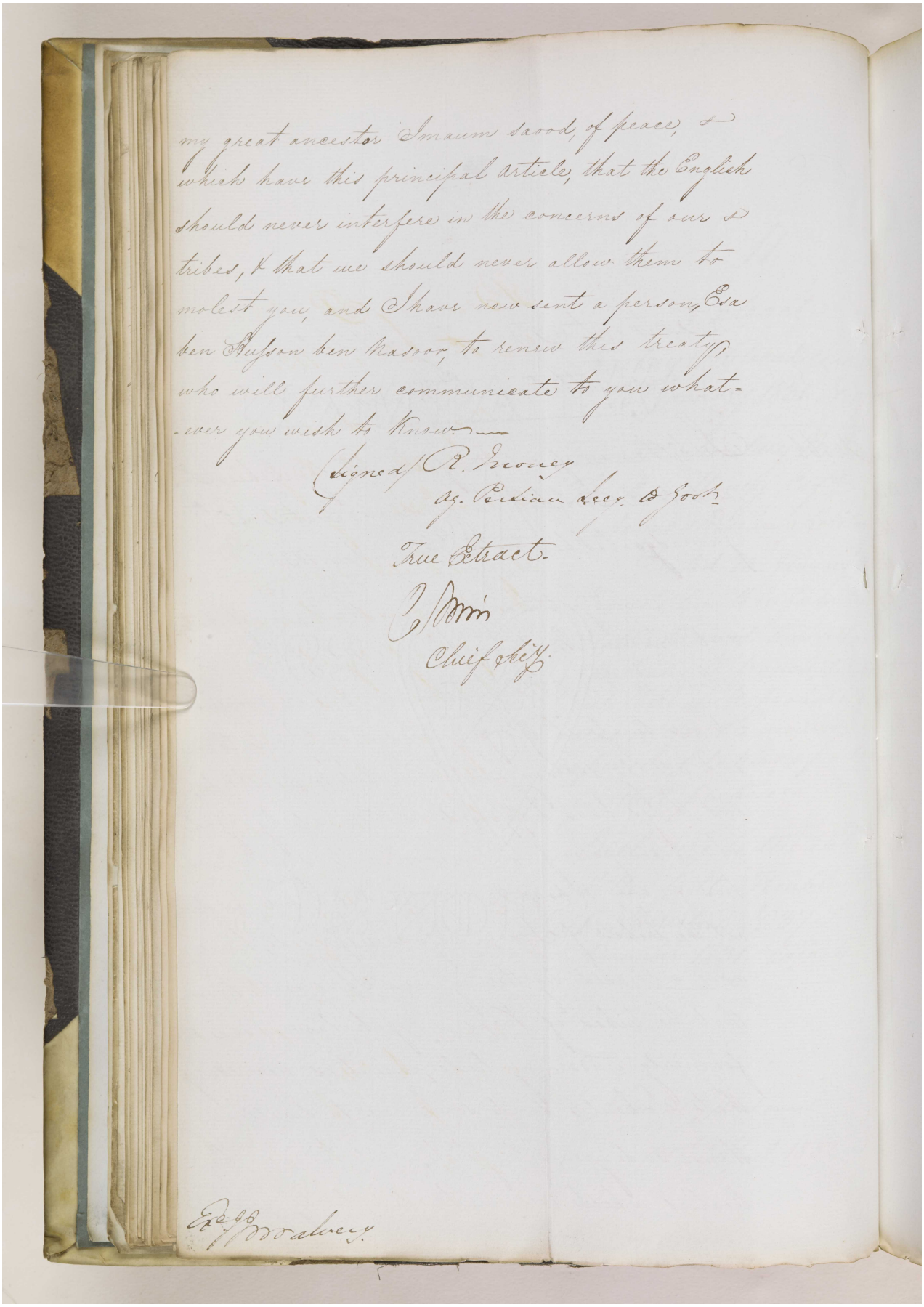
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000047



Extract Bombay Political.
Consultations 5th March 1831.

No. 566. Substance of a letter from Turgur bin Sa-
-ood to the Honble the Governor - Dated 25th
Jumadyo Lakhir or 12th December 1830.

God has made me the leader of that
sect who own Mohamed as their Prophet, on
whom be his blessing &c &c, & has comman-
-ed me to assist his followers & support them,
and utterly destroy all the wicked & worthless,
and things have happened as ordained by God,
who is all powerful - & whose will is fate, & who
has greatly & bounteously rewarded me, and
all the tribes of Islam before dispersed, have
now collected together again - It is well known
that the tribes of Koosm & Jahalam were
formerly under my rule, and it is necessary
that I should send some one to dwell among
them - and you, O English, well know the
treaties which were entered into by you and
my



my great ancestor Imaum saood, of peace, &
which have this principal article, that the English
should never interfere in the concerns of our &
tribes, & that we should never allow them to
molest you, and I have now sent a person, Esa
ben Husson ben Nasoor, to renew this treaty,
who will further communicate to you what-
-ever you wish to know.

(Signed) R. Money
Ag. Persian Secy. to Govt.

True Extract.

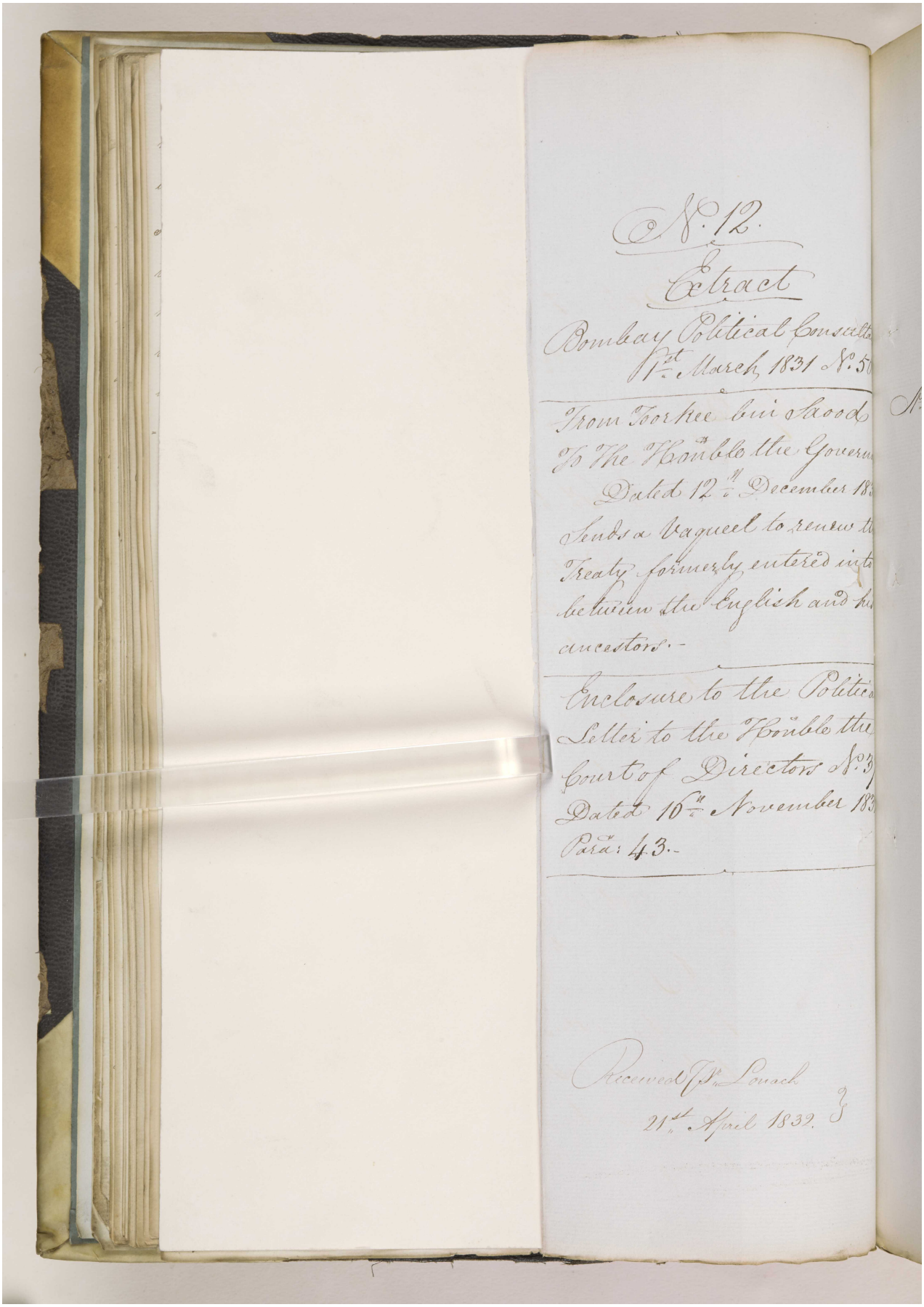
C. Smith
Chief Secy.

Ex. J. Walvey

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00004a



No. 12.

Extract

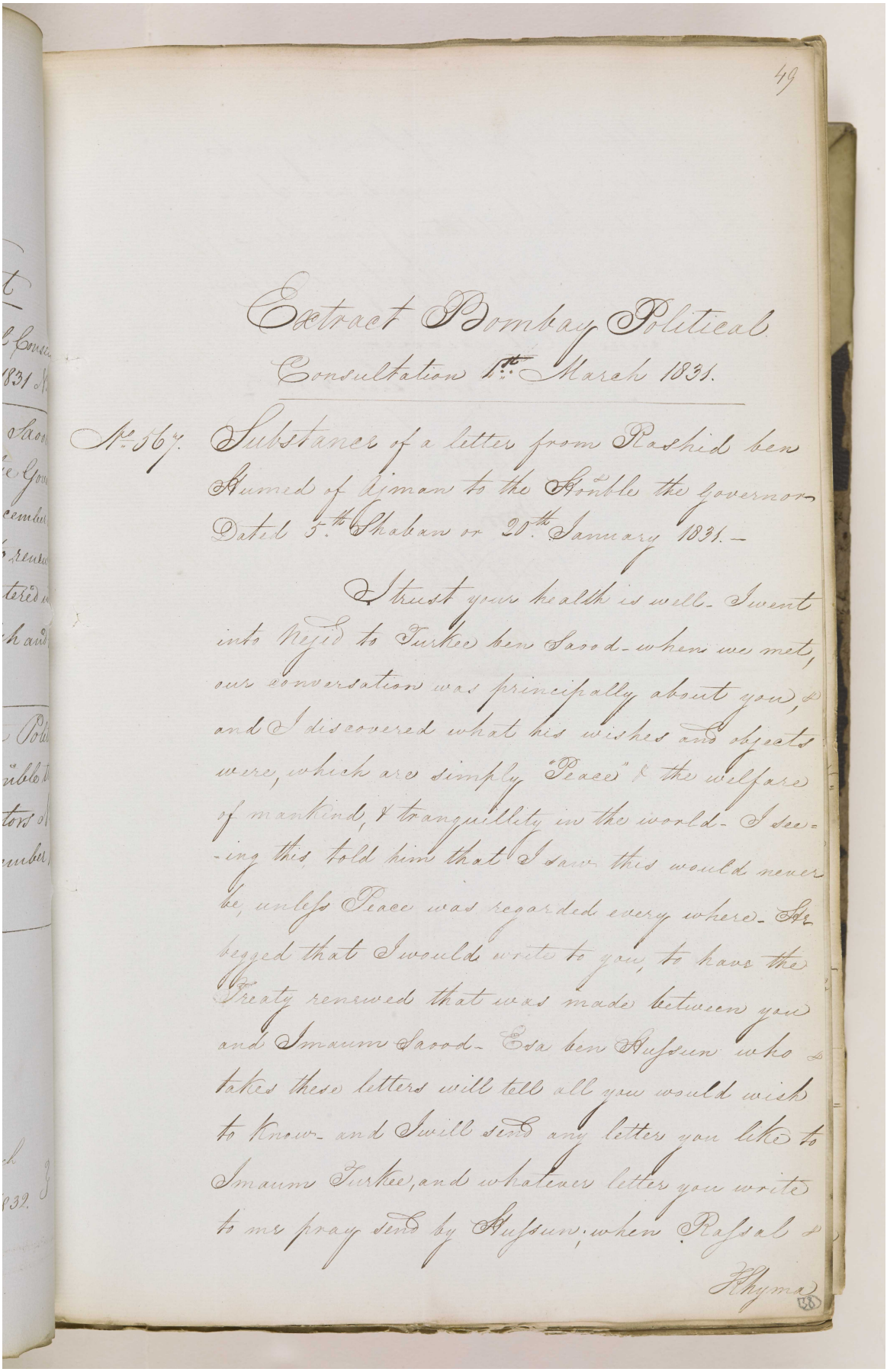
Bombay Political Consulta
1st March 1831 No. 50

From Toorkee bin Saood
To The Honble the Governm
Dated 12th December 183
Sends a Vaqueel to renew th
Treaty formerly entered into
between the English and his
ancestors.-

Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the
Court of Directors No. 3
Dated 16th November 183
Para: 43.-

Received Jr. Lonach
21st April 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00004b



49

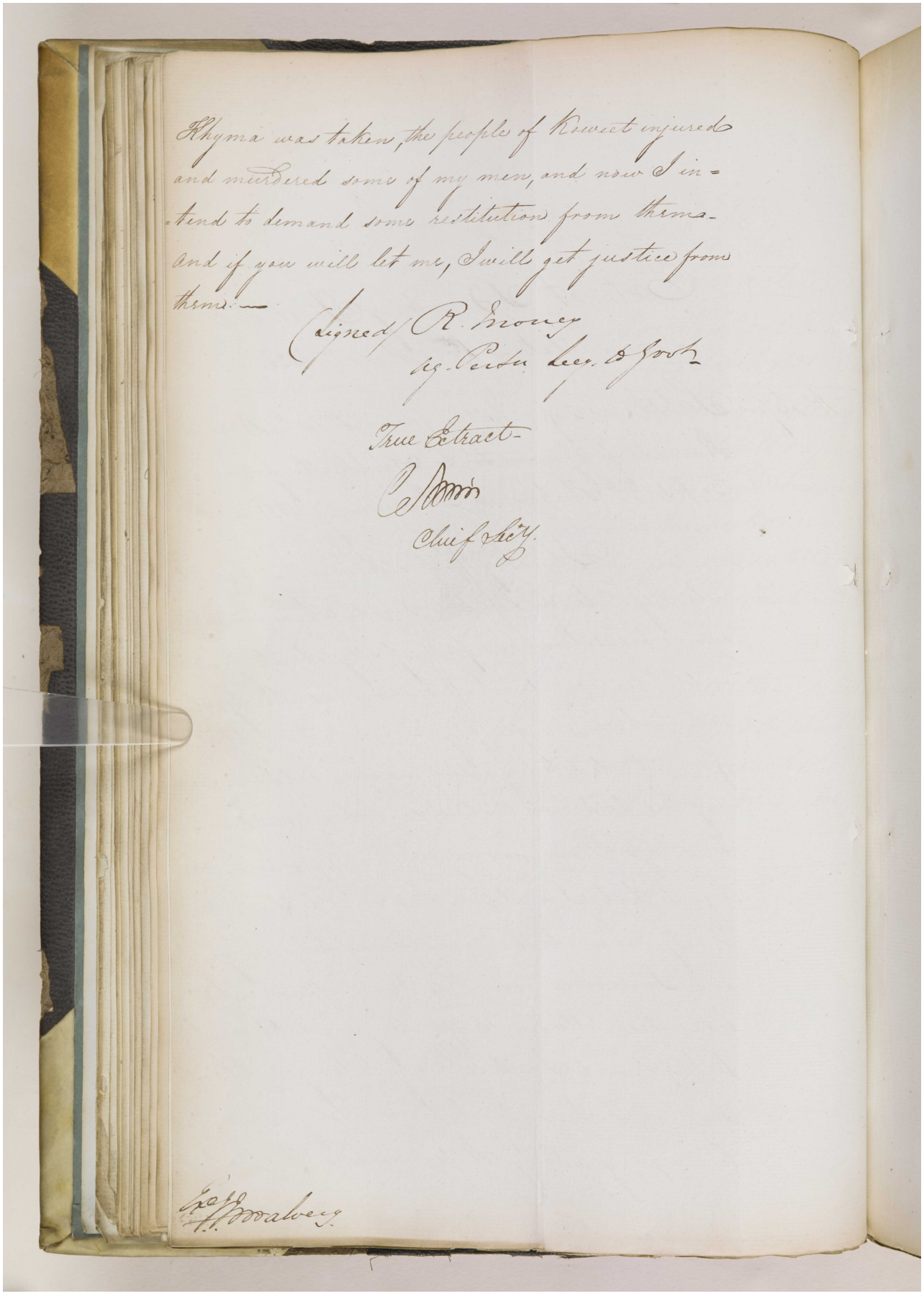
Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 11th March 1831.

No. 367. Substance of a letter from Rashid ben Humed of Liman to the Honble the Governor
Dated 5th Shaban or 20th January 1831.—

I trust your health is well. I went into Nejd to Turkee ben Saood. when we met, our conversation was principally about you, & and I discovered what his wishes and objects were, which are simply "Peace" & the welfare of mankind, & tranquillity in the world. I seeing this, told him that I saw this would never be, unless Peace was regarded every where. He begged that I would write to you, to have the Treaty renewed that was made between you and Imaum Saood. Esa ben Rufsun who takes these letters will tell all you would wish to know. and I will send any letters you like to Imaum Turkee, and whatever letter you write to me pray send by Rufsun, when Rafsal &

Rhyma

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00004c



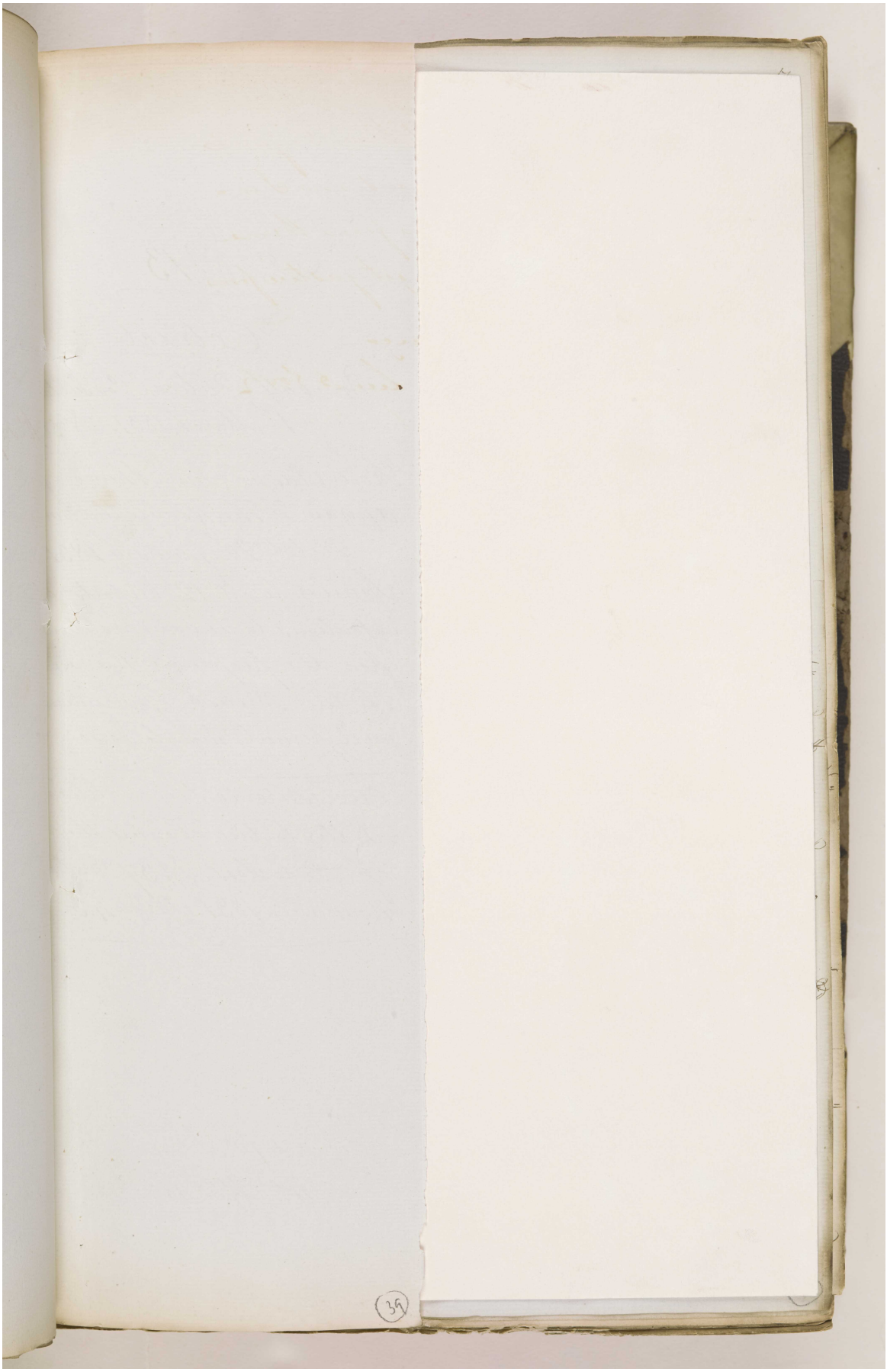
Khyma was taken, the people of Koweet injured and murdered some of my men, and now I intend to demand some restitution from them. And if you will let me, I will get justice from them. —

(Signed) R. Money
Ag. Persn. Secy. to Govt.

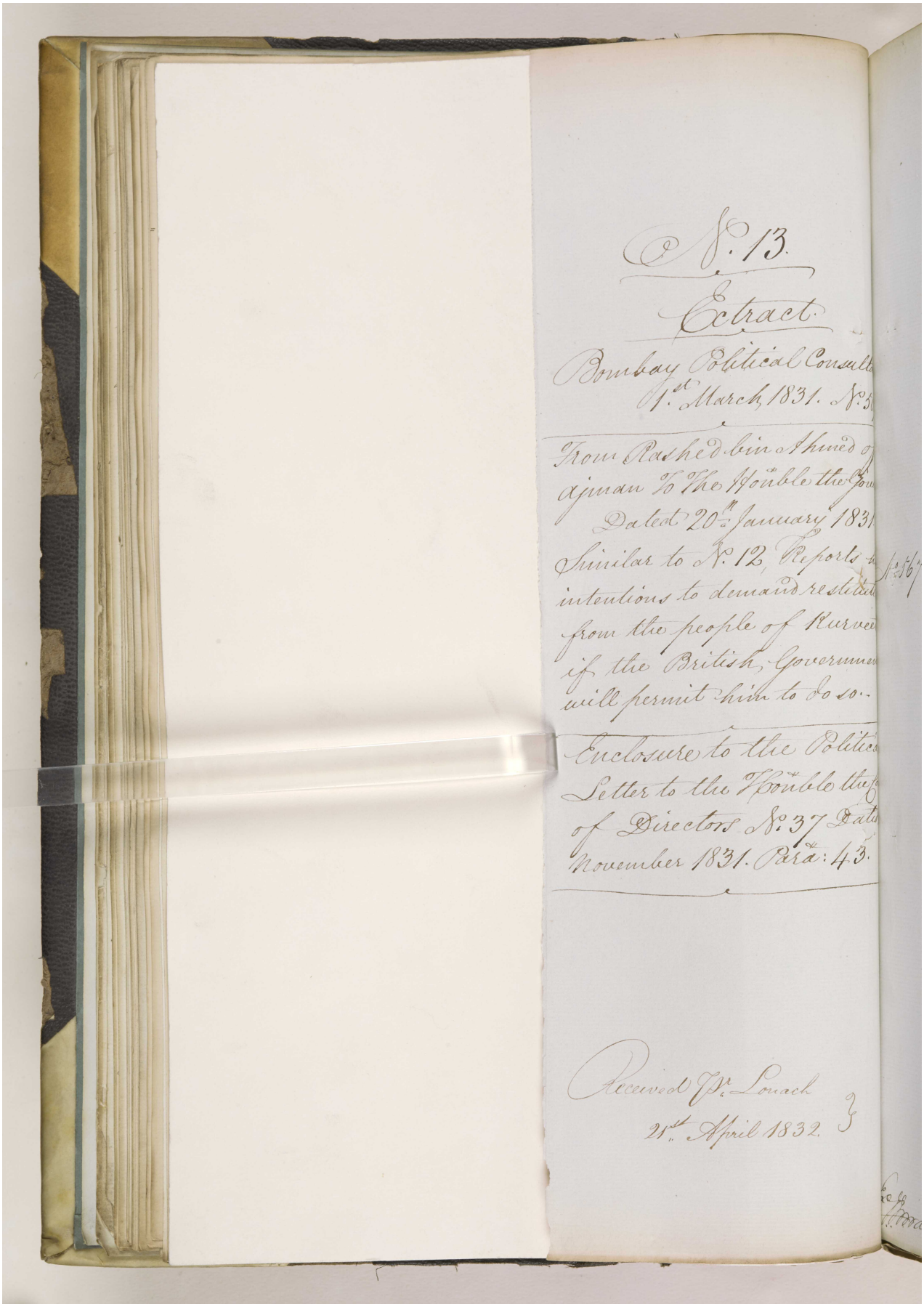
True Extract.

C. Smith
Chief Secy.

Exd. F. Woolvey



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00004e



No. 13.

Extract.

Bombay Political Consult
1st March, 1831. No. 5

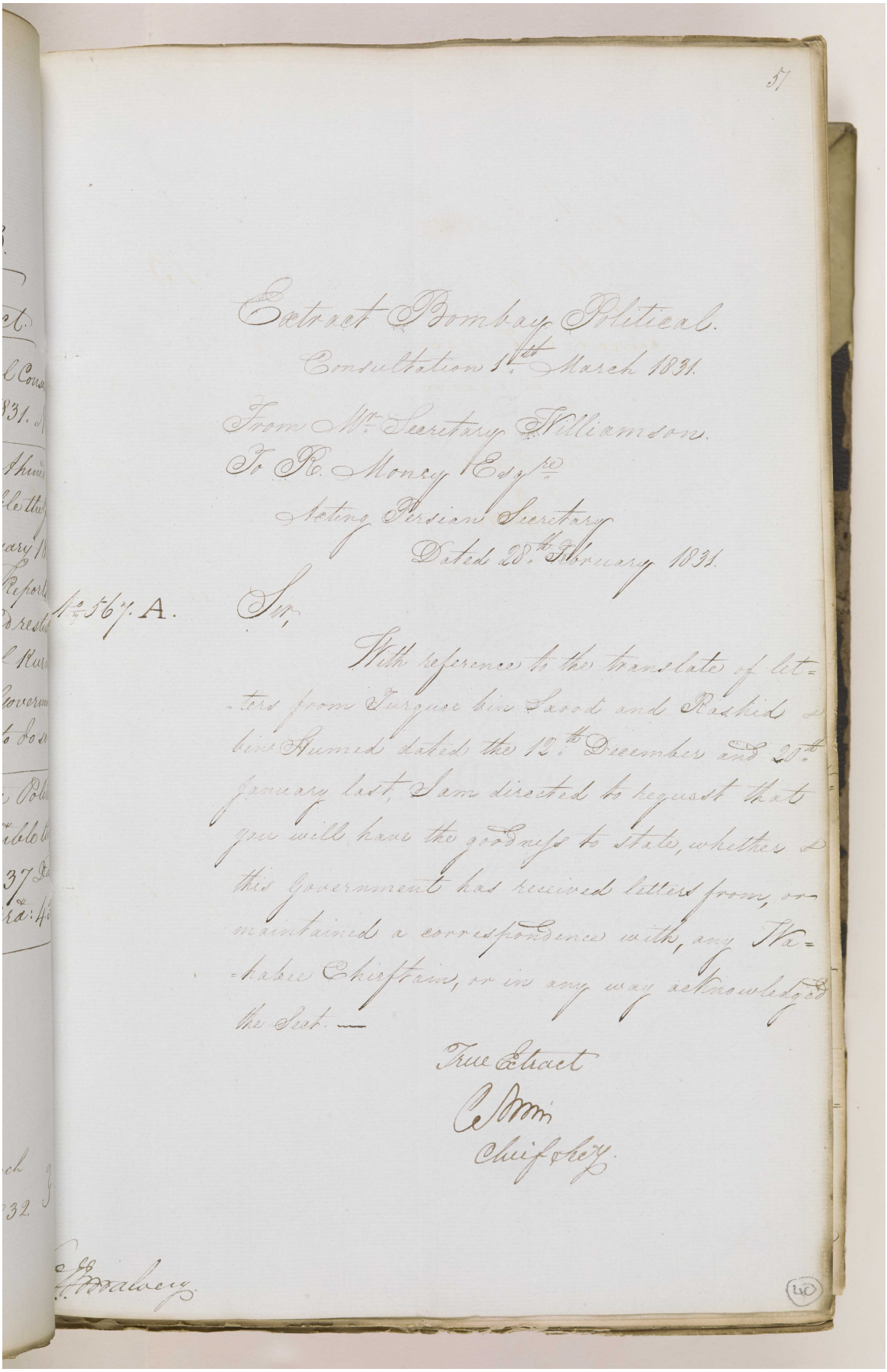
From Rashed bin Ahmed of
ajman To The Honble the Gov
Dated 20th January 1831
Similar to No. 12, Reports h
intentions to demand restitut
from the people of Kurvee
if the British Governmen
will permit him to do so.

No. 567

Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the C
of Directors No. 37 Dated
November 1831. Para: 43.

Received Mr. Lonach
21st April 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00004f



57

Extract Bombay Political.
Consultation 1st March 1831.

From Mr. Secretary Williamson.
To R. Money Esqre.
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 28th February 1831.

No. 567. A.

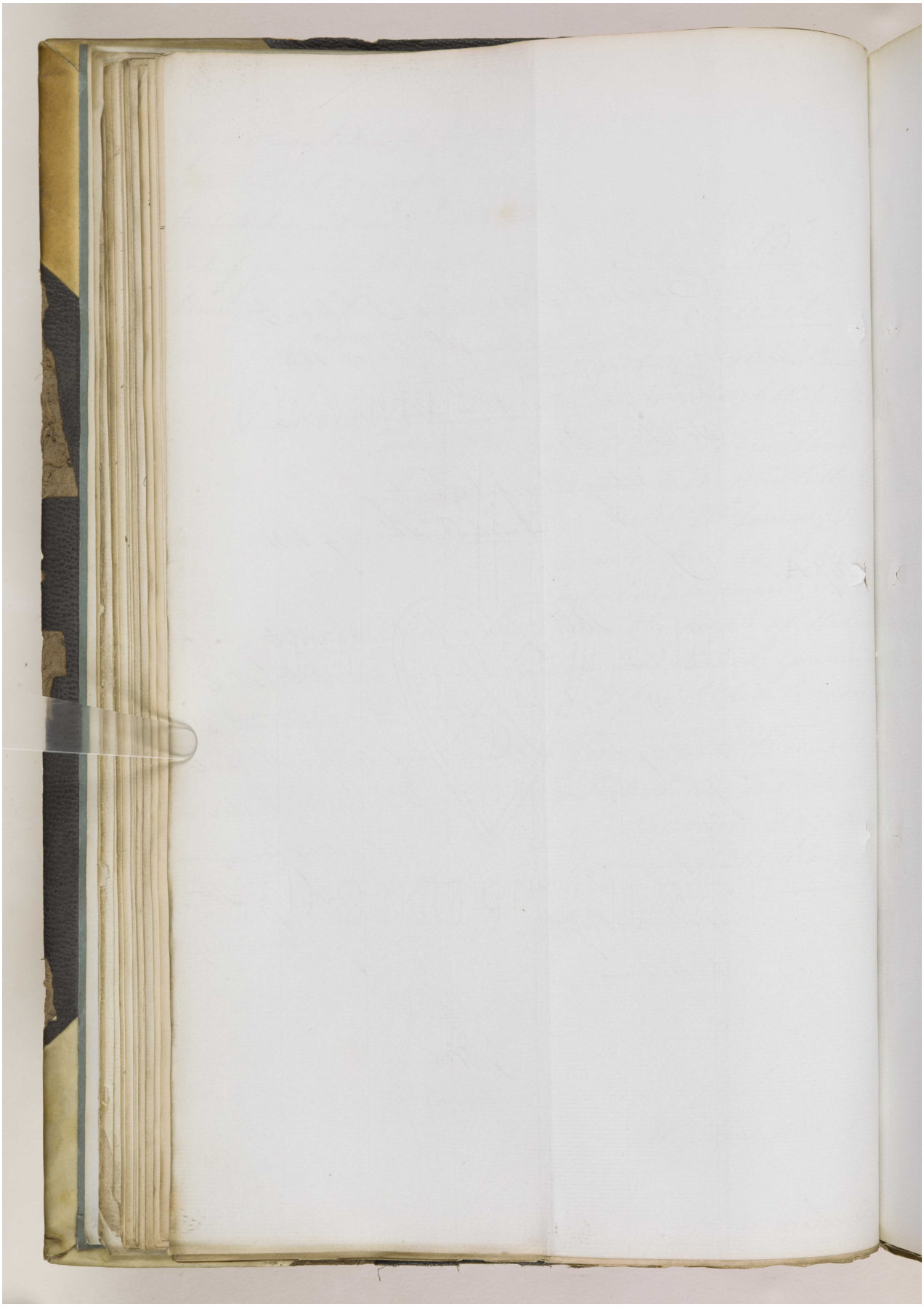
Sir,

With reference to the translate of letters from Turquee bin Saood and Rashid & bin Humed dated the 12th December and 20th January last, I am directed to request that you will have the goodness to state, whether & this Government has received letters from, or maintained a correspondence with, any Wahabee Chieftain, or in any way acknowledged the Sect. —

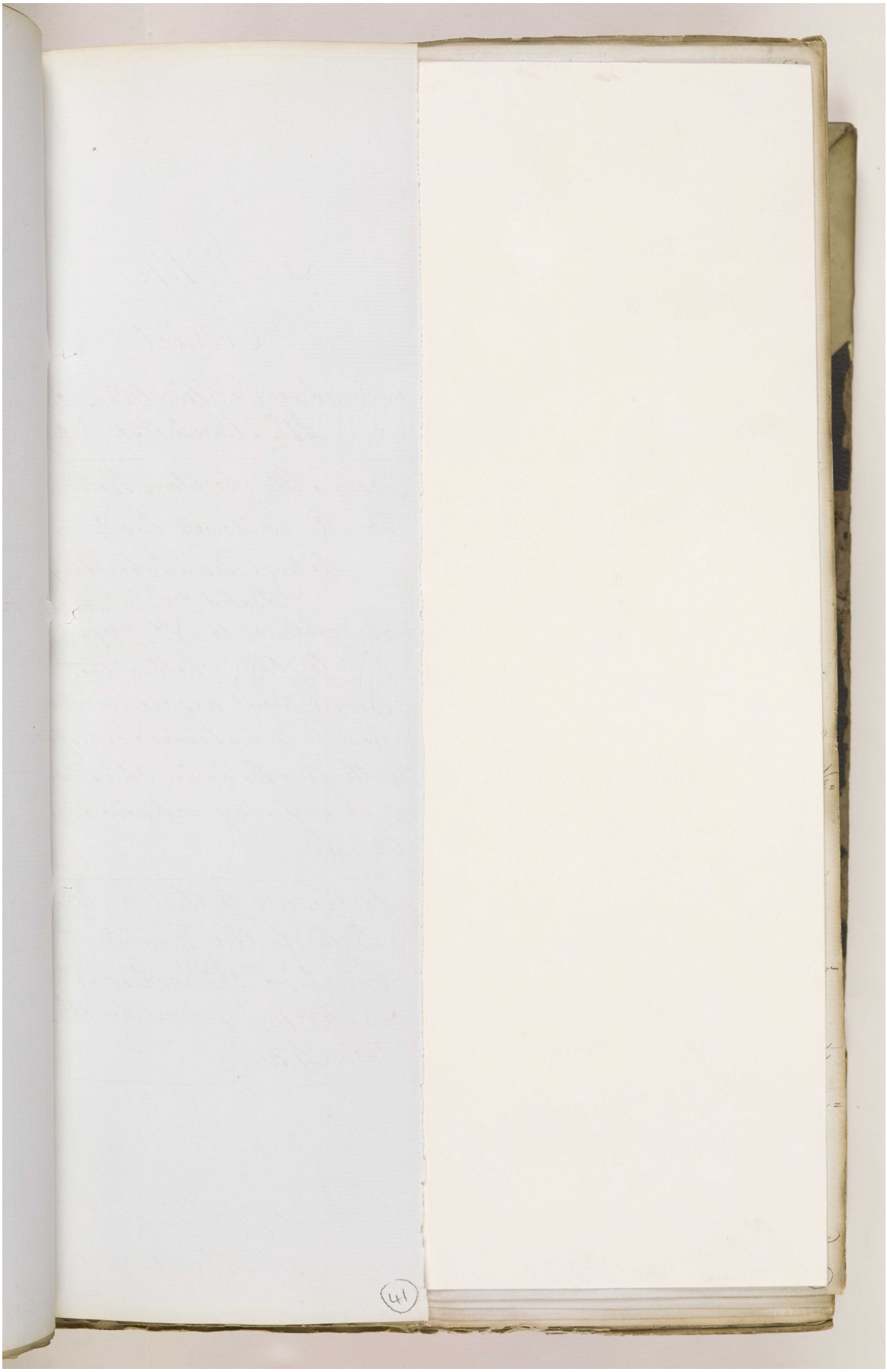
True Extract
C. Smith
Chief Secy.

C. H. Bradbury

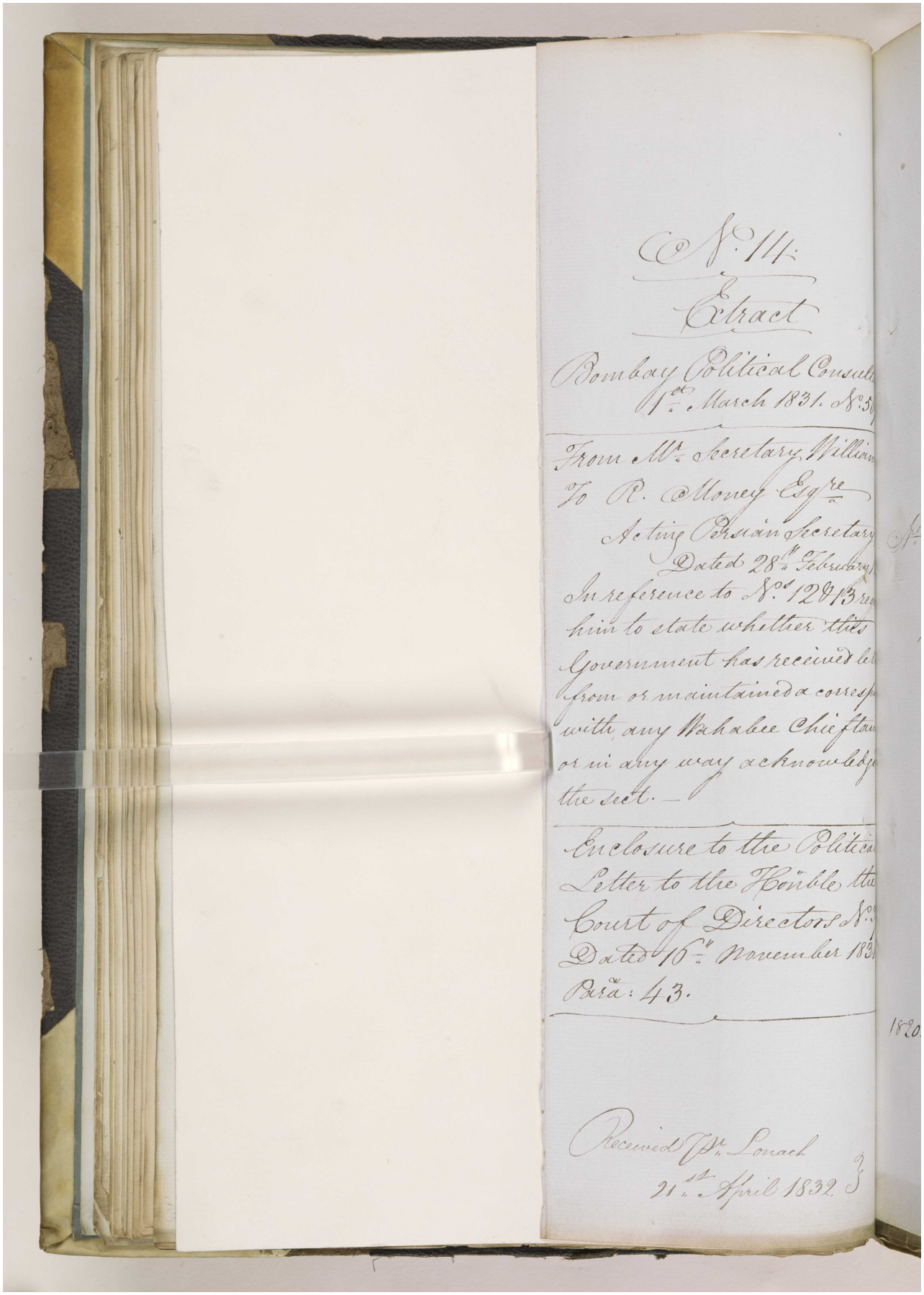
40



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000051



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000052



No. 111.

Extract

Bombay Political Consult
1st. March 1831. No. 5

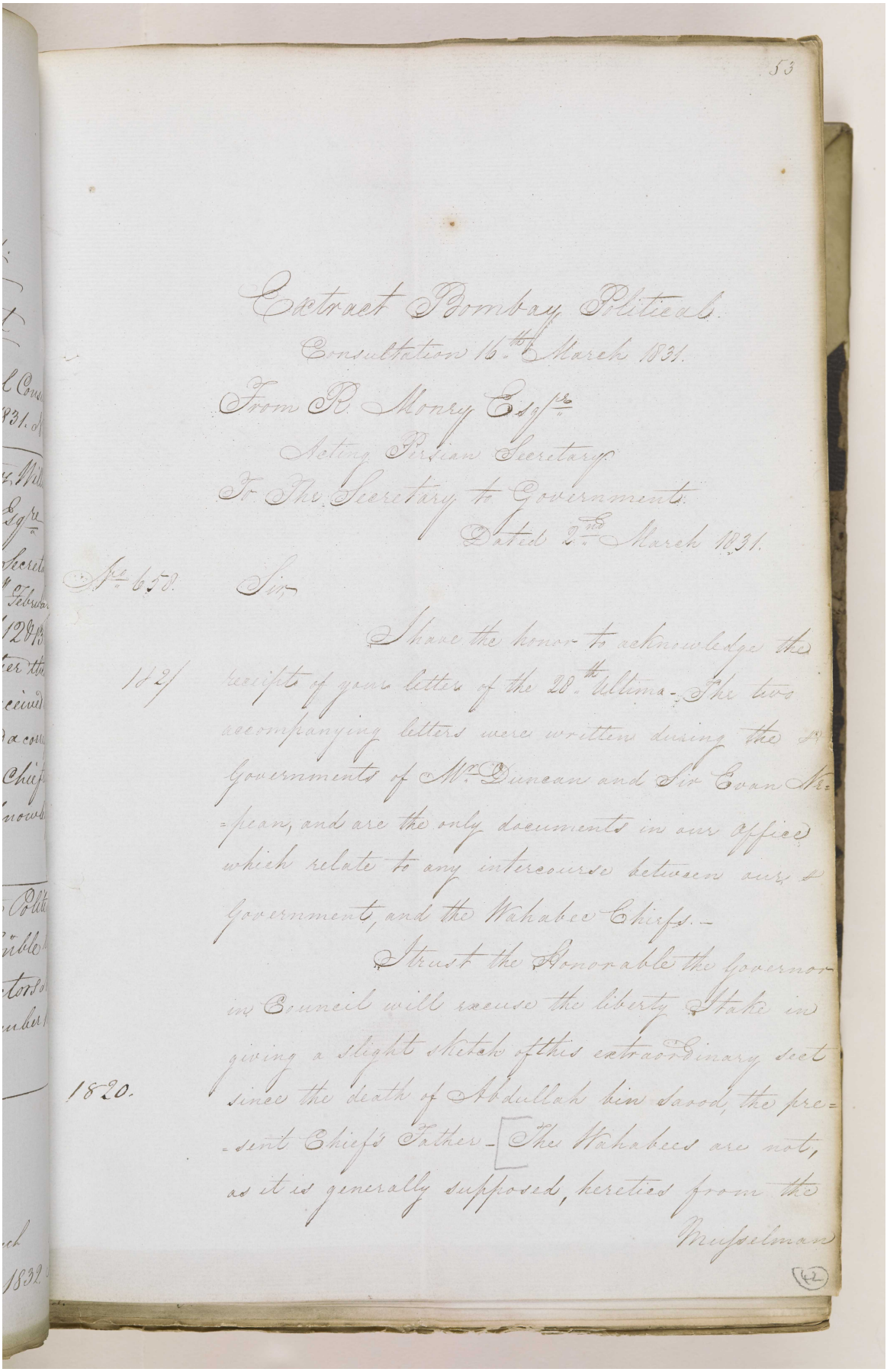
From Mr. Secretary William
To R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 28th February
In reference to No. 120 of 13 re
him to state whether this
Government has received le
from or maintained a corres
with any Wahabee Chieftain
or in any way acknowledg
the sect. —

Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the
Court of Directors No.
Dated 16th November 183
Para: 43.

1830

Received 21st April 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000053



Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 16th March 1831.

From R. Money Esqre.

Acting Persian Secretary

To The Secretary to Government.

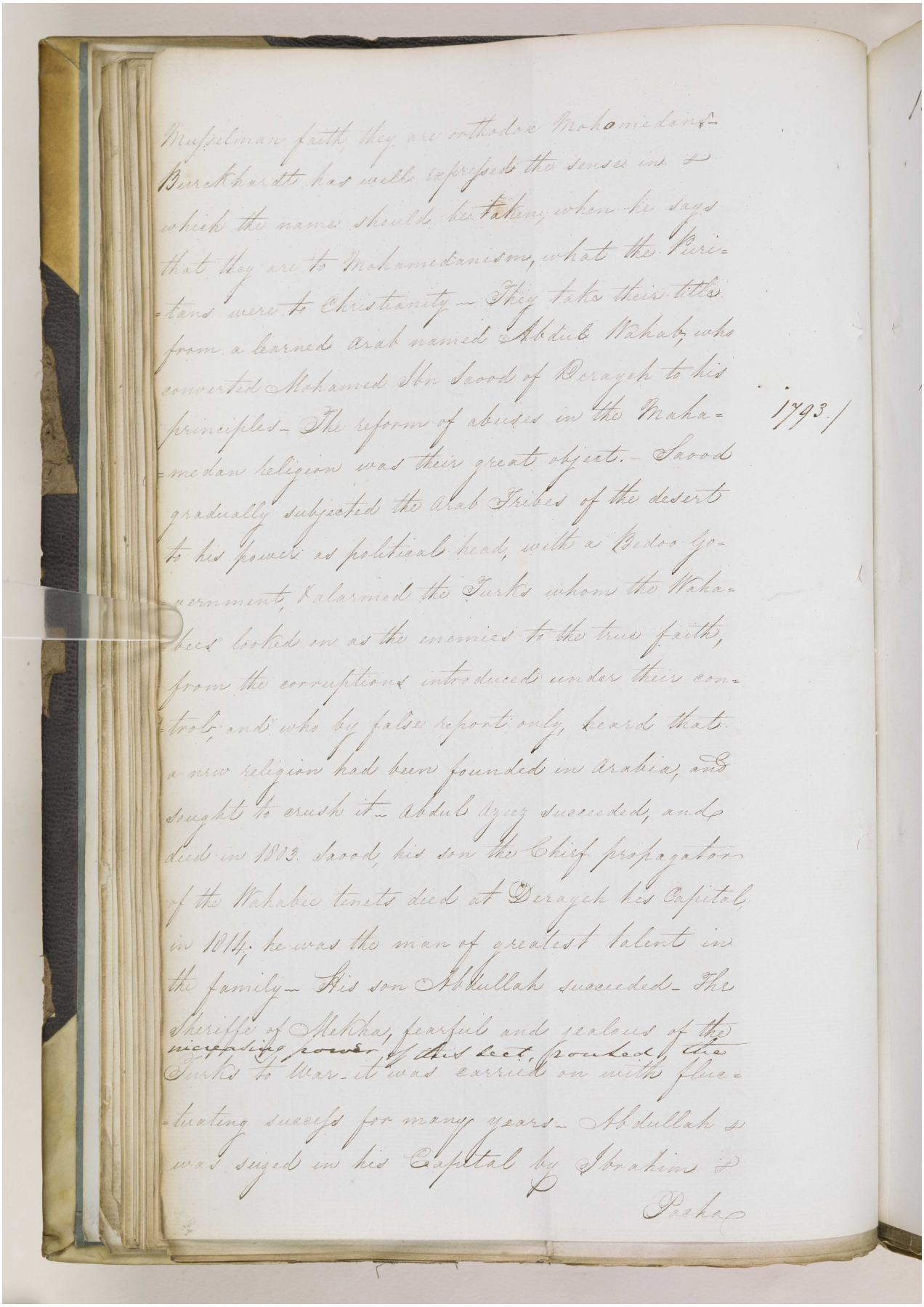
Dated 2nd March 1831.

No. 658. Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the
182/ receipt of your letter of the 28th Ultimo. The two
accompanying letters were written during the
Governments of Mr. Duncan and Sir Evan Ne=
=pean, and are the only documents in our Office
which relate to any intercourse between our
Government, and the Wahabee Chiefs.—

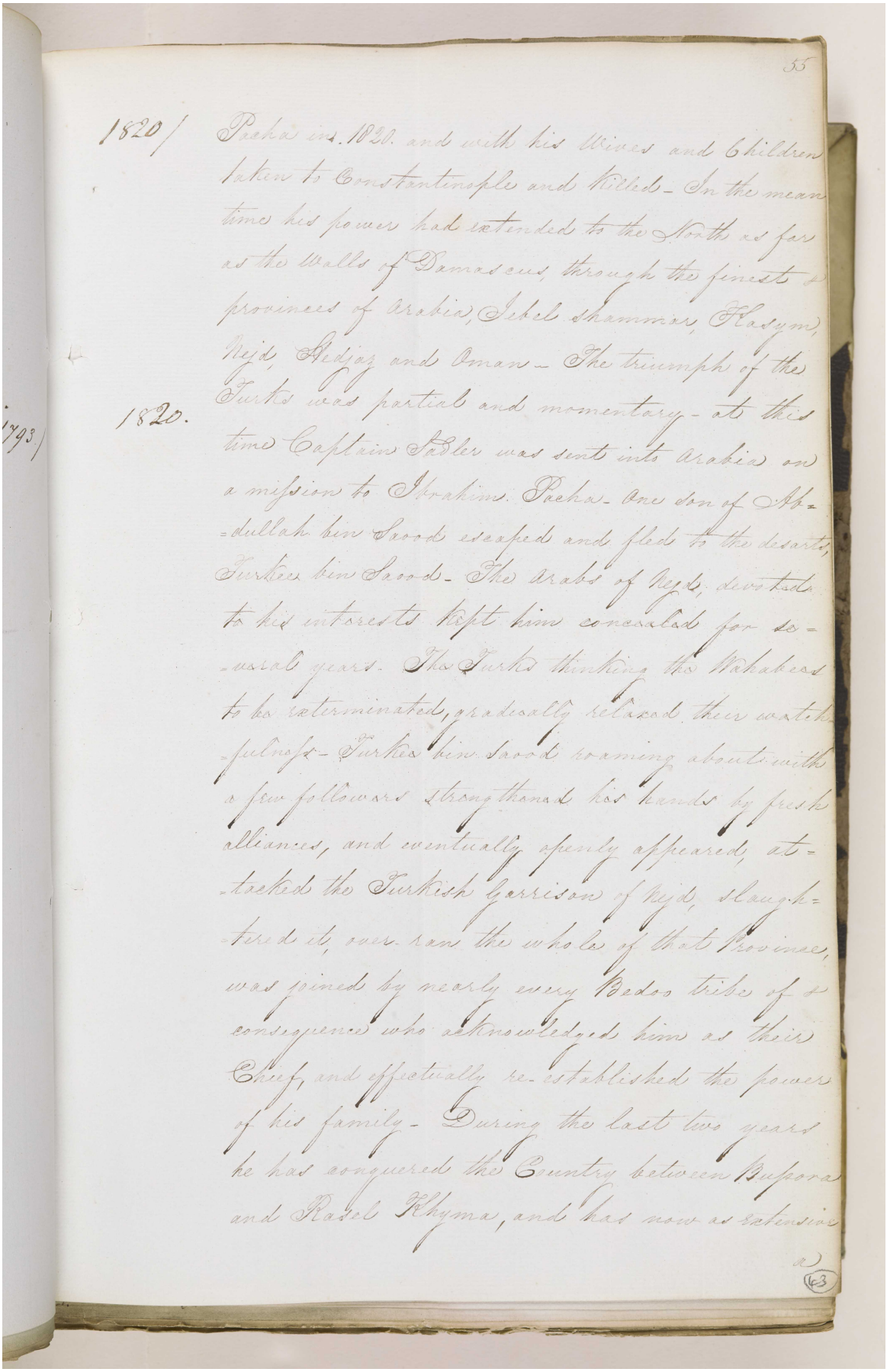
I trust the Honorable the Governor
in Council will excuse the liberty I take in
giving a slight sketch of this extraordinary sect
1820. since the death of Abdullah bin Saood, the pre=
=sent Chief's Father.— [The Wahabees are not,
as it is generally supposed, heretics from the
Musselman

(42)



Musselman faith, they are orthodox Mohomedans.
Burckhardt has well expressed the sense in &
which the name should be taken, when he says
that they are to Mohamedanism, what the Puri=
=tans were to Christianity — They take their title
from a learned Arab named Abdul Wahab, who
converted Mohamed Ibn Saood of Derayeh to his
principles — The reform of abuses in the Maha= 1793.
=medan religion was their great object. — Saood
gradually subjected the Arab Tribes of the desert
to his power as political head, with a Bedoo Go=
=vernment, & alarmed the Turks whom the Waha=
=bees looked on as the enemies to the true faith,
from the corruptions introduced under their con=
=trol, and who by false report only, heard that
a new religion had been founded in Arabia, and
sought to crush it — Abdul Azeez succeeded, and
died in 1803. Saood, his son the Chief propagator
of the Wahabee tenets died at Derayeh his Capital,
in 1814; he was the man of greatest talent in
the family — His son Abdullah succeeded — The
Sheriffe of Mekha, fearful and jealous of the
increasing power of this sect, roused the
Turks to War — it was carried on with fluc=
=tuating success for many years — Abdullah &
was seized in his Capital by Ibrahim &
Pacha

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [٤٣و] (٤٥٦/٨٥)

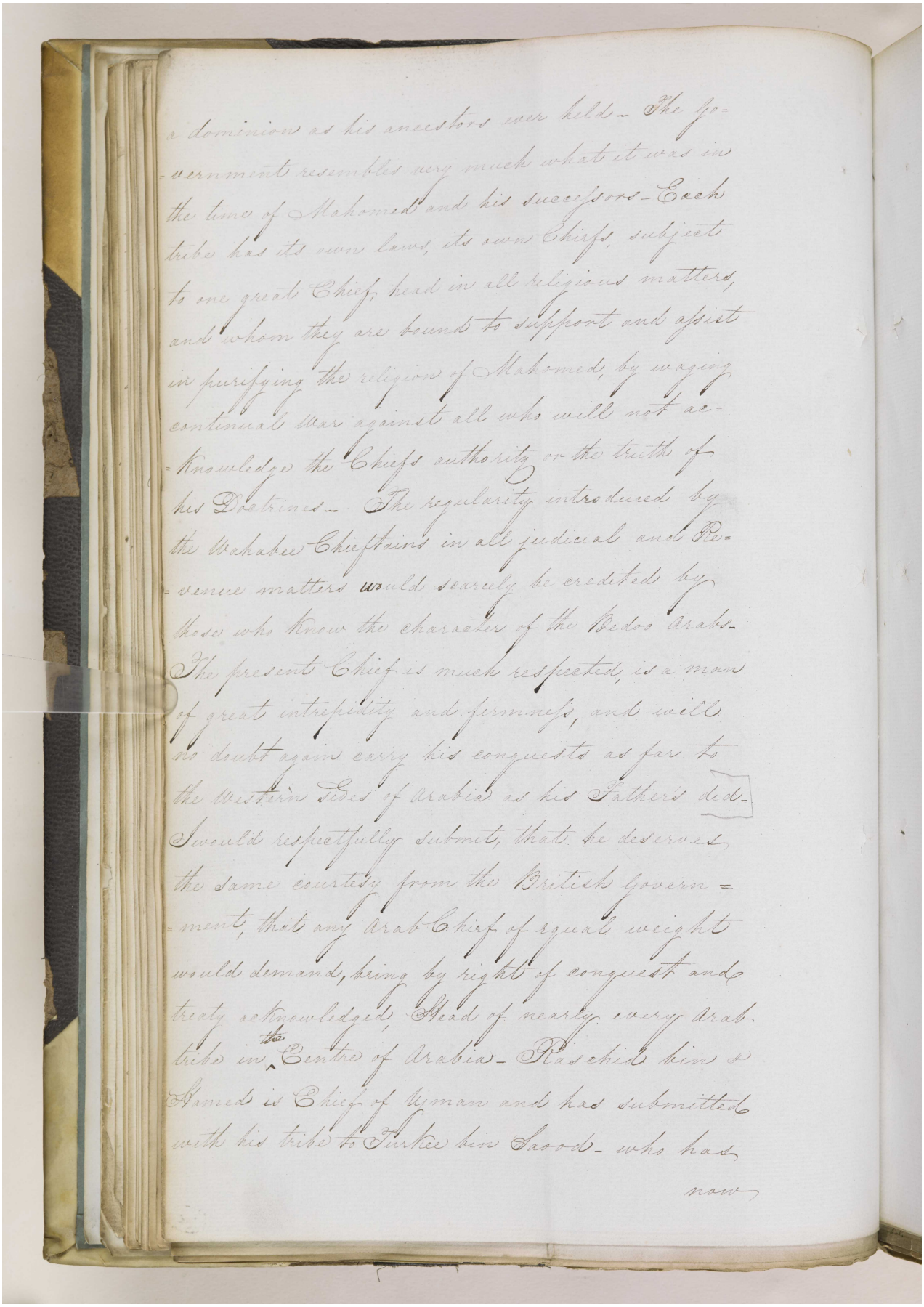


1820/ Pacha in 1820. and with his Wives and Children taken to Constantinople and Killed - In the mean time his power had extended to the North as far as the Walls of Damascus, through the finest & provinces of Arabia, Jebel Shammar, Kasym, Nejd, Hedjaz and Oman - The triumph of the Turks was partial and momentary - at this

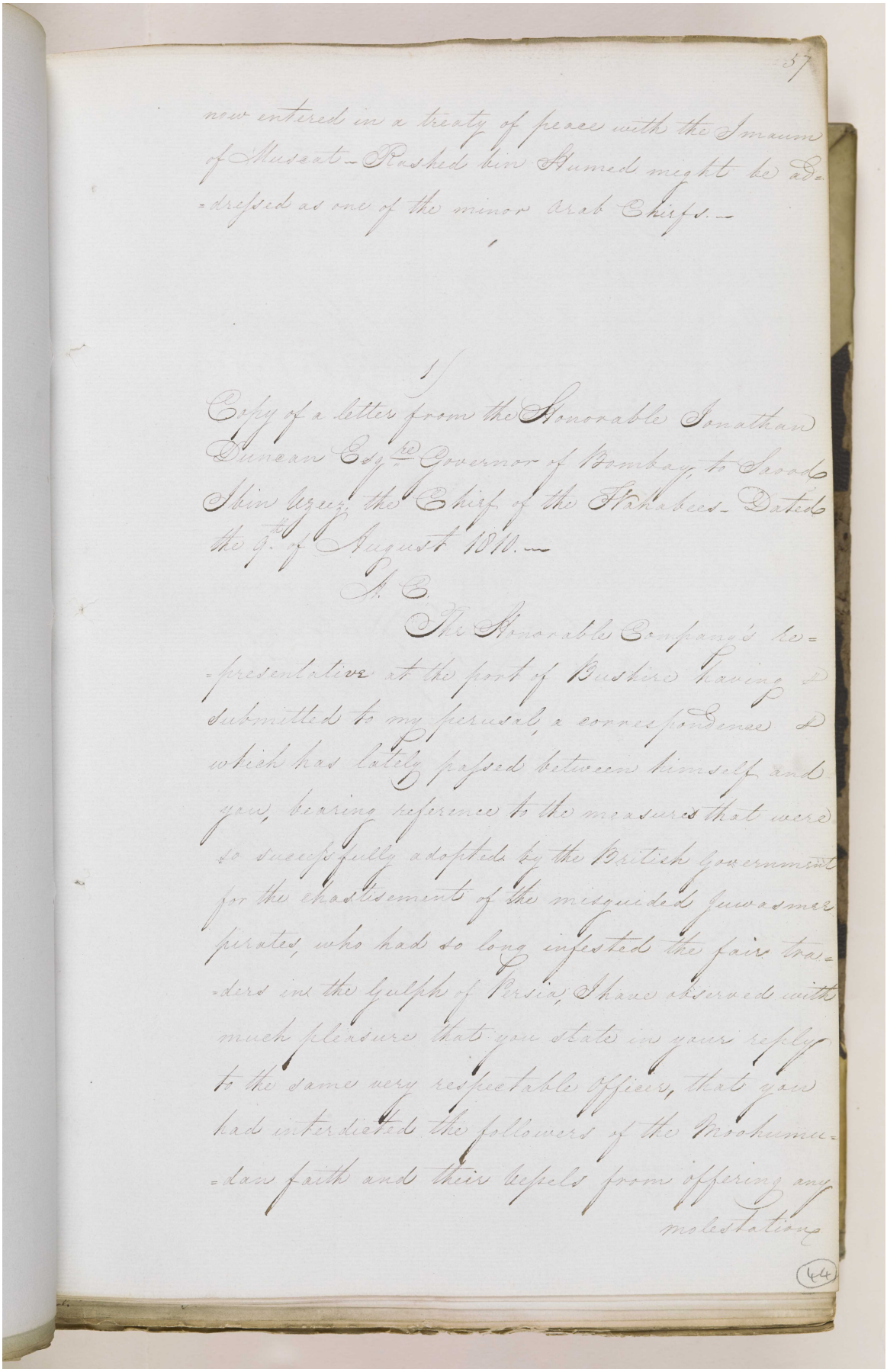
1820. time Captain Sadler was sent into Arabia on a mission to Ibrahim Pacha - One son of Abdullah bin Saood escaped and fled to the desarts, Turkee bin Saood - The Arabs of Nejd, devoted to his interests kept him concealed for several years. The Turks thinking the Wahabees to be exterminated, gradually relaxed their watchfulness - Turkee bin Saood roaming about with a few followers strengthened his hands by fresh alliances, and eventually openly appeared, attacked the Turkish Garrison of Nejd, slaughtered it, over-ran the whole of that Province, was joined by nearly every Bedoo tribe of & consequence who acknowledged him as their Chief, and effectually re-established the power of his family - During the last two years he has conquered the Country between Bussora and Rasel Khyma, and has now as extensive

a

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000056



a dominion as his ancestors ever held - The Go=
=vernment resembles very much what it was in
the time of Mahomed and his successors - Each
tribe has its own laws, its own Chiefs, subject
to one great Chief, head in all religious matters,
and whom they are bound to support and assist
in purifying the religion of Mahomed, by waging
continual War against all who will not ac=
=knowledge the Chiefs authority or the truth of
his Doctrines - The regularity introduced by
the Wahabee Chieftains in all judicial and Re=
=venue matters would scarcely be credited by
those who know the character of the Bedoo Arabs -
The present Chief is much respected, is a man
of great intrepidity and firmness, and will
no doubt again carry his conquests as far to
the Western Sides of Arabia as his Father's did -
I would respectfully submit, that he deserves
the same courtesy from the British Govern=
=ment, that any Arab Chief of equal weight
would demand, bring by right of conquest and
treaty acknowledged, Head of nearly every Arab
tribe in the Centre of Arabia - Raschid bin &
Hamed is Chief of Ujman and has submitted
with his tribe to Turkee bin Saood - who has
now



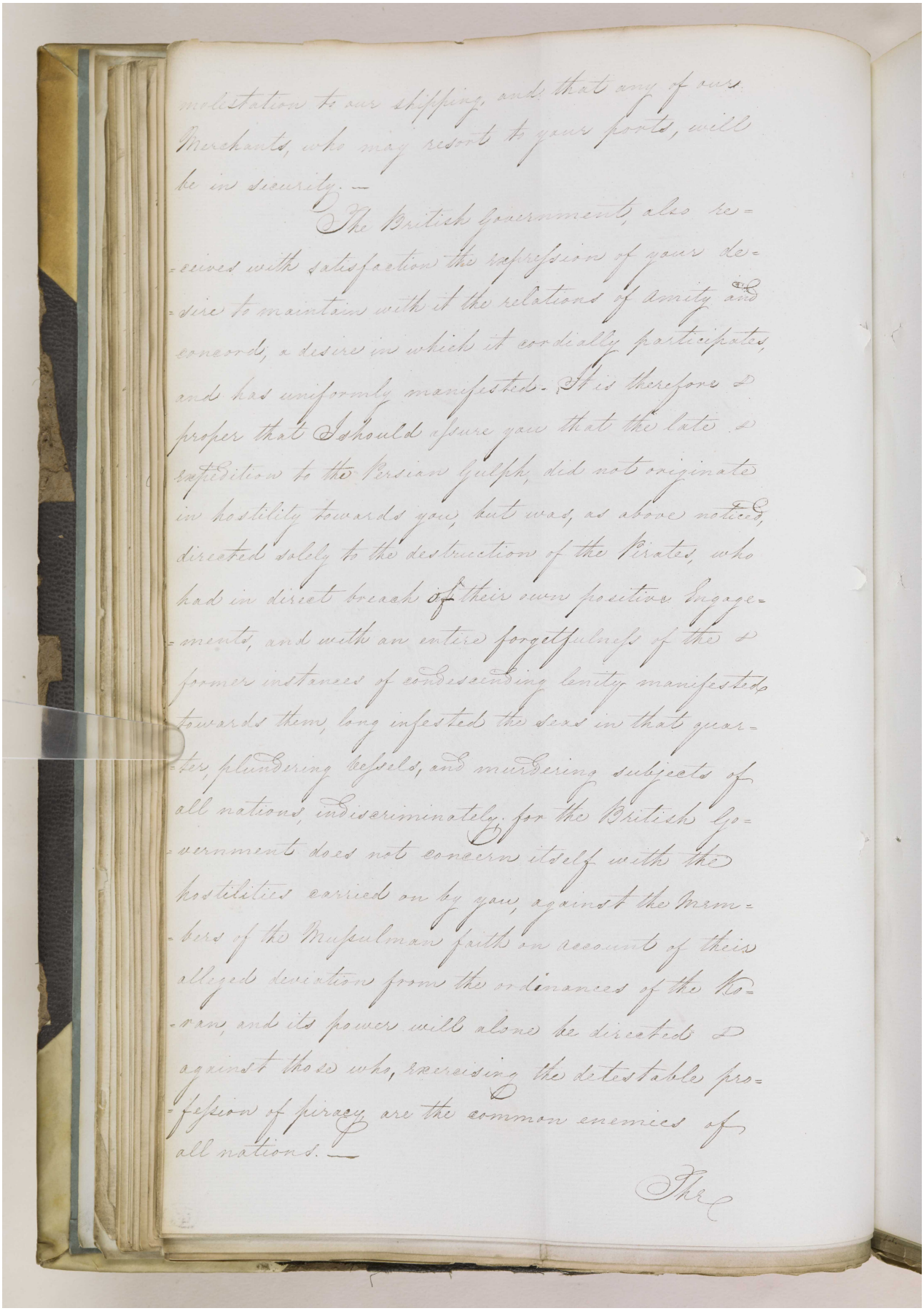
now entered in a treaty of peace with the Imaum of Muscat – Rashed bin Humed might be addressed as one of the minor Arab Chiefs. –

1/

Copy of a letter from the Honorable Jonathan Duncan Esq.re Governor of Bombay to Saood Ibin Uzeez, the Chief of the Wahabees – Dated the 9th of August 1810. –

A. C.

The Honorable Company's representative at the port of Bushire having submitted to my perusal, a correspondence which has lately passed between himself and you, bearing reference to the measures that were so successfully adopted by the British Government for the chastisement of the misguided Juwasmee pirates, who had so long infested the fair traders in the Gulph of Persia, I have observed with much pleasure that you state in your reply to the same very respectable Officer, that you had interdicted the followers of the Moohumudan faith and their vessels from offering any molestation

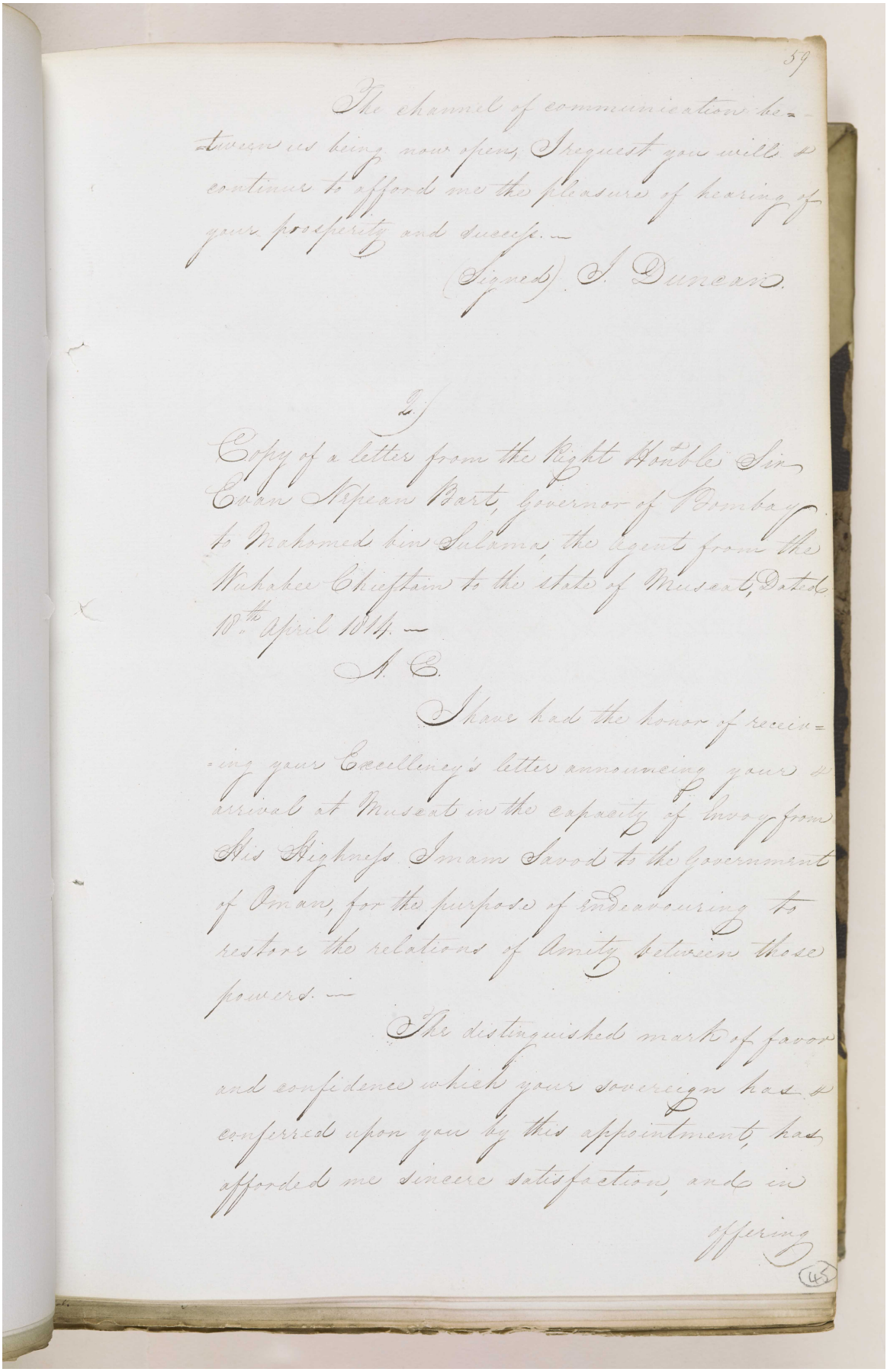


molestation to our shipping, and that any of our Merchants, who may resort to your ports, will be in security. —

The British Government, also receives with satisfaction the expression of your desire to maintain with it the relations of amity and concord, a desire in which it cordially participates, and has uniformly manifested. It is therefore proper that I should assure you that the late expedition to the Persian Gulph, did not originate in hostility towards you, but was, as above noticed, directed solely to the destruction of the Pirates, who had in direct breach of their own positive Engagements, and with an entire forgetfulness of the former instances of condescending lenity manifested towards them, long infested the seas in that quarter, plundering Vessels, and murdering subjects of all nations, indiscriminately. for the British Government does not concern itself with the hostilities carried on by you, against the Members of the Mufsulman faith on account of their alleged deviation from the ordinances of the Koran, and its power will alone be directed against those who, exercising the detestable profession of piracy, are the common enemies of all nations. —

The

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000059



59

The channel of communication be-
tween us being now open, I request you will
continue to afford me the pleasure of hearing of
your prosperity and success.—

(Signed) J. Duncan.

No 1

Copy of a letter from the Right Honble Sir
Evan Nepean Bart, Governor of Bombay
to Mahomed bin Sulama, the Agent from the
Wahabee Chieftain to the state of Muscat, Dated
10th April 1814.—

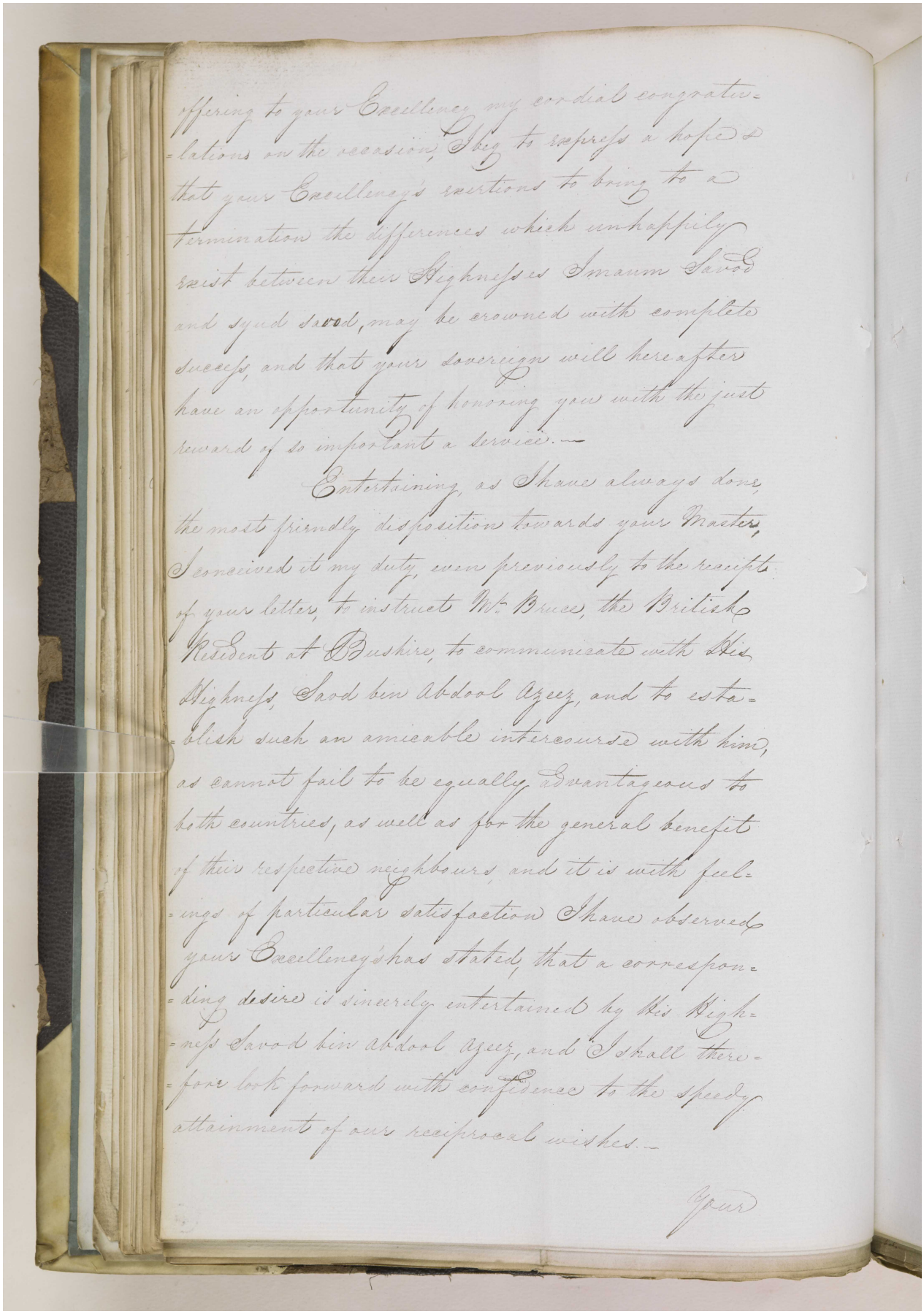
A. C.

I have had the honor of receiv-
-ing your Excellency's letter announcing your
arrival at Muscat in the capacity of Envoy from
His Highness Imam Saood to the Government
of Oman, for the purpose of endeavouring to
restore the relations of Amity between those
powers.—

The distinguished mark of favor
and confidence which your Sovereign has
conferred upon you by this appointment, has
afforded me sincere satisfaction, and in
offering

(45)

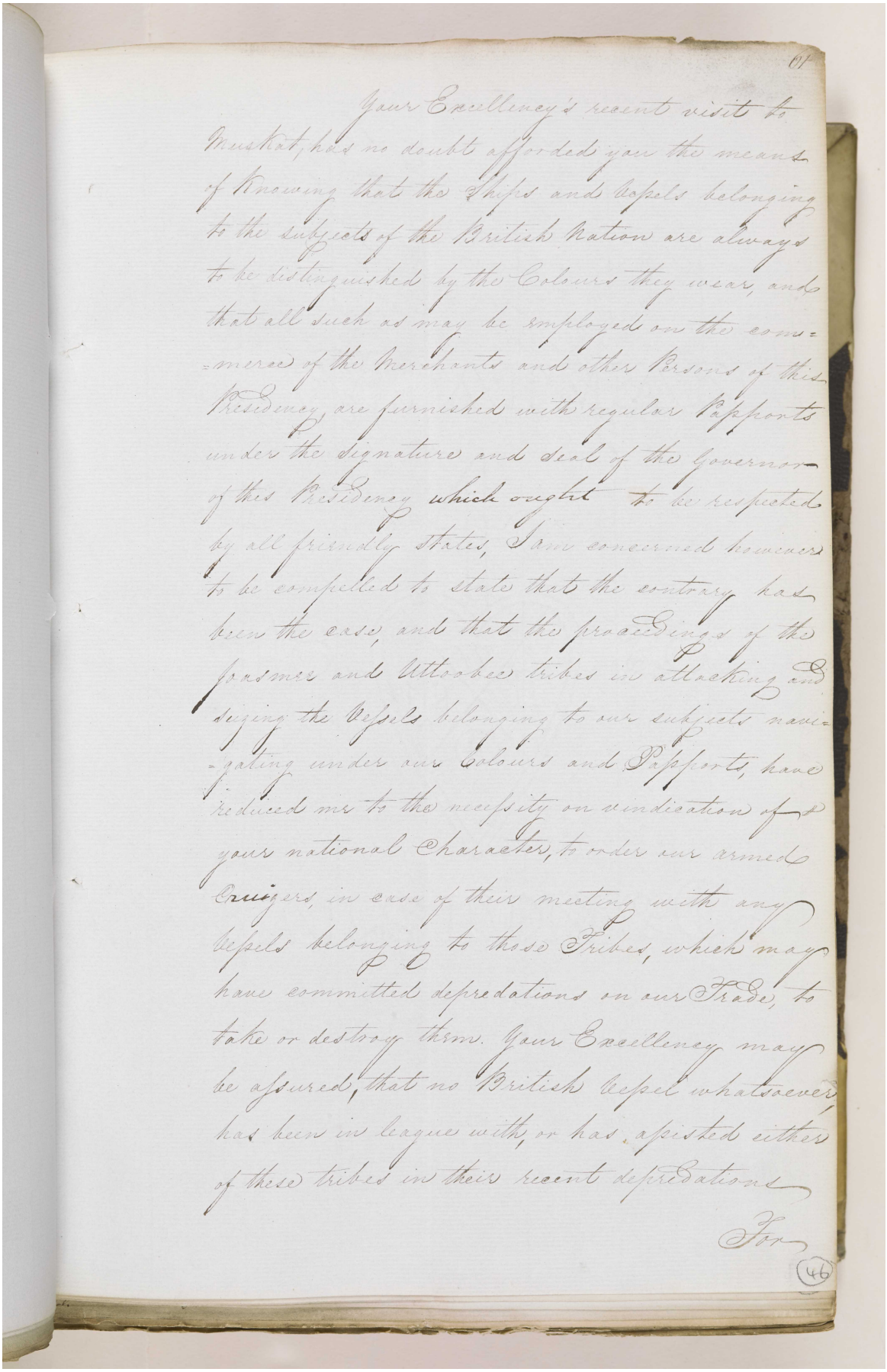
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00005a



offering to your Excellency my cordial congratu-
=lations on the occasion, I beg to express a hope
that your Excellency's exertions to bring to a
termination the differences which unhappily
exist between their Highnesses Imaum Saeed
and Syud Sood, may be crowned with complete
success, and that your Sovereign will hereafter
have an opportunity of honoring you with the just
reward of so important a service.—

Entertaining, as I have always done,
the most friendly disposition towards your Master,
I conceived it my duty, even previously to the receipt
of your letter, to instruct Mr. Bruce, the British
Resident at Bushire, to communicate with His
Highness Saeed bin Abdool Azeez, and to esta-
=blish such an amicable intercourse with him,
as cannot fail to be equally advantageous to
both countries, as well as for the general benefit
of their respective neighbours, and it is with feel-
=ings of particular satisfaction I have observed
your Excellency has stated, that a correspon-
=ding desire is sincerely entertained by His High-
=ness Saeed bin Abdool Azeez, and I shall there-
=fore look forward with confidence to the speedy
attainment of our reciprocal wishes.—

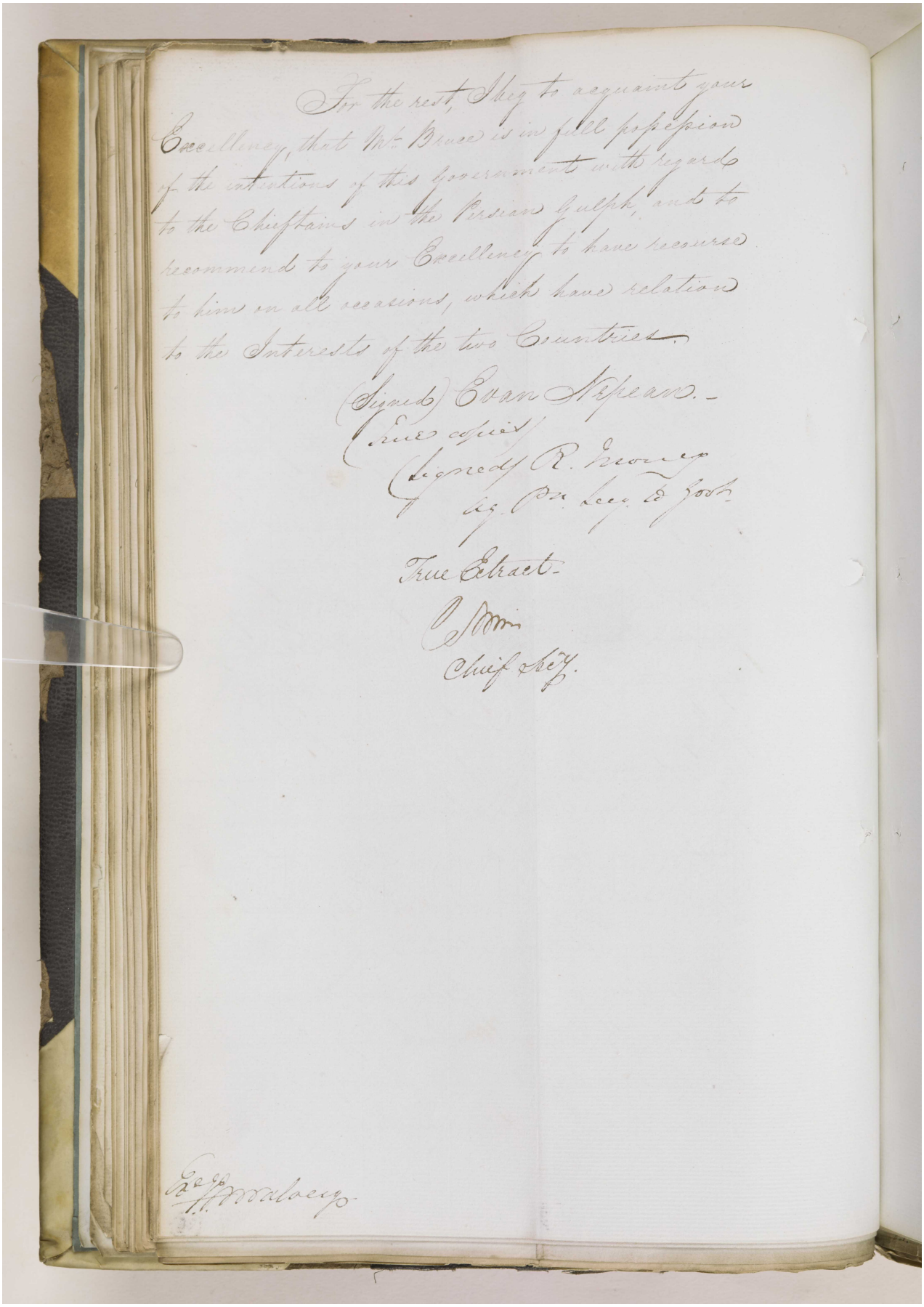
Your



Your Excellency's recent visit to Muskat, has no doubt afforded you the means of knowing that the Ships and Vessels belonging to the subjects of the British Nation are always to be distinguished by the Colours they wear, and that all such as may be employed on the commerce of the Merchants and other Persons of this Presidency, are furnished with regular Passports under the Signature and Seal of the Governor of this Presidency which ought to be respected by all friendly States, I am concerned however to be compelled to state that the contrary has been the case, and that the proceedings of the Jasmee and Attoobee tribes in attacking and seizing the Vessels belonging to our subjects navigating under our Colours and Passports, have reduced me to the necessity on vindication of your national Character, to order our armed Cruizers, in case of their meeting with any Vessels belonging to those Tribes, which may have committed depredations on our Trade, to take or destroy them. Your Excellency may be assured, that no British Vessel whatsoever has been in league with, or has assisted either of these tribes in their recent depredations

For

(46)



For the rest, I beg to acquaint your Excellency, that Mr. Bruce is in full possession of the intentions of this Government with regard to the Chieftains in the Persian Gulph, and to recommend to your Excellency to have recourse to him on all occasions, which have relation to the Interests of the two Countries.

(Signed) Evan Nepean.-

(True copies)

(Signed) R. Money

Ag. Pn. Secy. to Govt.

True Extract.-

[signature]

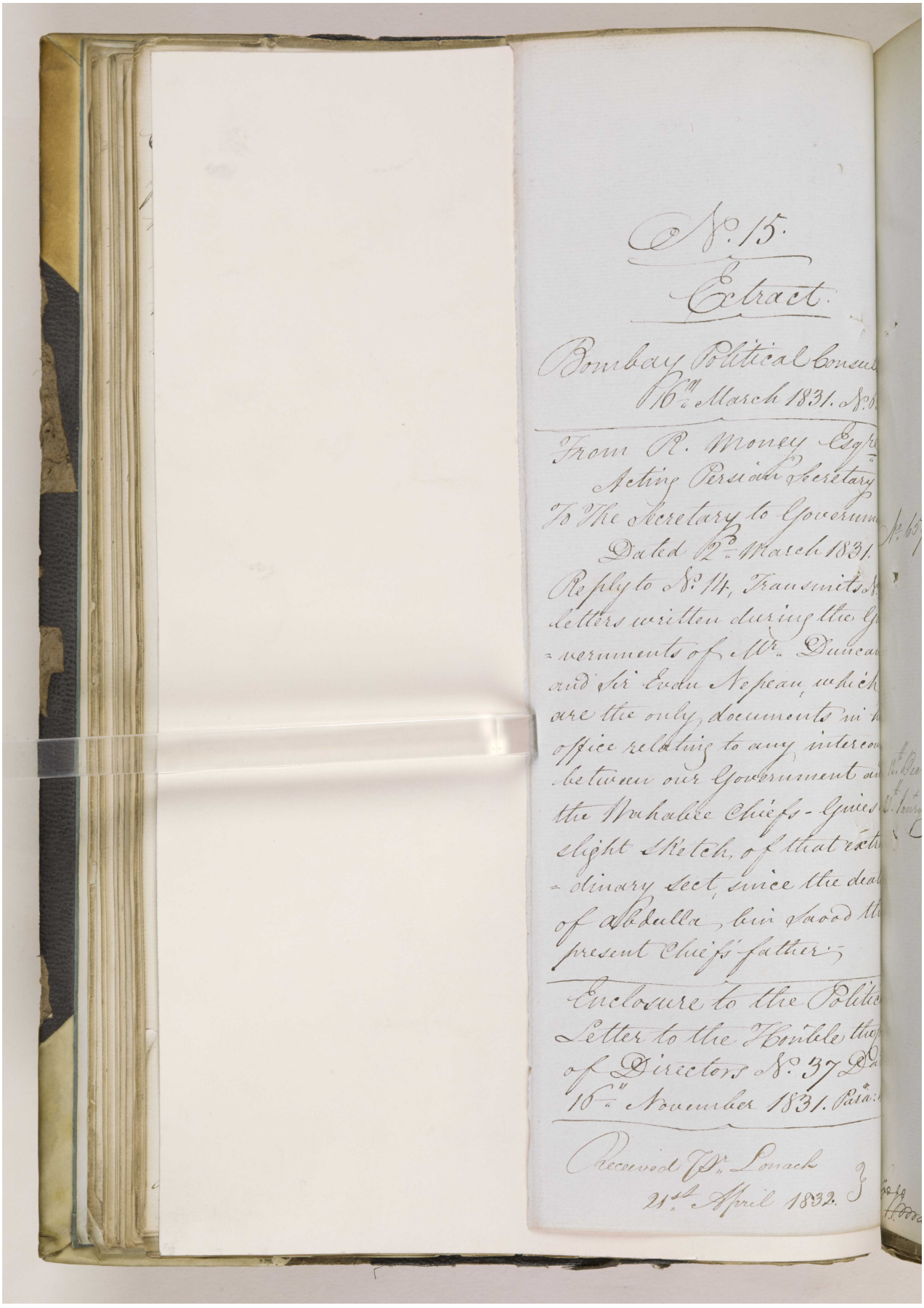
Chief Secy.

[signature]

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00005e



No. 15.

Extract.

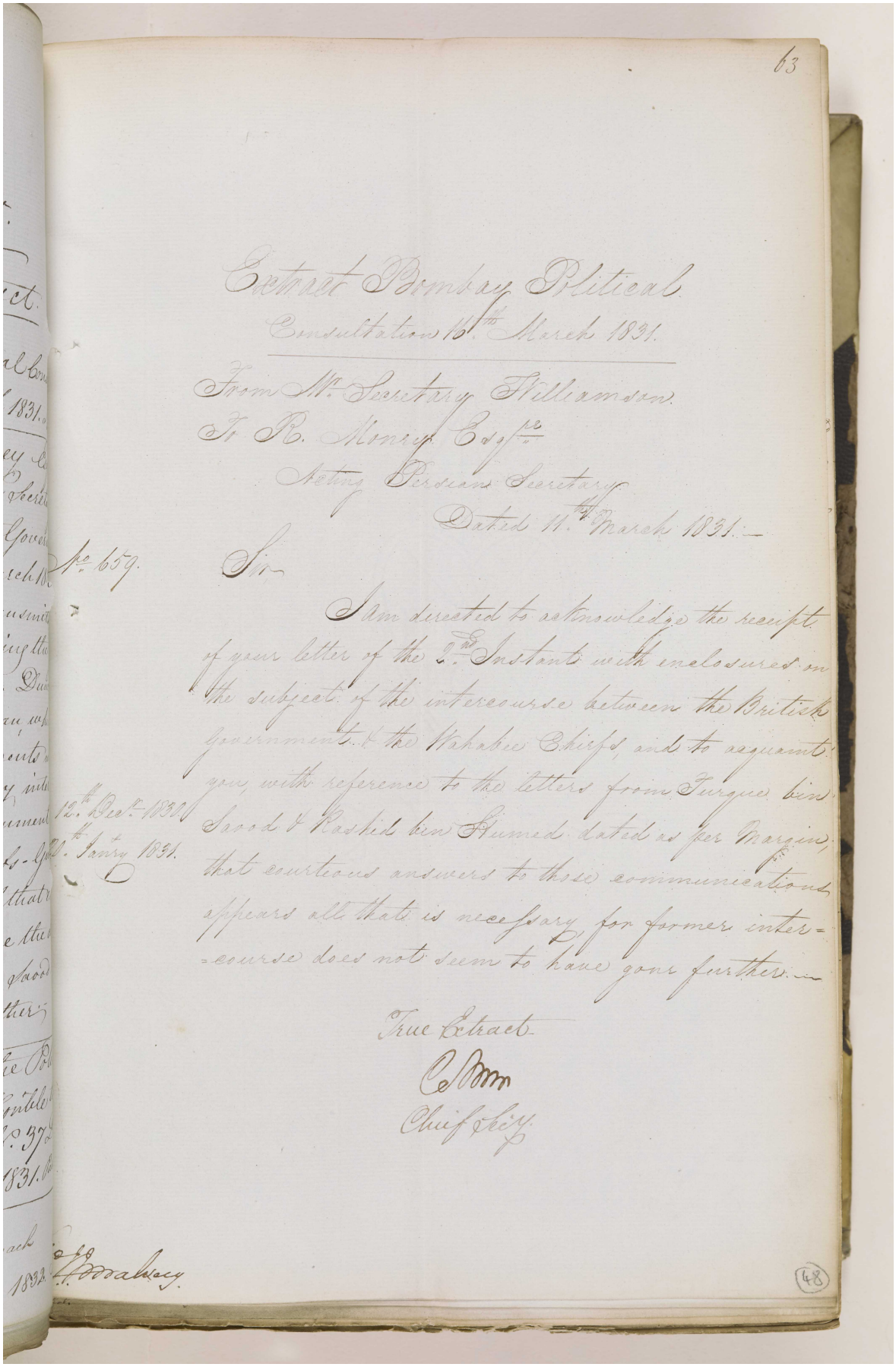
Bombay Political Consul
16th March 1831. No. 6

From R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary
To The Secretary to Governm
Dated 2d March 1831.
Reply to No. 14, Transmits No.
letters written during the Go
-vernments of Mr. Duncan
and Sir Evan Nepean, which
are the only documents in h
office relating to any intercou
between our Government an
the Wahabee Chiefs - Gives
slight Sketch, of that extra
-dinary sect, since the deat
of Abdulla bin Saood th
present Chiefs father.

Enclosure to the Politic
Letter to the Honble the
of Directors No. 37 Da
16th November 1831. Para:

Received Pr. Lonach
21st April 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00005f



63

Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 16th March 1831.

From Mr. Secretary Williamson.
To R. Money Esqre.
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 11th March 1831.—

No. 659.

Sir,

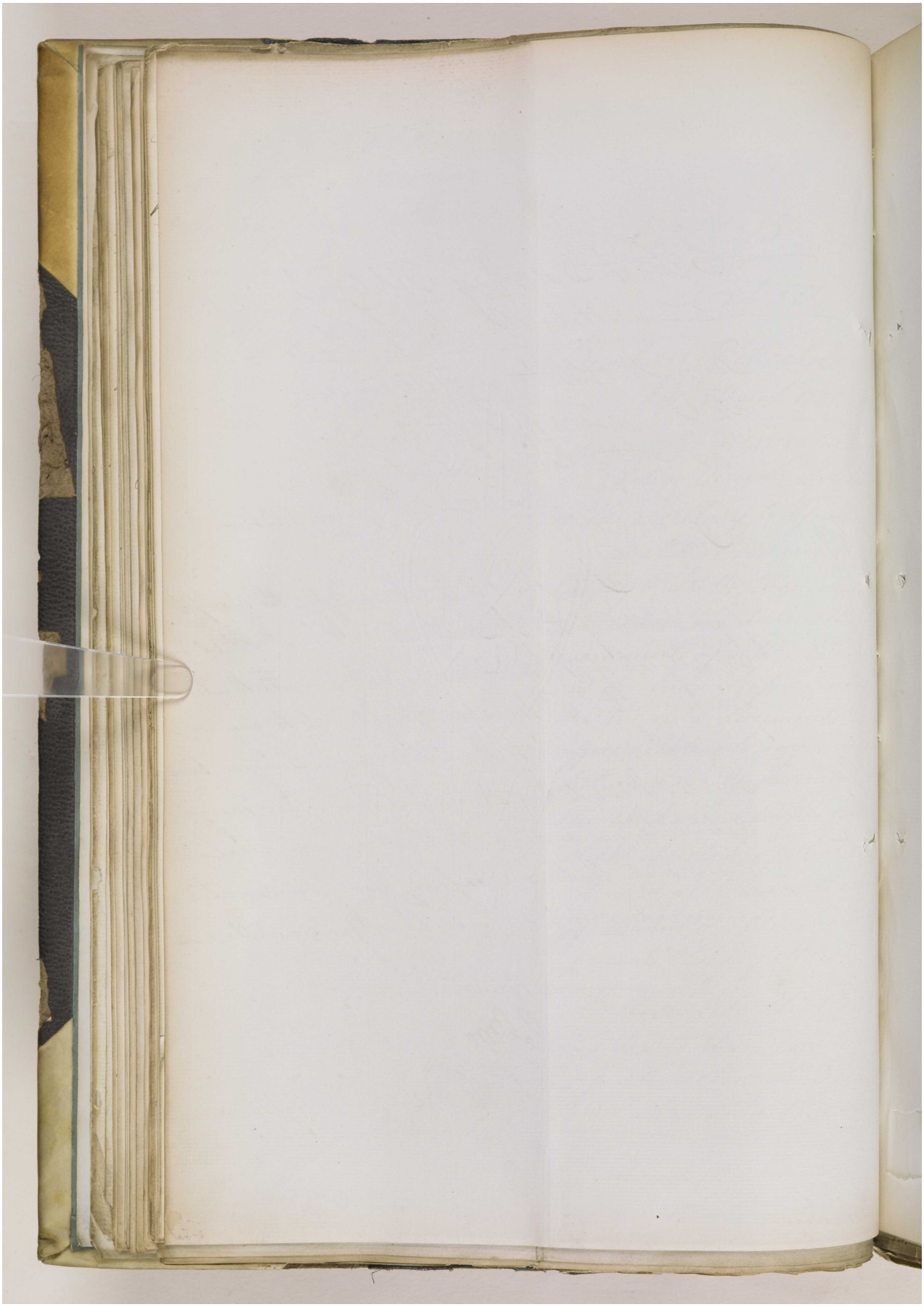
I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd Instant with enclosures on the subject of the intercourse between the British Government & the Wahabee Chiefs, and to acquaint you, with reference to the letters from Turgue bin Saood & Rashid bin Hamed dated as per Margin, that courteous answers to those communications appears all that is necessary, for former inter=course does not seem to have gone further.—

12th Decr. 1830.
20th Janry 1831.

True Extract
[signature]
Chief Secy.

[signature]

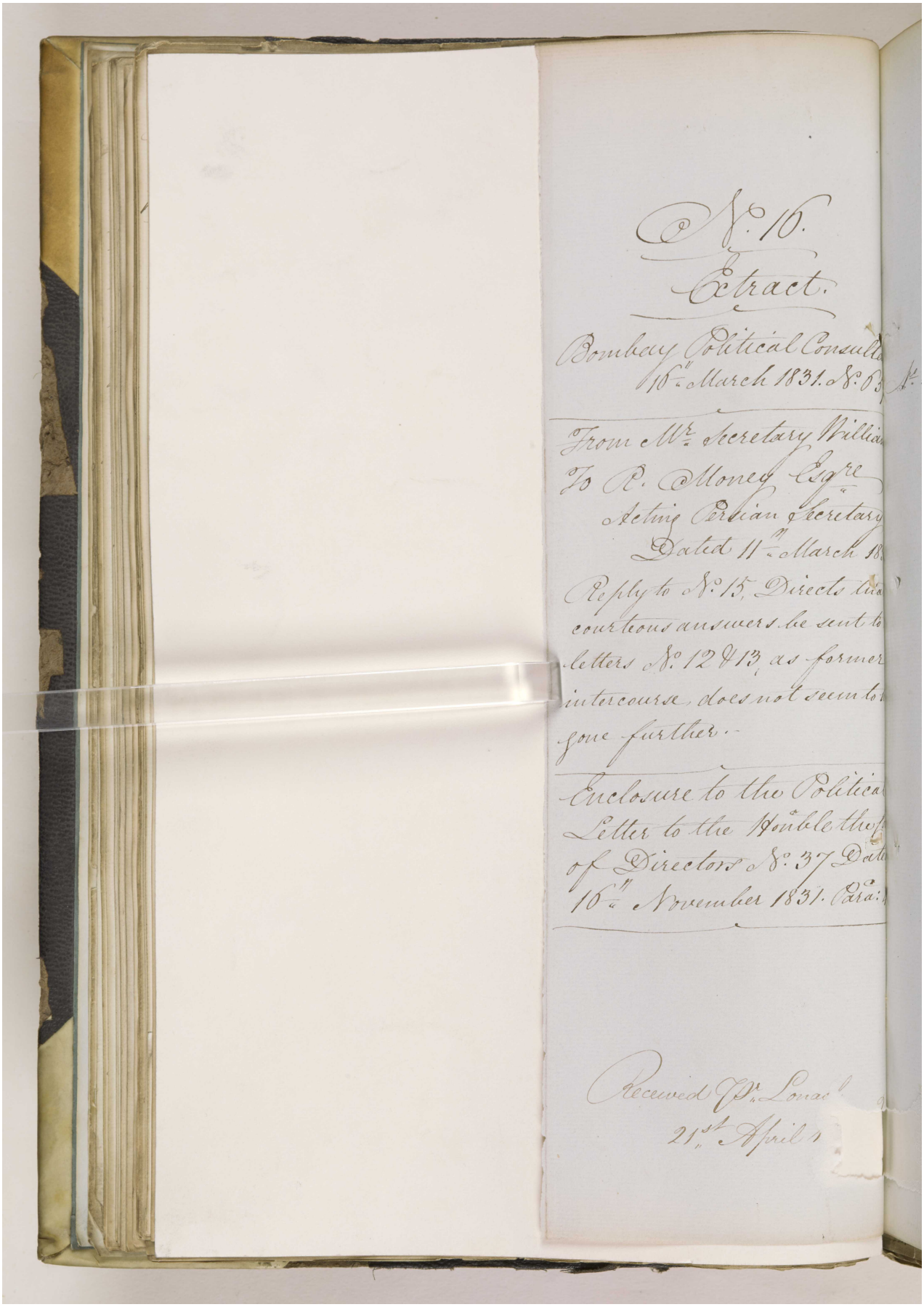
(48)



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000061



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000062



No. 16.

Extract.

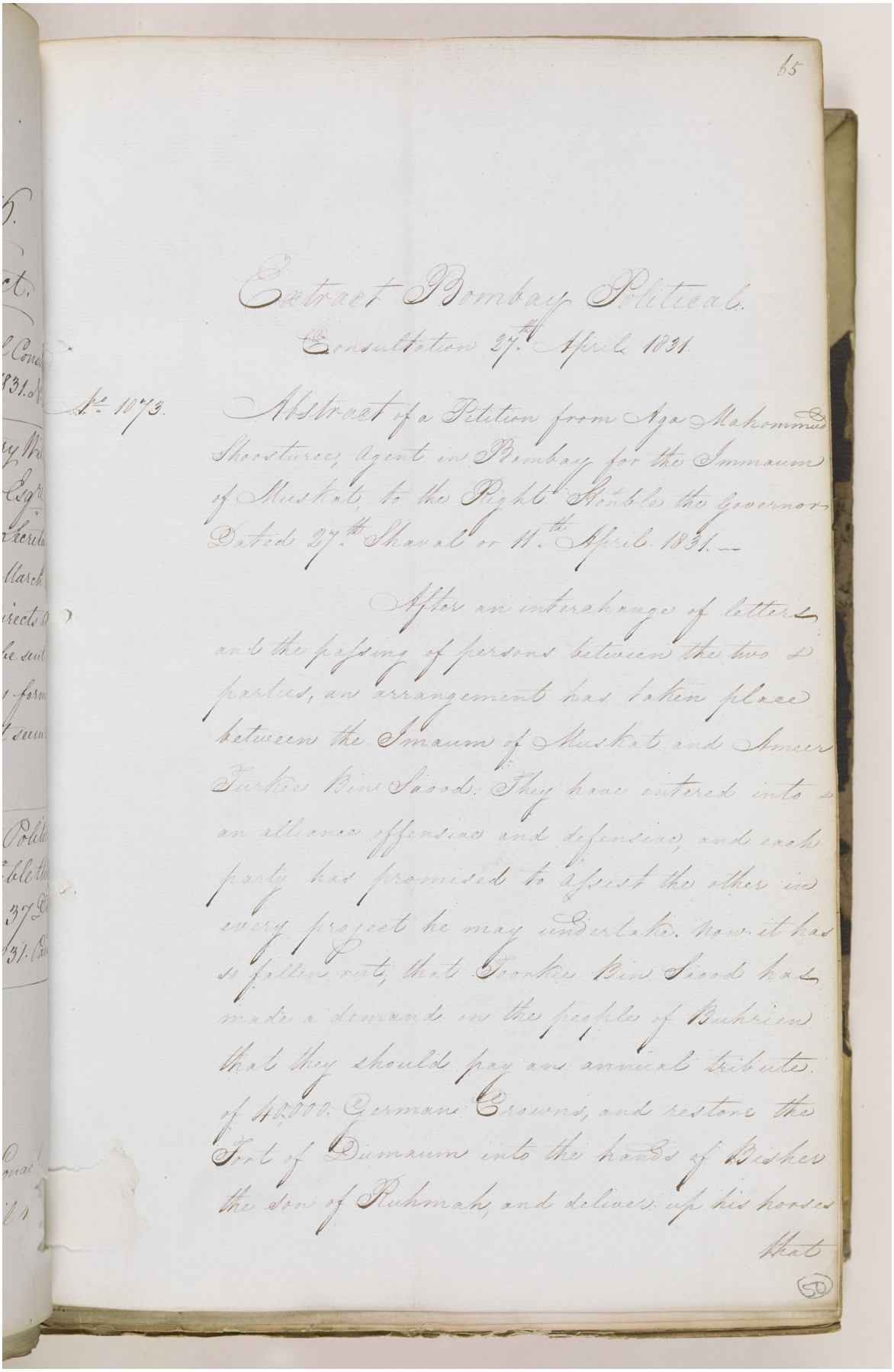
Bombay Political Consult
16th March 1831. No. 63

From Mr. Secretary Willia
To R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 11th March 18

Reply to No. 15, Directs tha
courteous answers be sent to
letters No. 12 & 13, as former
intercourse does not seem to
gone further.

Enclosure to the Political
Letter to the Honble the
of Directors No. 37 Date
16th November 1831. Para:

Received Pr. Lonad
21st April



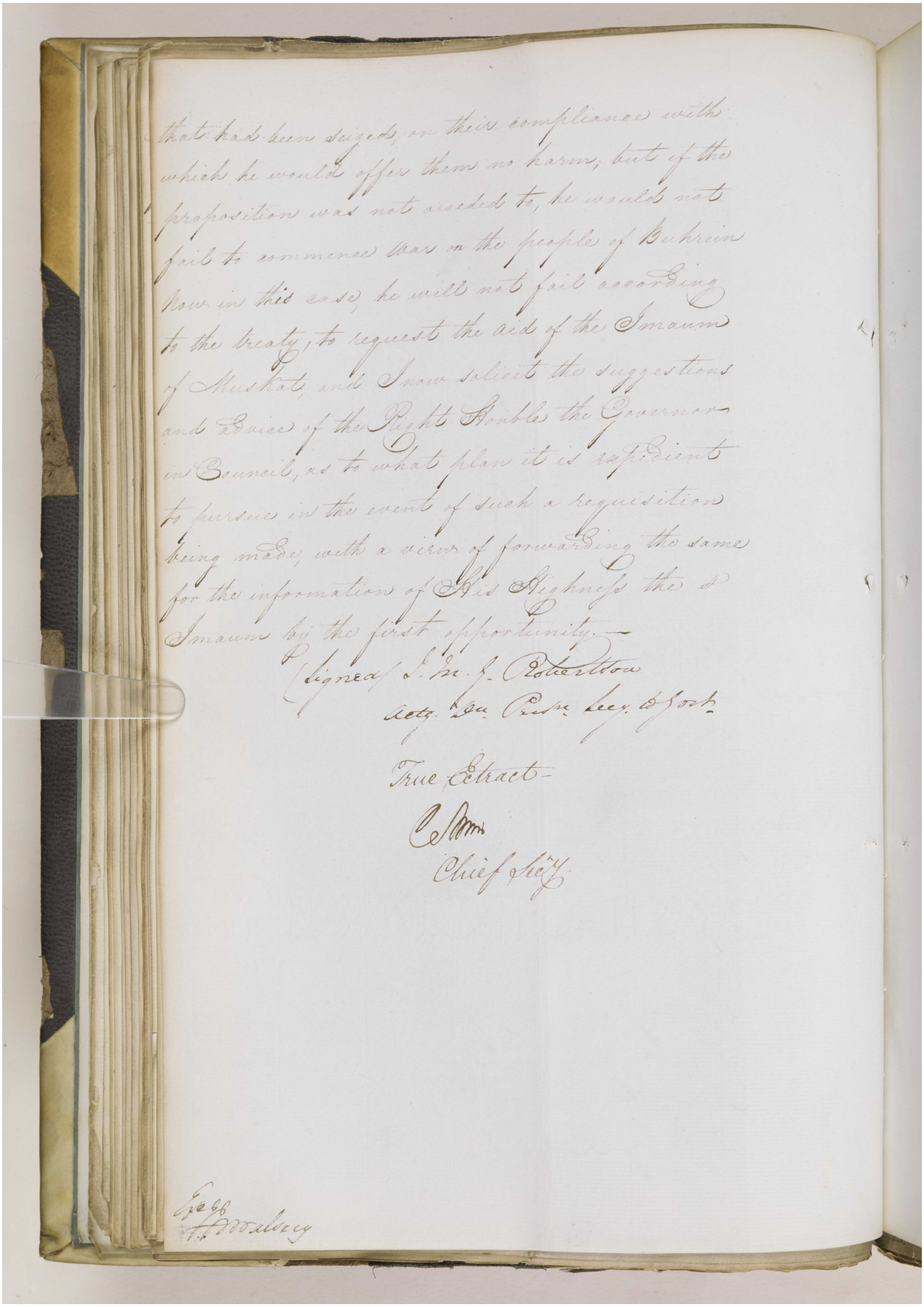
65

Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 27th April 1831.

No. 1073. Abstract of a Petition from Aga Mahommed Shoosturee, Agent in Bombay for the Immaum of Muskat, to the Right Honble the Governor Dated 27th Shawal or 11th April 1831.—

After an interchange of letters and the passing of persons between the two parties, an arrangement has taken place between the Imaum of Muskat and Ameer Turkee Bin Saood. They have entered into an alliance offensive and defensive, and each party has promised to assist the other in every project he may undertake. Now it has so fallen out, that Toorkee Bin Saood has made a demand on the people of Buhreen that they should pay an annual tribute of 40,000 German Crowns, and restore the Fort of Dumaum into the hands of Bishee the Son of Ruhmah, and deliver up his horses that



that had been seized, on their compliance with which he would offer them no harm; but if the proposition was not acceded to, he would not fail to commence war on the people of Buhrein Now in this case, he will not fail according to the treaty, to request the aid of the Imaum of Muskat, and I now solicit the suggestions and advice of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, as to what plan it is expedient to pursue in the event of such a requisition being made, with a view of forwarding the same for the information of His Highness the Imaum by the first opportunity.—

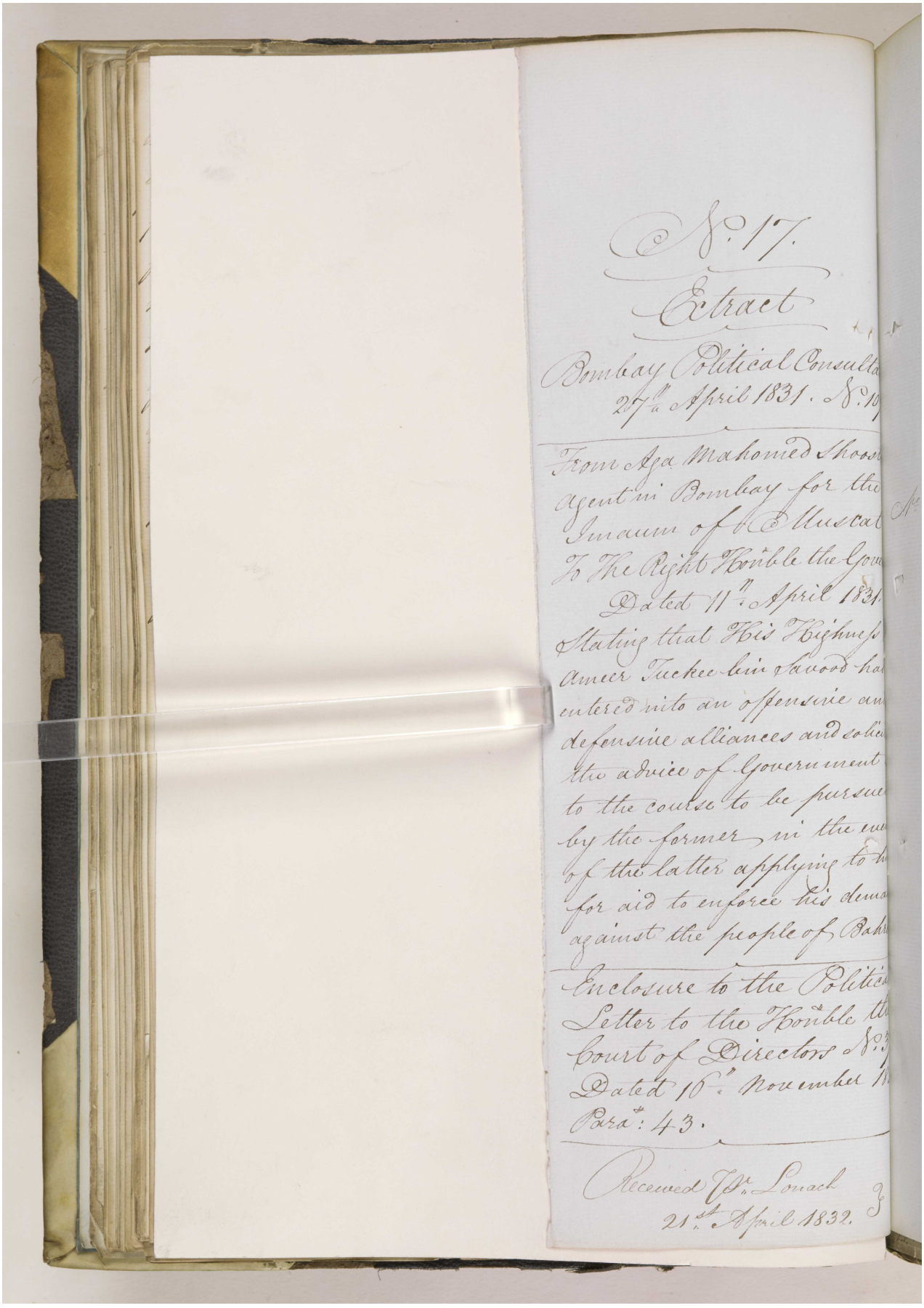
(Signed) J. M. J. Robertson
Actg. Dn. Presn. Secy. to Govt.

True Extract—

C. Sam
Chief Secy.

Exec.
F. Walsey





No. 17.

Extract

Bombay Political Consulta
27th April 1831. No. 19

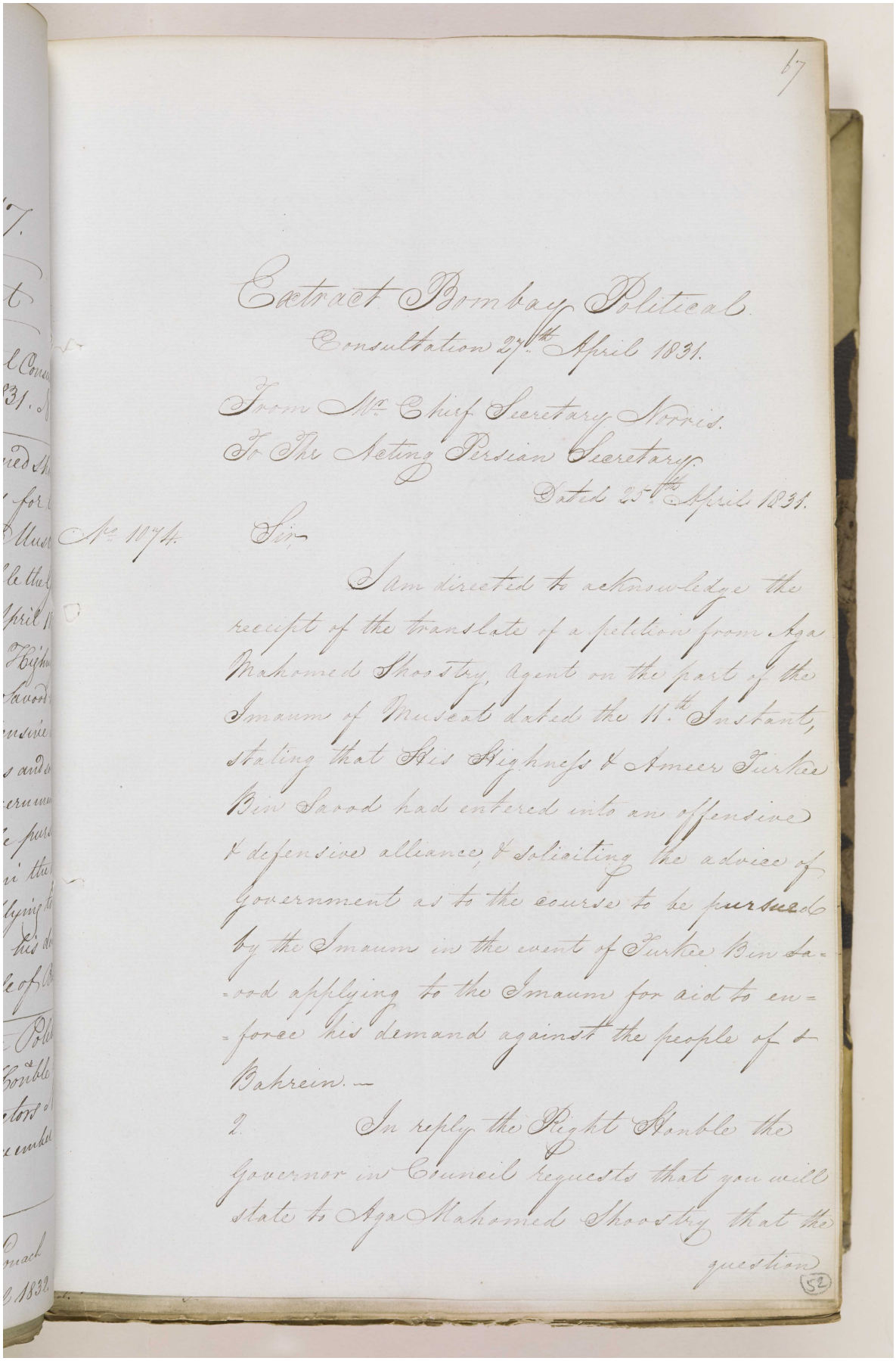
From Aga Mahomed Shoos
Agent in Bombay for the
Imaum of Muscat
To The Right Honble the Gov
Dated 11th April 1831.

Stating that His Highness
Ameer Tuckee bin Saood ha
entered into an offensive an
defensive alliances and sche
the advice of Government
to the course to be pursue
by the former in the eve
of the latter applying to h
for aid to enforce his dema
against the people of Bahr

Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the
Court of Directors No.
Dated 16th November 1
Para: 43.

Received Wm Lonach
21st April 1832.

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000067



Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 27th April 1831.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.
To The Acting Persian Secretary.
Dated 25th April 1831.

No. 1074.

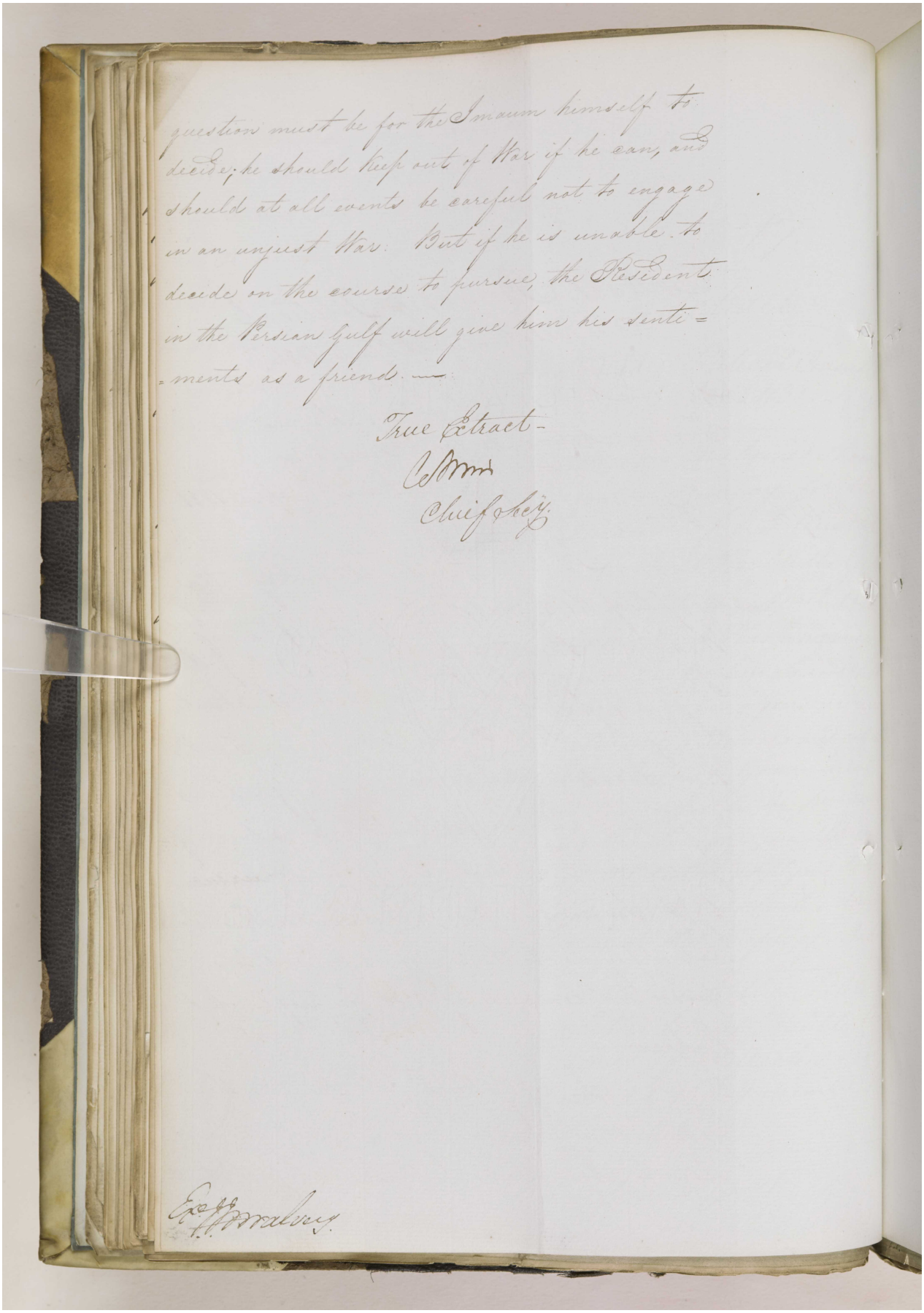
Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of the translate of a petition from Aga Mahomed Shoostry, Agent on the part of the Imaums of Muscat dated the 11th Instant, stating that His Highness Ameer Turkee Bin Saood had entered into an offensive & defensive alliance, & soliciting the advice of Government as to the course to be pursued by the Imaum in the event of Turkee Bin Saood applying to the Imaum for aid to enforce his demand against the people of Bahrein.—

2. In reply the Right Honble the Governor in Council requests that you will state to Aga Mahomed Shoostry that the question

52

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000068

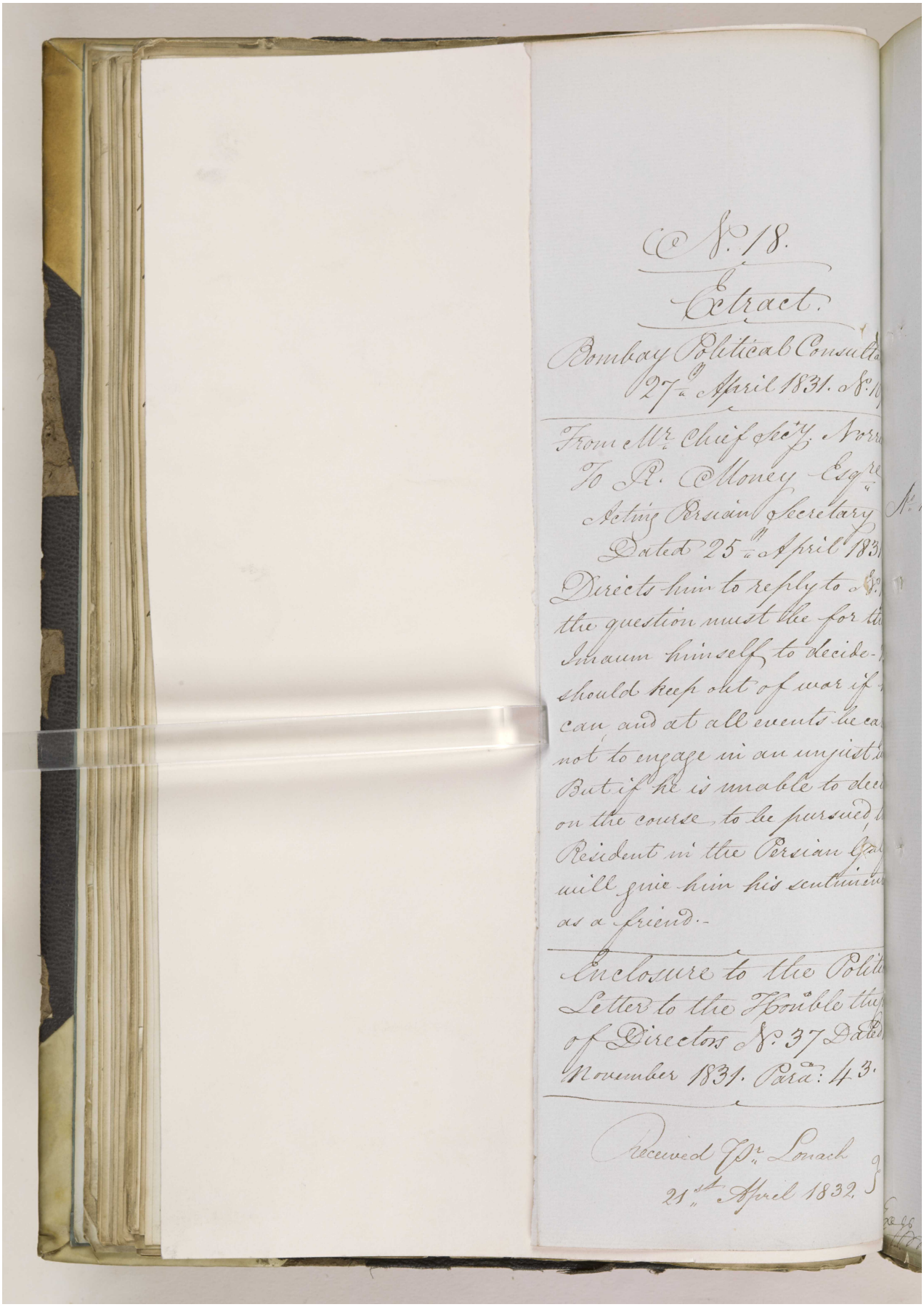


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000069

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00006a



No. 18.

Extract.

Bombay Political Consult
27th April 1831. No. 1

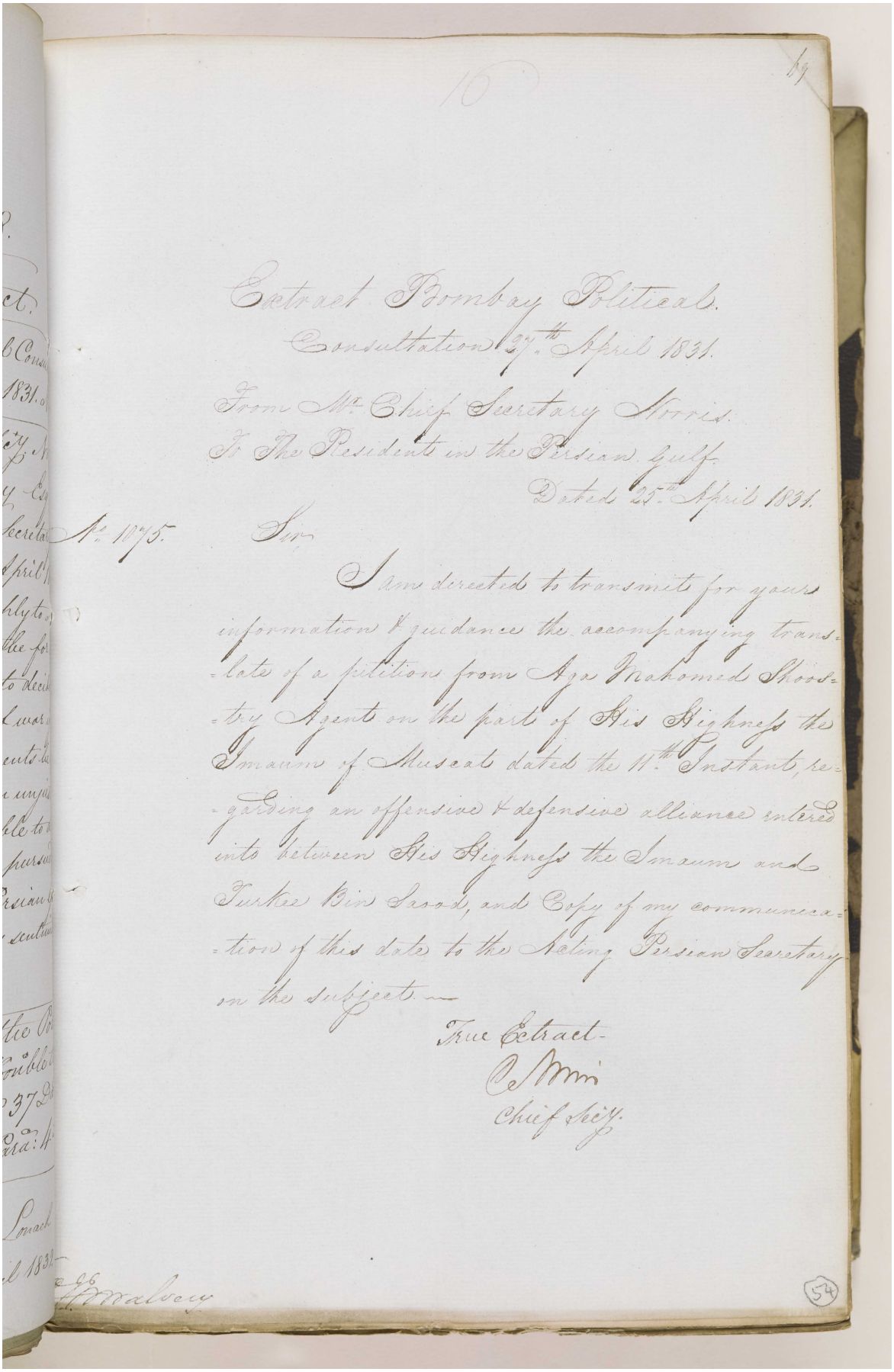
From Mr. Chief Sec.y Norr
To R. Money Esqre
Acting Persian Secretary
Dated 25th April 183

Directs him to reply to
the question must the for
Imaum himself to decide
should keep out of war if
can and at all events be ca
not to engage in an unjust
But if he is unable to dec
on the course to be pursued
Resident in the Persian Gu
will give him his sentiment
as a friend.-

Enclosure to the Polit
Letter to the Honble the
of Directors No. 37 Date
November 1831. Para: 43.

Received Jas. Lonach
21st April 1832.

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00006b



Extract Bombay Political.
Consultation 27th April 1831.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.
To The President in the Persian Gulf.
Dated 25th April 1831.

No. 1075.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit for your information & guidance the accompanying translate of a petition from Aga Mahomed Shoostry Agent on the part of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat dated the 11th Instant, regarding an offensive & defensive alliance entered into between His Highness the Imaum and Turkee Bin Saeed, and Copy of my communication of this date to the Acting Persian Secretary on the subject.—

True Extract
Chief Secy.

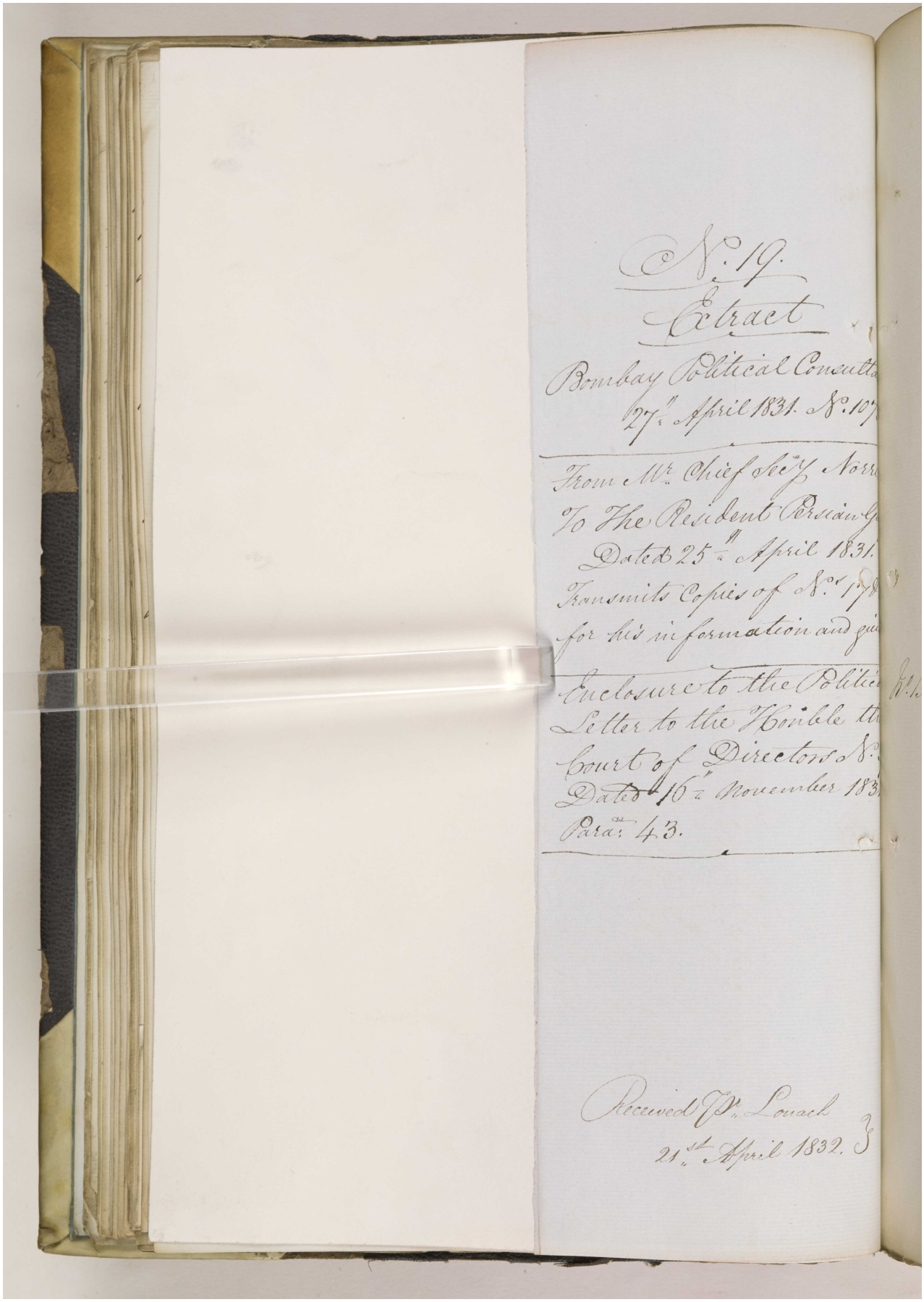
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00006c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

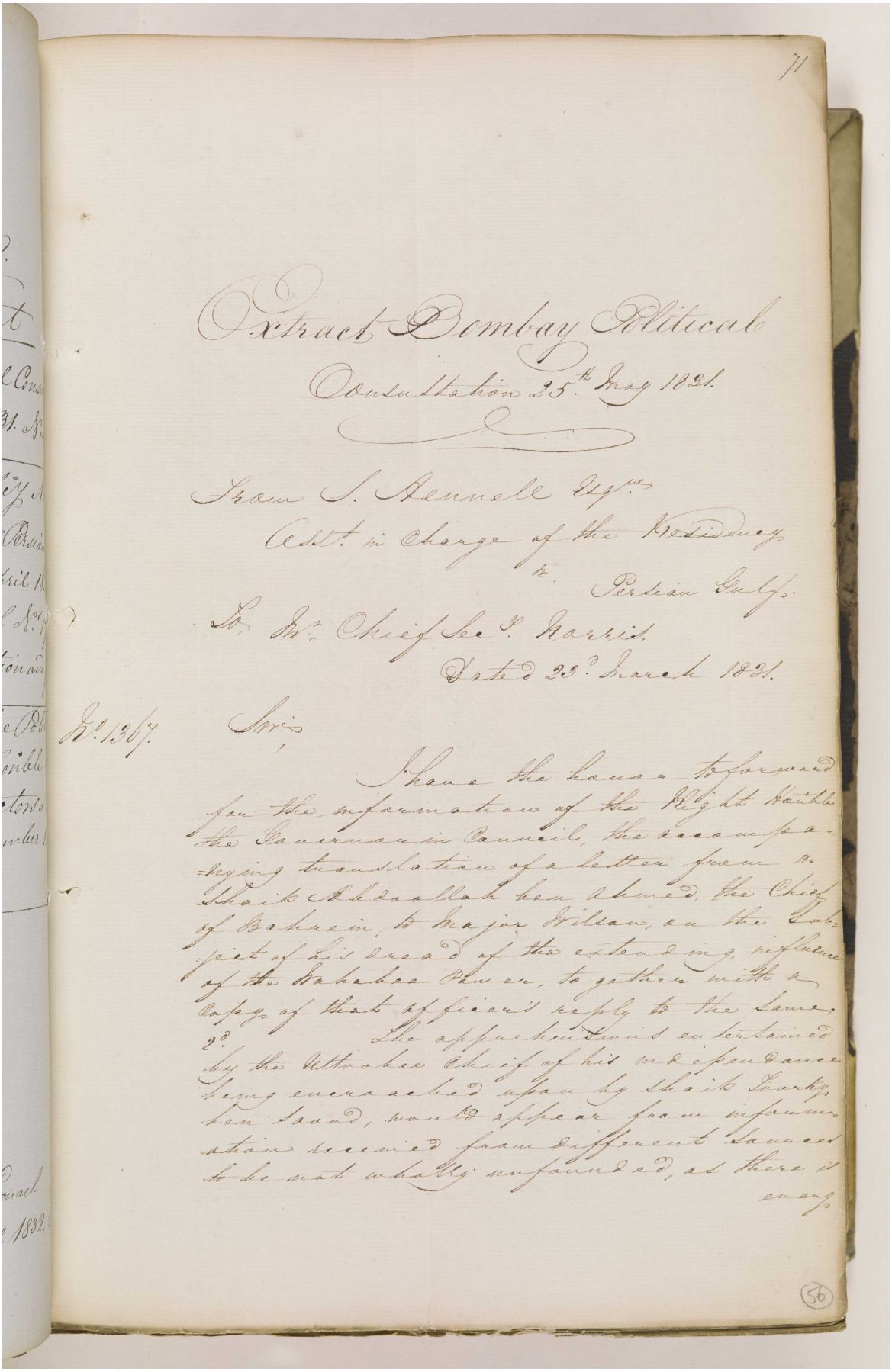


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00006d




No. 19.
Extract
Bombay Political Consultn
27th April 1831. No. 107
From Mr. Chief Secy Norris
To The Resident Persian Gulf
Dated 25th April 1831.
Transmits Copies of No. 178
for his information and guid
Enclosure to the Politica
Letter to the Honble the
Court of Directors No.
Dated 16th November 183
Para. 43.
Received Pr. Lovack
21st April 1832.

71



Extract Bombay Political

Consultation 25th May 1831.

From S. Hennell Esqr.
Asst. in Charge of the Residency
in
Persian Gulf.

To Mr. Chief Secy. Norris.
Dated 23d March 1831.

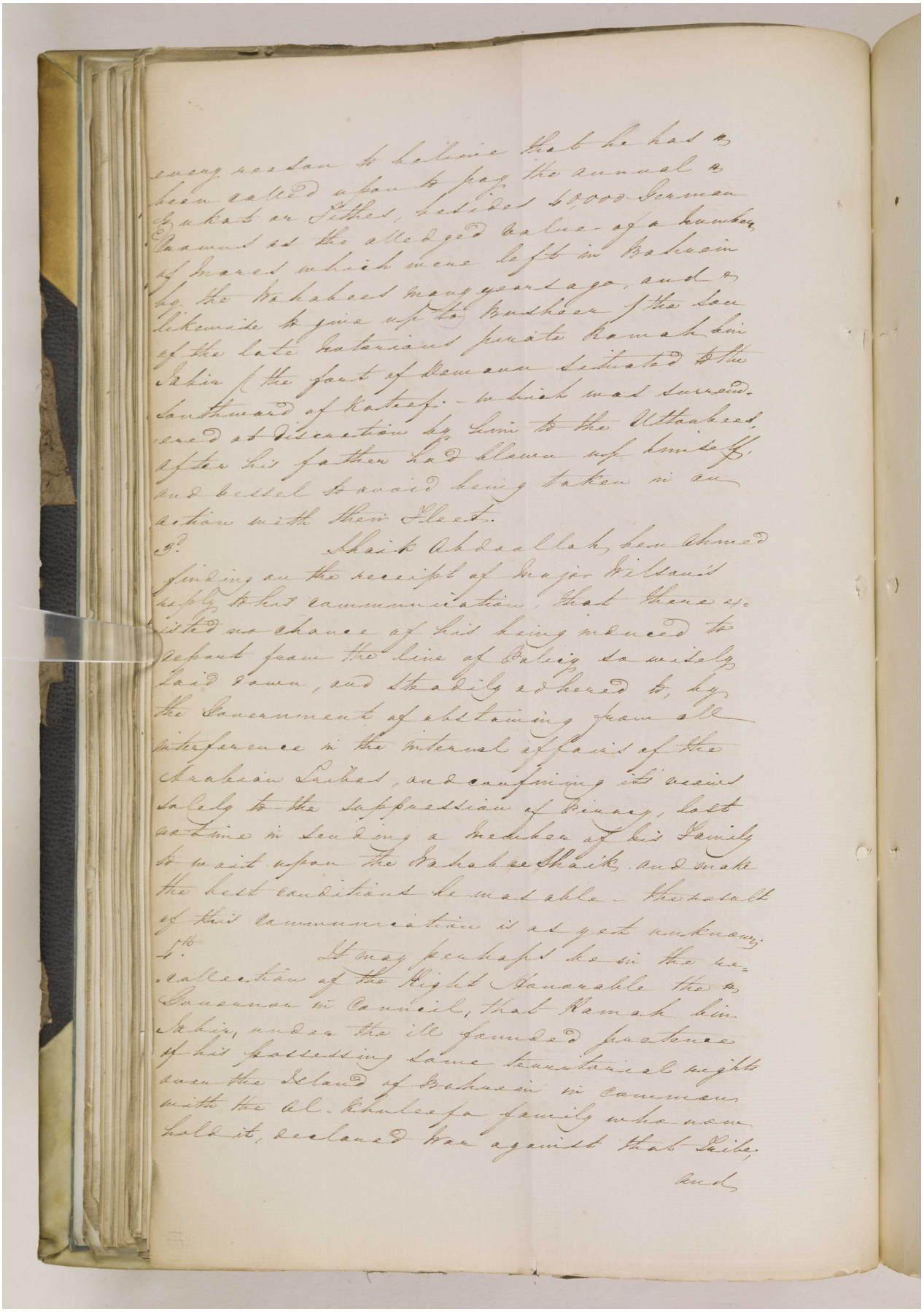
No. 1367.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for the information of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a letter from Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed, the Chief of Bahrein, to Major Wilson, on the subject of his dread of the extending influence of the Wahabee Power, together with a copy of that officer's reply to the same.

2d. The apprehensions entertained by the Uttoobee Chief of his independance being encroached upon by Shaik Tooky ben Saood, would appear from information received from different sources to be not wholly unfounded, as there is every

56



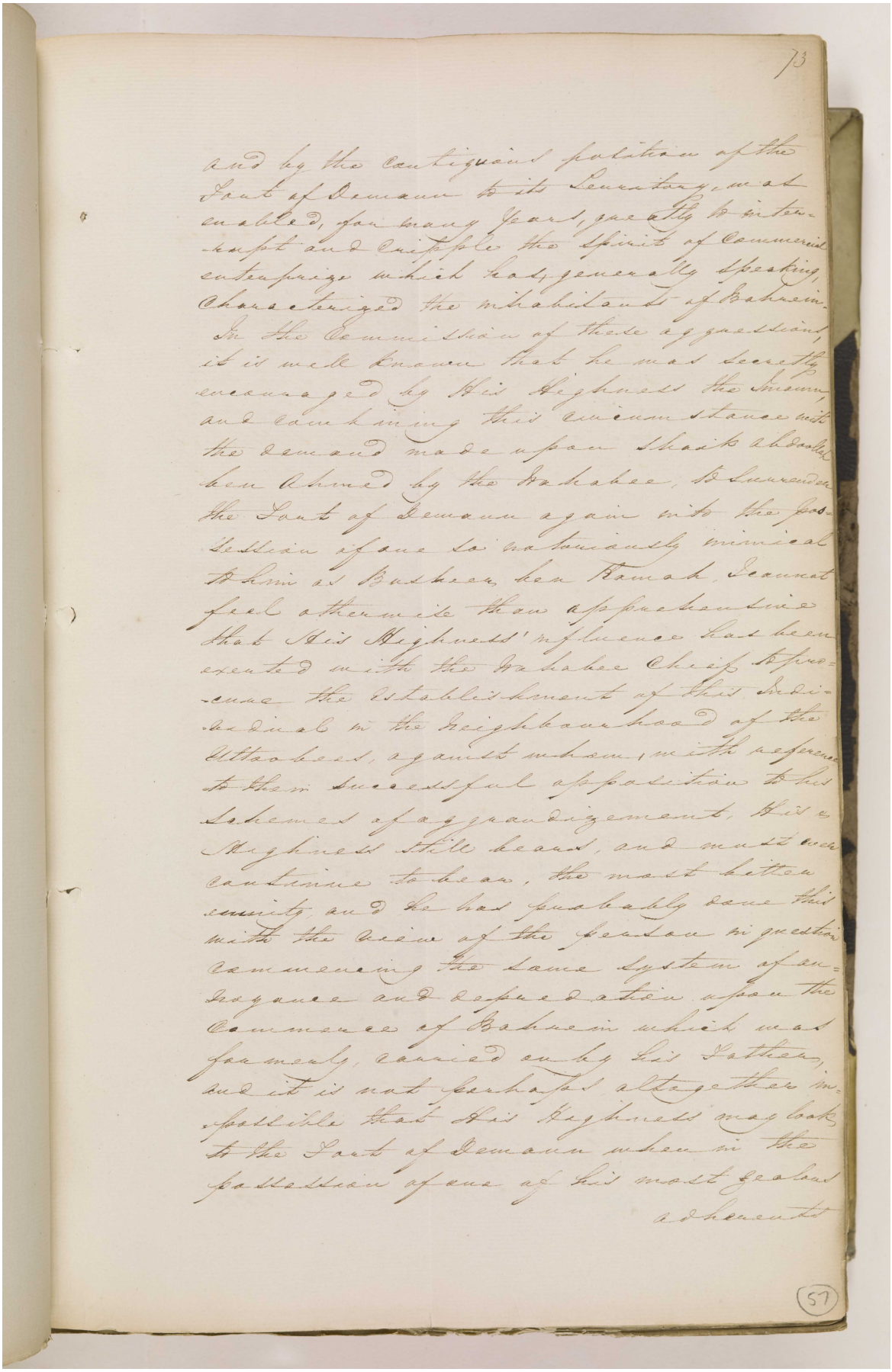
every reason to believe that he has a
been called upon to pay the annual a
Zukat or Tithes, besides 40,000 German
Crowns as the alledged value of a number
of Mares which were left in Bahrein
by the Wahabees many years ago, and a
likewise to give up to Busheer (the son
of the late Notorious pirate Ramah bin
Jabir (the fort of Demaun situated to the
Southward of Kateef. - which was surrend-
ered at discretion by him to the Uttoubees,
after his father had blown up himself,
and vessel to avoid being taken in an
action with their Fleet.

3d. Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed
finding on the receipt of Major Wilson's
reply to his communication, that there ex-
isted no chance of his being induced to
depart from the line of Policy so wisely
laid down, and steadily adhered to, by
the Government of abstaining from all
interference in the internal affairs of the
Arabian Tribes, and confining its views
solely to the suppression of Piracy, lost
no time in sending a member of his Family
to wait upon the Wahabee Shaik and make
the best conditions he was able - the result
of this communication is as yet unknown.

4th. It may perhaps be in the re-
collection of the Right Honorable the a
Governor in Council, that Ramah bin
Jabir, under the ill founded pretence
of his possessing some territorial rights
over the Island of Bahrein in common
with the Al-Khuleefa family who now
hold it, declared War against that Tribe,

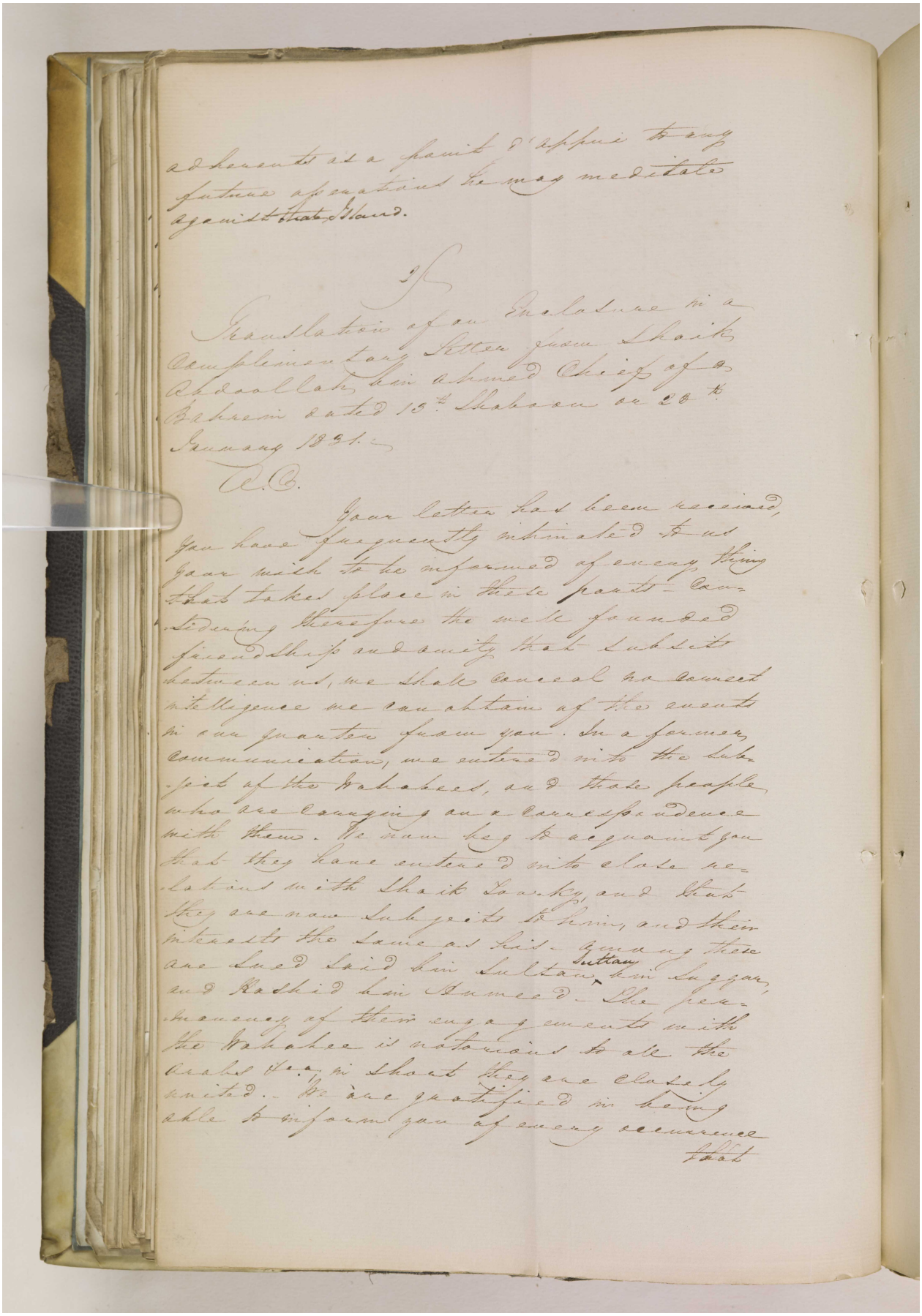
and

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000071



and by the contiguous position of the Fort of Demaun to its Territory, was enabled, for many years, greatly to interrupt and cripple the spirit of commercial enterprize which has, generally speaking, characterized the inhabitants of Bahrein. In the commission of these aggressions, it is well known that he was secretly encouraged by His Highness the Imaum, and combining this circumstance with the demand made upon Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed by the Wahabee, to surrender the Fort of Demaun again into the possession of one so notoriously inimical to him as Busheer ben Ramah, I cannot feel otherwise than apprehensive that His Highness' influence has been exerted with the Wahabee Chief to procure the establishment of this individual in the neighbourhood of the Uttoobees, against whom, with reference to their successful opposition to his schemes of aggrandizement, His Highness still bears, and must ever continue to bear, the most bitter enmity, and he has probably done this with the view of the person in question commencing the same system of annoyance and depredation upon the commerce of Bahrein which was formerly, carried on by his father, and it is not perhaps altogether impossible that His Highness may look to the Fort of Demaun when in the possession of one of his most zealous adherents

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000072



adherents is a point d'appui to any future aggression he may meditate against that Island.

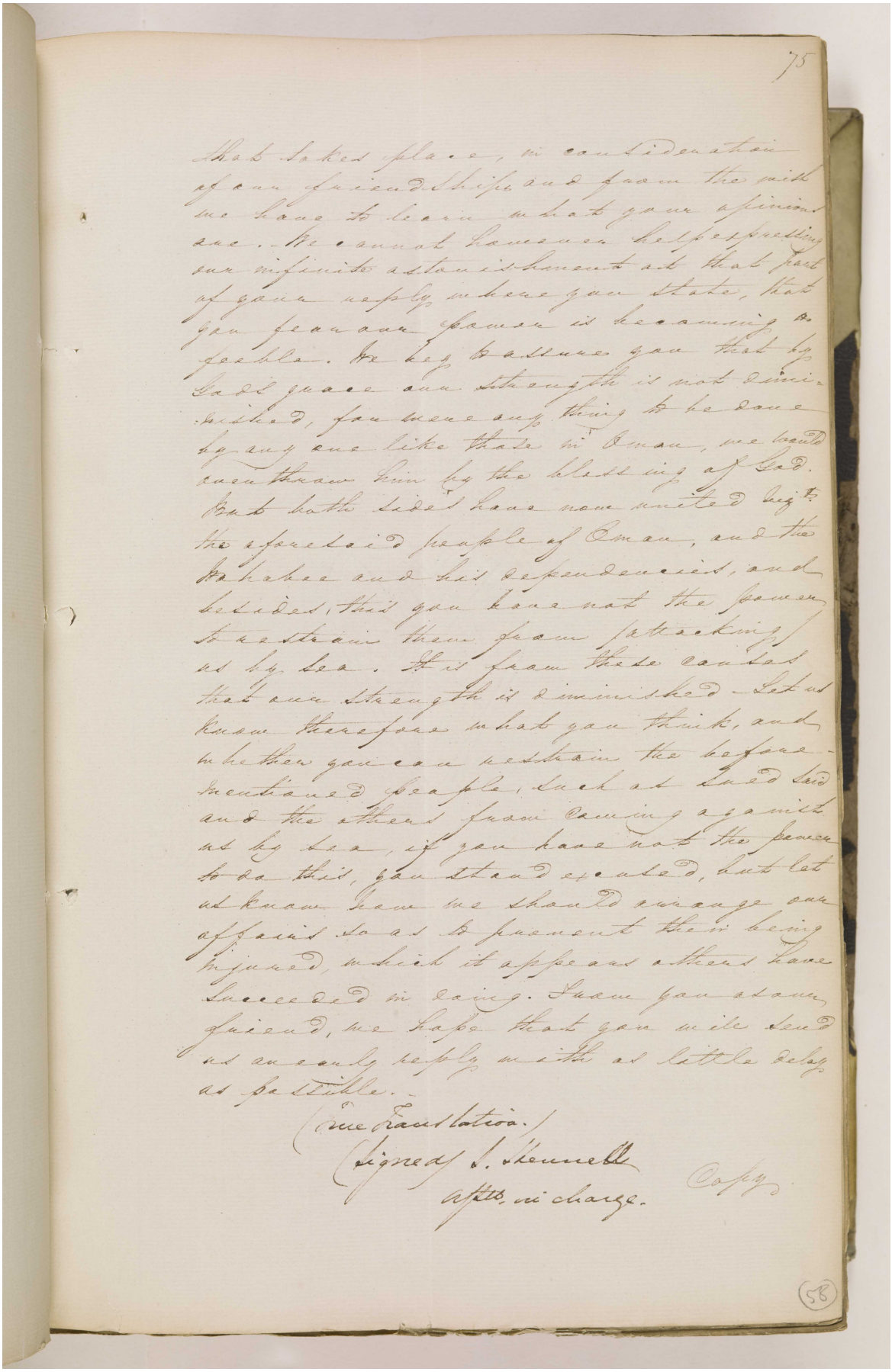
I

Translation of an Enclosure in a complimentary Letter from Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed Chief of Bahrein dated 15th Shaban or 20th January 1821.

A.C.

Your letter has been received, you have frequently intimated to us your wish to be informed of every thing that takes place in these parts. Considering therefore the mutual friendship and amity that subsists between us, we shall conceal no correct intelligence we can obtain of the events in our quarter from you. In a former communication, we entered into the subject of the Wahabees, and their people who are carrying on a correspondence with them. We now beg to acquaint you that they have entered into close relations with Shaik Saaky and that they are now subjects to him, and their interests the same as his. Among these are Saeed bin Sultan, Sultan bin Suggar, and Rashid bin Ahmed. The permanency of these engagements with the Wahabee is maintained to all the Arabs there, in short they are closely united. We are gratified in being able to inform you of every occurrence that

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000073



that takes place, in consideration of our friendship and from the wish we have to learn what your opinions are. We cannot however help expressing our infinite astonishment at that part of your reply where you state, that you fear our power is becoming so feeble. We beg to assure you that by God's grace our strength is not diminished, for were any thing to be done by any one like those in Oman, we would overthrow him by the blessing of God. But both sides have now united vizt. the aforesaid people of Oman, and the Wahabee and his dependencies, and besides, this you have not the power to restrain them from (attacking) us by sea. It is from these causes that our strength is diminished. Let us know therefore what you think, and whether you can restrain the before-mentioned people, such as Sued Said and the others from coming against us by sea, if you have not the power to do this, you stand excused, but let us know how we should arrange our affairs so as to prevent their being injured, which it appears others have succeeded in doing. From you as our friend, we hope that you will send us an early reply with as little delay as possible.

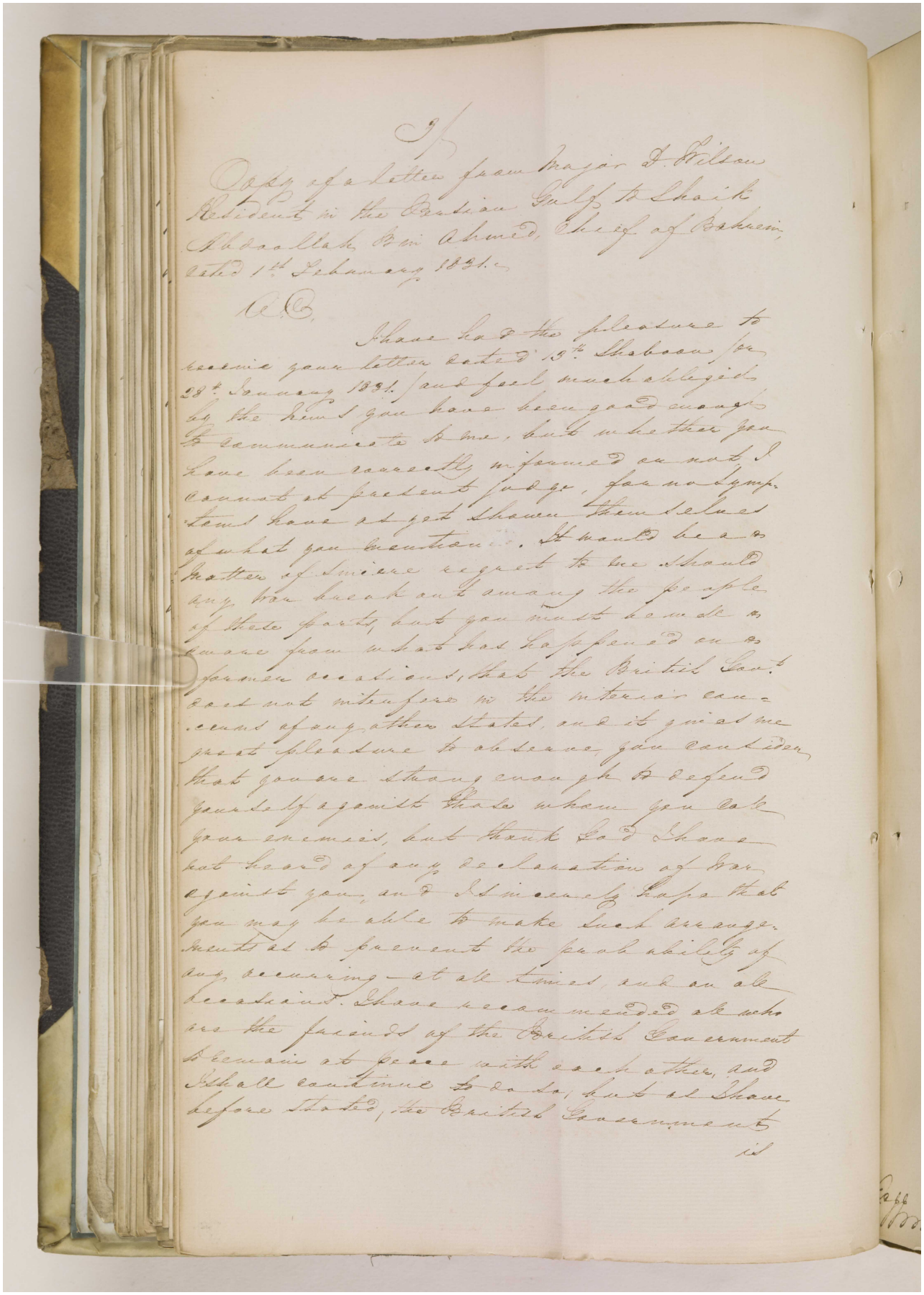
(True Translation.)

(Signed) S. Stennett
Asstt. in charge.

Copy

(58)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000074



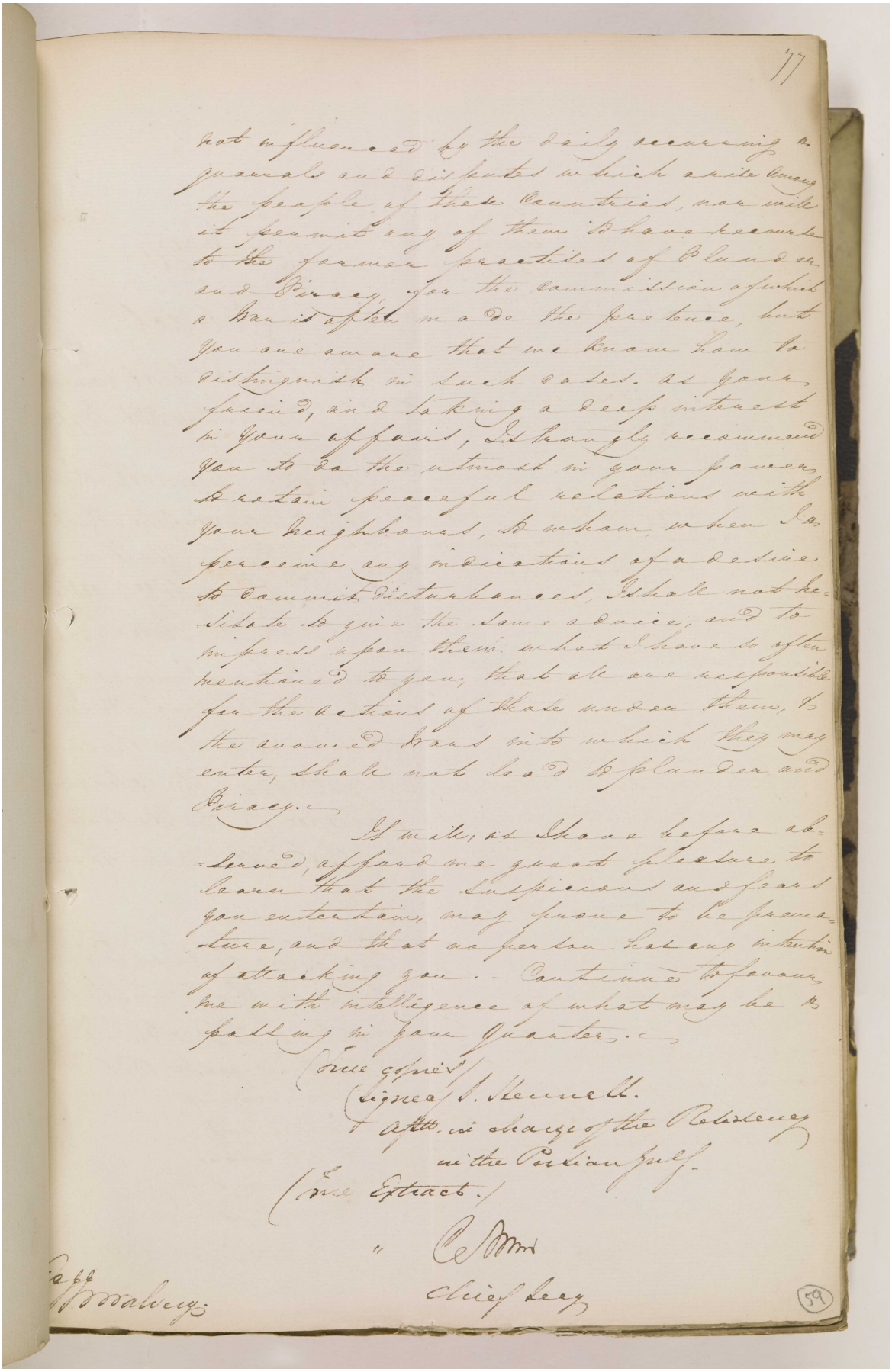
3/

Copy of a letter from Major D. Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulf to Shaik Abdoollah Bin Ahmed, Chief of Bahrein, dated 1st February 1831.

A.C.

I have had the pleasure to receive your letter dated 13th Shaboon (or 28th January 1831) and feel much obliged by the News you have been good enough to communicate to me, but whether you have been correctly informed or not I cannot at present judge, for no symptoms have as yet shown themselves of what you mention. It would be a matter of sincere regret to me should any war break out among the people of these parts, but you must be well aware from what has happened on a former occasions, that the British Govt. does not interfere in the interior concerns of any other states, and it gives me great pleasure to observe, you consider that you are strong enough to defend yourself against those whom you call your enemies, but thank God I have not heard of any declaration of war against you, and I sincerely hope that you may be able to make such arrangements as to prevent the probability of any occurring at all times, and on all occasions. I have recommended all who are the friends of the British Government to remain at peace with each other, and I shall continue to do so, but as I have before stated, the British Government is

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000075



77

not influenced by the daily occurring quarrels and disputes which arise among the people of these Countries, nor will it permit any of them to have recourse to the former practises of Plunder and Piracy, for the commission of which a War is often made the pretence, but you are aware that we know how to distinguish in such cases. As your friend, and taking a deep interest in your affairs, I strongly recommend you to do the utmost in your power to retain peaceful relations with your neighbours, to whom, when I perceive any indications of a desire to commit disturbances, I shall not hesitate to give the same advice, and to impress upon them what I have so often mentioned to you, that all are responsible for the actions of those under them, & the avowed Wars into which they may enter, shall not lead to plunder and Piracy.

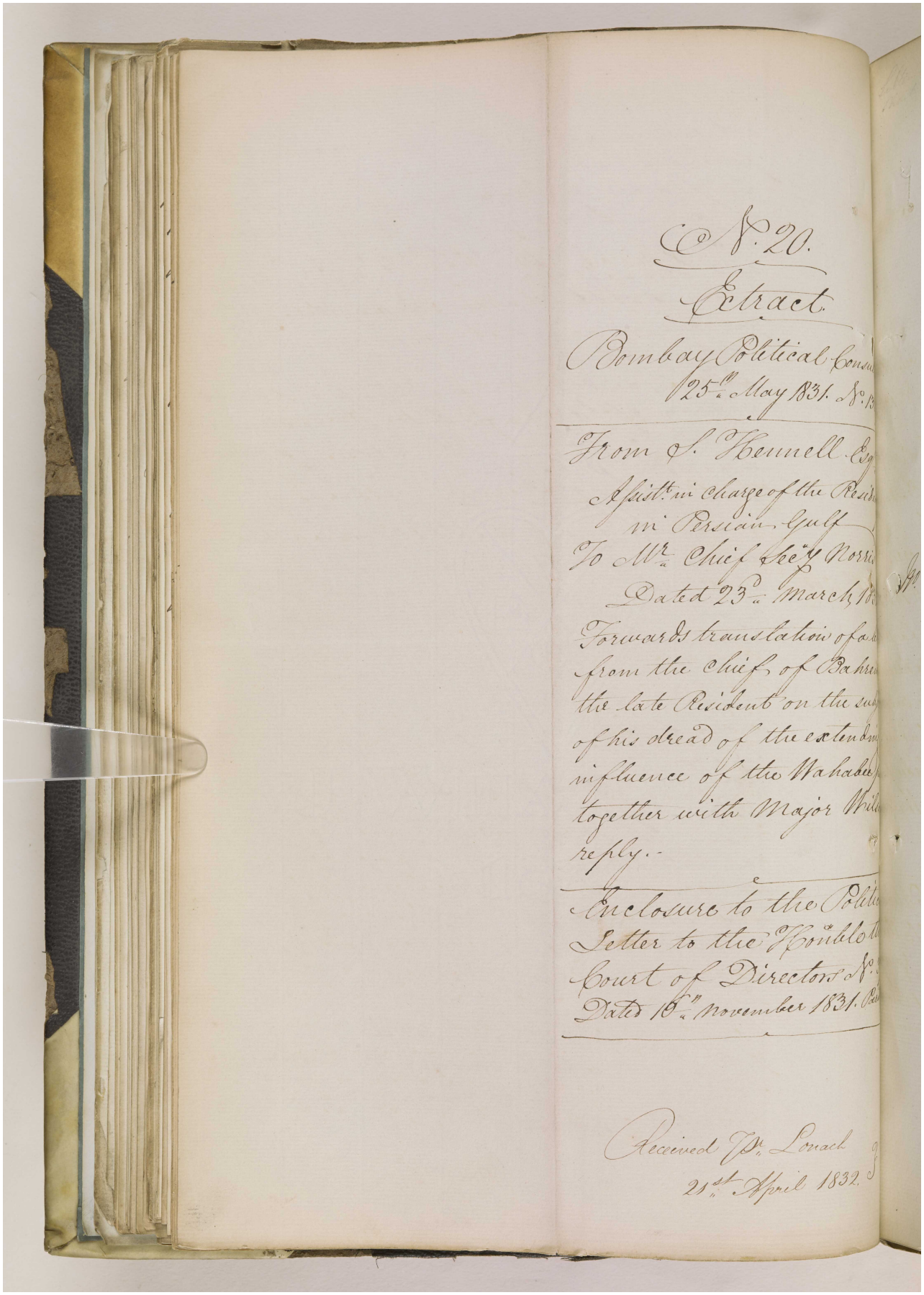
It will, as I have before observed, afford me great pleasure to learn that the suspicions and fears you entertain, may prove to be premature, and that no person has any intention of attacking you. - Continue to favour me with intelligence of what may be passing in your Quarter.

(True copies)
(Signed) S. Hennell.
Aptt. in charge of the Residency
in the Persian Gulf.

(True Extract.)
" C. Mm
Chief Secy

Capt. Wrawley

59



No. 20.

Extract.

Bombay Political Consu[illegible]
25th May 1831. No. 13[illegible]

From S. Hennell Esq[illegible]
Assistt. in charge of the Resid[illegible]
in Persian Gulf
To Mr. Chief Secy Norris
Dated 23d March 18[illegible]

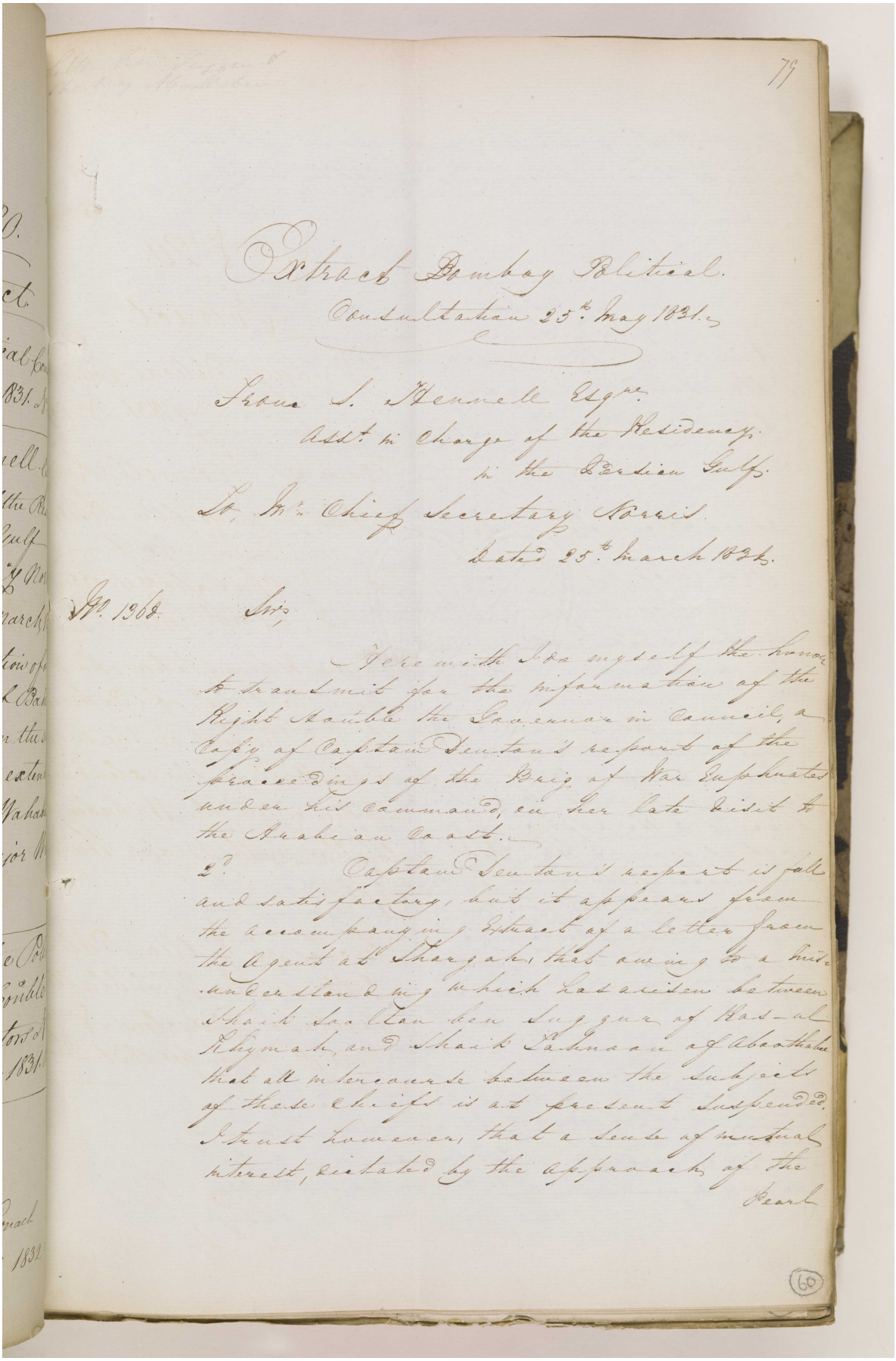
Forwards translation of a [illegible]
from the Chief of Bahrein
the late Resident on the sub[illegible]
of his dread of the extending
influence of the Wahabee [illegible]
together with Major Wils[illegible]
reply.-

Enclosure to the Politi[illegible]
Letter to the Honble th[illegible]
Court of Directors No. [illegible]
Dated 16th November 1831. Par[illegible]

Received Pr. Lonach
21st April 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000077

79



Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 25th May 1831.

From S. Hennell Esqre.
Asst. in Charge of the Residency
in the Persian Gulf.

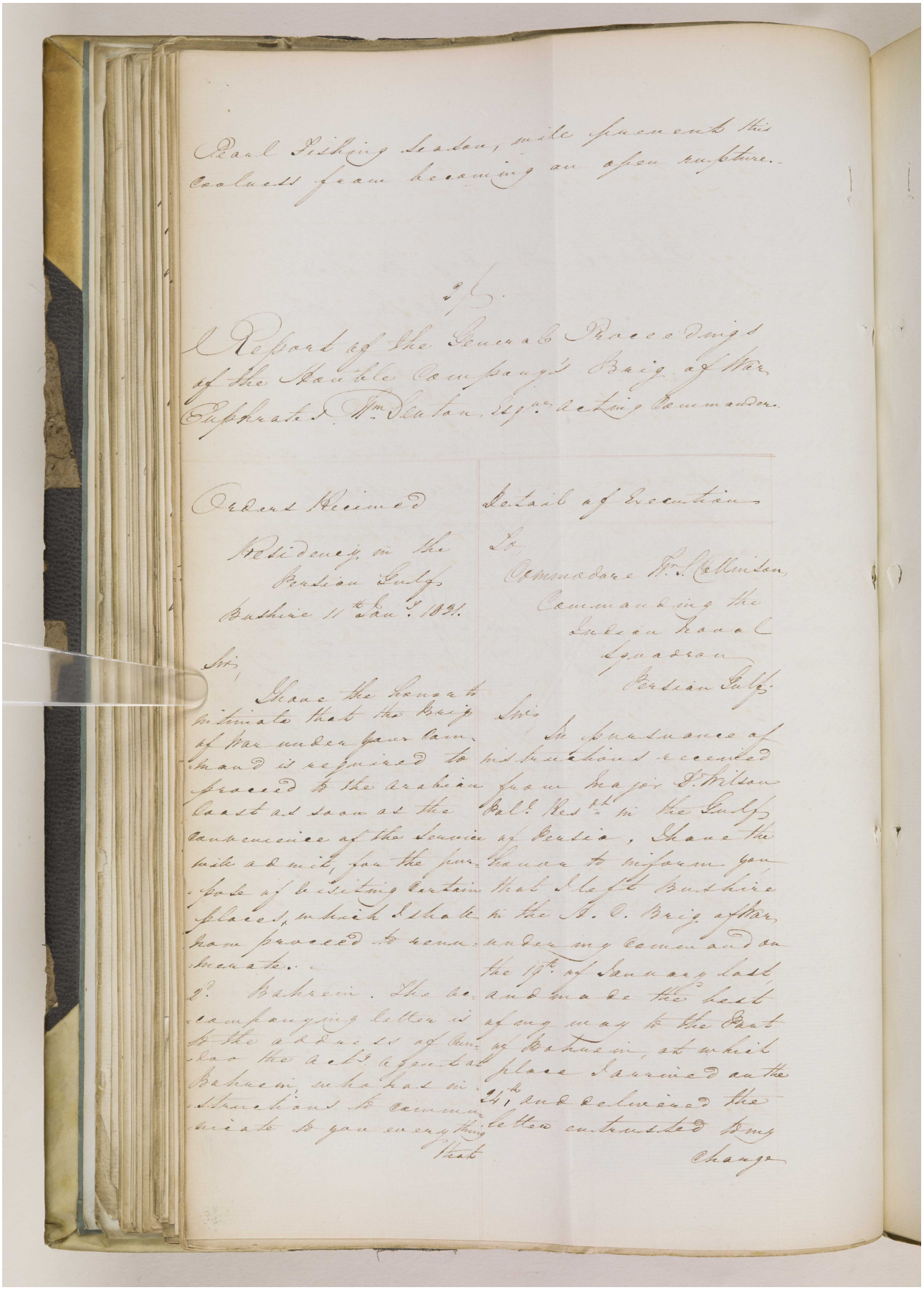
To, Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.
Dated 25th March 1831.

No. 1368. Sir,

Herewith I do myself the honor to transmit for the information of the Right Hon'ble the Governor in Council, a Copy of Captain Denton's report of the proceedings of the Brig of War Euphrates under his command, on her late visit to the Arabian Coast.

2d. Captain Denton's report is full and satisfactory, but it appears from the accompanying Extract of a letter from the Agent at Shargah, that owing to a misunderstanding which has arisen between Shaik Soultan ben Suggur of Ras-ul Khymah, and Shaik Lahnoon of Aboothabee that all intercourse between the subjects of these Chiefs is at present suspended. I trust however, that a sense of mutual interest, dictated by the approach of the Pearl

(60)



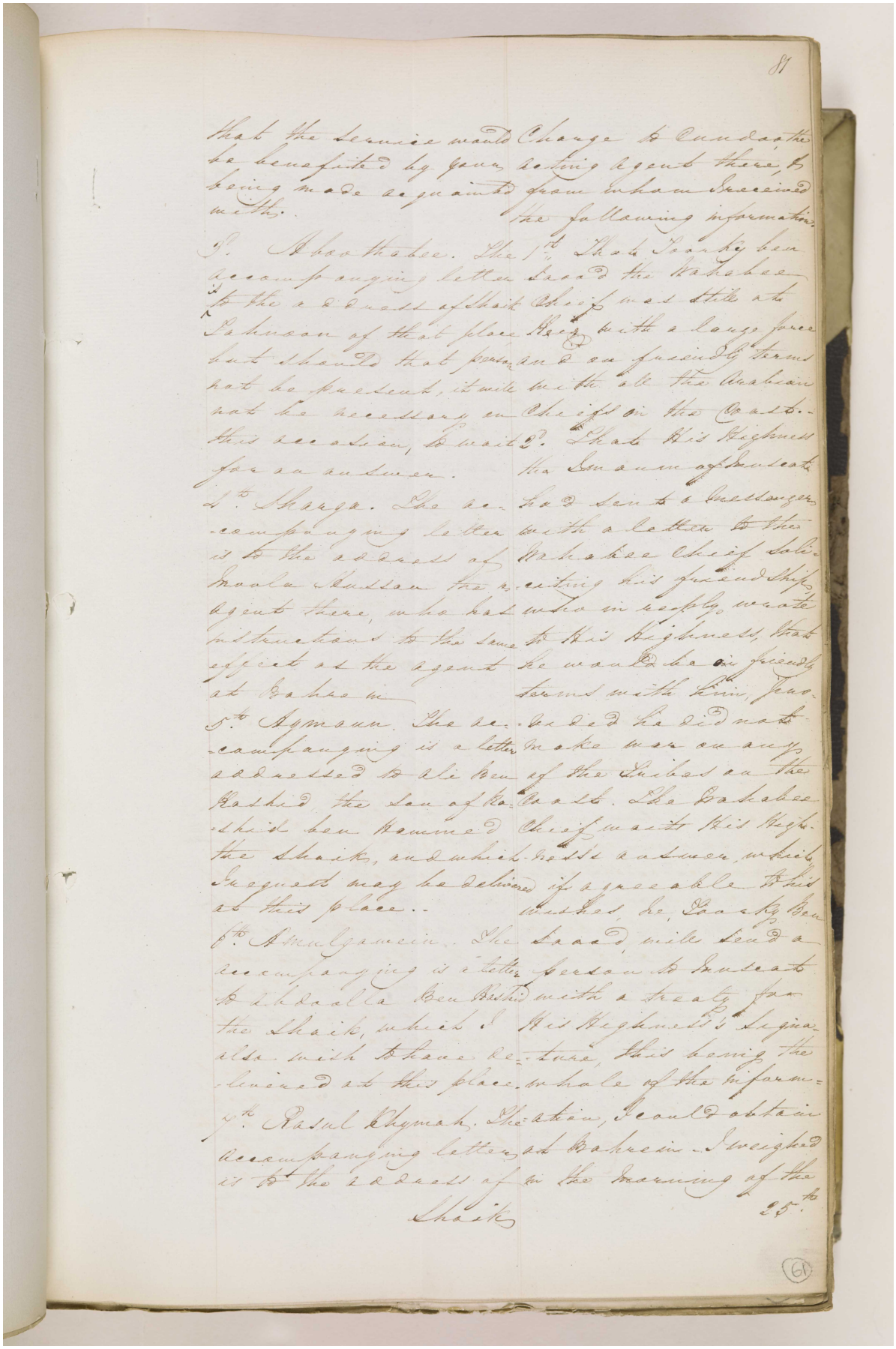
Pearl Fishing Season, will prevent this coolness from becoming an open rupture.

2/

Report of the General Proceedings of the Honble Company's Brig of War Euphrates Wm. Denton Esqre. acting Commander.

Orders Received	Detail of Execution
Residency in the Persian Gulf Bushire 11th Jany. 1831. Sir, I have the honor to intimate that the Brig of War under your command is required to proceed to the Arabian Coast as soon as the convenience of the Service will admit, for the purpose of visiting certain places, which I shall now proceed to renumerate. 2d. Bahrein. The accompanying letter is to the address of Cundoo the Actg. Agent at Bahrein, who has instructions to communicate to you everything that	To Commodore Wm. S. Collinson Commanding the Indian Naval Squadron Persian Gulf. Sir, In pursuance of instructions received from Major D. Wilson Pol. Resdt. in the Gulf of Persia, I have the honor to inform you that I left Bushire in the H. C. Brig of War under my command on the 19th of January last, and made the best of my way to the Port of Bahrein, at which place I arrived on the 24th, and delivered the letter entrusted to my charge

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000079



81

that the service would be benefited by your being made acquainted with.

3d. Aboothabee. The accompanying letter is to the address of Shaik Tahnoon of that place but should that person not be present, it will not be necessary on this occasion, to wait for an answer.

4th. Sharga. The accompanying letter is to the address of Moola Hussan the agent there, who has instructions to the same effect as the agent at Bahrein.

5th. Aymaun. The accompanying is a letter addressed to Ali Ben Rashid, the son of Rashid ben Hammed the Shaik, and which I request may be delivered at this place.

6th. Amulgawein. The accompanying is a letter to Abdoolla Ben Rashid the Shaik, which I also wish to have delivered at this place.

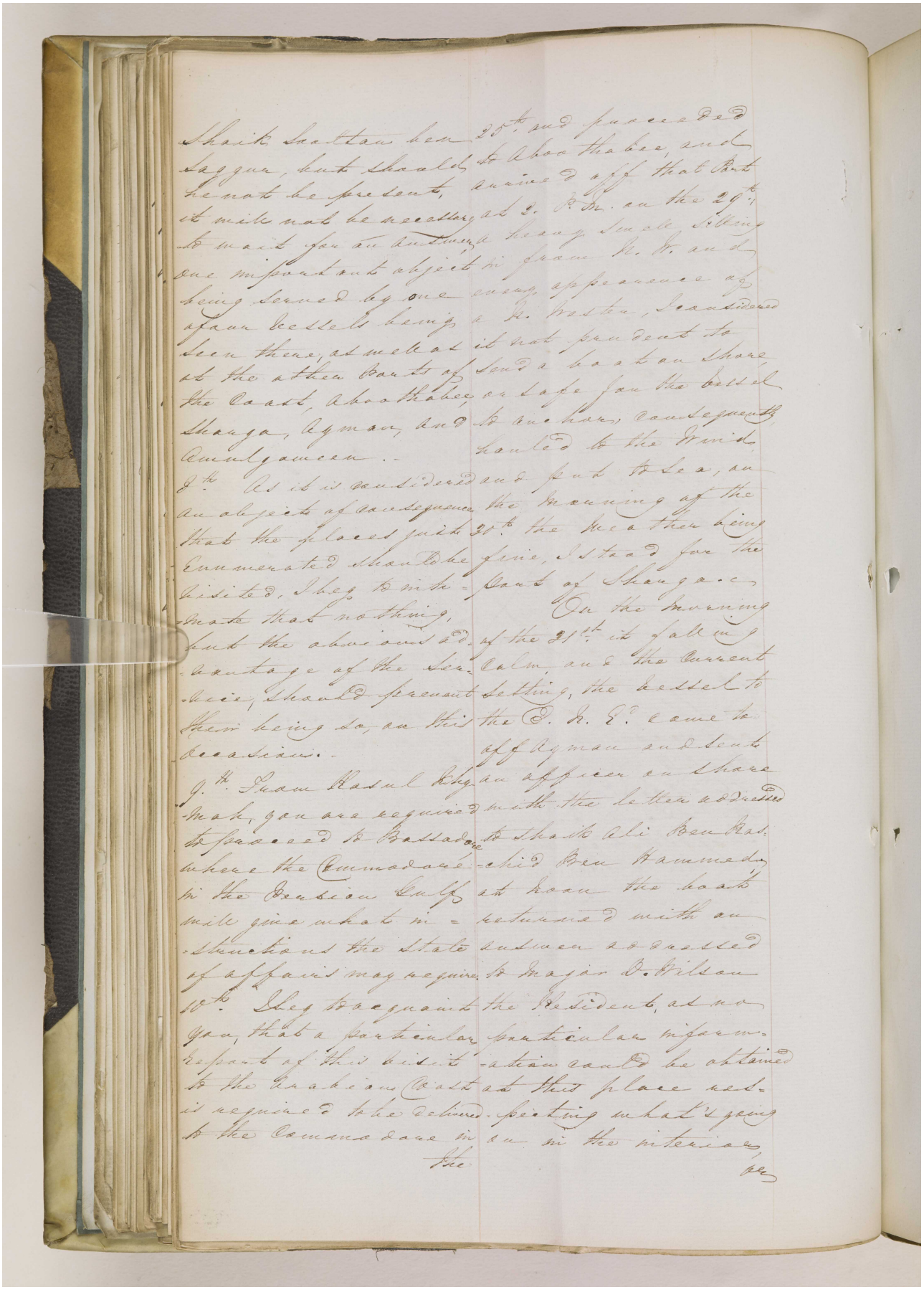
7th. Rasul Khymah. The accompanying letter is to the address of Shaik

Charge to Cundaoth acting agent there, & from whom I received the following information:

1st. That Toorky ben Saood the Wahabee Chief was still at Heiz with a large force and on friendly terms with all the Arabian Chiefs in the Coast.

2d. That His Highness the Imaum of Muscat had sent a messenger with a letter to the Wahabee Chief soliciting his friendship, who in reply wrote to His Highness, that he would be on friendly terms with him, provided he did not make war on any of the Tribes on the Coast. The Wahabee Chief waits His Highness's answer, which if agreeable to his wishes, he, Toorky Ben Saood, will send a person to Muscat with a treaty for His Highness's signature, this being the whole of the information, I could obtain at Bahrein. I weighed in the morning of the 25th

(61)



Shaik Saaltan ben Saggur, but should he not be present, it will not be necessary to wait for an answer, one important object being served by one of our vessels being seen there, as well as at the other Ports of the Coast, Aboothabee, Sharga, Ayman, and Amulgaween.-

8th As it is considered an object of consequence that the places just enumerated should be visited, I beg to intimate that nothing, but the obvious advantage of the service, should prevent their being so, on this occasion.-

9th From Kasul Khymah, you are required to proceed to Bassadore where the Commodore in the Persian Gulf will give what instructions the state of affairs may require.

10th I beg to acquaint you, that a particular report of this visit to the Arabian Coast is required to be delivered to the Commodore in the

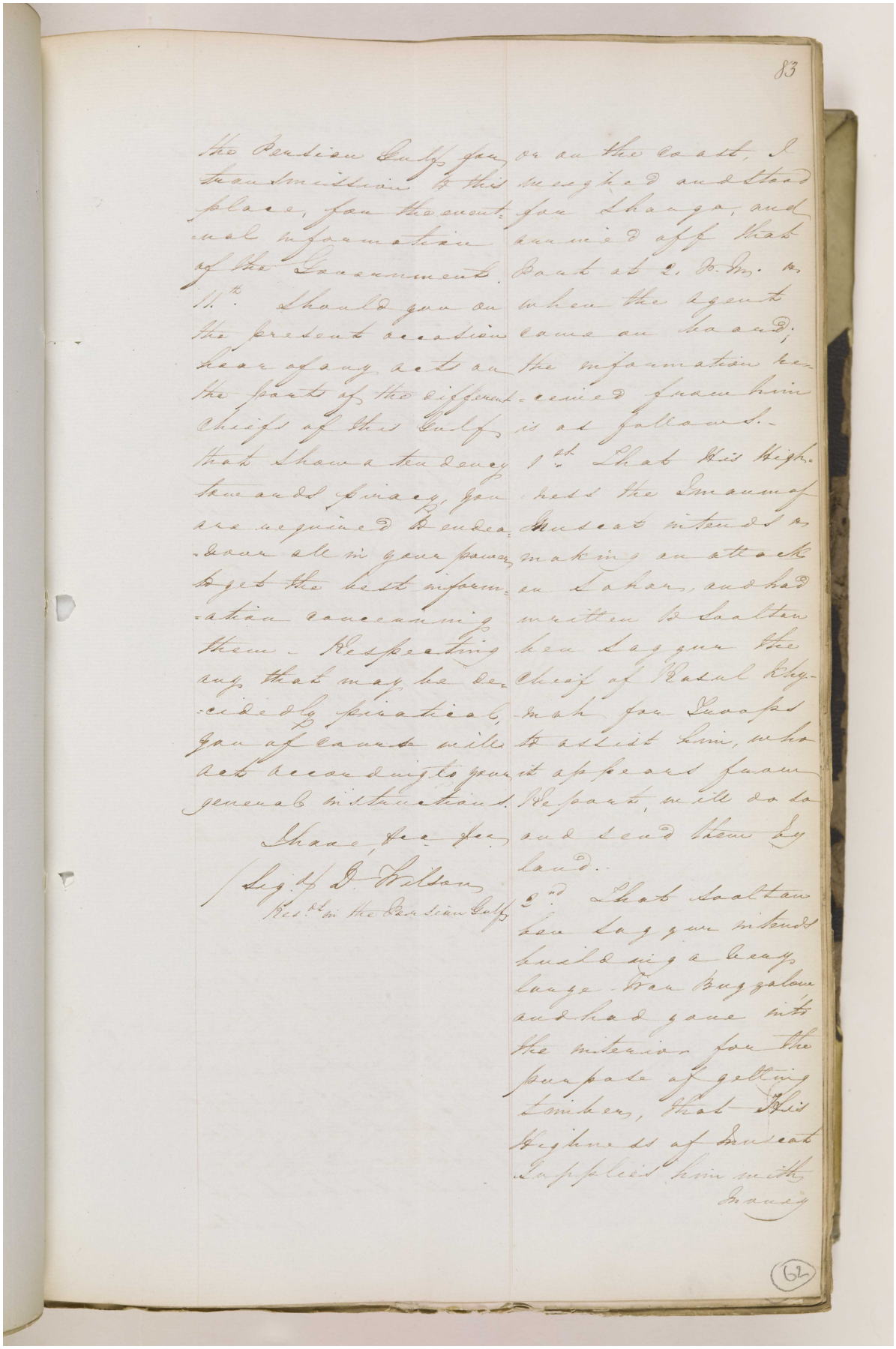
25th and proceeded to Aboothabee, and arrived off that Port at 2. P.M. on the 29th, a heavy swell sitting in from N.W. and every appearance of a N. Wester, I considered it not prudent to send a boat on shore or safe for the vessel to anchor, consequently hauled to the Wind, and put to sea, on the morning of the 30th the weather being fine, I stood for the Port of Sharga.-

On the morning of the 31st it falling calm, and the current setting, the vessel to the E. N. E. came to off Ayman and sent an officer on shore with the letter addressed to Shaik Ali Ben Raschid Ben Hammed, at noon the boat returned with an answer addressed to Major D. Wilson the Resident, as no particular information could be obtained at this place respecting what's going on in the interior,

or

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00007b

"شؤون الخليج الفارسي. المجلد: ٣." [٦٢و] (٤٥٦/١٢٣)



the Persian Gulf for transmission to this place, for the eventual information of the Government.

11th. Should you on the present occasion hear of any acts on the parts of the different Chiefs of this Gulf that show a tendency towards piracy, you are required to endeavour all in your power to get the best information concerning them. Respecting any that may be decidedly piratical, you of course will act according to your general instructions.

I have &c. &c.

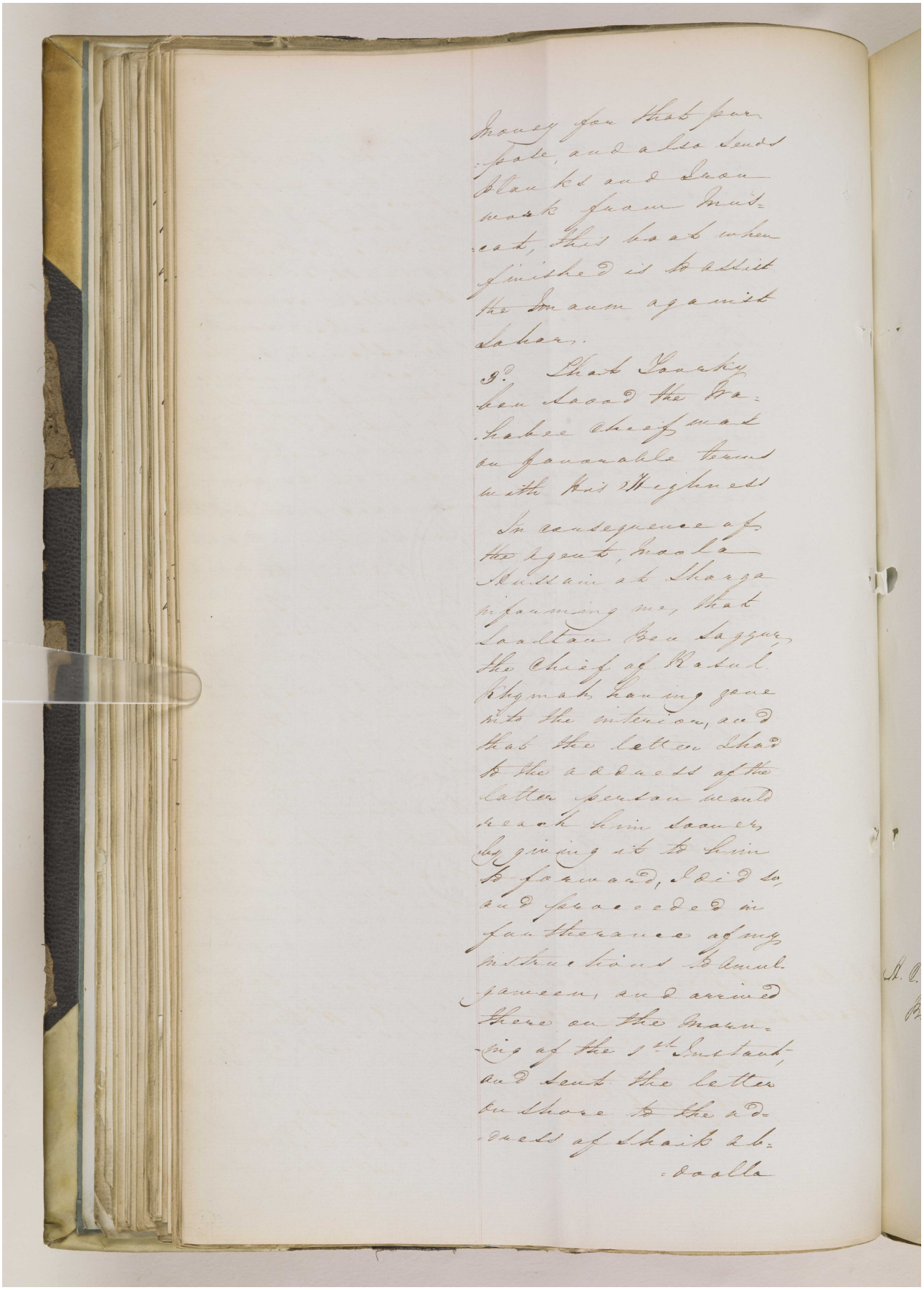
(Sig.d) D. Wilson
Res.t in the Persian Gulf

or on the coast, I weighed and stood for Sharga, and arrived off that Port at 2. P.M. & when the agent came on board; the information received from him is as follows.-

1st. That His Highness the Imaum of Muscat intends & making an attack on Sohar, and had written to Soaltan ben Saggur the Chief of Rasul Khymah for Troops to assist him, who it appears from Report, will do so and send them by land.

2nd. That Soaltan ben Saggur intends building a very large War Buggalow and had gone into the interior for the purpose of getting timber, that His Highness of Muscat supplies him with money

(62)

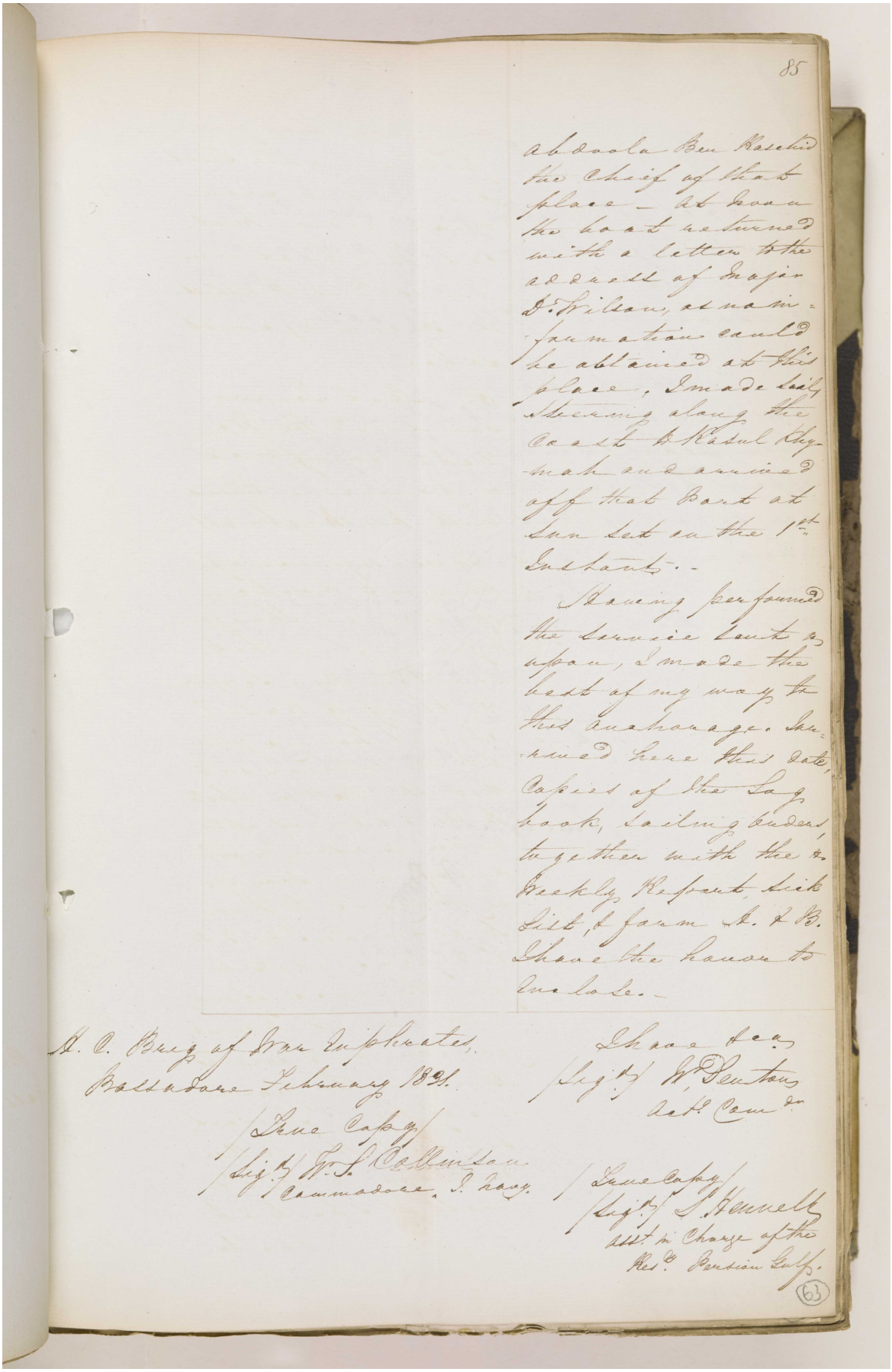


money for that pur-
-pose, and also sends
Planks and Iron
work from Mus-
-cat, this boat when
finished is to assist
the Imaum against
Sohar.

3d. That Tourky
ben Saood the Wa-
-habee Chief was
on favorable terms
with His Highness

In consequence of
the agent, Moola
Hussain at Sharga
informing me, that
Sooltan Ben Saggur,
the Chief of Rasul
Khymah having gone
into the interior, and
that the letter I had
to the address of the
latter person would
reach him sooner
by giving it to him
to forward, I did so,
and proceeded in
furtherance of my
instructions to Amul-
-gaween, and arrived
there on the morn-
-ing of the 1st Instant,
and sent the letter
on shore to the ad-
-dress of Shaik Ab-
-doolla

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00007d



abdoola Ben Raschid the Chief of that place — At Noon the boat returned with a letter to the address of Major Dr. Wilson, as no information could be obtained at this place, I made sail, steering along the Coast to Kasul Khymah and arrived off that Port at Sun set on the 1st Instant. —

Having performed the service sent on upon, I made the best of my way to this anchorage. Arrived here this date, Copies of the Log book, sailing orders, together with the & Weekly Report, sick List, & form A. & B. I have the honor to Enclose. —

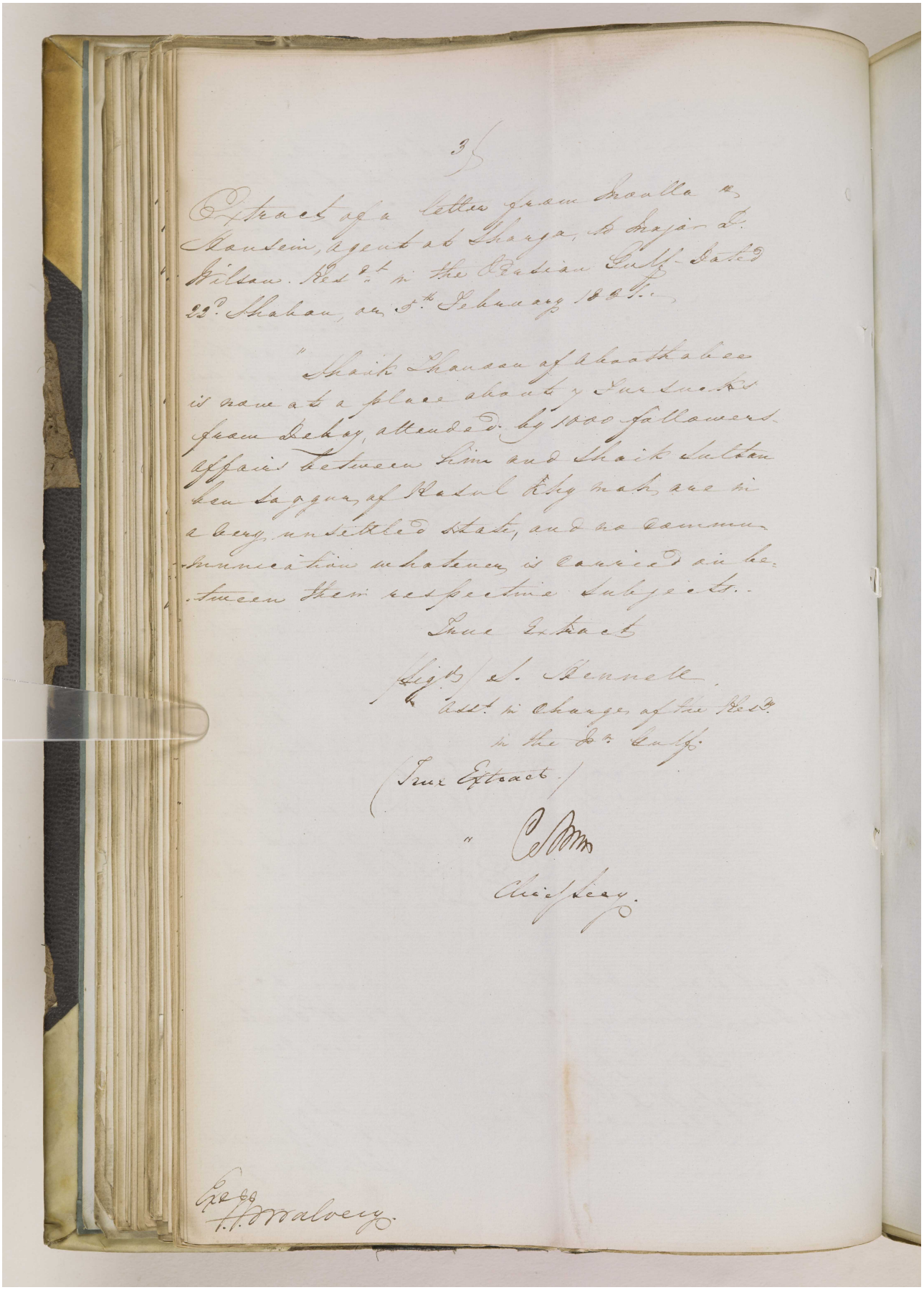
I have &ca.
(Sigd.) Wm. Denton
Actg. Comdr.

H. C. Brig of War Euphrates,
Bassadore February 1831.

(True Copy)
(Sigd.) W. S. Collinson
Commodore, I. Navy.

(True Copy)
(Sigd.) S. Hennell
Asst. in Charge of the Resy. Persian Gulf.

(63)



3

Extract of a letter from Moulla a Hansein, agent at Sharga, to Major D. Wilson. Resd.t in the Persian Gulf. Dated 22d. Shaban, or 5th. February 1881.

"Shaik Thanoon of Aboothabee is now at a place about 7 Fursucks from Debay, attended by 1000 followers. Affairs between him and Shaik Sultan ben Saggur of Rasul Khymah are in a very unsettled state, and no communication whatever is carried on between their respective subjects.

True Extract

(Sigd.) S. Kennett
Asst. in Charge of the Resd.
in the Dn. Gulf.

(True Extract.)

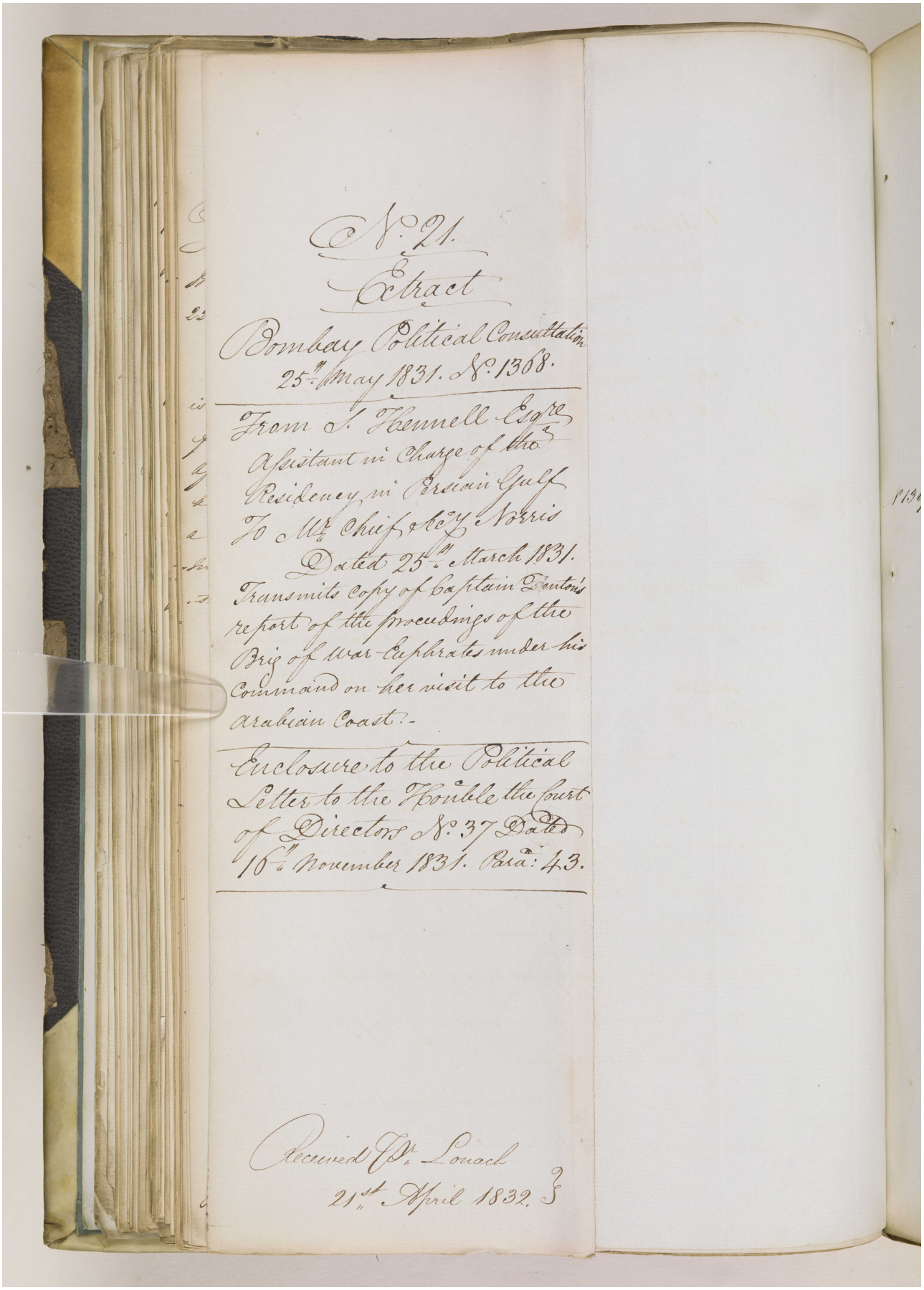
" [signature]
Chief Secy.

Exec.
[signature]

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00007f



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000080



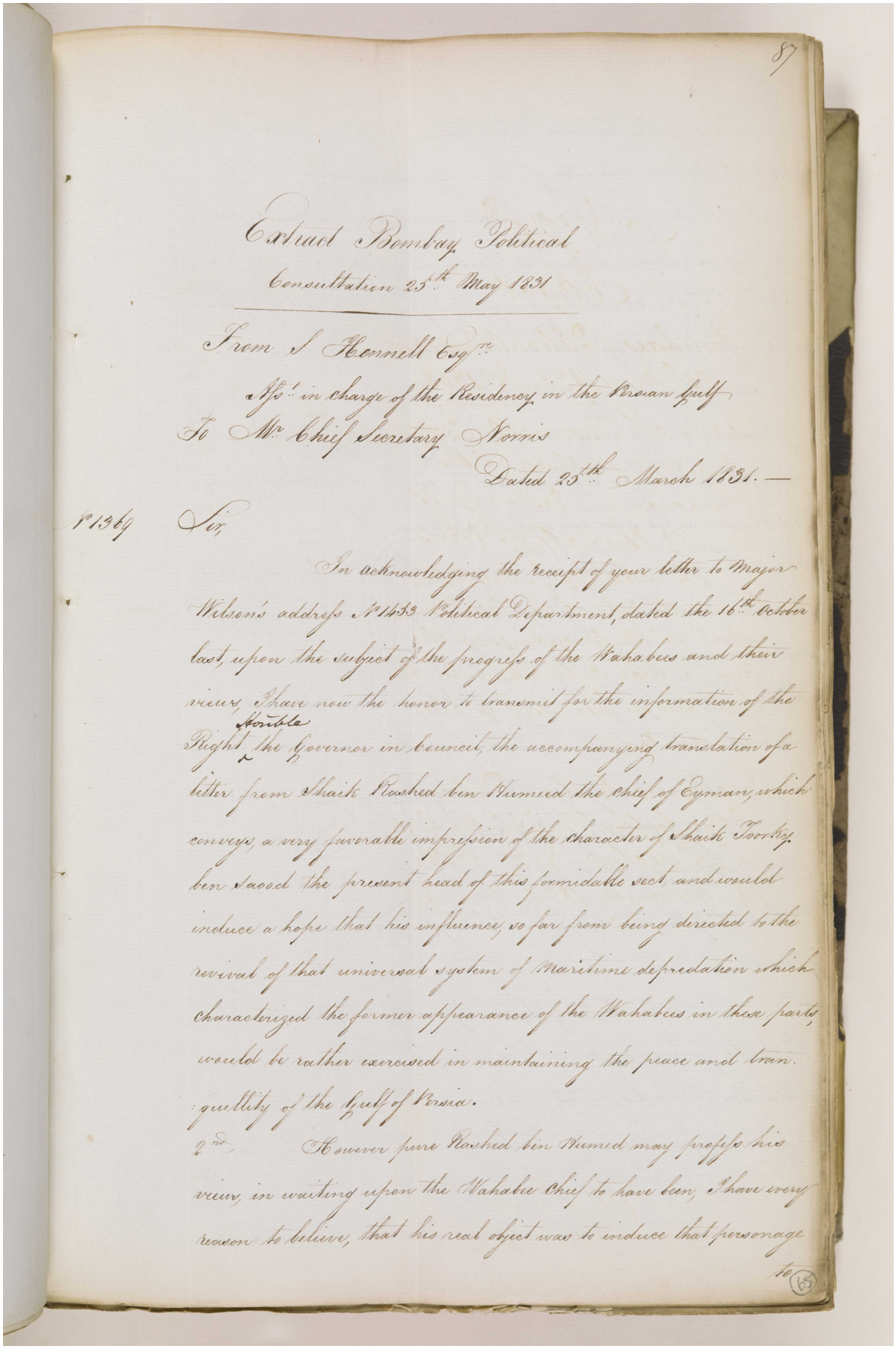
No. 21.
Extract
Bombay Political Consultation
25th May 1831. No. 1368.

From S. Hennell Esqre
Assistant in Charge of the
Residency in Persian Gulf
To Mr. Chief Secy. Norris
Dated 25th March 1831.
Transmits copy of Captain Fenton's
report of the proceedings of the
Brig of War Euphrates under his
Command on her visit to the
Arabian Coast.-

Enclosure to the Political
Letter to the Honble the Court
of Directors No. 37 Dated
16th November 1831. Para. 43.

Received Mr. Lovack
21st April 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000081



87

Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 25th May 1831

From J Kennell Esqr
Offg in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf
To Mr Chief Secretary Norris
Dated 25th March 1831.—

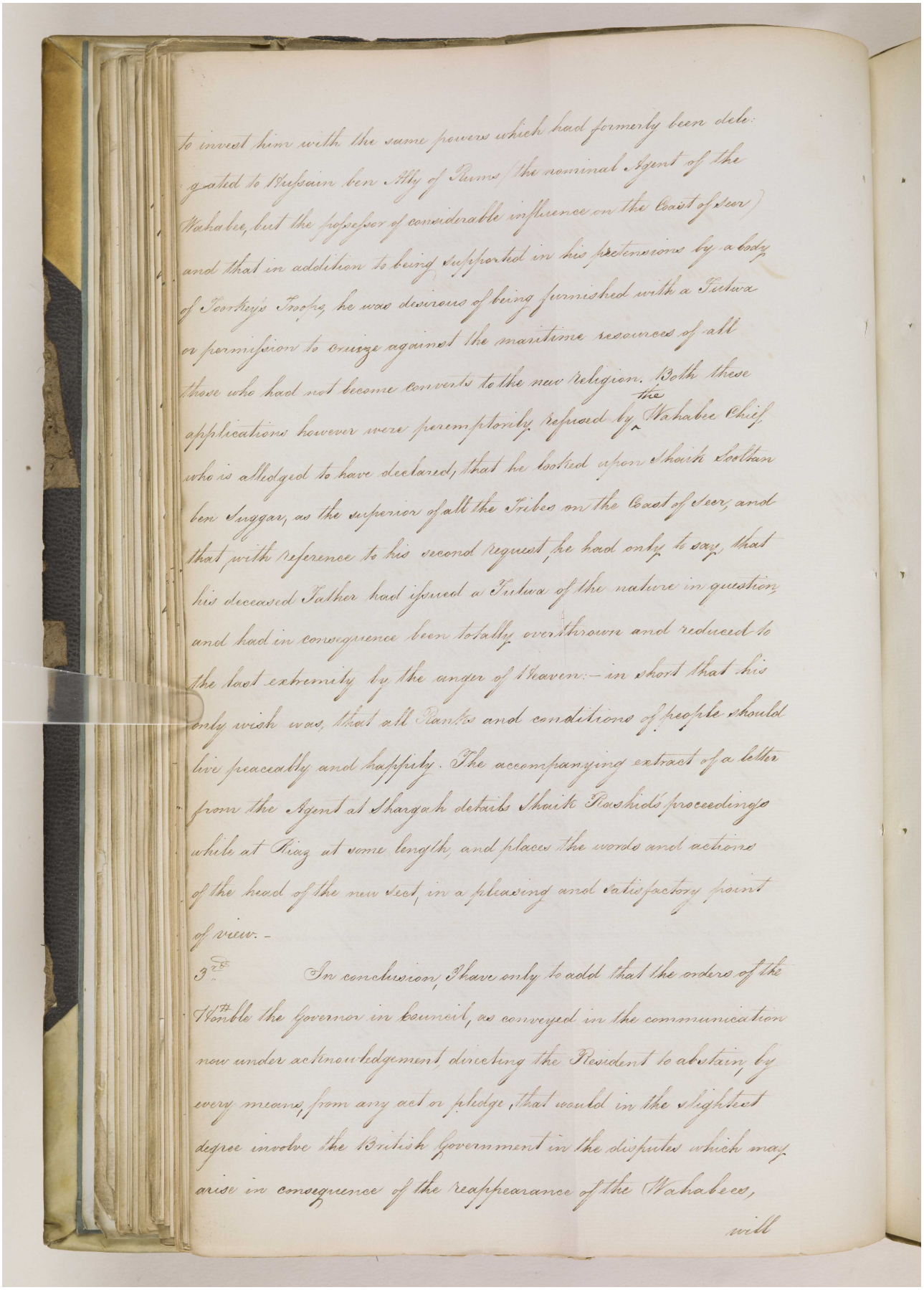
No 1369

Sir,

In acknowledging the receipt of your letter to Major Wilson's address No 1453 Political Department, dated the 16th October last, upon the subject of the progress of the Wahabees and their views, I have now the honor to transmit for the information of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a letter from Shaik Rashed bin Rumeed the chief of Eyman, which conveys a very favorable impression of the character of Shaik Toorky bin Saood the present head of this formidable sect, and would induce a hope that his influence, so far from being directed to the revival of that universal system of Maritime depredation which characterized the former appearance of the Wahabees in these parts, would be rather exercised in maintaining the peace and tranquility of the Gulf of Persia.

2nd However pure Rashed bin Rumeed may profess his views, in waiting upon the Wahabee Chief to have been, I have every reason to believe, that his real object was to induce that personage

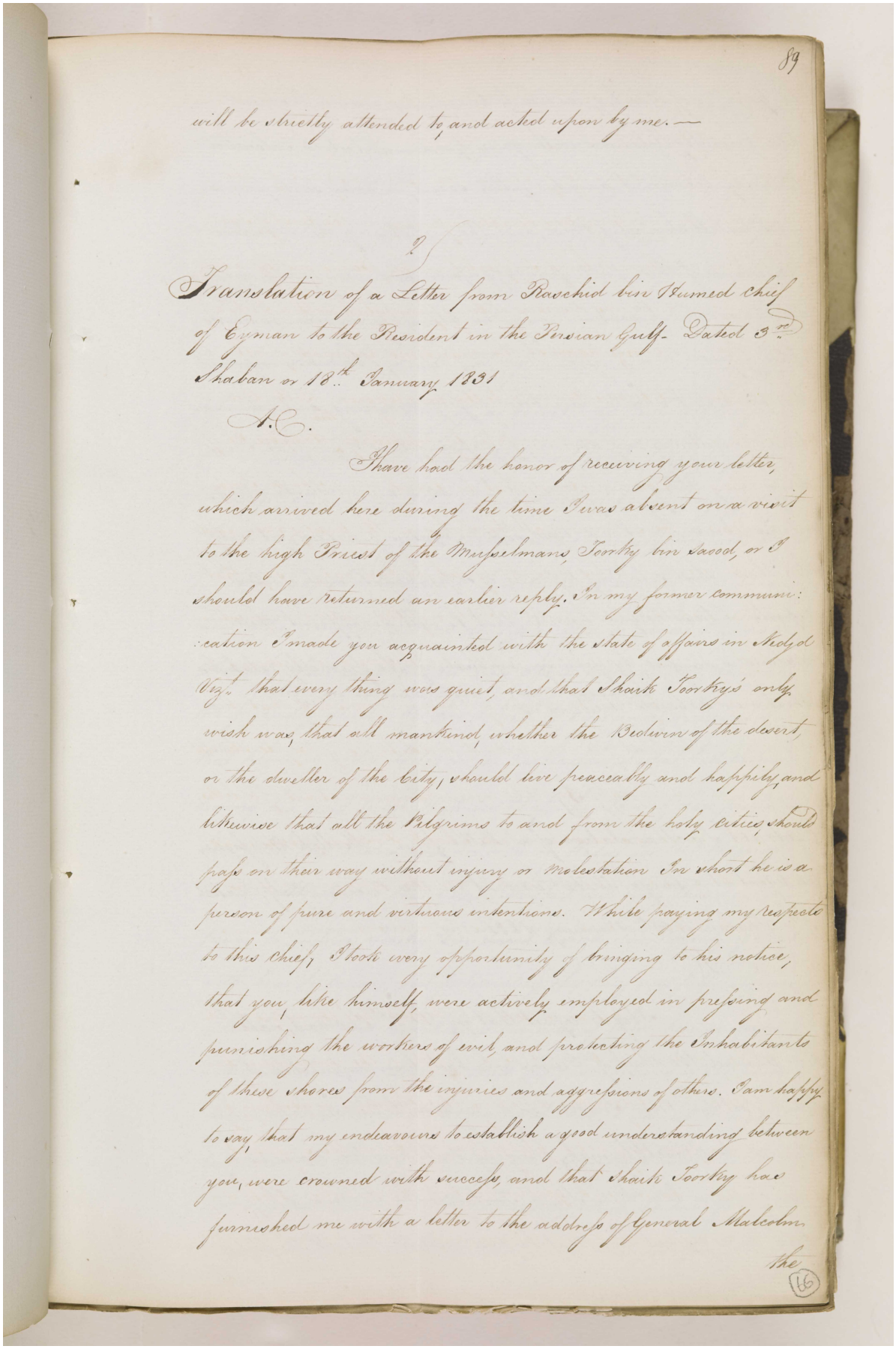
to



to invest him with the same powers which had formerly been delegated to Hussain ben Ally of Rums (the nominal Agent of the Wahabee, but the possessor of considerable influence on the Coast of Seer) and that in addition to being supported in his pretensions by a body of Toorkey's Troops, he was desirous of being furnished with a Tutwa or permission to cruize against the maritime resources of all those who had not become converts to the new religion. Both these applications however were peremptorily refused by the Wahabee Chief, who is alledged to have declared, that he looked upon Shaik Sooltan ben Suggar, as the superior of all the Tribes on the Coast of Seer, and that, with reference to his second request, he had only to say, that his deceased Father had issued a Tutwa of the nature in question, and had in consequence been totally overthrown and reduced to the last extremity by the anger of Heaven:— in short that his only wish was, that all Ranks and conditions of people should live peaceably and happily. The accompanying extract of a letter from the Agent at Shargah details Shaik Rashid's proceedings while at Riaz at some length, and places the words and actions of the head of the new sect, in a pleasing and satisfactory point of view.—

3rd. In conclusion, I have only to add that the orders of the Honble the Governor in Council, as conveyed in the communication now under acknowledgement, directing the Resident to abstain, by every means, from any act or pledge, that would in the slightest degree involve the British Government in the disputes which may arise in consequence of the reappearance of the Wahabees,

will



89

will be strictly attended to, and acted upon by me.—

2

Translation of a Letter from Raschid bin Humed chief of Eyman to the Resident in the Persian Gulf. Dated 3rd Shaban or 18th January 1831

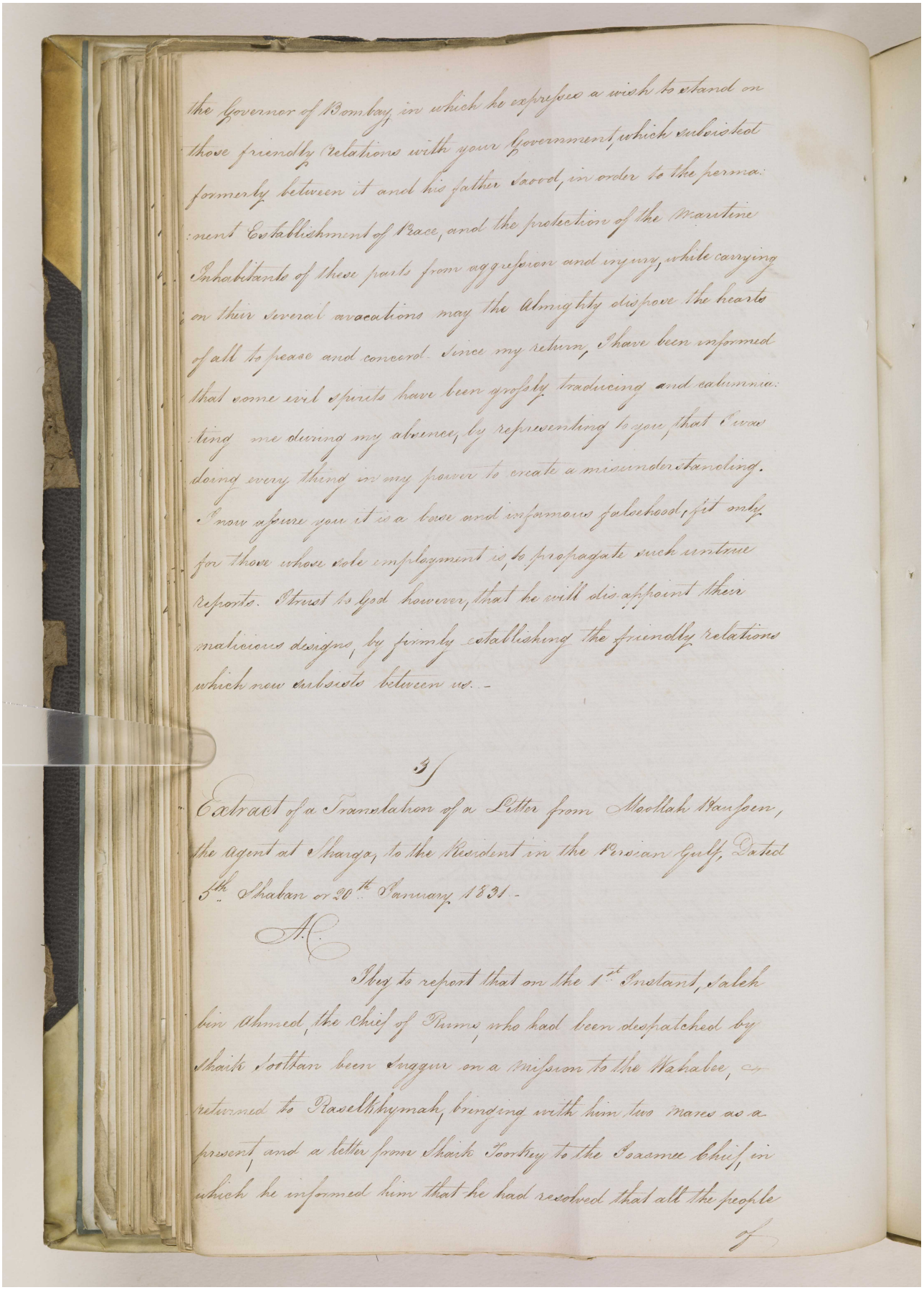
A.C.

I have had the honor of receiving your letter, which arrived here during the time I was absent on a visit to the high Priest of the Mussulmans, Sooltty bin Saood, or I should have returned an earlier reply. In my former communication I made you acquainted with the state of affairs in Nedjed Viz. that every thing was quiet, and that Shaik Sooltty's only wish was, that all mankind, whether the Bedowin of the desert, or the dweller of the city, should live peaceably and happily, and likewise that all the Pilgrims to and from the holy cities, should pass on their way without injury or molestation. In short he is a person of pure and virtuous intentions. While paying my respects to this chief, I took every opportunity of bringing to his notice, that you, like himself, were actively employed in preserving and punishing the workers of evil, and protecting the Inhabitants of these shores from the injuries and aggressions of others. I am happy to say that my endeavours to establish a good understanding between you, were crowned with success, and that Shaik Sooltty has furnished me with a letter to the address of General Malcolm

the

(16)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000084



the Governor of Bombay in which he expresses a wish to stand on those friendly Relations with your Government, which subsisted formerly between it and his father Saood, in order to the permanent Establishment of Peace, and the protection of the Maritime Inhabitants of these parts from aggression and injury, while carrying on their several avocations may the Almighty dispose the hearts of all to peace and concord. Since my return, I have been informed that some evil spirits have been grossly traducing and calumniating me during my absence, by representing to you, that I was doing every thing in my power to create a misunderstanding. I now assure you it is a base and infamous falsehood, fit only for those whose sole employment is to propagate such untrue reports. I trust to God however, that he will disappoint their malicious designs, by firmly establishing the friendly relations which now subsists between us. -

3/

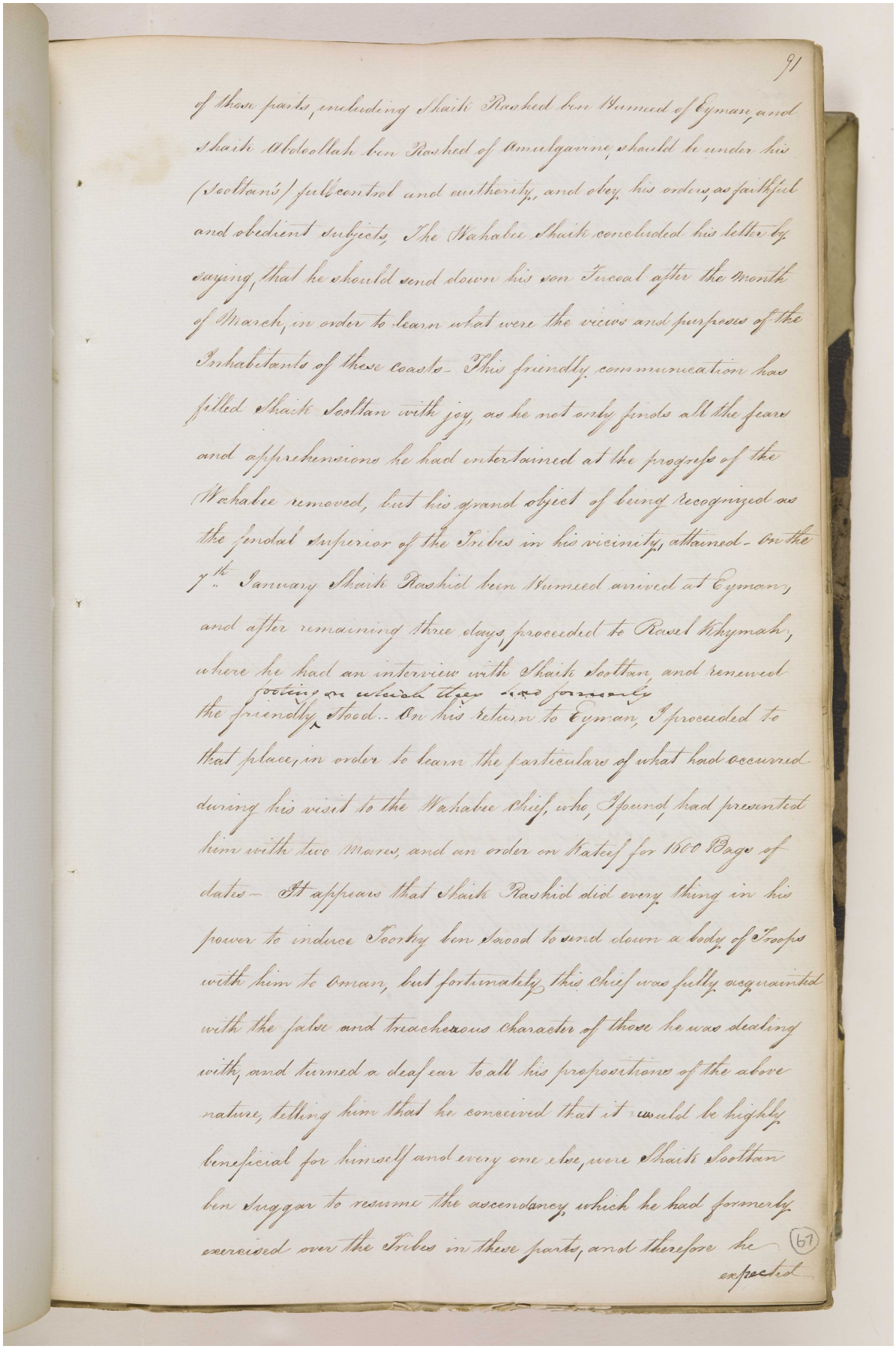
Extract of a Translation of a Letter from Moollah Kanjeen, the Agent at Sharga, to the Resident in the Persian Gulf, Dated 5th Shaban or 20th January 1831 -

A.

I beg to report that on the 1st Instant, Saleh bin Ahmed, the Chief of Rums who had been despatched by Shaik Sooltan been Sugger on a Mission to the Wahabee, returned to Rasel Khymah, bringing with him two Mares as a present and a letter from Shaik Soontey to the Joasmee Chief, in which he informed him that he had resolved that all the people

of

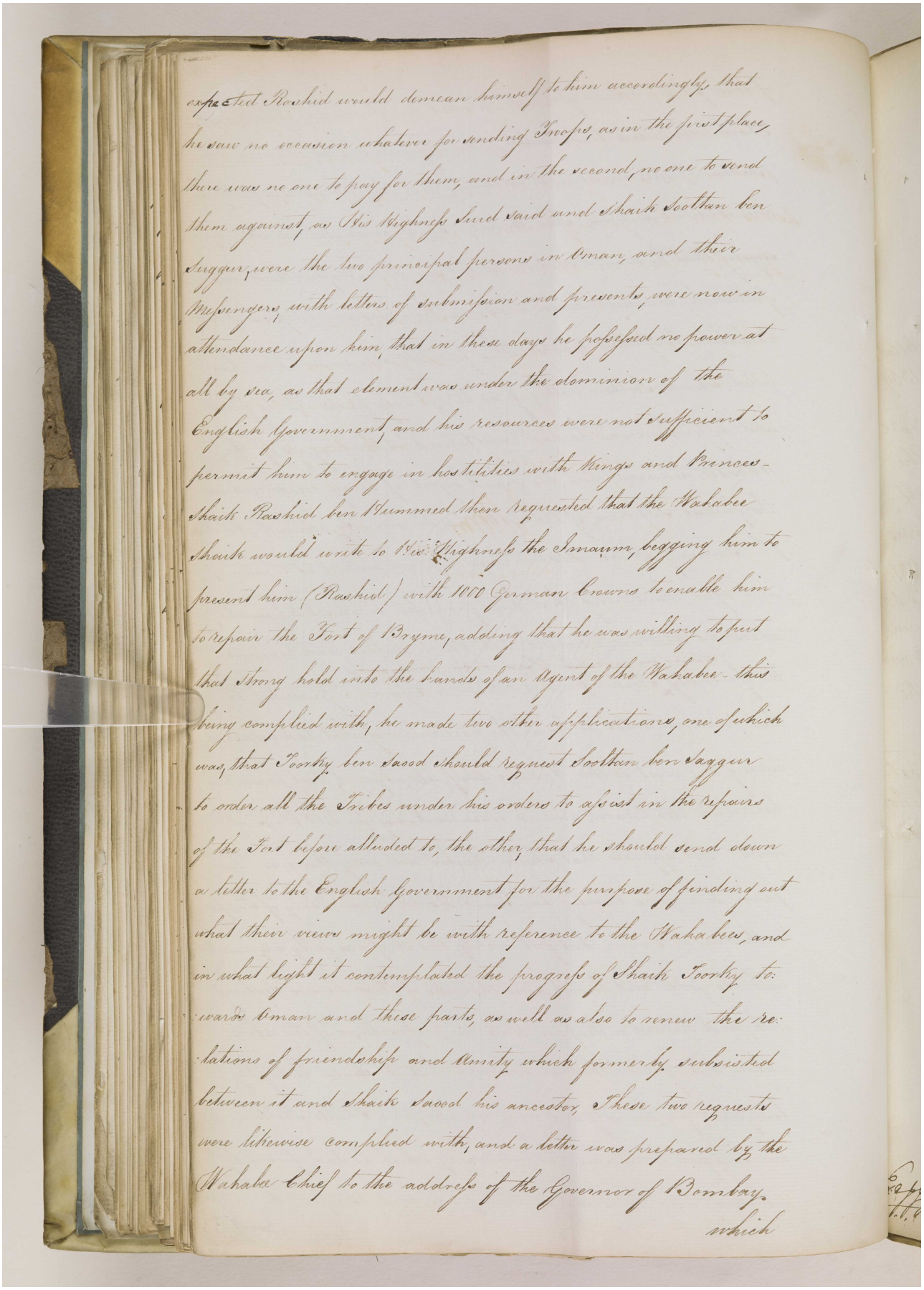
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000085



91

of those parts, including Shaik Rashed bin Humeed of Eyman, and Shaik Abdeollah bin Rashed of Amulgavine, should be under his (Sooltan's) full control and authority, and obey his orders as faithful and obedient subjects. The Wahabee Shaik concluded his letter by saying, that he should send down his son Turcal after the month of March, in order to learn what were the views and purposes of the Inhabitants of these coasts. This friendly communication has filled Shaik Sooltan with joy, as he not only finds all the fears and apprehensions he had entertained at the progress of the Wahabee removed, but his grand object of being recognized as the feudal Superior of the Tribes in his vicinity, attained. On the 7th. January Shaik Rashid bin Humeed arrived at Eyman, and after remaining three days proceeded to Ras el Khymah, where he had an interview with Shaik Sooltan, and renewed the friendly footing on which they had formerly stood. On his return to Eyman, I proceeded to that place, in order to learn the particulars of what had occurred during his visit to the Wahabee Chief, who, I found, had presented him with two Mares, and an order on Katief for 1500 Bags of dates. It appears that Shaik Rashid did every thing in his power to induce Toorky bin Saood to send down a body of Troops with him to Oman, but fortunately, this Chief was fully acquainted with the false and treacherous character of those he was dealing with, and turned a deaf ear to all his propositions of the above nature, telling him that he conceived that it would be highly beneficial for himself and every one else, were Shaik Sooltan bin Suggar to resume the ascendancy which he had formerly exercised over the Tribes in these parts, and therefore he (67) expected

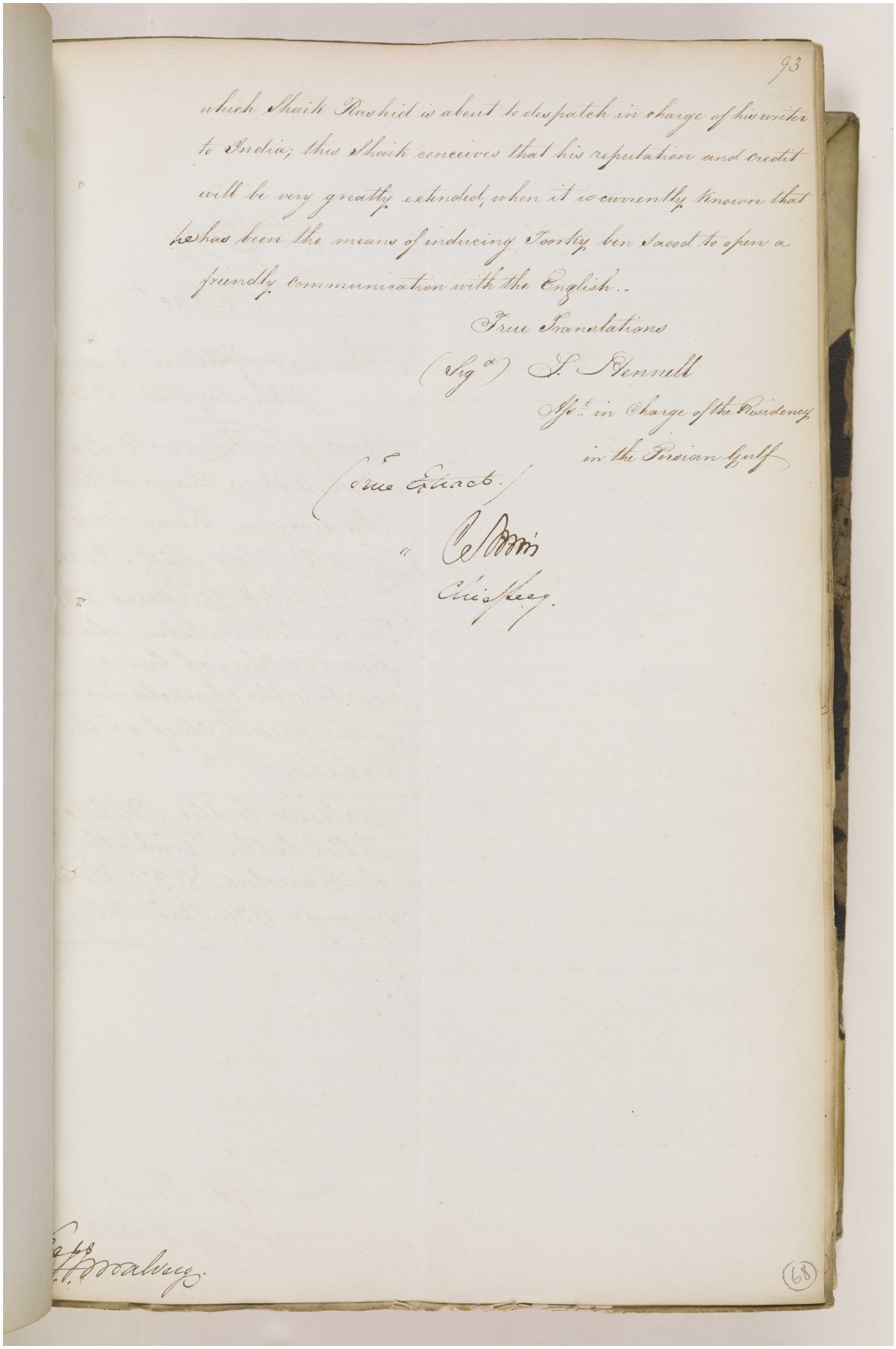
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000086



expected Rashid would demean himself to him accordingly, that he saw no occasion whatever for sending troops, as in the first place there was no one to pay for them, and in the second, no one to send them against, as His Highness Syud Said and Shaikh Soultan ben Suggur, were the two principal persons in Oman, and their Messengers with letters of submission and presents, were now in attendance upon him, that in these days he possessed no power at all by sea, as that element was under the dominion of the English Government, and his resources were not sufficient to permit him to engage in hostilities with Kings and Princes - Shaikh Rashid ben Hummed then requested that the Wahabee Shaikh would write to His Highness the Imaum, begging him to present him (Rashid) with 1000 German Crowns to enable him to repair the Fort of Bryme, adding that he was willing to put that Strong hold into the hands of an Agent of the Wahabee this being complied with, he made two other applications, one of which was, that Toorky ben Saood should request Soultan ben Saggur to order all the Tribes under his orders to assist in the repairs of the Fort before alluded to, the other, that he should send down a letter to the English Government for the purpose of finding out what their views might be with reference to the Wahabees, and in what light it contemplated the progress of Shaikh Toorky towards Oman and these parts, as well as also to renew the relations of friendship and Amity which formerly subsisted between it and Shaikh Saood his ancestor, These two requests were likewise complied with, and a letter was prepared by the Wahabee Chief to the address of the Governor of Bombay,

which

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000087



which Shaik Rashid is about to despatch in charge of his writer to India; this Shaik conceives that his reputation and credit will be very greatly extended, when it is currently known that he has been the means of inducing Toorky ben Saood to open a friendly communication with the English.

True Translations

(Sig^d) S. Hennell

Ass^t in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf

(True Extract.)

" [signature]

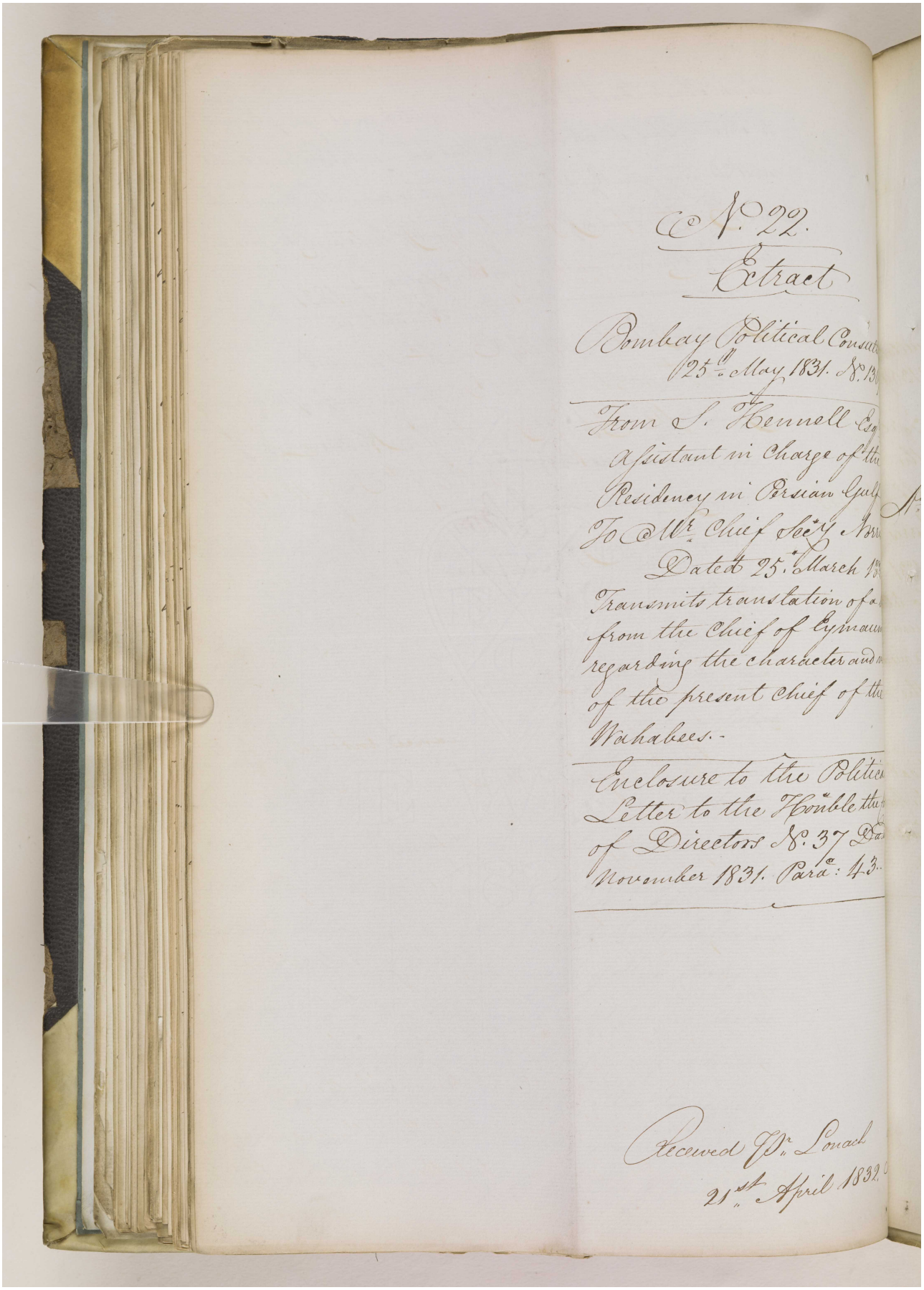
Chief Secy.

[signature]

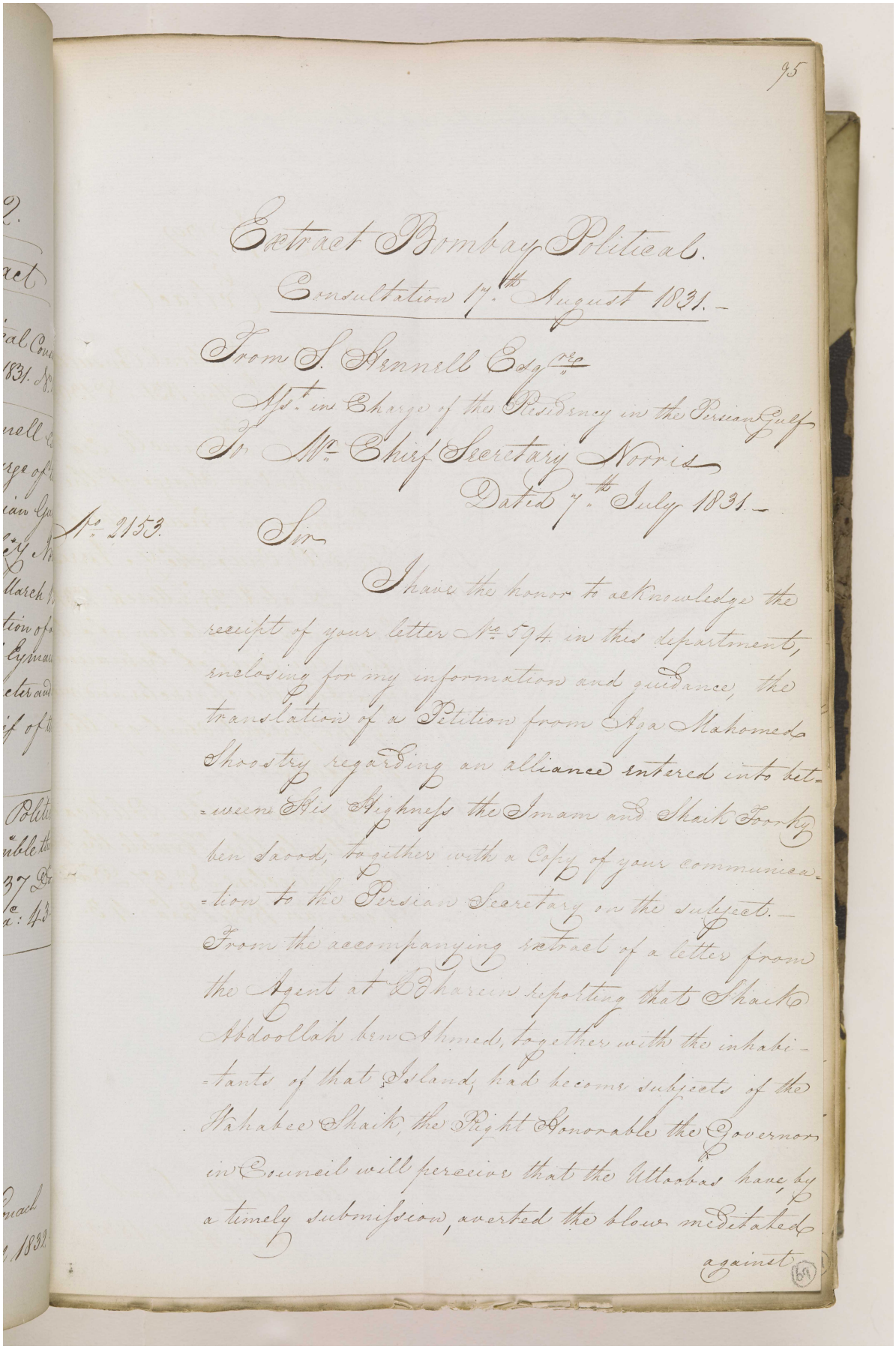
(68)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000088



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000089



Extract Bombay Political.

Consultation 17th August 1831.—

From S. Hennell Esqre

Asst. in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf

To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris

Dated 7th July 1831.—

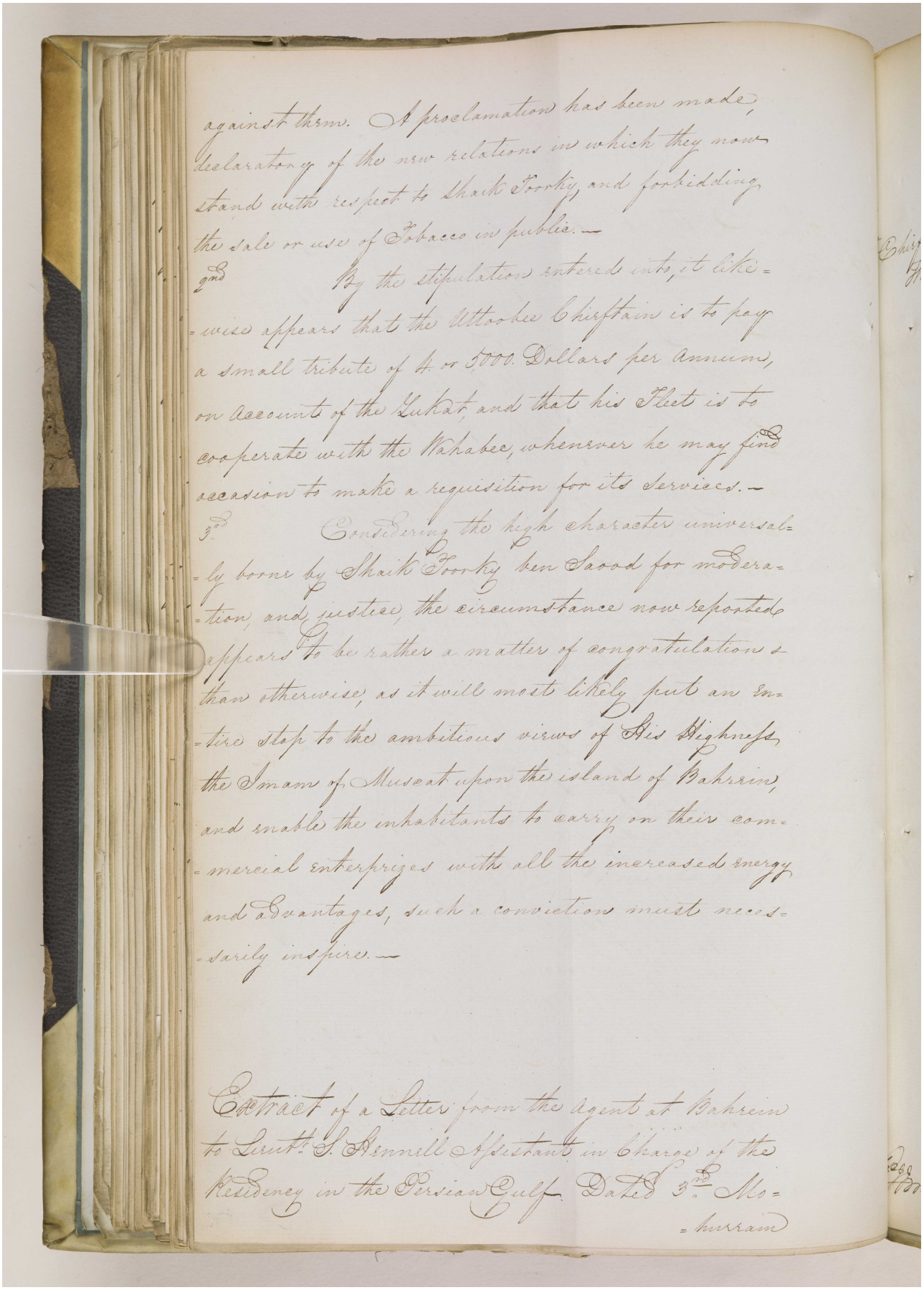
No. 2153.

Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No. 594 in this department, enclosing for my information and guidance, the translation of a Petition from Aga Mahomed Shoostry regarding an alliance entered into between His Highness the Imam and Shaik Foorky ben Saood, together with a Copy of your communication to the Persian Secretary on the subject.— From the accompanying extract of a letter from the Agent at Bharein reporting that Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed, together with the inhabitants of that Island, had become subjects of the Wahabee Shaik, the Right Honorable the Governor in Council will perceive that the Uttoobas have, by a timely submission, averted the blow meditated

against

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00008a

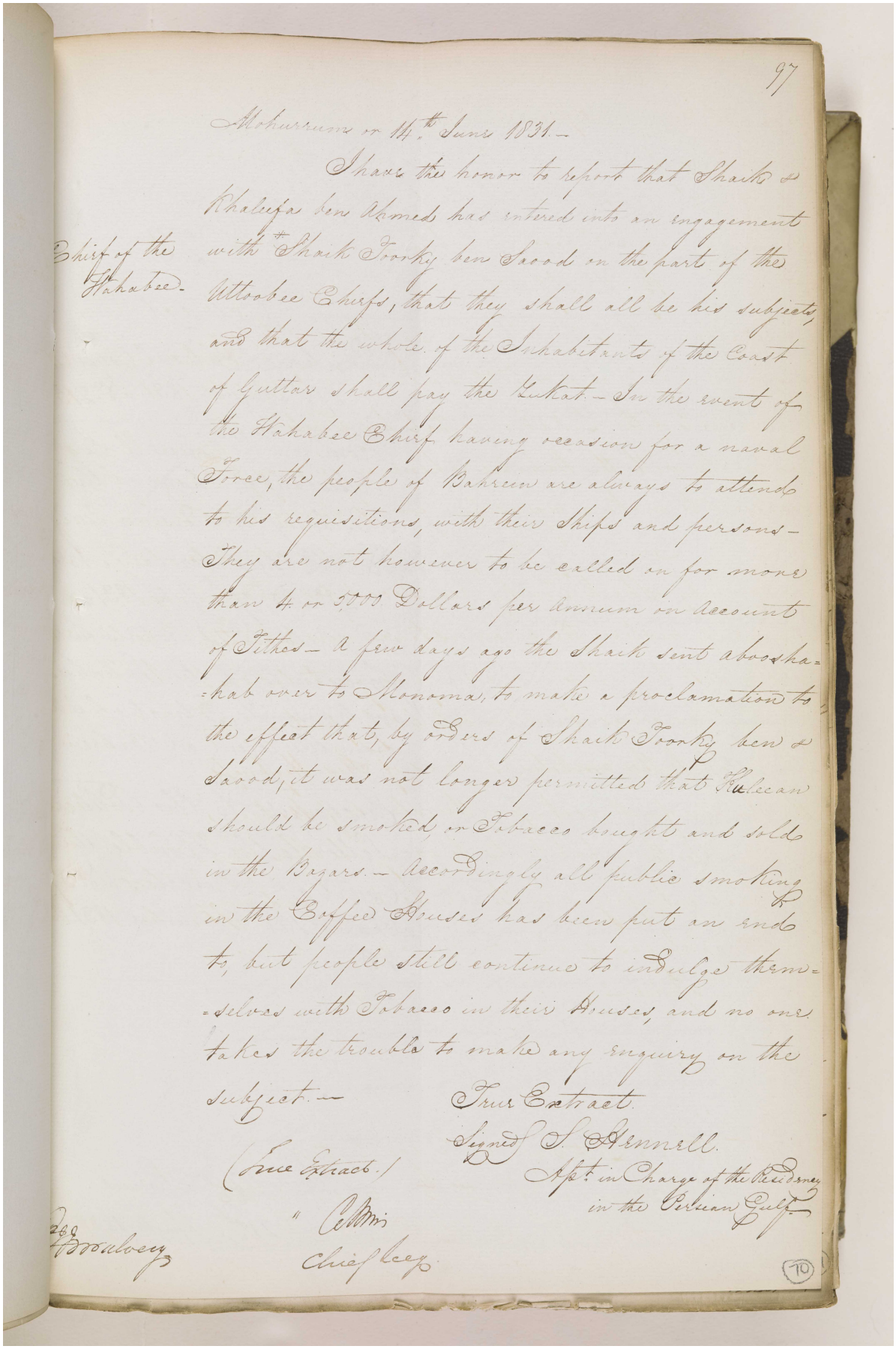


against them. A proclamation has been made, declaratory of the new relations in which they now stand with respect to Shaik Toorky, and forbidding the sale or use of Tobacco in public. —

2nd By the stipulation entered into, it likewise appears that the Attoobee Chieftain is to pay a small tribute of 4 or 5000 Dollars per annum, on account of the Zukat, and that his Fleet is to cooperate with the Wahabee, whenever he may find occasion to make a requisition for its services. —

3d Considering the high character universally borne by Shaik Toorky ben Saood for moderation, and justice, the circumstance now reported appears to be rather a matter of congratulation than otherwise, as it will most likely put an entire stop to the ambitious views of His Highness the Imam of Muscat upon the island of Bahrein, and enable the inhabitants to carry on their commercial enterprizes with all the increased energy and advantages, such a conviction must necessarily inspire. —

Extract of a Letter from the Agent at Bahrein to Lieut.t J. Bennell Assistant in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf. Dated 3d. Mo-
-harram



Mohurrum or 14th June 1831.—

I have the honor to report that Shaik & Khaleefa ben Ahmed has entered into an engagement with Shaik Toorky ben Saood on the part of the Uttoobee Chiefs, that they shall all be his subjects, and that the whole of the Inhabitants of the Coast of Guttar shall pay the Zukat.— In the event of the Wahabee Chief having occasion for a naval Force, the people of Bahrein are always to attend to his requisitions, with their Ships and persons— They are not however to be called on for more than 4 or 5,000 Dollars per Annum on Account of Tithes— A few days ago the Shaik sent aboosha=hab over to Monoma, to make a proclamation to the effect that, by orders of Shaik Toorky ben & Saood, it was not longer permitted that Kuleean should be smoked, or Tobacco bought and sold in the Bazars.— Accordingly all public smoking in the Coffee Houses has been put an end to, but people still continue to indulge them=selves with Tobacco in their Houses, and no one takes the trouble to make any enquiry on the subject.—

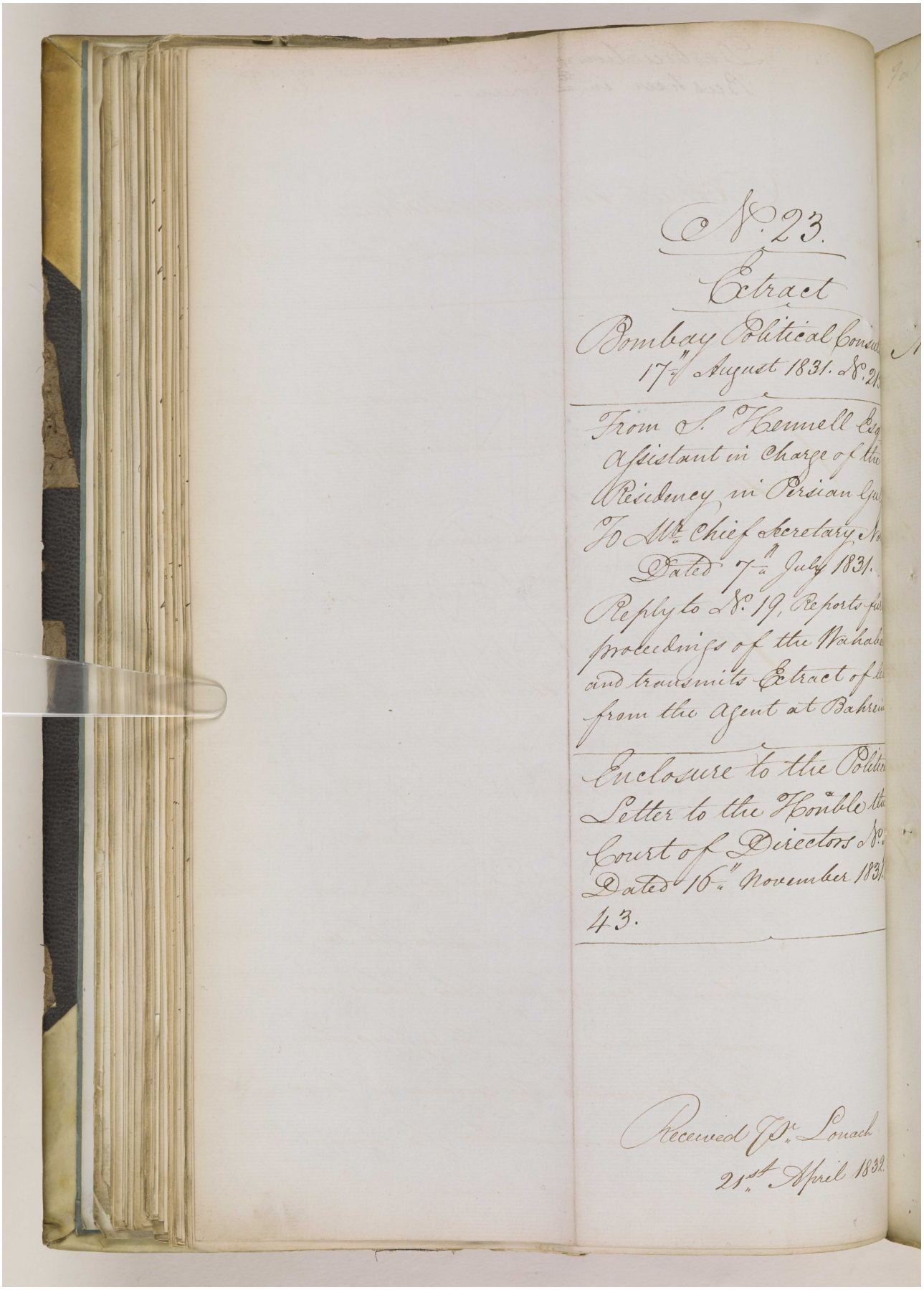
Chief of the Wahabee.

True Extract.
Signed S. Hennell.
Apt. in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf.

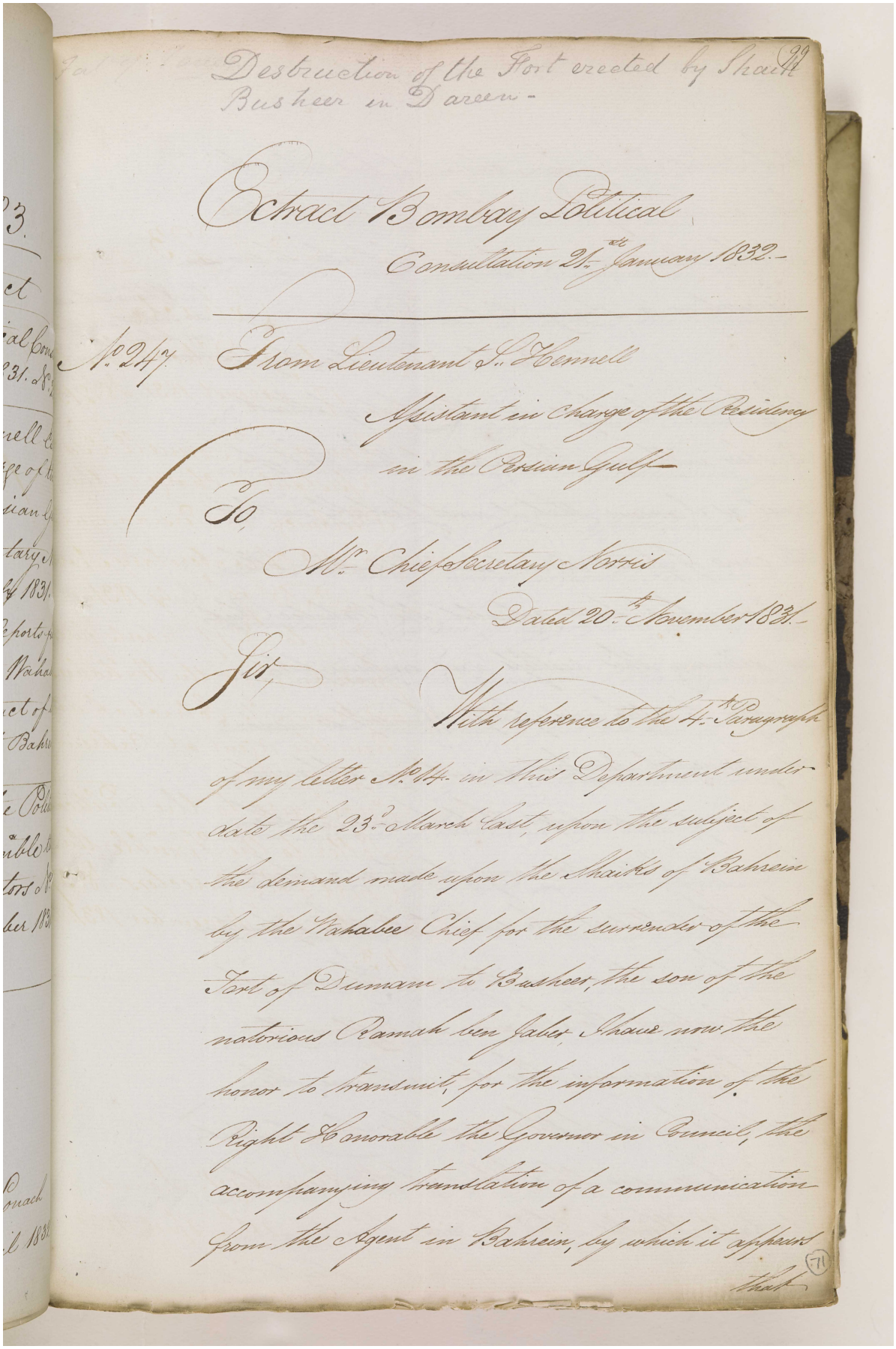
(True Extract.)
" C. Mis
Chief Secy.

Recd. Broadway

(70)



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00008d



Destruction of the Fort erected by Shaik Busheer in Dareen -

Extract Bombay Political Consultation 21st January 1832 -

No 247

From Lieutenant S. Hennell
Assistant in Charge of the Residency
in the Persian Gulf

To

W. Chief Secretary Norris

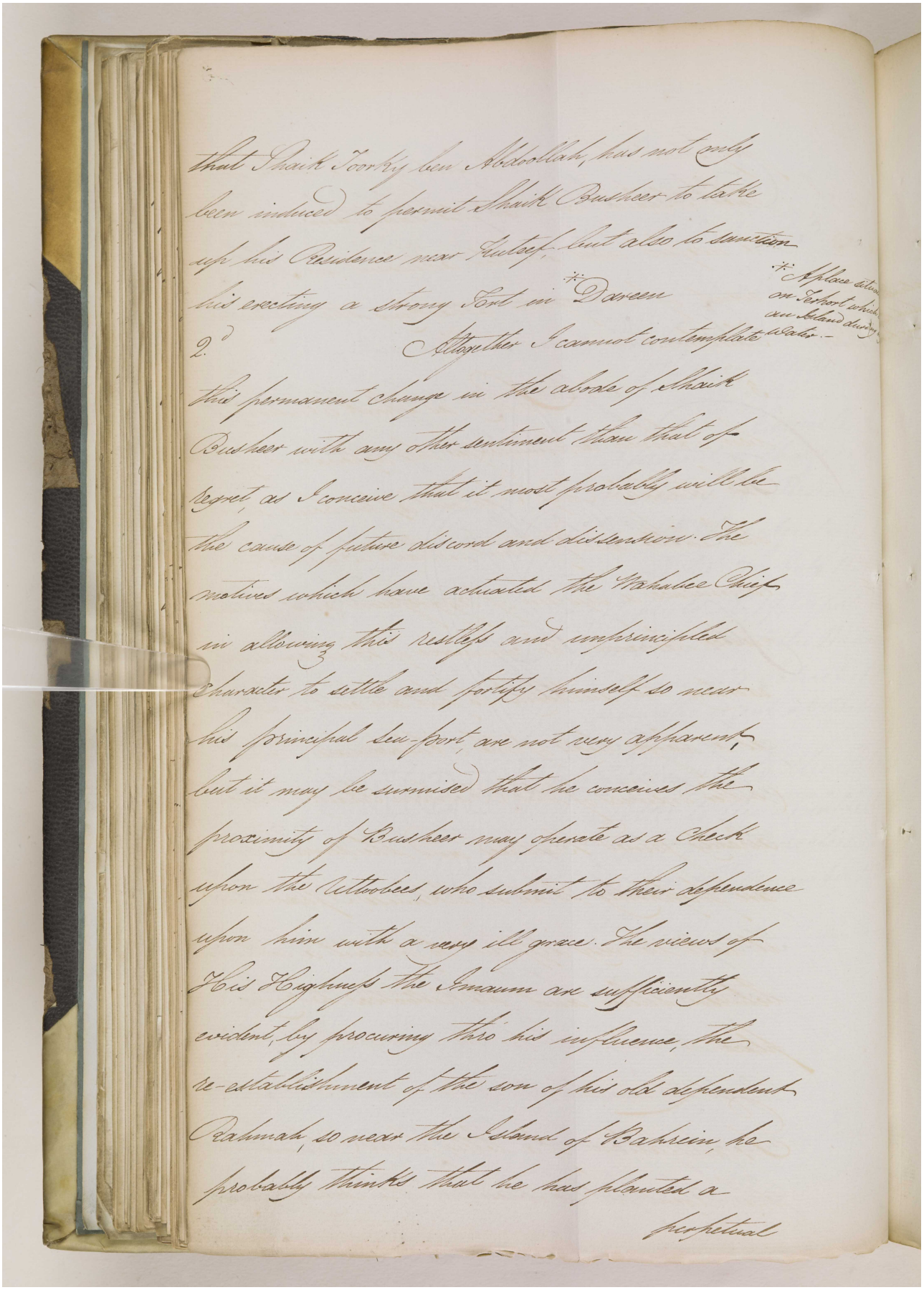
Dated 20th November 1831 -

Sir,

With reference to the 4th Paragraph of my letter No 114 in this Department under date the 23d March last, upon the subject of the demand made upon the Shaikhs of Bahrein by the Wahabee Chief for the surrender of the Fort of Dumam to Busheer, the son of the notorious Ramah bin Jaber, I have now the honor to transmit, for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying translation of a communication from the Agent in Bahrein, by which it appears that

71

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00008e

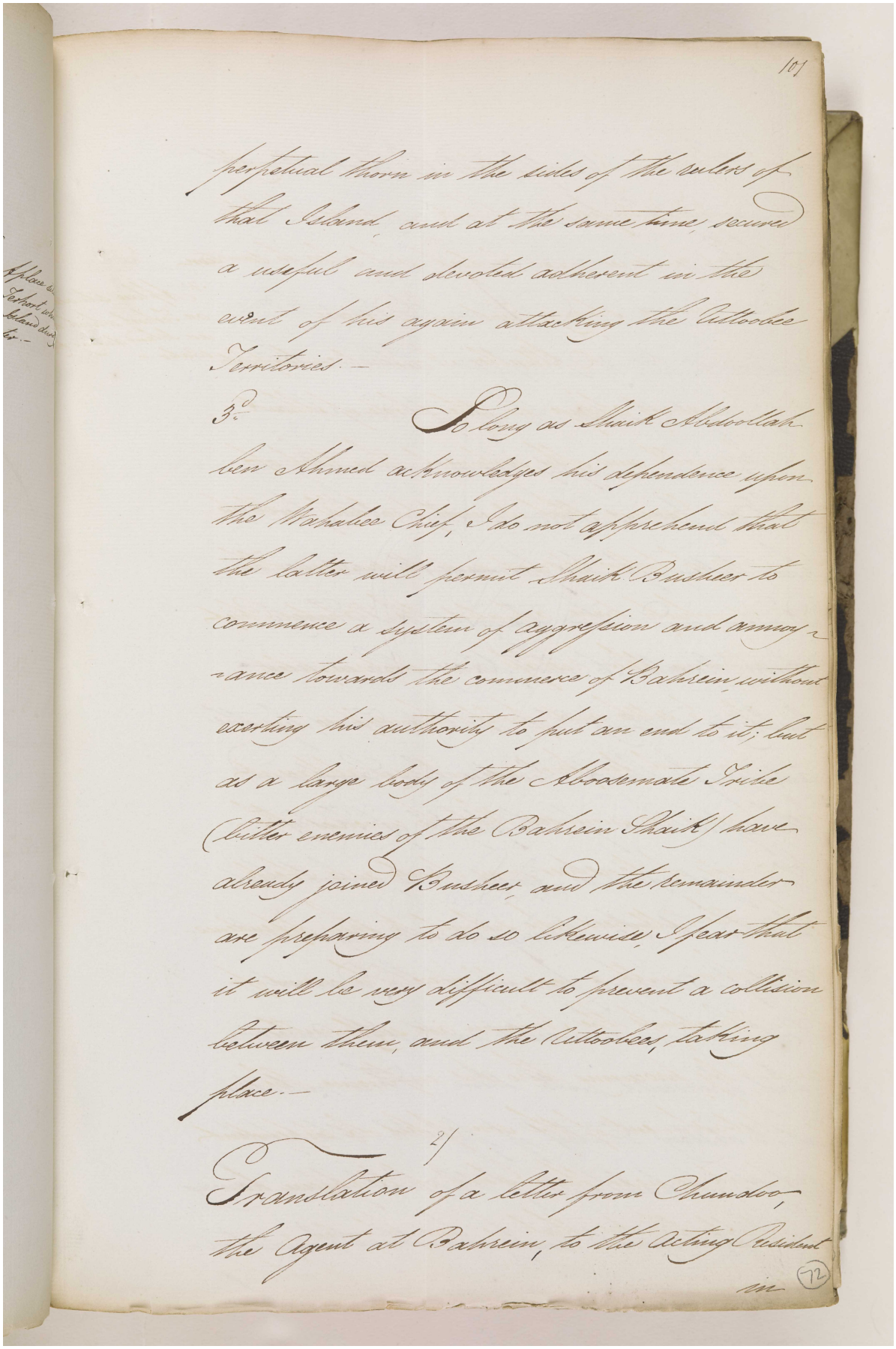


that Shaik Toorky ben Abdoollah, has not only been induced to permit Shaik Busheer to take up his Residence near Kuteef, but also to sanction his erecting a strong Fort in *Dareen

2d Altogether I cannot contemplate this permanent change in the abode of Shaik Busheer with any other sentiment than that of regret, as I conceive that it most probably will be the cause of future discord and dissension. The motives which have actuated the Wahabee Chief in allowing this restless and unprincipled character to settle and fortify himself so near his principal Sea-Port, are not very apparent, but it may be surmised that he conceives the proximity of Busheer may operate as a Check upon the Uttoobees, who submit to their dependence upon him with a very ill grace. The views of His Highness the Imaum are sufficiently evident, by procuring thro' his influence, the re-establishment of the son of his old dependent Rahmah, so near the Island of Bahrein, he probably thinks that he has planted a perpetual

* A place situated on Terhort which is an Island during the Water.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00008f

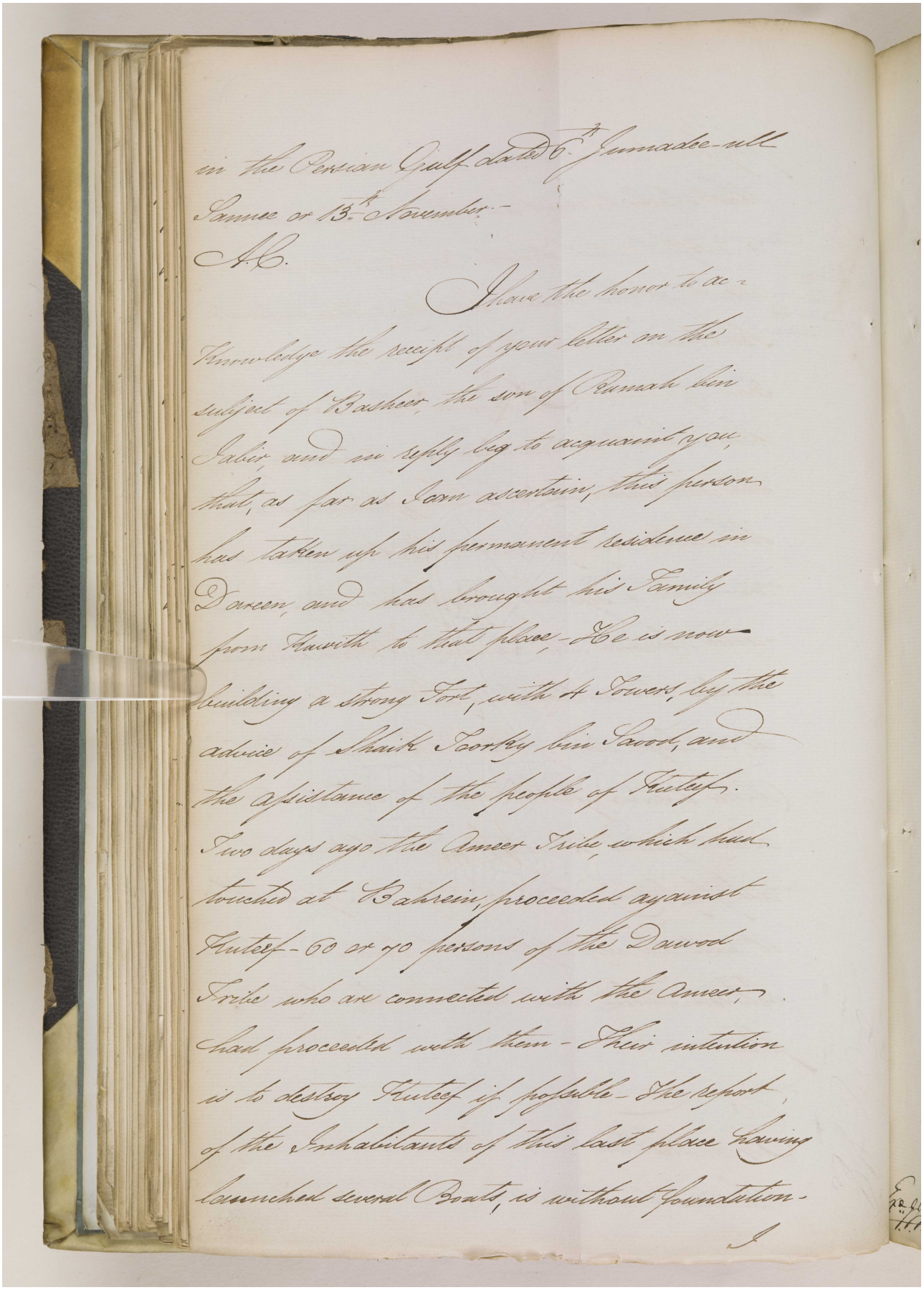


perpetual thorn in the sides of the rulers of that Island, and at the same time, secured a useful and devoted adherent in the event of his again attacking the Uttoobee Territories.—

3d. So long as Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed acknowledges his dependence upon the Mahabee Chief, I do not apprehend that the latter will permit Shaik Busheer to commence a system of aggression and annoyance towards the commerce of Bahrein without exerting his authority to put an end to it; but as a large body of the Aboodemate Tribe (bitter enemies of the Bahrein Shaik) have already joined Busheer, and the remainder are preparing to do so likewise, I fear that it will be very difficult to prevent a collision between them, and the Uttoobees, taking place.—

2/

Translation of a letter from Chunoo, the Agent at Bahrein, to the Acting Resident in



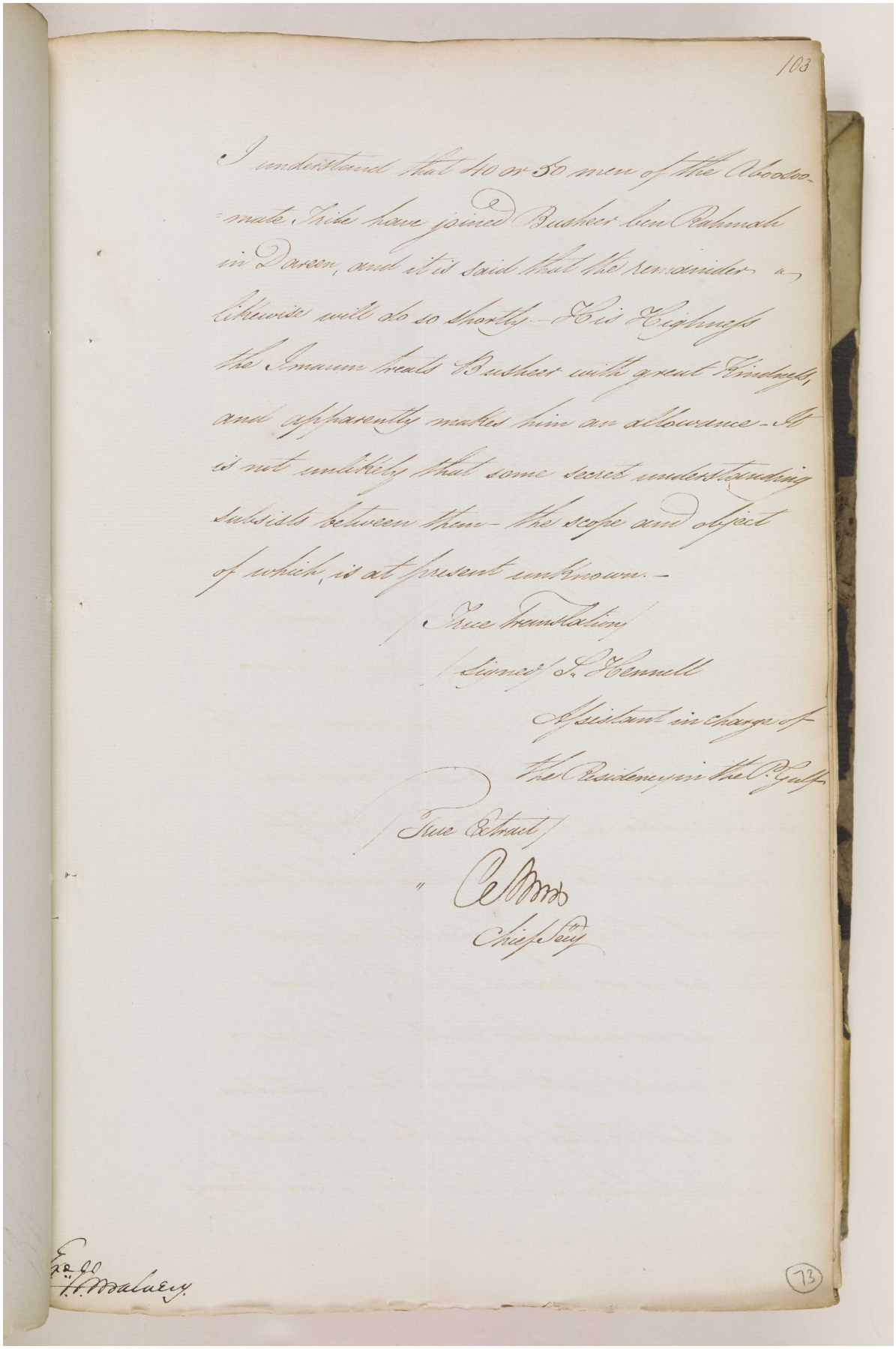
in the Persian Gulf dated 6th Jumadee-ull Sannee or 13th November.-

A.C.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter on the subject of Basheer, the son of Ramah bin Jabir, and in reply beg to acquaint you, that, as far as I can ascertain, this person has taken up his permanent residence in Dareen, and has brought his Family from Kawith to that place,- He is now building a strong Fort, with 4 Towers, by the advice of Shaik Toorky bin Saood, and the assistance of the people of Kuteef. Two days ago the Ameer Tribe, which had touched at Bahrein, proceeded against Kuteef- 60 or 70 persons of the Dawod Tribe who are connected with the Ameer, had proceeded with them- Their intention is to destroy Kuteef if possible- The report of the Inhabitants of this last place having launched several Boats, is without foundation-

I

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000091



103

I understand that 40 or 50 men of the Aboosoo-mate Tribe have joined Busheer ben Rahmah in Dareen, and it is said that the remainder likewise will do so shortly. His Highness the Imaum treats Busheer with great Kindness, and apparently makes him an allowance. It is not unlikely that some secret understanding subsists between them - the scope and object of which, is at present unknown. -

(True translation)

(Signed) S. Hennell

Assistant in charge of the Residency in the P. Gulf

(True Extract)

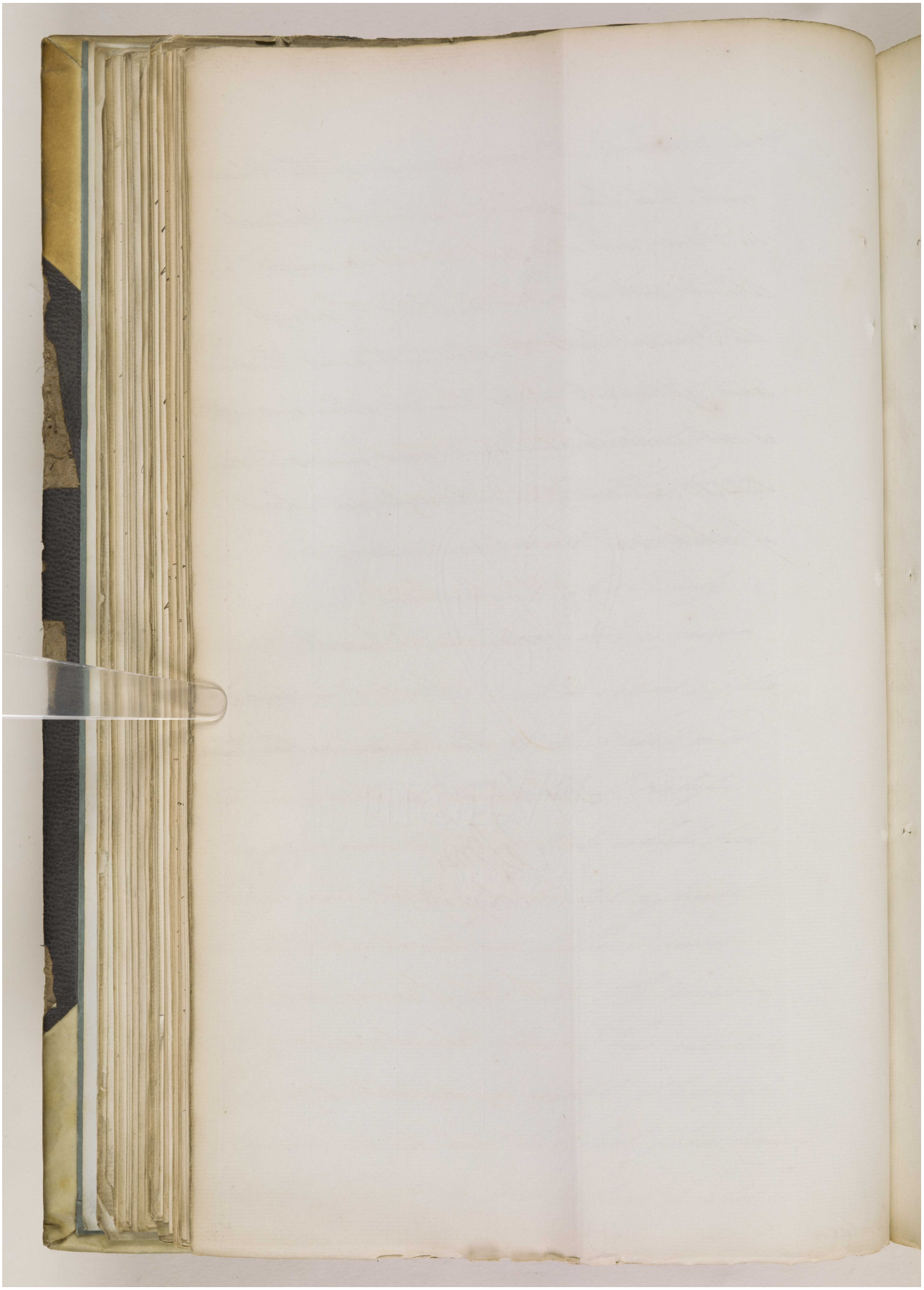
" [signature]

Chief Secy

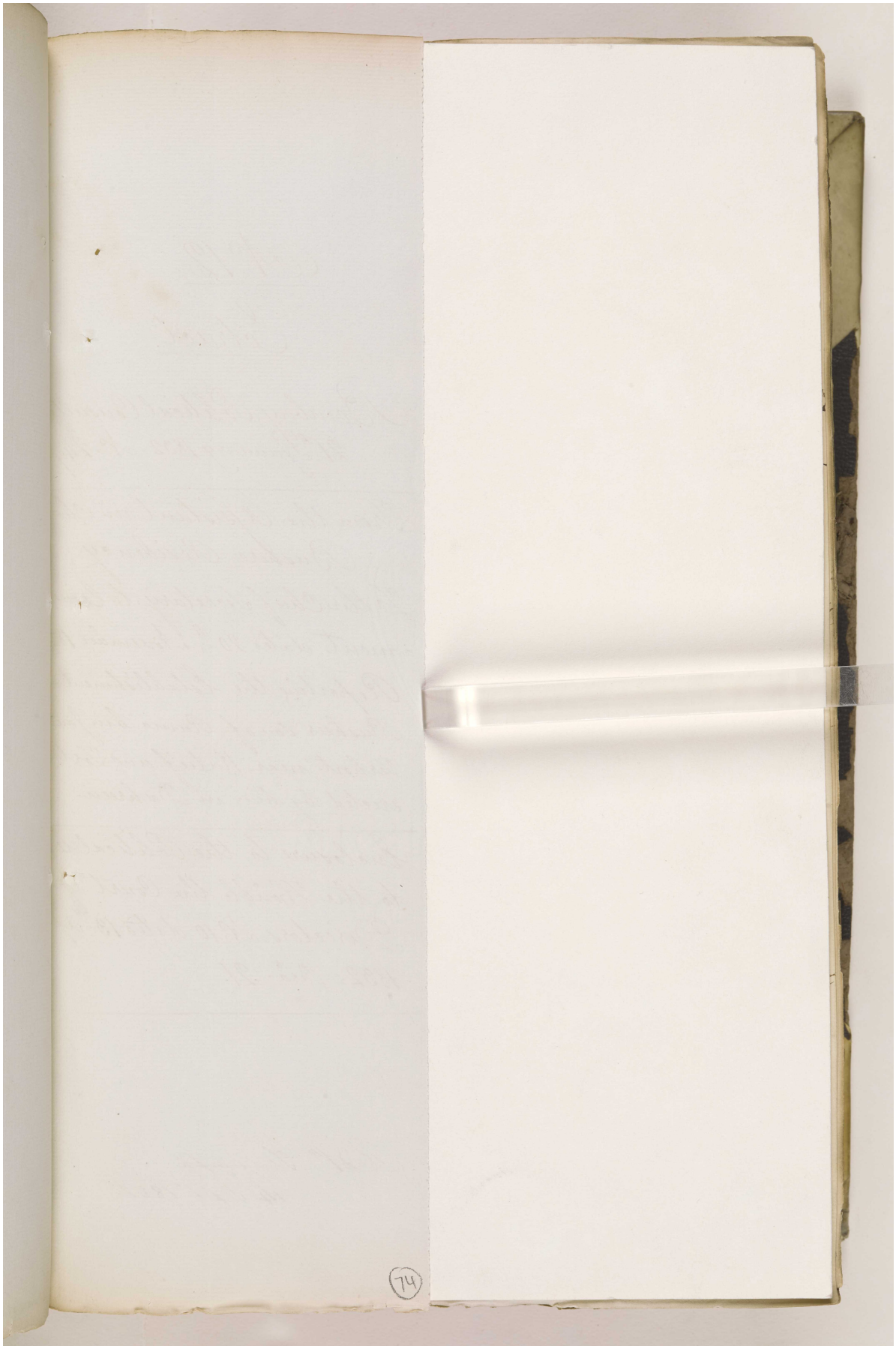
Exd. H. Malvery

73

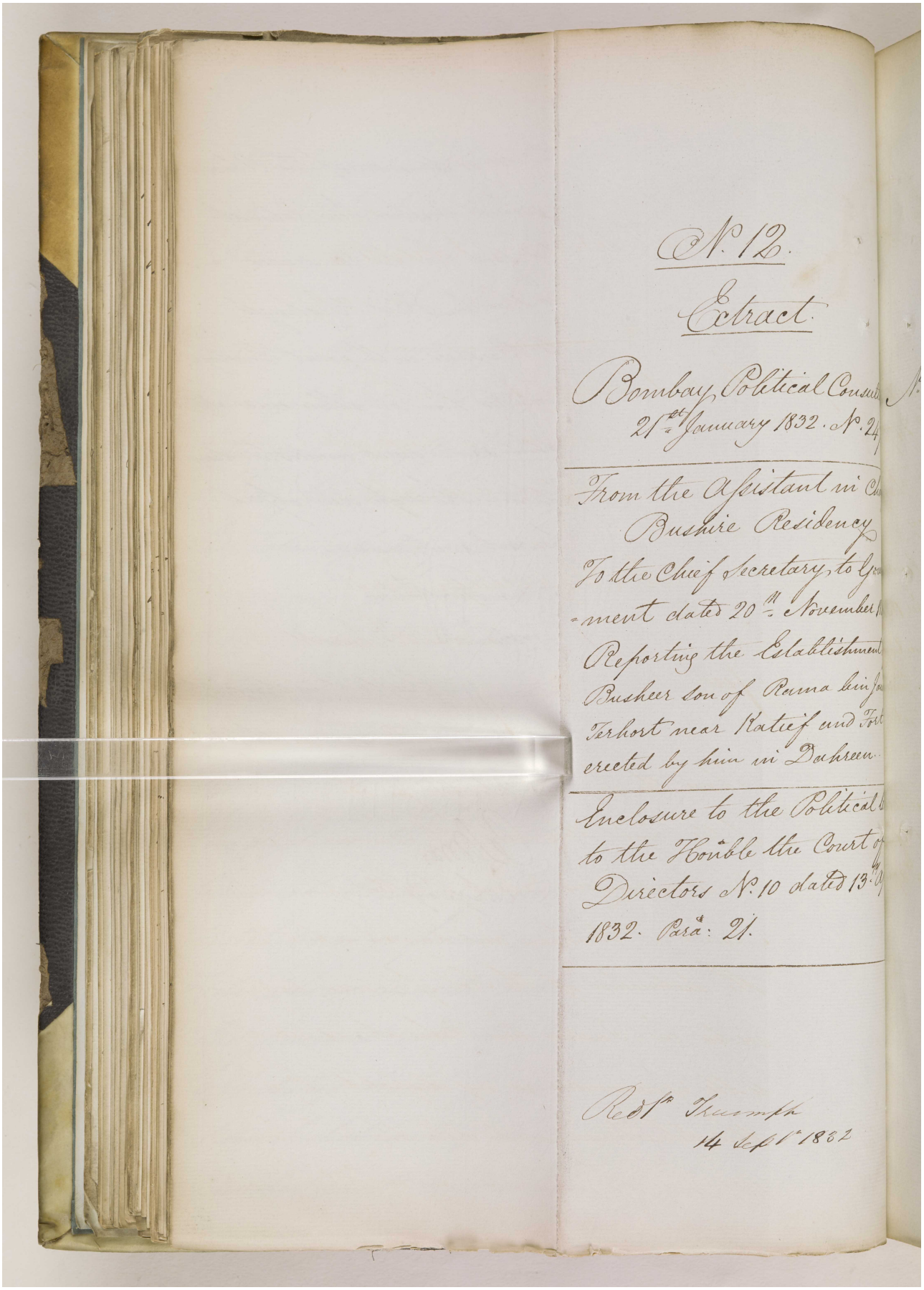
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000093



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000094



No. 12.

Extract.

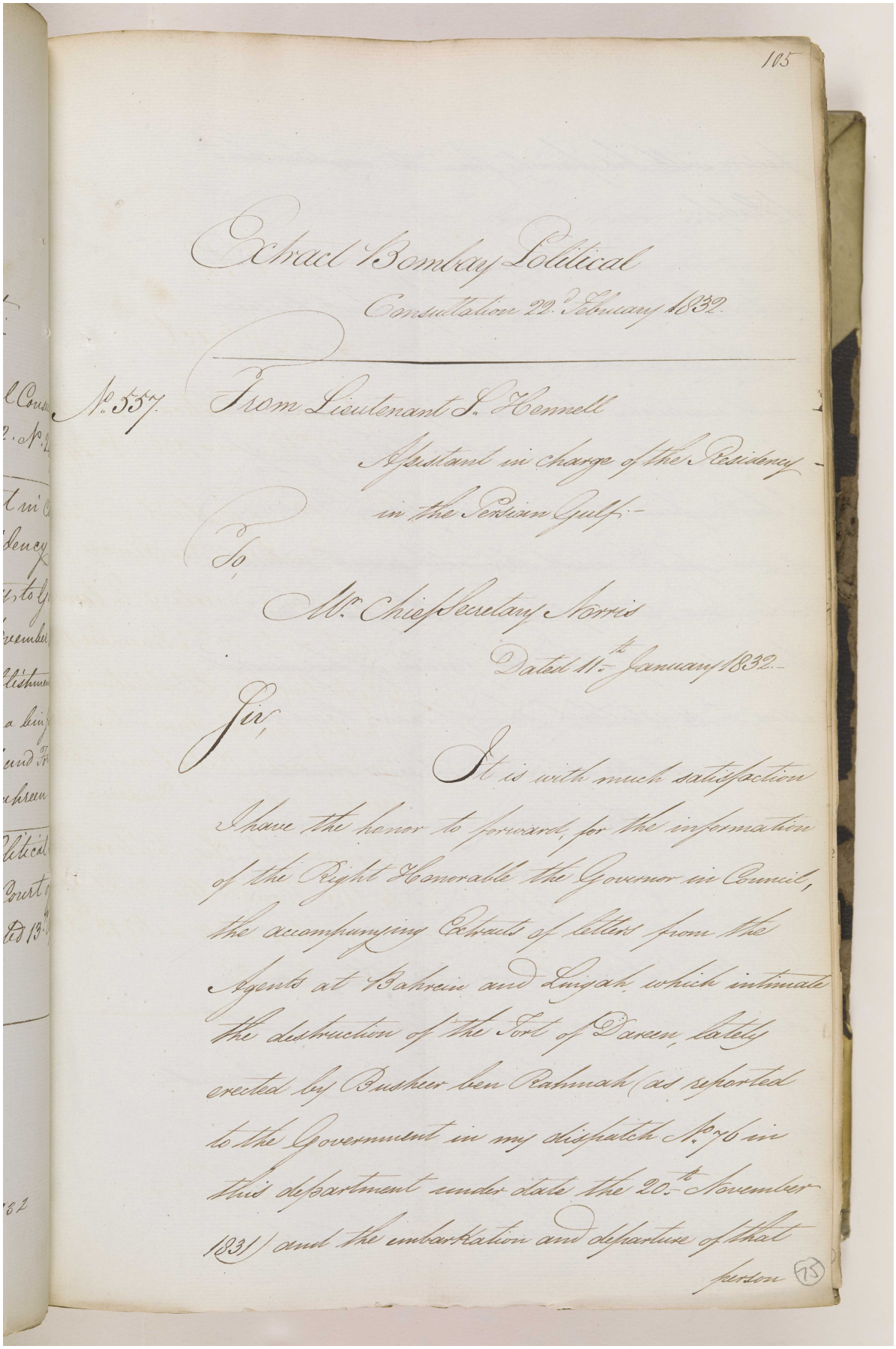
Bombay Political Consult
21st January 1832. No. 24

From the Assistant in Ch
Bushire Residency
To the Chief Secretary to Gov
-ment dated 20th November 1
Reporting the Establishment
Busheer son of Rama bin Ja
Terhort near Katief and Fort
erected by him in Dahreen.

Enclosure to the Political
to the Honble the Court of
Directors No. 10 dated 13th A
1832. Para: 21.

Redt Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000095



105

Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 22. February 1832.

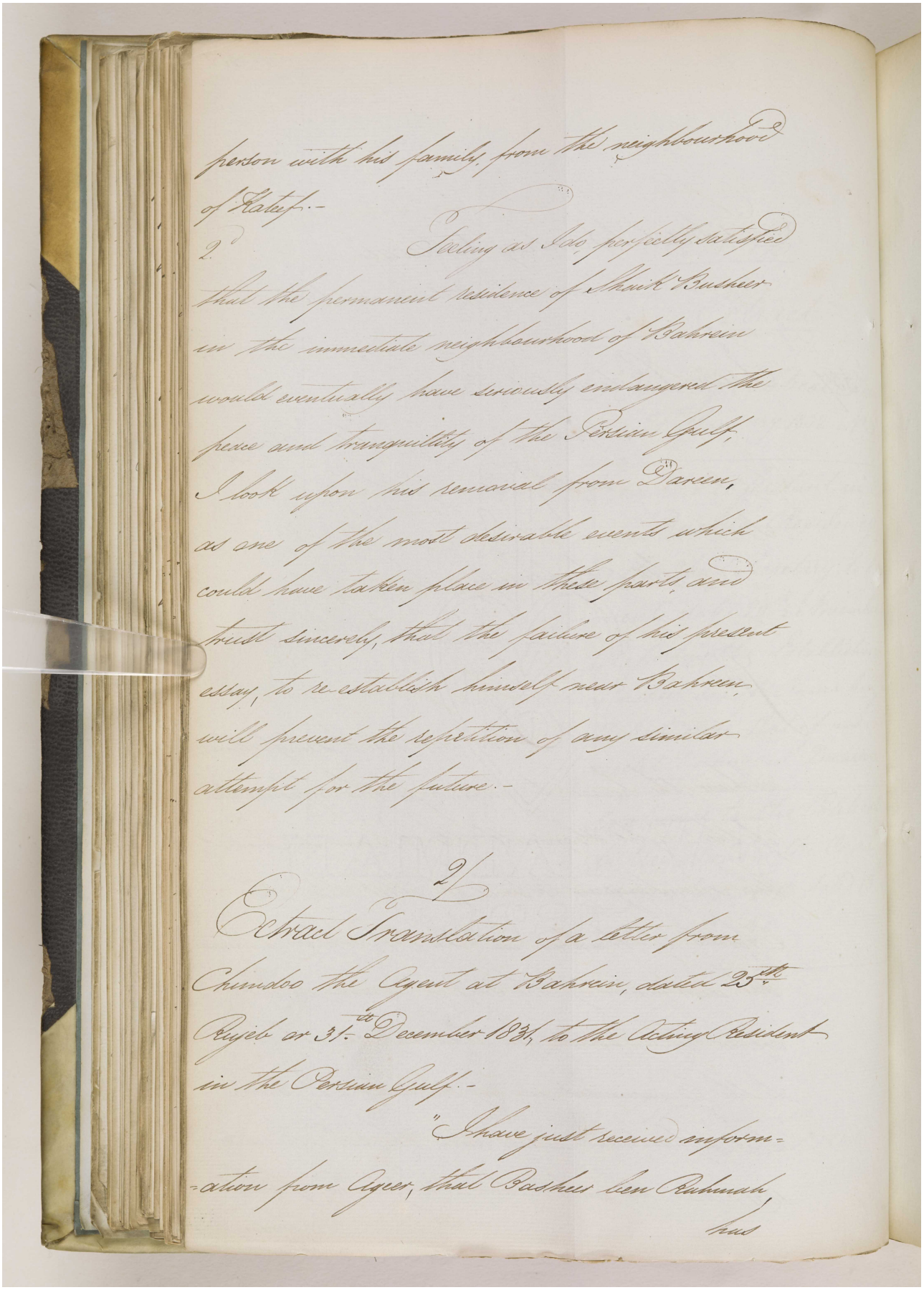
No. 357 From Lieutenant J. Hennell
Assistant in charge of the Residency
in the Persian Gulf.

To
Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
Dated 11th January 1832.

Sir,

It is with much satisfaction I have the honor to forward, for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying Extracts of letters from the Agents at Bahrain and Lingah, which intimate the destruction of the Fort of Dareen, lately erected by Bushier ben Rahmah (as reported to the Government in my dispatch No. 76 in this department under date the 20th November 1831) and the embarkation and departure of that person (75)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000096



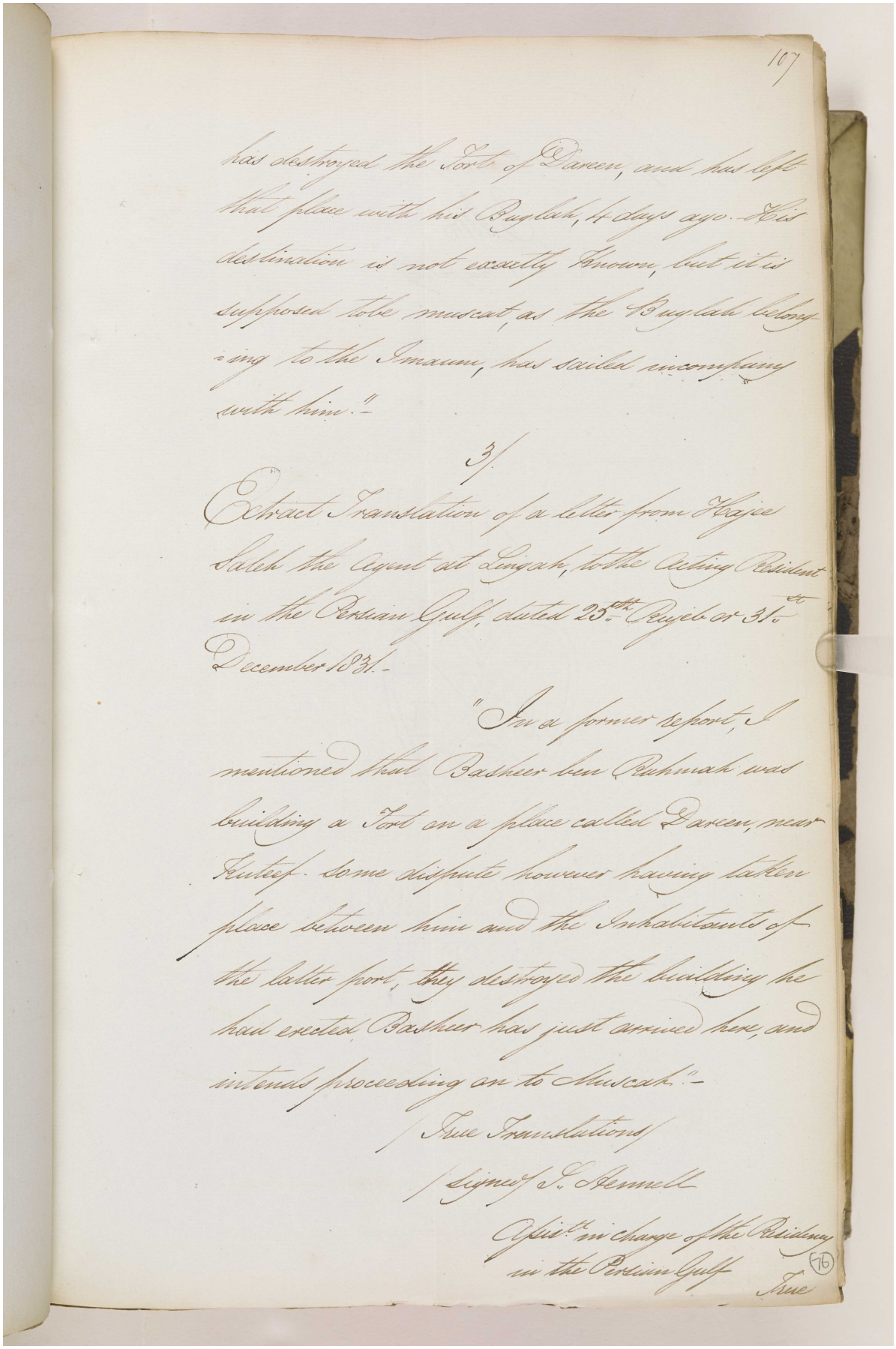
person with his family, from the neighbourhood
of Katef.-

2. Feeling as I do perfectly satisfied
that the permanent residence of Shaik Basheer
in the immediate neighbourhood of Bahrein
would eventually have seriously endangered the
peace and tranquillity of the Persian Gulf,
I look upon his removal from Dareen,
as one of the most desirable events which
could have taken place in these parts, and
trust sincerely, that the failure of his present
essay, to re-establish himself near Bahreen,
will prevent the repetition of any similar
attempt for the future.-

2/

Extract Translation of a letter from
Chundoo the Agent at Bahreen, dated 25th
Rujeb or 31st December 1834, to the Acting Resident
in the Persian Gulf.-

"I have just received inform-
-ation from Ageer, that Basheer ben Rahmah
has



has destroyed the Fort of Dareen, and has left that place with his Buglah, 4 days ago. His destination is not exactly known, but it is supposed to be muscat, as the Buglah belonging to the Imaum, has sailed in company with him."-

3/

Extract Translation of a letter from Hajee Saleh the Agent at Lingah, to the Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated 25th Rujeb or 31st December 1831.-

"In a former report, I mentioned that Basheer ben Rahmah was building a Fort on a place called Dareen, near Kuteef. Some dispute however having taken place between him and the Inhabitants of the latter port, they destroyed the building he had erected. Basheer has just arrived here, and intends proceeding on to Muscat."-

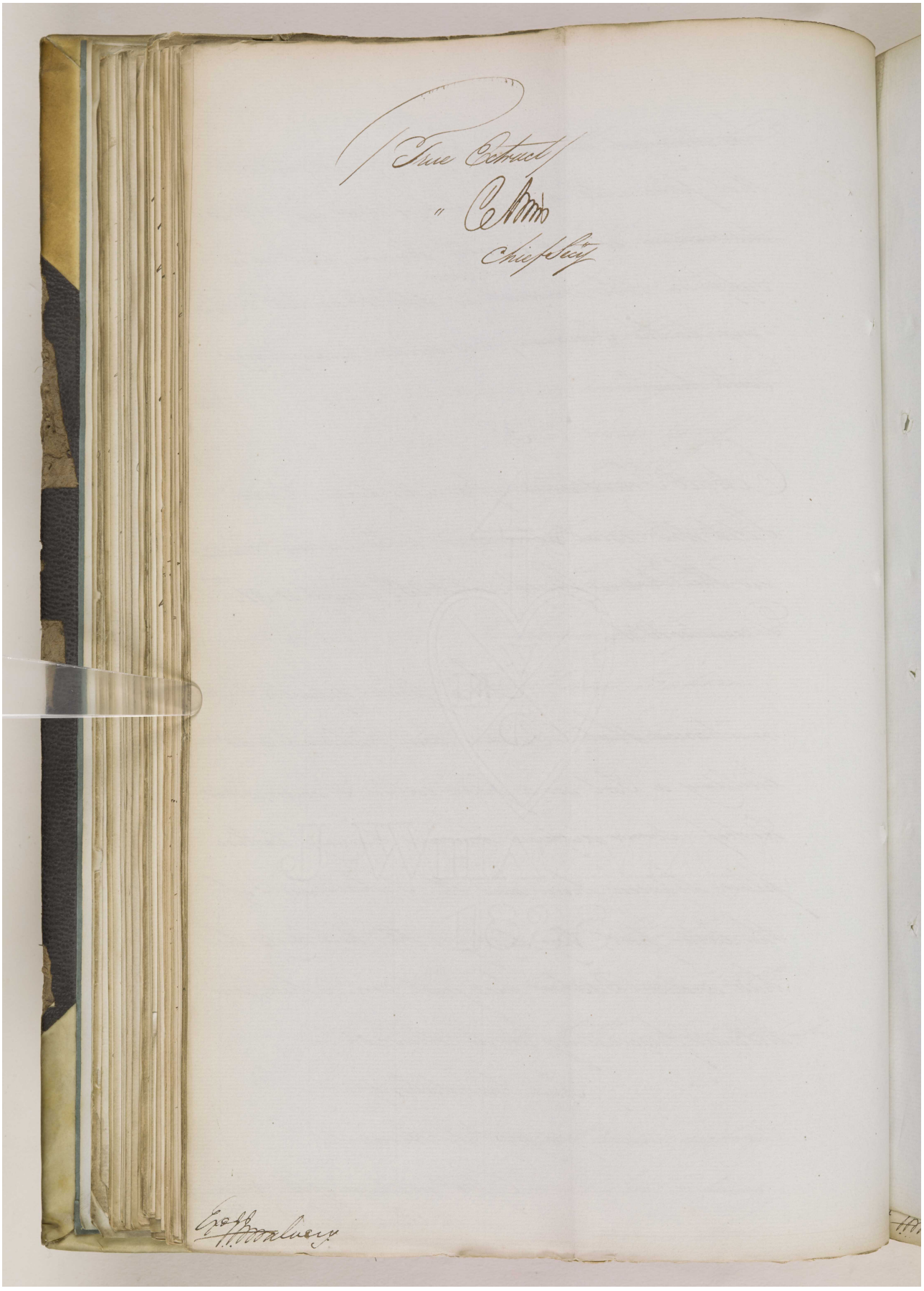
(True Translations)

(Signed) J. Hennell

Assist. in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf

True

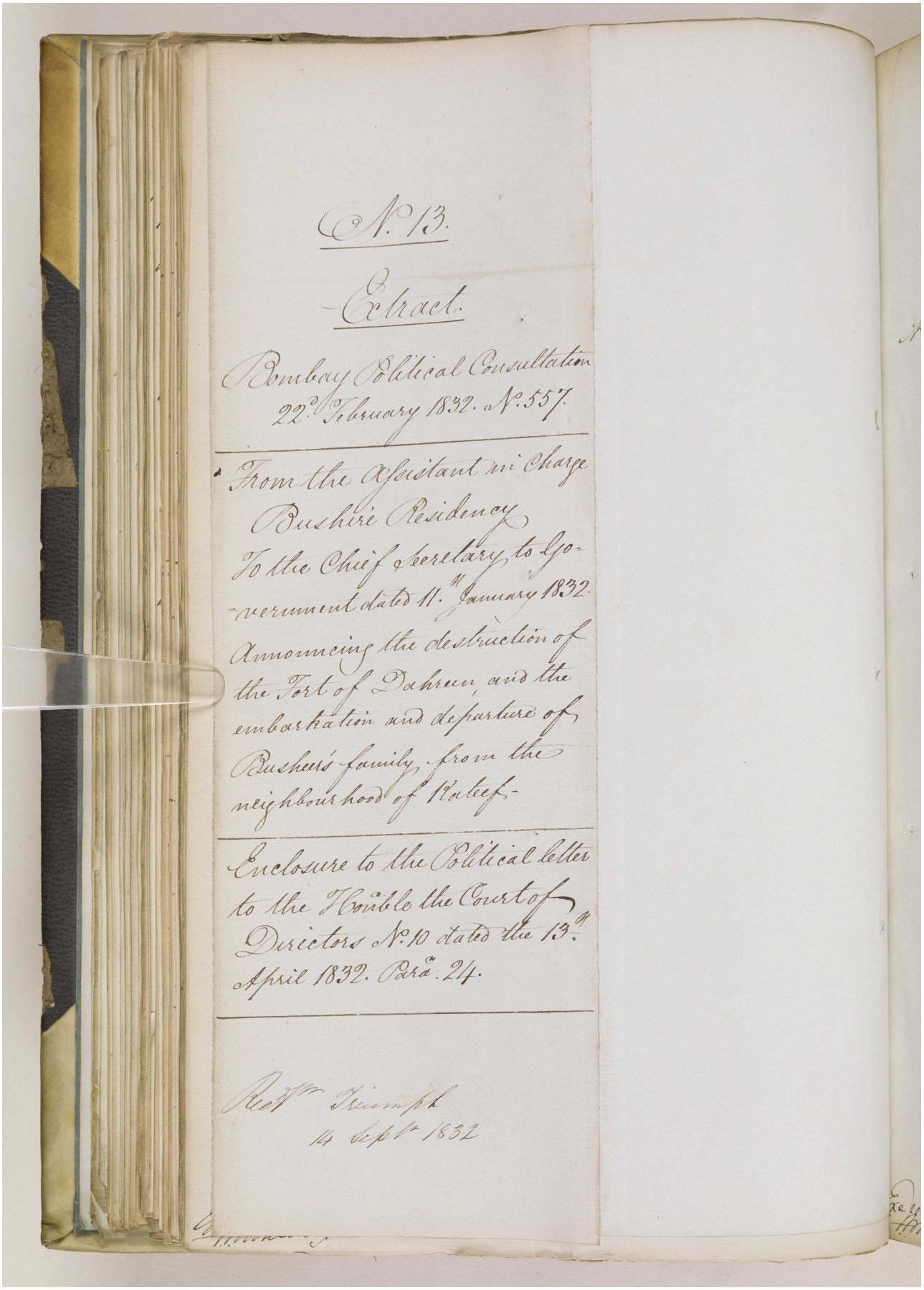
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000098



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x000099



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009a



No. 13.

Extract.

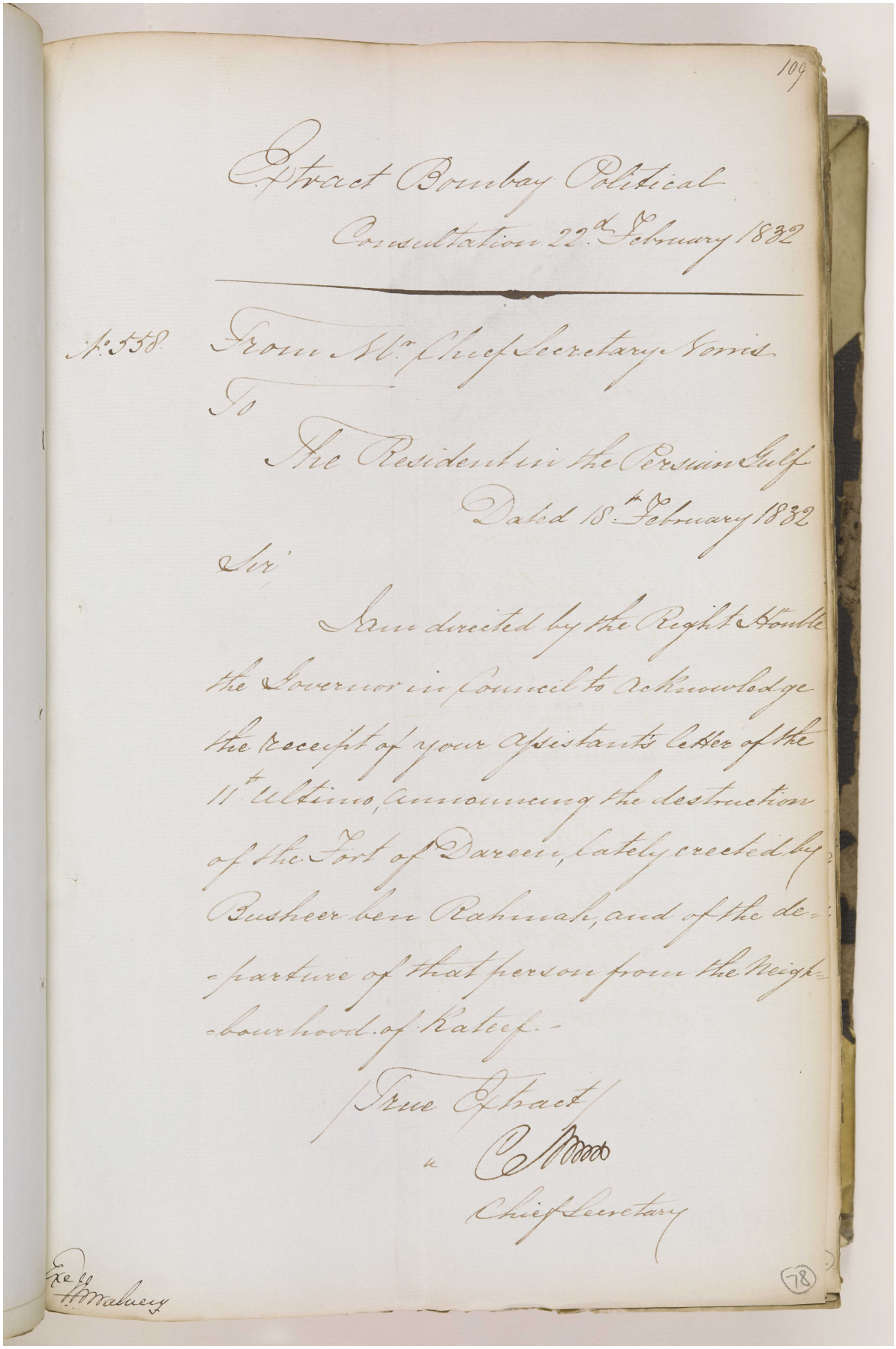
Bombay Political Consultation
22d February 1832. No. 557.

From the Assistant in Charge
Bushire Residency
To the Chief Secretary to Go-
vernment dated 11th January 1832.
Announcing the destruction of
the Fort of Dahreen, and the
embarkation and departure of
Busheer's family from the
neighbourhood of Rabeef.

Enclosure to the Political letter
to the Honble the Court of
Directors No. 10 dated the 13th
April 1832. Parà. 24.

Recd Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009b



109

Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 22d February 1832

No. 558 From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
To
The Resident in the Persian Gulf
Dated 18th February 1832

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your Assistant's letter of the 11th Ultimo, announcing the destruction of the Fort of Dareen, lately erected by Busheer ben Rahmah, and of the departure of that person from the Neighbourhood of Kateef.-

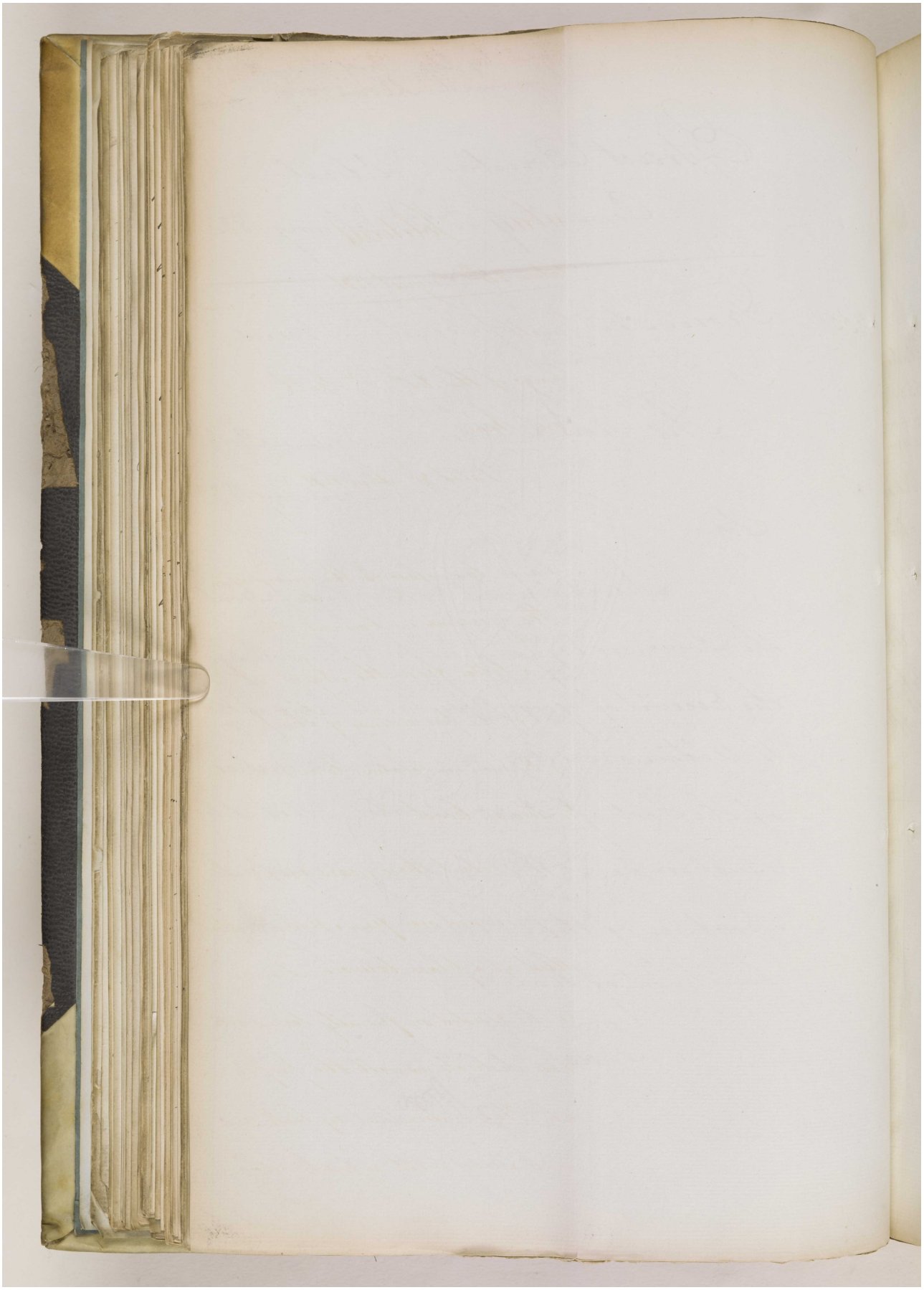
(True Extract)
C. Norris
Chief Secretary

Exe. H. Walney

78

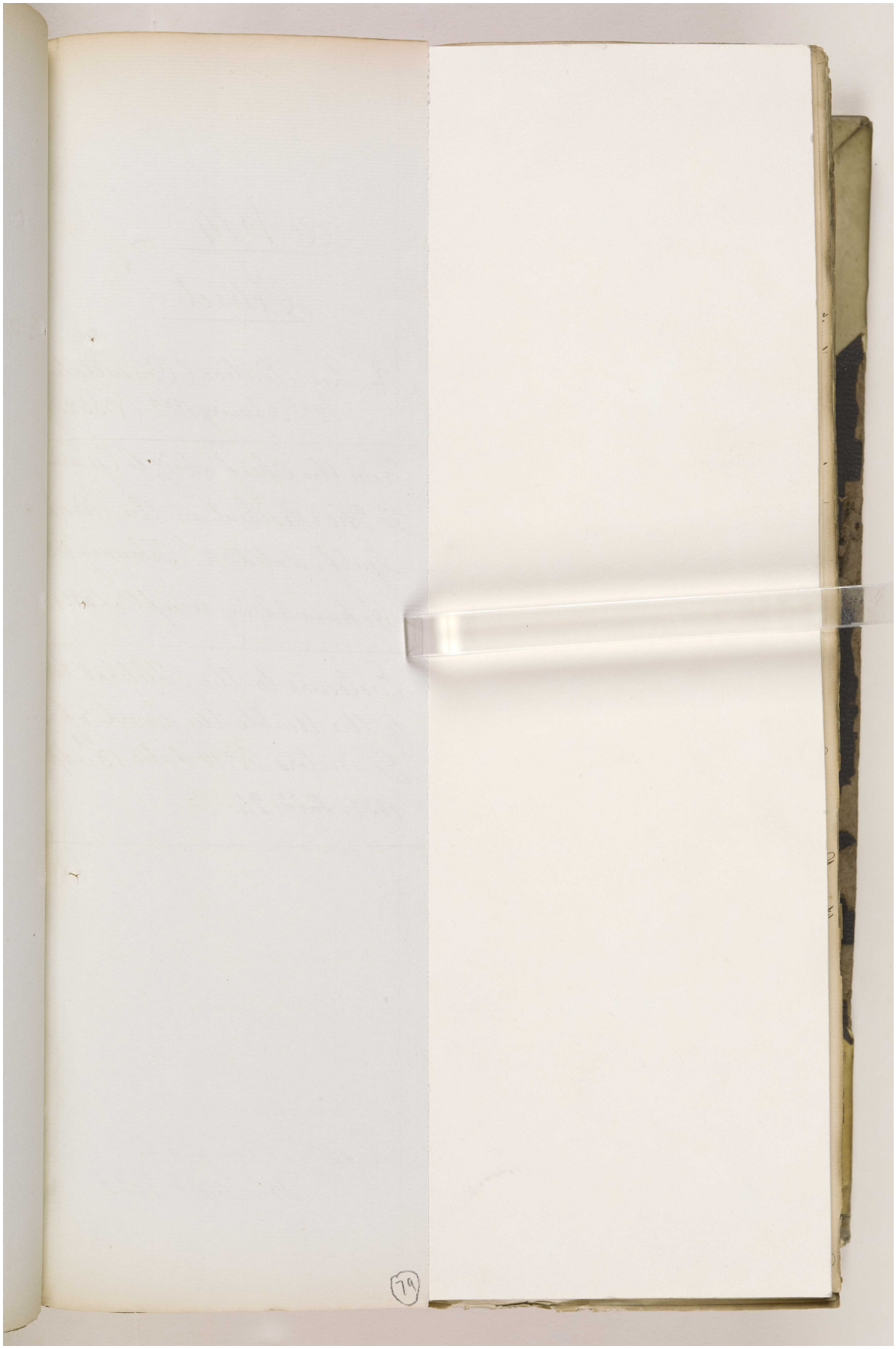
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009c

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

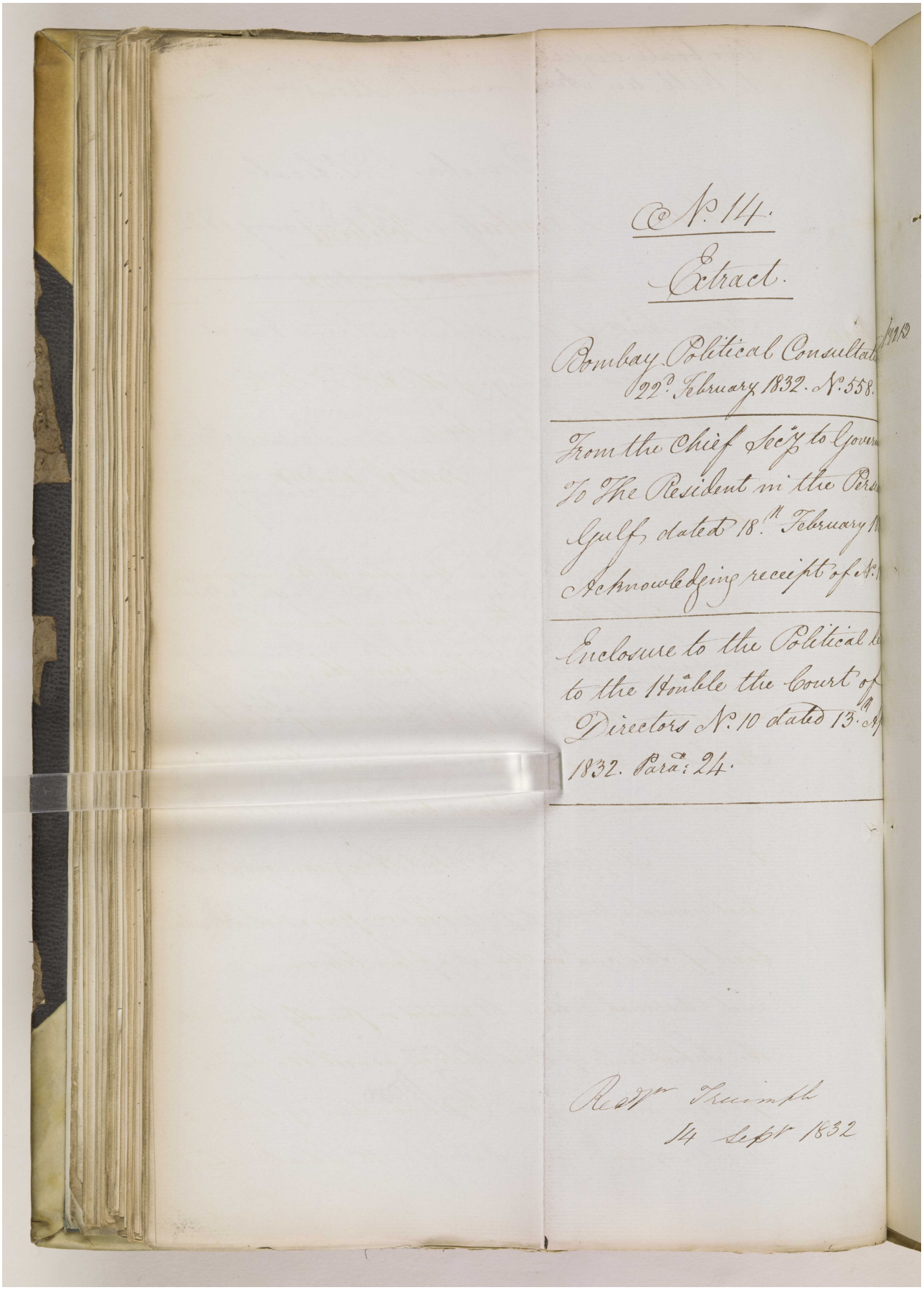


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009d

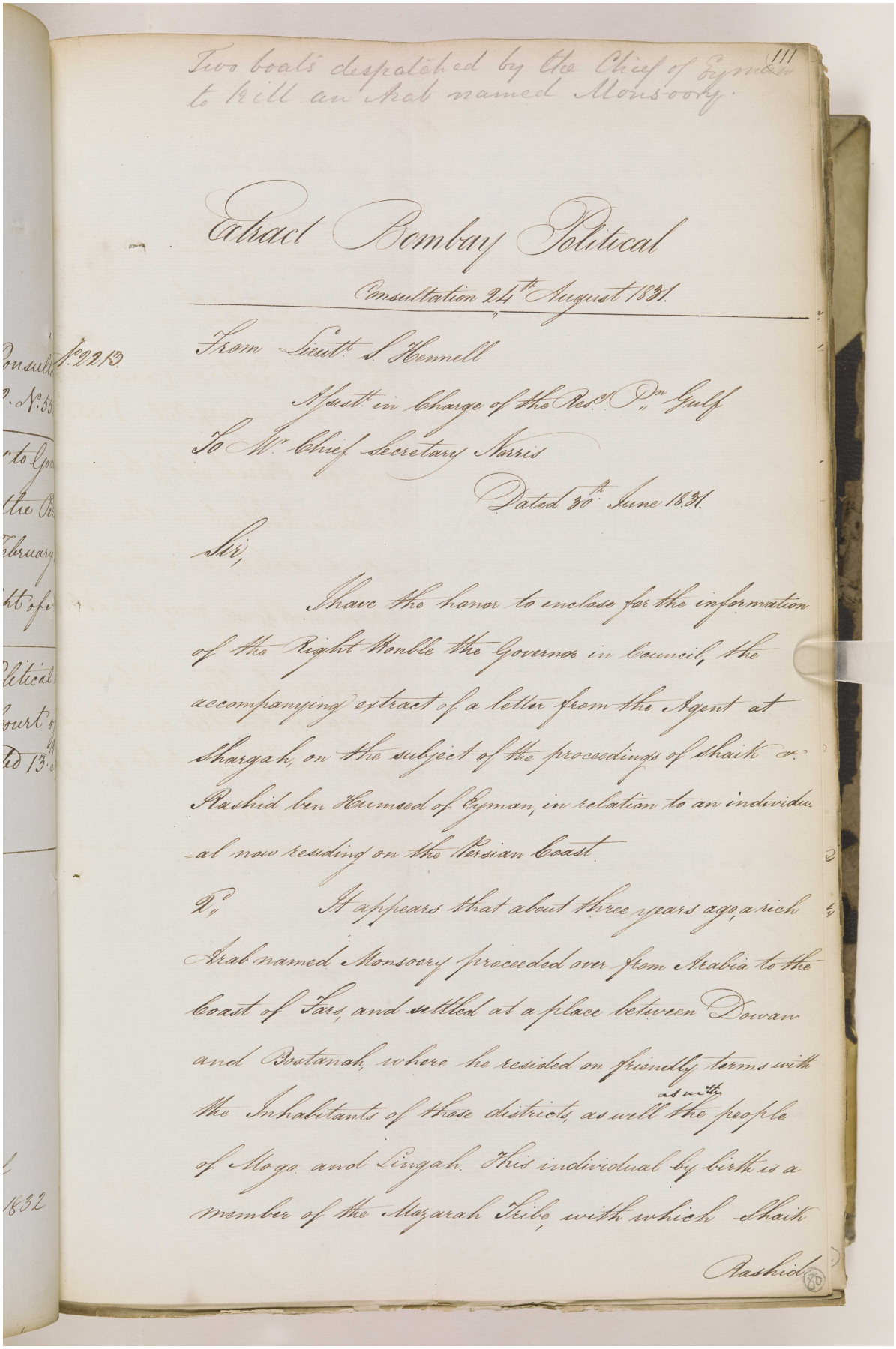
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009e



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x00009f



Two boats despatched by the Chief of Eyman to kill an Arab named Monsoory.

111

Extract Bombay Political

Consultation 24th August 1831.

No. 2213.

From Lieut. S. Hennell

Assist. in Charge of the Res.y P.n Gulf

To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris

Dated 30th June 1831.

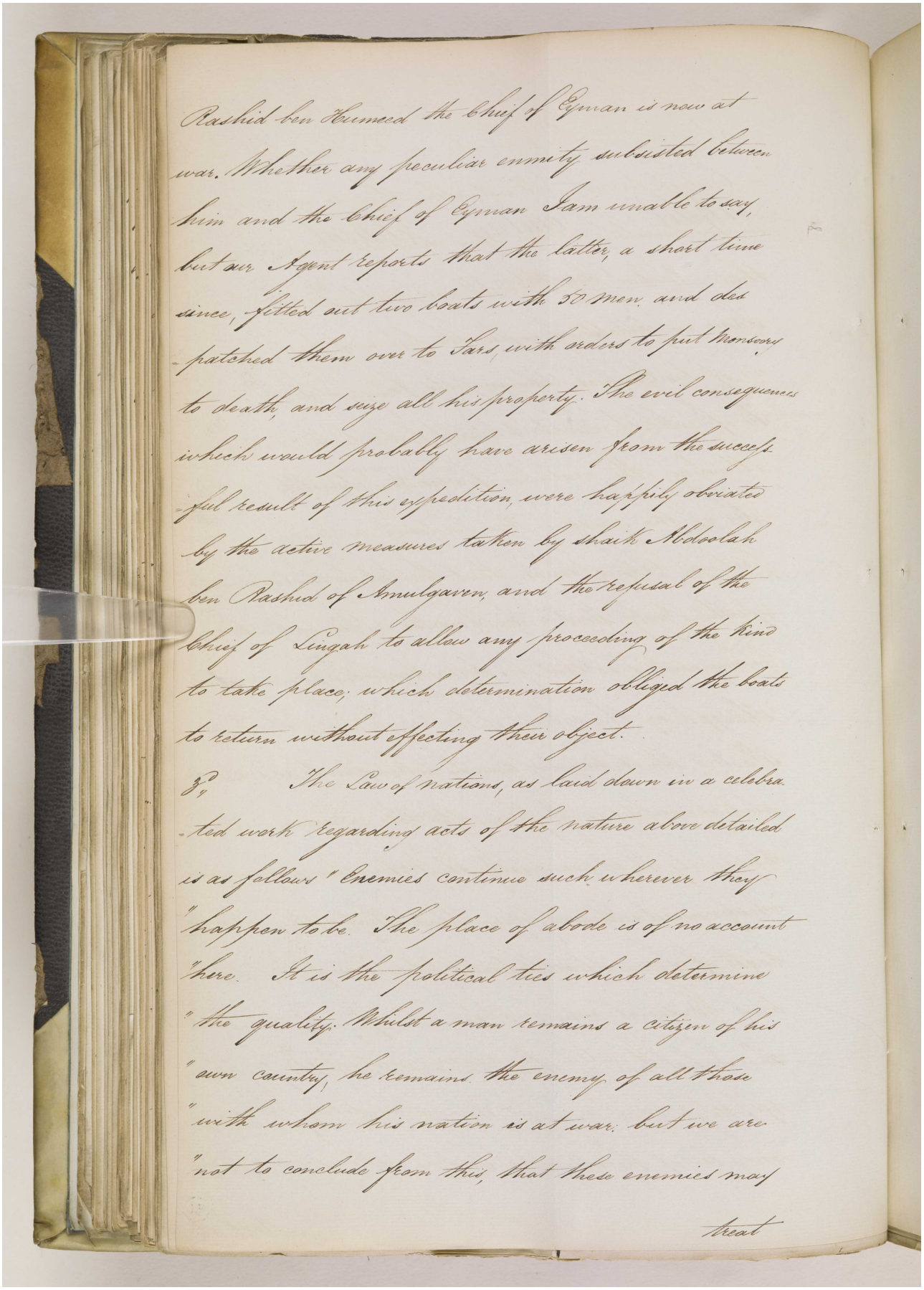
Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, the accompanying extract of a letter from the Agent at Shargah, on the subject of the proceedings of Shaik & Rashid ben Humeed of Eyman, in relation to an individual now residing on the Persian Coast.

2d It appears that about three years ago, a rich Arab named Monsoory proceeded over from Arabia to the Coast of Fars, and settled at a place between Dowan and Bostanah, where he resided on friendly terms with the Inhabitants of those districts, as well as with the people of Mogo and Lingah. This individual by birth is a member of the Mazarah Tribe, with which Shaik

Rashid

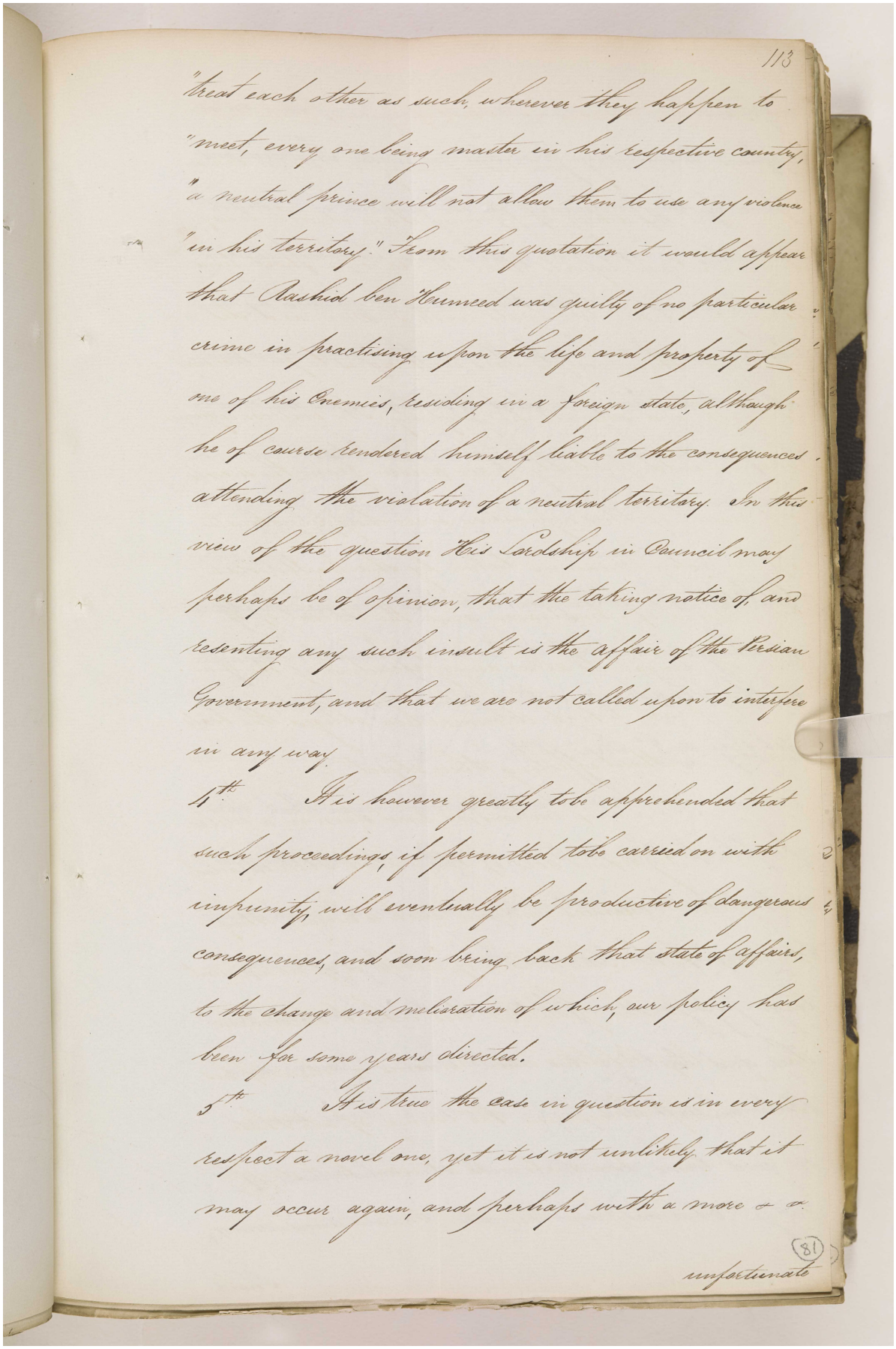
80



Rashid bin Hameed the Chief of Ejman is now at
war. Whether any peculiar enmity subsisted between
him and the Chief of Ejman I am unable to say,
but our Agent reports that the latter, a short time
since, fitted out two boats with 50 men and des-
patched them over to Sars, with orders to put Mansoory
to death, and seize all his property. The evil consequences
which would probably have arisen from the success-
ful result of this expedition, were happily obviated
by the active measures taken by Shaik Abdoolah
bin Rashid of Amulgavein, and the refusal of the
Chief of Lingah to allow any proceeding of the kind
to take place, which determination obliged the boats
to return without effecting their object.

3d The Law of nations, as laid down in a celebra-
-ted work regarding acts of the nature above detailed
is as follows "Enemies continue such wherever they
"happen to be. The place of abode is of no account
"here. It is the political ties which determine
"the quality. Whilst a man remains a citizen of his
"own country, he remains the enemy of all those
"with whom his nation is at war: but we are
"not to conclude from this, that these enemies may

treat



113

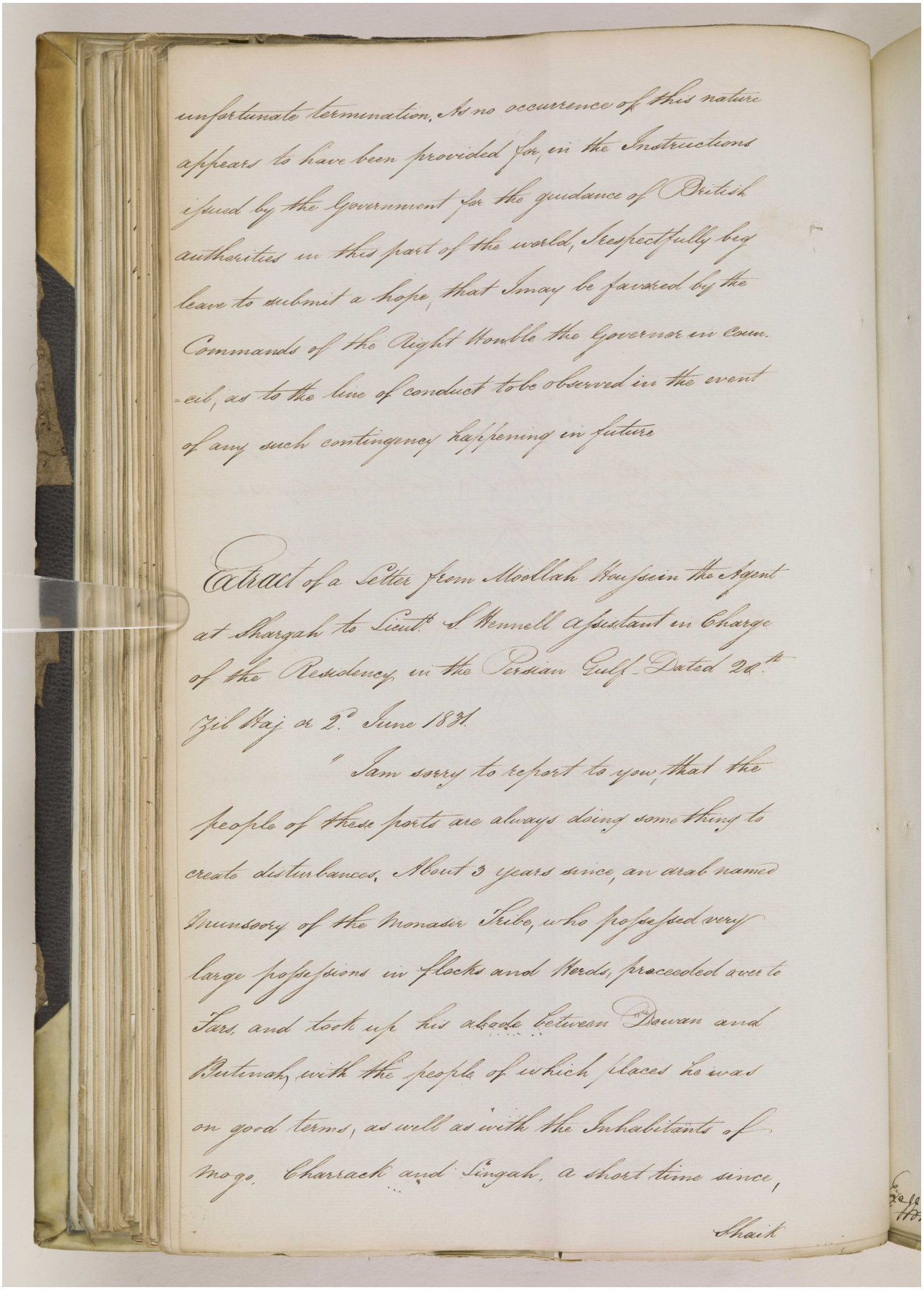
"treat each other as such, wherever they happen to
"meet, every one being master in his respective country,
"a neutral prince will not allow them to use any violence
"in his territory." From this quotation it would appear
that Rashid ben Hummeed was guilty of no particular
crime in practising upon the life and property of
one of his Enemies, residing in a foreign state, although
he of course rendered himself liable to the consequences
attending the violation of a neutral territory. In this
view of the question His Lordship in Council may
perhaps be of opinion, that the taking notice of, and
resenting any such insult is the affair of the Persian
Government, and that we are not called upon to interfere
in any way.

5th It is however greatly to be apprehended that
such proceedings if permitted to be carried on with
impunity, will eventually be productive of dangerous
consequences, and soon bring back that state of affairs,
to the change and melioration of which, our policy has
been for some years directed.

6th It is true the case in question is in every
respect a novel one, yet it is not unlikely that it
may occur again, and perhaps with a more & so

81

unfortunate



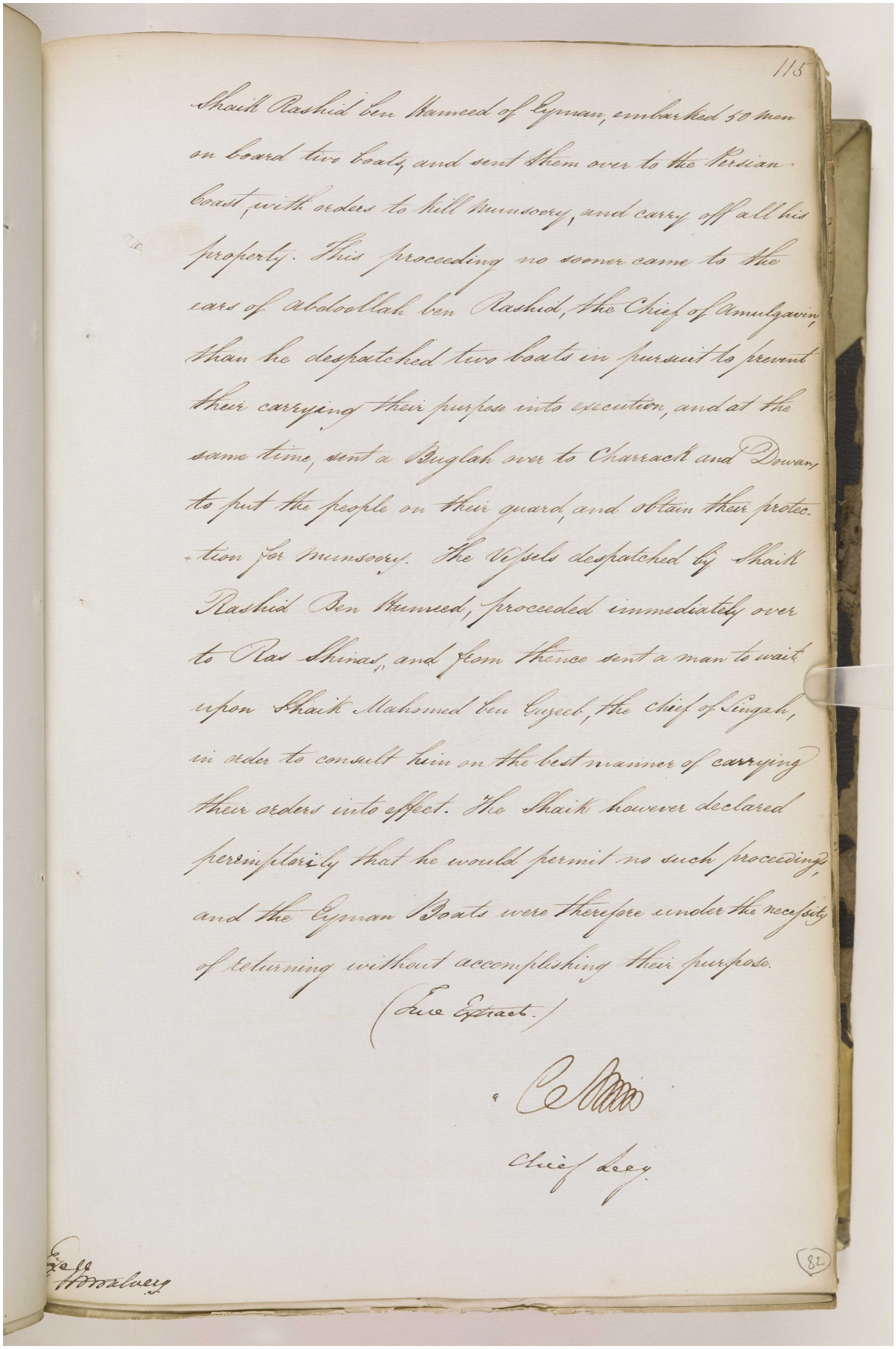
unfortunate termination. As no occurrence of this nature appears to have been provided for, in the Instructions issued by the Government for the guidance of British authorities in this part of the world, I respectfully beg leave to submit a hope, that I may be favored by the Commands of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, as to the line of conduct to be observed in the event of any such contingency happening in future

Extract of a Letter from Moollah Houssein the Agent at Shargah to Lieut.t S. Hennell Assistant in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf - Dated 20th Zil Haj or 2d June 1831.

" I am sorry to report to you, that the people of these ports are always doing something to create disturbances. About 3 years since, an arab named Munsoory of the Monasir Tribe, who possessed very large possessions in flocks and Herds, proceeded over to Fars, and took up his abode between Dowan and Butinah, with the people of which places he was on good terms, as well as with the Inhabitants of Mogo, Charrack and Lingah, a short time since,

Shaik

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a3



115

Shaik Rashid bin Hameed of Ejman, embarked 50 men on board two boats, and sent them over to the Persian coast, with orders to kill Munsoory, and carry off all his property. This proceeding no sooner came to the ears of Abdoollah bin Rashid, the Chief of Amulgavin, than he despatched two boats in pursuit to prevent their carrying their purpose into execution, and at the same time, sent a Buglah over to Charrack and Dowan, to put the people on their guard, and obtain their protection for Munsoory. The Vessels despatched by Shaik Rashid Bin Hameed, proceeded immediately over to Ras Shinas, and from thence sent a man to wait upon Shaik Mahomed bin Sujeed, the Chief of Singah, in order to consult him on the best manner of carrying their orders into effect. The Shaik however declared peremptorily that he would permit no such proceedings, and the Ejman Boats were therefore under the necessity of returning without accomplishing their purpose.

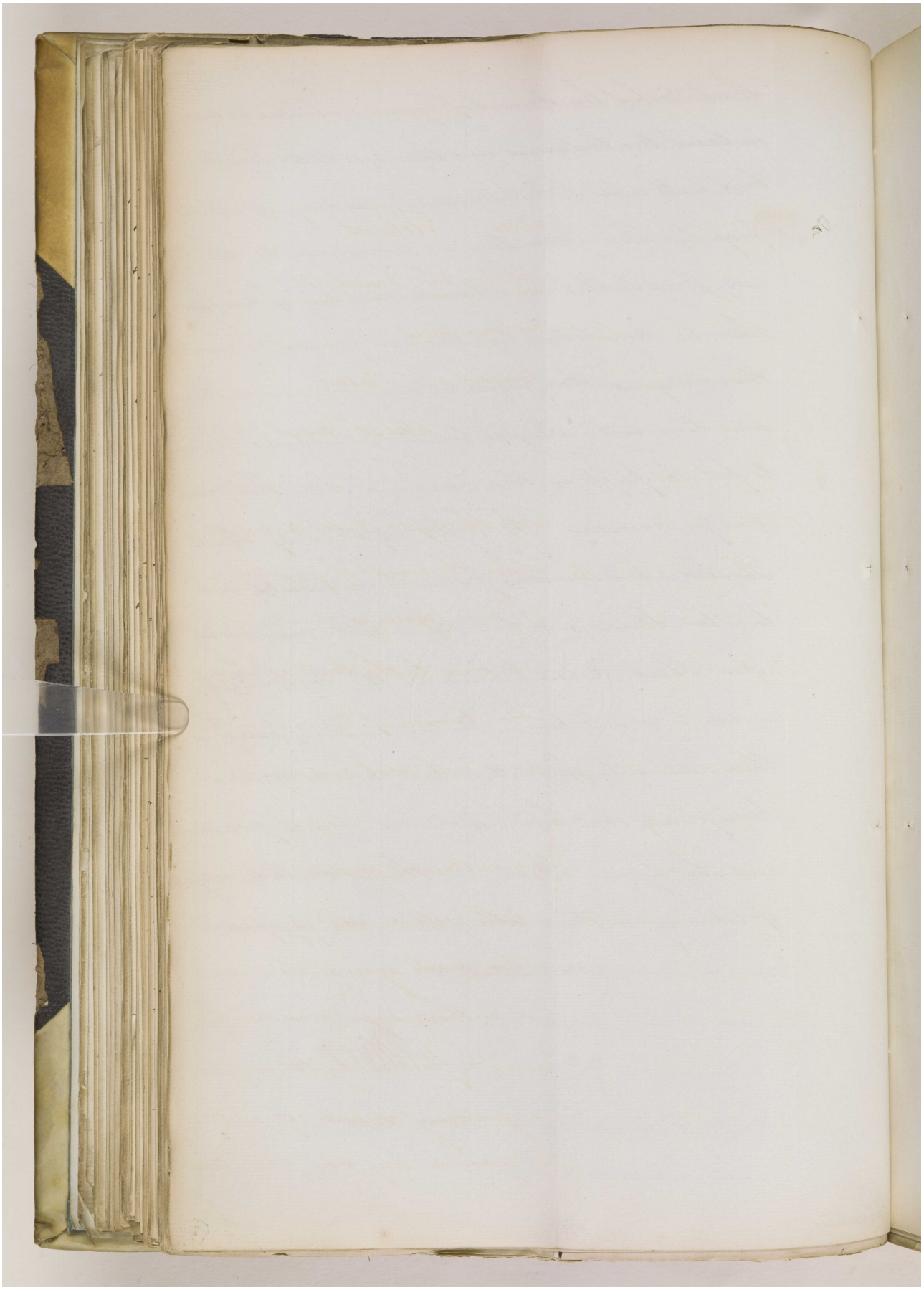
(True Extract.)

Chief Secy.

82

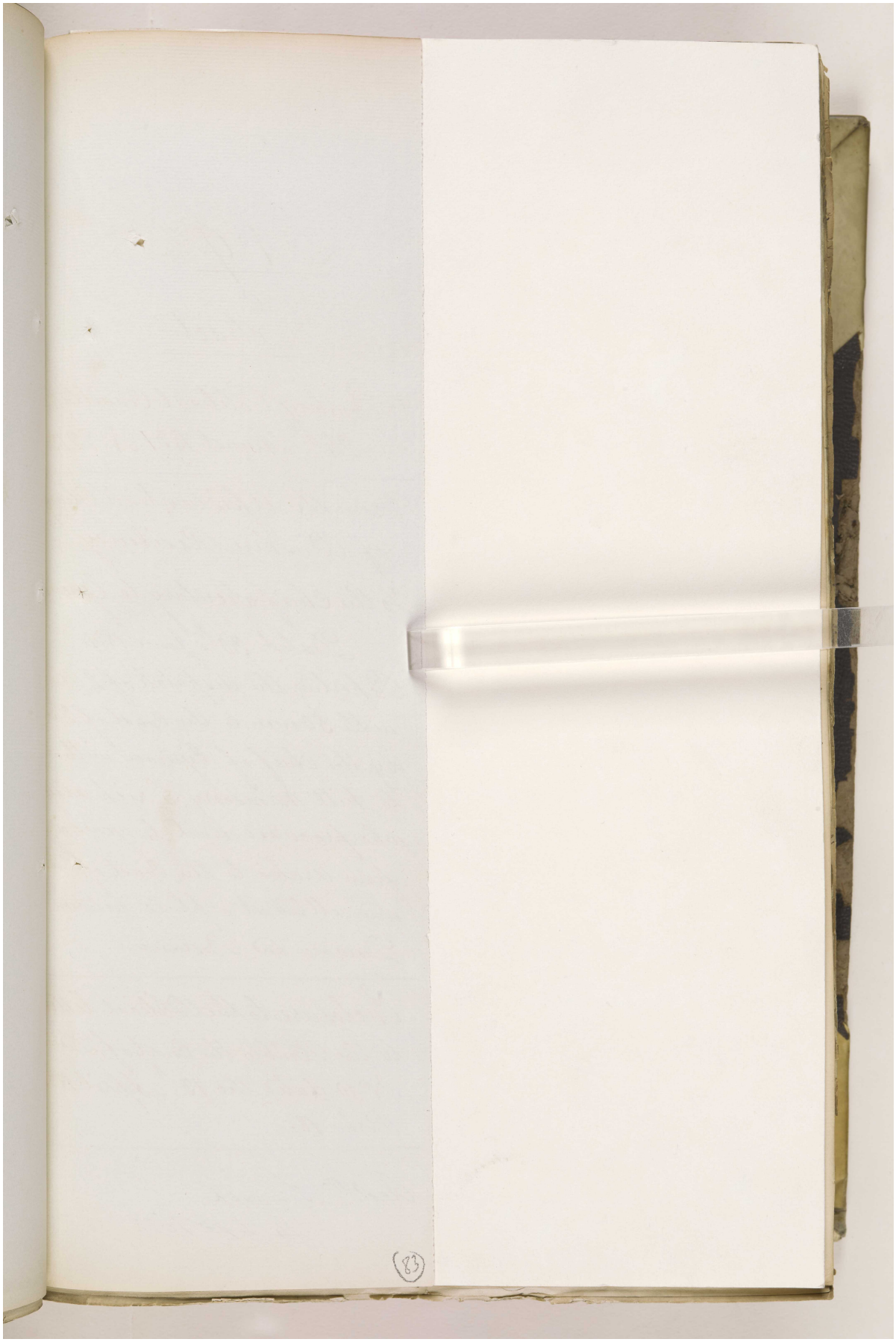
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a4

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

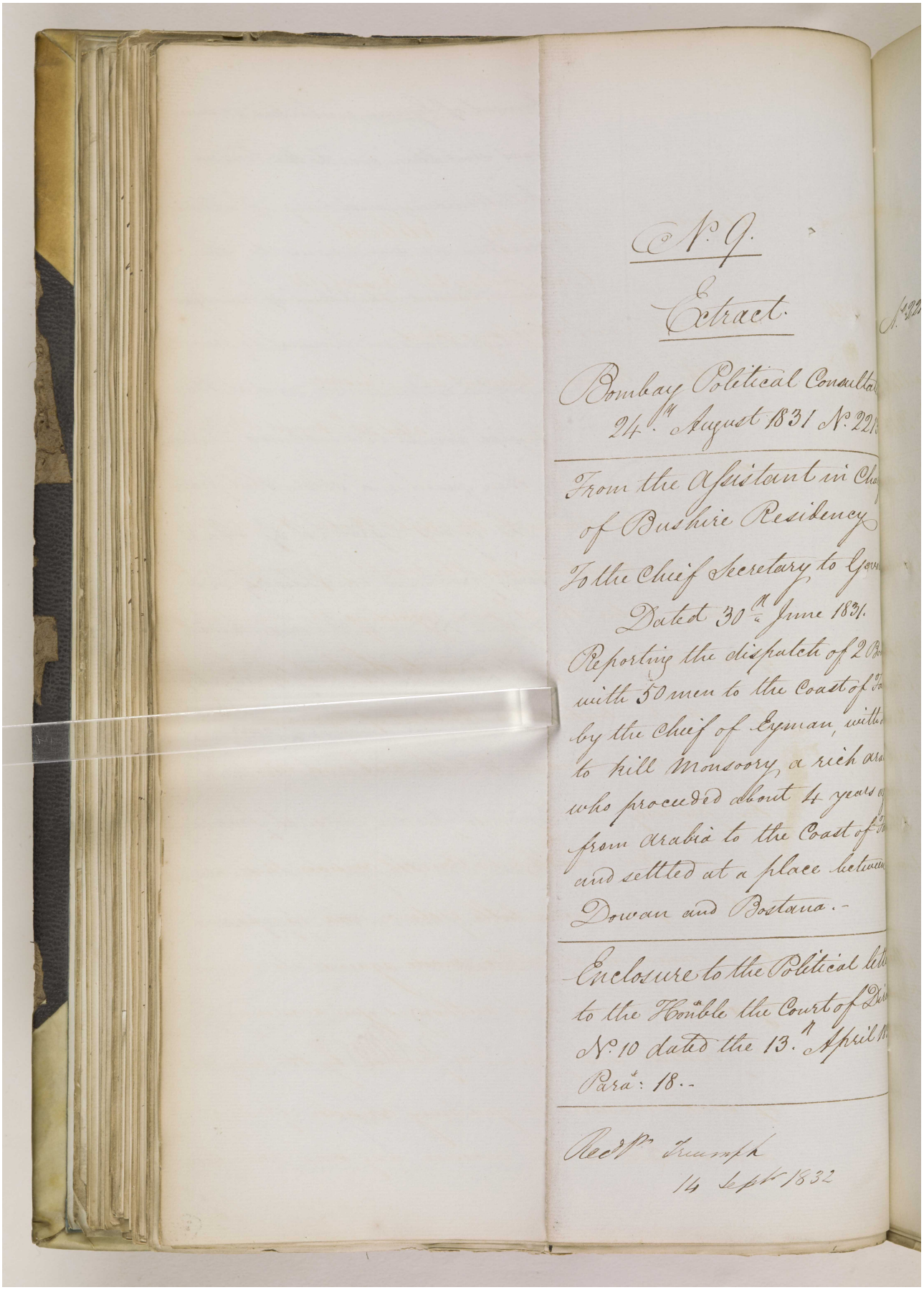


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a6



No. 9.

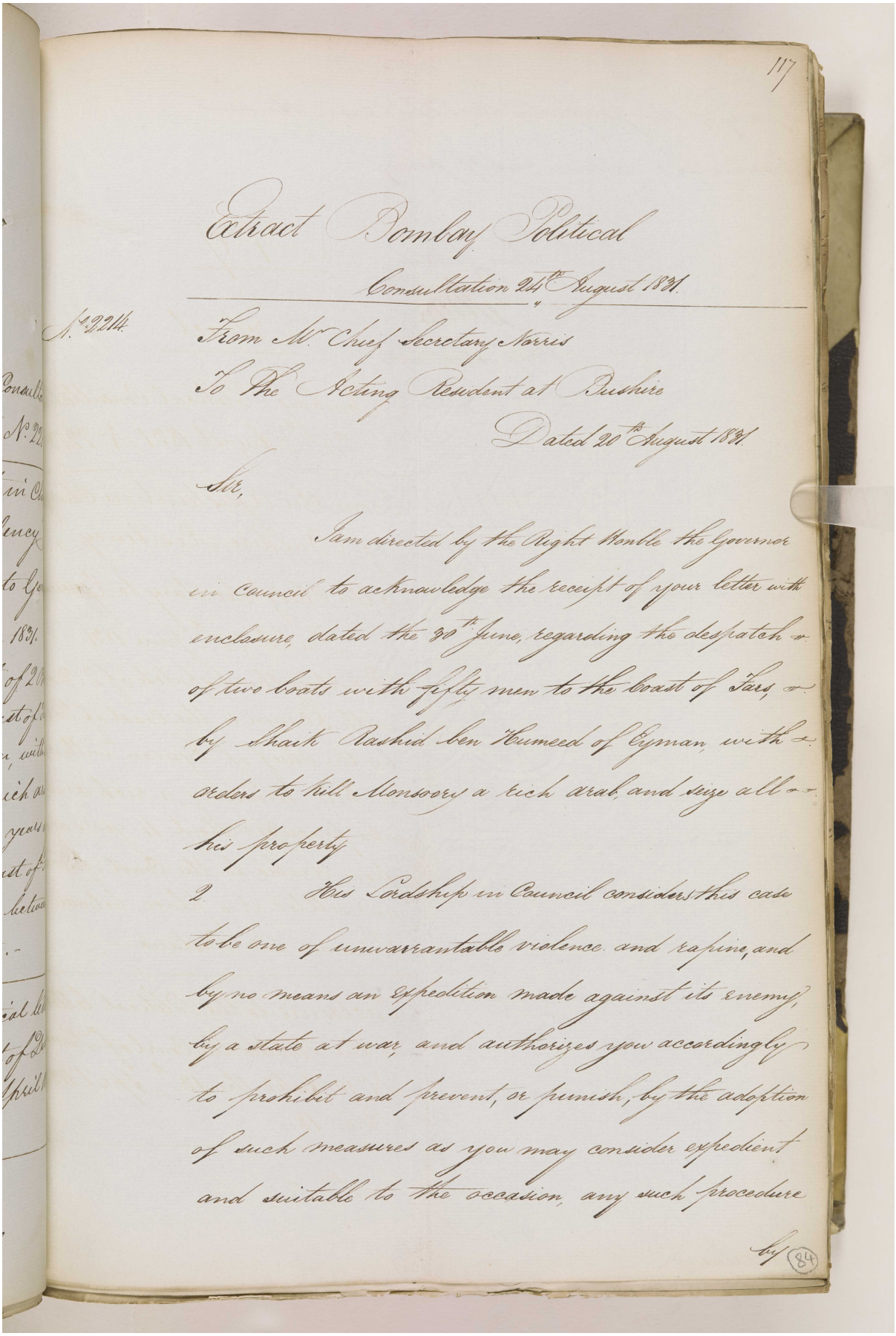
Extract.

Bombay Political Consulta
24th August 1831 No. 221

From the Assistant in Ch
of Bushire Residency
To the Chief Secretary to Gov
Dated 30th June 1831.
Reporting the dispatch of 2 B
with 50 men to the Coast of
by the Chief of Lyman, with
to kill Monsoory, a rich ara
who proceeded about 4 years a
from Arabia to the Coast of
and settled at a place betwee
Dowar and Bostana.-

Enclosure to the Political Let
to the Honble the Court of Dir
No. 10 dated the 13th April 1
Para: 18.-

Recd Triumph
14 Sept 1832



117

Extract Bombay Political

Consultation 24th August 1831

No. 2214

From W. Chief Secretary Norris

To The Acting Resident at Bushire

Dated 20th August 1831

Sir,

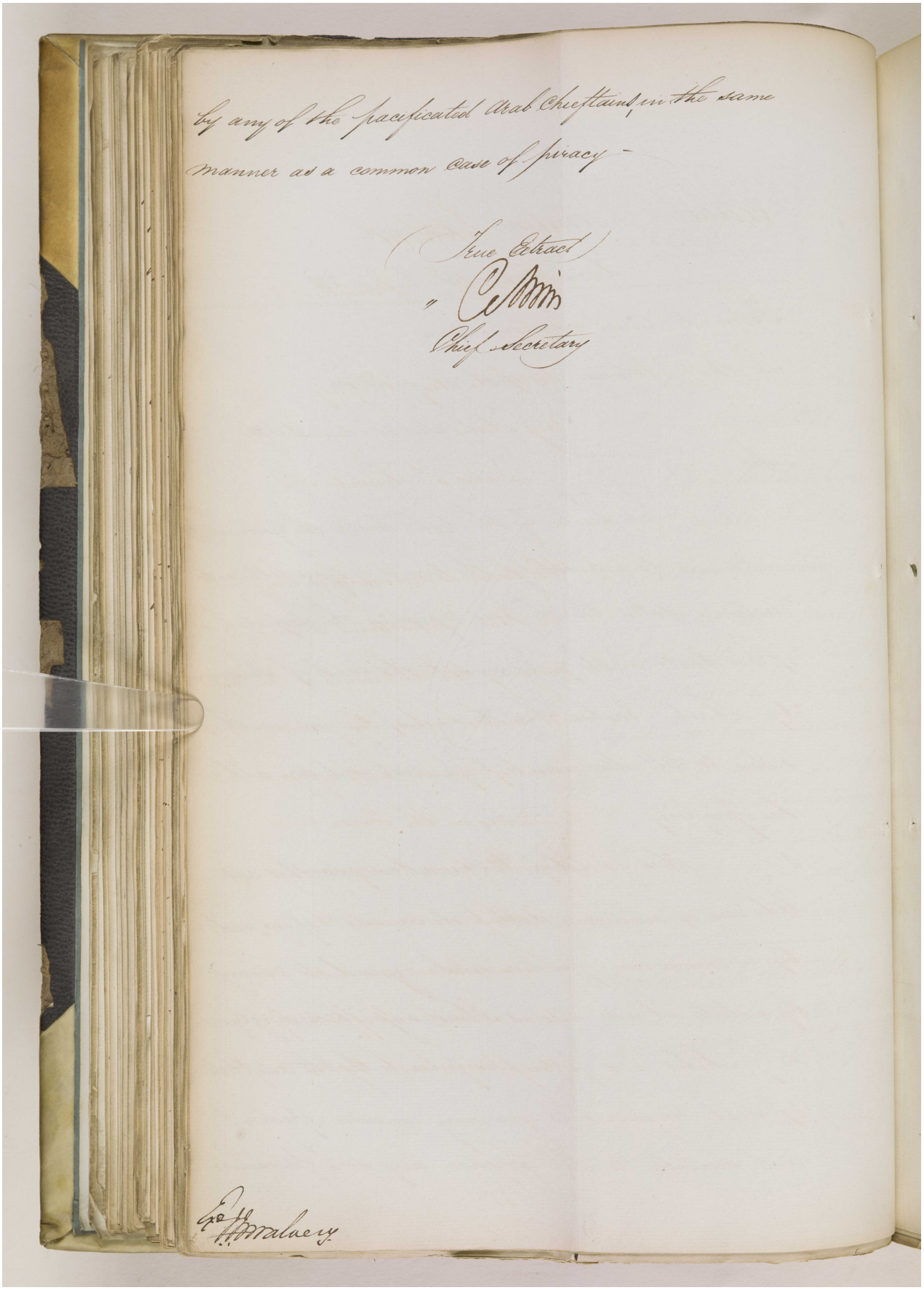
I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter with enclosure, dated the 30th June, regarding the despatch of two boats with fifty men to the coast of Fars, by Shaik Rashid bin Humeed of Lyman, with orders to kill Monsoory a rich arab and seize all his property

2 Her Lordship in Council considers this case to be one of unwarrantable violence and rapine, and by no means an expedition made against its enemy, by a state at war, and authorizes you accordingly to prohibit and prevent, or punish, by the adoption of such measures as you may consider expedient and suitable to the occasion, any such procedure

by

84

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a8



by any of the pacificated Arab Chieftains, in the same manner as a common case of piracy -

(True Extract)

" C. Mim

Chief Secretary

Ex. H. Malvery

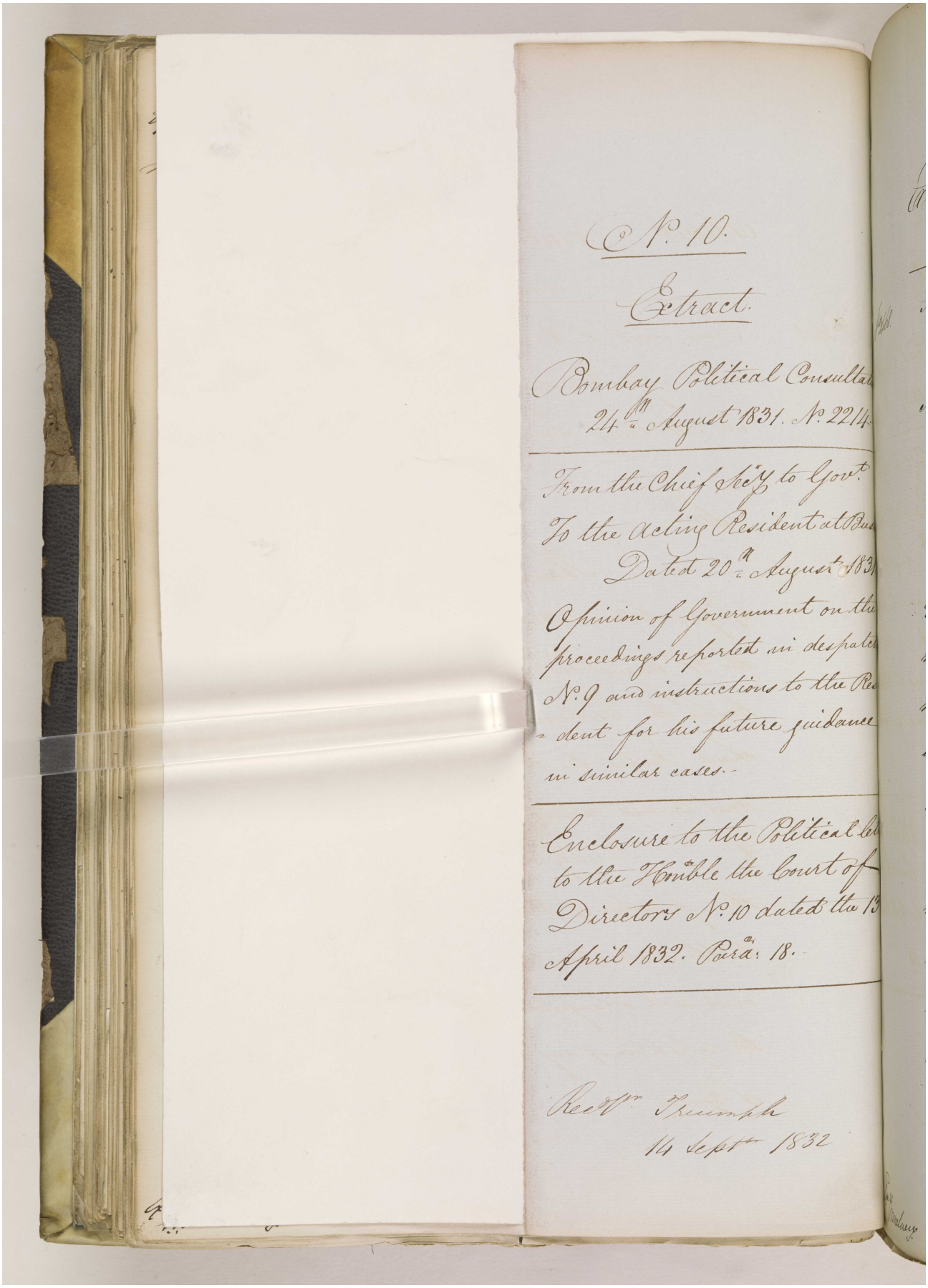
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000a9

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000aa



No. 10.

Extract.

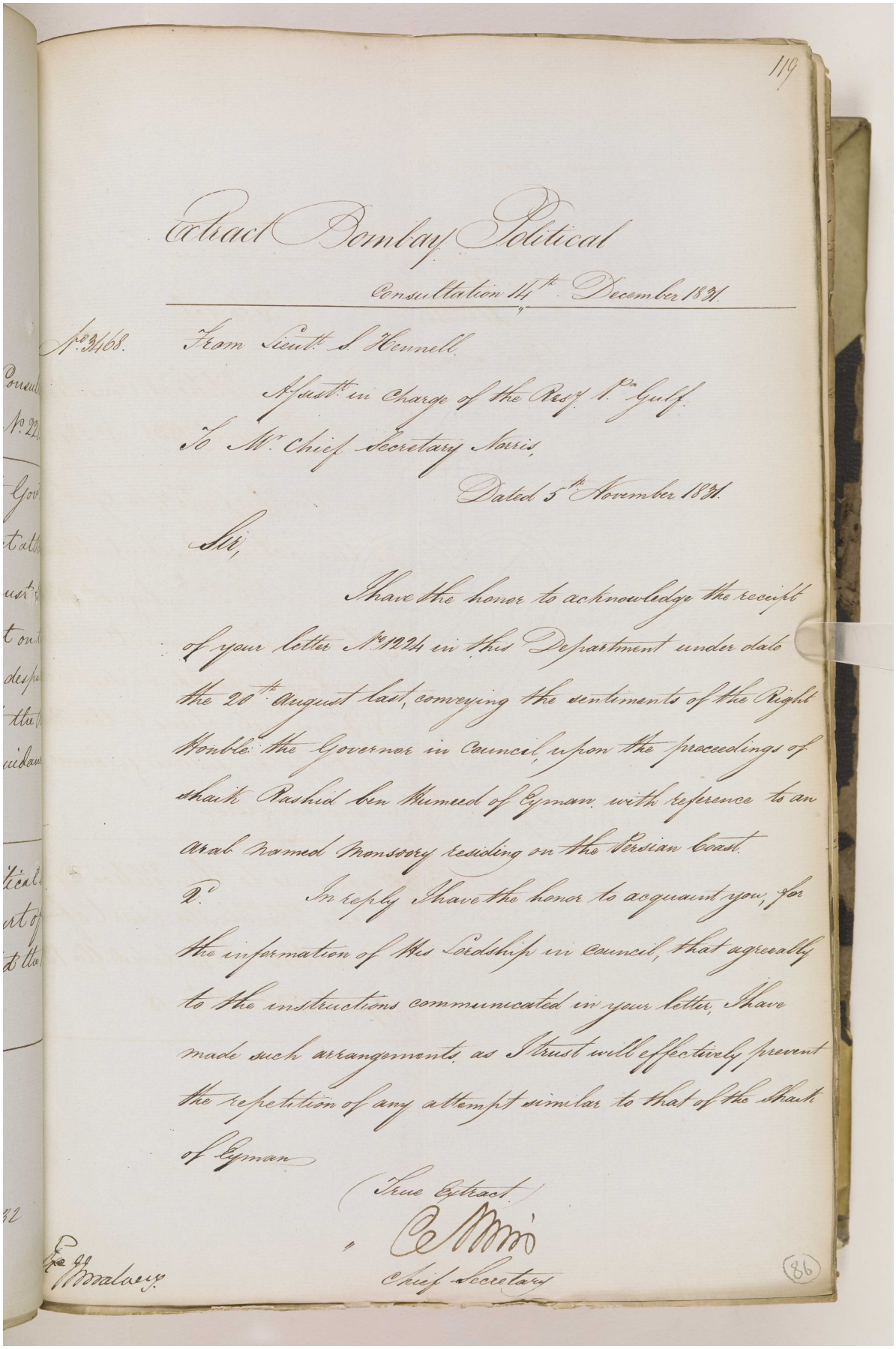
Bombay Political Consultat
24th August 1831. No. 2214.

From the Chief Sec.y to Govt.
To the Acting Resident at Bus
Dated 20th August 183
Opinion of Government on th
proceedings reported in despat
No. 9 and instructions to the Re
dent for his future guidance
in similar cases.

Enclosure to the Political le
to the Honble the Court of
Directors No. 10 dated the 13
April 1832. Para. 18.

Recd. Triumph
14 Sept. 1832

119



Extract Bombay Political

Consultation 14th December 1831.

No. 3468. From Lieut. S. Hennell

Assist. in Charge of the Resy. Pn. Gulf.

To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris,

Dated 5th November 1831.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No. 1224 in this Department under date the 20th August last, conveying the sentiments of the Right Honble. the Governor in Council, upon the proceedings of Shaik Rashid ben Humeed of Eyman, with reference to an Arab named Monsoory residing on the Persian Coast.

2d. In reply I have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of His Lordship in Council, that agreeably to the instructions communicated in your letter, I have made such arrangements, as I trust will effectively prevent the repetition of any attempt similar to that of the Shaik of Eyman.

(True Extract)

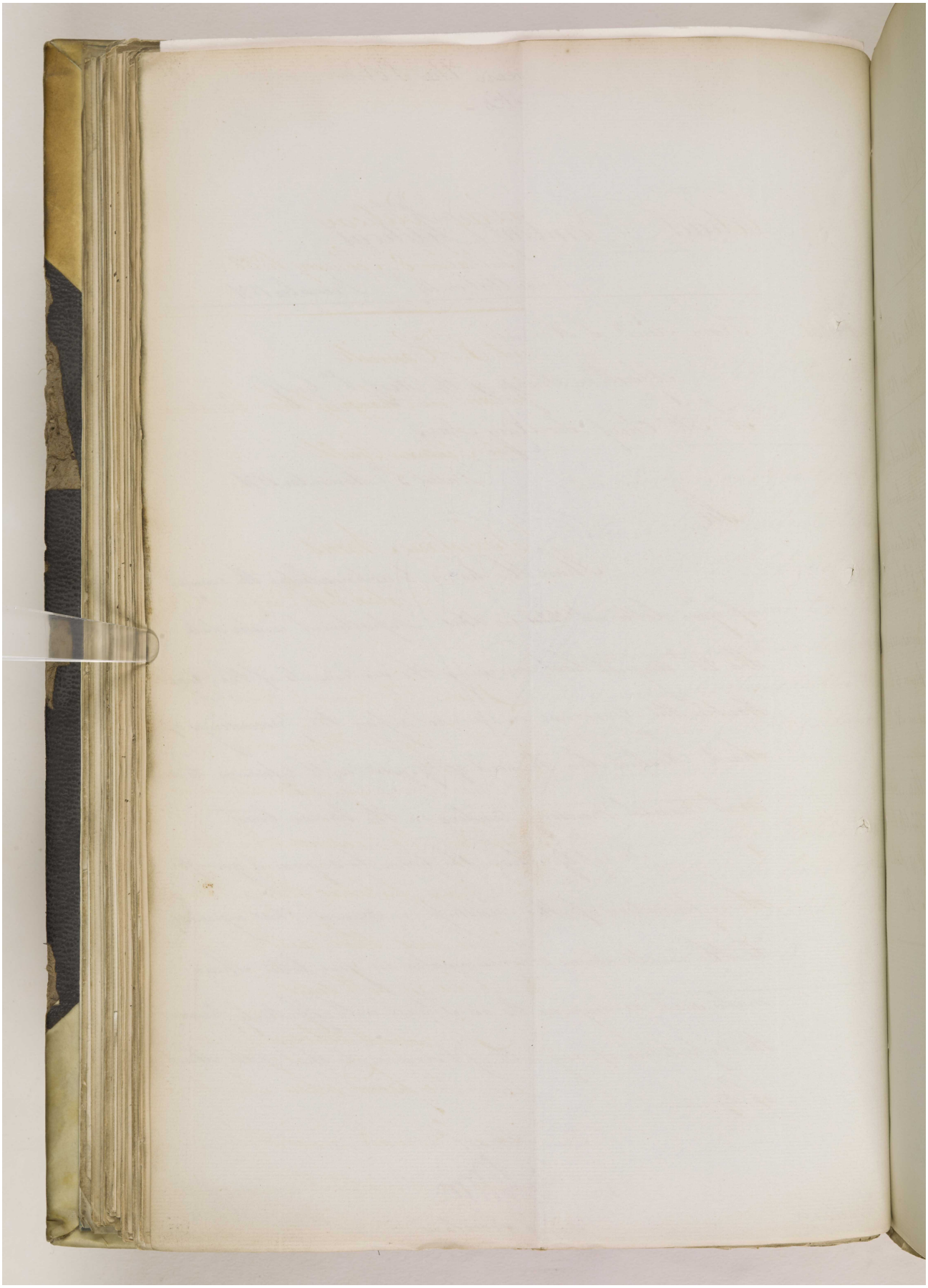
C. Norris

Chief Secretary

Exd. Malvey

(86)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

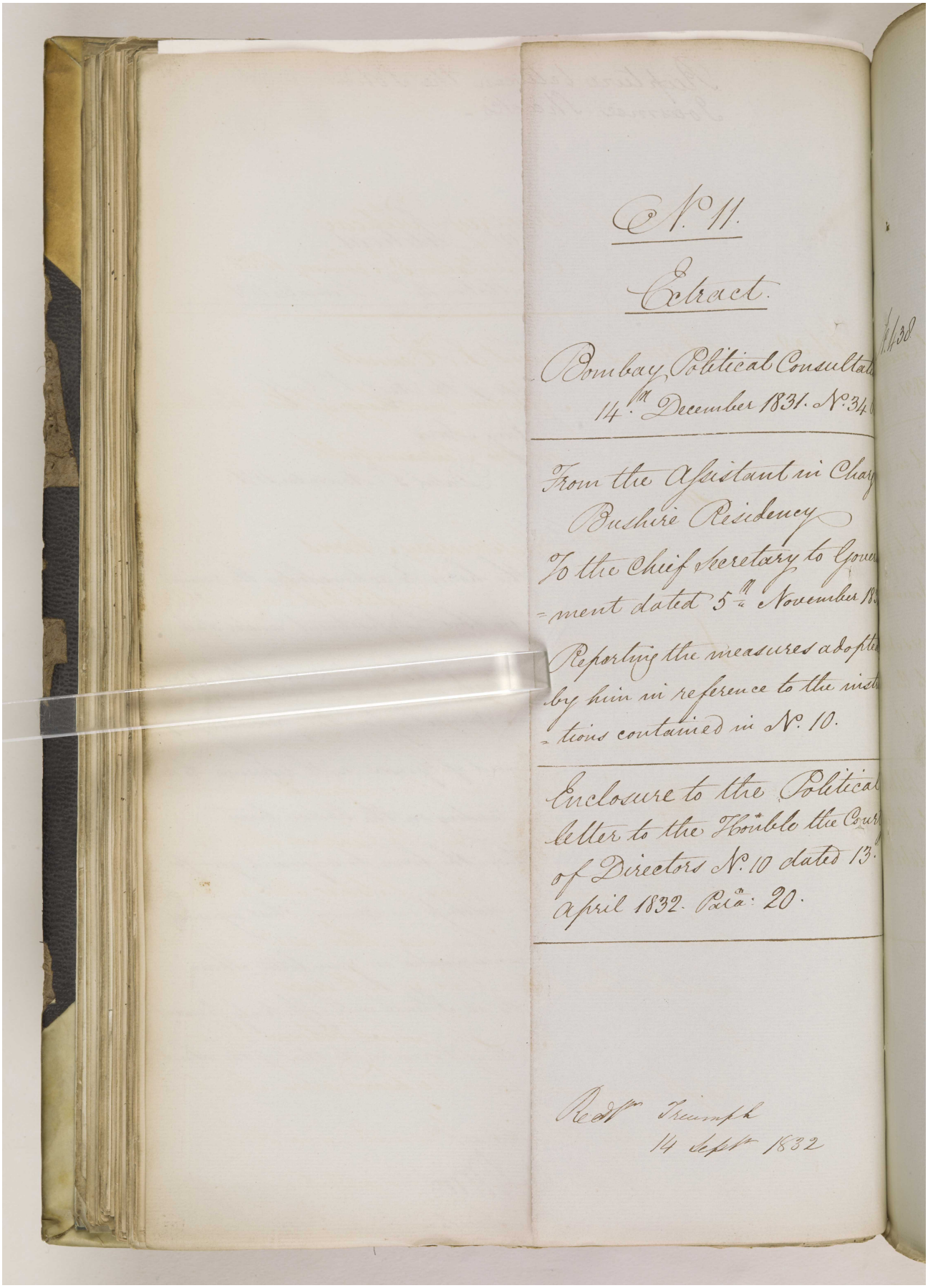


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000ad

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000ae



No. 11.

Extract.

Bombay Political Consultat
14th December 1831. No. 34

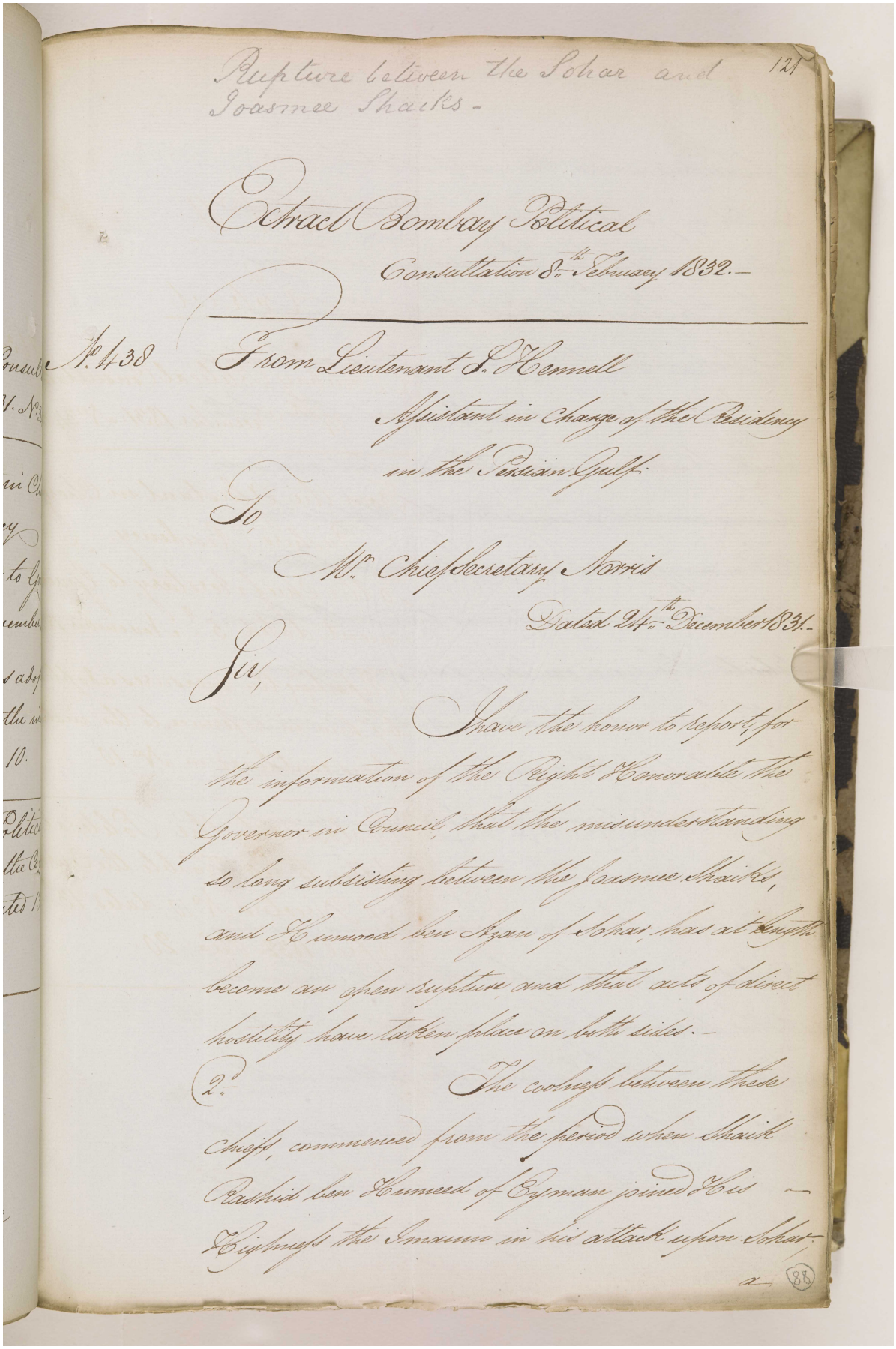
From the Assistant in Charg
Bushire Residency
To the Chief Secretary to Gover
-ment dated 5th November 18

Reporting the measures adopte
by him in reference to the inst
-tions contained in No. 10.

Enclosure to the Political
Letter to the Honble the Court
of Directors No. 10 dated 13
April 1832. Para: 20.

Recd Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000af



Rupture between the Sohar and Joasmee Shaiks -

Extract Bombay Political Consultation 8th February 1832.-

No. 438 From Lieutenant S. Hennell
Assistant in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf.

To,
Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
Dated 24th December 1831.-

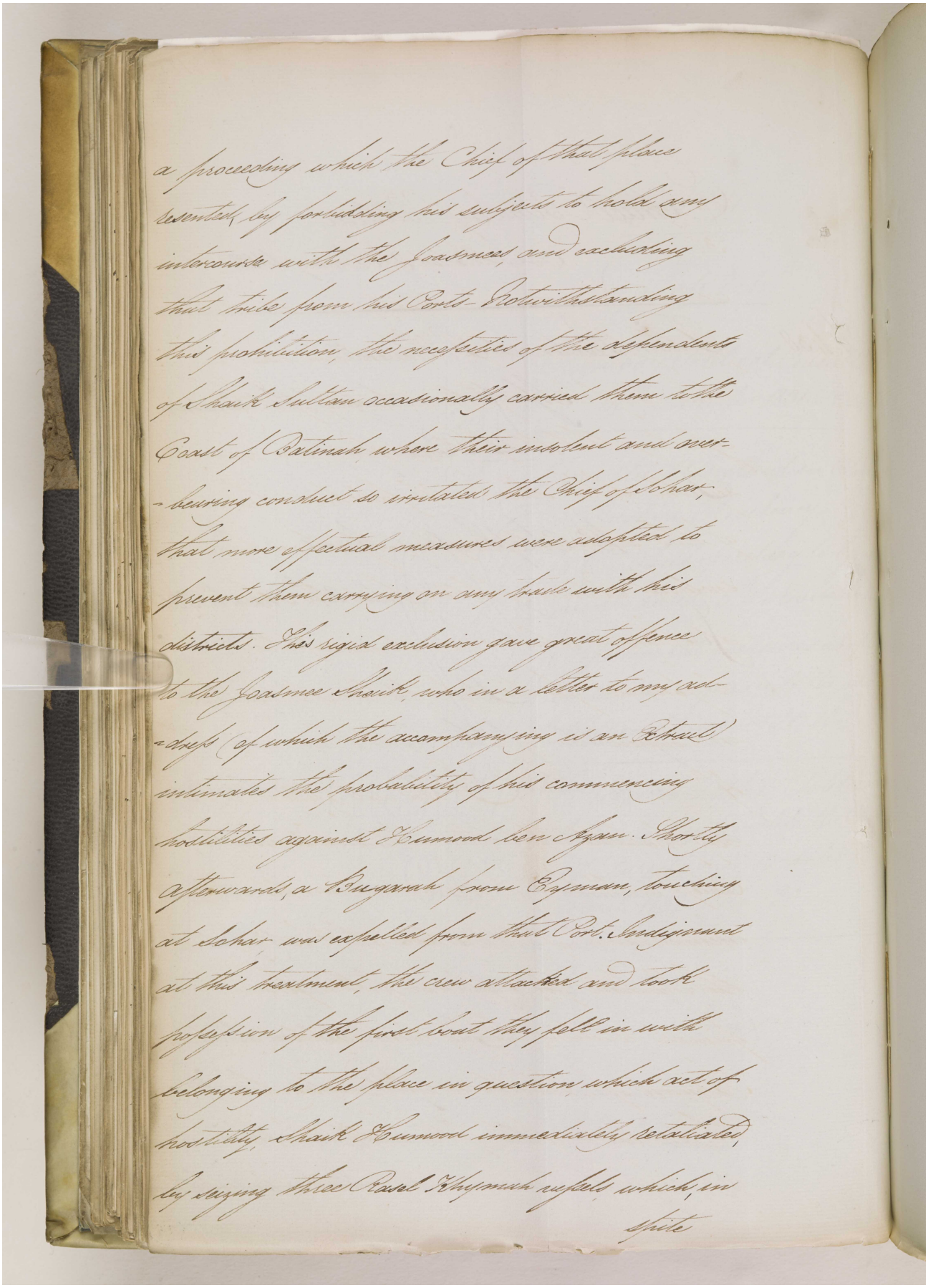
Sir,

I have the honor to report, for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, that the misunderstanding so long subsisting between the Joasmee Shaiks, and Humood ben Azan of Sohar, has at length become an open rupture, and that acts of direct hostility have taken place on both sides.-

2d. The coolness between these chiefs, commenced from the period when Shaik Rashid ben Humeed of Eyman joined His Highness the Imaum in his attack upon Sohar.

a

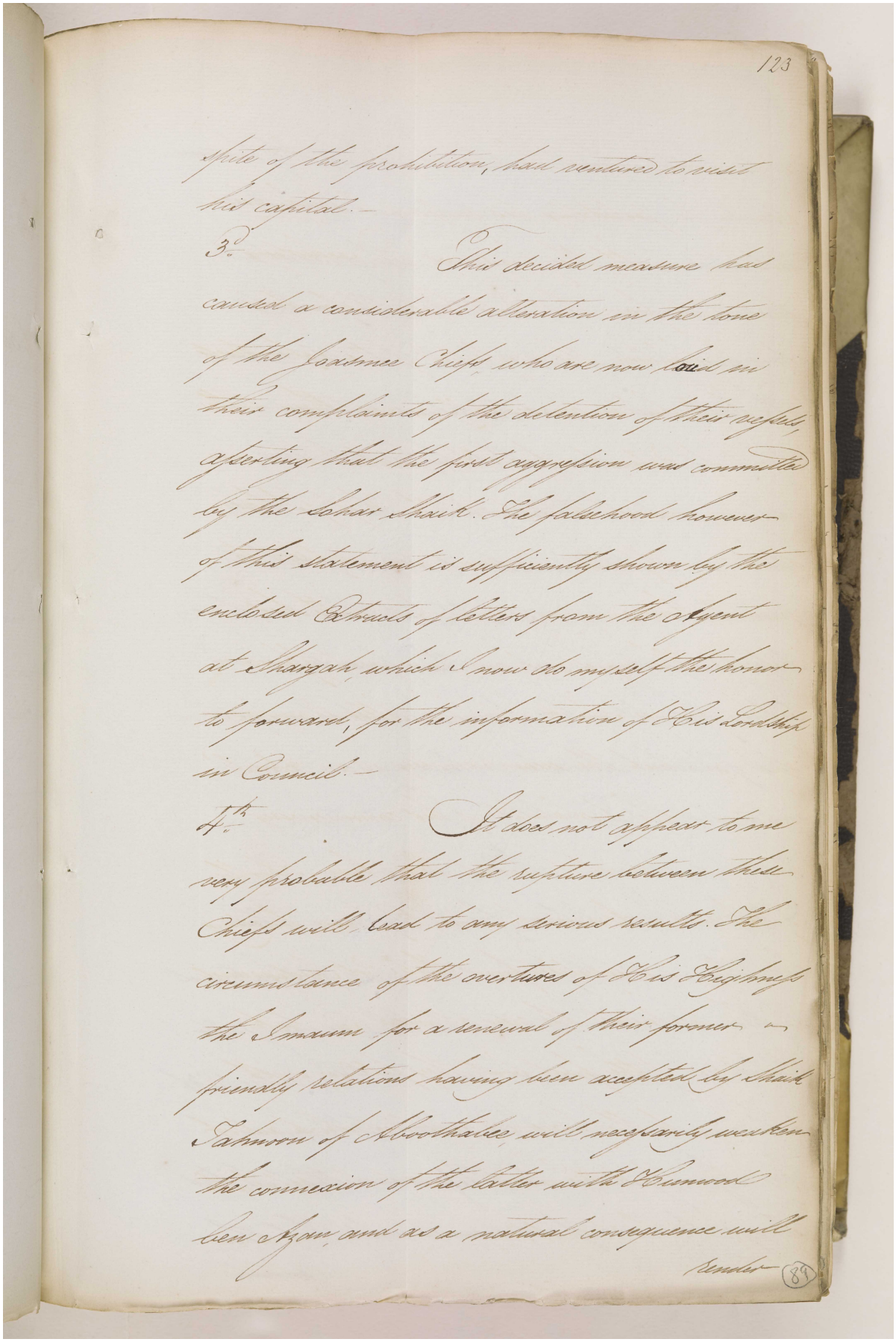
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b0



a proceeding which the Chief of that place resented, by forbidding his subjects to hold any intercourse with the Joasmees, and excluding that tribe from his Ports. Notwithstanding this prohibition, the necessities of the dependents of Shaik Sultan occasionally carried them to the Coast of Batinah, where their insolent and over-bearing conduct so irritated the Chief of Sohar, that more effectual measures were adopted to prevent them carrying on any trade with his districts. This rigid exclusion gave great offence to the Joasmee Shaik, who in a letter to my ad-dress (of which the accompanying is an Extract) intimates the probability of his commencing hostilities against Humood ben Azan. Shortly afterwards, a Bugarah from Eyman, touching at Sohar, was expelled from that Port. Indignant at this treatment, the crew attacked and took possession of the first boat they fell in with belonging to the place in question, which act of hostility, Shaik Humood immediately retaliated, by seizing three Rasel Khymah vessels, which, in

spite

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b1



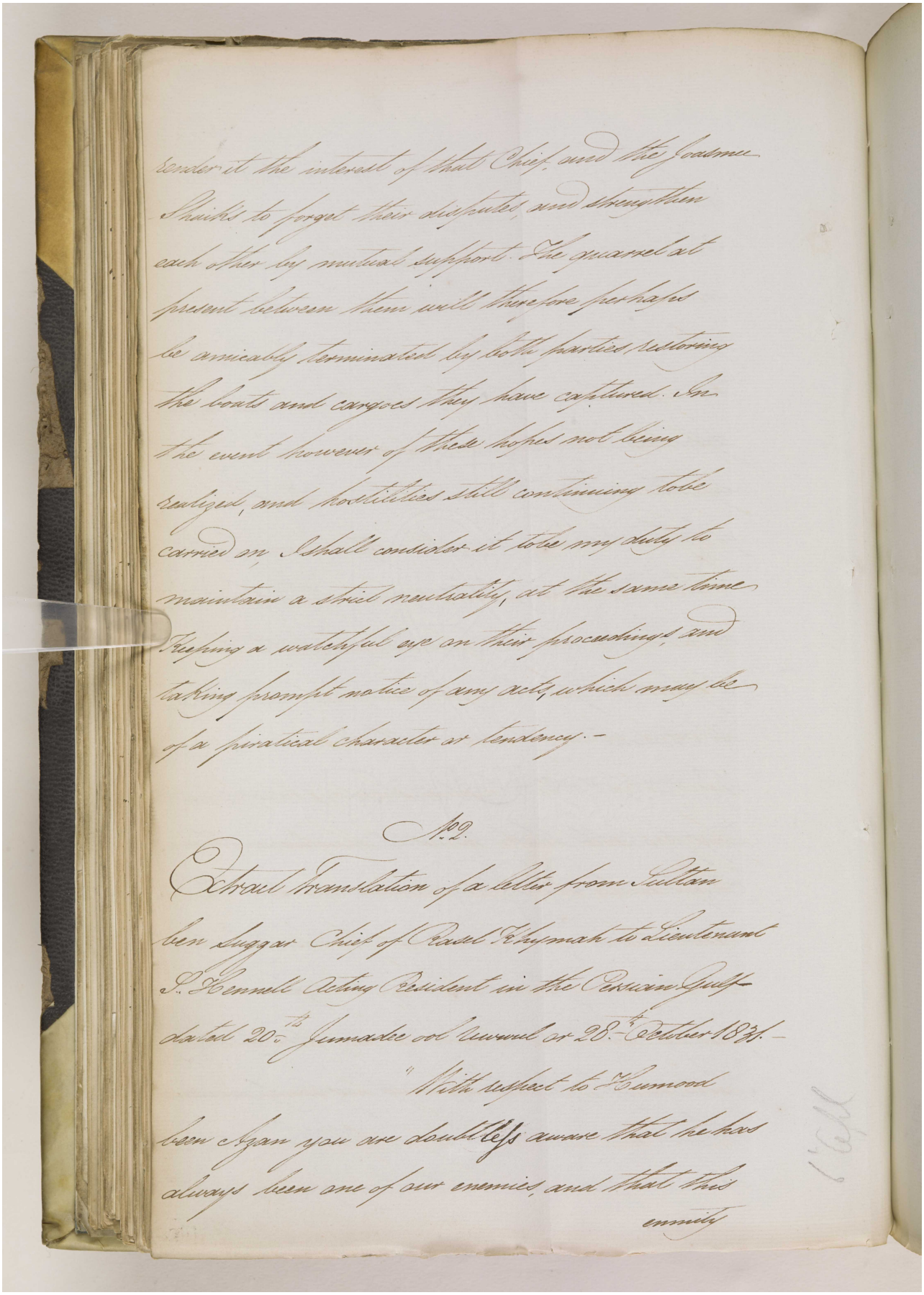
spite of the prohibition, had ventured to visit his capital.—

3d. This decided measure has caused a considerable alteration in the tone of the Joasmee Chiefs, who are now loud in their complaints of the detention of their vessels, asserting that the first aggression was committed by the Sohar Shaik. The falsehood however of this statement is sufficiently shown by the enclosed Extracts of letters from the Agent at Shargah, which I now do myself the honor to forward, for the information of His Lordship in Council.—

4th. It does not appear to me very probable that the rupture between these Chiefs will lead to any serious results. The circumstance of the overtures of His Highness the Imaum for a renewal of their former friendly relations having been accepted by Shaik Tahnoon of Aboothabee, will necessarily weaken the connexion of the latter with Humood ben Azan, and as a natural consequence will

render

(89)

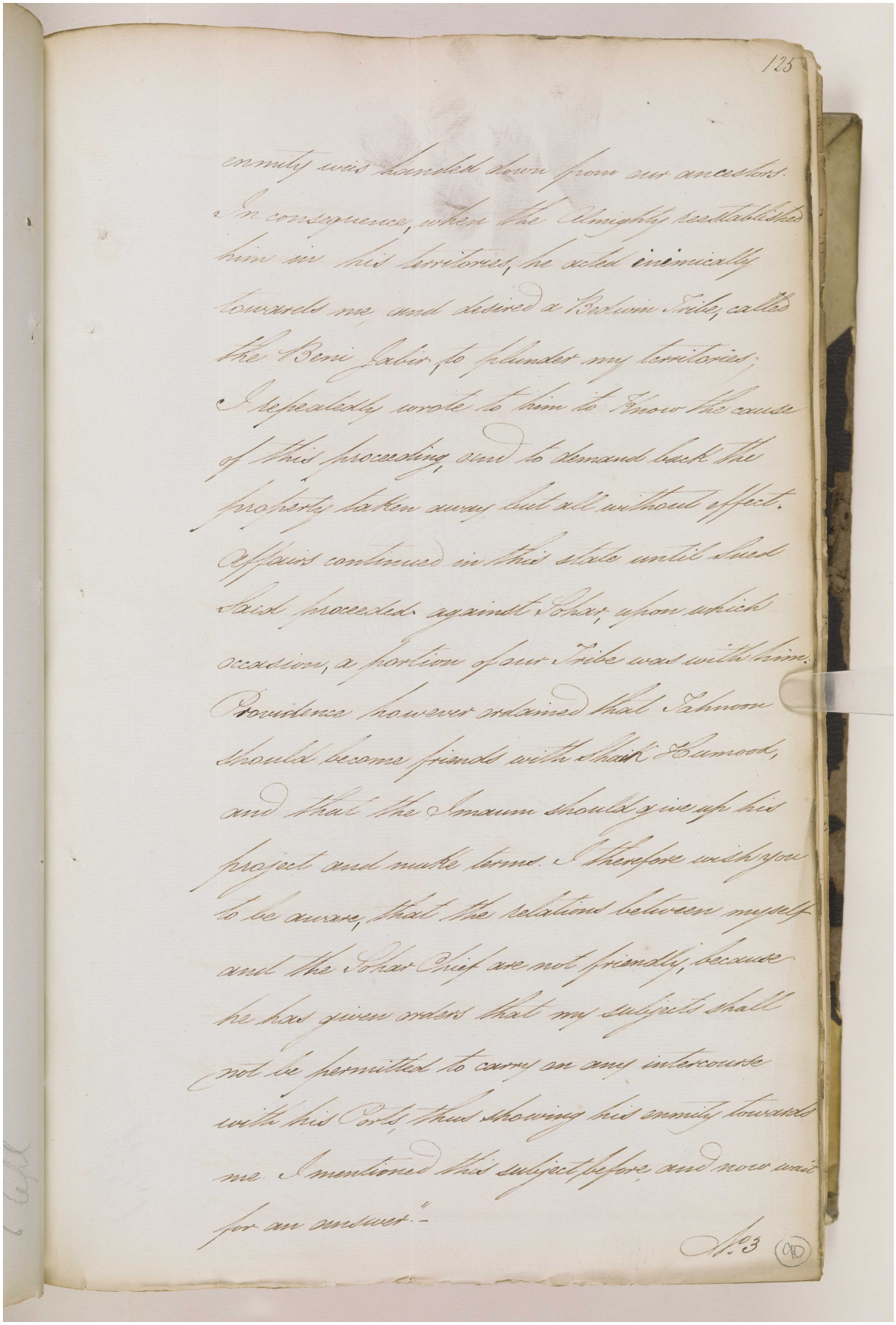


render it the interest of that Chief, and the Joasmee Shaik's to forget their disputes, and strengthen each other by mutual support. The quarrel at present between them will therefore perhaps be amicably terminated by both parties restoring the boats and cargoes they have captured. In the event however of these hopes not being realized, and hostilities still continuing to be carried on, I shall consider it to be my duty to maintain a strict neutrality, at the same time keeping a watchful eye on their proceedings, and taking prompt notice of any acts, which may be of a piratical character or tendency.—

No. 2.

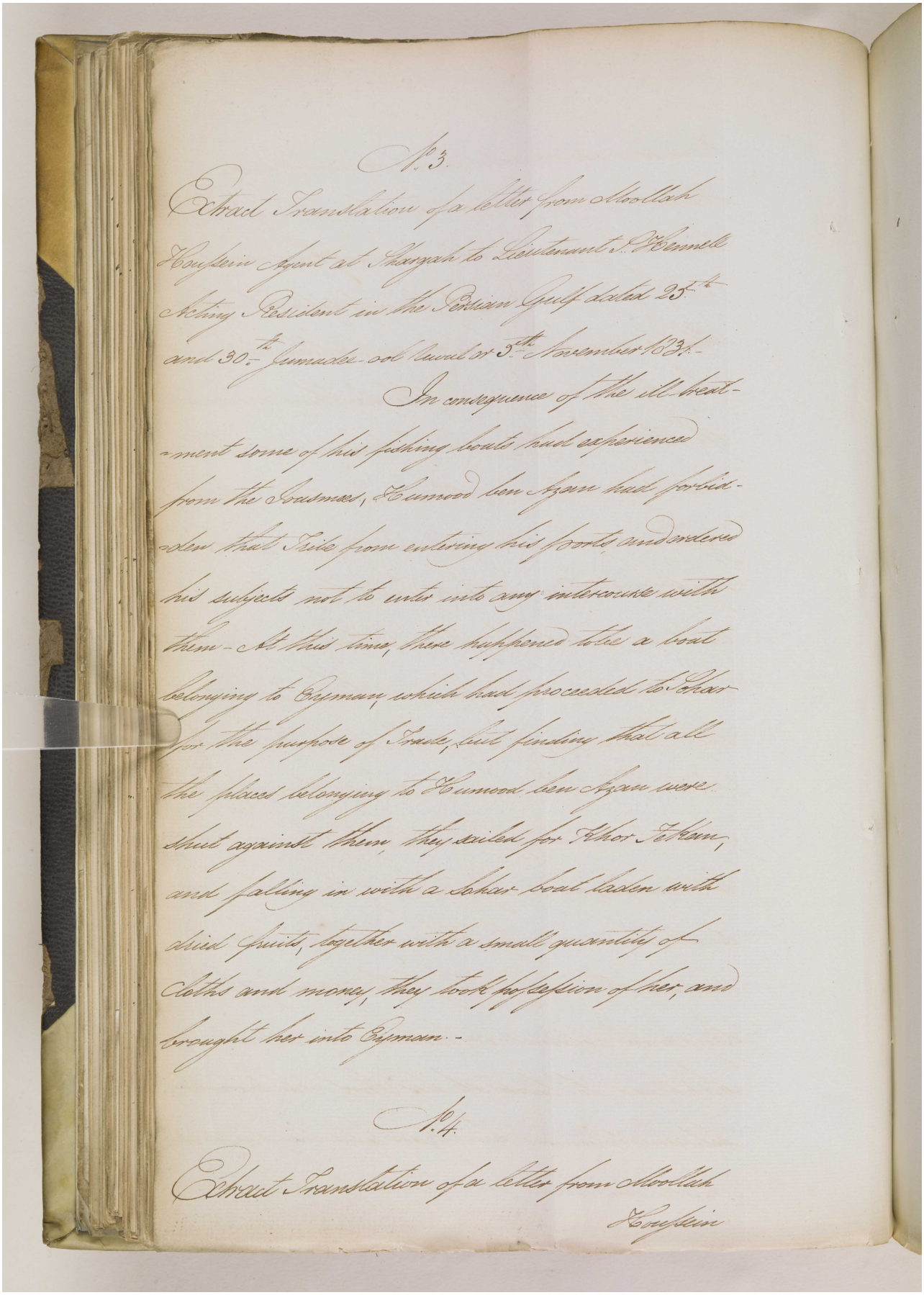
Extract Translation of a letter from Sultan ben Suggar Chief of Rasel Khymah to Lieutenant S. Hennell Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 20th Jumadee ool Uwwul or 28th October 1831.—

"With respect to Humood been Azan you are doubtless aware that he has always been one of our enemies, and that this enmity



enmity was handed down from our ancestors. In consequence, when the Almighty reestablished him in his territories, he acted inimically towards me and desired a Bedwin Tribe, called the Beni Jabir, to plunder my territories; I repeatedly wrote to him to know the cause of this proceeding, and to demand back the property taken away but all without effect. Affairs continued in this state until Sued Saed proceeded against Sohar, upon which occasion, a portion of our Tribe was with him. Providence however ordained that Tahnoon should become friends with Shaik Humood, and that the Imaum should give up his project and make terms. I therefore wish you to be aware, that the relations between myself and the Sohar Chief are not friendly, because he has given orders that my subjects shall not be permitted to carry on any intercourse with his Ports, thus showing his enmity towards me. I mentioned this subject before, and now wait for an answer."-

No. 3 (90)



No. 3.

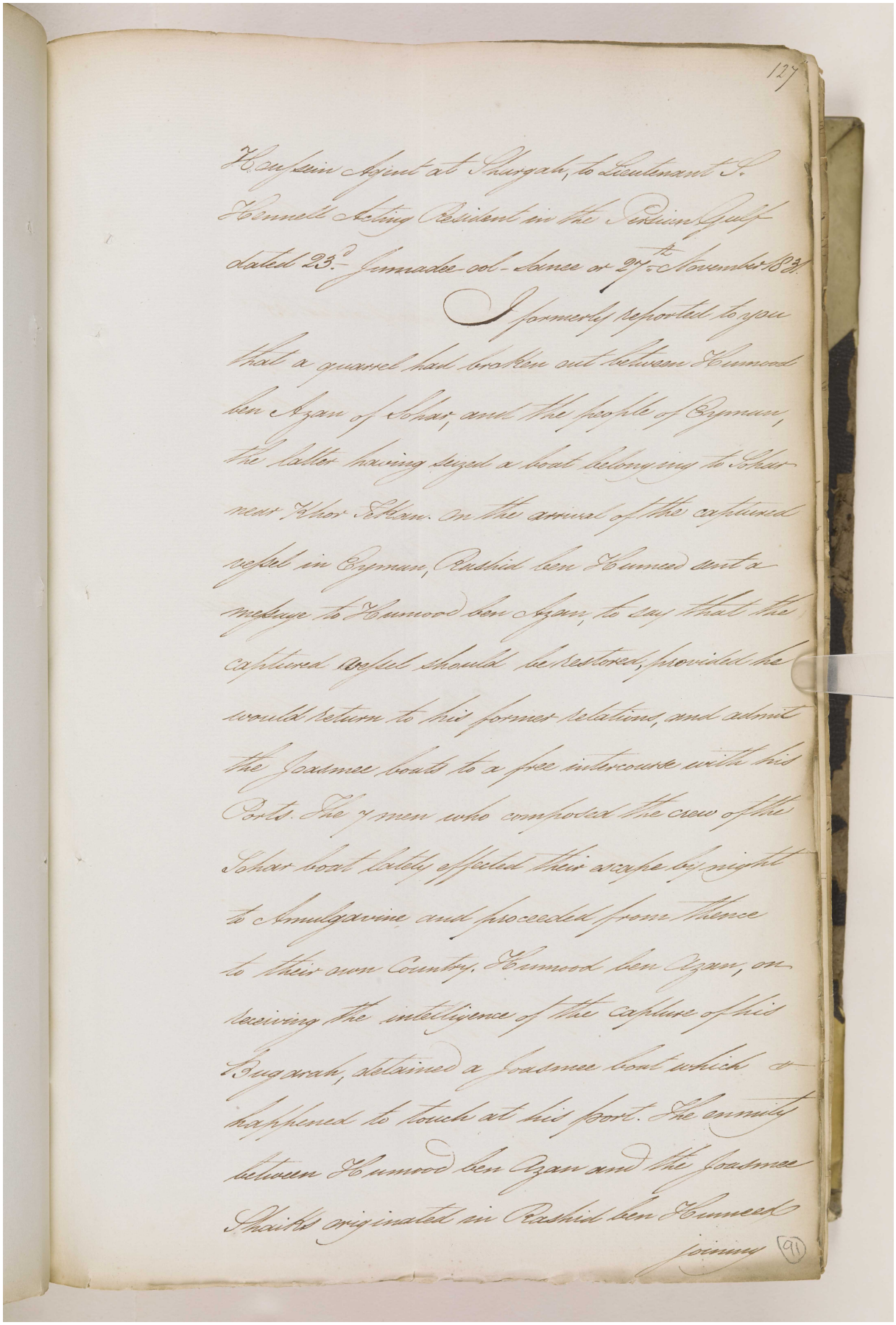
Extract Translation of a letter from Moollah Houssein Agent at Shargah to Lieutenant S. Hennell Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 25th and 30th Jumadee-ool Uwul or 5th November 1834.-

In consequence of the ill-treatment some of his fishing boats had experienced from the Jousmees, Humood ben Azan had forbidden that Tribe from entering his ports, and ordered his subjects not to enter into any intercourse with them - At this time, there happened to be a boat belonging to Eyman, which had proceeded to Sohar for the purpose of Trade, but finding that all the places belonging to Humood ben Azan were shut against them, they sailed for Khor Tekan, and falling in with a Sohar boat laden with dried fruits, together with a small quantity of cloths and money, they took possession of her, and brought her into Eyman.-

No. 4.

Extract Translation of a letter from Moollah Houssein

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b5



127

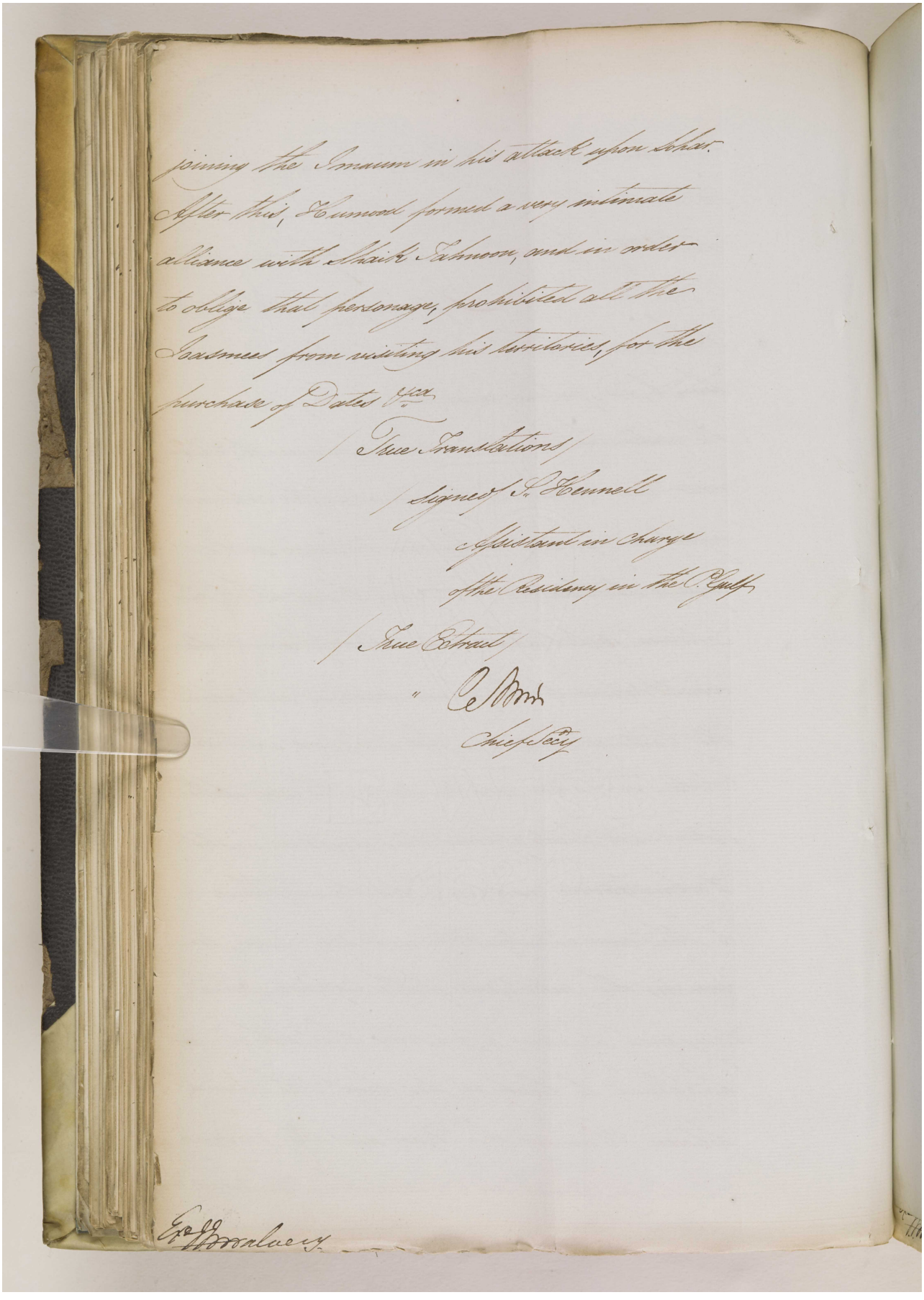
Hussein Agent at Shargah, to Lieutenant S. Hennell Acting Resident in the Persian Gulf dated 23d Jumadee-ool-Sanee or 27th November 1831.

I formerly reported to you that a quarrel had broken out between Humood ben Azan of Sohar, and the people of Eyman, the latter having seized a boat belonging to Sohar near Khor Tekan. On the arrival of the captured vessel in Eyman, Rashid ben Humeed sent a message to Humood ben Azan, to say that the captured vessel should be restored, provided he would return to his former relations, and admit the Joasmee boats to a free intercourse with his Ports. The 7 men who composed the crew of the Sohar boat lately effected their escape by night to Amulgavine and proceeded from thence to their own Country. Humood ben Azan, on receiving the intelligence of the capture of his Bugarah, detained a Joasmee boat which happened to touch at his port. The enmity between Humood ben Azan and the Joasmee Shaiks originated in Rashid ben Humeed

joining

(91)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b6



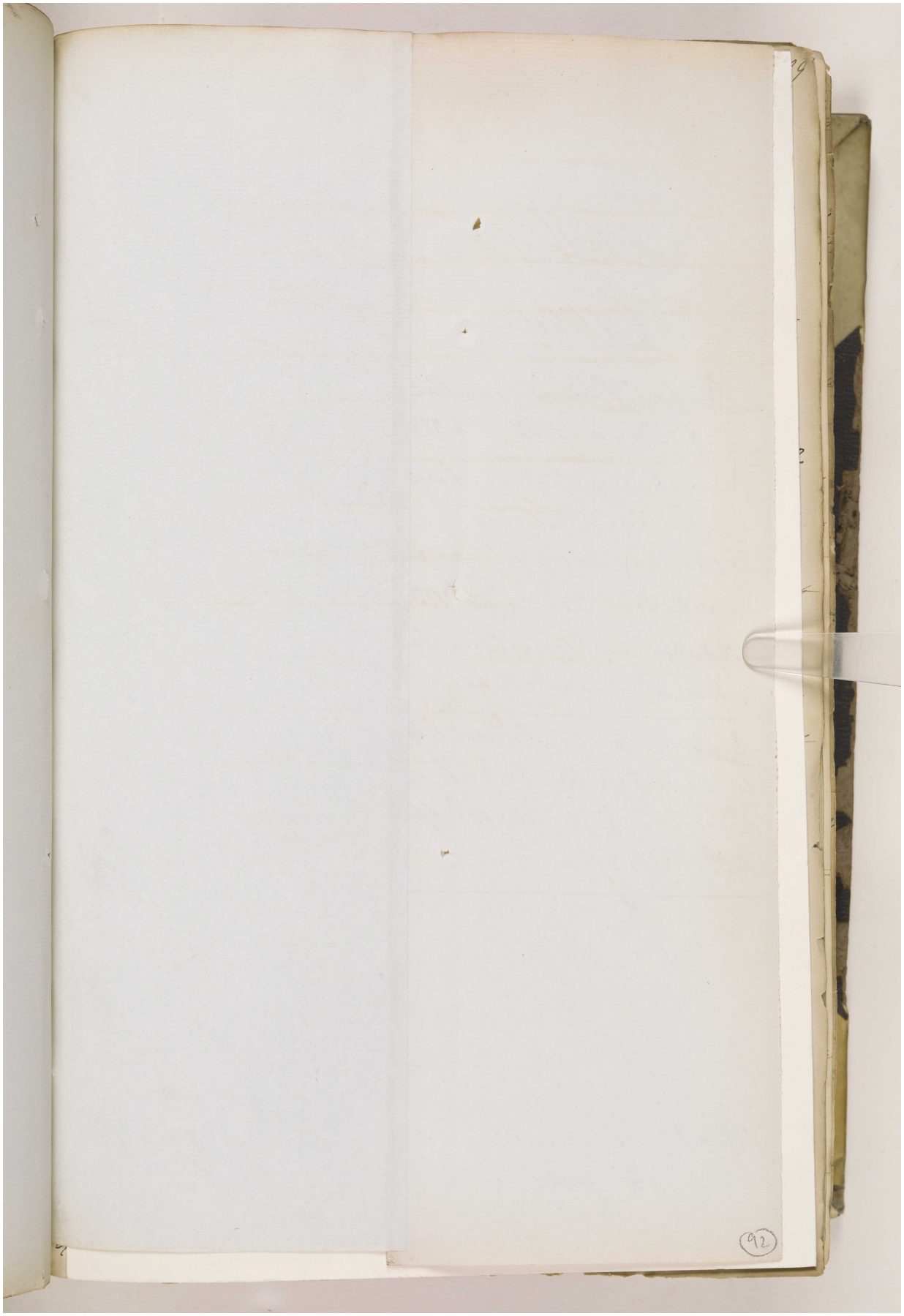
joining the Imaum in his attack upon Sohar.
After this, Sumood formed a very intimate
alliance with Shaik Sahmoon, and in order
to oblige that personage, prohibited all the
Seamen from visiting his territories, for the
purchase of Dates &c.

True Translations
Signed J. Bennett
Assistant in Charge
of the Residency in the Gulf

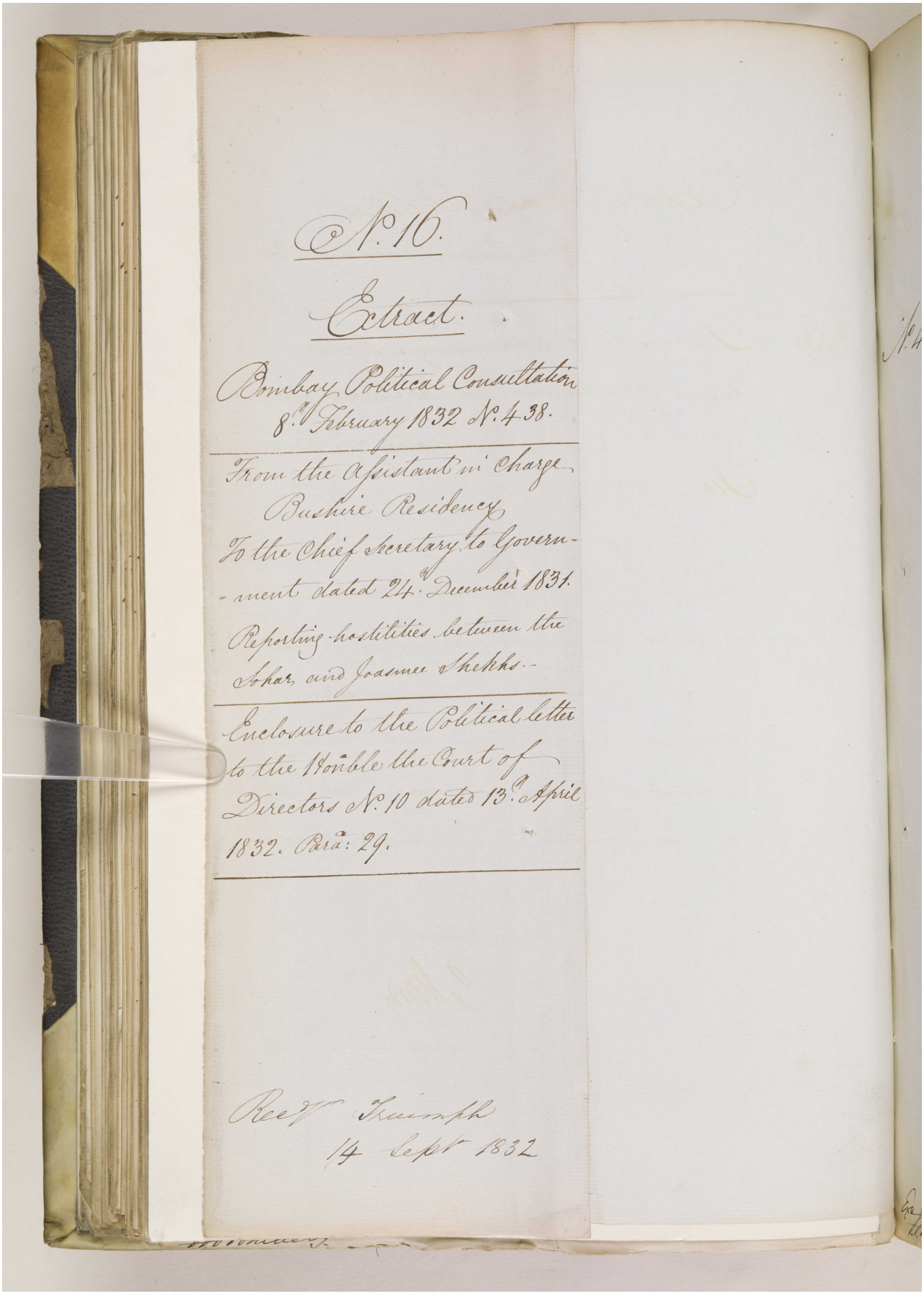
True Extract
Chief Secy

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b8



No. 16.

Extract.

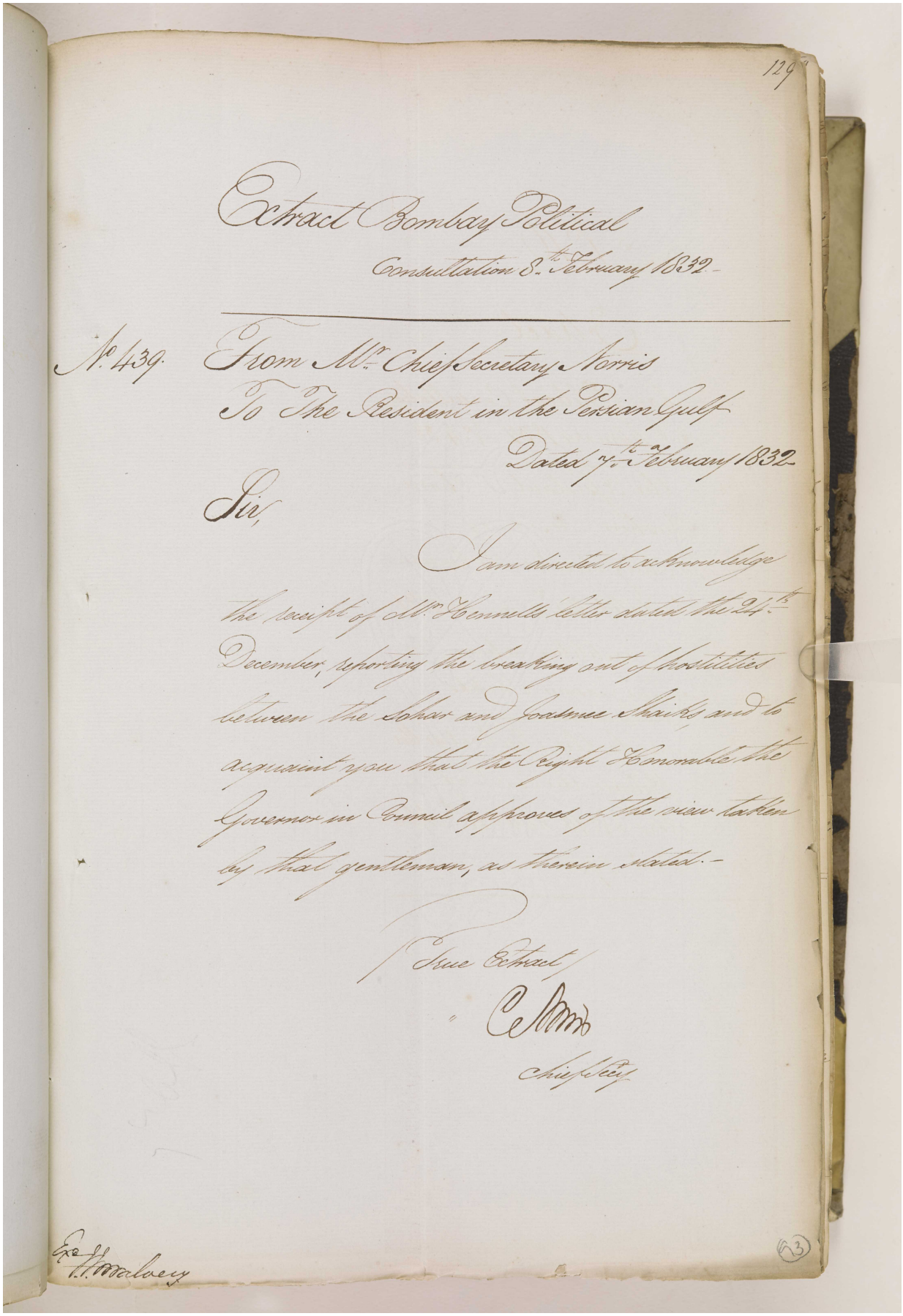
Bombay Political Consultation
8th February 1832 No. 438.

From the Assistant in Charge
Bushire Residency
To the Chief Secretary to Govern-
-ment dated 24th December 1831.
Reporting hostilities between the
Sohar and Joasmee Sheikhs.

Enclosure to the Political letter
to the Honble the Court of
Directors No. 10 dated 13th April
1832. Para: 29.

Recd Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000b9



129

Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 8th February 1832.

No. 439. From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
To The Resident in the Persian Gulf
Dated 7th February 1832.

Sir,

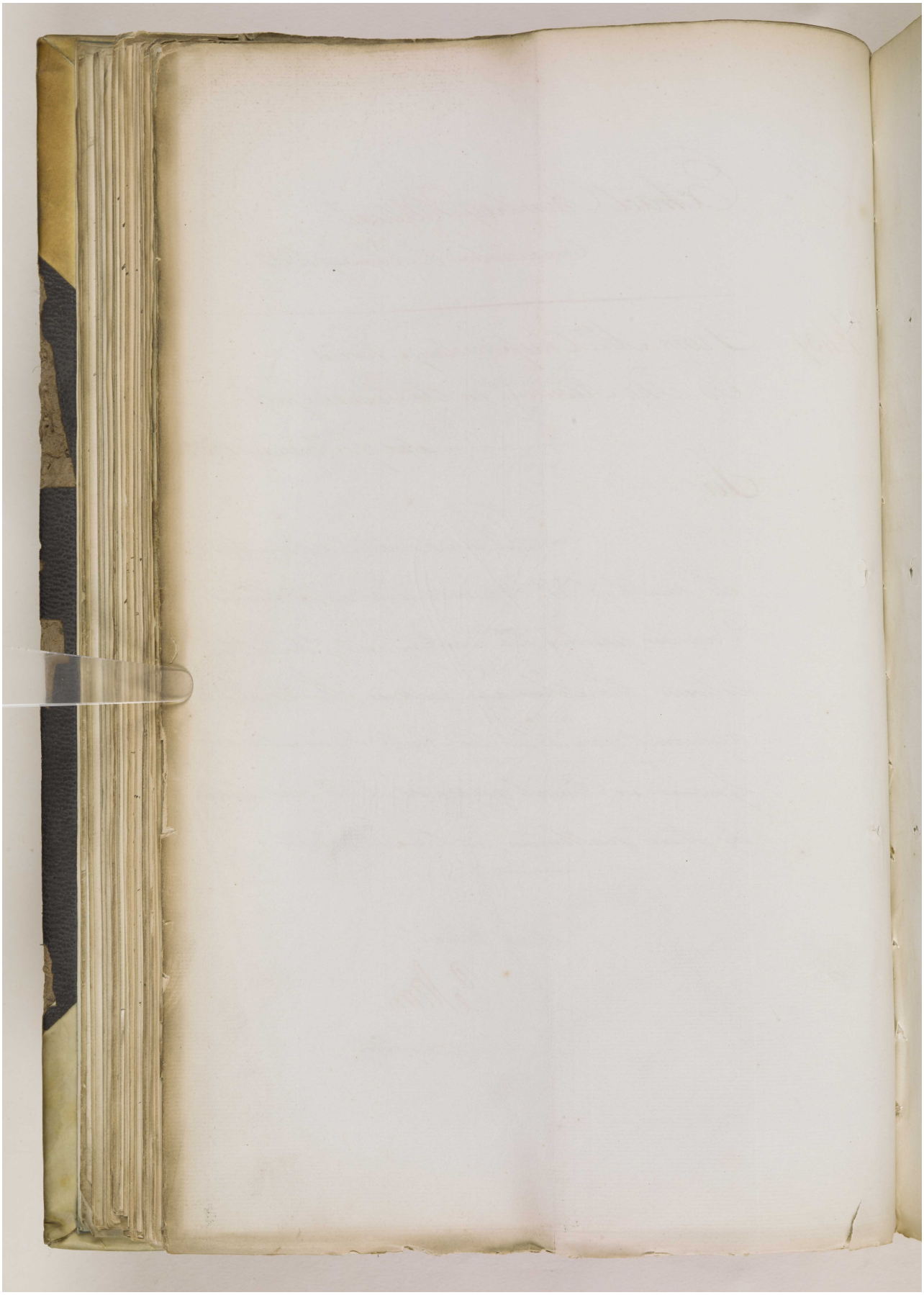
I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Hennell's letter dated the 24th December, reporting the breaking out of hostilities between the Sohar and Joasmee Shaiks, and to acquaint you that the Right Honorable the Governor in Council approves of the view taken by that gentleman, as therein stated.—

(True Extract)
C. Norris
Chief Secy

Exd. H. Malvery

(93)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

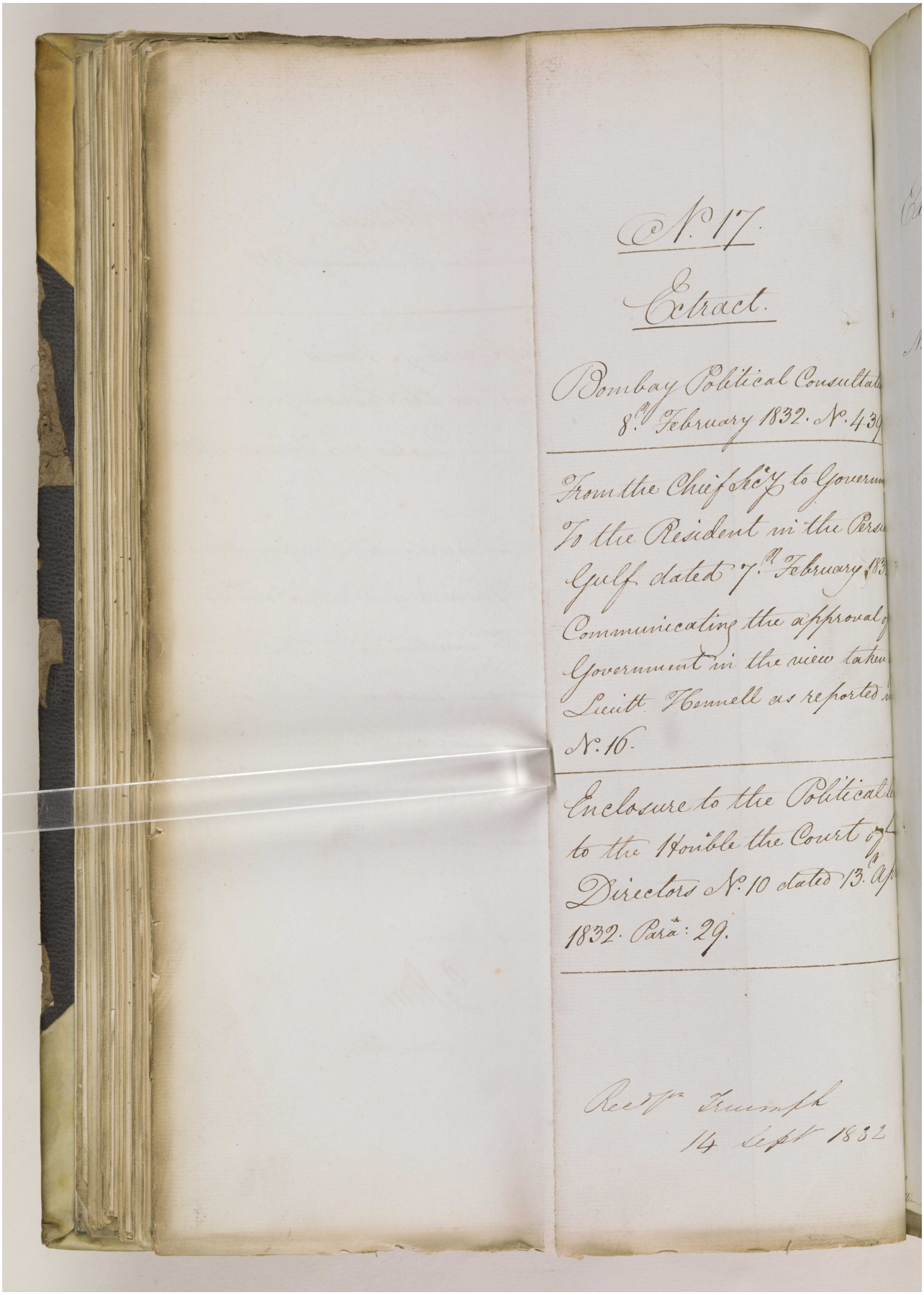


المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000bb

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000bc



No. 17.

Extract.

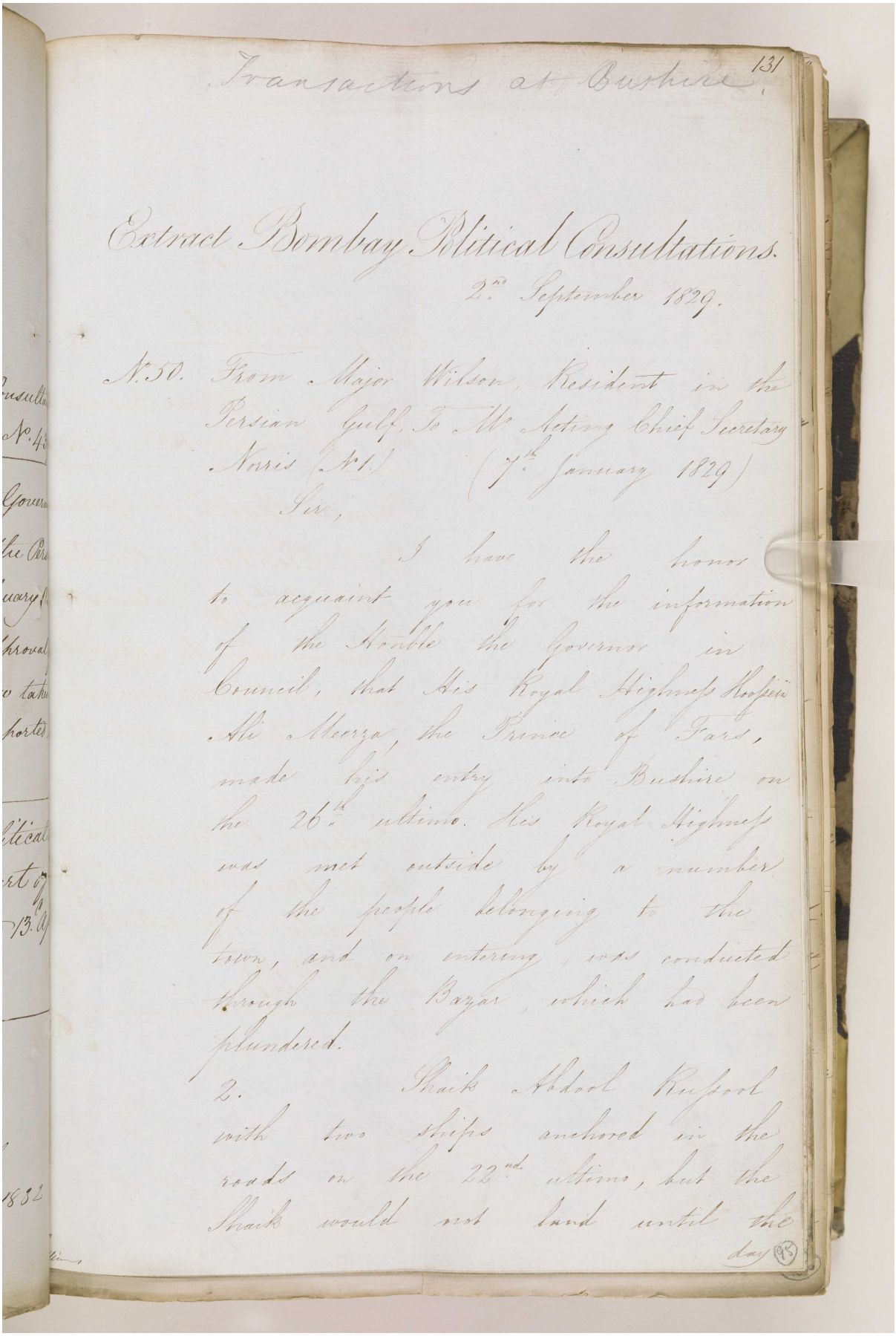
Bombay Political Consultat
8th February 1832. No. 43

From the Chief Sec.y to Governm
To the Resident in the Pers
Gulf dated 7th February 183
Communicating the approval o
Government in the view taken
Lieut. Hennell as reported i
No. 10.

Enclosure to the Political
to the Honble the Court o
Directors No. 10 dated 13. A
1832. Para: 29.

Rec.d Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000bd



Transactions at Bushire. 131

Extract Bombay Political Consultations.

2d September 1829.

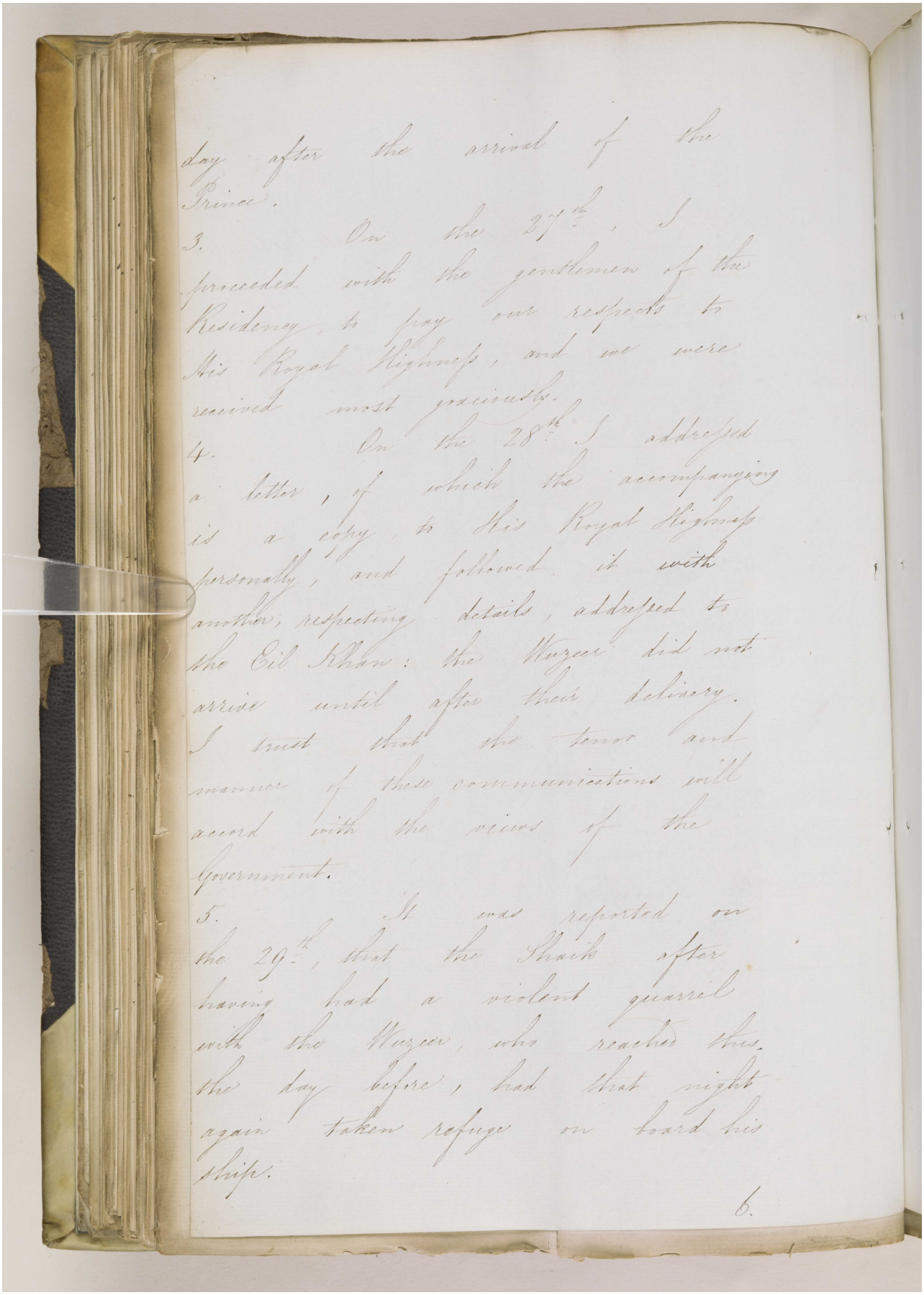
No. 50. From Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, To Mr Acting Chief Secretary Norris (No 1.) (7th January 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that His Royal Highness Hoseein Ali Meerza, the Prince of Fars, made his entry into Bushire on the 26th ultimo. His Royal Highness was met outside by a number of the people belonging to the town, and on entering, was conducted through the Bazar, which had been plundered.

2. Shaik Abdool Rufool with two ships anchored in the roads on the 22nd ultimo, but the Shaik would not land until the day (95)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000be



day after the arrival of the Prince.

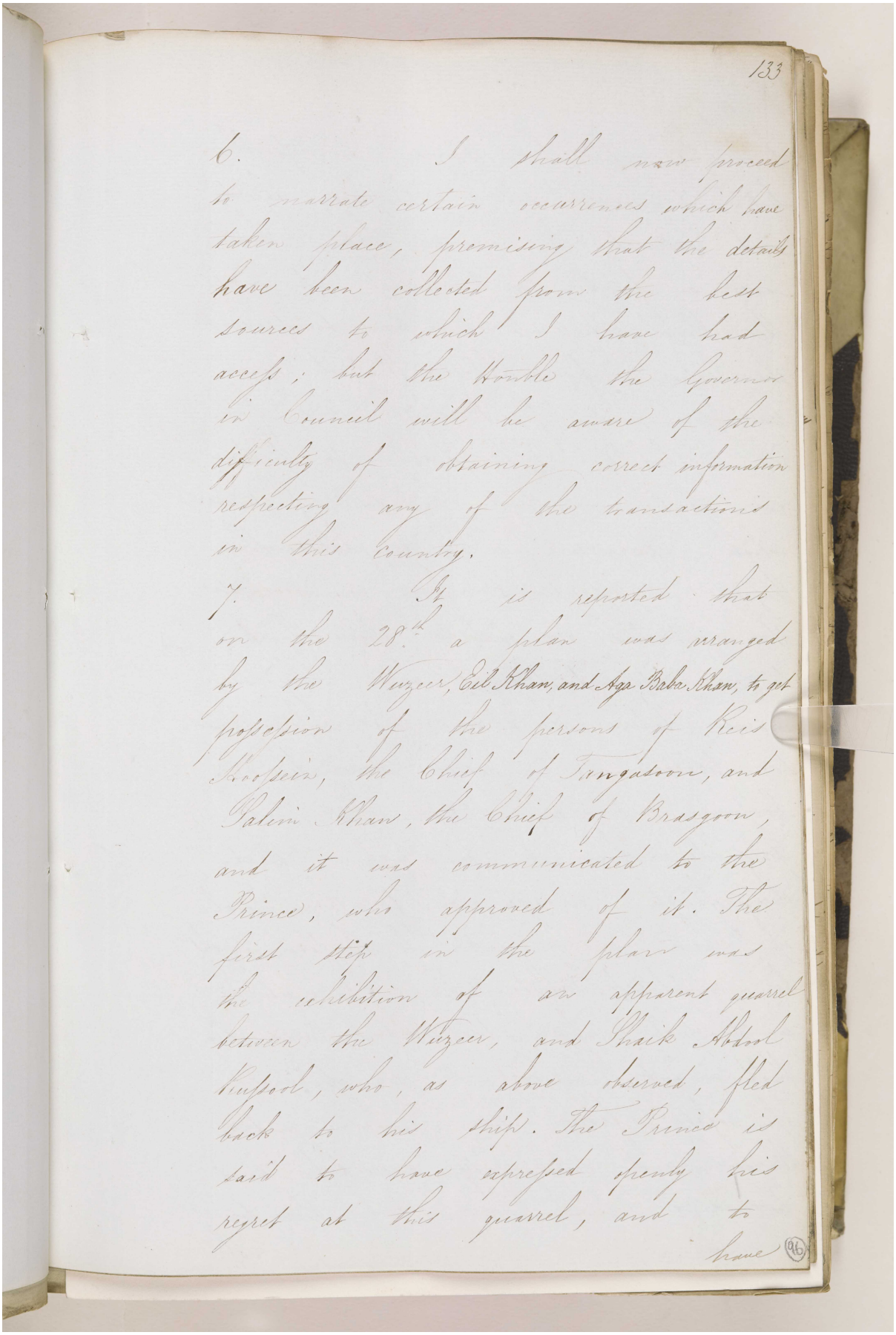
3. On the 27th, I proceeded with the gentlemen of the Residency, to pay our respects to His Royal Highness, and we were received most graciously.

4. On the 28th I addressed a letter, of which the accompanying is a copy, to His Royal Highness personally, and followed it with another, respecting details, addressed to the Eil Khan: the Wuzeer did not arrive until after their delivery. I trust that the tenor and manner of these communications will accord with the views of the Government.

5. It was reported on the 29th, that the Shaik after having had a violent quarrel with the Wuzeer, who reached this the day before, had that night again taken refuge on board his ships.

6.

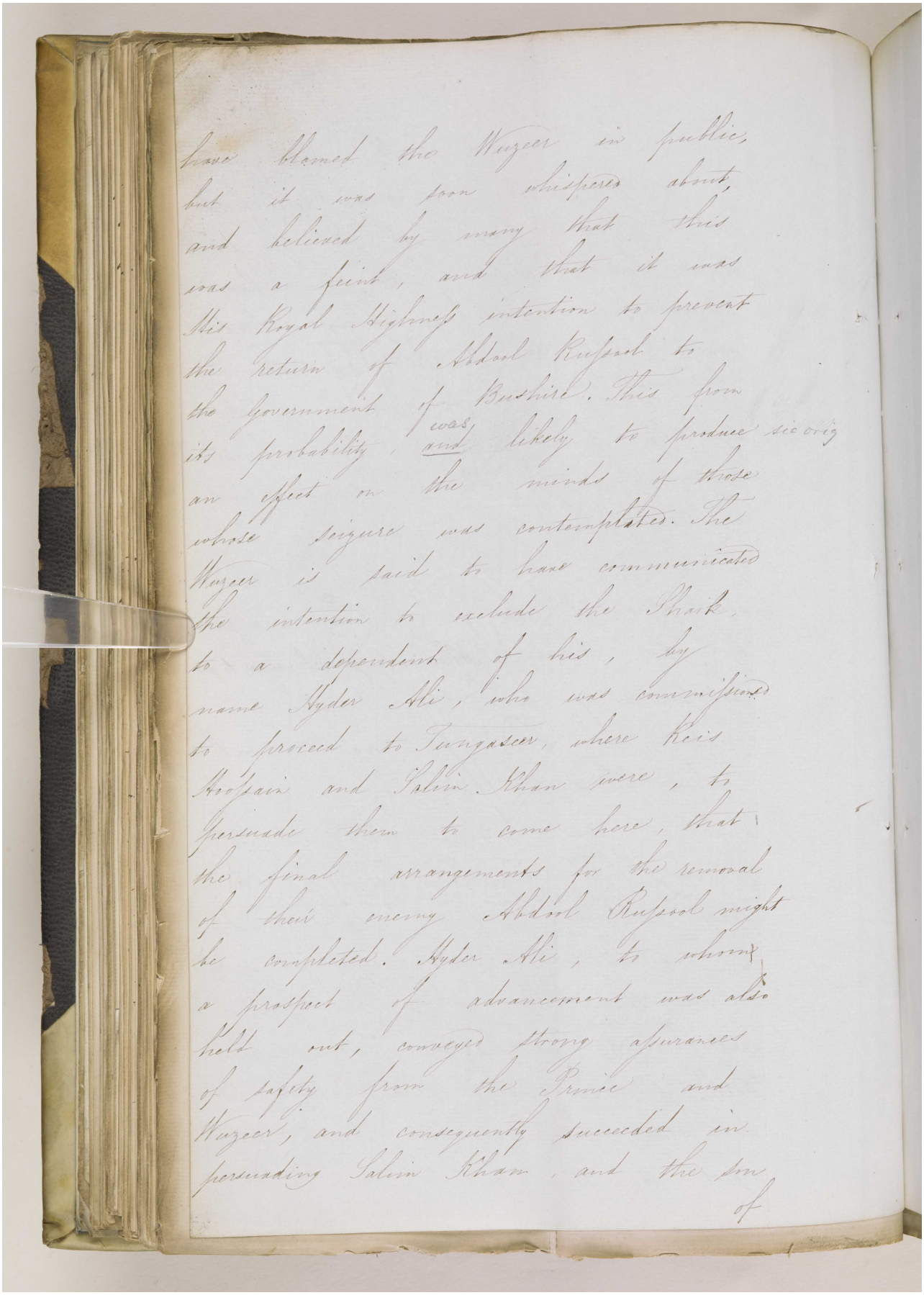
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000bf



133

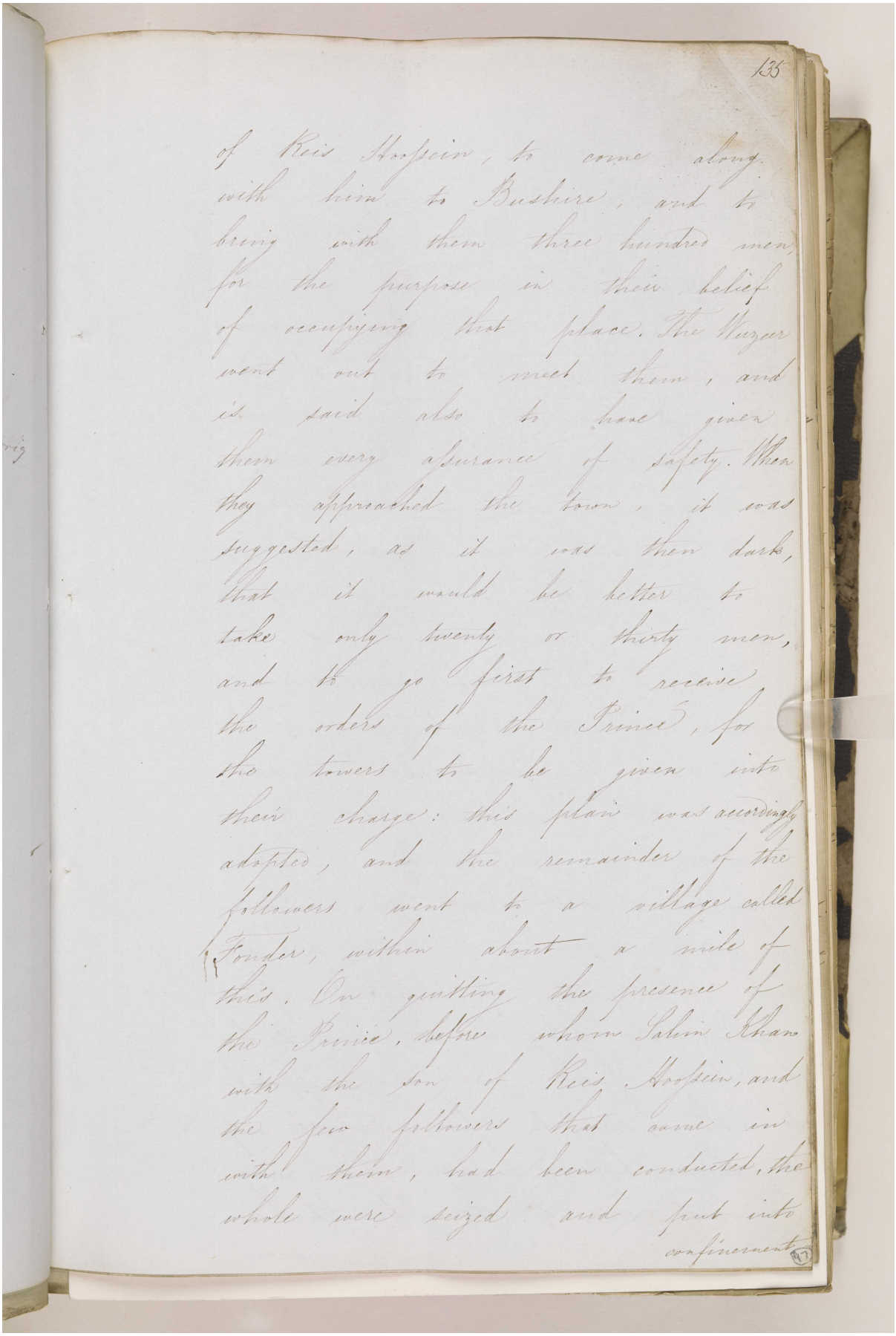
6. I shall now proceed to narrate certain occurrences which have taken place, premising that the details have been collected from the best sources to which I have had access; but the Honble the Governor in Council will be aware of the difficulty of obtaining correct information respecting any of the transactions in this Country.

7. It is reported that on the 28th a plan was arranged by the Wuzeer, Eil Khan, and Aga Baba Khan, to get possession of the persons of Reis Hoosein, the Chief of Tungasoon, and Salem Khan, the Chief of Brasgoon, and it was communicated to the Prince, who approved of it. The first step in the plan was the exhibition of an apparent quarrel between the Wuzeer, and Shaik Abdool Rusool, who, as above observed, fled back to his ship. The Prince is said to have expressed openly his regret at this quarrel, and to have



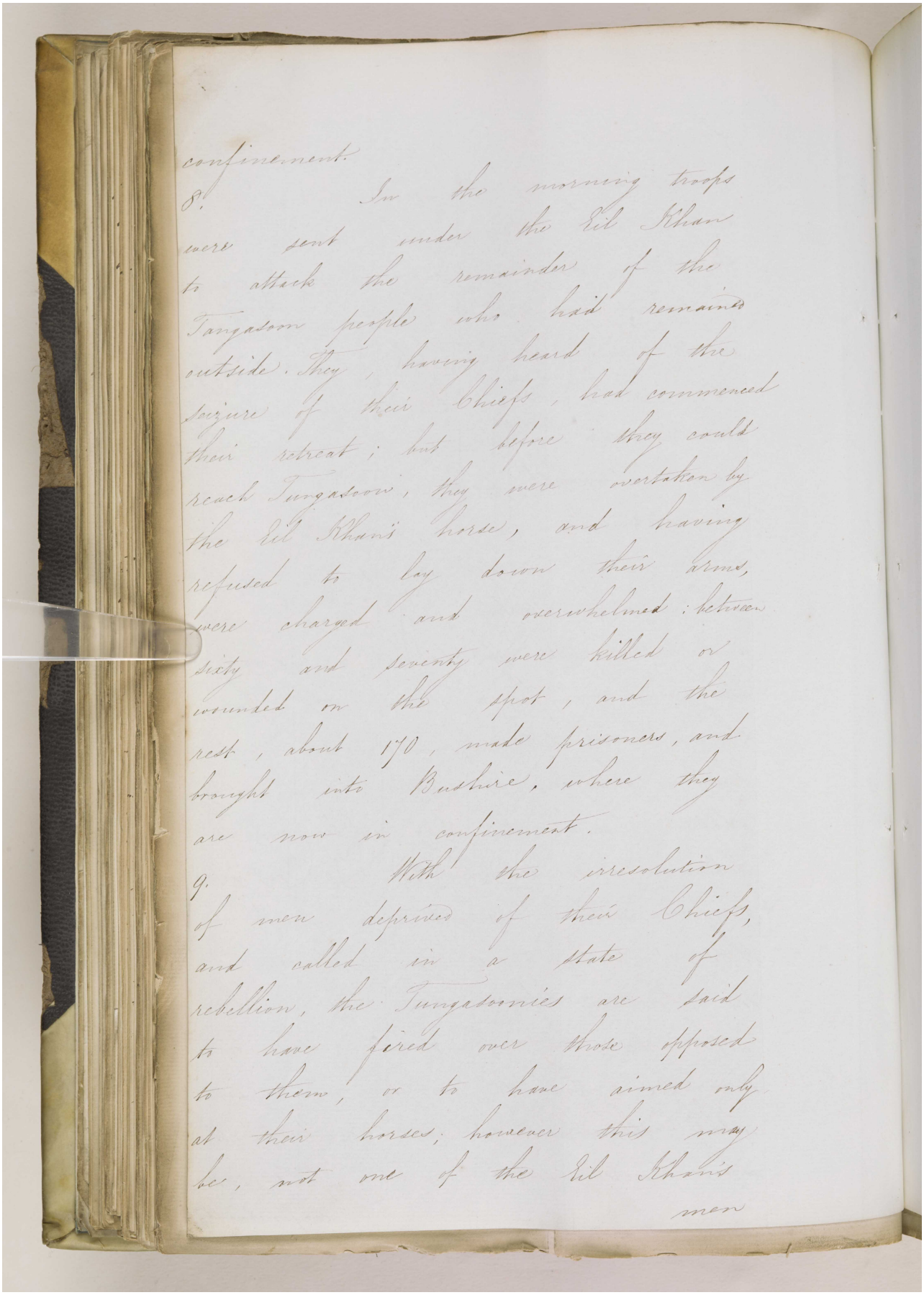
have blamed the Wuzeer in publics,
but it was from whispers about,
and believed by many that this
was a feint, and that it was
His Royal Highness intention to prevent
the return of Abdool Rufsool to
the government of Bushire. This from
its probability, and likely to produce sic orig
an effect on the minds of those
whose seizure was contemplated. The
Wuzeer is said to have communicated
the intention to exclude the Shaik,
to a dependant of his, by
name Ayder Ali, who was commissioned
to proceed to Tungaseer, where Keis
Koosain and Salim Khan were, to
persuade them to come here, that
the final arrangements for the removal
of their enemy Abdool Rufsool might
be completed. Ayder Ali, to whom
a prospect of advancement was also
held out, conveyed strong assurances
of safety from the Prince and
Wuzeer, and consequently succeeded in
persuading Salim Khan, and the son
of

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c1



of Reis Hoosein, to come along with him to Bushire, and to bring with them three hundred men, for the purpose in their belief of occupying that place. The Wuzeer went out to meet them, and is said also to have given them every assurance of safety. When they approached the town, it was suggested, as it was then dark, that it would be better to take only twenty or thirty men, and to go first to receive the orders of the Prince, for the towers to be given into their charge: this plan was accordingly adopted, and the remainder of the followers went to a village called Fonder, within about a mile of this. On quitting the presence of the Prince, before whom Salim Khan with the son of Reis Hoosein, and the few followers that came in with them, had been conducted, the whole were seized and put into confinement

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c2

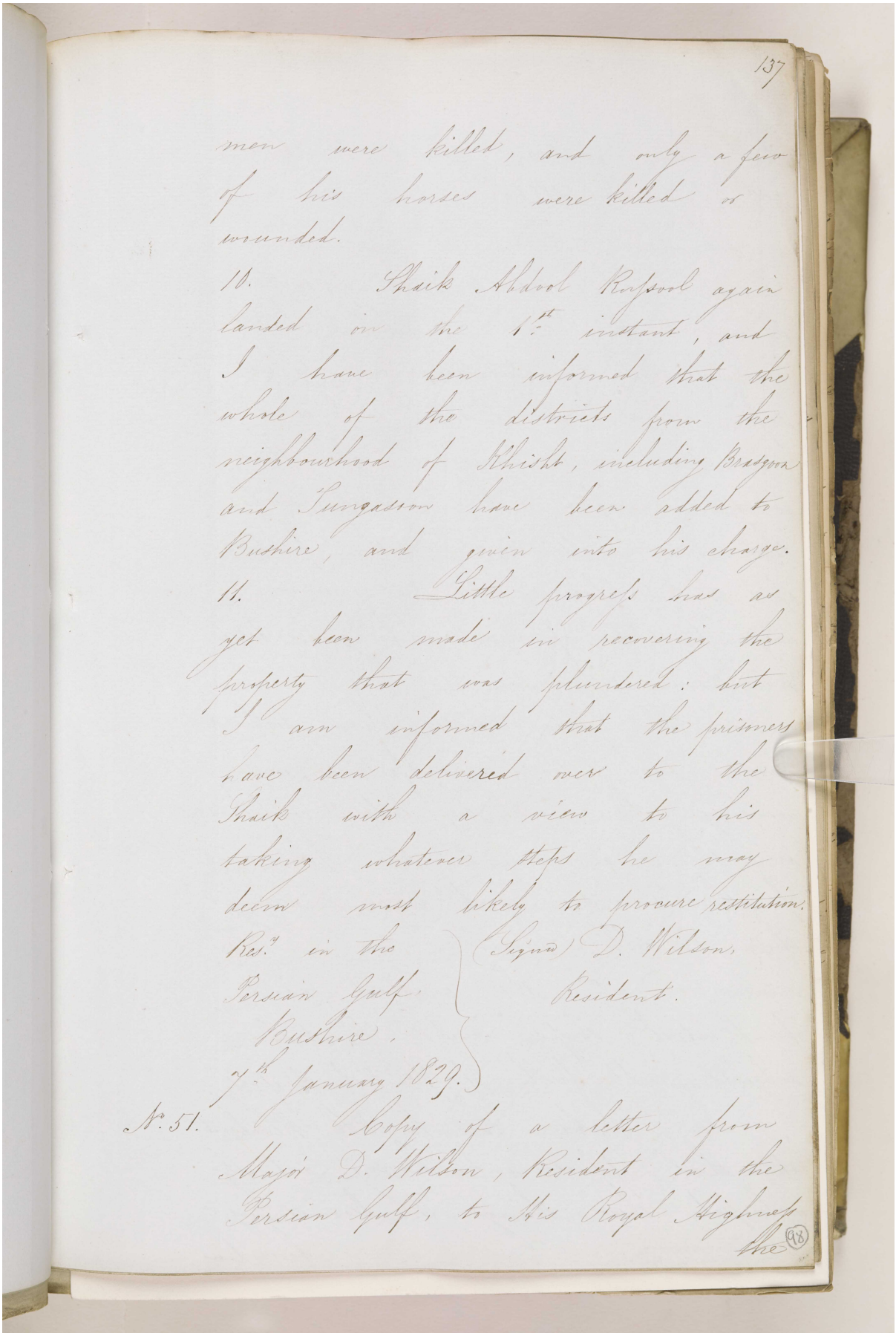


confinement.

8. In the morning troops were sent under the Eil Khan to attack the remainder of the Tangastoon people who had remained outside. They, having heard of the seizure of their Chiefs, had commenced their retreat; but before they could reach Tungastoon, they were overtaken by the Eil Khan's horse, and having refused to lay down their arms, were charged and overwhelmed: between sixty and seventy were killed or wounded on the spot, and the rest, about 170, made prisoners, and brought into Bushire, where they are now in confinement.

9. With the irresolution of men deprived of their Chiefs, and called in a state of rebellion, the Tungastoonies are said to have fired over those opposed to them, or to have aimed only at their horses; however this may be, not one of the Eil Khan's men

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c3



137

men were killed, and only a few of his horses were killed or wounded.

10. Shaik Abdool Rufsool again landed on the 1st instant, and I have been informed that the whole of the districts from the neighbourhood of Khisht, including Brasgoon and Sungassoon have been added to Bushire, and given into his charge.

11. Little progress has as yet been made in recovering the property that was plundered: but I am informed that the prisoners have been delivered over to the Shaik with a view to his taking whatever steps he may deem most likely to procure restitution.

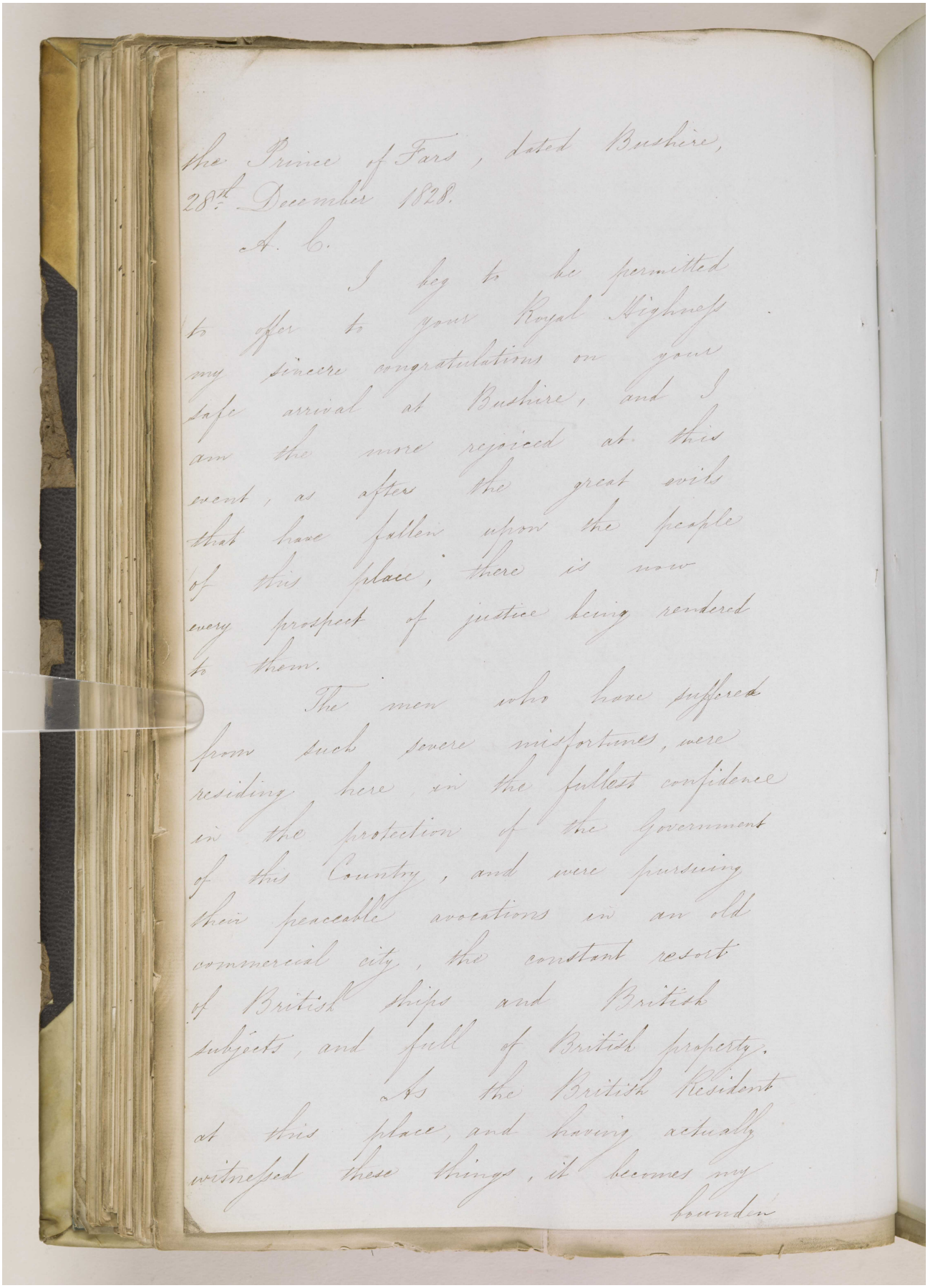
Res.y in the Persian Gulf. Bushire. 7th January 1829.

(Signd) D. Wilson, Resident.

No. 51. Copy of a letter from Major D. Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, to His Royal Highness the

98

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c4



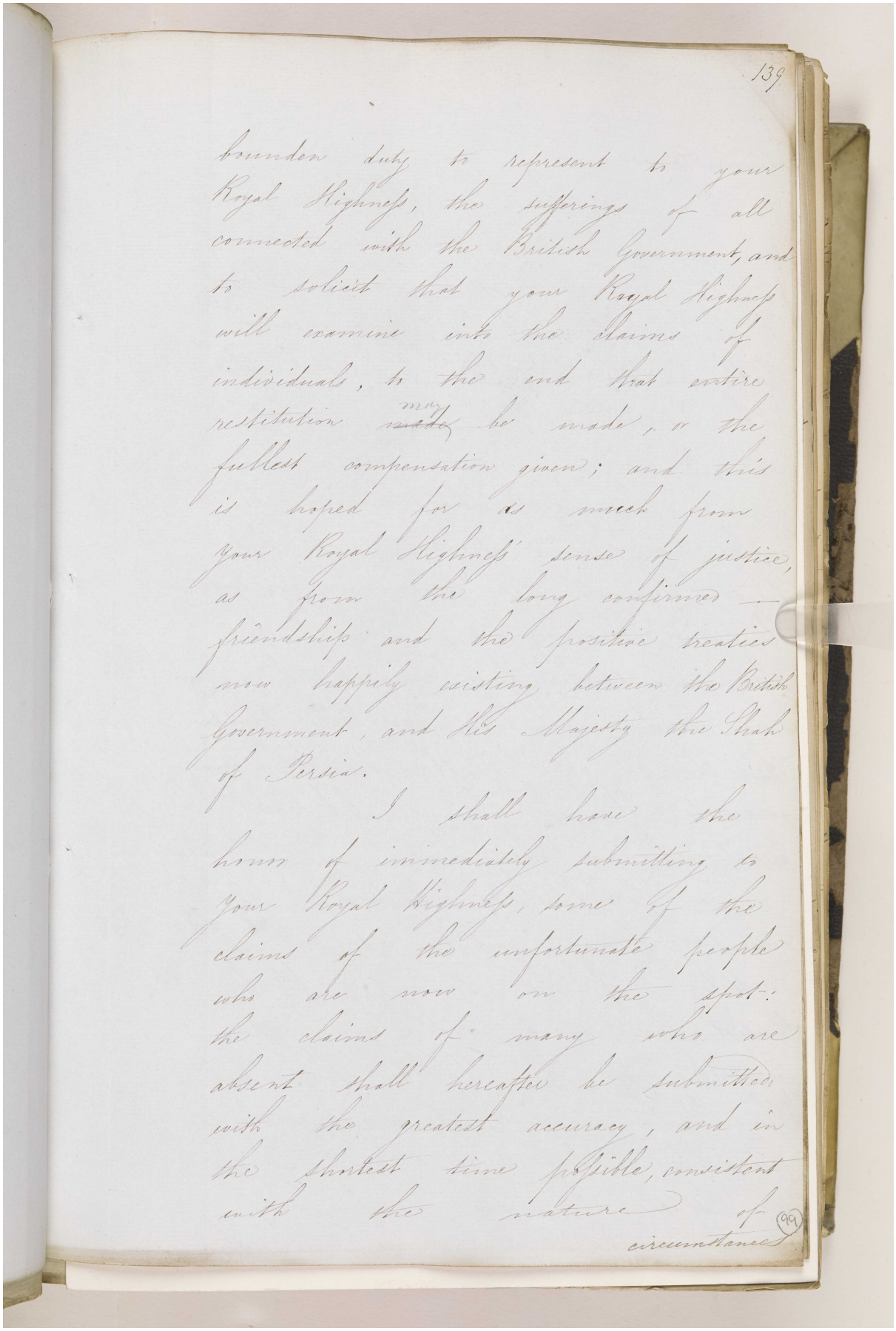
the Prince of Fars, dated Bushire,
28th December 1828.

A. C.

I beg to be permitted
to offer to your Royal Highness
my sincere congratulations on your
safe arrival at Bushire, and I
am the more rejoiced at this
event, as after the great evils
that have fallen upon the people
of this place, there is now
every prospect of justice being rendered
to them.

The men who have suffered
from such severe misfortunes, were
residing here, in the fullest confidence
in the protection of the Government
of this Country, and were pursuing
their peaceable avocations in an old
commercial city, the constant resort
of British ships and British
subjects, and full of British property.
As the British Resident
at this place, and having actually
witnessed these things, it becomes my
bounden

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c5



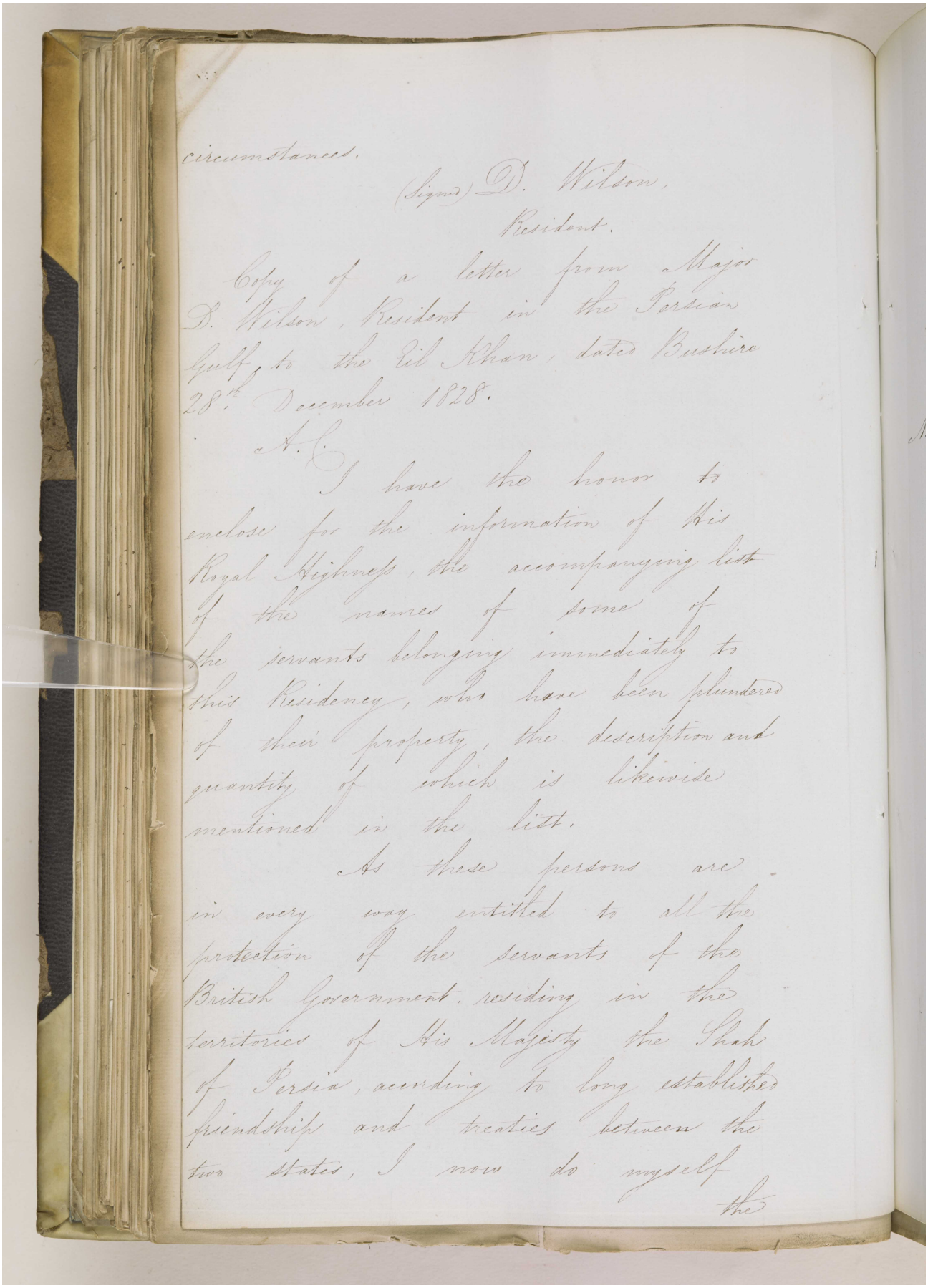
139

bounden duty to represent to your Royal Highness, the sufferings of all connected with the British Government, and to solicit that your Royal Highness will examine into the claims of individuals, to the end that entire restitution may be made, or the fullest compensation given; and this is hoped for as much from your Royal Highness' sense of justice, as from the long confirmed friendship and the positive treaties now happily existing between the British Government, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia.

I shall have the honor of immediately submitting to your Royal Highness, some of the claims of the unfortunate people who are now on the spot: the claims of many who are absent shall hereafter be submitted with the greatest accuracy, and in the shortest time possible, consistent with the nature of circumstances

(99)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c6



circumstances.

(Signed) D. Wilson,
Resident.

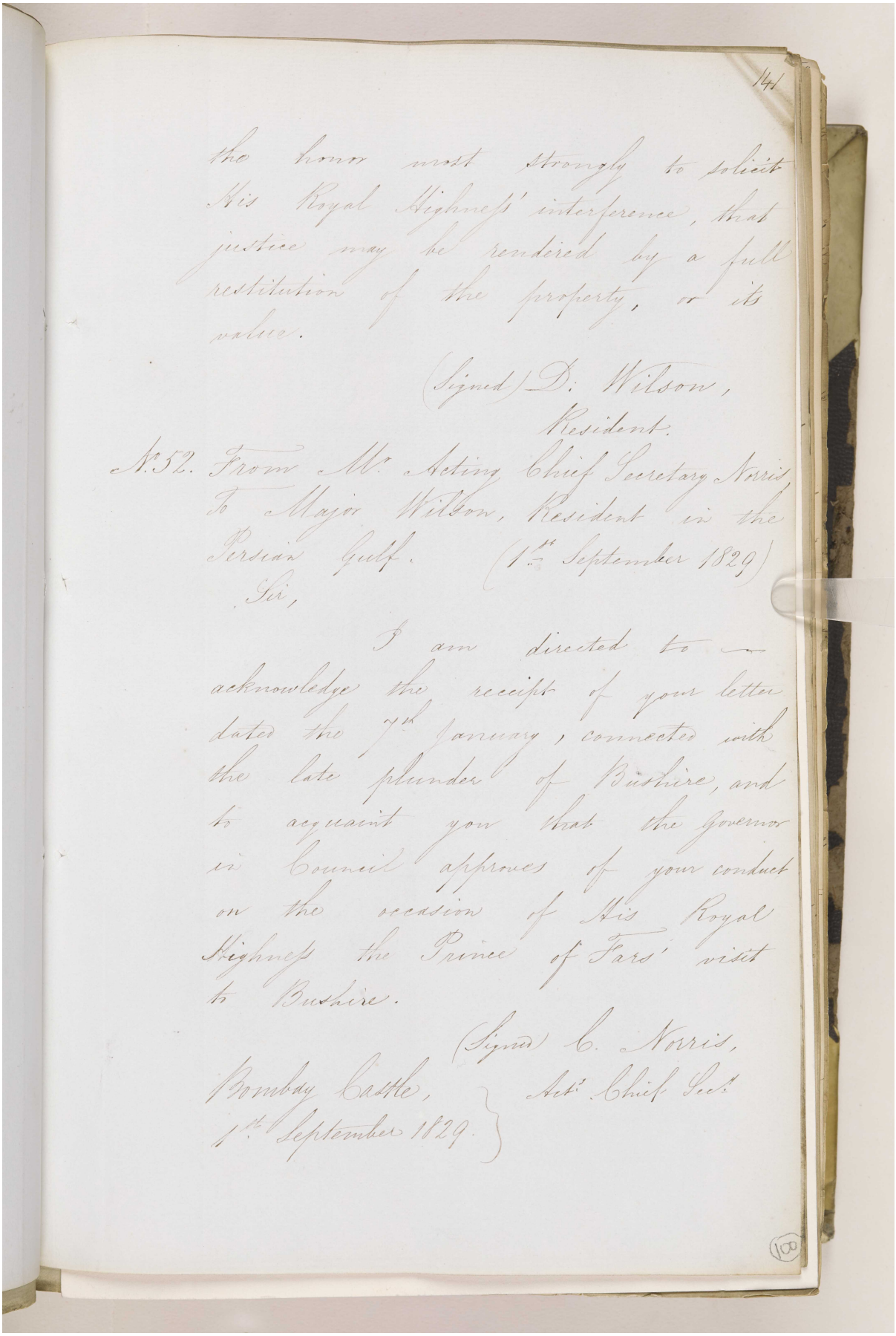
Copy of a letter from Major D. Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, to the Eil Khan, dated Bushire 28th. December 1828.

A. C.

I have the honor to enclose for the information of His Royal Highness, the accompanying list of the names of some of the servants belonging immediately to this Residency, who have been plundered of their property, the description and quantity of which is likewise mentioned in the list.

As these persons are in every way entitled to all the protection of the servants of the British Government, residing in the territories of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, according to long established friendship and treaties between the two States, I now do myself the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299254.0x0000c7



141

the honor most strongly to solicit His Royal Highness' interference, that justice may be rendered by a full restitution of the property, or its value.

(Signed) D. Wilson,
Resident.

No. 52. From Mr. Acting Chief Secretary Norris to Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf. (1st September 1829)

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 7th January, connected with the late plunder of Bushire, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council approves of your conduct on the occasion of His Royal Highness the Prince of Fars' visit to Bushire.

(Signed) C. Norris,
Actg Chief Secy.

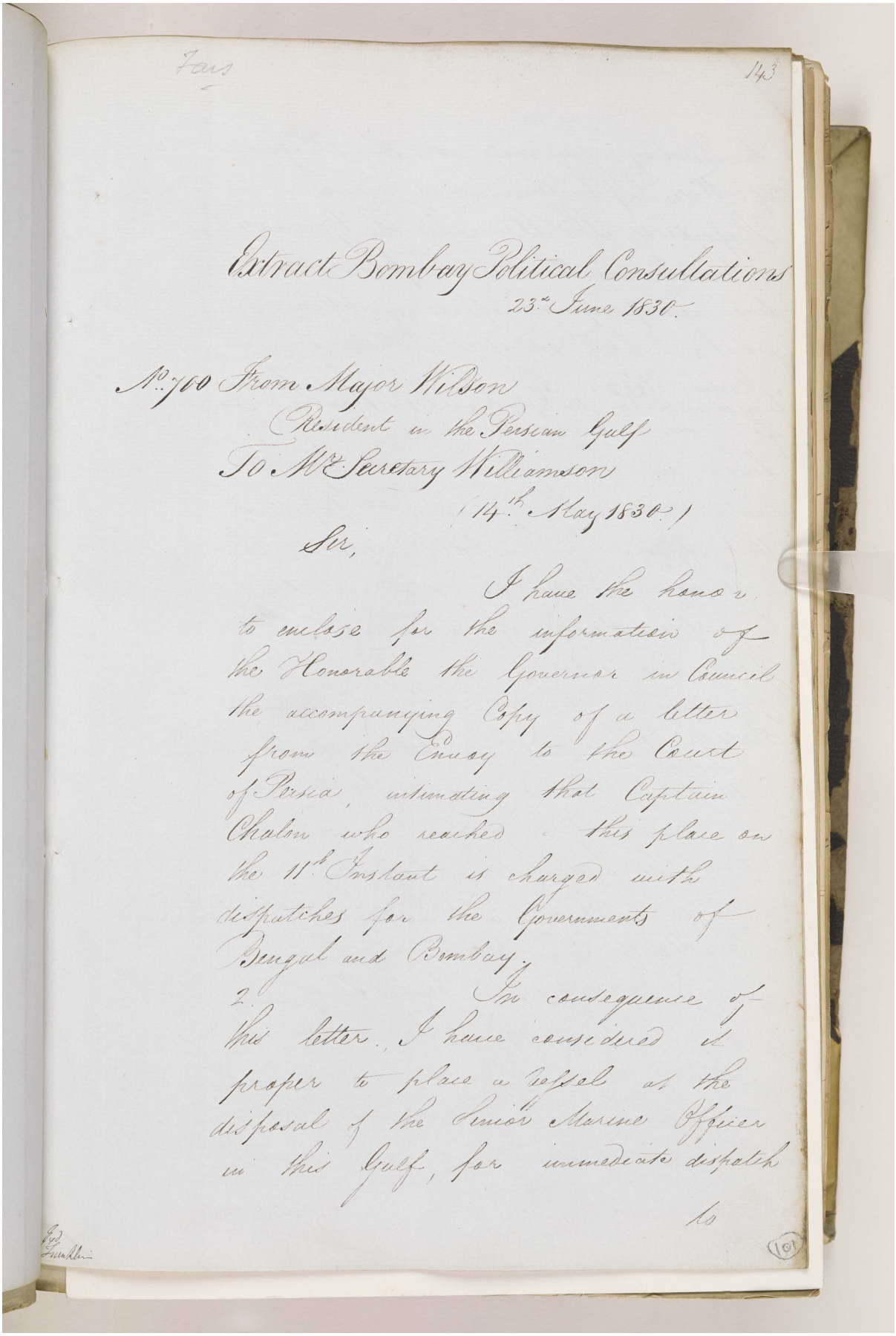
Bombay Castle,
1st September 1829.

100

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000001



Fars

143

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
23rd June 1830.

No. 700 From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Mr Secretary Williamson
(14th May 1830.)

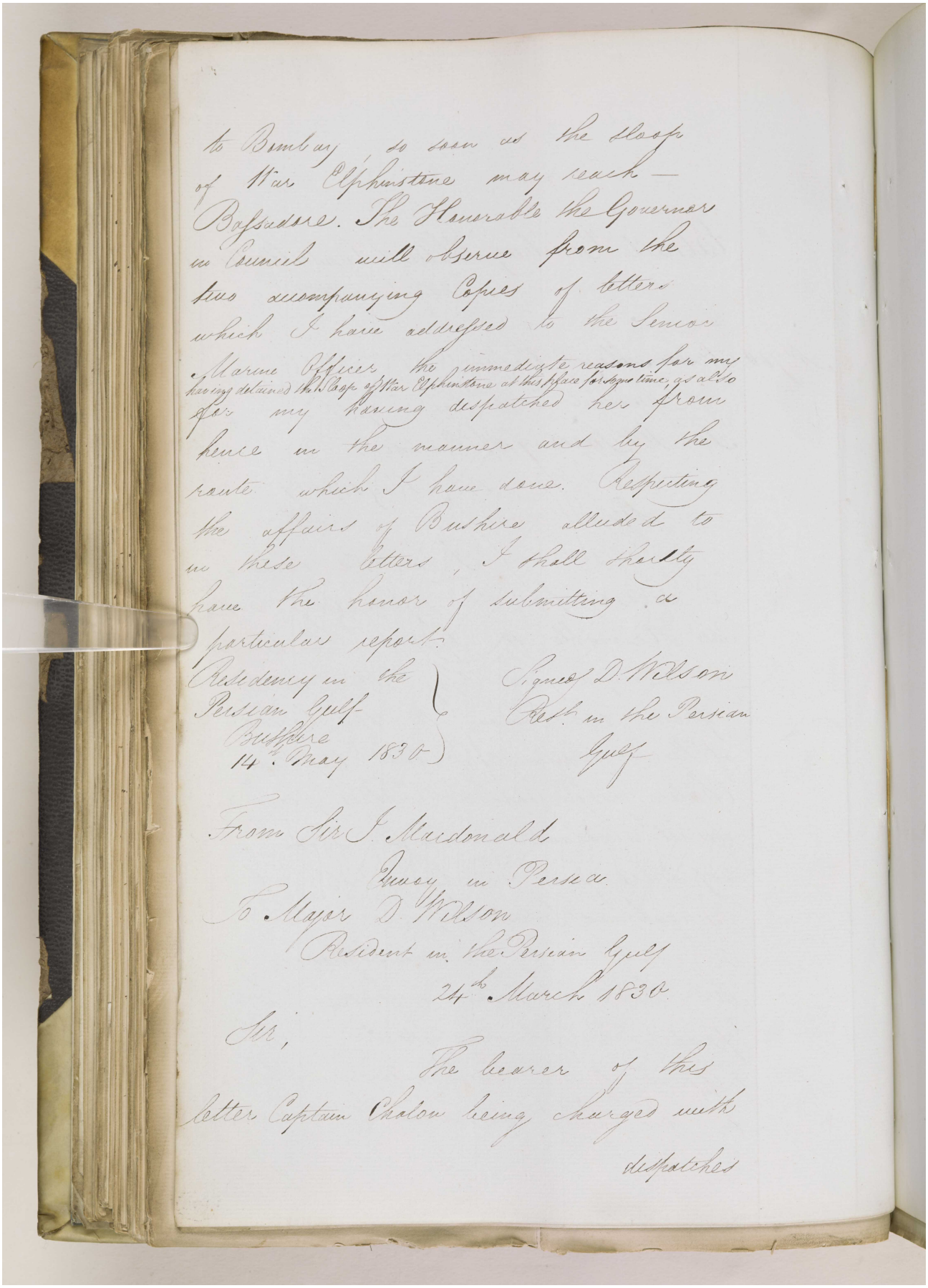
Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council the accompanying Copy of a letter from the Envoy to the Court of Persia, intimating that Captain Chalon who reached this place on the 11th Instant is charged with dispatches for the Governments of Bengal and Bombay.

2. In consequence of this letter, I have considered it proper to place a vessel at the disposal of the Senior Marine Officer in this Gulf, for immediate dispatch to

101

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000002



to Bombay so soon as the sloop of War Elphinstone may reach — Bafsadore. The Honorable the Governor in Council will observe from the two accompanying Copies of letters which I have addressed to the Senior Marine Officer, the immediate reasons for my having detained the Sloop of War Elphinstone at this place for some time, as also for my having despatched her from hence in the manner and by the route which I have done. Respecting the affairs of Bushire alluded to in these letters, I shall shortly have the honor of submitting a particular report.

Residency in the Persian Gulf
Bushire
14th May 1830

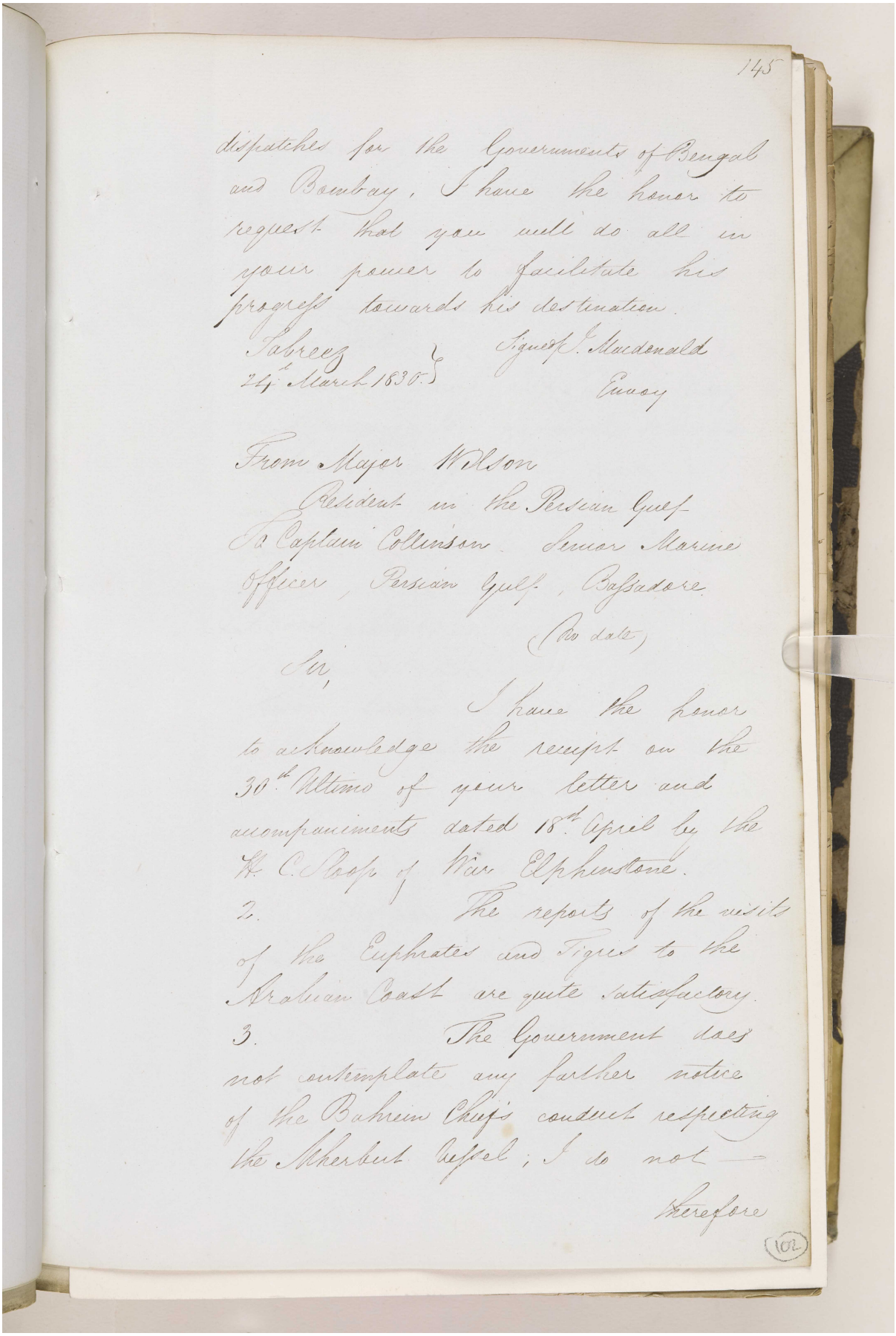
Signed D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf

From Sir J. Macdonald
Envoy in Persia
To Major D. Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
24th March 1830

Sir,

The bearer of this letter Captain Chalon being charged with despatches

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000003



dispatches for the Governments of Bengal and Bombay, I have the honor to request that you will do all in your power to facilitate his progress towards his destination.

Tabreez
24th March 1830.

Signed J. Macdonald
Envoy

From Major Wilson
Resident in the Persian Gulf
To Captain Collinson Senior Marine Officer, Persian Gulf, Bassadore.

(No date)

Sir,

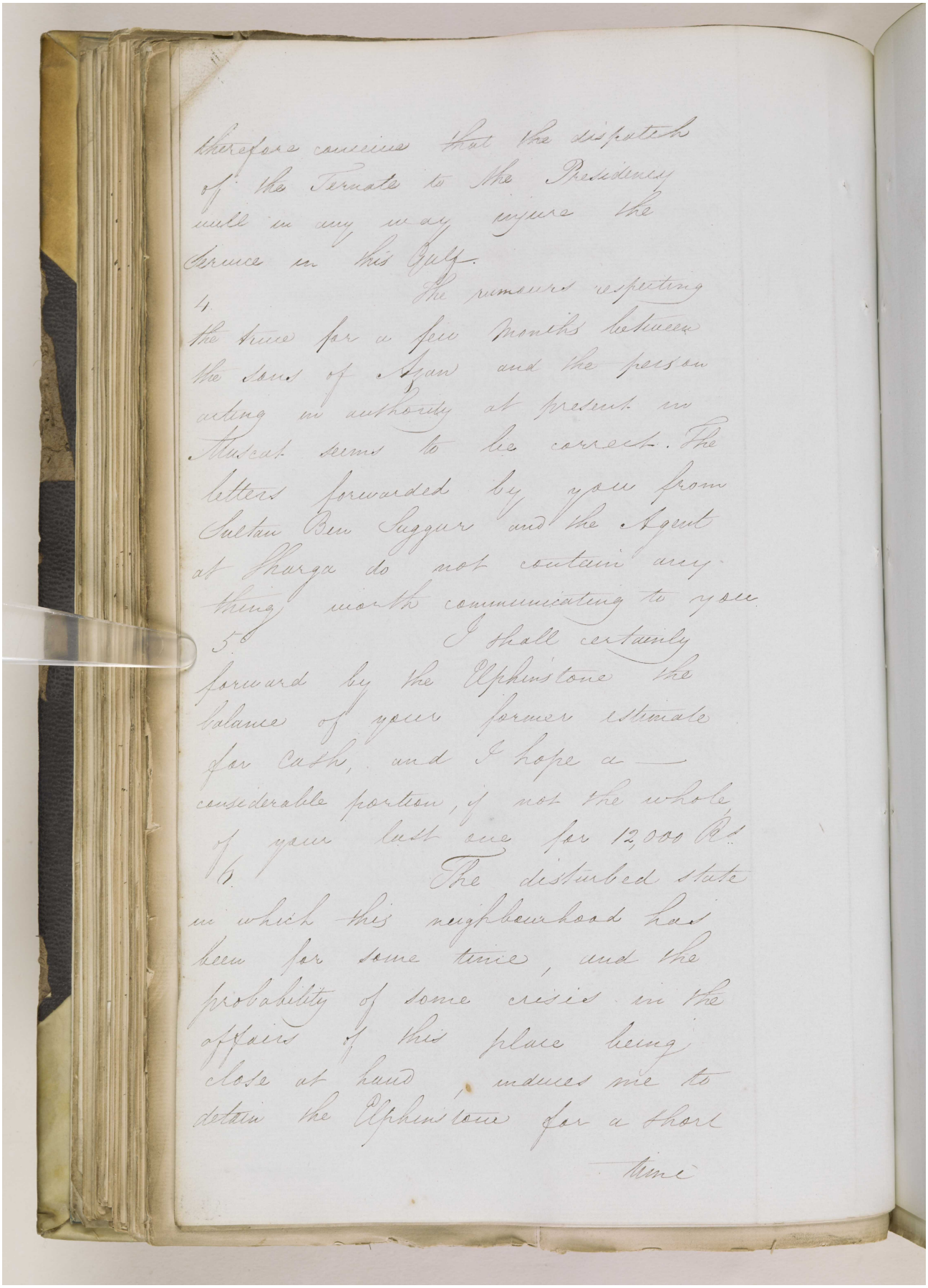
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt on the 30th Ultimo of your letter and accompaniments dated 18th April by the H. C. Sloop of War Elphinstone.

2. The reports of the visits of the Euphrates and Tigris to the Arabian Coast are quite satisfactory.

3. The Government does not contemplate any farther notice of the Bahrein Chief's conduct respecting the Mherbut Vessel; I do not —

therefore

(102)



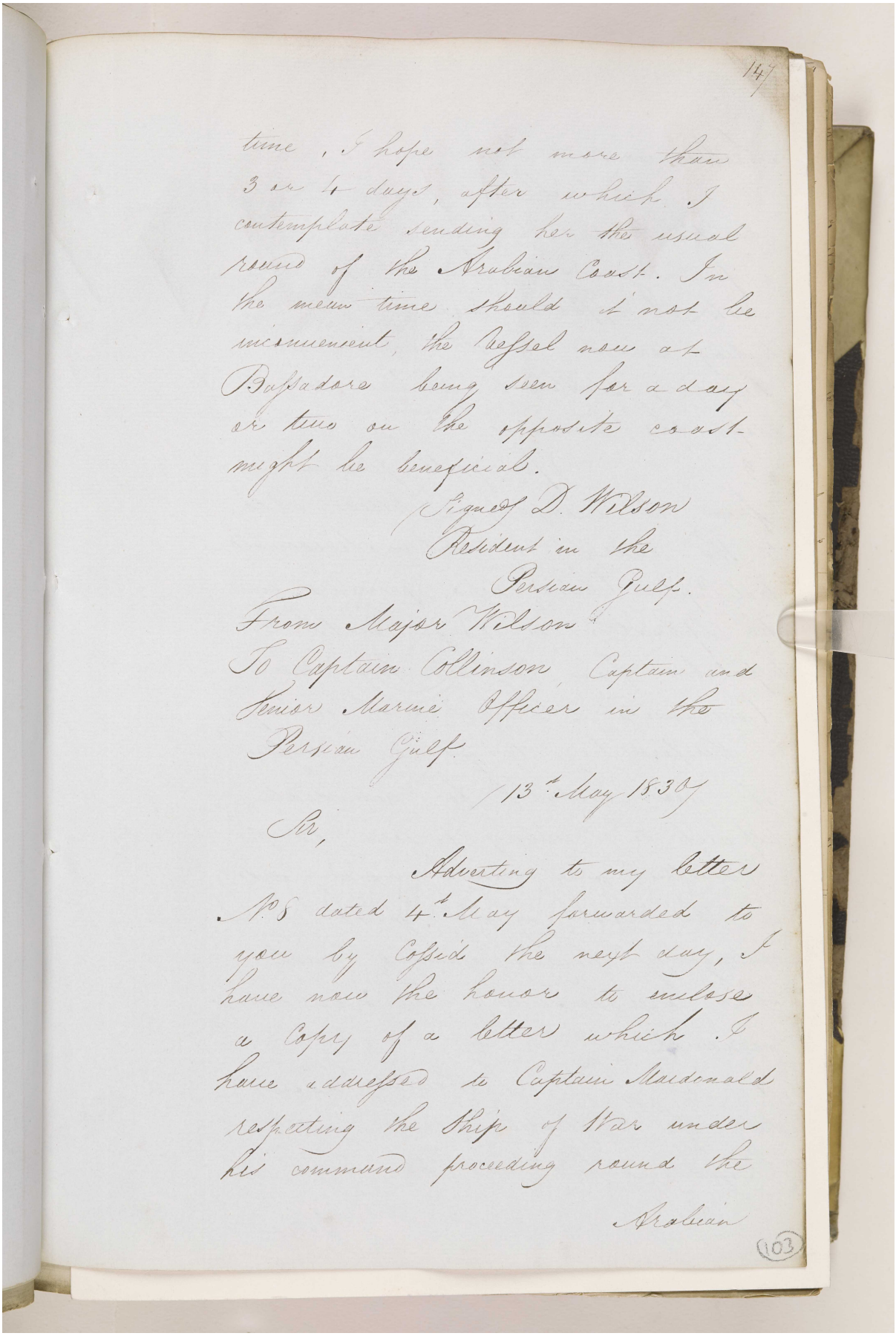
therefore conceive that the dispatch of the Ternate to the Presidency will in any way injure the Service in this Gulf.

4. The rumours respecting the truce for a few months between the sons of Azan and the person acting in authority at present in Muscat seems to be correct. The letters forwarded by you from Sultan Ben Suggur and the Agent at Sharga do not contain any thing worth communicating to you.

5. I shall certainly forward by the Elphinstone the balance of your former estimate for cash, and I hope a considerable portion, if not the whole of your last one for 12,000 Rs.

6. The disturbed state in which this neighbourhood has been for some time, and the probability of some crisis in the affairs of this place being close at hand, induces me to detain the Elphinstone for a short

time



147

time, I hope not more than
3 or 4 days, after which I
contemplate sending her the usual
round of the Arabian Coast. In
the mean time should it not be
inconvenient, the Vessel now at
Bassadore being seen for a day
or two on the opposite coast
might be beneficial.

Signed D. Wilson
Resident in the
Persian Gulf.

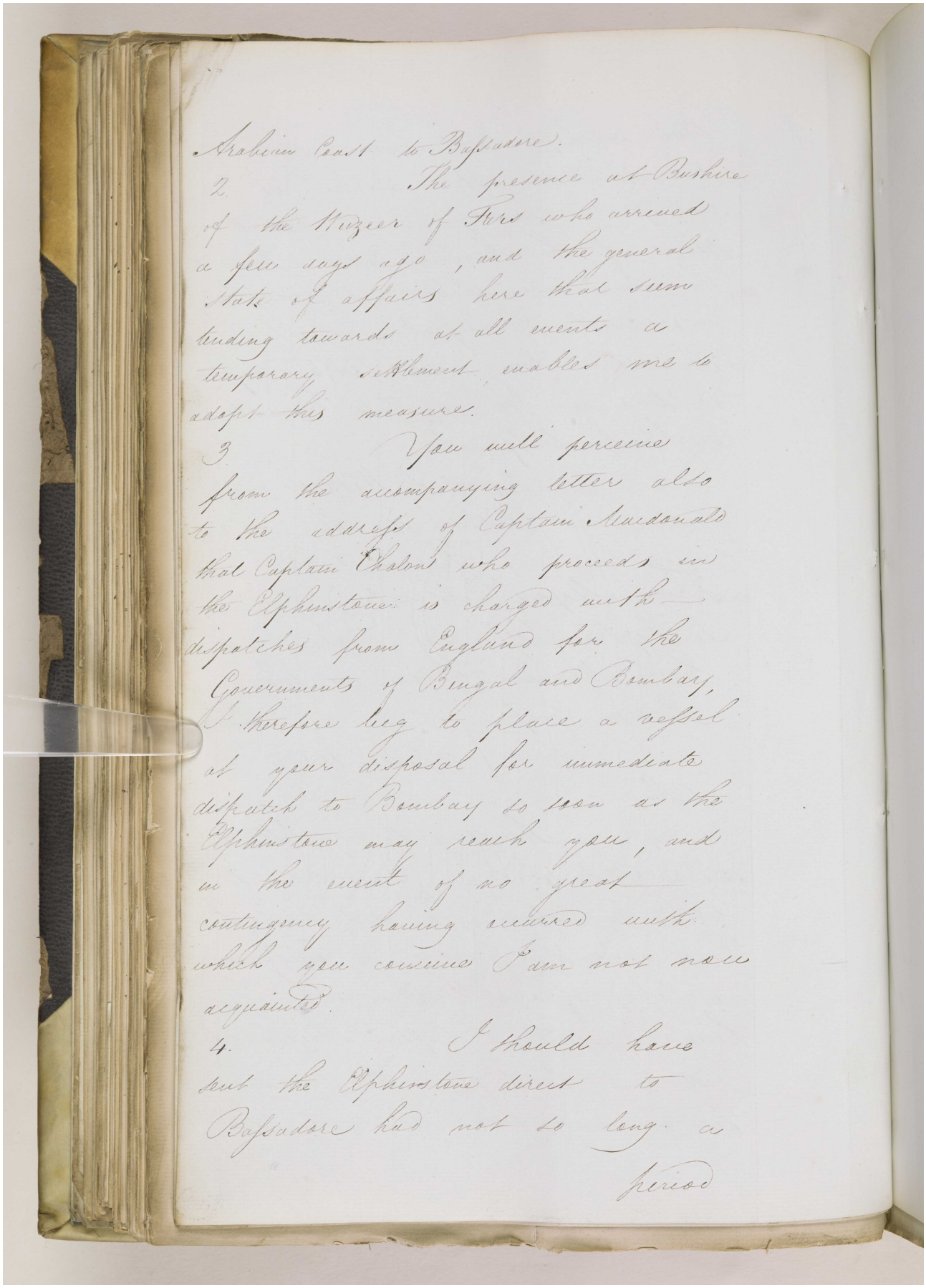
From Major Wilson
To Captain Collinson Captain and
Senior Marine Officer in the
Persian Gulf

13th May 1830

Sir,

Adverting to my Letter
No 5 dated 4th May forwarded to
you by Cossid the next day, I
have now the honor to enclose
a Copy of a letter which I
have addressed to Captain Macdonald
respecting the Ships of War under
his command proceeding round the
Arabian

(103)



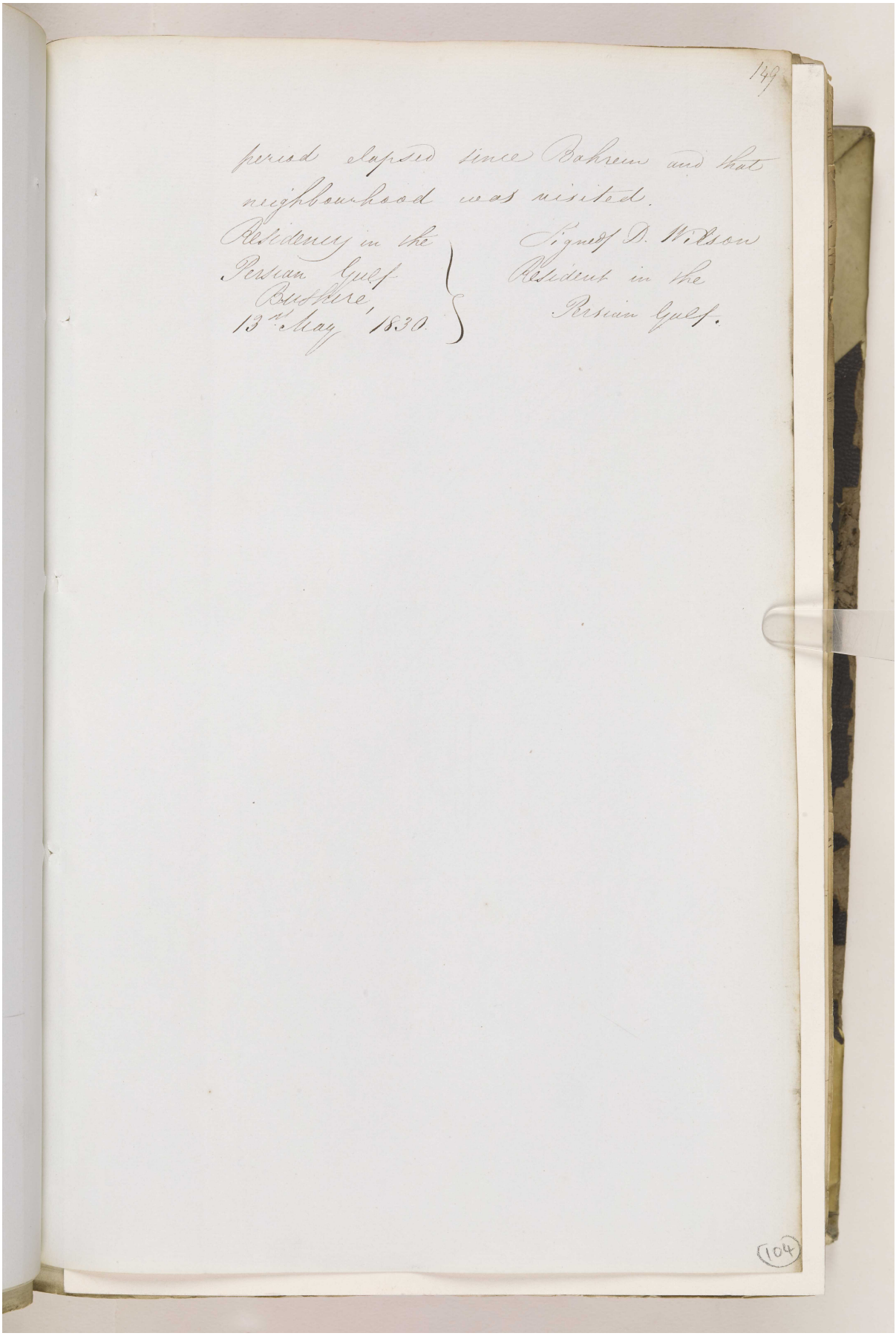
Arabian Coast to Bushire.

2. The presence at Bushire of the Wuzeer of Fars who arrived a few days ago, and the general state of affairs here that seem tending towards at all events a temporary settlement, enables me to adopt this measure.

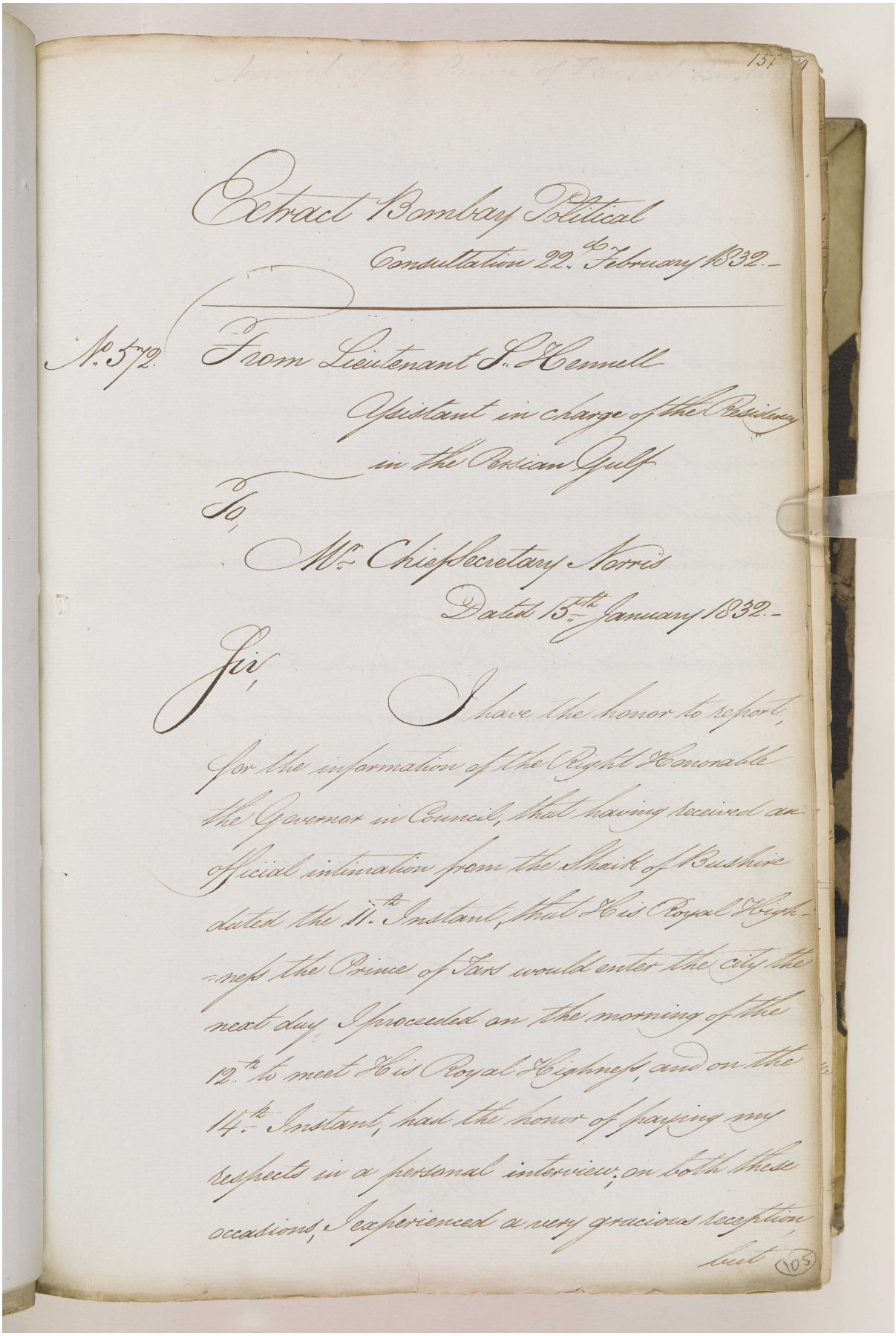
3. You will perceive from the accompanying letter also to the address of Captain Macdonald that Captain Chalon who proceeds in the Elphinstone is charged with dispatches from England for the Governments of Bengal and Bombay, I therefore beg to place a vessel at your disposal for immediate dispatch to Bombay so soon as the Elphinstone may reach you, and in the event of no great contingency having occurred with which you conceive I am not now acquainted.

4. I should have sent the Elphinstone direct to Bassadore had not so long a period

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000007


149
period elapsed since Bahrein and that
neighbourhood was visited.
Residency in the
Persian Gulf
Bushire
13th May 1830
Signed D. Wilson
Resident in the
Persian Gulf.
104





Extract Bombay Political
Consultation 22d February 1832.-

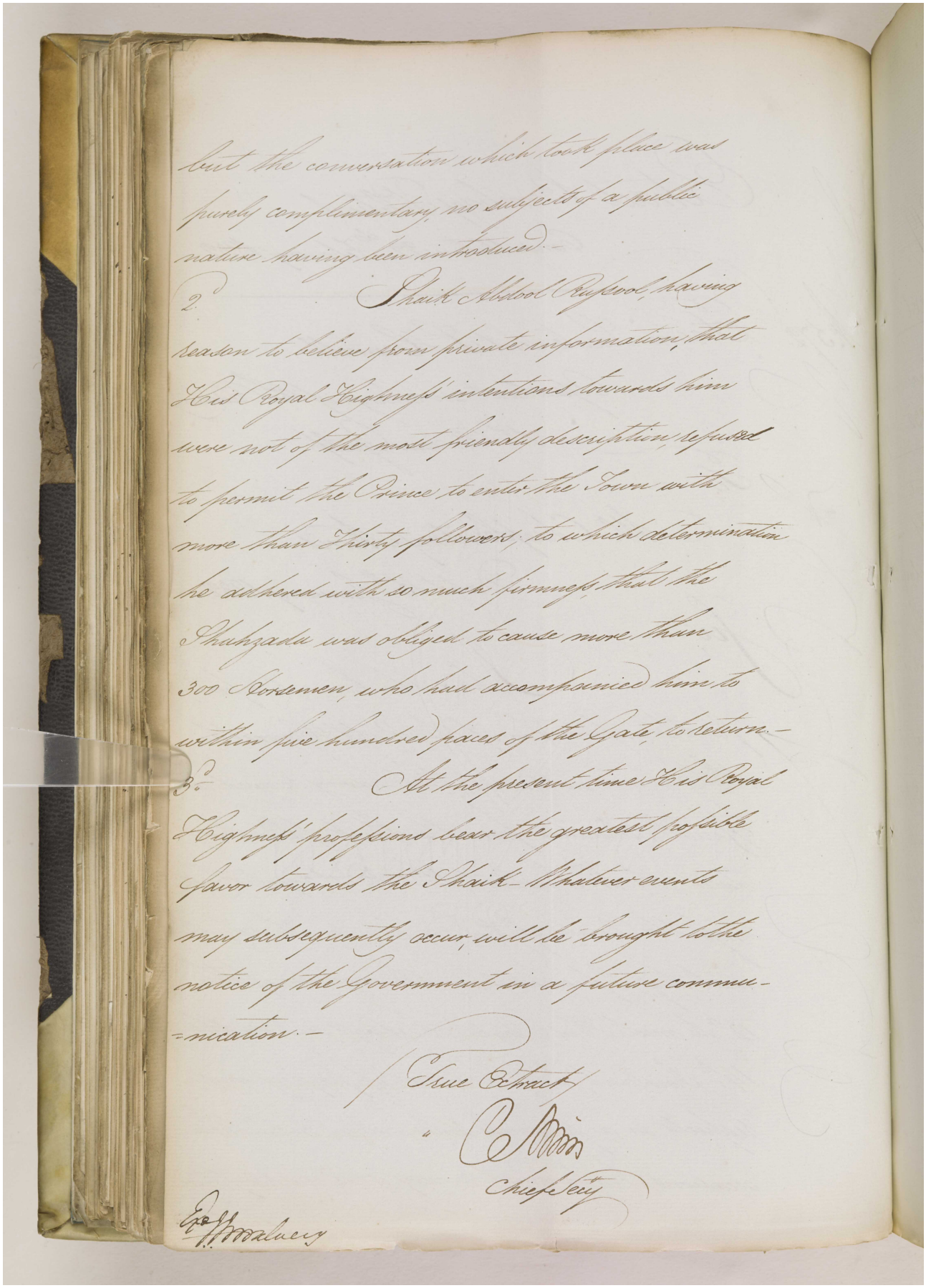
No 372 From Lieutenant S. Hennell
Assistant in charge of the Residency
in the Persian Gulf

To,
Mr. Chief Secretary Norris
Dated 15th January 1832.-

Sir,

I have the honor to report,
for the information of the Right Honorable
the Governor in Council, that having received an
official intimation from the Shaikh of Bushire
dated the 11th Instant, that His Royal Highness
the Prince of Fars would enter the city the
next day, I proceeded on the morning of the
12th to meet His Royal Highness, and on the
14th Instant, had the honor of paying my
respects in a personal interview: on both these
occasions, I experienced a very gracious reception,
but

(105)



but the conversation which took place was purely complimentary no subjects of a public nature having been introduced.-

2. Shaik Abdool Rajewol having reason to believe from private information that His Royal Highness's intentions towards him were not of the most friendly description, refused to permit the Prince to enter the Town with more than Thirty followers, to which determination he adhered with so much firmness that the Shahzada was obliged to cause more than 300 Horsemen, who had accompanied him to within five hundred paces of the Gate, to return.-

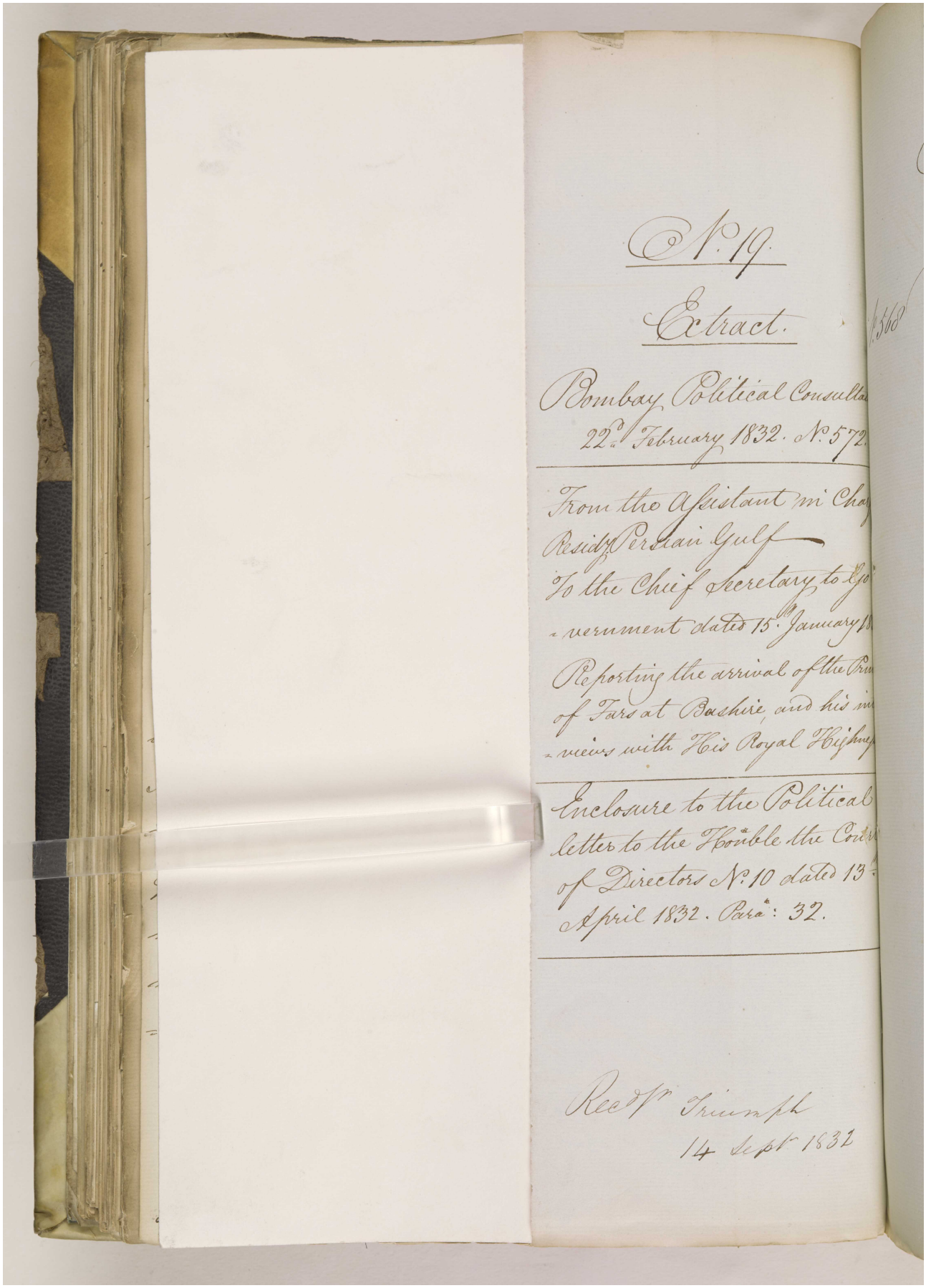
3. At the present time His Royal Highness' professions bear the greatest possible favor towards the Shaik. Whatever events may subsequently occur, will be brought to the notice of the Government in a future communication.-

True Extract

Chief Secy

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00000b





No. 19.

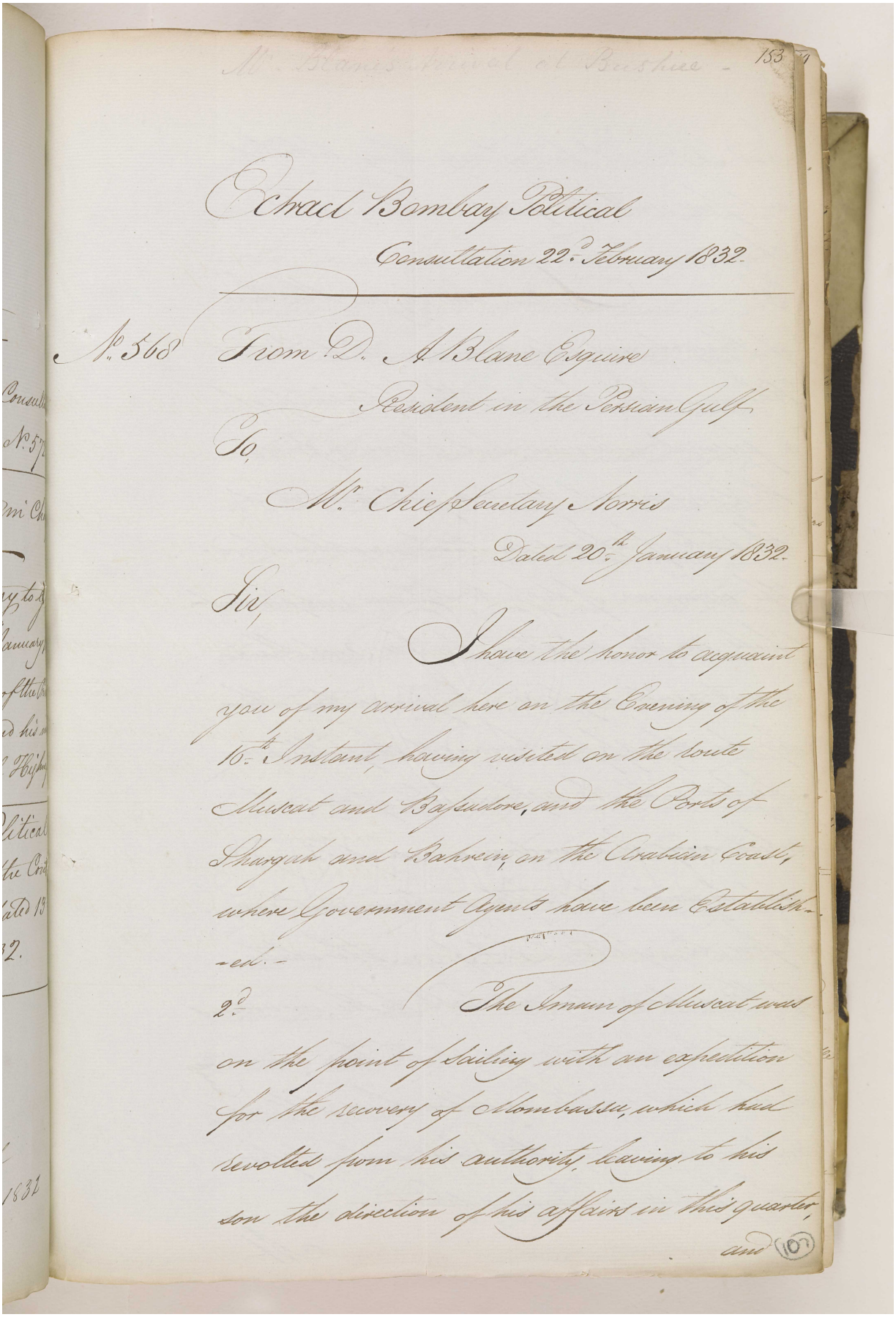
Extract.

Bombay Political Consulta
22d February 1832. No. 572.

From the Assistant in Char
Residy Persian Gulf
To the Chief Secretary to Go
-vernment dated 15th January 18
Reporting the arrival of the Prin
of Fars at Bushire, and his in
-views with His Royal Highne

Enclosure to the Political
letter to the Honble the Cour
of Directors No. 10 dated 13th
April 1832. Para: 32.

Recd Triumph
14 Sept 1832



Mr. Blane's Arrival at Bushire - 153

Extract Bombay Political

Consultation 22d February 1832.

No. 568 From D. A. Blane Esquire

Resident in the Persian Gulf

To,

Mr. Chief Secretary Norris

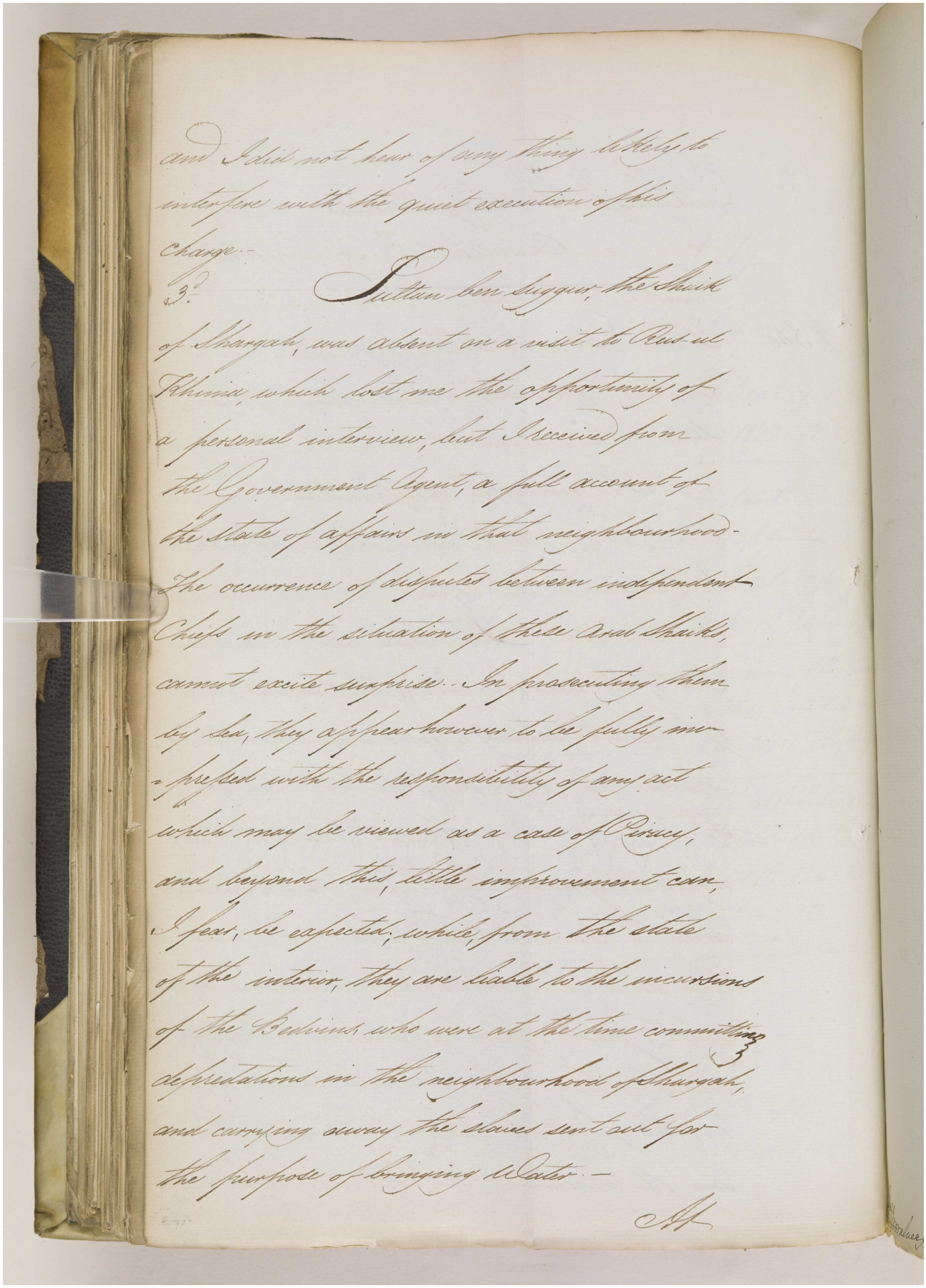
Dated 20th January 1832.

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you of my arrival here on the Evening of the 16th Instant, having visited on the route Muscat and Bassadore, and the Ports of Shargah and Bahrein, on the Arabian Coast, where Government Agents have been Establish-ed.-

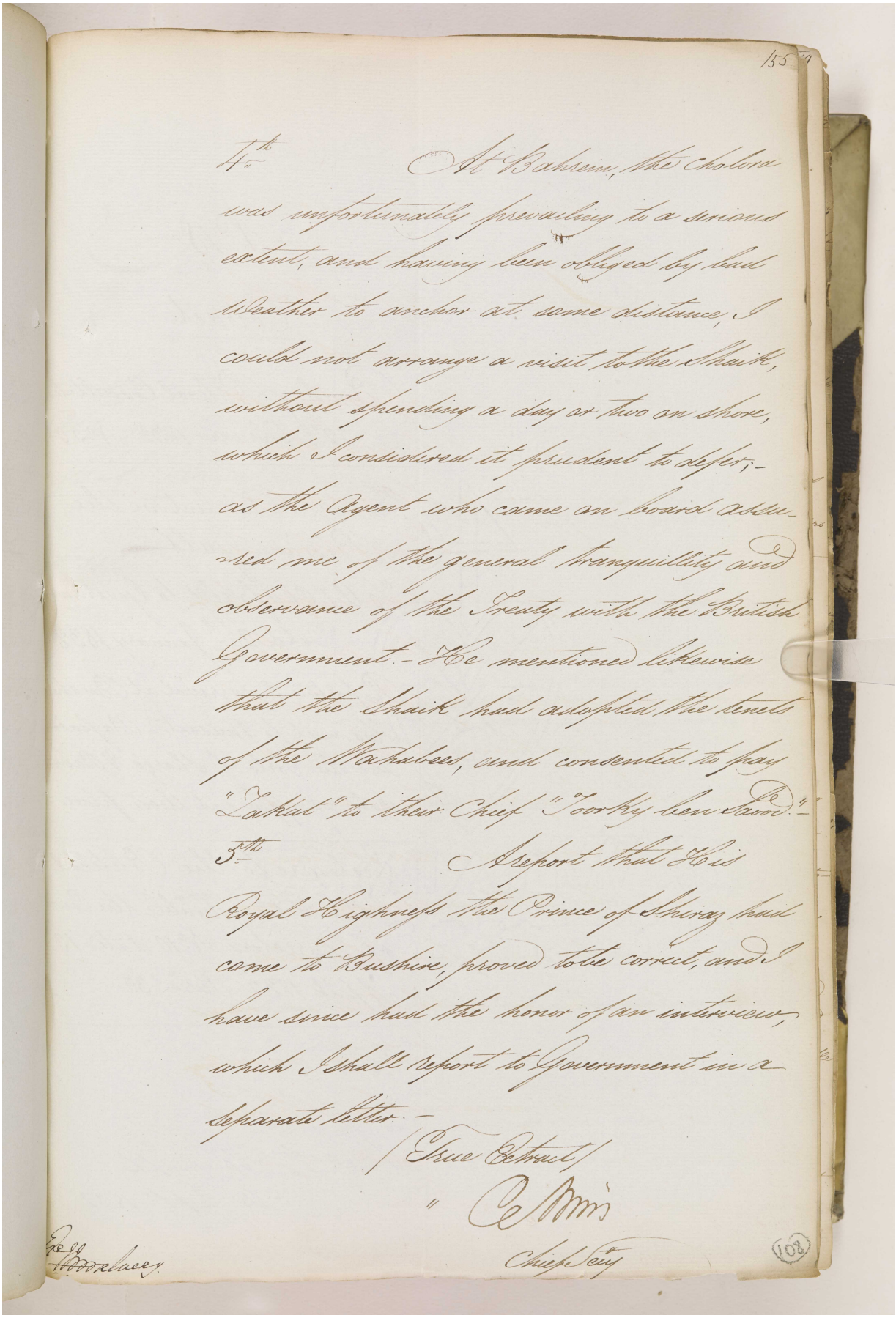
2d. The Imam of Muscat was on the point of sailing with an expedition for the recovery of Mombassa, which had revolted from his authority, leaving to his son the direction of his affairs in this quarter, and

107



and I did not hear of any thing likely to
interfere with the quiet execution of this
charge.-

3d. Sultan ben Suggur the Sheik
of Sharyah, was absent on a visit to Ras ul
Khima, which lost me the opportunity of
a personal interview, but I received from
the Government Agent, a full account of
the state of affairs in that neighbourhood.
The occurrence of disputes between independent
Chiefs in the situation of these Arab Sheiks,
cannot excite surprise. In predacating them
by sea, they appear however to be fully im-
-pressed with the responsibility of any act
which may be viewed as a case of Piracy,
and beyond this, little improvement can,
I fear, be expected, while, from the state
of the interior, they are liable to the incursions
of the Bedouins, who were at the time committing
depredations in the neighbourhood of Sharyah,
and carrying away the skines sent out for
the purpose of bringing Water.-



155

4th At Bahrein, the Cholora was unfortunately prevailing to a serious extent, and having been obliged by bad Weather to anchor at some distance, I could not arrange a visit to the Shaik, without spending a day or two on shore, which I considered it prudent to defer;- as the Agent who came on board assured me of the general tranquillity and observance of the Treaty with the British Government.- He mentioned likewise that the Shaik had adopted the tenets of the Wahabees, and consented to pay "Zakat" to their Chief "Toorky ben Saood."-

5th A report that His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz had come to Bushire, proved to be correct, and I have since had the honor of an interview, which I shall report to Government in a separate letter.-

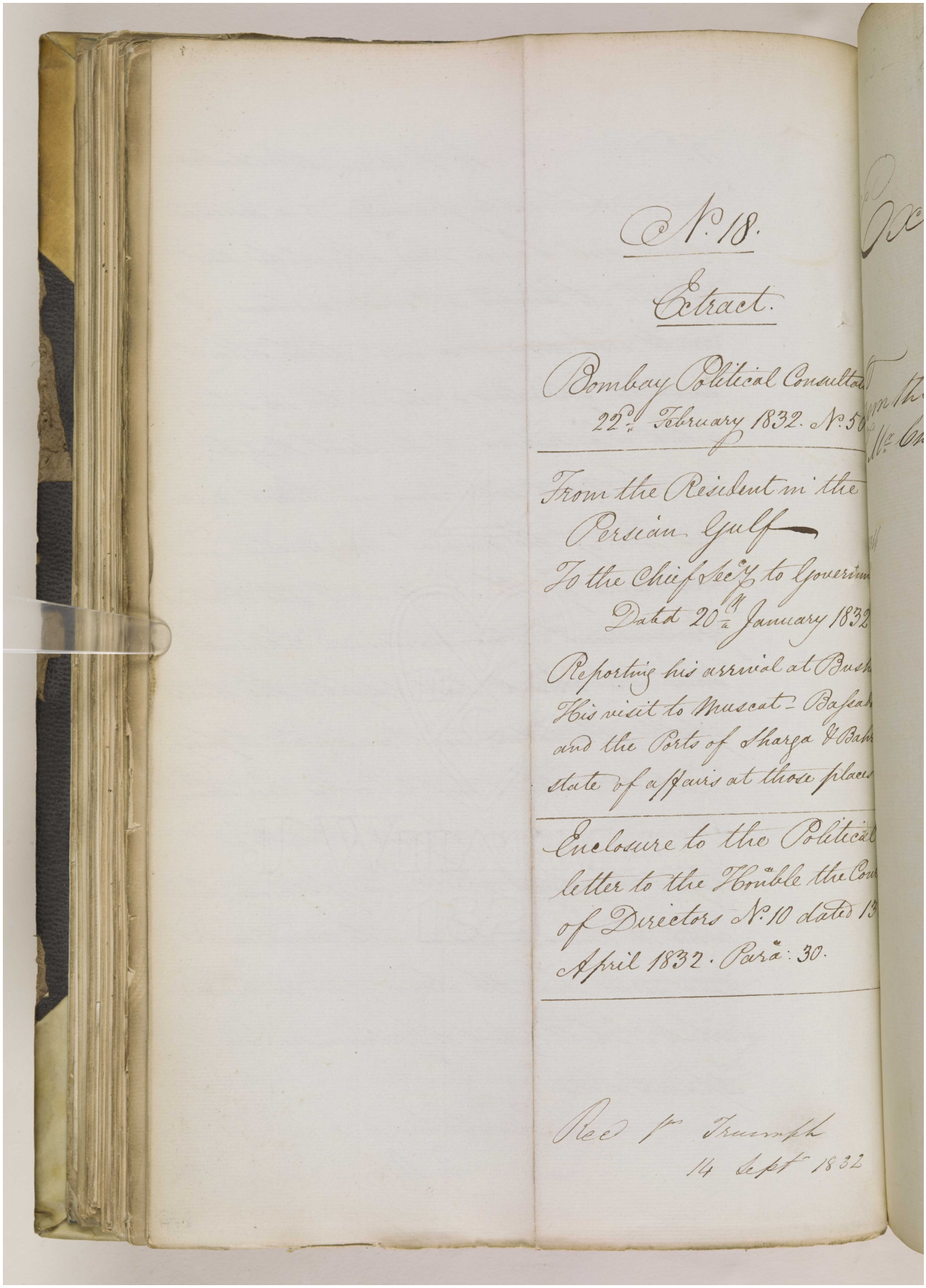
(True Extract)

" C. Mins

Chief Secy

Exe Hoosalaey

108



No. 18.

Extract.

Bombay Political Consultn
22d February 1832. No. 56

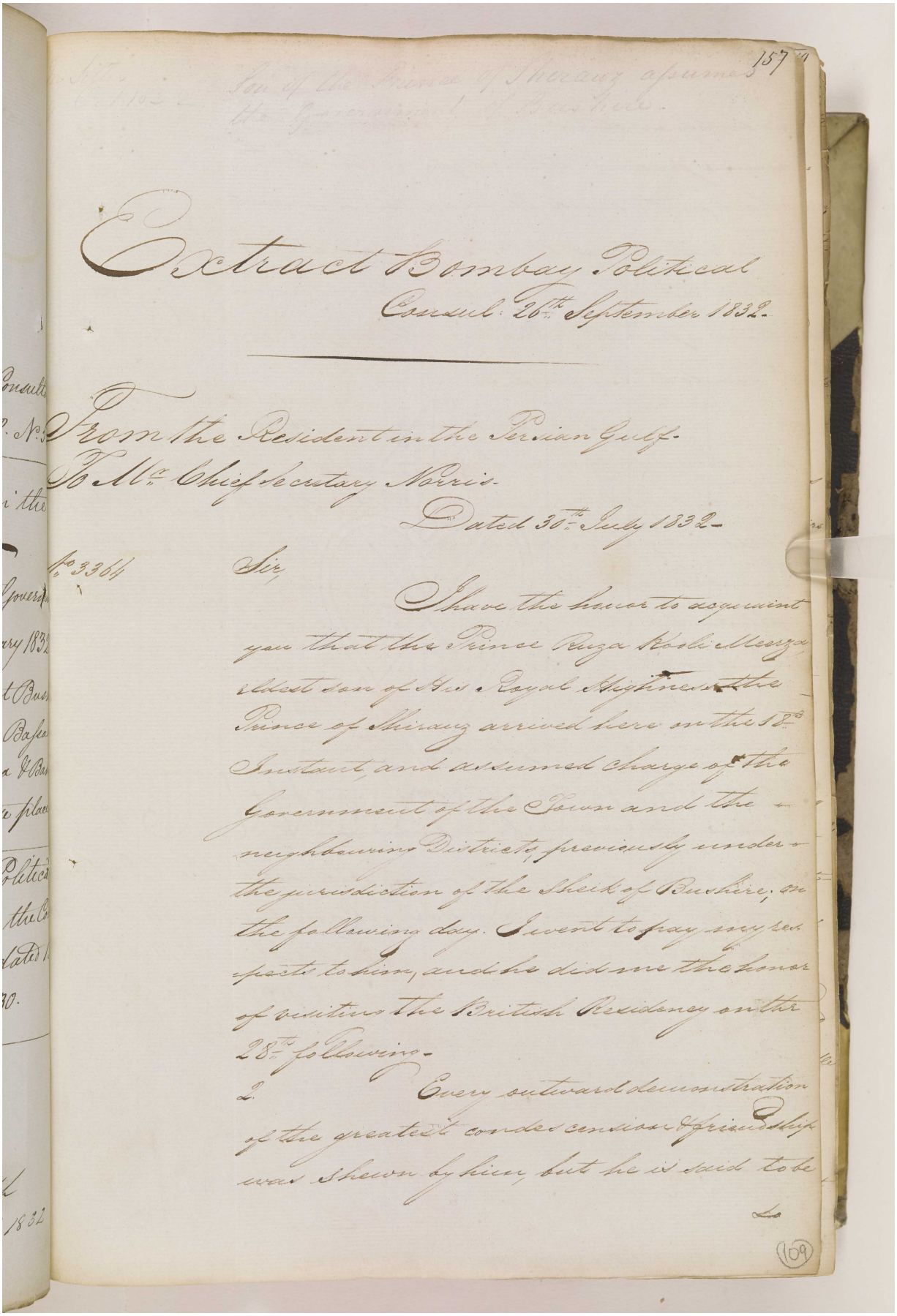
From the Resident in the
Persian Gulf
To the Chief Secy to Govern
Dated 20th January 1832

Reporting his arrival at Bush
His visit to Muscat – Bafeah
and the Ports of Sharja & Bah
state of affairs at those place

Enclosure to the Political
letter to the Honble the Cou
of Directors No. 10 dated 13
April 1832. Para: 30.

Recd per Triumph
14 Sept 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000011



Extract Bombay Political
Consult: 26th September 1832.

From the Resident in the Persian Gulf.
To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.
Dated 30th July 1832.

No 3364

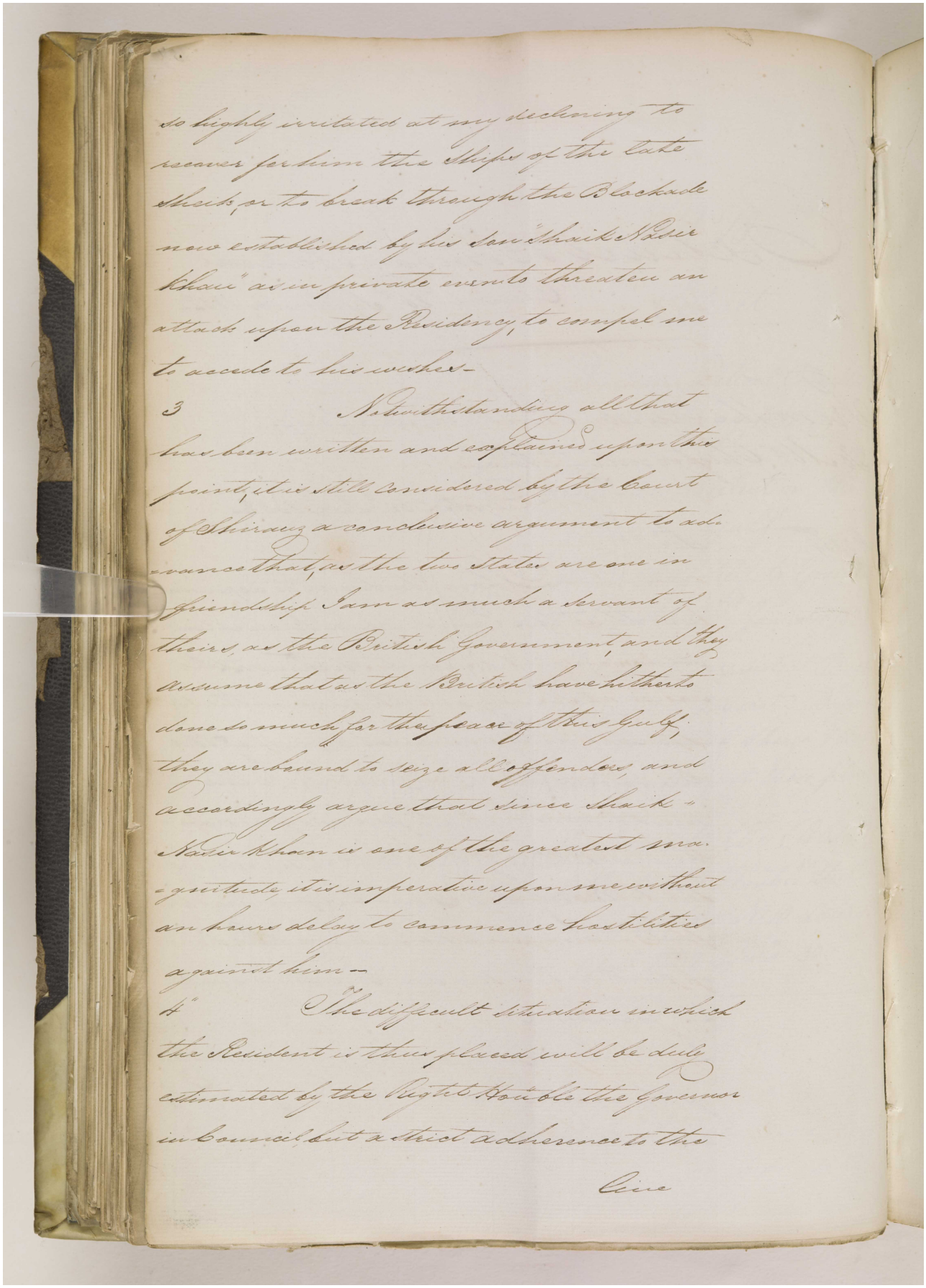
Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you that the Prince Reza Kooli Meerza eldest son of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz arrived here on the 18th Instant, and assumed charge of the Government of the Town and the neighbouring Districts, previously under the jurisdiction of the Sheik of Bushire, on the following day. I went to pay my respects to him, and he did me the honor of visiting the British Residency on the 28th following.

2 Every outward demonstration of the greatest condescension & friendship was shewn by him, but he is said to be

So

(109)

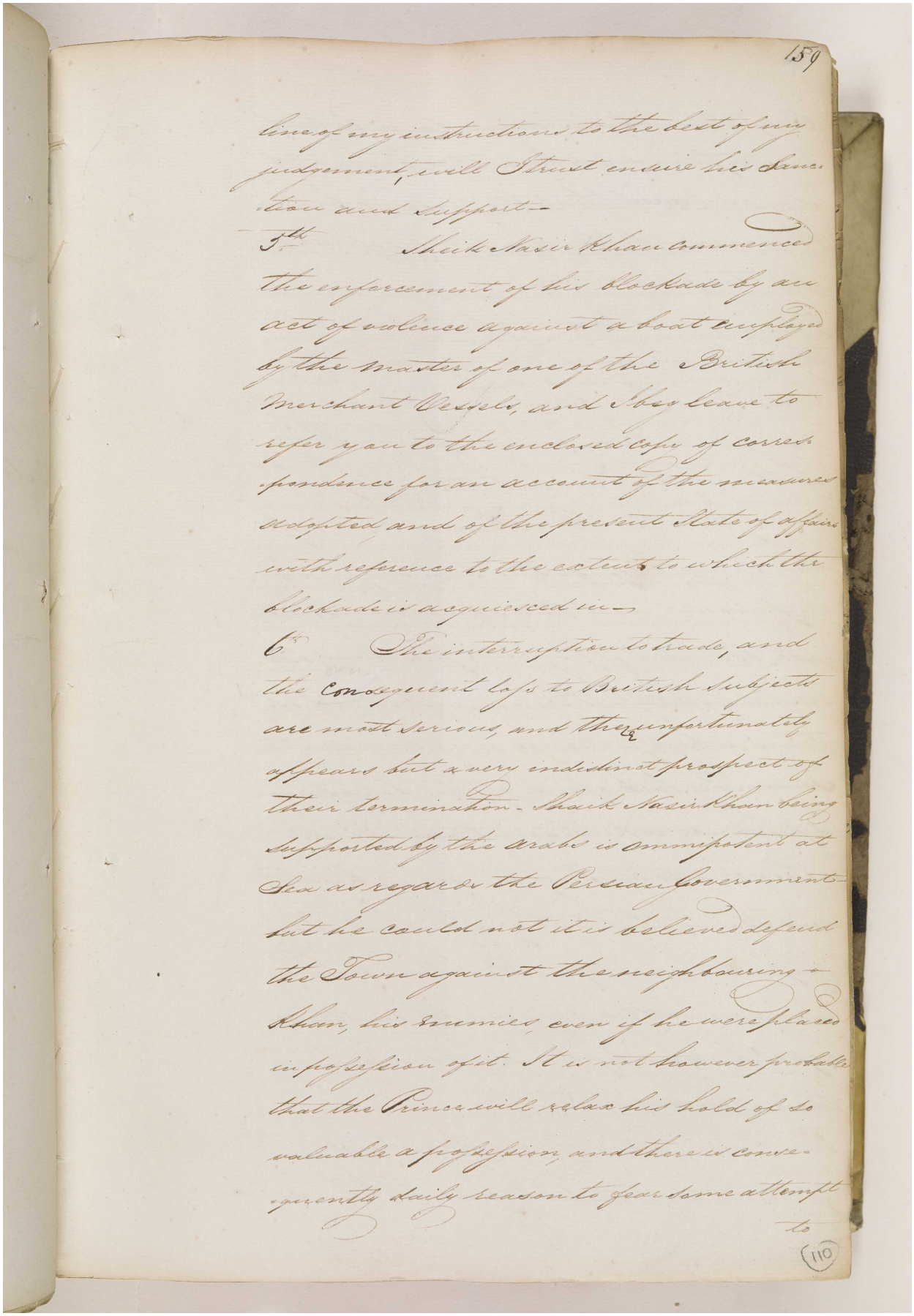


so highly irritated at my declining to
receive for him the Ships of the late
Sheik, or to break through the Blockade
now established by his son Sheik Nadir
Khan as in private events to threaten an
attack upon the Residency, to compel me
to accede to his wishes -

3 Notwithstanding all that
has been written and explained upon this
point, it is still considered by the Court
of Shiraz a conclusive argument to ad-
vance that, as the two States are one in
friendship I am as much a servant of
theirs, as the British Government, and they
assume that as the British have hitherto
done so much for the peace of this Gulf,
they are bound to seize all offenders, and
accordingly argue that since Sheik
Nadir Khan is one of the greatest mis-
-creants, it is imperative upon me without
an hours delay to commence hostilities
against him --

4th The difficult situation in which
the Resident is thus placed will be duly
estimated by the Right Honble the Governor
in Council, but a strict adherence to the
Line

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000013



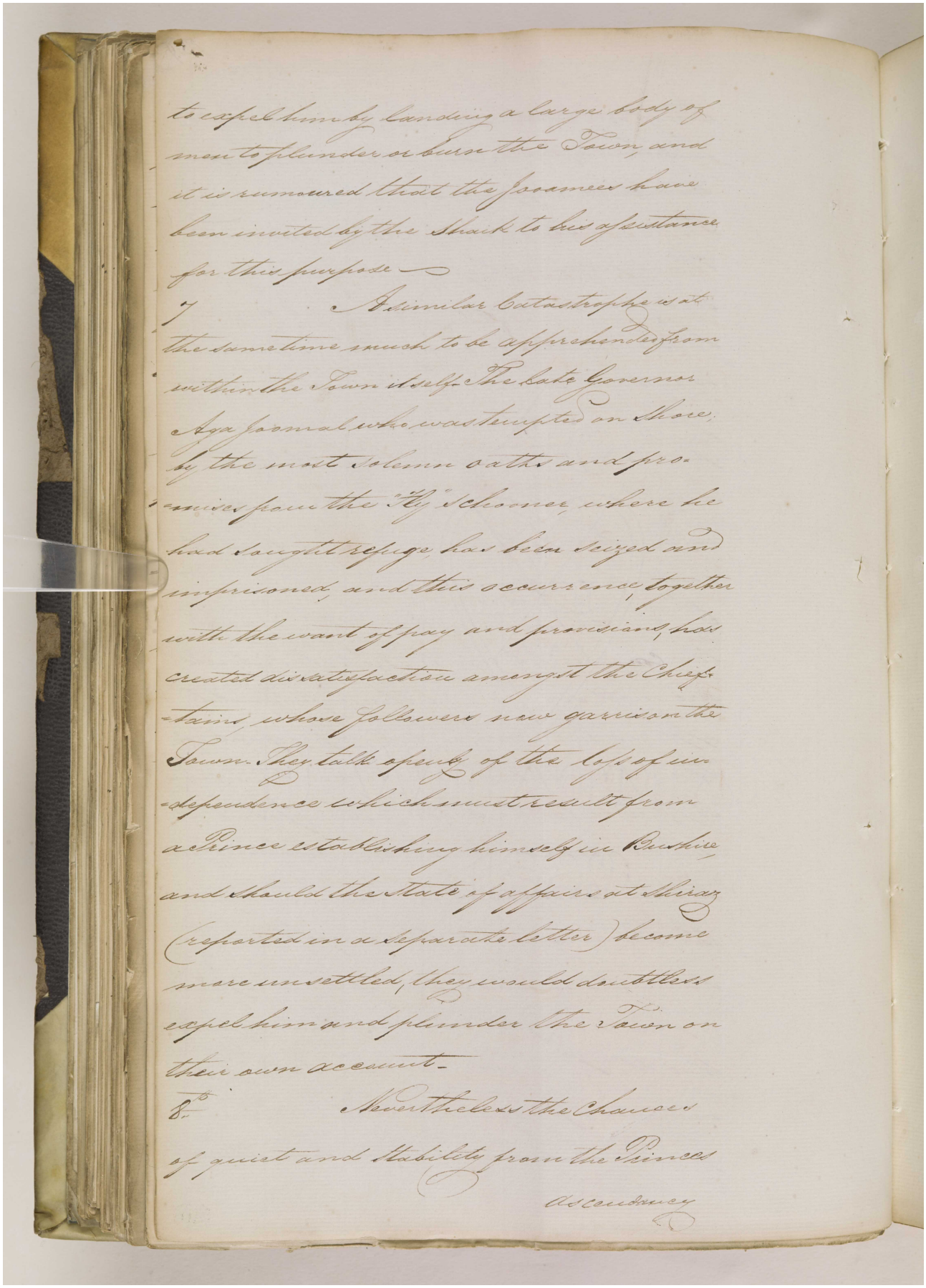
159

line of my instructions to the best of my judgement, will I trust ensure his sanction and support—

5th Shaik Nasir Khan commenced the enforcement of his blockade by an act of violence against a boat employed by the master of one of the British Merchant Vessels, and I beg leave to refer you to the enclosed Copy of correspondence for an account of the measures adopted and of the present State of affairs with reference to the extent to which the blockade is acquiesced in—

6th The interruption to trade, and the Consequent loss to British subjects are most serious, and there unfortunately appears but a very indistinct prospect of their termination. Shaik Nasir Khan being supported by the Arabs is omnipotent at Sea as regards the Persian Government but he could not it is believed defend the Town against the neighbouring Khan, his enemies, even if he were placed in possession of it. It is not however probable that the Prince will relax his hold of so valuable a possession, and there is consequently daily reason to fear some attempt to

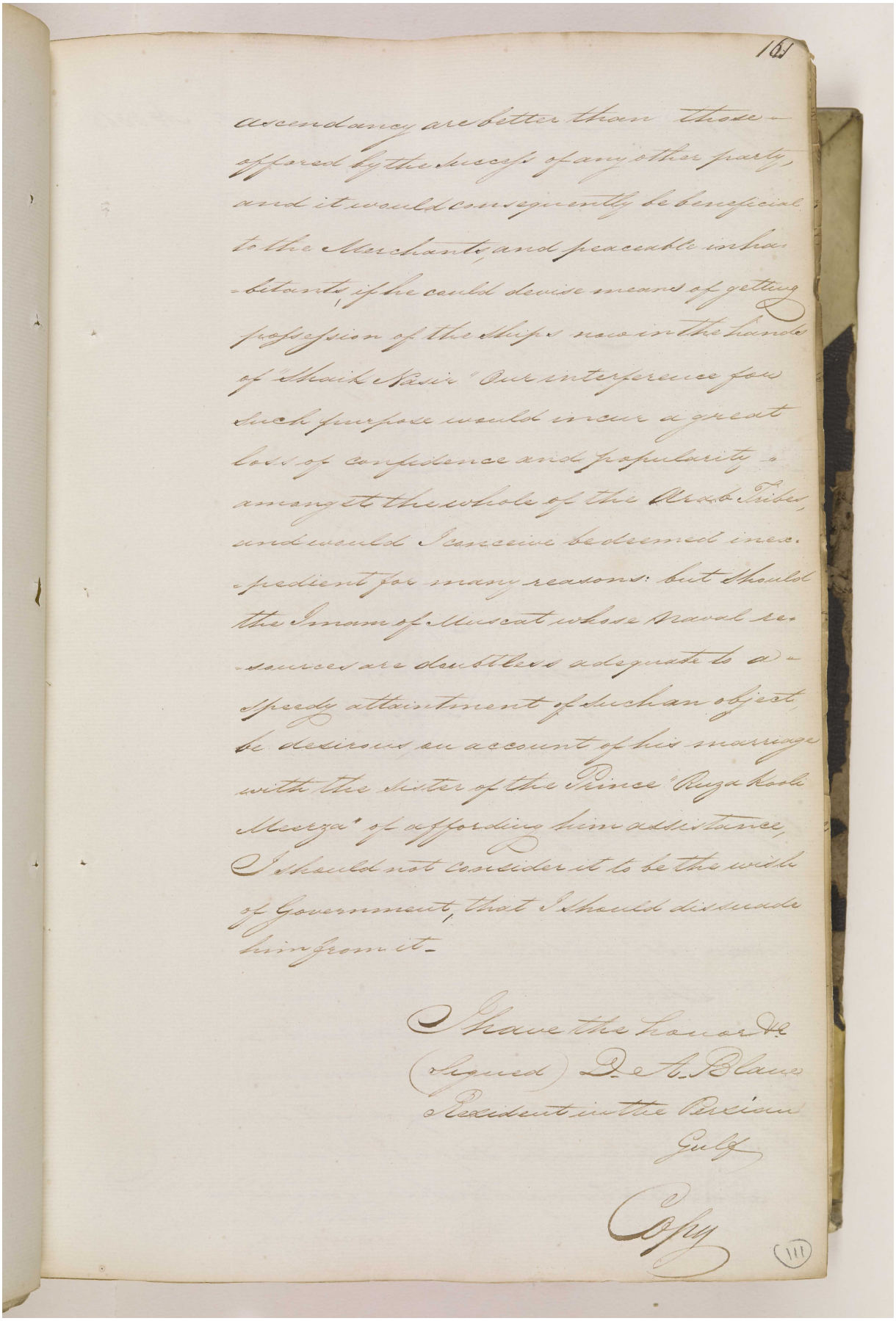
110



to expel him by landing a large body of men to plunder or burn the Town, and it is rumoured that the Joasmees have been invited by the Shaik to his assistance for this purpose.

7. A similar catastrophe is at the same time much to be apprehended from within the Town itself. The late Governor Aga Jaonal who was tempted on Shore, by the most solemn oaths and promises from the "Fly" Schooner, where he had sought refuge, has been seized and imprisoned, and this occurrence, together with the want of pay and provisions, has created dissatisfaction amongst the Chiefs Sains, whose followers now garrison the Town. They talk openly of the loss of independence which must result from a Prince establishing himself in Bushire, and should the State of affairs at Shiraz (reported in a separate letter) become more unsettled, they would doubtless expel him and plunder the Town on their own account.

8th. Nevertheless the Chances of quiet and Stability from the Princes Ascendancy

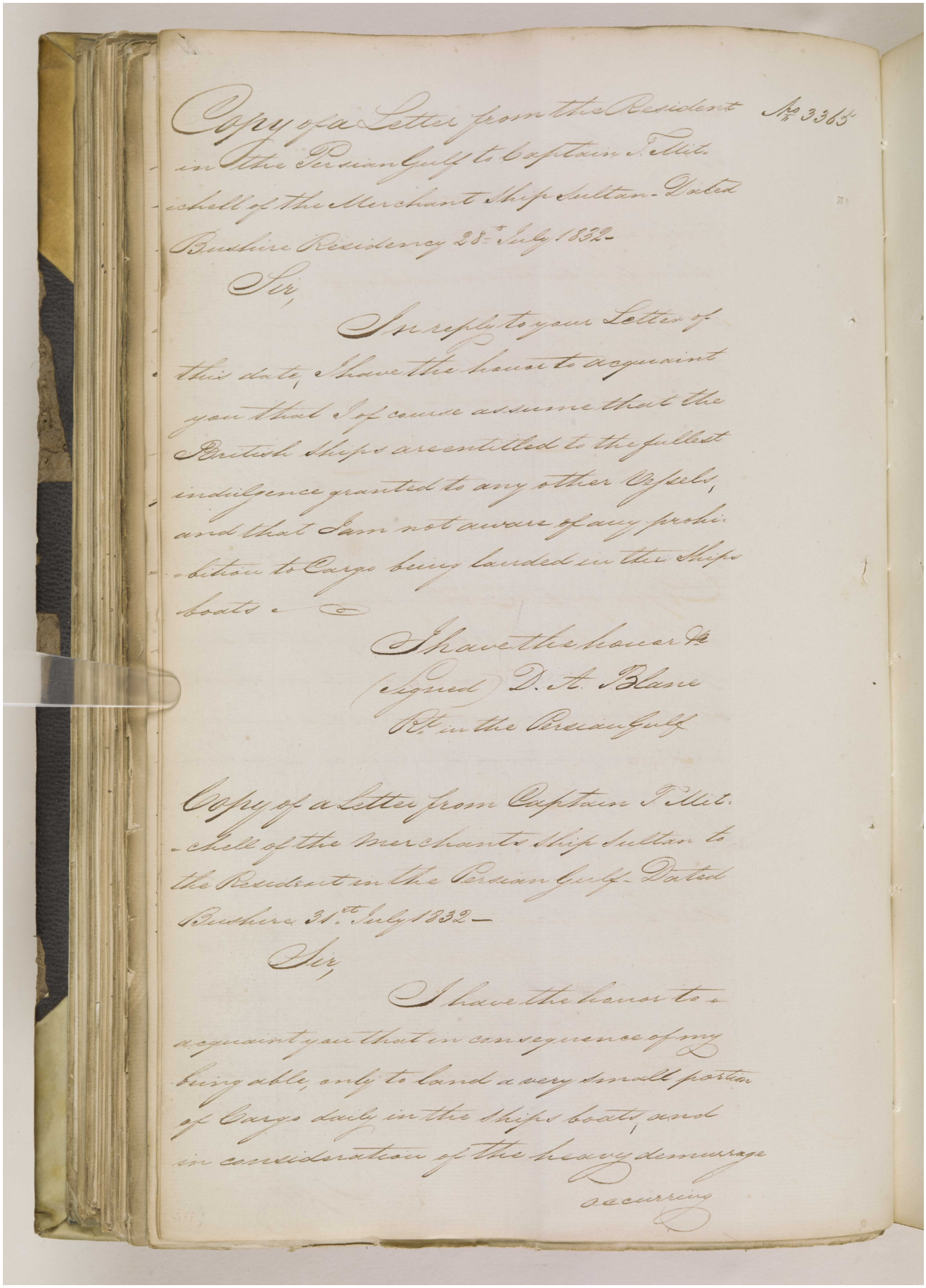


ascendancy are better than those
offered by the Chiefs of any other party,
and it would consequently be beneficial
to the Merchants and peaceable inhabitants, if he could devise means of getting
possession of the Ships now in the hands
of Shaik Nasir. But interference for
such purpose would incur a great
loss of confidence and popularity
among the whole of the Arab Tribes,
and would I conceive be deemed inexpedient for many reasons: but should
the Imam of Muscat whose Naval resources are doubtless adequate to a
speedy attainment of such an object,
be desirous on account of his marriage
with the Sister of the Prince Reza Kooli
Meerza of affording him assistance,
I should not consider it to be the wish
of Government, that I should dissuade
him from it.

I have the honor &c
(Signed) D. C. Blane
Resident in the Persian
Gulf

Copy

(111)



Copy of a Letter from the Resident in the Persian Gulf to Captain J. Mitchell of the Merchant Ship Sultan - Dated Bushire Residency 28th July 1832 -

No 336

Sir,

In reply to your Letter of this date, I have the honor to acquaint you that I of course assume that the British Ships are entitled to the fullest indulgence granted to any other Vessels, and that I am not aware of any prohibition to Cargo being landed in the Ships boats -

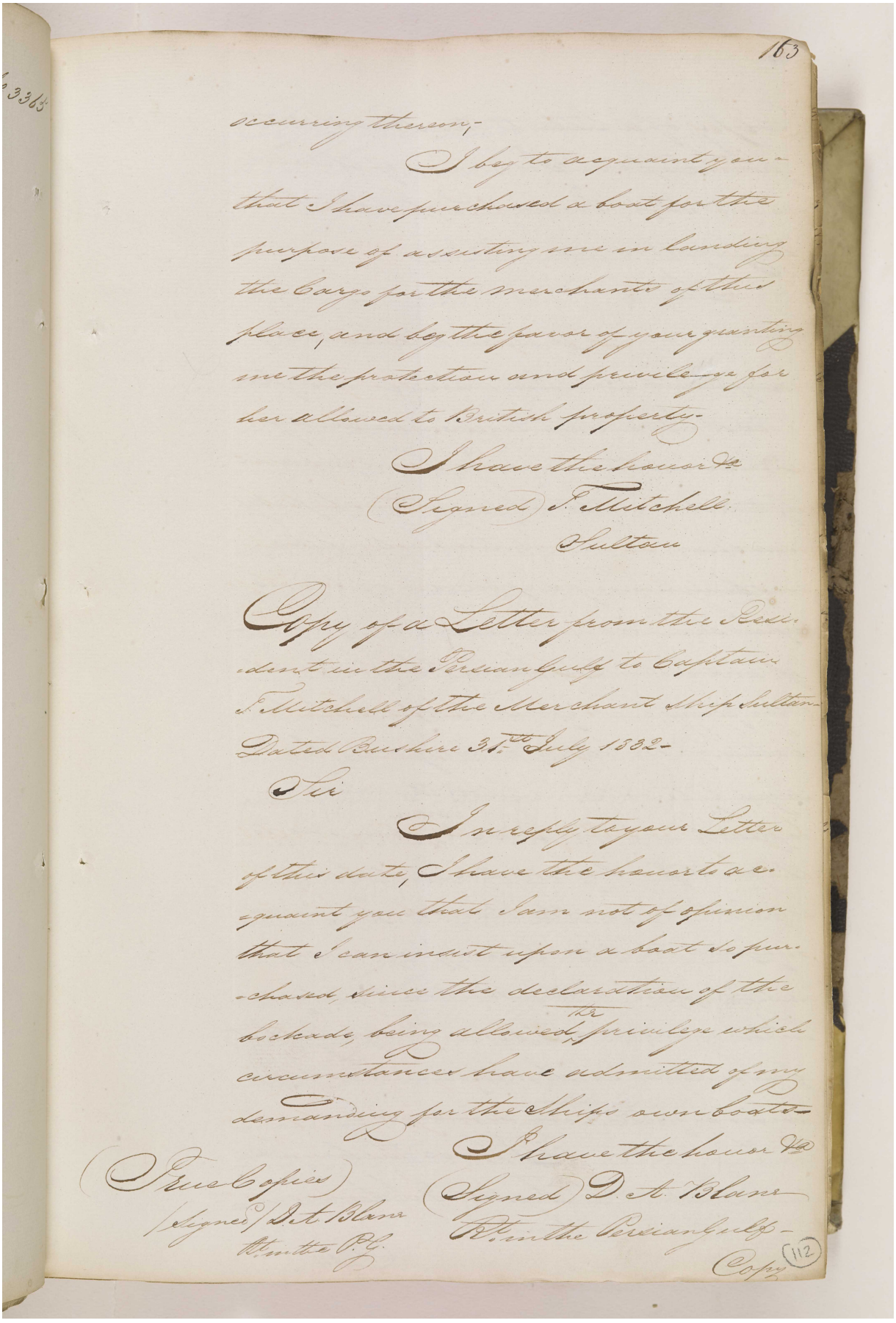
I have the honor &c
(Signed) D. St. Blane
Resident in the Persian Gulf

Copy of a Letter from Captain J. Mitchell of the Merchant Ship Sultan to the Resident in the Persian Gulf - Dated Bushire 31st July 1832 -

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you that in consequence of my being able, only to land a very small portion of Cargo daily in the Ships boats, and in consideration of the heavy demurrage occurring

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000017



163

occurring thereon;-

I beg to acquaint you that I have purchased a boat for the purpose of assisting me in landing the Cargo for the Merchants of this place, and beg the favor of your granting me the protection and privileges for her allowed to British property.-

I have the honor &c
(Signed) J. Mitchell
Sultan

Copy of a Letter from the Resident in the Persian Gulf to Captain J. Mitchell of the Merchant Ship Sultan.-
Dated Bushire 31st July 1832.-

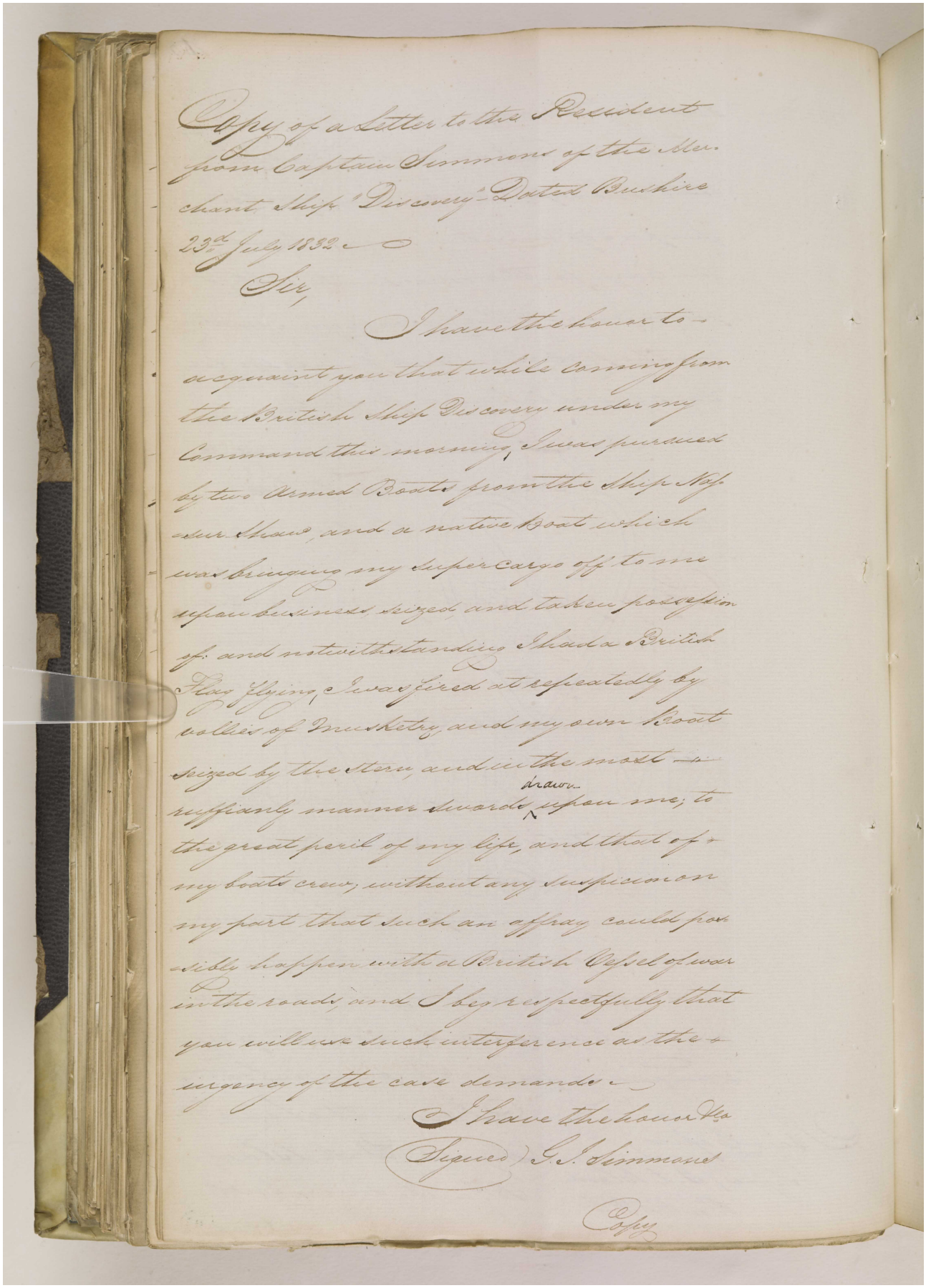
Sir

In reply to your Letter of this date, I have the honor to acquaint you that I am not of opinion that I can insist upon a boat so purchased since the declaration of the blockade, being allowed the privilege which circumstances have admitted of my demanding for the Ships own boats.-

I have the honor &c
(Signed) D. A. Blane
Resident in the Persian Gulf.-

(True Copies)
(Signed) D. A. Blane
Resident in the P.G.

Copy (112)



Copy of a Letter to the Resident from Captain Simmons of the Merchant Ship "Discovery" Dated Bushire 23d July 1832

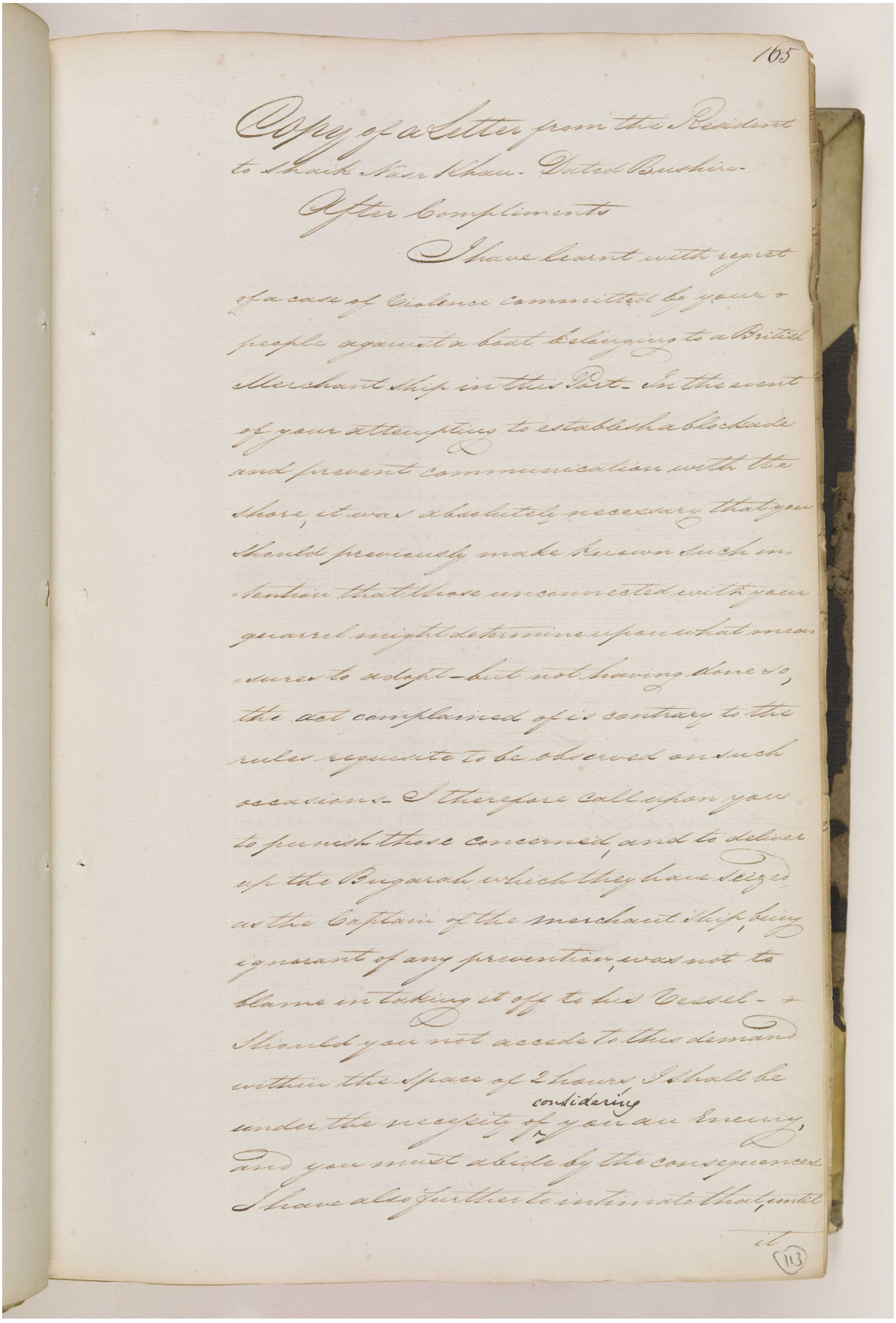
Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you that while coming from the British Ship Discovery under my Command this morning, I was pursued by two Armed Boats from the Ship Nassur Shaw, and a native Boat which was bringing my supercargo off to me upon business, seized, and taken possession of: and notwithstanding I had a British Flag flying, I was fired at repeatedly by vollies of Musketry, and my own Boat seized by the stern, and in the most ruffianly manner swords drawn upon me; to the great peril of my life, and that of my boats crew; without any suspicion on my part that such an affray could possibly happen with a British Vessel of war in the roads, and I beg respectfully that you will use such interference as the urgency of the case demands.

I have the honor &c.

(Signed) G. J. Simmons

Copy



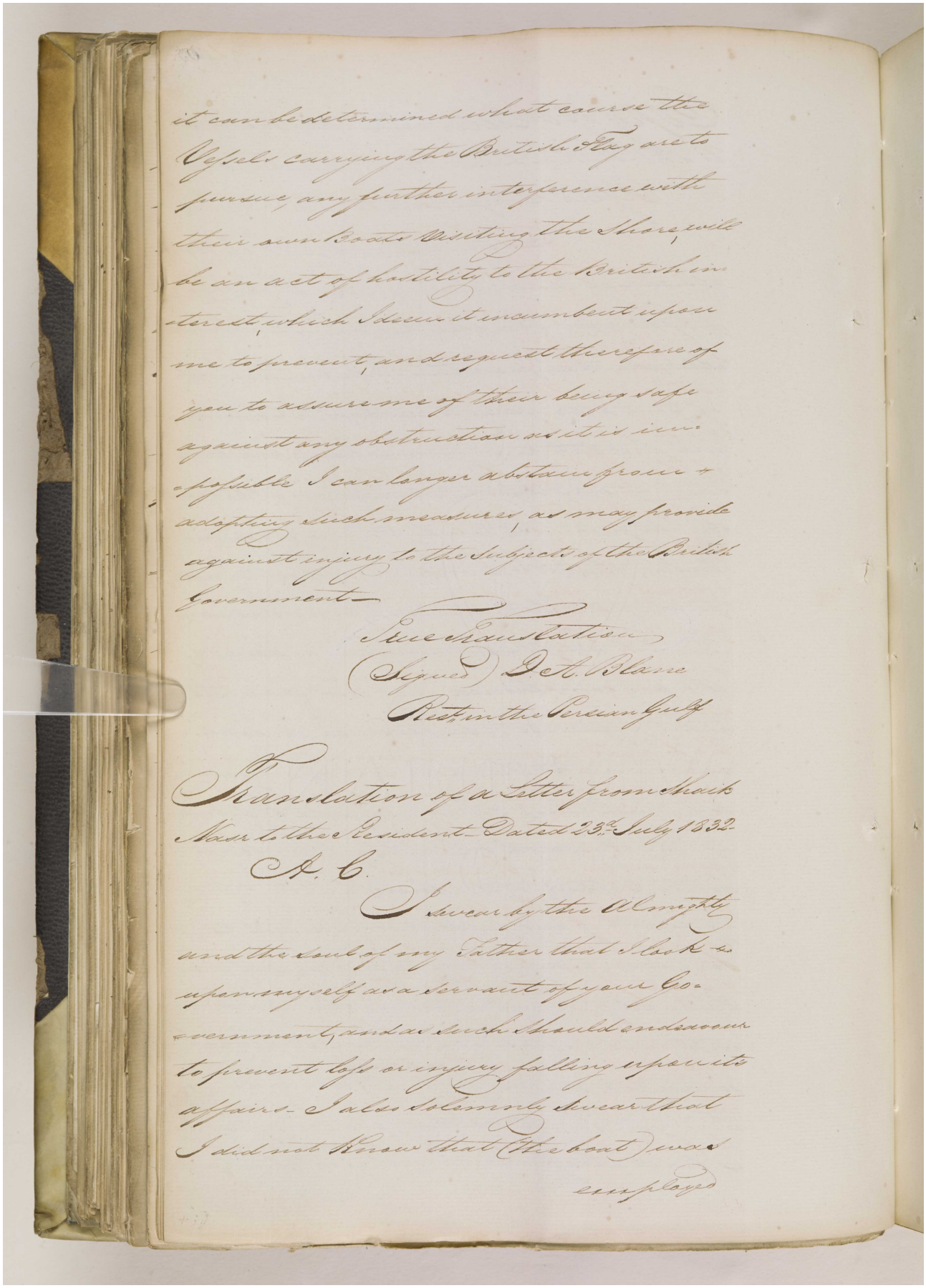
165

Copy of a Letter from the Resident
to Shaik Nasr Khan. Dated Bushire.

After Compliments

I have learnt with regret
of a case of Violence committed by your
people against a boat belonging to a British
Merchant Ship in this Port. In the event
of your attempting to establish a blockade
and prevent communication with the
Shore, it was absolutely necessary that you
should previously make known such in-
tention that those unconnected with your
quarrel might determine upon what mea-
sures to adopt - but not having done so,
the act complained of is contrary to the
rules requisite to be observed on such
occasions. I therefore call upon you
to punish those concerned, and to deliver
up the Bugarah which they have seized
as the Captain of the merchant Ship, being
ignorant of any prevention, was not to
blame in taking it off to his Vessel. +
Should you not accede to this demand
within the Space of 2 hours I shall be
under the necessity of considering you an Enemy,
and you must abide by the consequences.
I have also further to intimate that until

(113)



it can be determined what course the Vessels carrying the British Flag are to pursue, any further interference with their own Boats visiting the Shore, will be an act of hostility to the British interest, which I deem it incumbent upon me to prevent, and I request therefore of you to assure me of their being safe against any obstruction as it is impossible I can longer abstain from adopting such measures, as may provide against injury to the Subjects of the British Government—

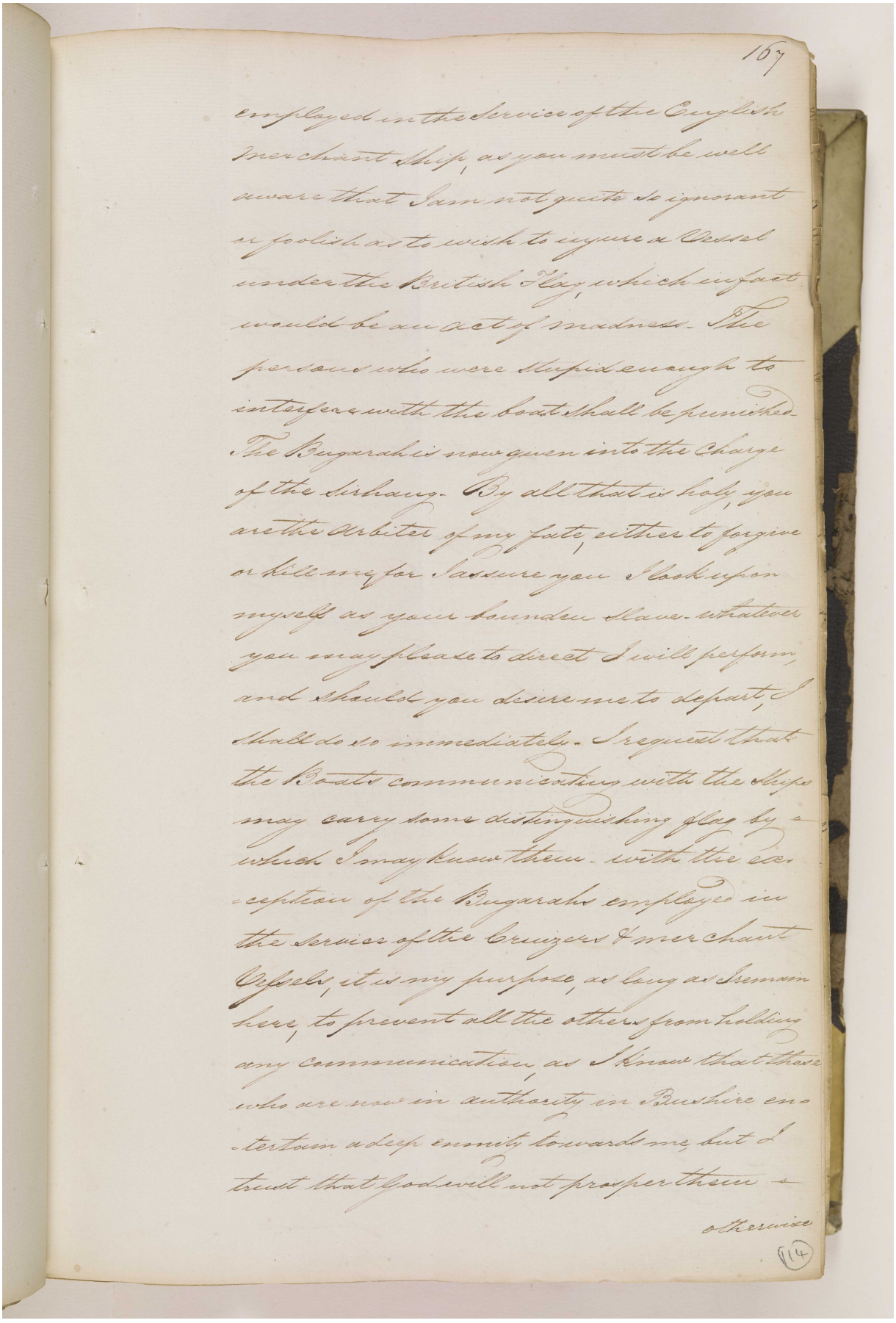
True Translation
(Signed) D. A. Blane
Resdt in the Persian Gulf

Translation of a Letter from Shaik Nasr to the Resident—Dated 23rd July 1832—

A. C.

I swear by the Almighty and the soul of my Father that I look upon myself as a Servant of your Government, and as such should endeavour to prevent loss or injury falling upon its affairs—I also solemnly swear that I did not know that (the boat) was employed

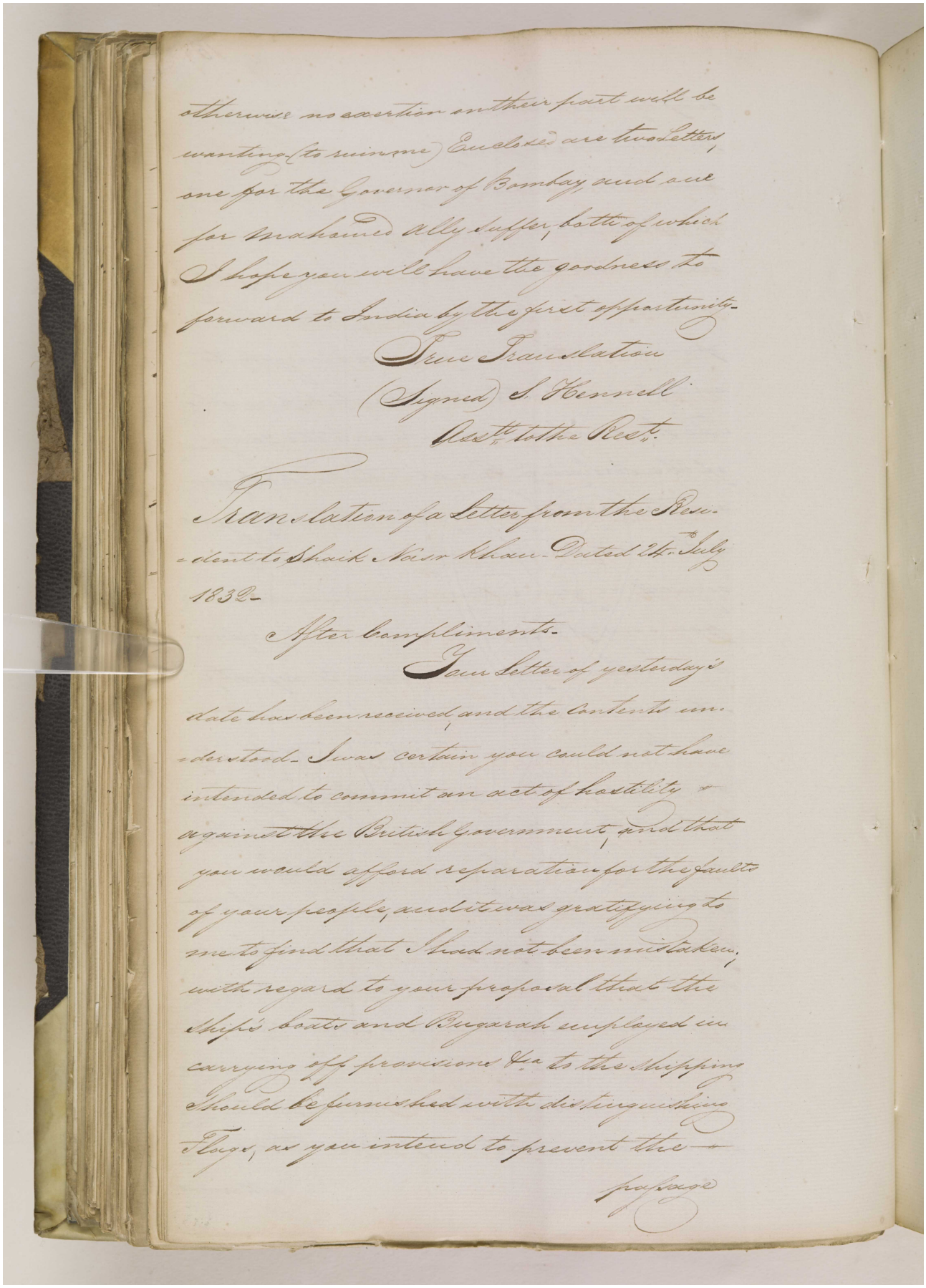
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00001b



167

employed in the Service of the English
Merchant Ship, as you must be well
aware that I am not quite so ignorant
or foolish as to wish to injure a Vessel
under the British Flag, which in fact
would be an act of madness. The
persons who were stupid enough to
interfere with the boat shall be punished
The Bugarah is now given into the charge
of the Serhang. By all that is holy, you
are the Arbiter of my fate, either to forgive
or kill me, for I assure you I look upon
myself as your humble Slave. whatever
you may please to direct I will perform,
and should you desire me to depart, I
shall do so immediately. I request that
the Boats communicating with the Ships
may carry some distinguishing flag by
which I may know them. with the ex-
ception of the Bugarahs employed in
the Service of the Cruizer & Merchant
Vessels, it is my purpose, as long as I remain
here, to prevent all the others from holding
any communication, as I know that those
who are now in authority in Bushire en-
tertain a deep enmity towards me, but I
trust that God will not prosper them —
otherwise

(114)



otherwise no assertion on their part will be wanting (to mine) Enclosed are two Letters, one for the Governor of Bombay and one for Mahamed Ally Sufferi, both of which I hope you will have the goodness to forward to India by the first opportunity.

True Translation
(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst. to the Resr.

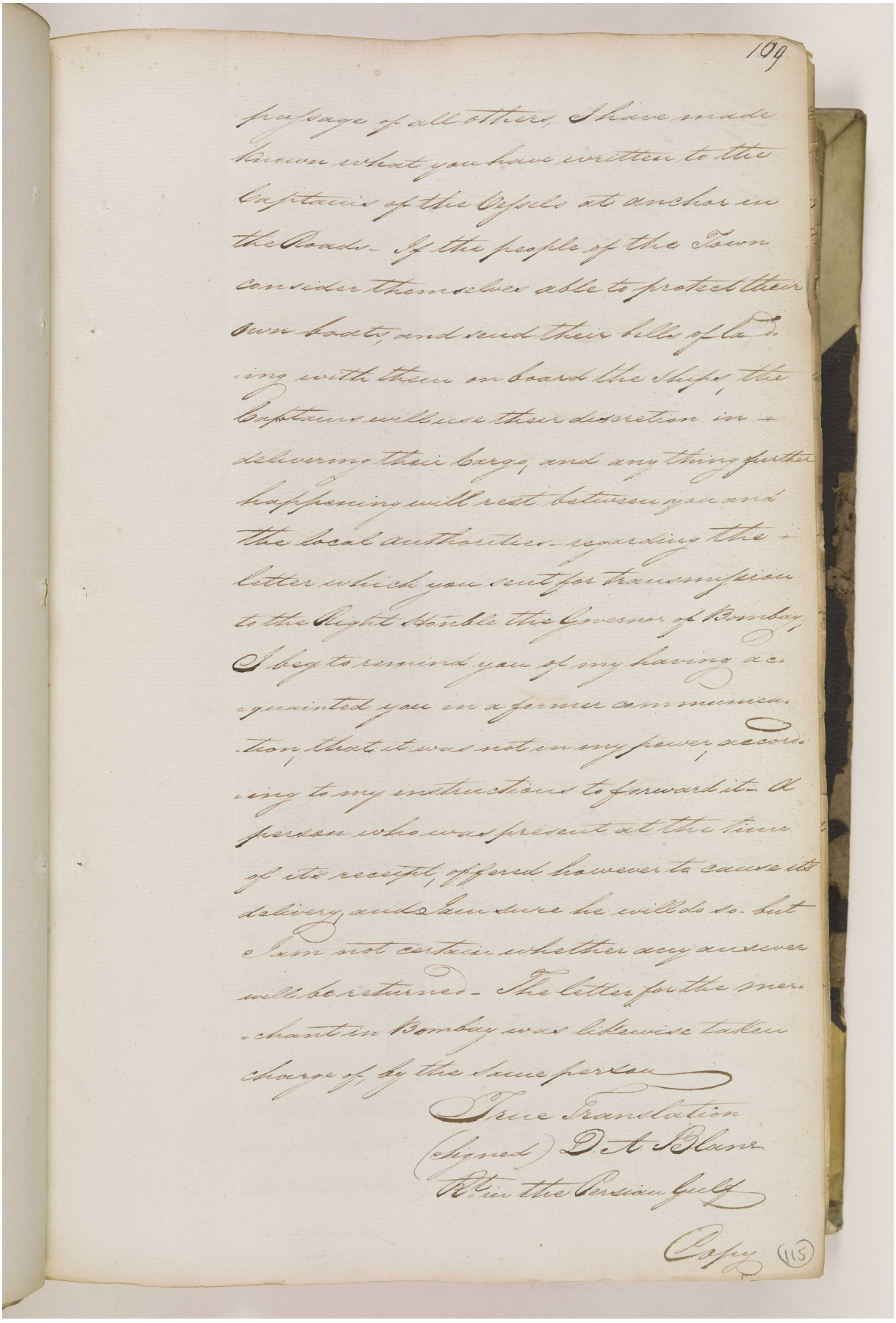
Translation of a Letter from the Resident to Shaik Nasir Khan. Dated 4th July 1832.

After compliments.

Your Letter of yesterday's date has been received, and the contents understood. I was certain you could not have intended to commit an act of hostility against the British Government, and that you would afford reparation for the faults of your people, and it was gratifying to me to find that I had not been mistaken, with regard to your proposal that the Ship's boats and Buggarah employed in carrying off provisions &c. to the Shipping should be furnished with distinguishing Flags, as you intend to prevent the

passage

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00001d

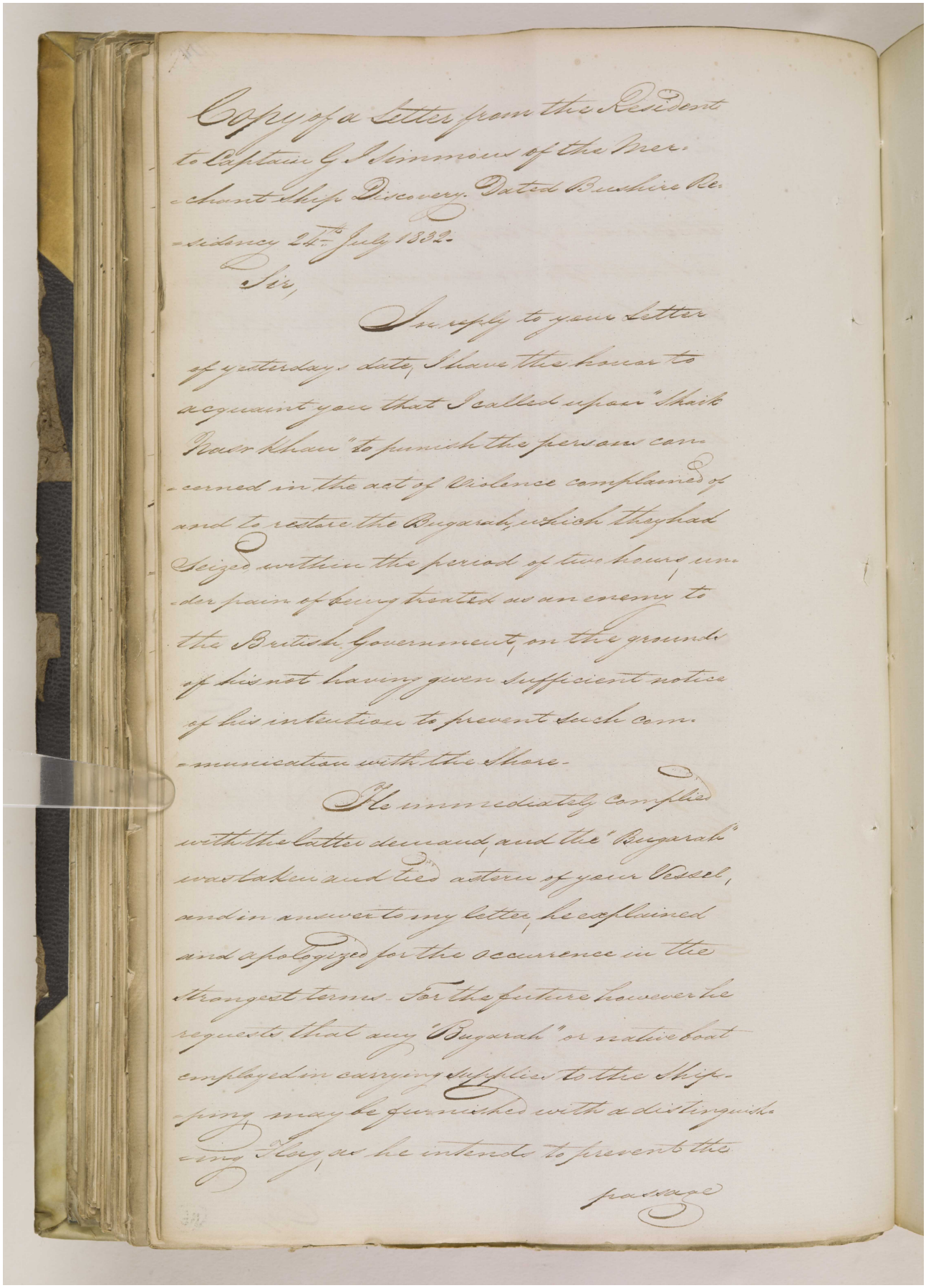


109

passage of all others, I have made known what you have written to the Captains of the Vessels at anchor in the Roads - If the people of the Town consider themselves able to protect their own boats, and send their bills of lading with them on board the Ships, the Captains will use their discretion in delivering their Cargo, and any thing further happening will rest between you and the local authorities - regarding the letter which you sent for transmission to the Right Honble the Governor of Bombay, I beg to remind you of my having acquainted you in a former communication, that it was not in my power, according to my instructions to forward it - A person who was present at the time of its receipt, offered however to cause its delivery, and I am sure he will do so - but I am not certain whether any answer will be returned - The letter for the merchant in Bombay was likewise taken charge of, by the same person

True Translation
(Signed) D. A. Blane
Rt in the Persian Gulf

Copy (115)



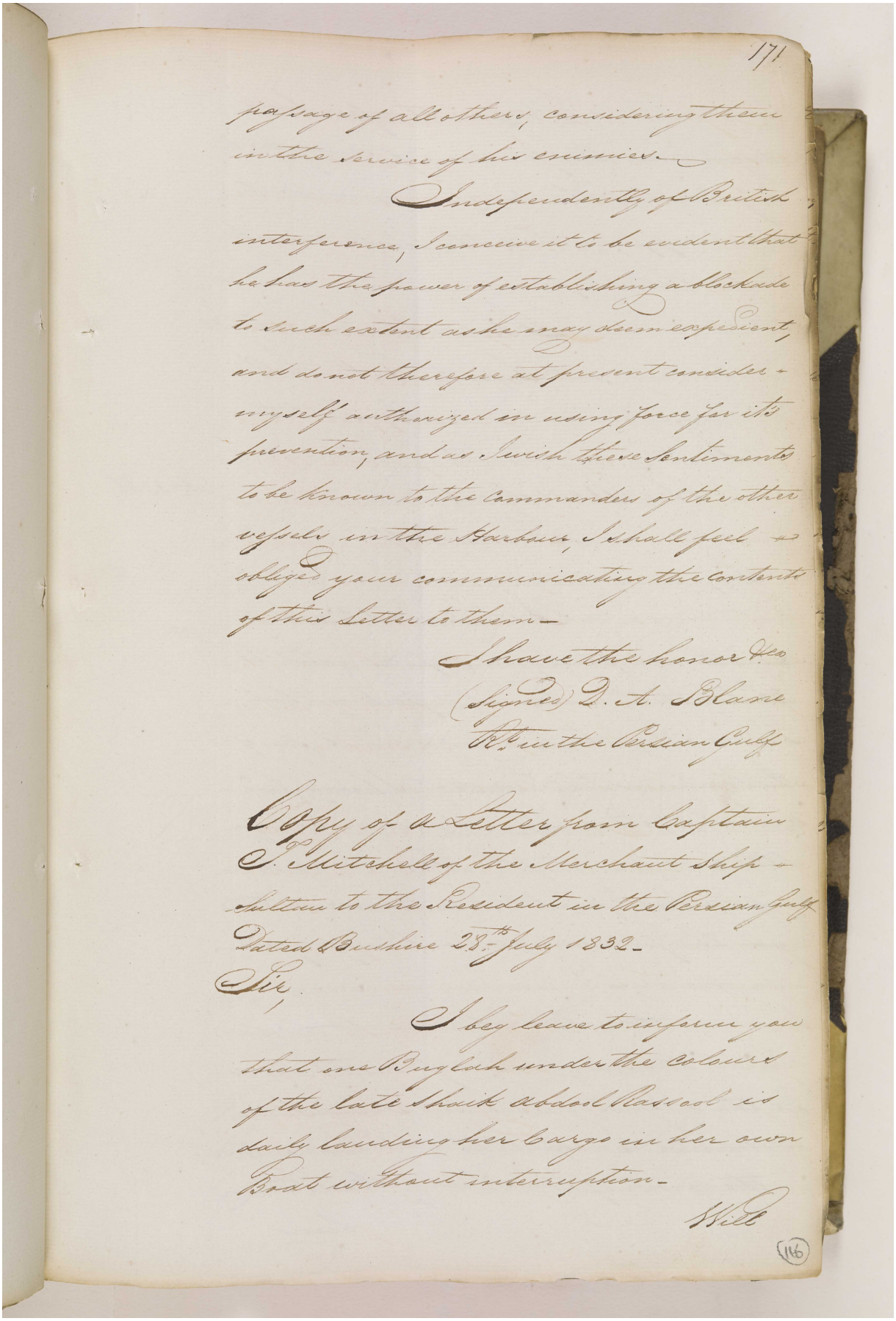
Copy of a Letter from the Resident to Captain G. Simmons of the Merchant Ship Discovery. Dated Bushire Residency 24th July 1832.

Sir,

In reply to your letter of yesterday's date, I have the honor to acquaint you that I called upon "Shaik Nasir Khan" to punish the persons concerned in the act of Violence complained of and to restore the Bugarah which they had Seized within the period of two hours, under pain of being treated as an enemy to the British Government, on the grounds of his not having given sufficient notice of his intention to prevent such communication with the Shore.

He immediately complied with the latter demand, and the "Bugarah" was taken and tied astern of your Vessel, and in answer to my letter, he explained and apologized for the occurrence in the strongest terms. For the future however he requests that any "Bugarah" or native boat employed in carrying Supplies to the Shipping may be furnished with a distinguishing Flag, as he intends to prevent the passage

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00001f



171

passage of all others, considering them
in the service of his enemies.

Independently of British
interference, I conceive it to be evident that
he has the power of establishing a blockade
to such extent as he may deem expedient,
and do not therefore at present consider
myself authorized in using force for its
prevention, and as I wish these sentiments
to be known to the Commanders of the other
vessels in the Harbour, I shall feel
obliged your communicating the contents
of this Letter to them.

I have the honor &c.
(Signed) D. A. Blane
R. in the Persian Gulf

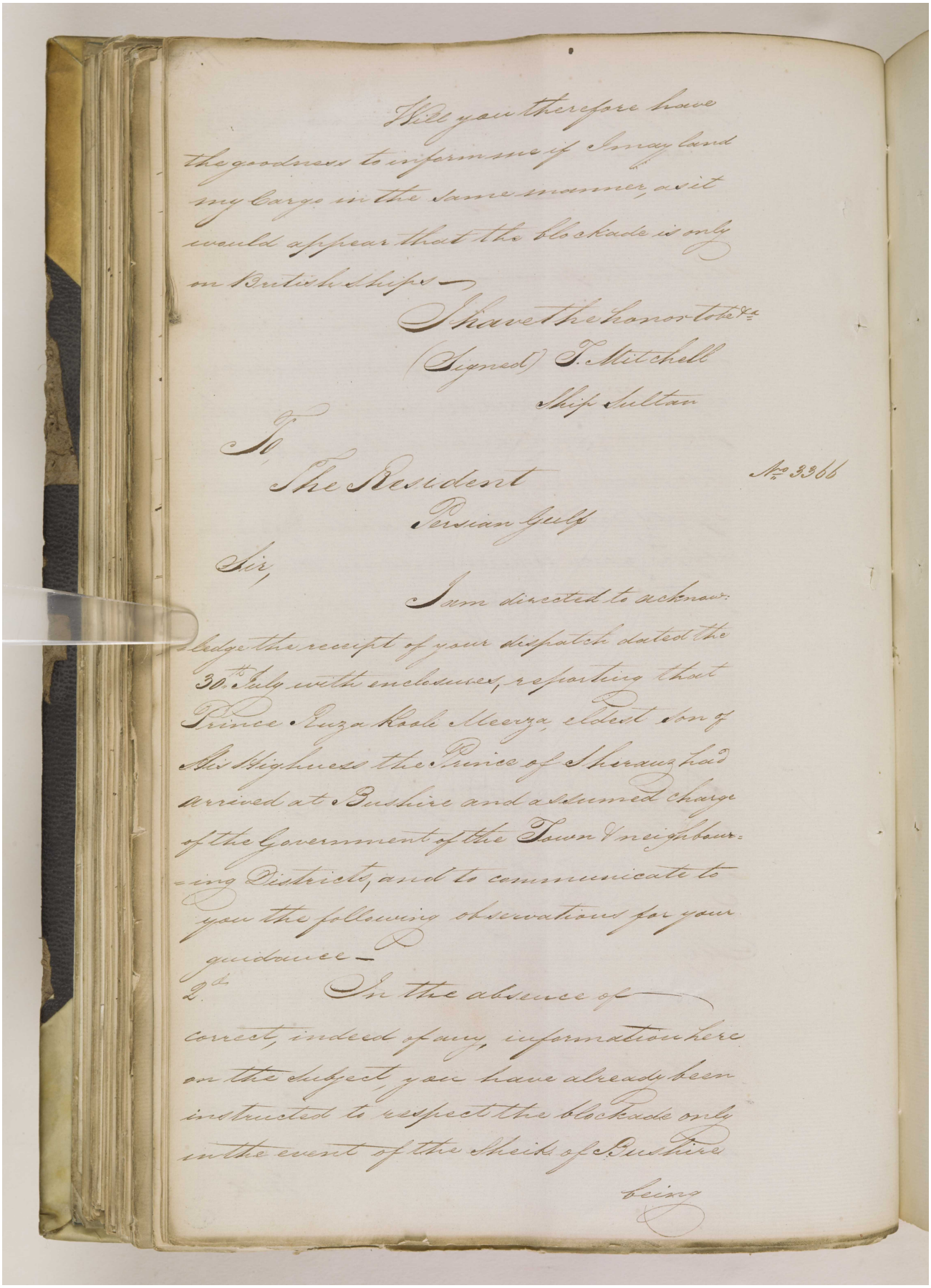
Copy of a Letter from Captain
J. Mitchell of the Merchant Ship
Sultan to the Resident in the Persian Gulf
Dated Bushire 25th July 1832.

Sir,

I beg leave to inform you
that one Buglah under the colours
of the late Shaik Abdool Rassool is
daily landing her Cargo in her own
Boat without interruption.

I &c

(116)



Will you therefore have
the goodness to inform me if I may land
my Cargo in the same manner, as it
would appear that the blockade is only
on British ships —

I have the honor to &c
(Signed) T. Mitchell
Ship Sultan

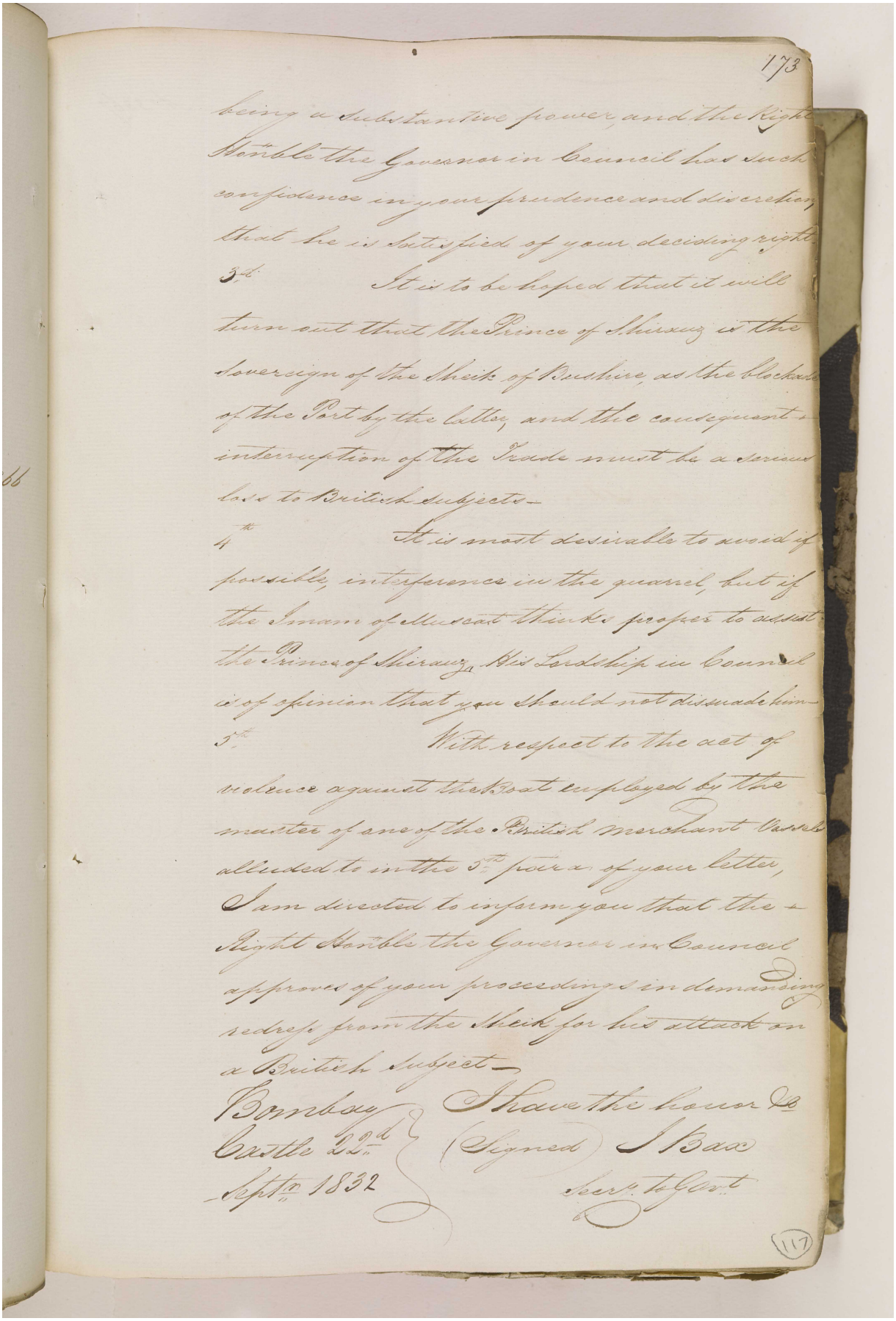
To
The Resident
Persian Gulf

No 3366

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch dated the 30th July with enclosures, reporting that Prince Ruza Kooli Meerza, eldest son of His Highness the Prince of Shiraz had arrived at Bushire and assumed charge of the Government of the Town & neighbouring Districts, and to communicate to you the following observations for your guidance —

2d In the absence of
correct, indeed of any, information here
on the subject you have already been
instructed to respect the blockade only
in the event of the Sheiks of Bushire
being



173

being a substantive power, and the Right Honble the Governor in Council has such confidence in your prudence and discretion, that he is satisfied of your deciding right.

3d. It is to be hoped that it will turn out that the Prince of Shiraz is the Sovereign of the Sheik of Bushire, as the blockade of the Port by the latter, and the consequent interruption of the Trade must be a serious loss to British subjects—

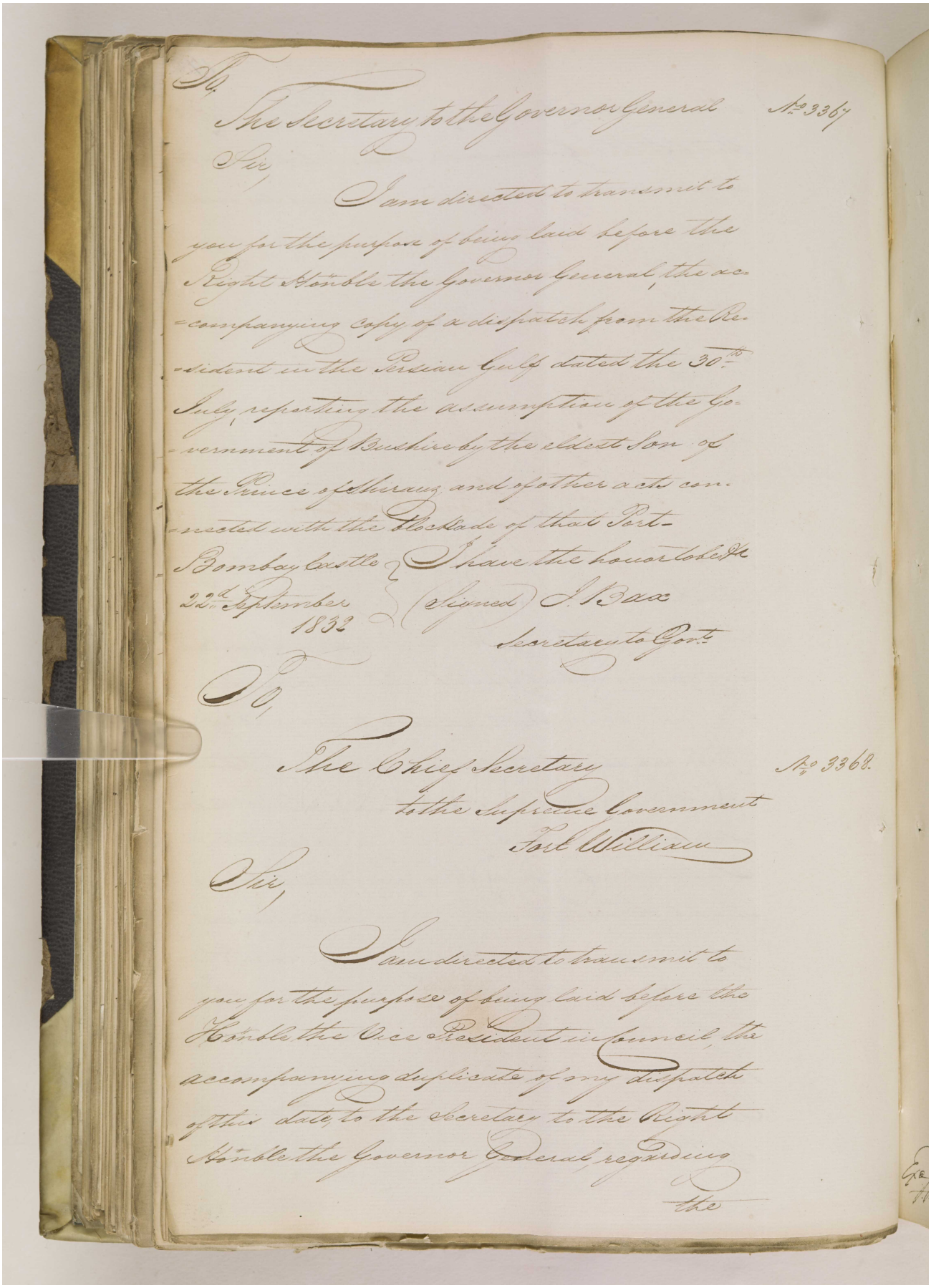
4th. It is most desirable to avoid if possible, interference in the quarrel, but if the Imam of Muscat thinks proper to assist the Prince of Shiraz, His Lordship in Council is of opinion that you should not dissuade him—

5th. With respect to the act of violence against the Boat employed by the master of one of the British merchant Vessels alluded to in the 5th para. of your letter, I am directed to inform you that the Right Honble the Governor in Council approves of your proceedings in demanding redress from the Sheik for his attack on a British Subject—

I have the honor &c
(Signed) J Baxr
Secy to Govt

Bombay Castle 22d Sept. 1832

(117)



To

The Secretary to the Governor General

No 3367

Sir

I am directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General, the accompanying copy of a dispatch from the Resident in the Persian Gulf dated the 30th July, reporting the assumption of the Government of Bushire by the eldest Son of the Prince of Shiraz and of other acts connected with the blockade of that Port.

Bombay Castle
22d September
1832

I have the honor to be &c
(Signed) J. Bax
Secretary to Govt

To

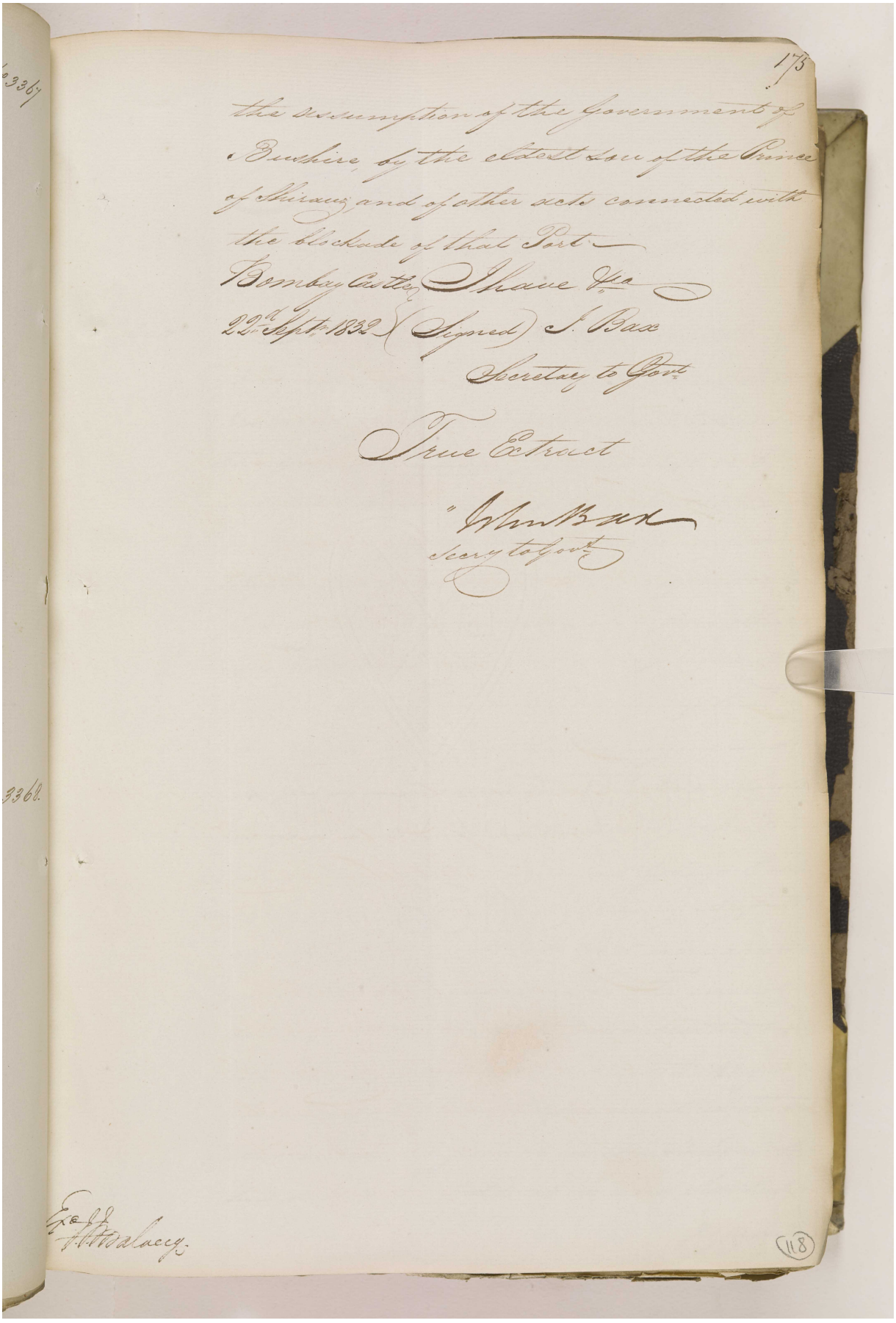
The Chief Secretary
to the Supreme Government
Fort William

No 3368.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Hon'ble the Vice President in Council, the accompanying duplicate of my dispatch of this date, to the Secretary to the Right Honble the Governor General regarding the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000023



175

the assumption of the Government of Bushire, by the eldest son of the Prince of Shiraz and of other acts connected with the blockade of that Port —

Bombay Castle, Shave &c.
22d Sept. 1832 (Signed) J. Bax
Secretary to Govt.

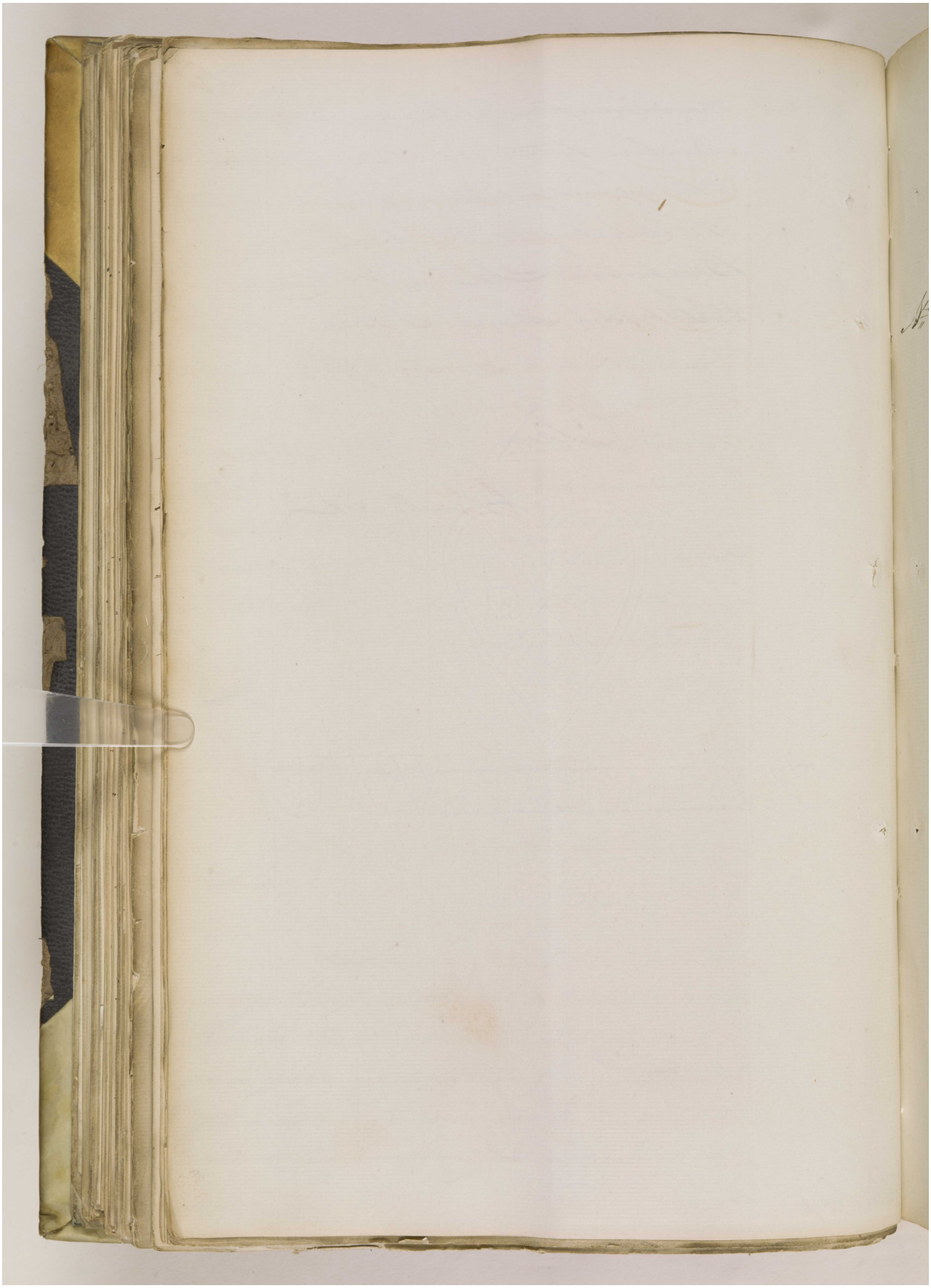
True Extract

J. Bax
Secry to Govt.

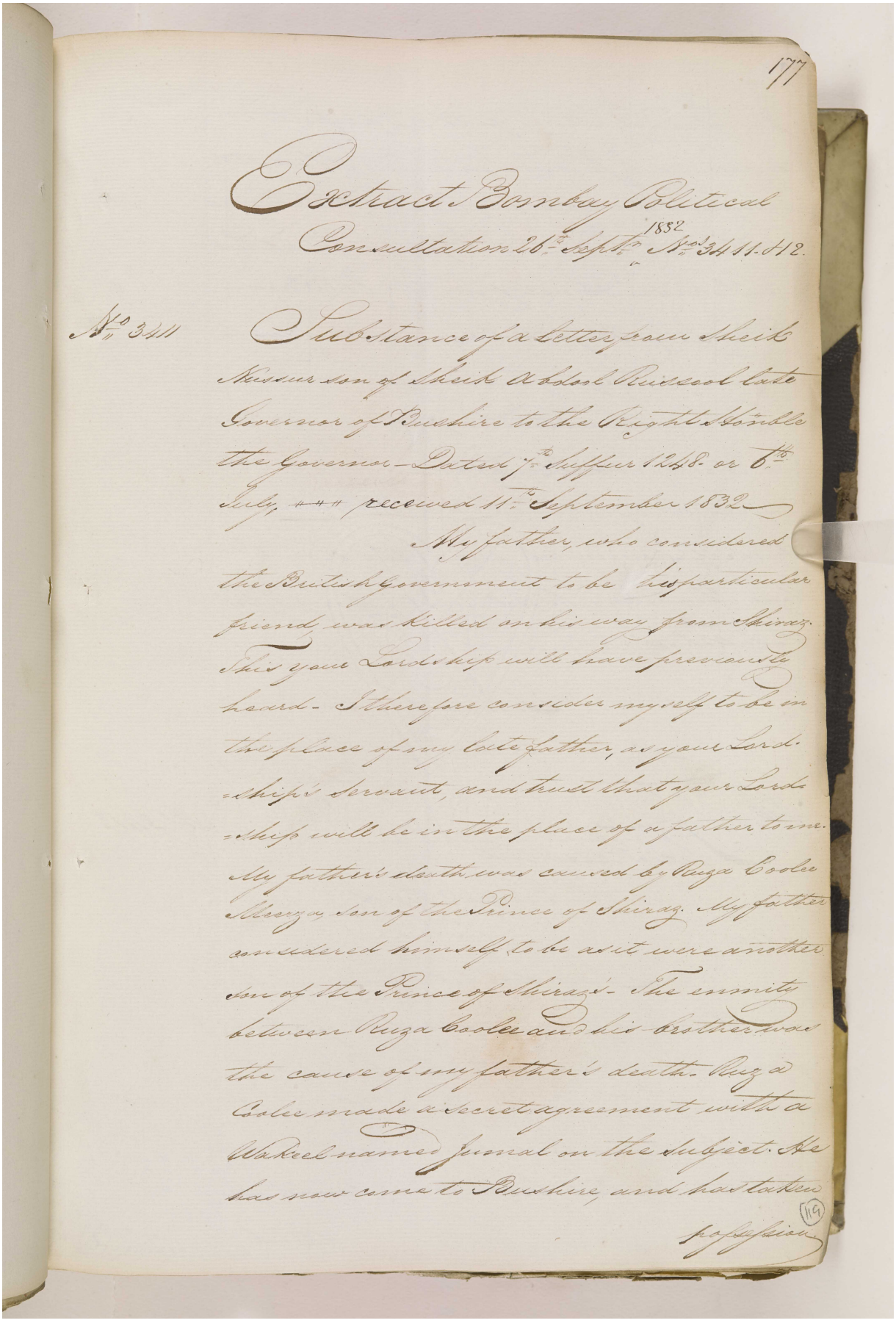
Exd. H. Wallace

118

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000025



177

Extract Bombay Political Consultation 26th Septr 1832 Nos 3411 & 12.

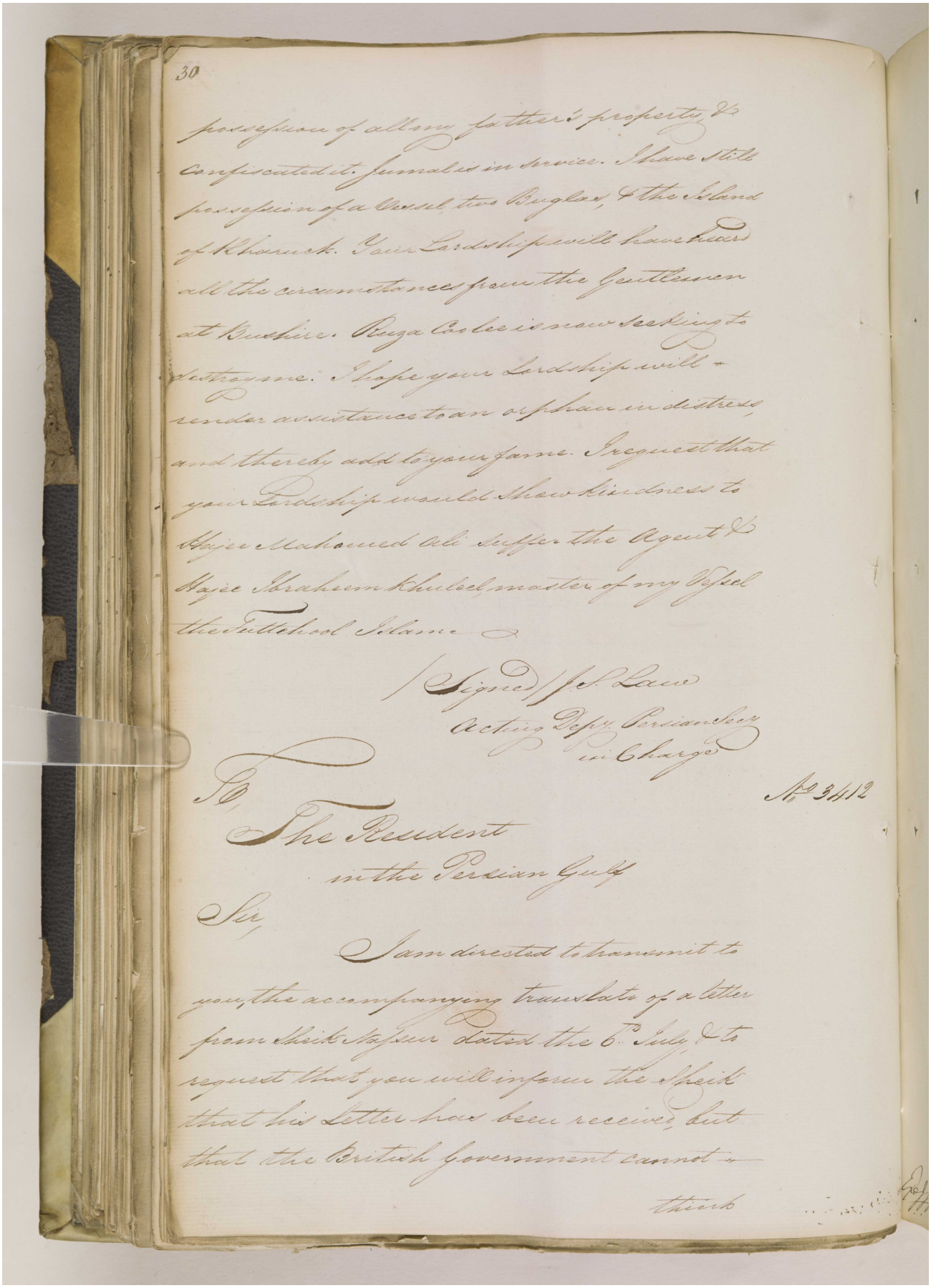
No 3411 Substance of a Letter from Sheik Nussur son of Sheik Abdool Russool late Governor of Bushire to the Right Honble the Governor — Dated 7th Suffur 1248 or 6th July, +++ received 11th September 1832

My father, who considered the British Government to be his particular friend, was killed on his way from Shiraz. This your Lordship will have previously heard — I therefore consider myself to be in the place of my late father, as your Lordship's Servant, and trust that your Lordship will be in the place of a father to me. My father's death was caused by Ruza Coolee Meerza, son of the Prince of Shiraz. My father considered himself to be as it were another son of the Prince of Shiraz's — The enmity between Ruza Coolee and his brother was the cause of my father's death — Ruza Coolee made a secret agreement with a Wakeel named Jumal on the subject. He has now come to Bushire, and has taken

possession

(119)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000026



possession of all my father's property, & confiscated it. Jumal is in service. I have still possession of a Vessel, two Buglas, & the Island of Kharuck. Your Lordship will have heard all the circumstances from the Gentlemen at Bushire. Ruza Coolee is now seeking to destroy me. I hope your Lordship will render assistance to an orphan in distress, and thereby add to your fame. I request that your Lordship would show kindness to Hajee Mahomed Ali suffer the Agent & Hajee Ibraheem Khuleel, master of my Vessel the Futtehool Islam.

(Signed) J. S. Law
Acting Depy. Persian Secy
in Charge

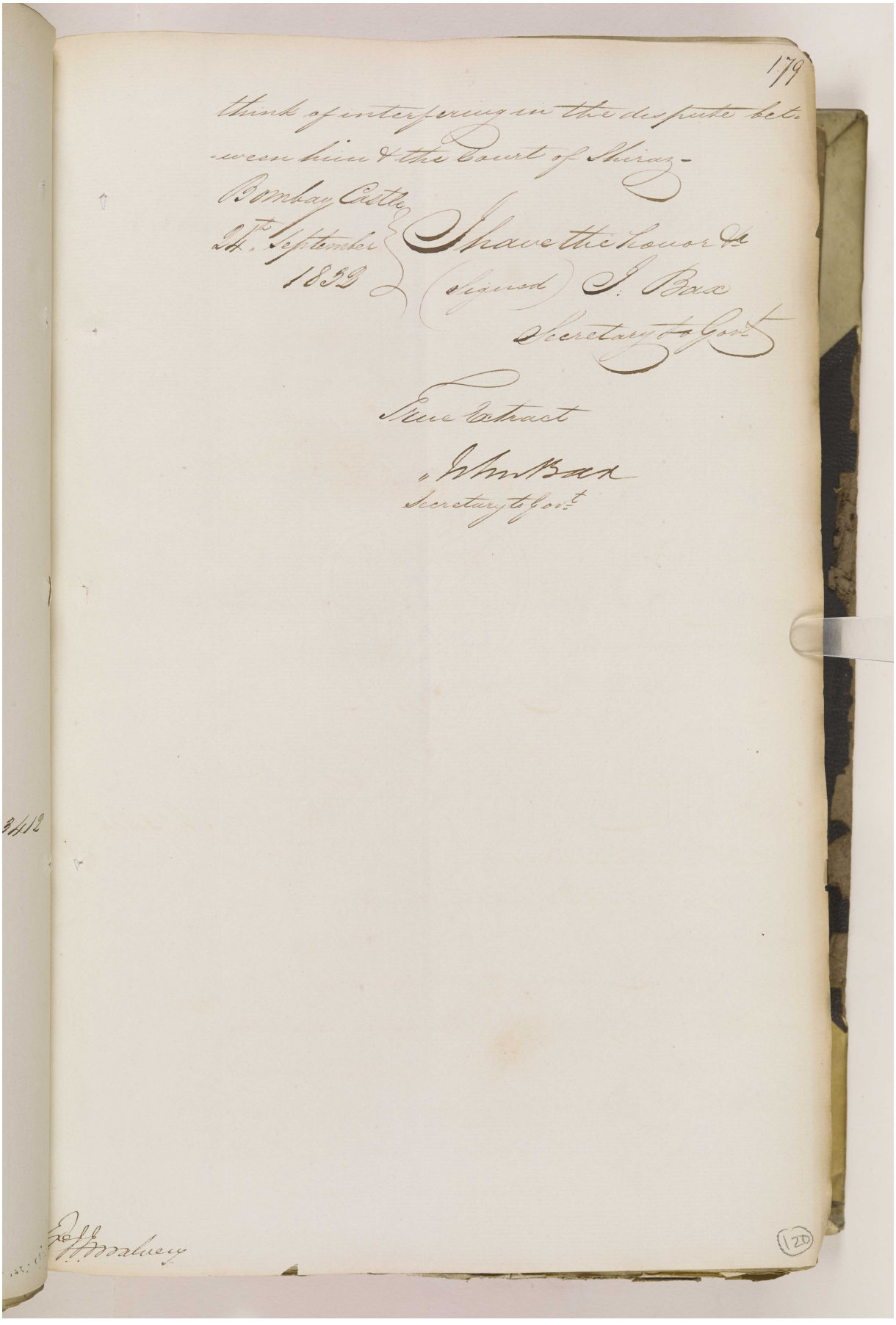
No. 3412

To,
The Resident
in the Persian Gulf

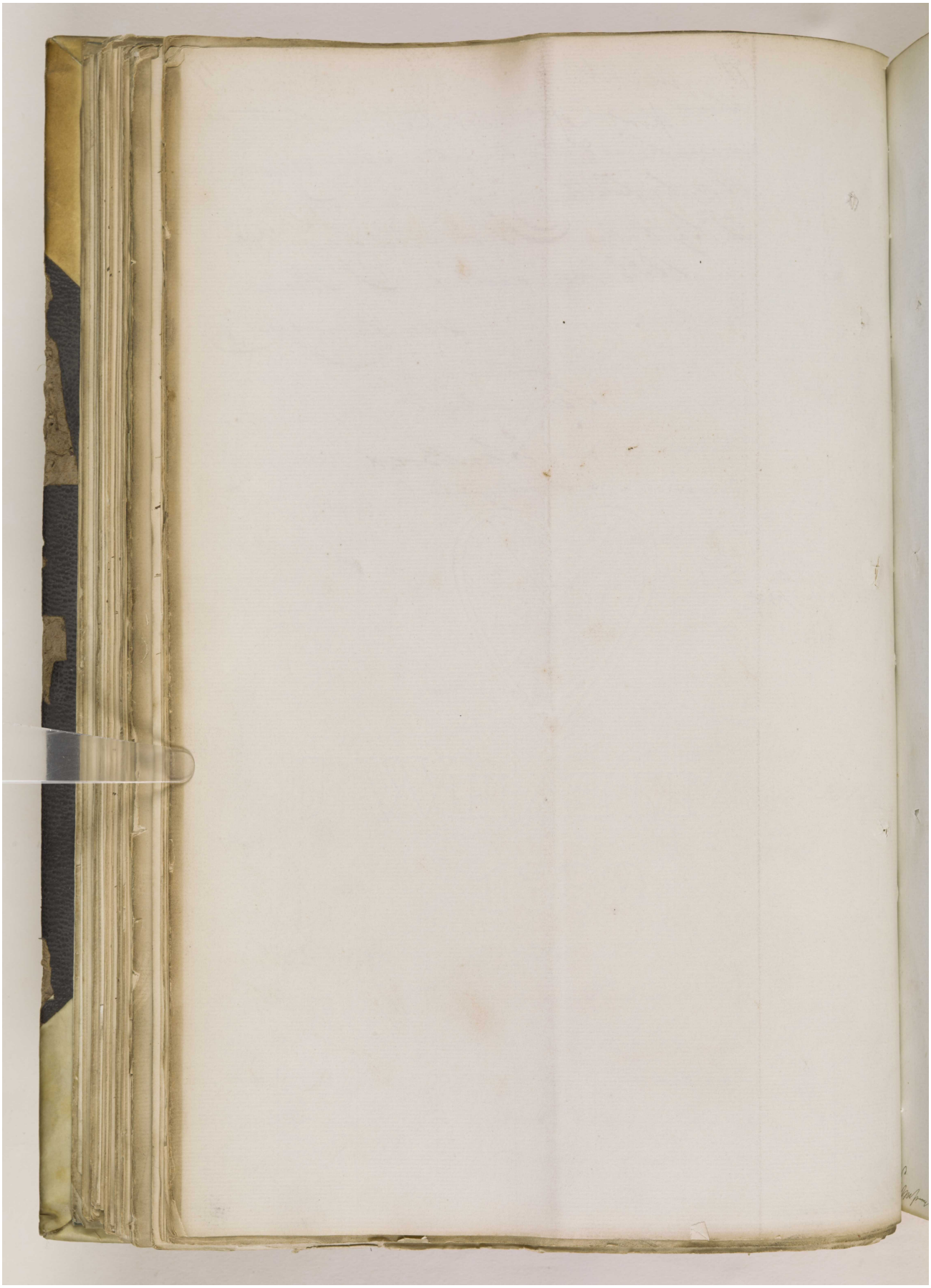
Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you, the accompanying translate of a letter from Sheik Nassur dated the 6th July & to request that you will inform the Sheik that his Letter has been received, but that the British Government cannot think

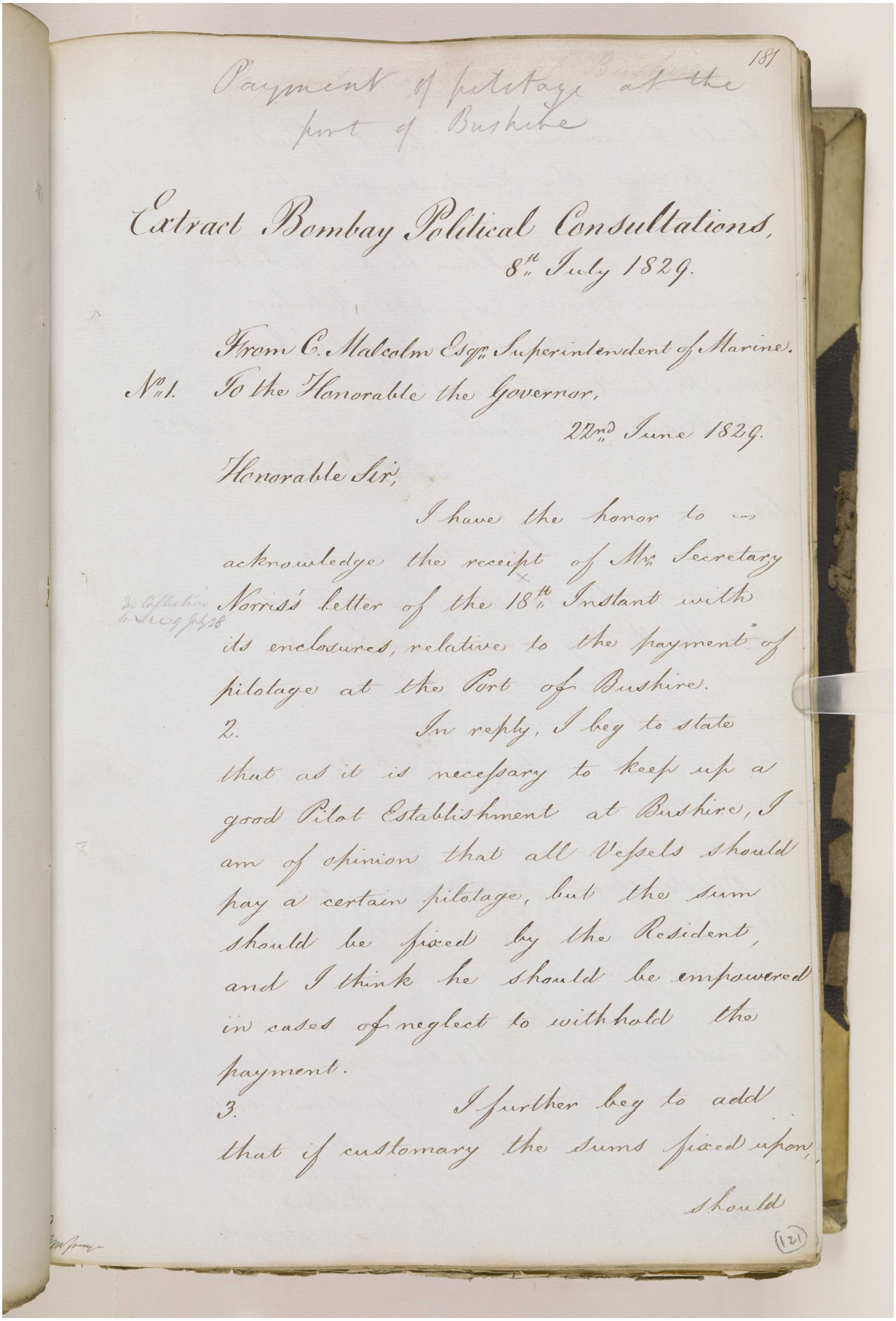
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: المُلكية العامة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000027


179
think of interfering in the dispute betw
ween him & the Court of Shiraz -
Bombay Castle
24th September
1839
I have the honor &c
(Signed) J. Bax
Secretary to Govt
True Extract
J. Bax
Secretary to Govt
(120)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000029



187

Payment of pilotage at the port of Bushire

Extract Bombay Political Consultations,
8th July 1829.

From C. Malcolm Esqr. Superintendent of Marine.
No. 1. To the Honorable the Governor,
22nd June 1829.

Honorable Sir,

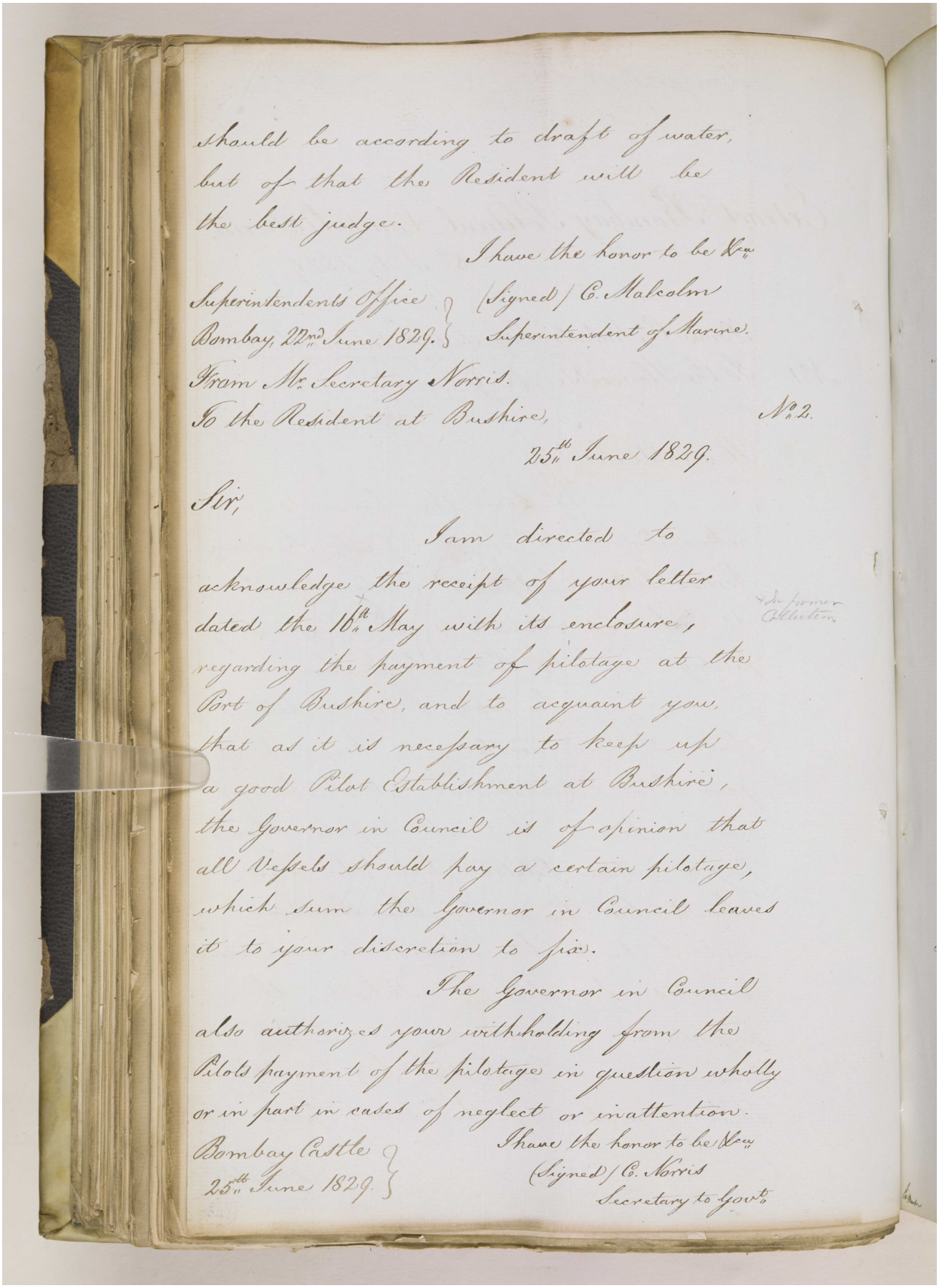
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Secretary Norris's letter of the 18th Instant with its enclosures, relative to the payment of pilotage at the Port of Bushire.

2. In reply, I beg to state that as it is necessary to keep up a good Pilot Establishment at Bushire, I am of opinion that all Vessels should pay a certain pilotage, but the sum should be fixed by the Resident, and I think he should be empowered in cases of neglect to withhold the payment.

3. I further beg to add that if customary the sums fixed upon,

should

(121)



should be according to draft of water, but of that the Resident will be the best judge.

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) C. Malcolm
Superintendent of Marine.

Superintendents Office
Bombay, 22nd June 1829.

From Mr. Secretary Norris.
To the Resident at Bushire,

No. 2.

25th June 1829.

Sir,

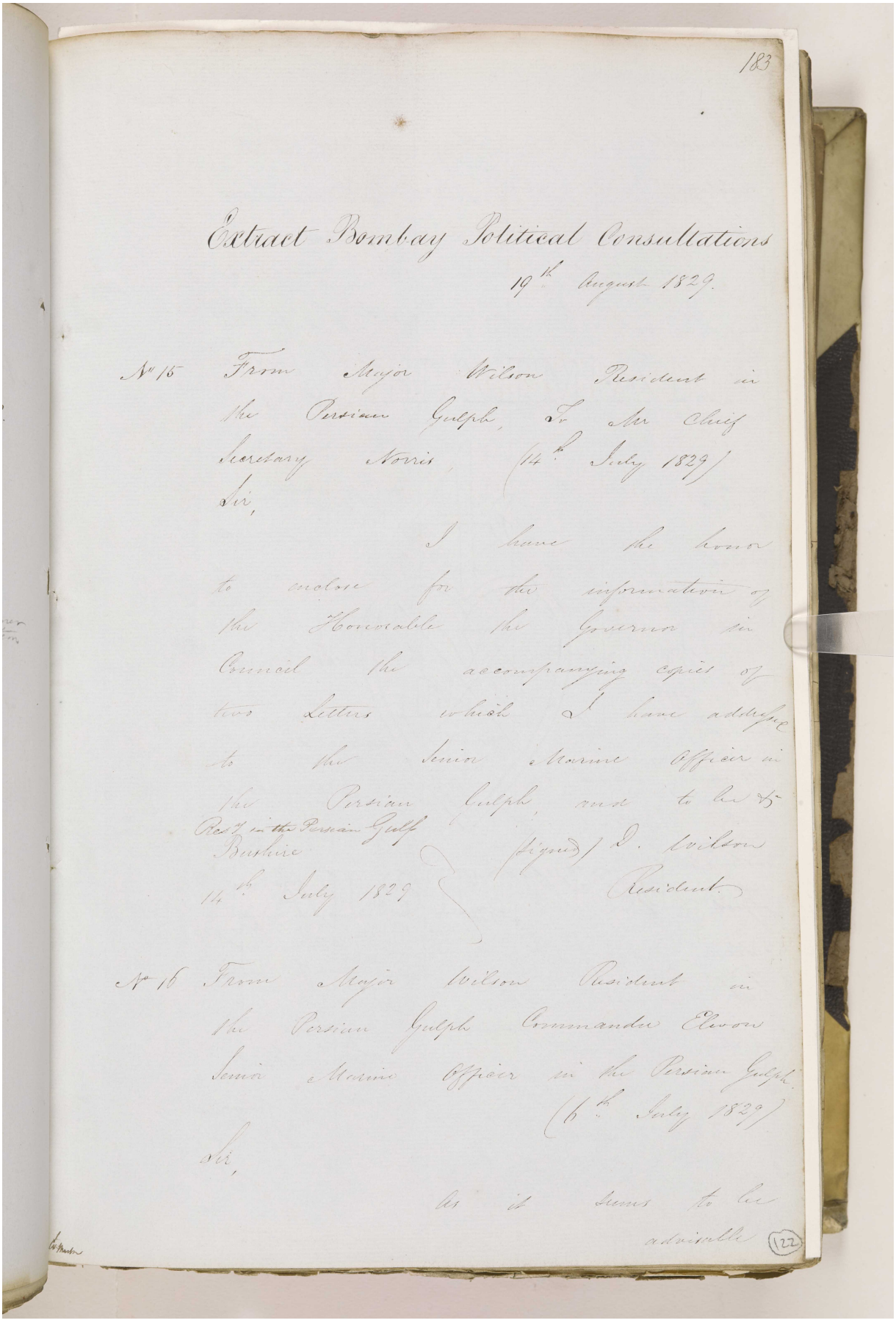
I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 16th May with its enclosure, regarding the payment of pilotage at the Port of Bushire, and to acquaint you, that as it is necessary to keep up a good Pilot Establishment at Bushire, the Governor in Council is of opinion that all Vessels should pay a certain pilotage, which sum the Governor in Council leaves it to your discretion to fix.

The Governor in Council also authorizes your withholding from the Pilots payment of the pilotage in question wholly or in part in cases of neglect or inattention.

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) C. Norris
Secretary to Govt.

Bombay Castle
25th June 1829.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00002b



183

Extract Bombay Political Consultations

19th August 1829.

No 15 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulph, To Mr Chief Secretary Norris, (14th July 1829)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council the accompanying copies of two Letters which I have addressed to the Senior Marine Officer in the Persian Gulph, and to be &c

Resy in the Persian Gulf
Bushire
14th July 1829

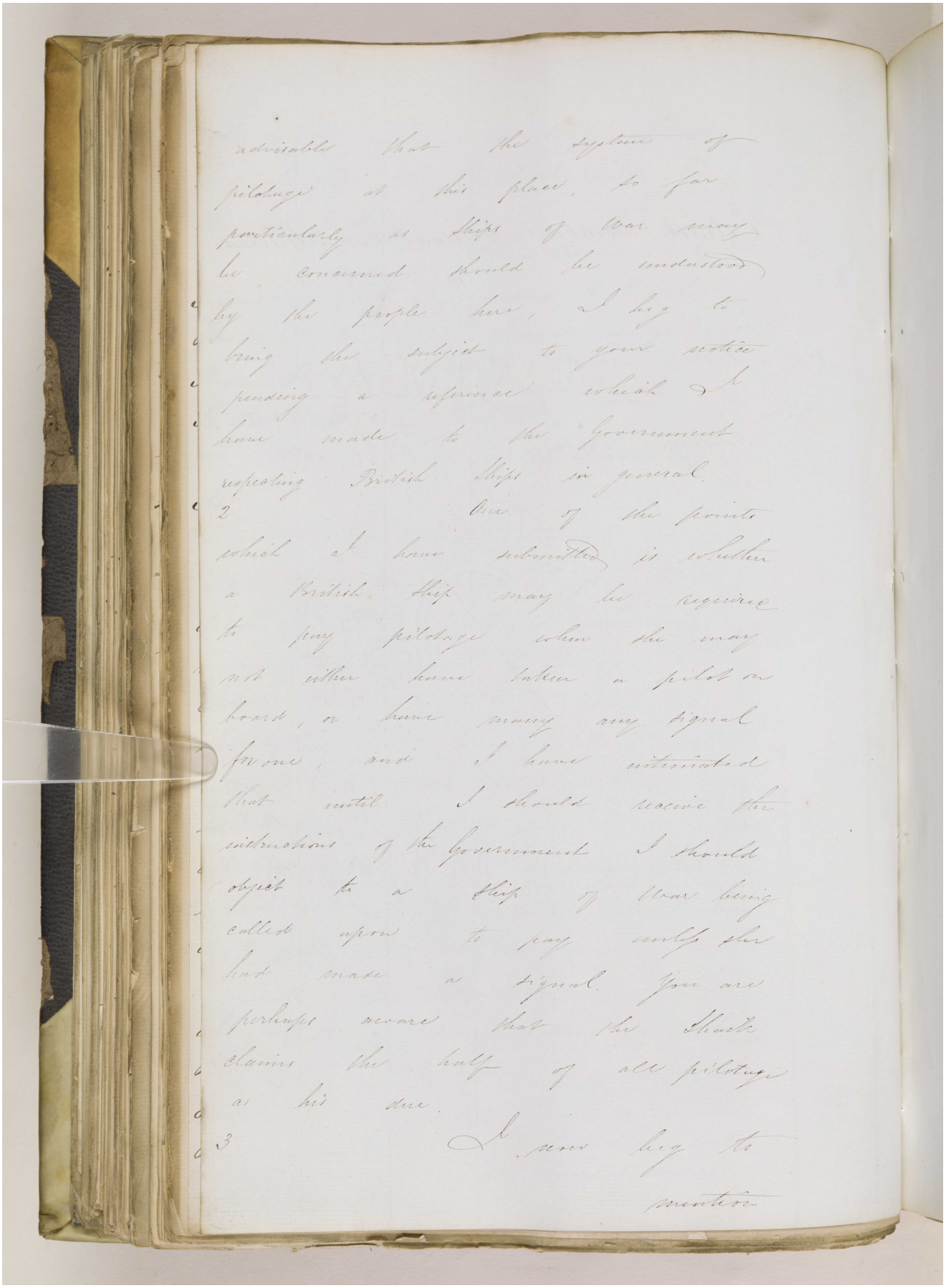
(Signed) D. Wilson
Resident.

No 16 From Major Wilson Resident in the Persian Gulph Commander Elwon Senior Marine Officer in the Persian Gulph.
(6th July 1829)

Sir,

As it seems to be advisable

(122)

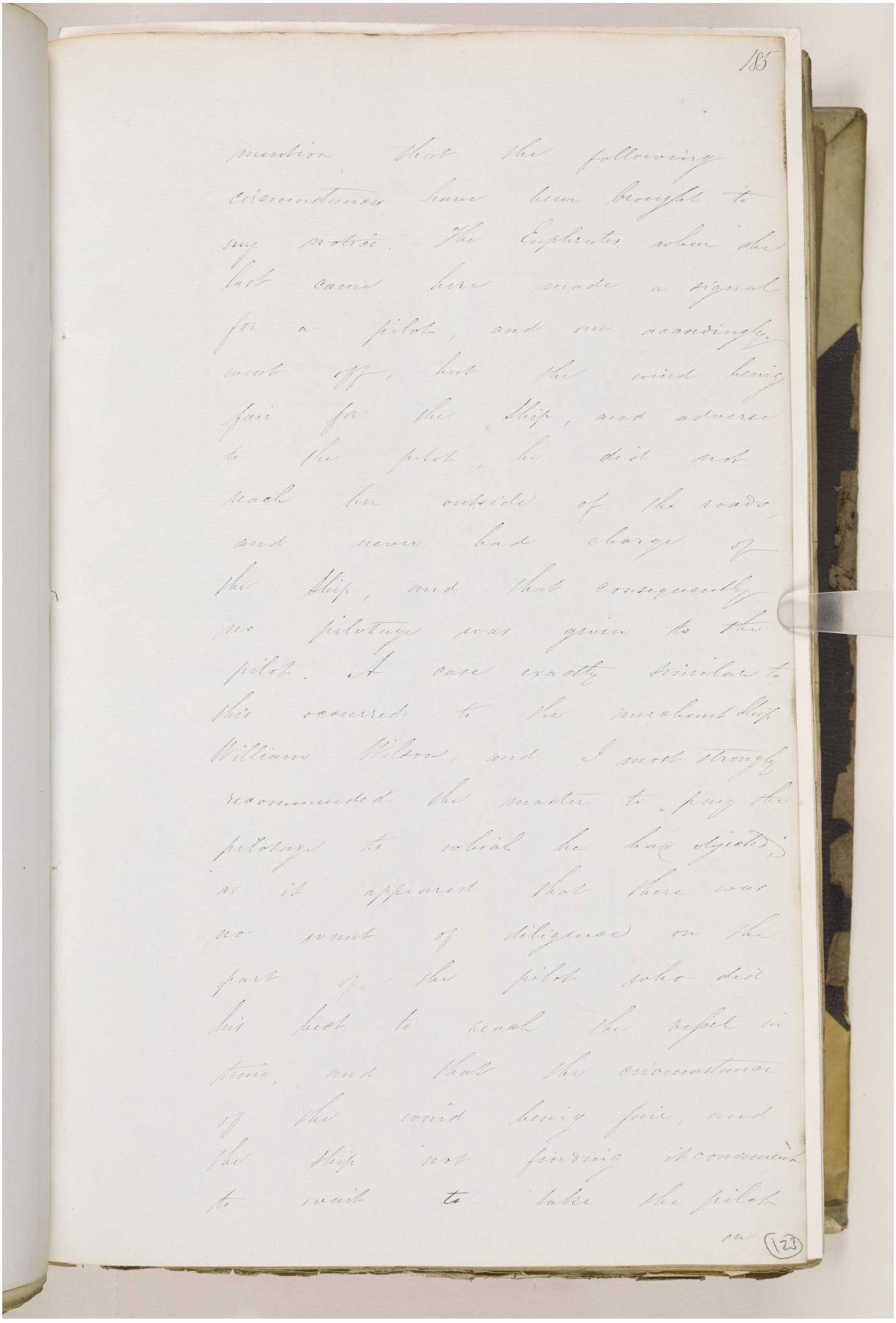


advisable that the system of
pilotage at this place, so far
particularly as ships of war may
be concerned should be understood
by the people here, I beg to
bring the subject to your notice
pending a reference which I
have made to the Government
respecting British ships in general.

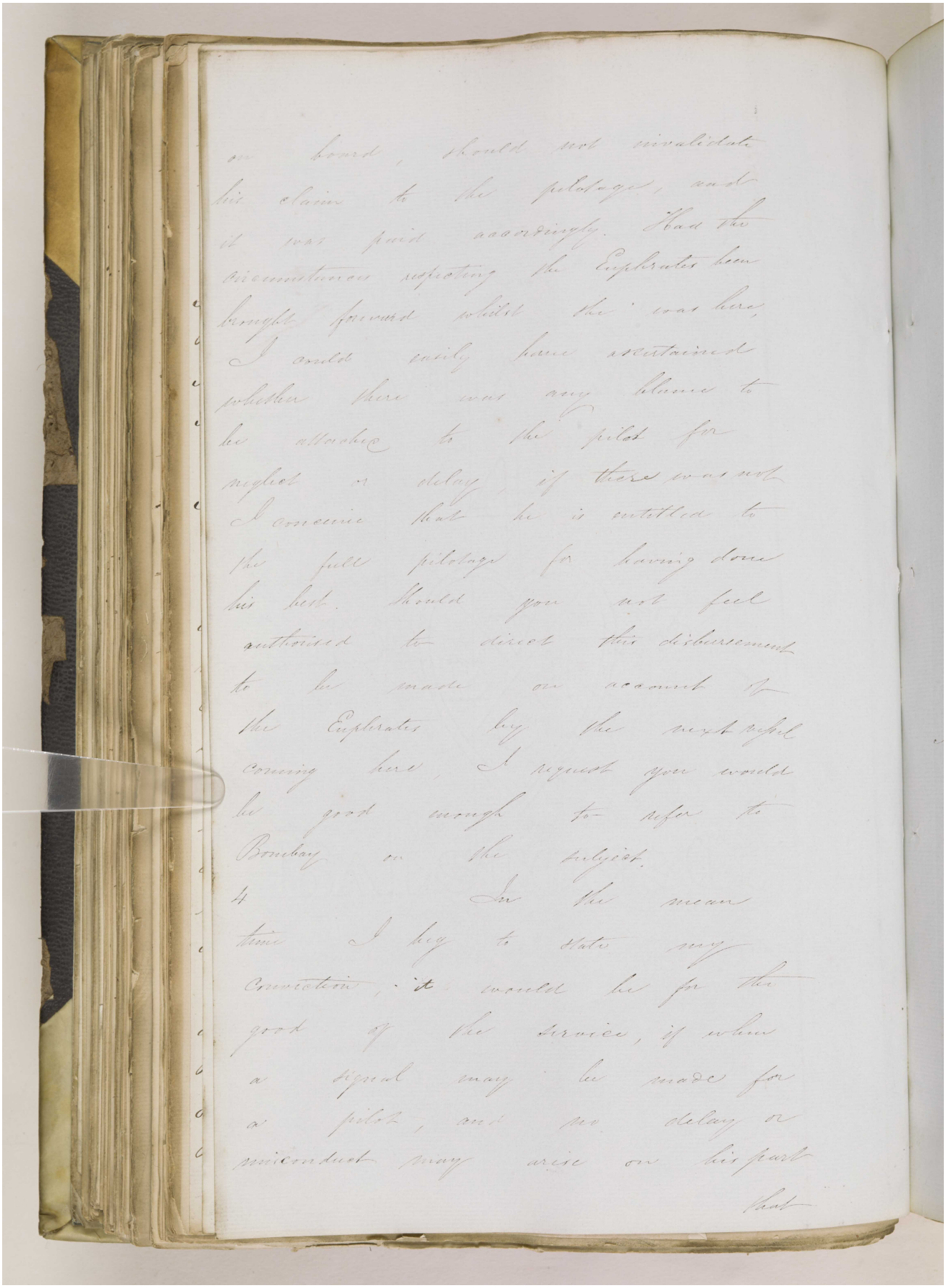
2 One of the points
which I have submitted is whether
a British ship may be required
to pay pilotage when she may
not either have taken a pilot on
board, or have made any signal
for one, and I have intimated
that until I should receive the
instructions of the Government I should
object to a ship of war being
called upon to pay unless she
had made a signal. You are
perhaps aware that the Shaik
claims the half of all pilotage
as his due.

3 I now beg to
mention

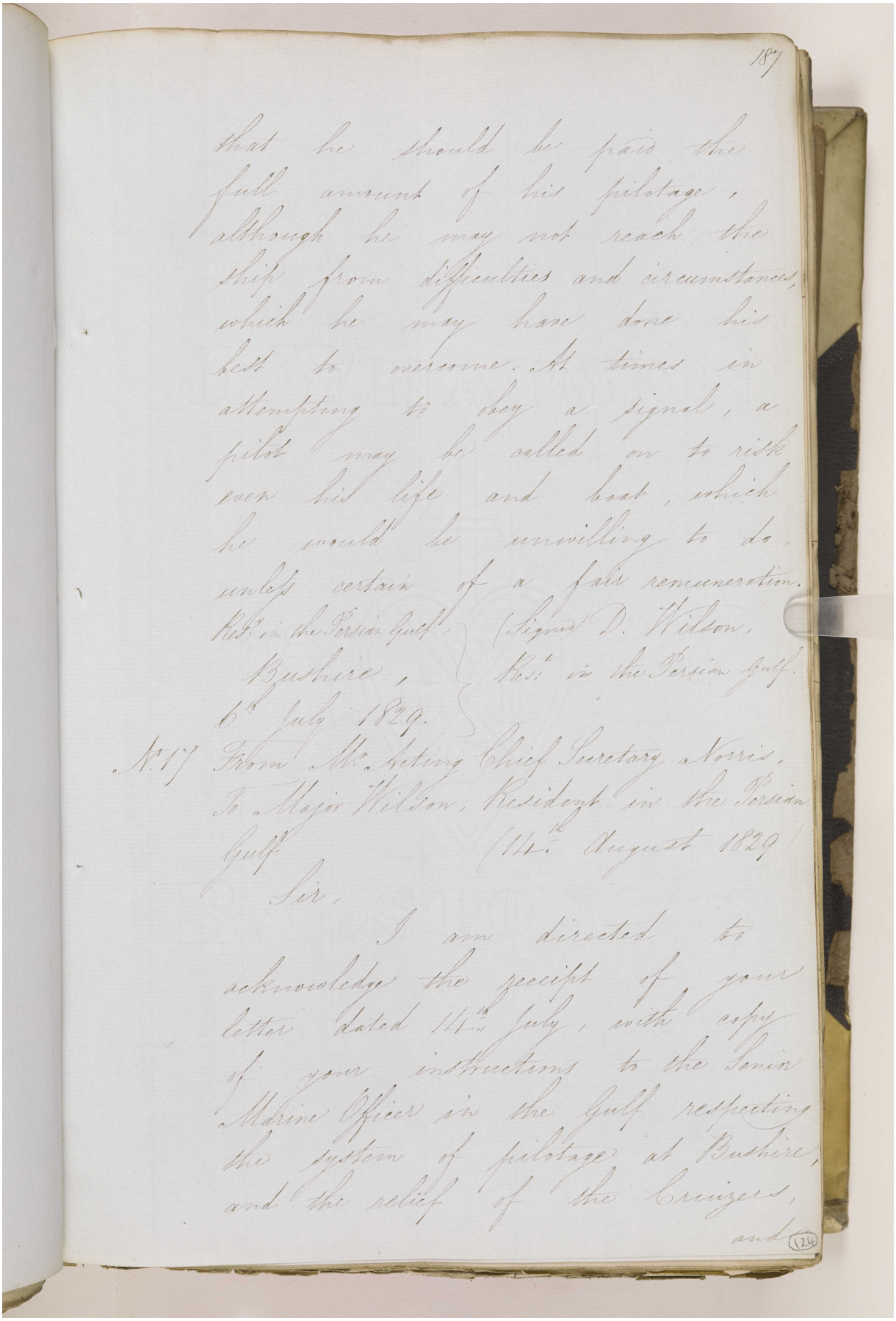
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00002d



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00002e



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00002f



187

that he should be paid the
full amount of his pilotage,
although he may not reach the
ship from difficulties and circumstances
which he may have done his
best to overcome. At times in
attempting to obey a signal, a
pilot may be called on to risk
even his life and boat, which
he would be unwilling to do,
unless certain of a fair remuneration.
Res.t in the Persian Gulf,
Bushire,
6th July 1829.

(Signed) D. Wilson,
Res.t in the Persian Gulf.

No. 17 From Mr. Secty Chief Secretary Norris,
To Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian
Gulf
(14th August 1829)

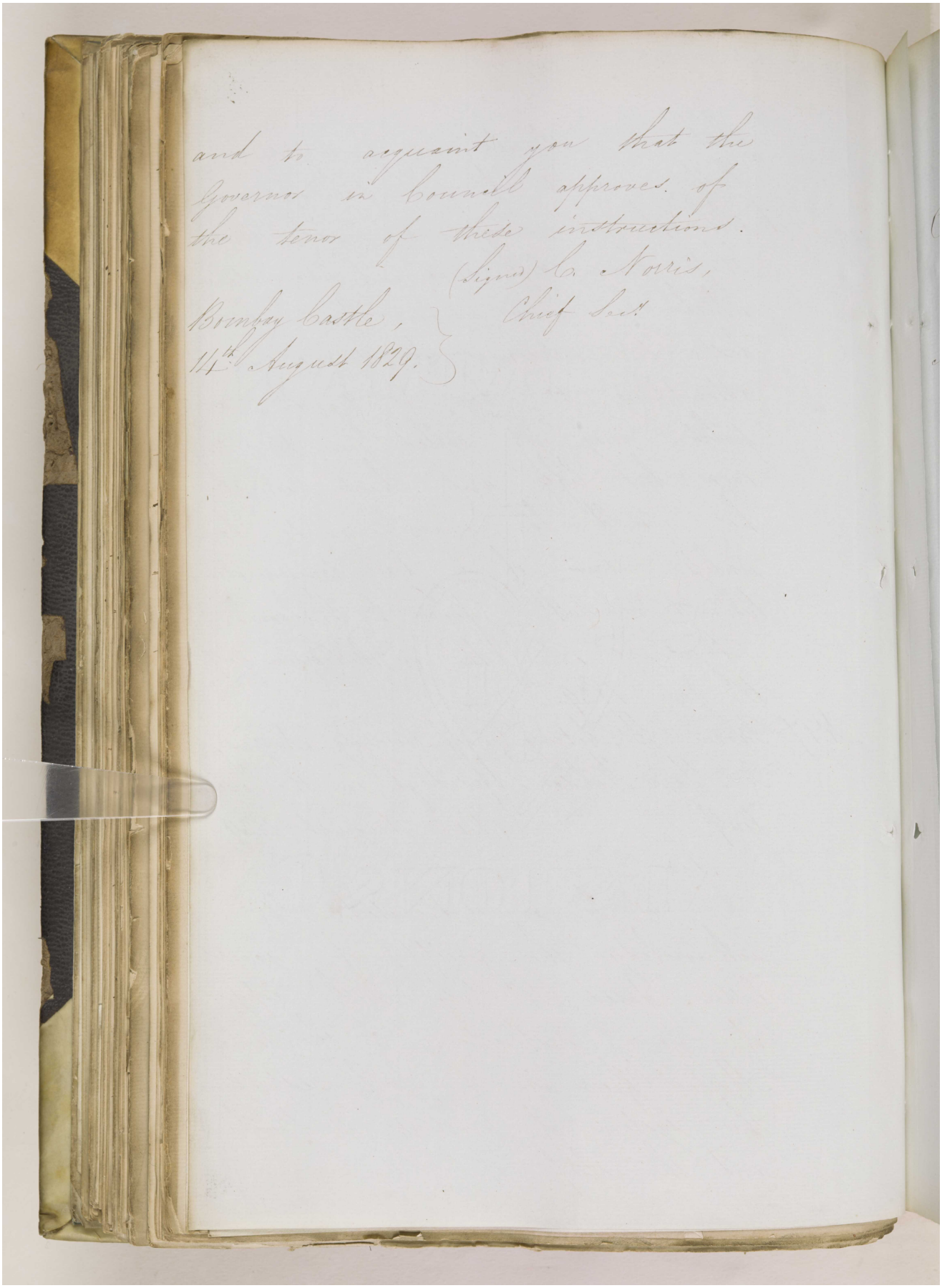
Sir,

I am directed to
acknowledge the receipt of your
letter dated 14th July, with copy
of your instructions to the Senior
Marine Officer in the Gulf respecting
the system of pilotage at Bushire,
and the relief of the Cruizers,

and

(124)

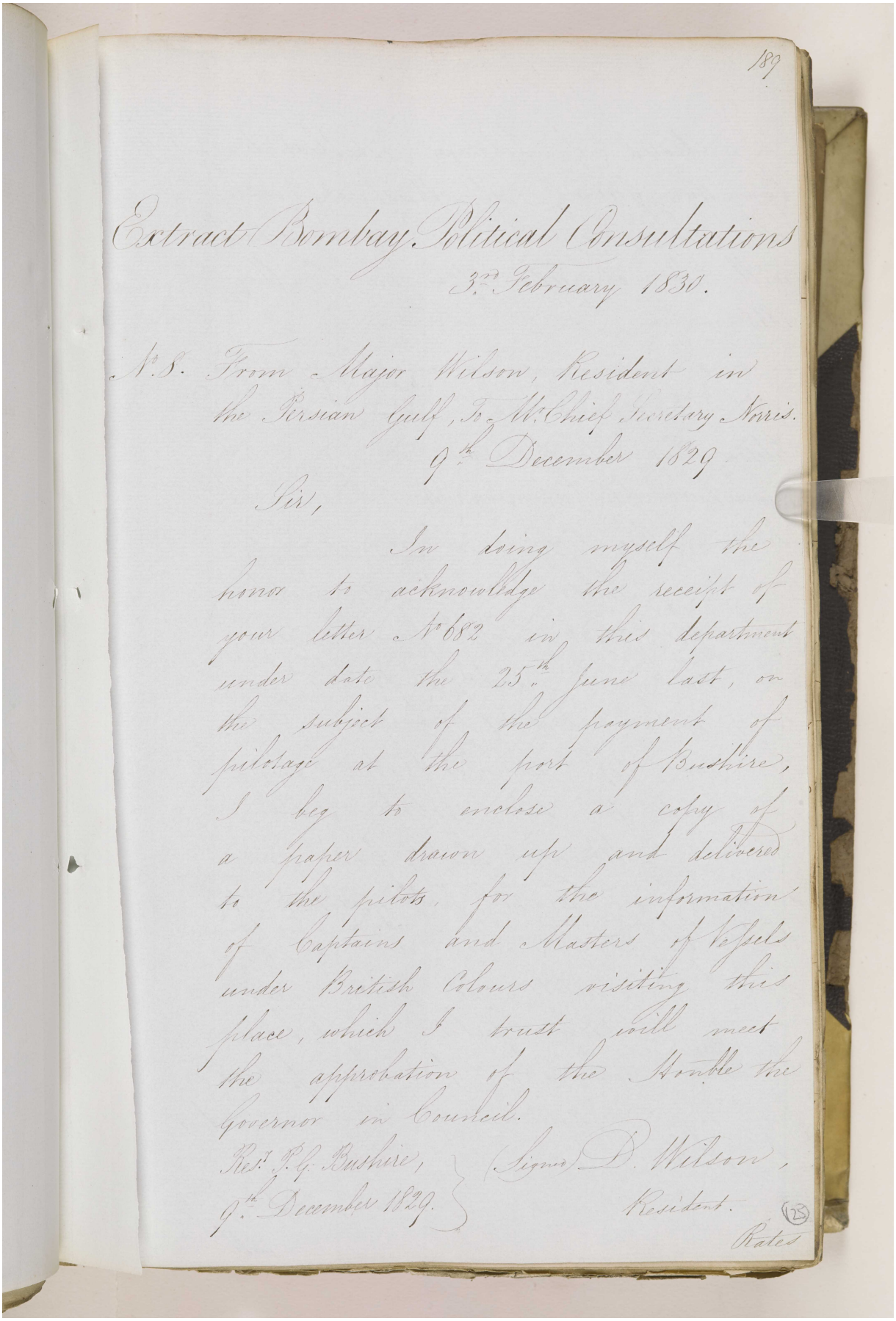
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000030



and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council approves of the tenor of these instructions.

(Signed) C. Norris,
Chief Secy.

Bombay Castle,
14th August 1829.



189

Extract Bombay Political Consultations
3rd February 1830.

No 8. From Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf, To Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.
9th December 1829.

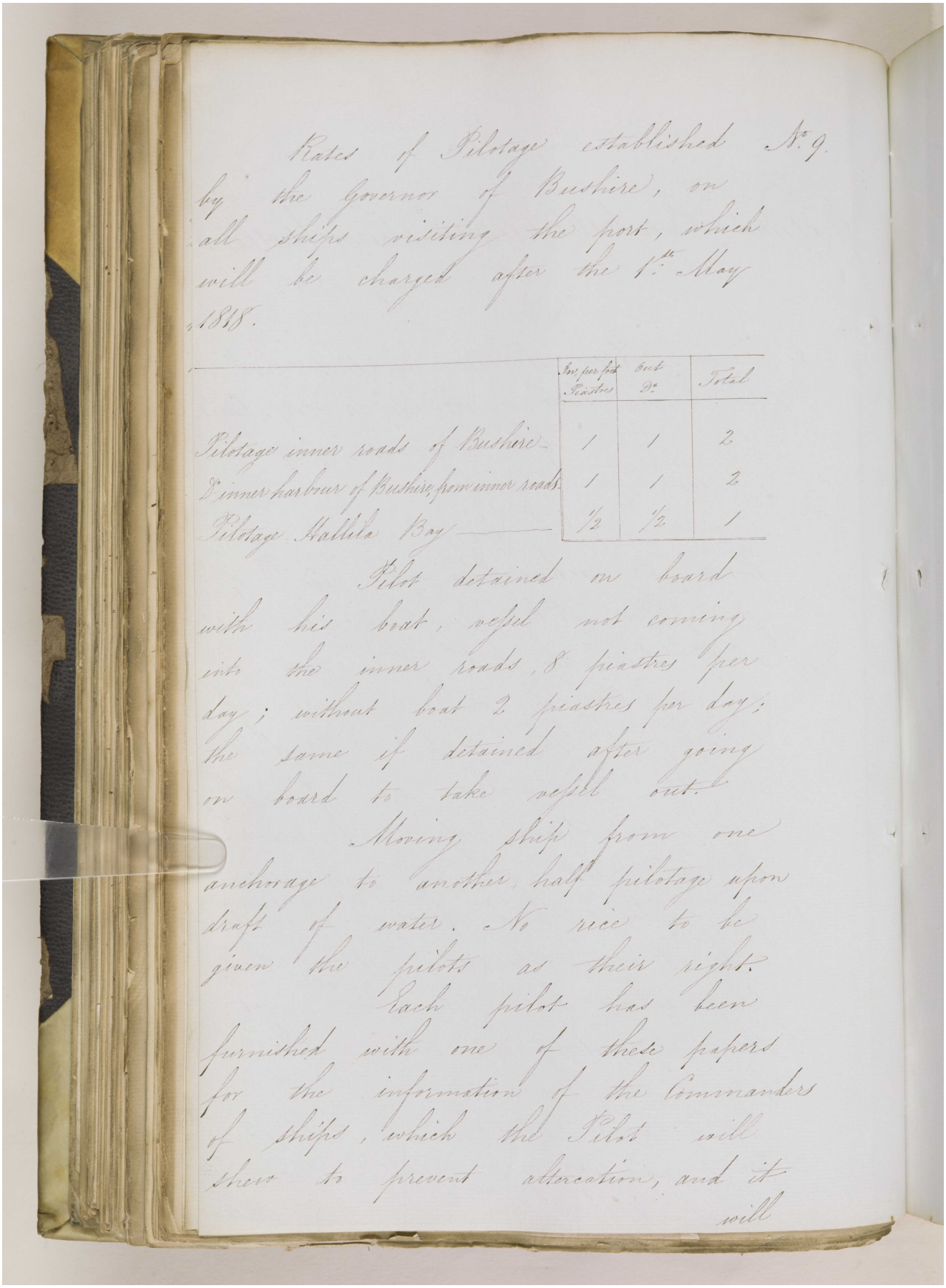
Sir,

In doing myself the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No 682 in this department under date the 25th June last, on the subject of the payment of pilotage at the port of Bushire, I beg to enclose a copy of a paper drawn up and delivered to the pilots, for the information of Captains and Masters of Vessels under British Colours visiting this place, which I trust will meet the approbation of the Honble the Governor in Council.

Resdt. P.G. Bushire,
9th December 1829.

(Signd) D. Wilson,
Resident.

(25)
Rates



Rates of Pilotage established by the Governor of Bushire, on all ships visiting the port, which will be charged after the 1st. May 1818. No. 9.

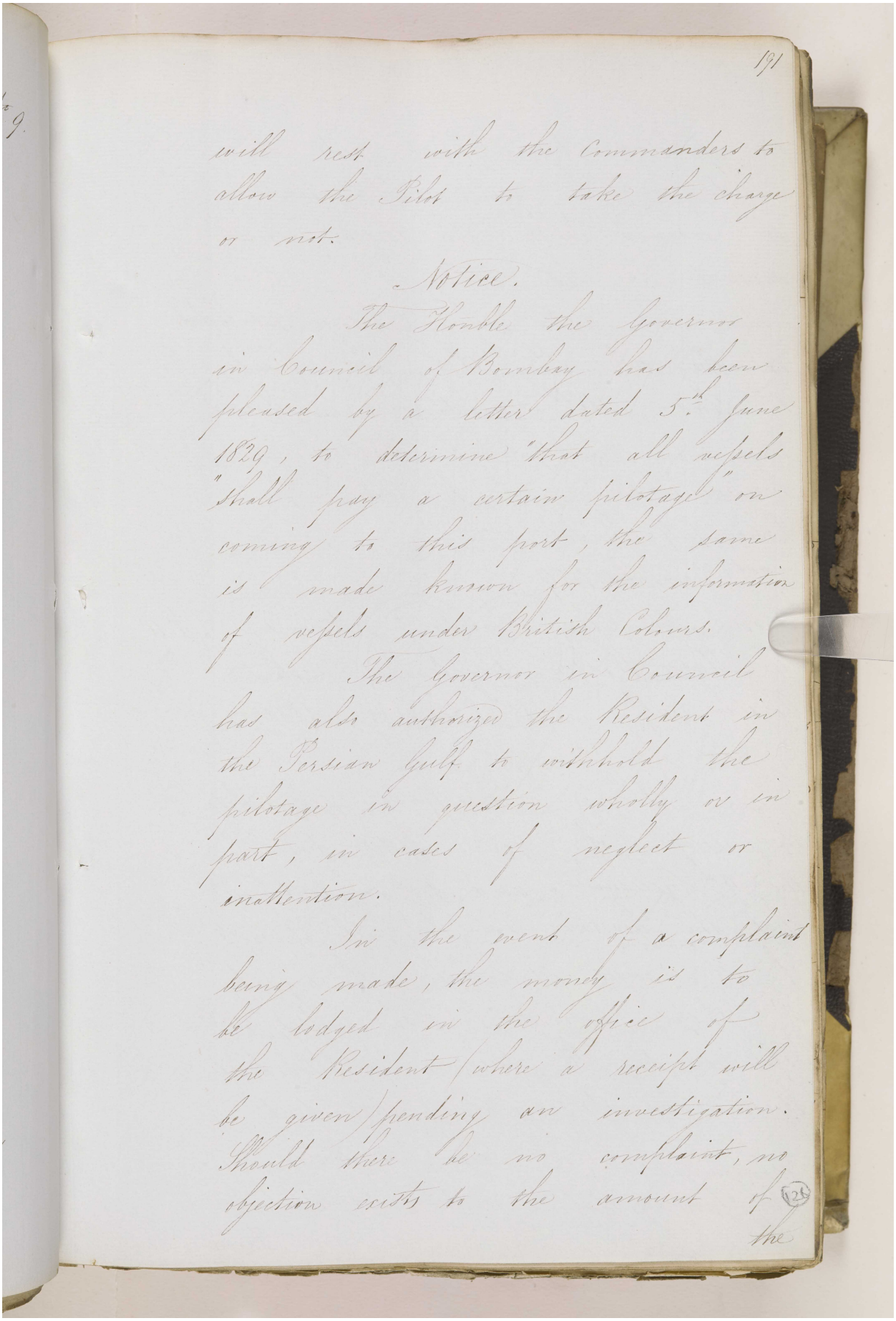
	In per foot Piastres	Out Do.	Total
Pilotage inner roads of Bushire	1	1	2
D° inner harbour of Bushire from inner roads	1	1	2
Pilotage Mallila Bay	½	½	1

Pilot detained on board with his boat, vessel not coming into the inner roads, 8 piastres per day; without boat 2 piastres per day; the same if detained after going on board to take vessel out.

Moving ship from one anchorage to another, half pilotage upon draft of water. No rice to be given the pilots as their right.

Each pilot has been furnished with one of these papers for the information of the Commanders of ships, which the Pilot will shew to prevent altercation, and it will

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000033



191

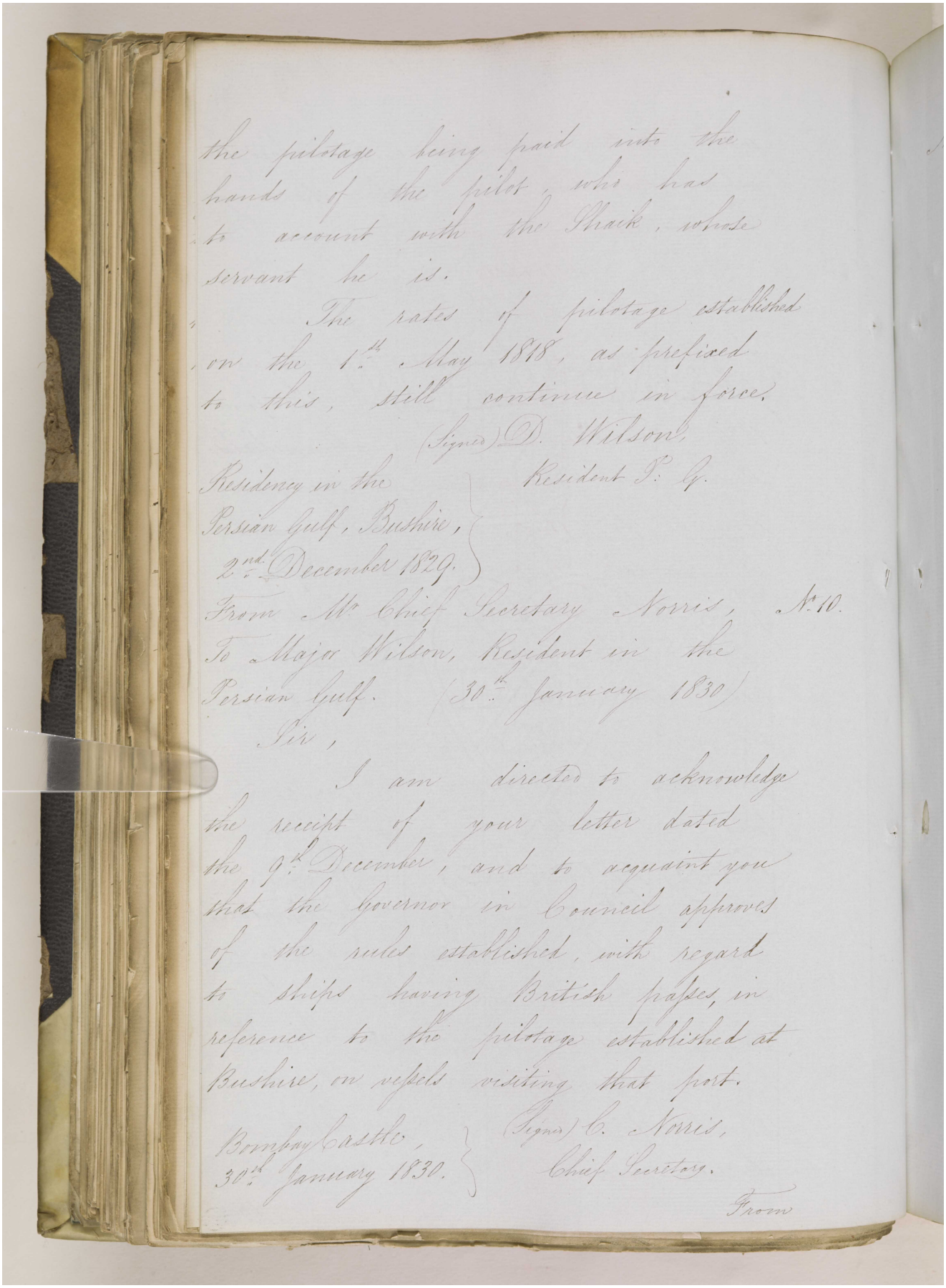
will rest with the Commanders to allow the Pilot to take the charge or not.

Notice.

The Honble the Governor in Council of Bombay has been pleased by a letter dated 5th June 1829, to determine "that all vessels "shall pay a certain pilotage" on coming to this port, the same is made known for the information of vessels under British Colours.

The Governor in Council has also authorized the Resident in the Persian Gulf to withhold the pilotage in question wholly or in part, in cases of neglect or inattention.

In the event of a complaint being made, the money is to be lodged in the office of the Resident where a receipt will be given pending an investigation. Should there be no complaint, no objection exists to the amount of the



the pilotage being paid into the hands of the pilot, who has to account with the Shaik, whose servant he is.

The rates of pilotage established on the 1st May 1818, as prefixed to this, still continue in force.

(Signed) D. Wilson,
Resident P. G.

Residency in the Persian Gulf, Bushire, 2nd December 1829.

From Mr Chief Secretary Norris, No. 10.
To Major Wilson, Resident in the Persian Gulf. (30th January 1830)

Sir,

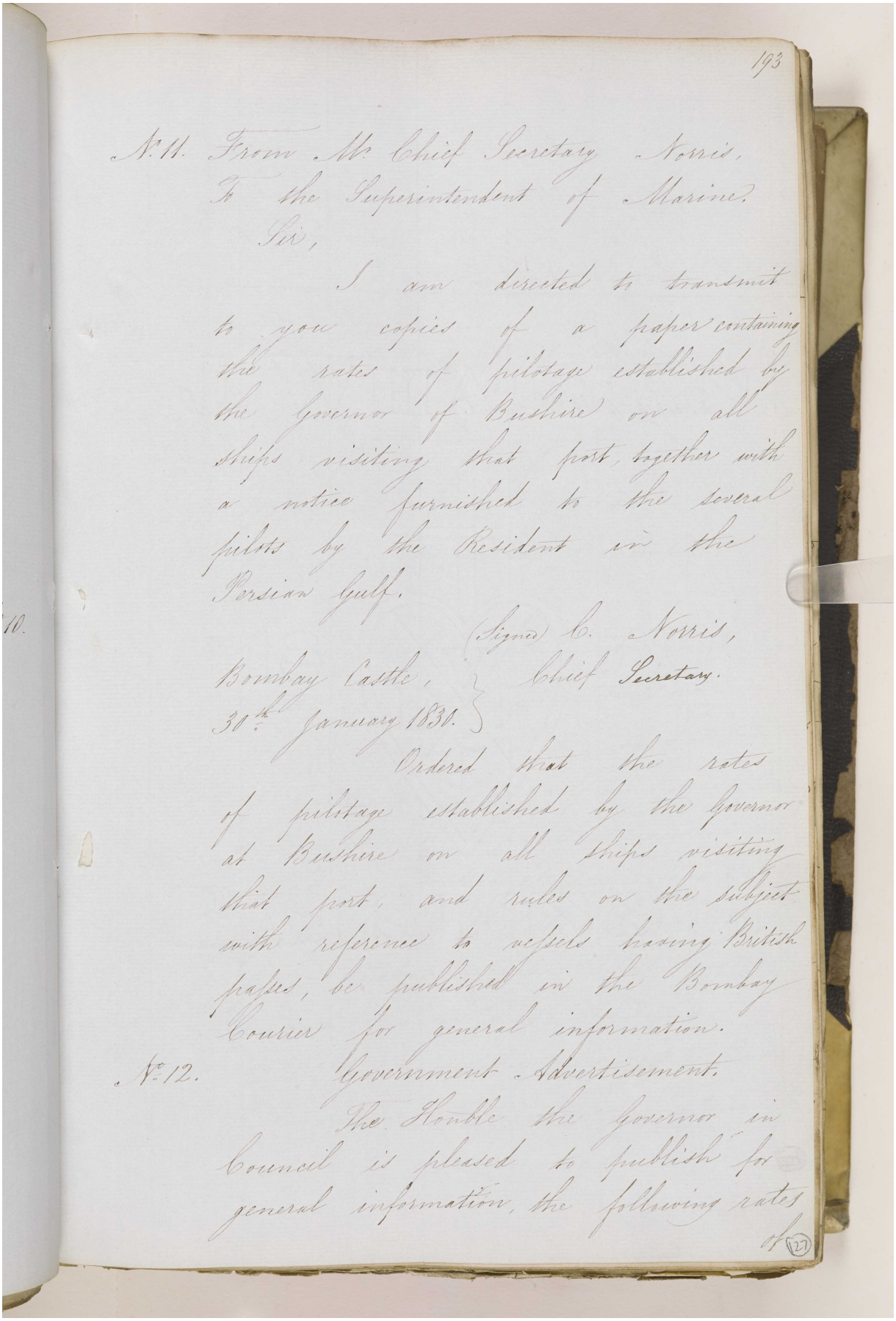
I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 9th December, and to acquaint you that the Governor in Council approves of the rules established, with regard to ships having British passes, in reference to the pilotage established at Bushire, on vessels visiting that port.

(Signed) C. Norris,
Chief Secretary.

Bombay Castle, 30th January 1830.

From

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000035



193

No. 11. From Mr. Chief Secretary Norris,
To the Superintendent of Marine.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you copies of a paper containing the rates of pilotage established by the Governor of Bushire on all ships visiting that port, together with a notice furnished to the several pilots by the Resident in the Persian Gulf.

(Signed) C. Norris,
Chief Secretary.

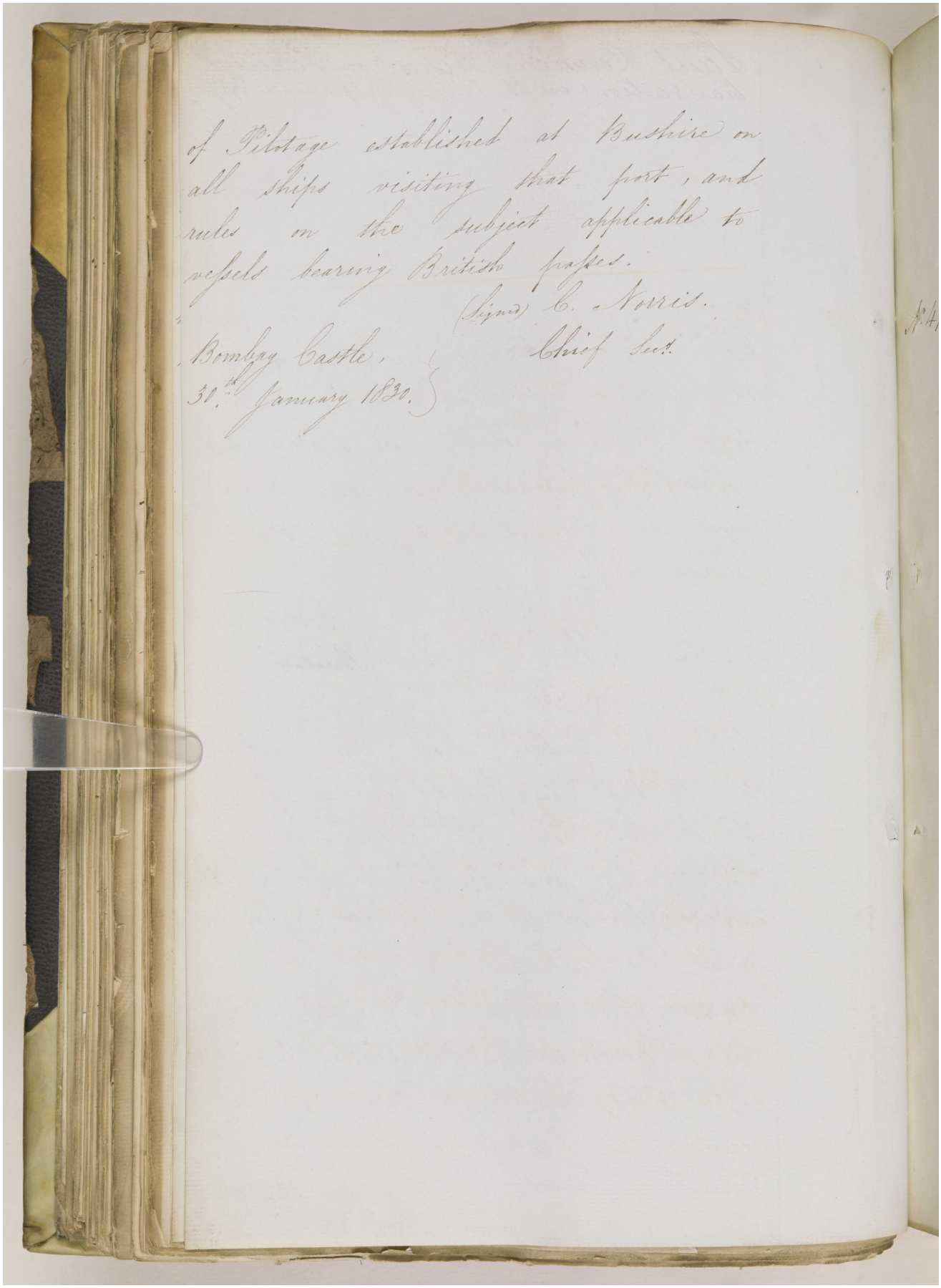
Bombay Castle,
30th January 1830.

Ordered that the rates of pilotage established by the Governor at Bushire on all ships visiting that port, and rules on the subject with reference to vessels having British passes, be published in the Bombay Courier for general information.

No. 12. Government Advertisement.

The Honble the Governor in Council is pleased to publish for general information, the following rates of

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000036

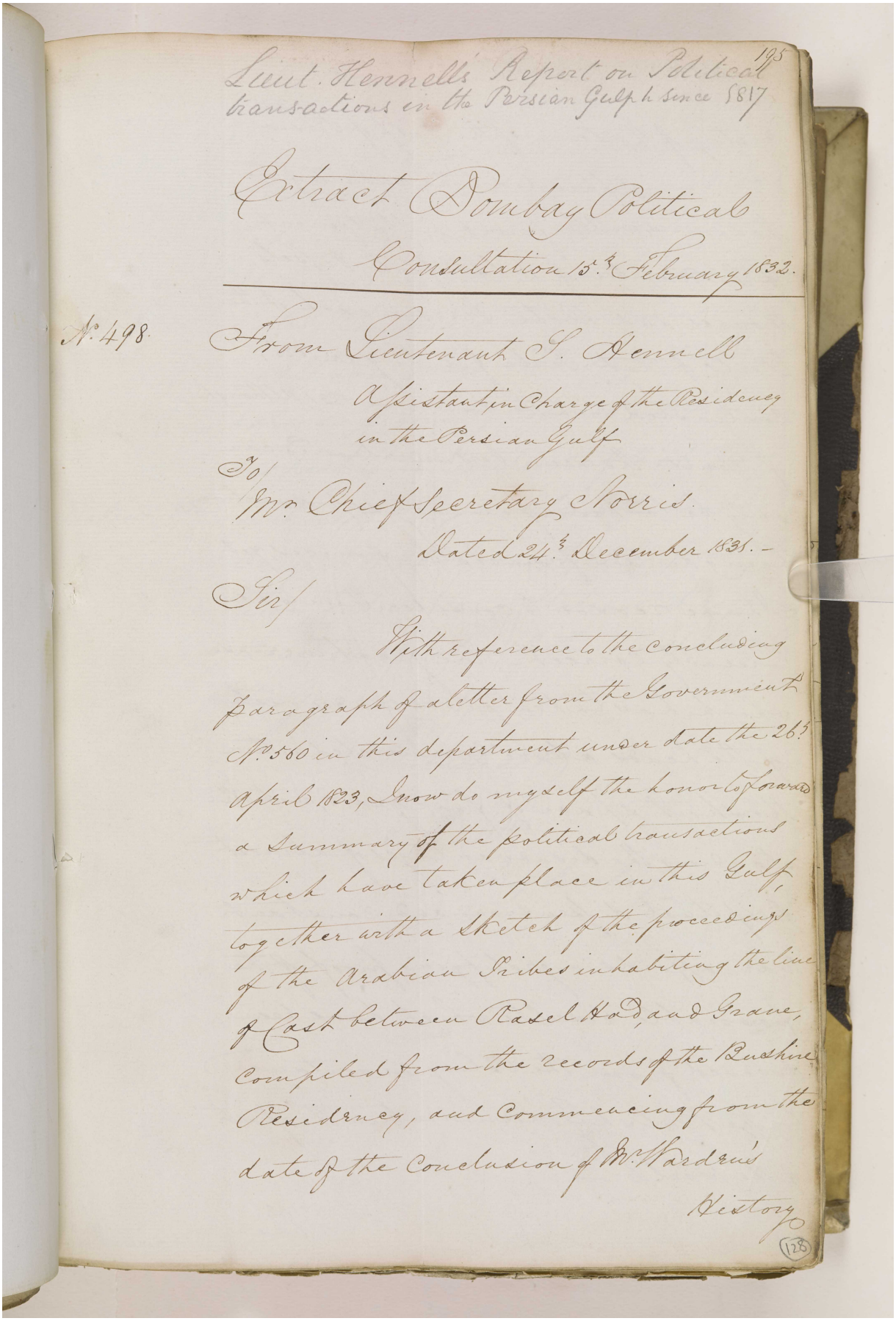


of Pilotage established at Bushire on all ships visiting that port, and rules on the subject applicable to vessels bearing British passes.

(Signed) C. Norris.
Chief Secy.

Bombay Castle,
30th January 1830.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000037



Lieut. Hennells Report on Political transactions in the Persian Gulph since 1817

125

Extract Bombay Political Consultation 15th February 1832.

No. 498

From Lieutenant S. Hennell
Assistant in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf

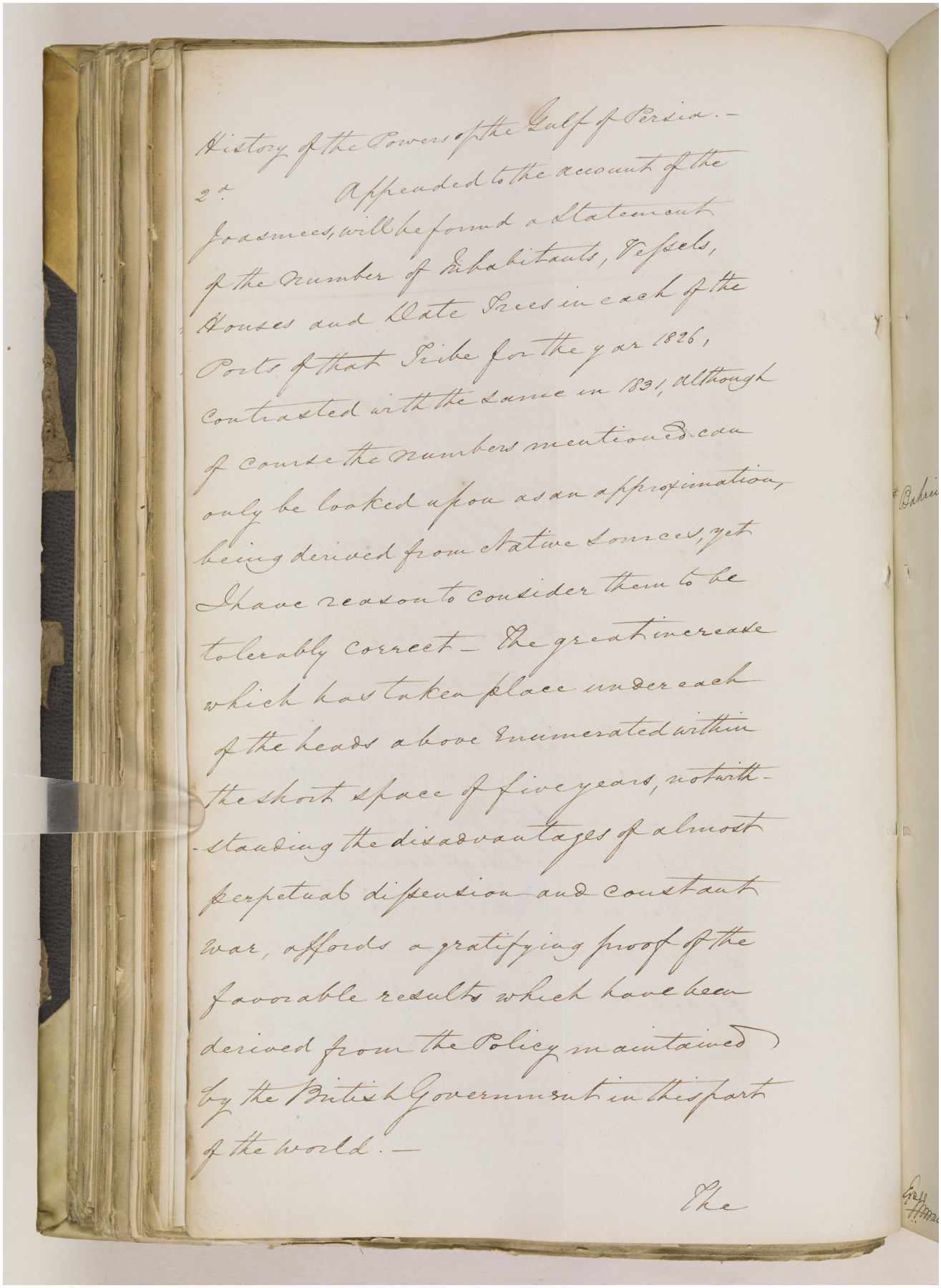
To
Mr. Chief Secretary Norris.

Dated 24th December 1831.-

Sir/

With reference to the concluding paragraph of a letter from the Government No. 356 in this department under date the 26th April 1833, I now do myself the honor to forward a Summary of the political transactions which have taken place in this Gulf, together with a Sketch of the proceedings of the Arabian Tribes inhabiting the line of Coast between Rasel Had, and Grane, Compiled from the records of the Bushire Residency, and Commencing from the date of the Conclusion of Mr. Wardens History

128

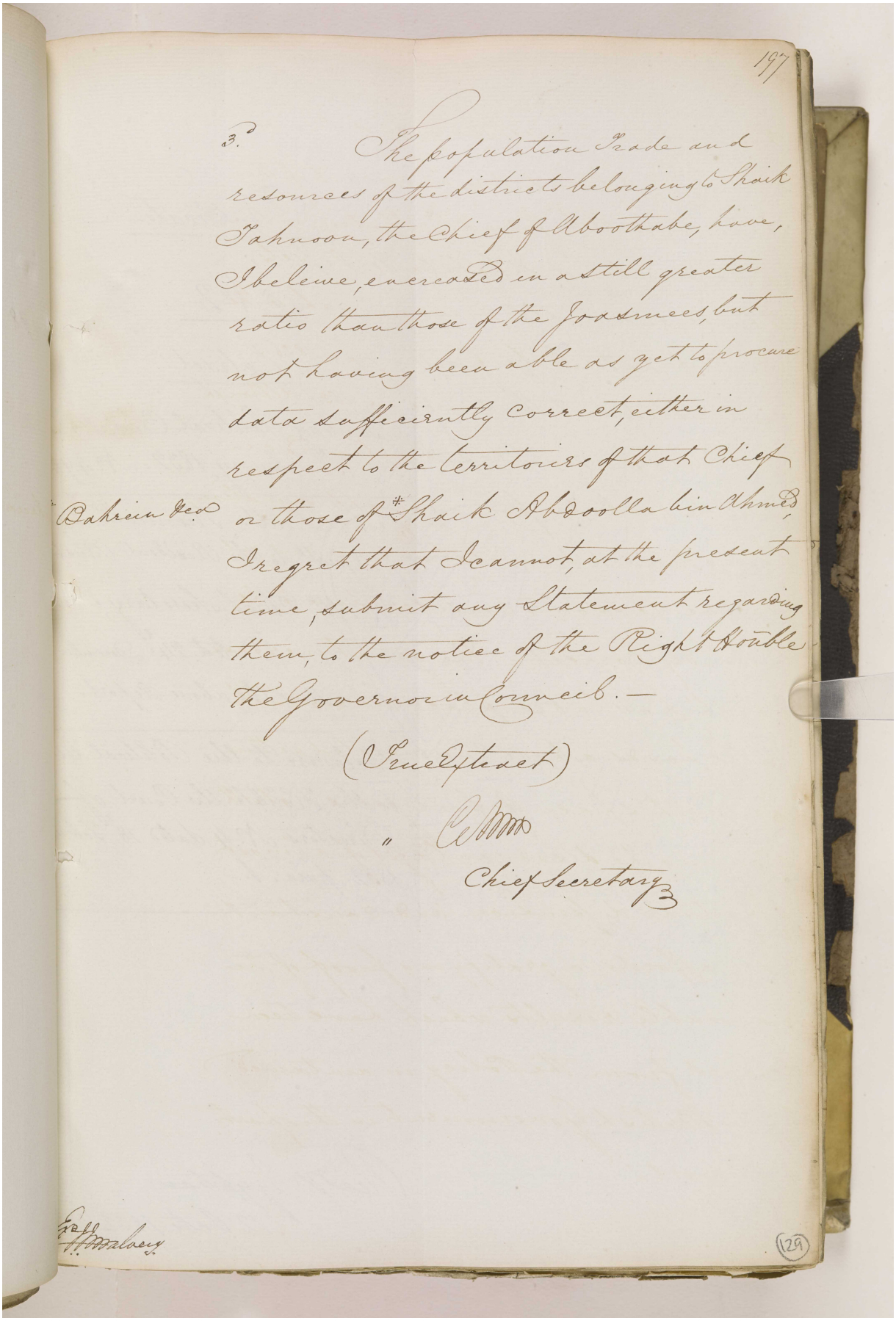


History of the Powers of the Gulf of Persia. —

2d Appended to the account of the Joasmees, will be found a Statement of the Number of Inhabitants, Vessels, Houses and Date Trees in each of the Ports of that Tribe for the year 1826, contrasted with the same in 1831, although of course the numbers mentioned can only be looked upon as an approximation, being derived from Native sources, yet I have reason to consider them to be tolerably correct — The great increase which has taken place under each of the heads above enumerated within the short space of five years, notwithstanding the disadvantages of almost perpetual dissension and constant war, affords a gratifying proof of the favorable results which have been derived from the Policy maintained by the British Government in this part of the world. —

The

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000039



197

3.d The population Trade and resources of the districts belonging to Shaik Tahnoon, the Chief of Aboothabe, have, I believe, encreased in a still greater ratio than those of the Joasmees, but not having been able as yet to procure data sufficiently correct, either in respect to the territories of that Chief or those of *Shaik Abdoolla bin Ahmed, I regret that I cannot, at the present time, submit any Statement regarding them, to the notice of the Right Honble the Governor in Council.—

Bahrein &c.

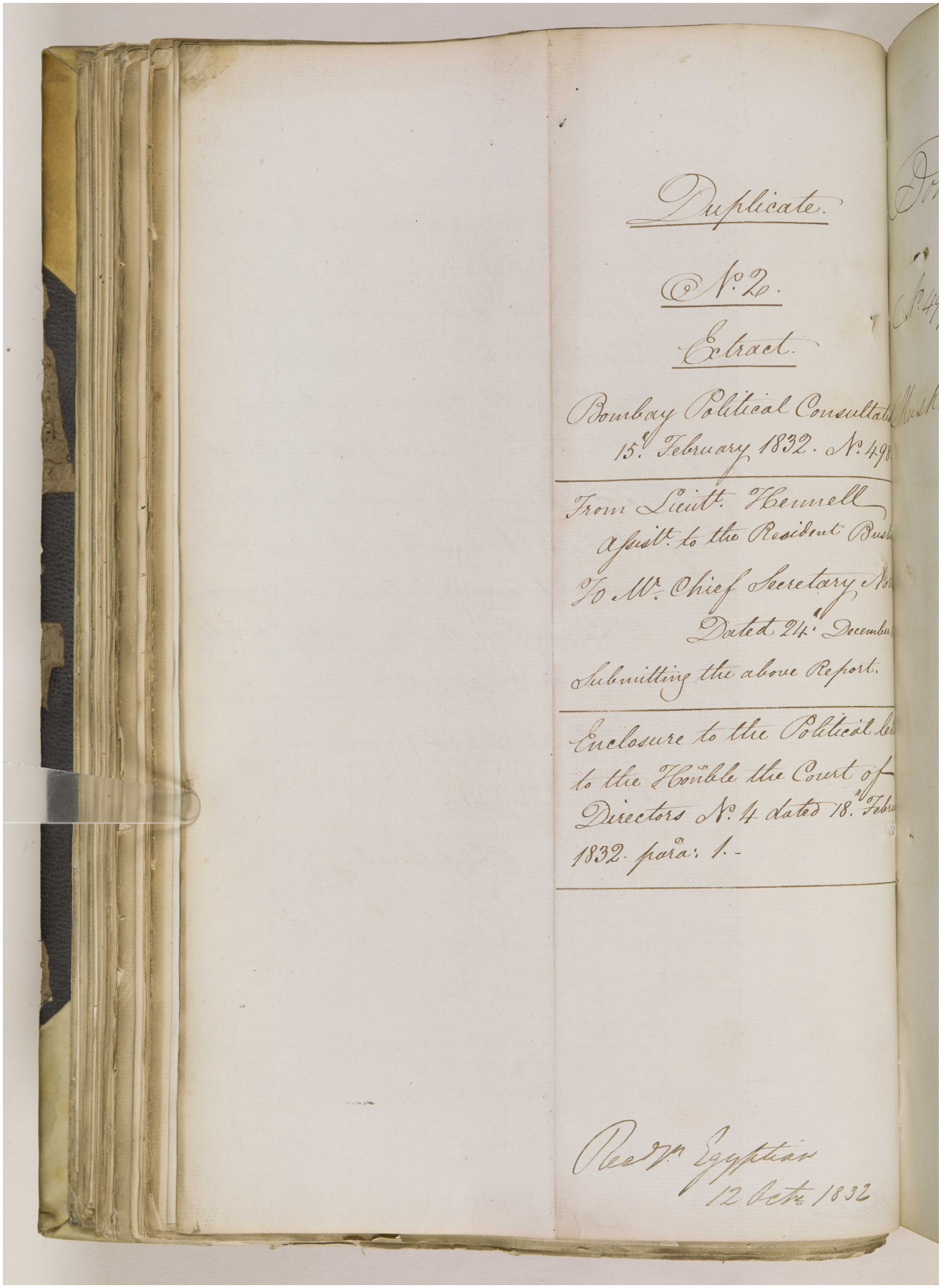
(True Extract)

" [signature]

Chief Secretary

Ex. H. Malvery

(129)



Duplicate.

No. 2.

Extract.

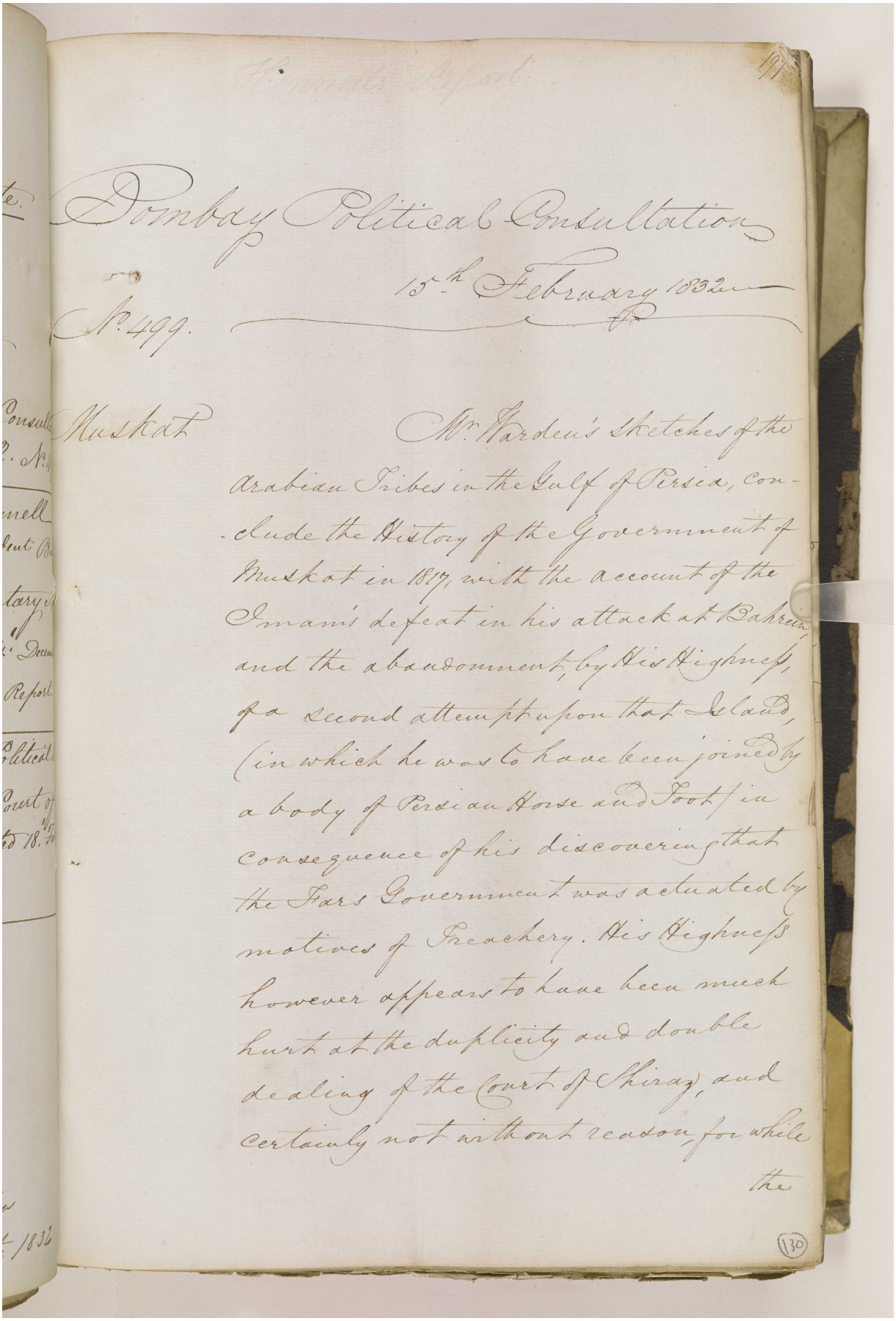
Bombay Political Consultation
15th February 1832. No. 49

From Lieut. Hennell
Asst. to the Resident Bush
To Mr. Chief Secretary
Dated 24th Decembe
Submitting the above Report.

Enclosure to the Political le
to the Honble the Court of
Directors No. 4 dated 18th Febru
1832. para: 1.-

Rec'd Egyptian
12 Octr. 1832

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00003b



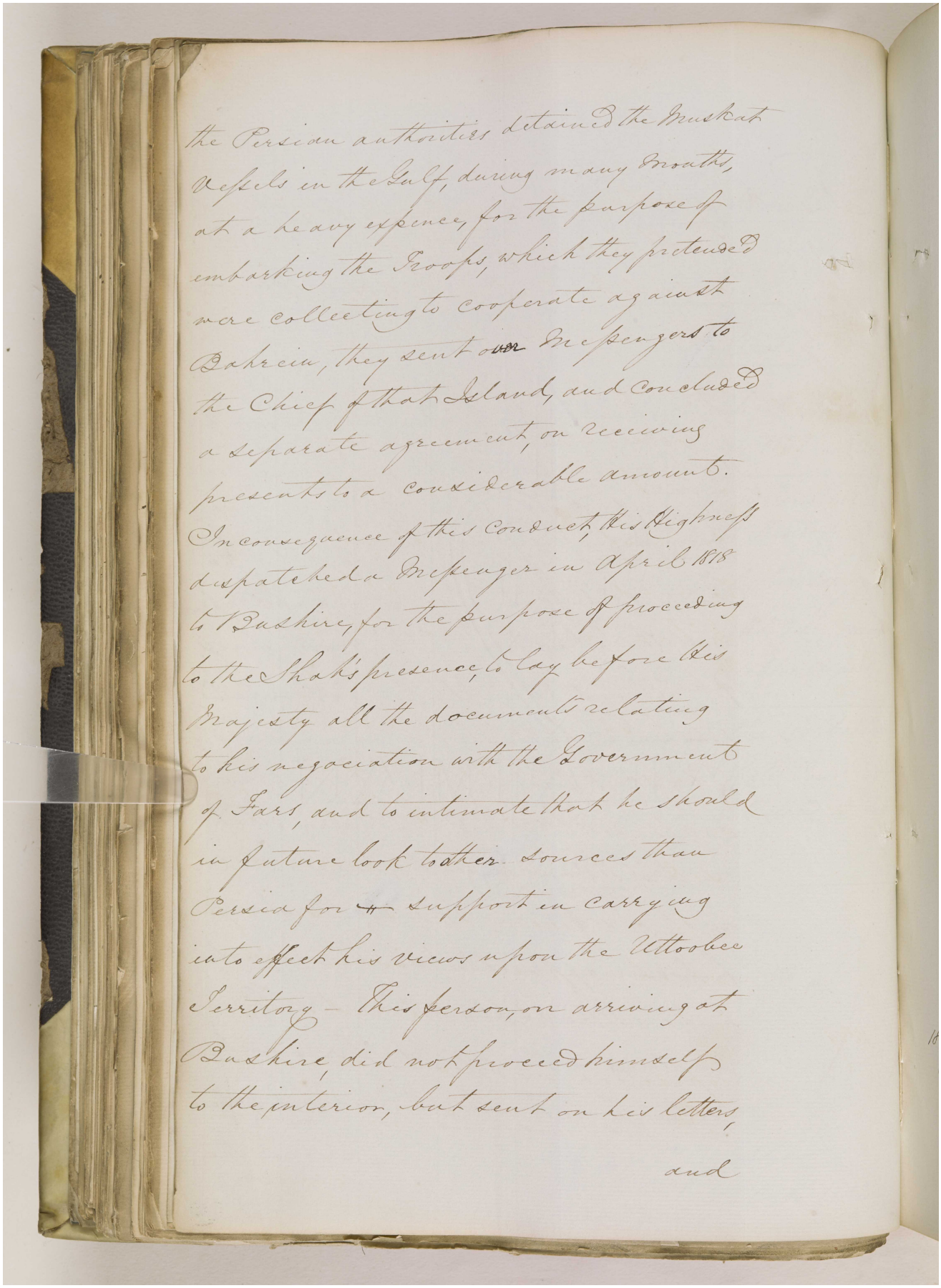
Bombay Political Consultation

15th February 1832

No. 499.

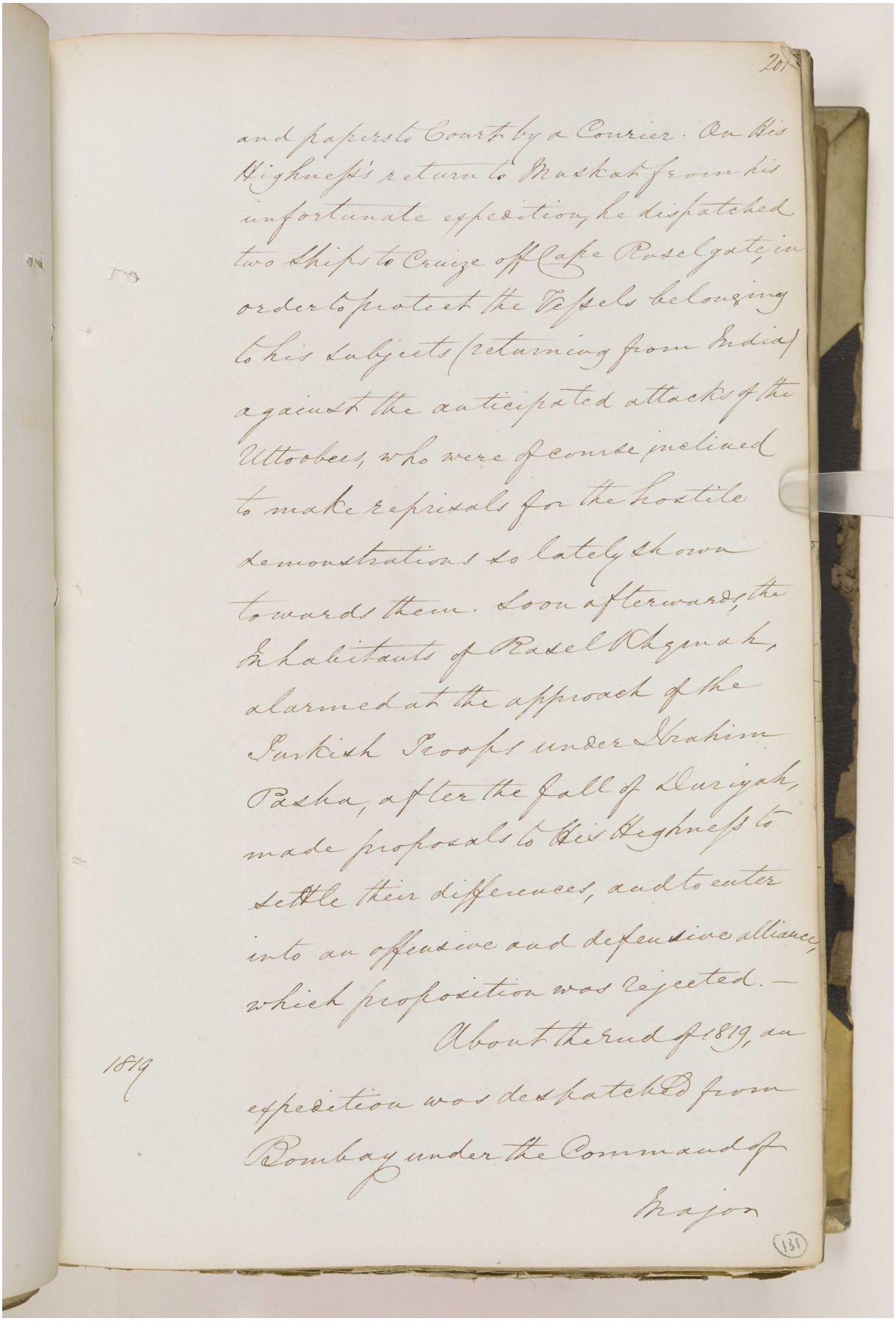
Muskat

Mr. Warden's Sketches of the Arabian Tribes in the Gulf of Persia, conclude the History of the Government of Muskat in 1817, with the account of the Imam's defeat in his attack at Bahrein, and the abandonment by His Highness, of a second attempt upon that Island, (in which he was to have been joined by a body of Persian Horse and Foot) in consequence of his discovering that the Fars Government was actuated by motives of Treachery. His Highness however appears to have been much hurt at the duplicity and double dealing of the Court of Shiraz, and certainly not without reason, for while the



the Persian authorities detained the Muskat
vessels in the Gulf, during many months,
at a heavy expence, for the purpose of
embarking the troops, which they pretended
were collecting to cooperate against
Bahrein, they sent over Messengers to
the Chief of that Island, and concluded
a separate agreement, on receiving
presents to a considerable amount.
In consequence of this conduct, His Highness
dispatched a Messenger in April 1818
to Bushire, for the purpose of proceeding
to the Shah's presence, to lay before His
Majesty all the documents relating
to his negociation with the Government
of Fars, and to intimate that he should
in future look to other sources than
Persia for support in carrying
into effect his views upon the Uttoobee
Territory – This person, on arriving at
Bushire, did not proceed himself
to the interior, but sent on his letters,
and

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00003d



201

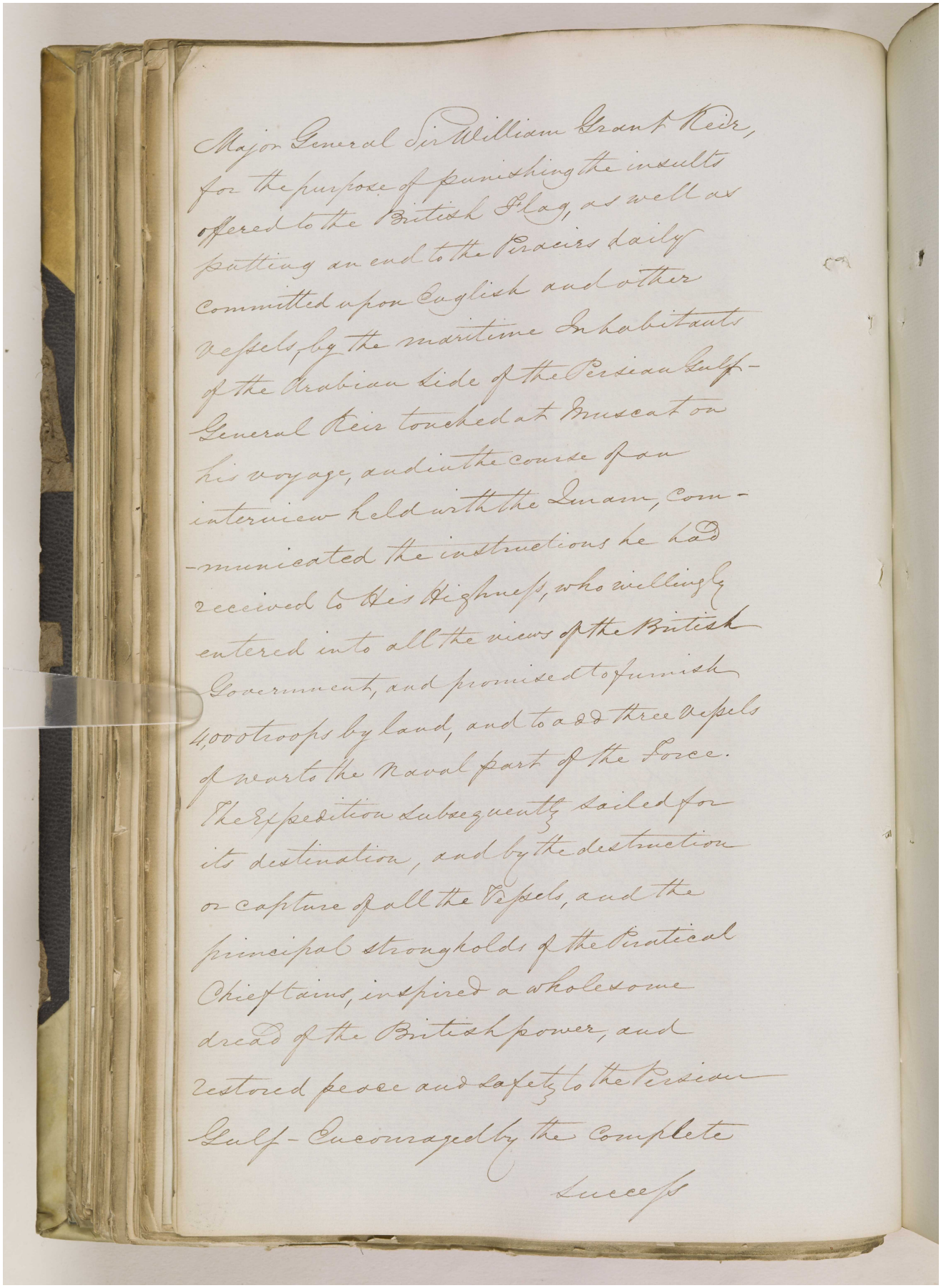
and papers to Court by a Courier. On his Highness's return to Muskat from his unfortunate expedition, he dispatched two Ships to Cruize off Cape Rasel gate, in order to protect the Vessels belonging to his Subjects returning from India against the anticipated attacks of the Uttoobees, who were of course inclined to make reprisals for the hostile demonstrations so lately shown towards them. Soon afterwards the Inhabitants of Rasel Khymah, alarmed at the approach of the Turkish Troops under Ibrahim Pasha, after the fall of Duriyah, made proposals to His Highness to settle their differences, and to enter into an offensive and defensive alliance, which proposition was rejected. —

1819

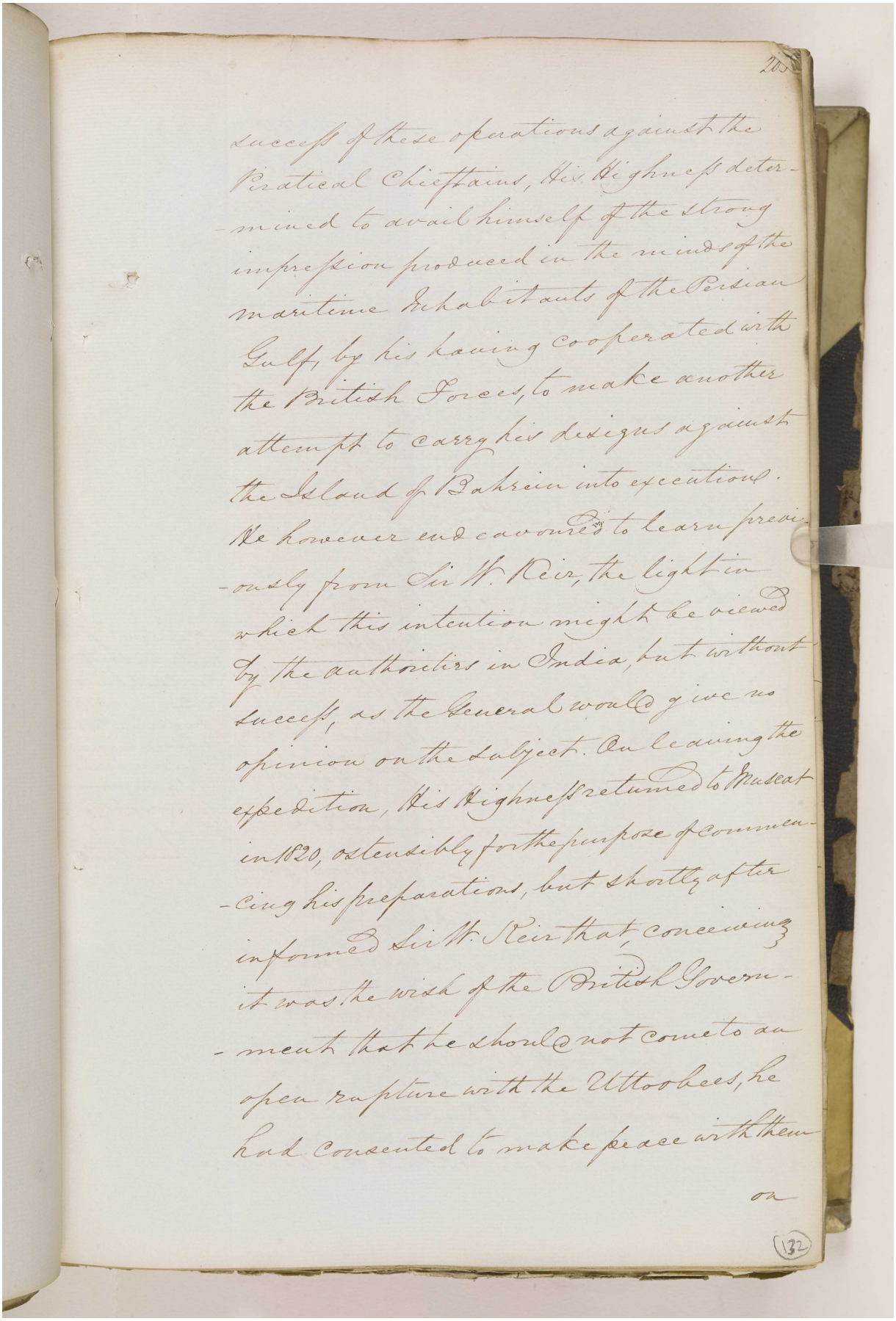
About the end of 1819, an expedition was despatched from Bombay under the Command of Major

(131)

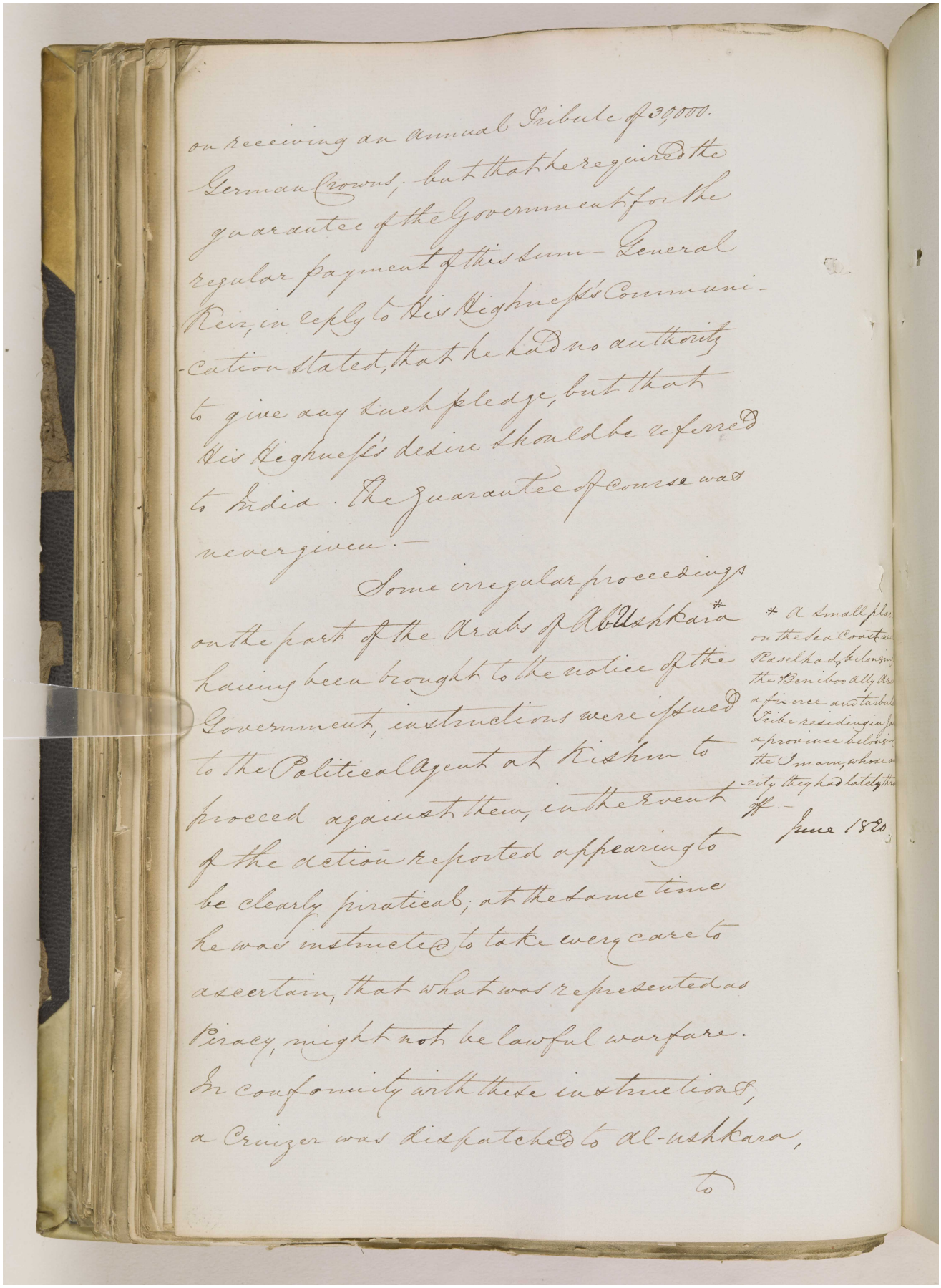
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00003e



Major General Sir William Grant Keir,
for the purpose of punishing the insults
offered to the British Flag, as well as
putting an end to the Piracies daily
committed upon English and other
vessels by the maritime Inhabitants
of the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf -
General Keir touched at Muscat on
his voyage, and in the course of an
interview held with the Imam, com-
-municated the instructions he had
received to His Highness, who willingly
entered into all the views of the British
Government, and promised to furnish
4,000 troops by land, and to add three Vessels
of war to the Naval part of the Force.
The Expedition subsequently sailed for
its destination, and by the destruction
or capture of all the Vessels, and the
principal strongholds of the Piratical
Chieftains, inspired a wholesome
dread of the British power, and
restored peace and safety to the Persian
Gulf - Encouraged by the complete
success



success of these operations against the Piratical Chieftains, His Highness determined to avail himself of the strong impression produced in the minds of the maritime Inhabitants of the Persian Gulf, by his having cooperated with the British Forces, to make another attempt to carry his designs against the Island of Bahrein into execution. He however endeavoured to learn previously from Sir W. Keir, the light in which this intention might be viewed by the authorities in India, but without success, as the General would give no opinion on the subject. On leaving the expedition, His Highness returned to Muscat in 1820, ostensibly for the purpose of commencing his preparations, but shortly after informed Sir W. Keir that, conceiving it was the wish of the British Government that he should not come to an open rupture with the Uttoobees, he had consented to make peace with them on

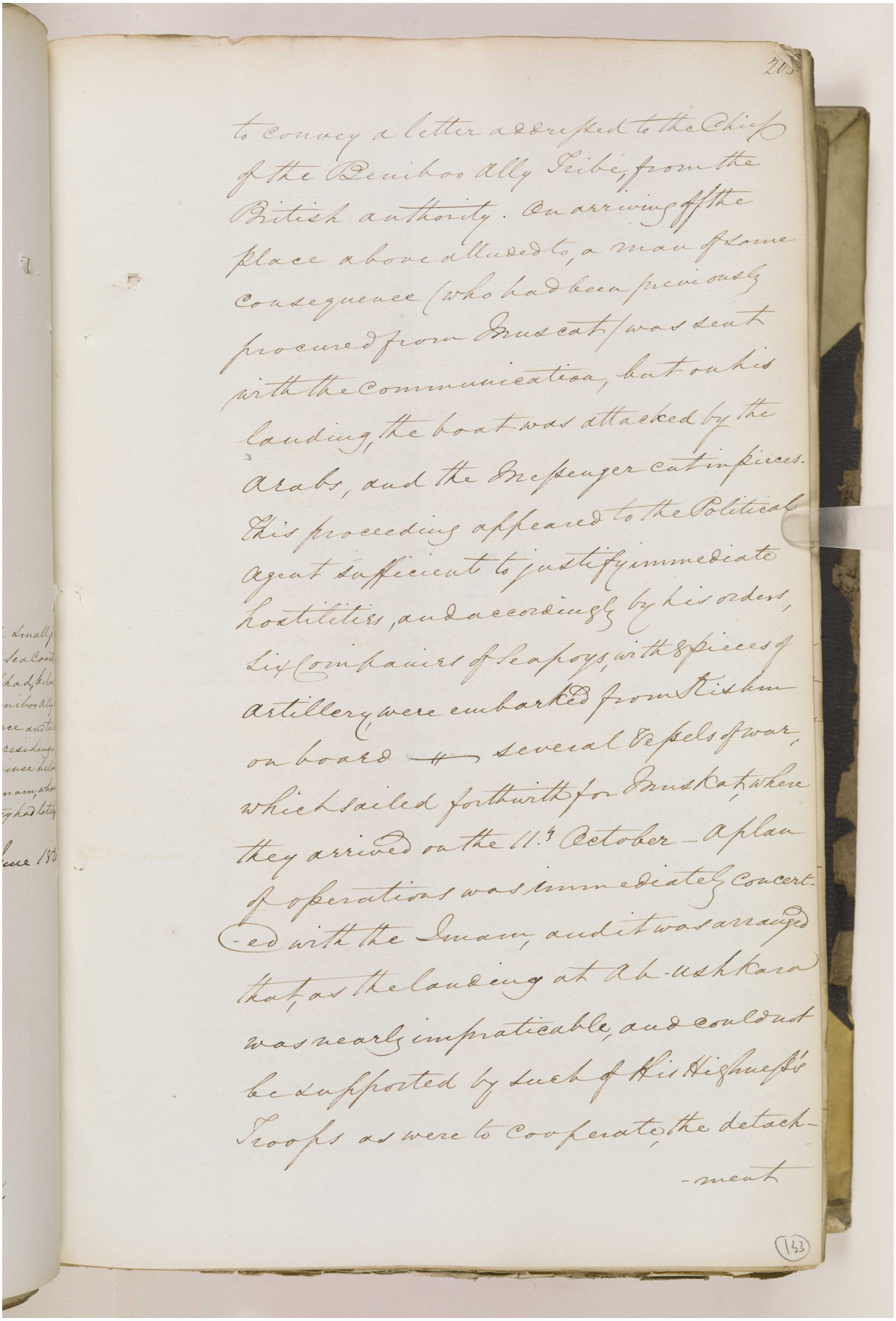


on receiving an annual Tribute of 30,000.
German Crowns; but that he required the
guarantee of the Government for the
regular payment of this sum — General
Keir, in reply to His Highness's Communi-
-cation stated, that he had no authority
to give any such pledge, but that
His Highness's desire should be referred
to India. The guarantee of course was
never given. —

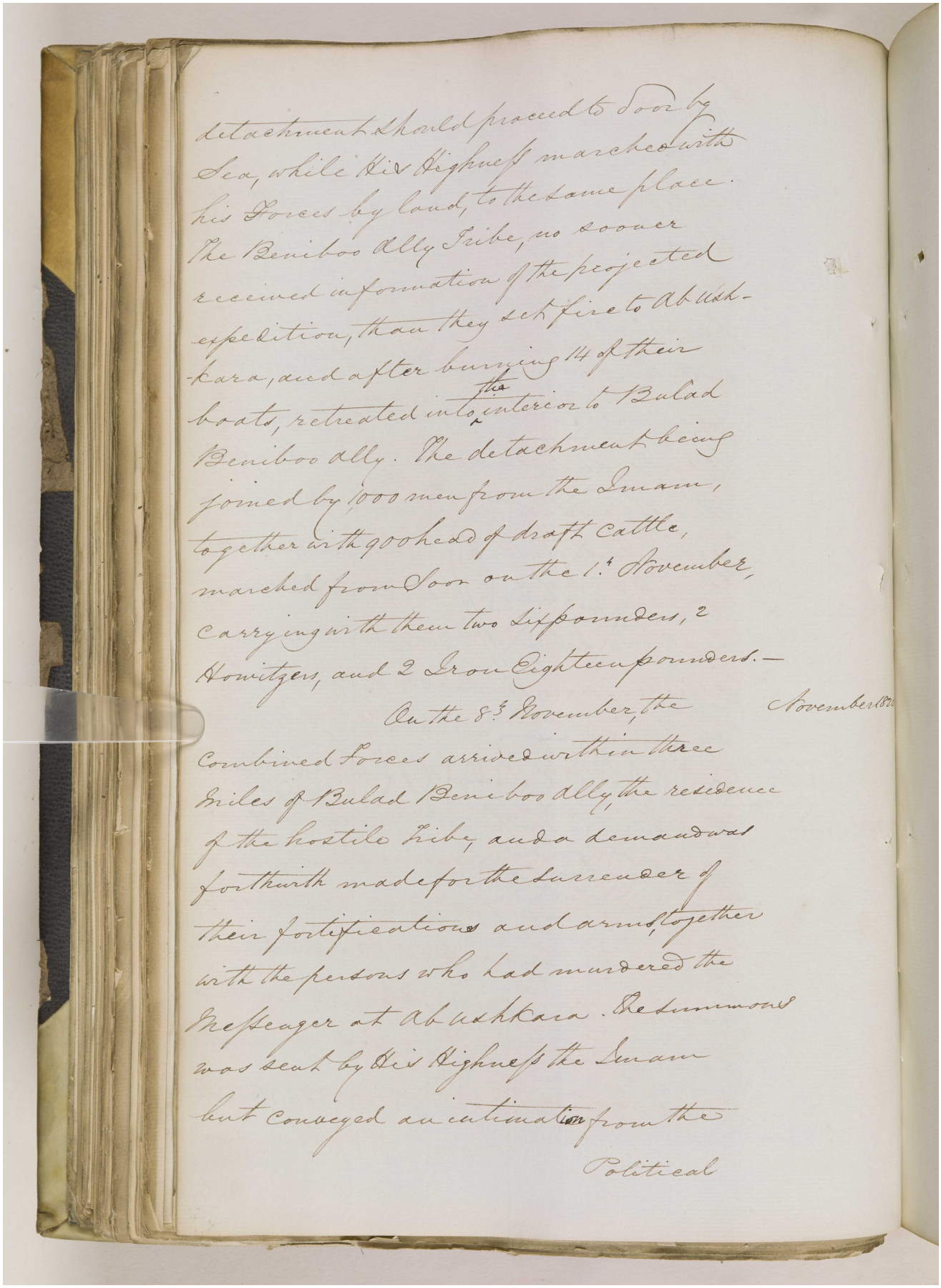
Some irregular proceedings
on the part of the Arabs of Al-Ushkara*
having been brought to the notice of the
Government, instructions were issued
to the Political Agent at Kishm to
proceed against them, in the event
of the action reported appearing to
be clearly piratical; at the same time
he was instructed to take every care to
ascertain, that what was represented as
Piracy, might not be lawful warfare.
In conformity with these instructions,
a Cruizer was dispatched to Al-ushkara,

to

* A small place on the Sea Coast near Raselhad, belonging to the Beniboo Ally Arabs, a fierce and turbulent Tribe residing in Jaw, a province belonging to the Imam, whose authority they had lately thrown off. —
June 1820.

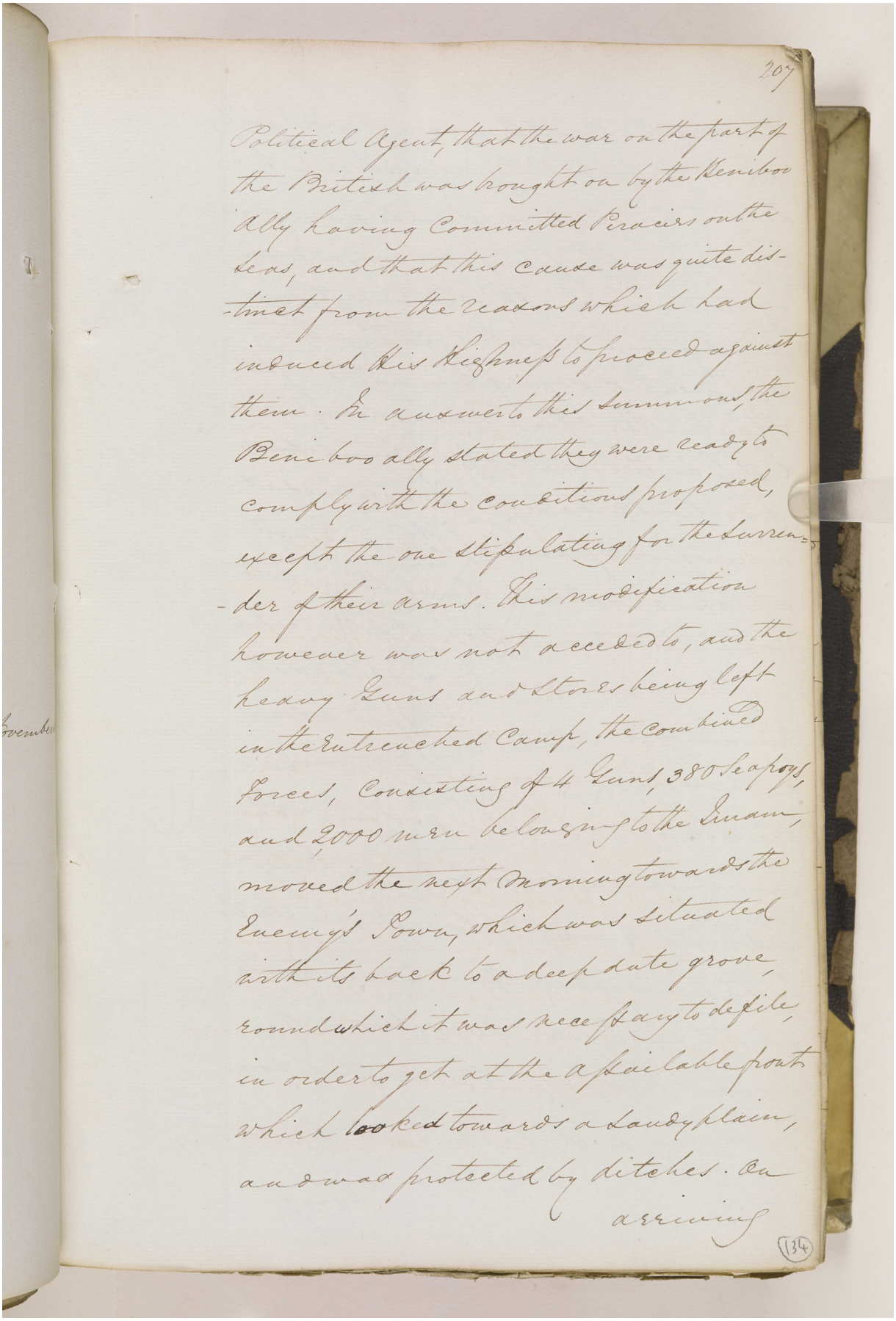


to convey a letter addressed to the Chief of the Beni bo Ally Tribe, from the British authority. On arriving off the place above alluded to, a man of some consequence (who had been previously procured from Muscat) was sent with the communication, but on his landing, the boat was attacked by the Arabs, and the Messenger cut in pieces. This proceeding appeared to the Political Agent sufficient to justify immediate hostilities, and accordingly by his orders, Six Companies of Seapoys, with 8 pieces of artillery were embarked from Kishm on board — several Vessels of war, which sailed forthwith for Muscat, where they arrived on the 11th October — A plan of operations was immediately Concerted with the Imam, and it was arranged that, as the landing at Ab-ushkara was nearly impraticable, and could not be supported by such of His Highness's Troops as were to Cooperate, the detachment



detachment should proceed to Soor by
Sea, while His Highness marched with
his Forces by land, to the same place.
The Beniboo Ally Tribe, no sooner
received information of the projected
expedition, than they set fire to Abu Sh-
-kara, and after burning 14 of their
boats, retreated into the interior to Bulad
Beniboo ally. The detachment being
joined by 1,000 men from the Imam,
together with 900 head of draft Cattle,
marched from Soor on the 1st November,
carrying with them two Sixpounders, 2
Howitzers, and 2 Iron Eighteenpounders.—
On the 8th November, the November 1821
Combined Forces arrived within three
Miles of Bulad Beniboo ally the residence
of the hostile Tribe, and a demand was
forthwith made for the surrender of
their fortifications and arms, together
with the persons who had murdered the
Messenger at Abushkara. The summons
was sent by His Highness the Imam
but conveyed an intimation from the
Political

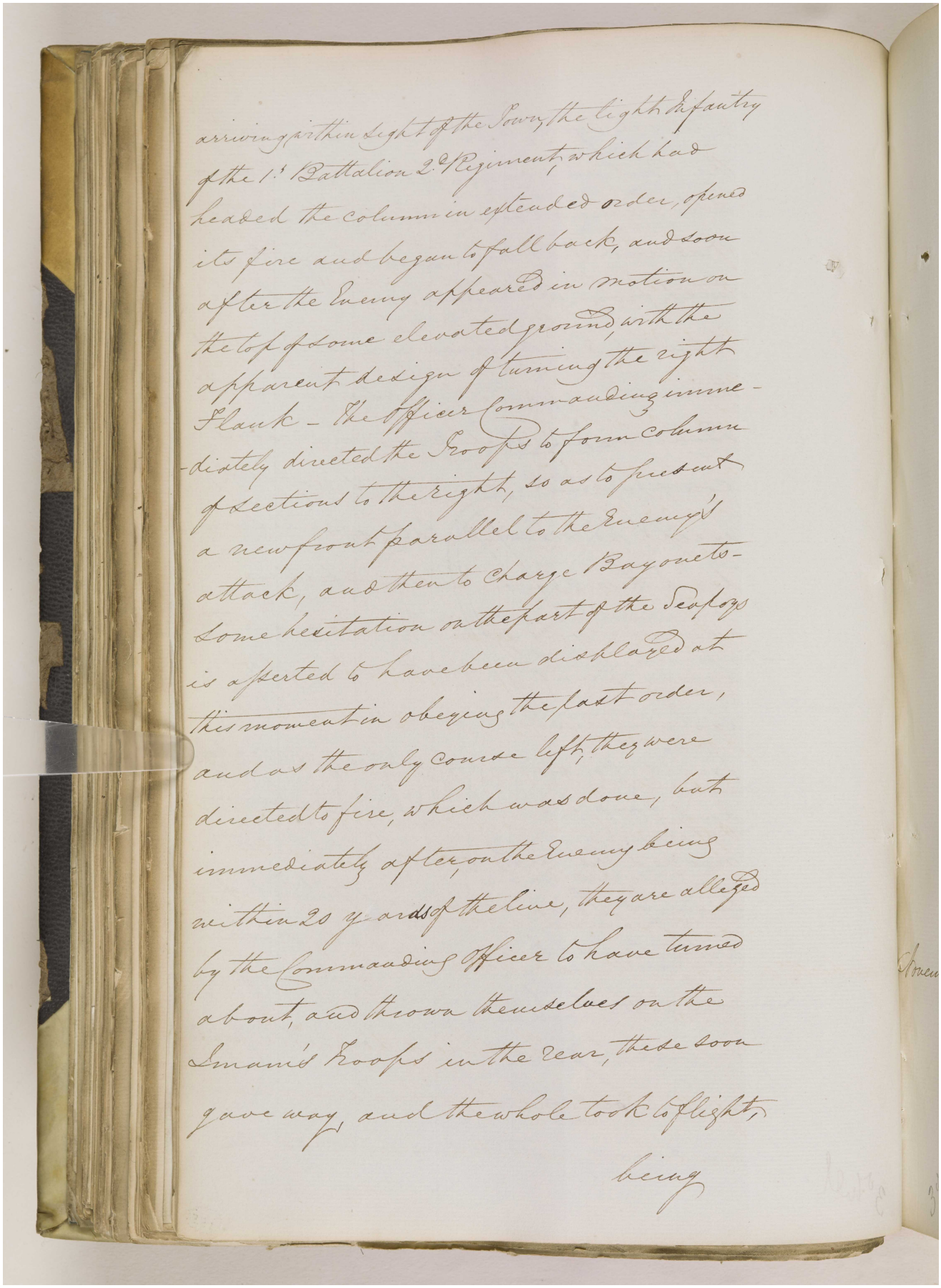
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000043



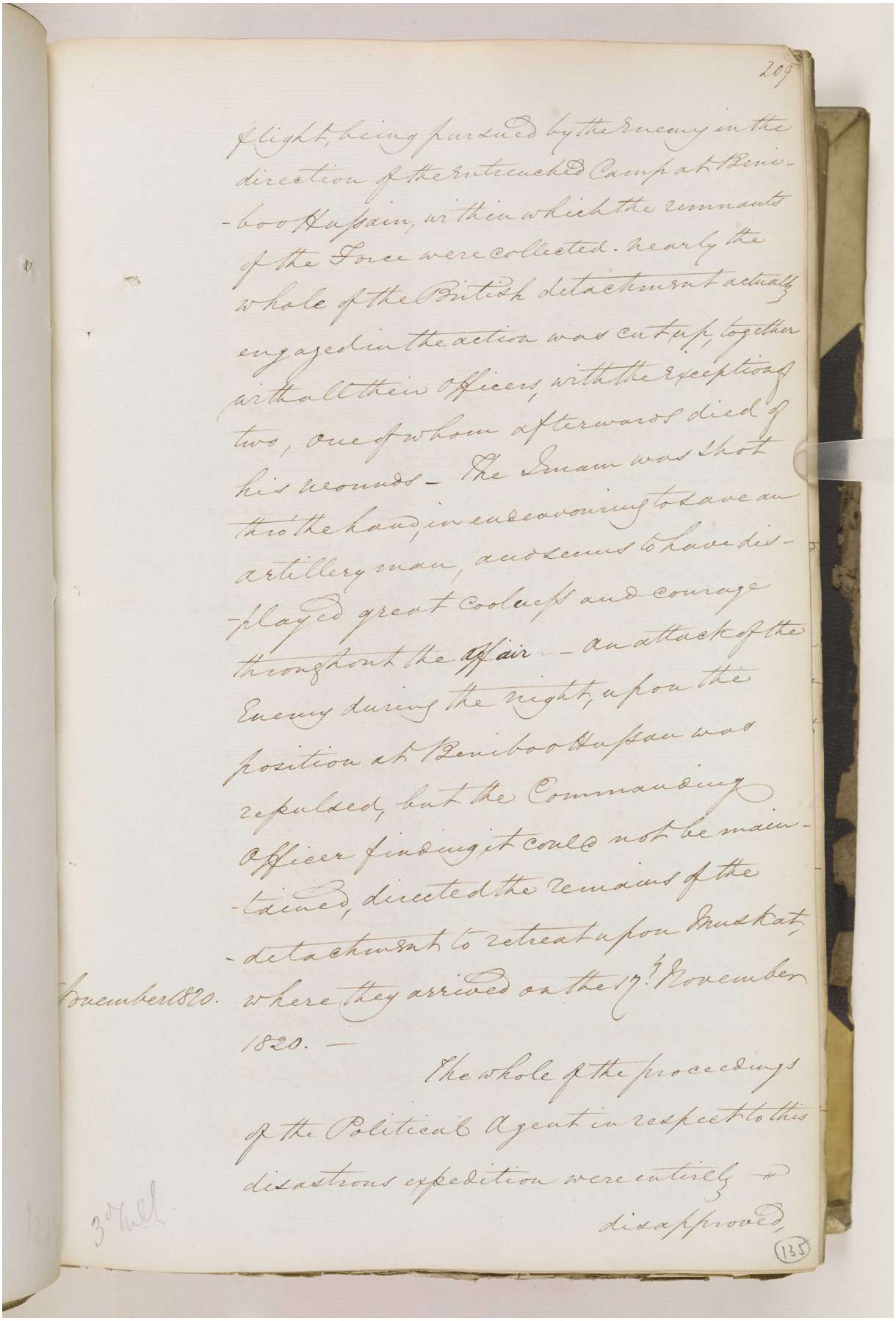
207

Political Agent, that the war on the part of the British was brought on by the Kenibou ally having Committed Piracies on the seas, and that this cause was quite distinct from the reasons which had induced His Highness to proceed against them. In answer to this summons, the Benibou ally stated they were ready to comply with the conditions proposed, except the one stipulating for the surrender of their arms. This modification however was not acceded to, and the heavy Guns and Stores being left in the Entrenched Camp, the Combined Forces, Consisting of 4 Guns, 380 Seapoys, and 2000 men belonging to the Imam, moved the next Morning towards the Enemy's Town, which was situated with its back to a deep date grove, round which it was necessary to defile, in order to get at the available point which looked towards a Sandy plain, and was protected by ditches. On arriving

(134)



arriving within sight of the Town, the light Infantry
of the 1st Battalion 2d Regiment, which had
headed the column in extended order, opened
its fire and began to fall back, and soon
after the Enemy appeared in motion on
the top of some elevated ground, with the
apparent design of turning the right
flank – The Officer Commanding immedi-
-ately directed the Troops to form column
of Sections to the right, so as to present
a new front parallel to the Enemy's
attack, and then to charge Bayonets –
Some hesitation on the part of the Seapoys
is asserted to have been displayed at
this moment in obeying the last order,
and as the only course left, they were
directed to fire, which was done, but
immediately after, on the Enemy being
within 20 yards of the line, they are alleged
by the Commanding Officer to have turned
about, and thrown themselves on the
Imam's Troops in the rear, these soon
gave way, and the whole took to flight,
being



209

flight, being pursued by the Enemy in the direction of the entrenched Camp at Beni-boo Hussain, in which the remnants of the Force were collected. Nearly the whole of the British detachment actually engaged in the action was cut up, together with all their Officers, with the exception of two, one of whom afterwards died of his wounds — The Imaum was shot thro' the hand, in endeavouring to save an artillery man, and seems to have displayed great coolness and courage throughout the affair — an attack of the Enemy during the night upon the position at Beni-boo Hussan was repulsed, but the Commanding Officer finding it could not be maintained, directed the remains of the detachment to retreat upon Bushire, where they arrived on the 17th November 1820. —

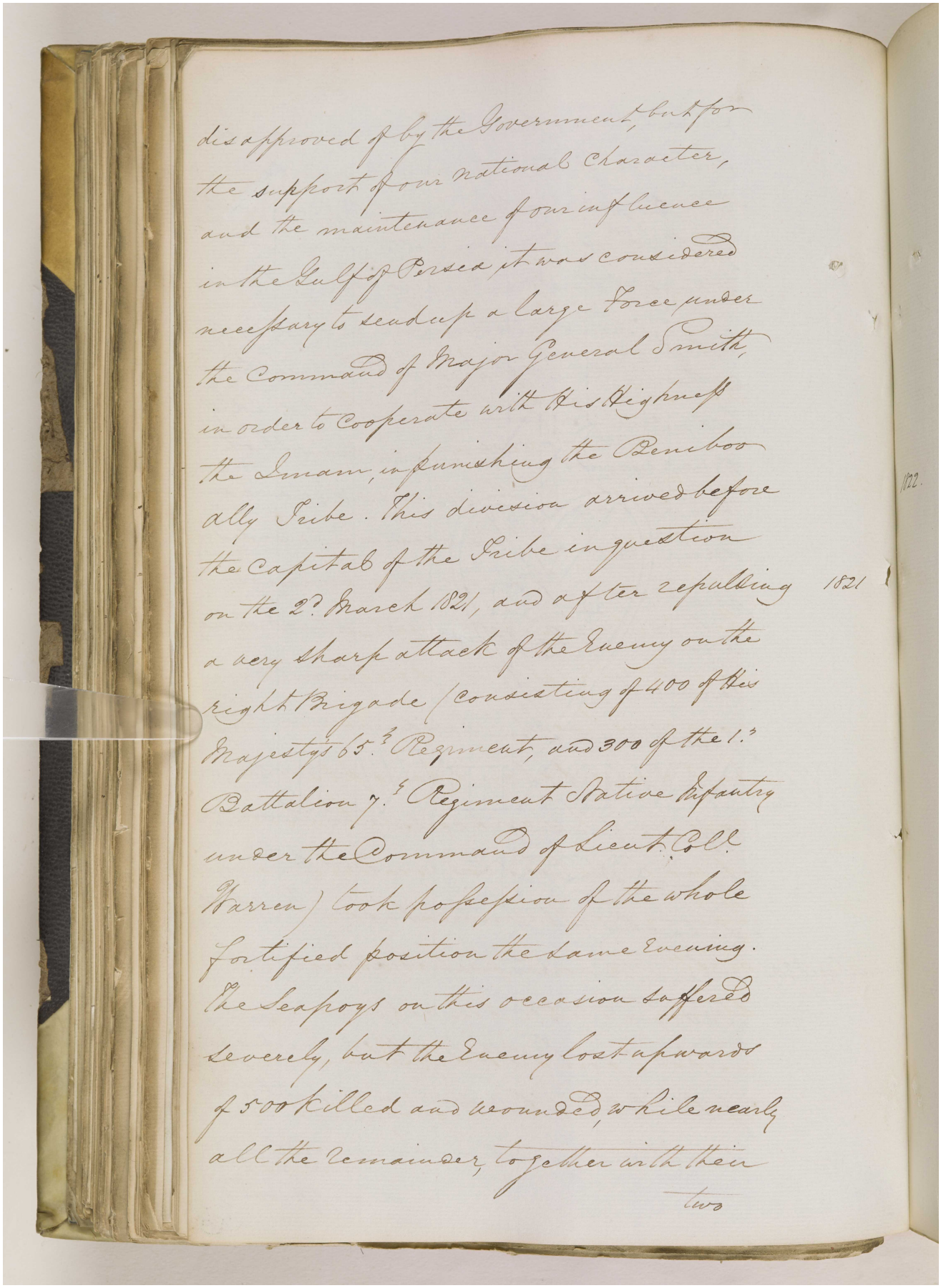
November 1820.

The whole of the proceedings of the Political Agent in respect to this disastrous expedition were entirely disapproved,

3d Hall

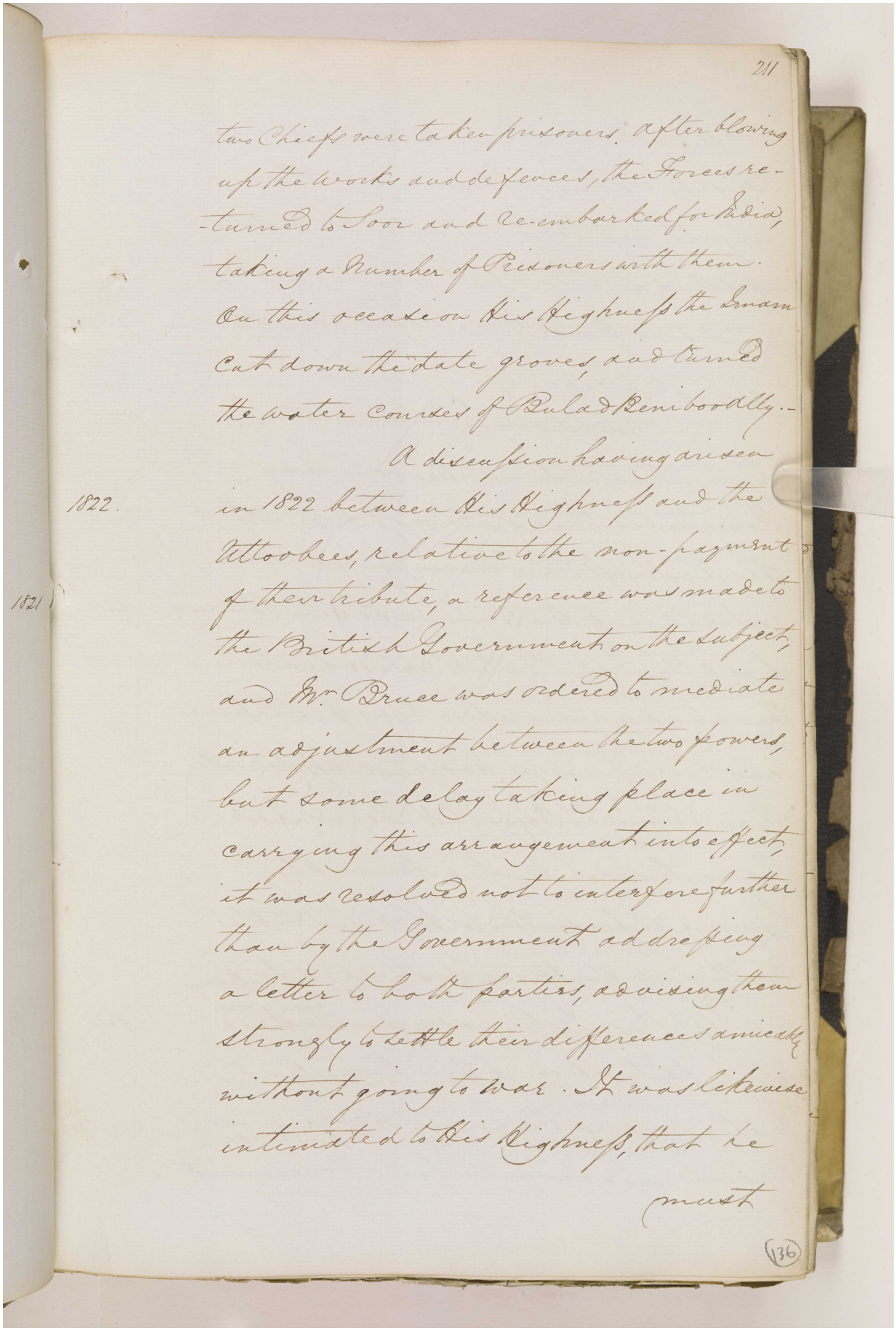
(135)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000046



disapproved of by the Government, but for
the support of our National Character,
and the maintenance of our influence
in the Gulf of Persia it was considered
necessary to send up a large force under
the Command of Major General Smith,
in order to Cooperate with His Highness
the Imam, in punishing the Beni bou
ally Tribe. This division arrived before
the Capital of the Tribe in question
on the 2? March 1821, and after repulsing 1821
a very sharp attack of the Enemy on the
right Brigade (consisting of 400 of his
Majestys 65.th Regiment, and 300 of the 1.st
Battalion 7.th Regiment Native Infantry
under the Command of Lieut. Coll.
Warren) took possession of the whole
fortified position the same Evening.
The Seapoys on this occasion suffered
severely, but the Enemy lost upwards
of 500 killed and wounded, while nearly
all the remainder, together with their
two

1822.

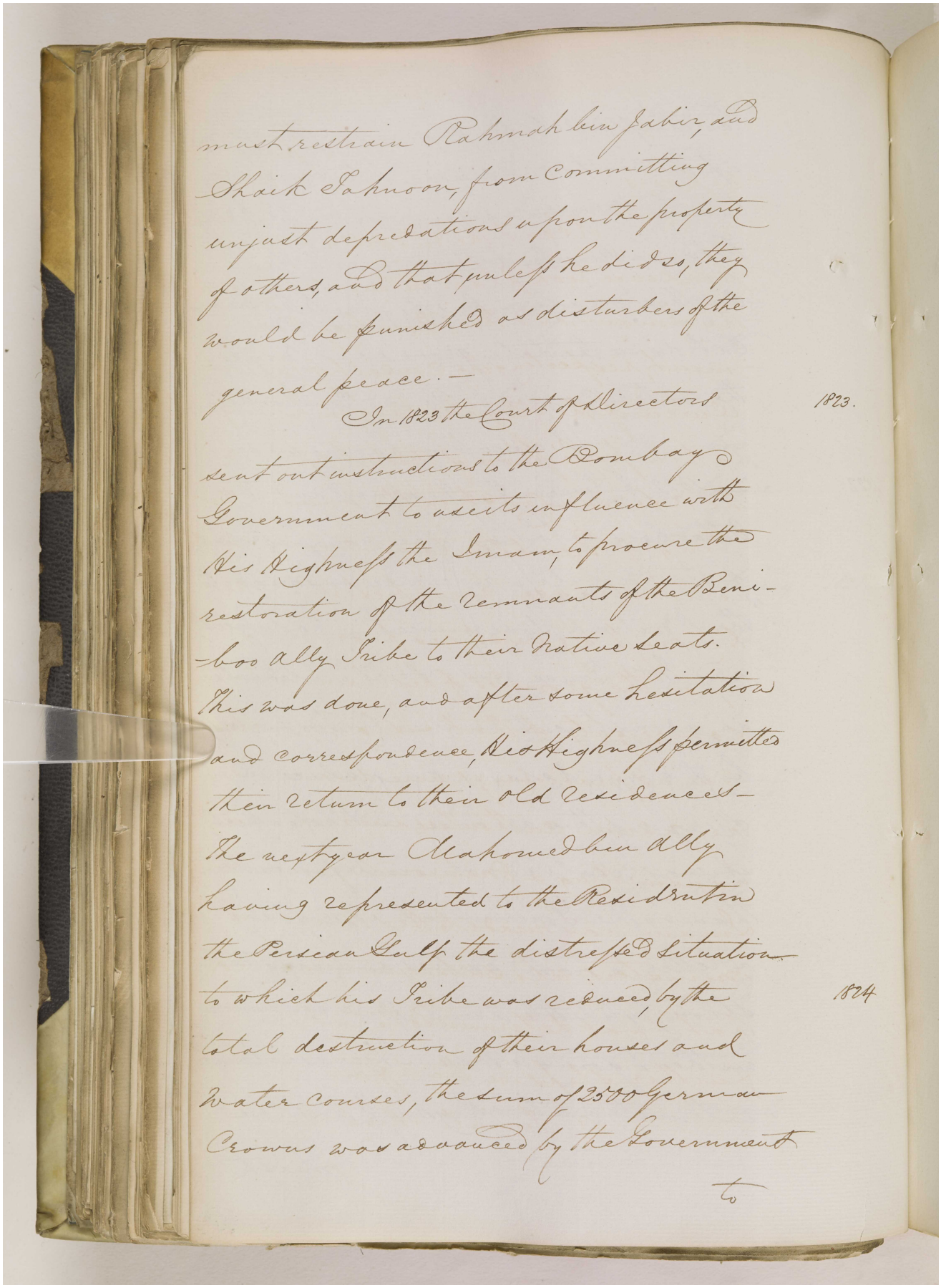


two Chiefs were taken prisoners. After blowing up the works and defences, the Forces re-turned to Soor and re-embarked for India, taking a Number of Prisoners with them. On this occasion His Highness the Imam cut down the date groves, and turned the water courses of Bulad Beniboo Ally.—

A discussion having arisen
1822. in 1822 between His Highness and the Attoobees, relative to the non-payment
1821 of their tribute, a reference was made to the British Government on the subject, and Mr. Bruce was ordered to mediate an adjustment between the two powers, but some delay taking place in carrying this arrangement into effect, it was resolved not to interfere further than by the Government addressing a letter to both parties, advising them strongly to settle their differences amicably without going to war. It was likewise intimated to His Highness, that he

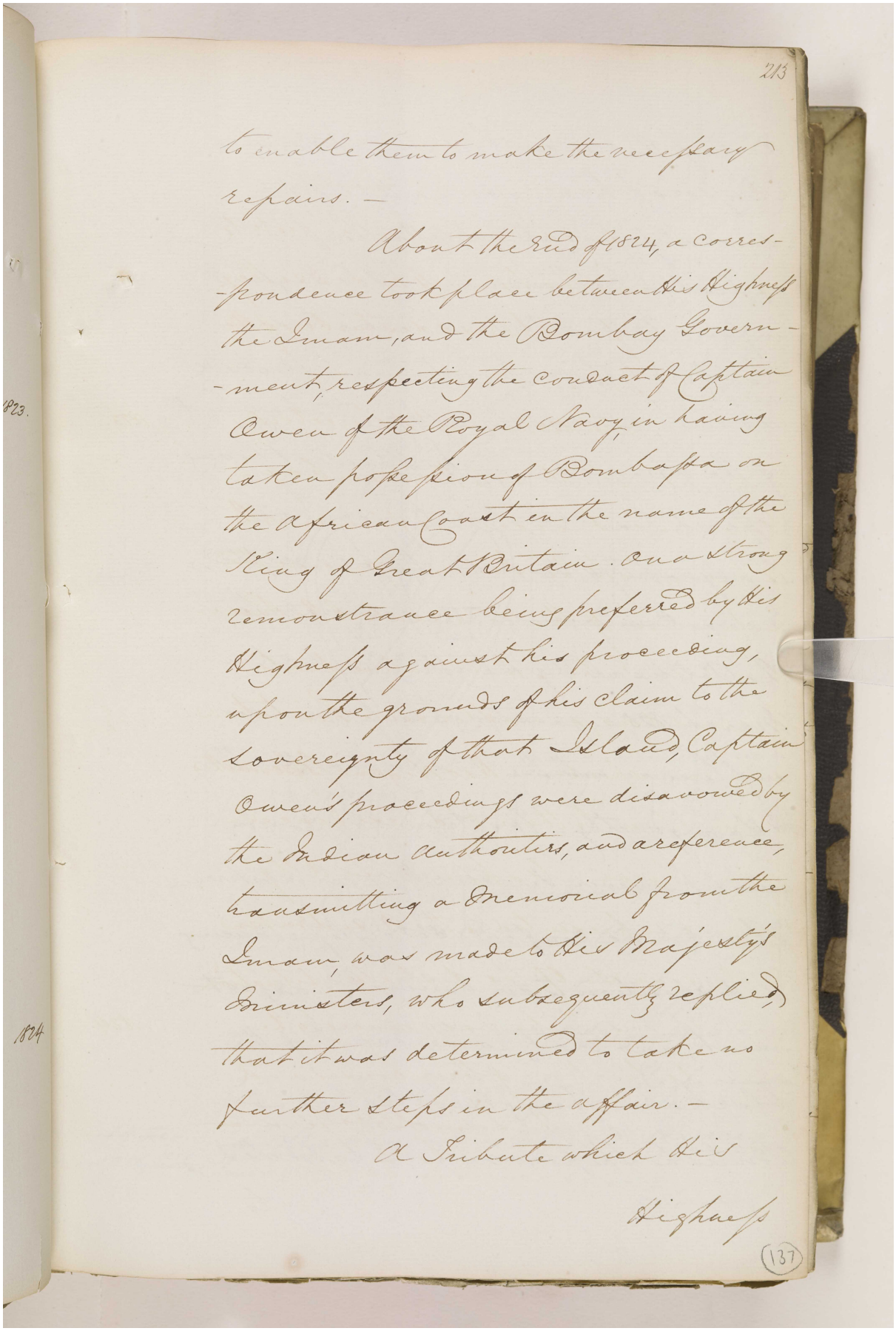
must

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000048



must restrain Rahmah bin Jabir, and
Shaik Sahoon, from committing
unjust depredations upon the property
of others, and that unless he did so, they
would be punished as disturbers of the
general peace.—
In 1823 the Court of Directors 1823.
sent out instructions to the Bombay
Government to use its influence with
His Highness the Imam, to procure the
restoration of the remnants of the Beni-
-hoo ally Tribe to their native seats.
This was done, and after some hesitation
and correspondence, His Highness permitted
their return to their old residences—
The next year Mahomed bin Ally
having represented to the Resident in
the Persian Gulf the distressed situation
to which his Tribe was reduced, by the 1824
total destruction of their houses and
water courses, the sum of 2500 German
Crowns was advanced by the Government
to

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000049



213

to enable them to make the necessary
repairs. —

About the end of 1824, a Correspondence took place between His Highness the Imam, and the Bombay Government, respecting the conduct of Captain Owen of the Royal Navy, in having taken possession of Bombatta on the African Coast in the name of the King of Great Britain. And strong remonstrance being preferred by His Highness against his proceeding, upon the grounds of his claim to the Sovereignty of that Island, Captain Owen's proceedings were disavowed by the Indian Authorities, and a reference, transmitting a Memorial from the Imam, was made to His Majesty's Ministers, who subsequently replied, that it was determined to take no further steps in the affair. —

A Tribute which His

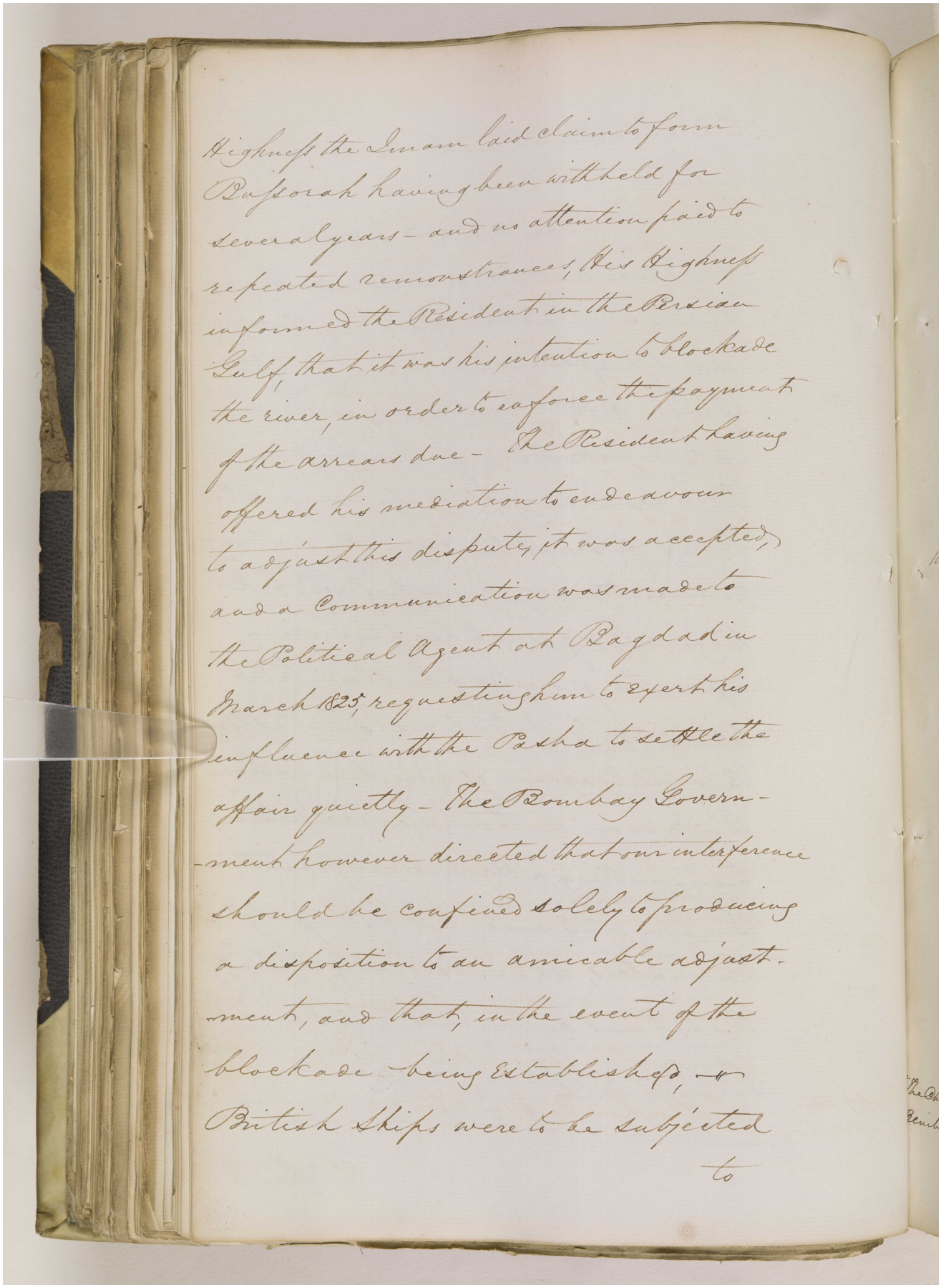
Highness

1823.

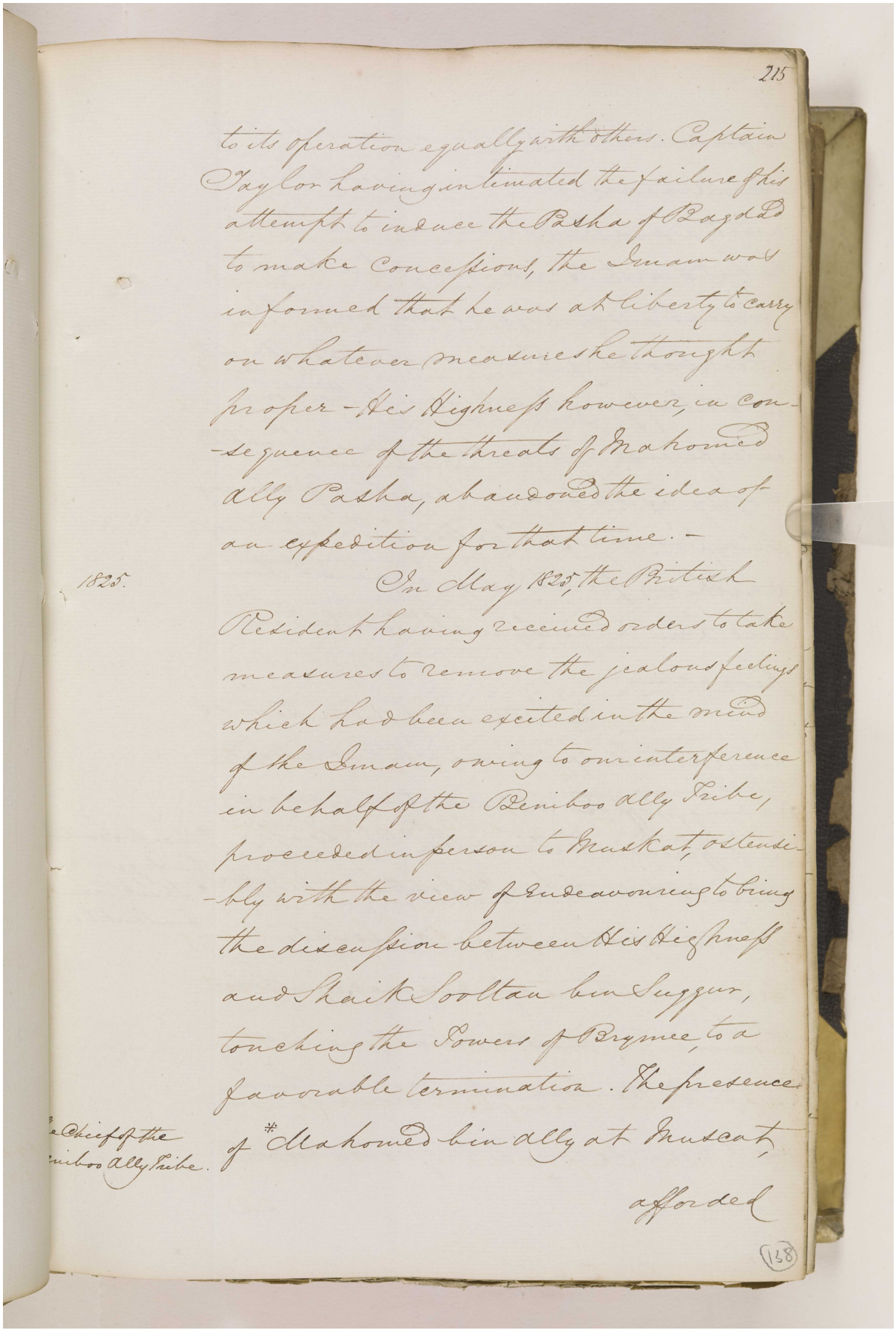
1824

137

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00004a



Highness the Imam laid claim to form
Busorah having been withheld for
several years - and no attention paid to
repeated remonstrances, His Highness
informed the Resident in the Persian
Gulf that it was his intention to blockade
the river, in order to enforce the payment
of the arrears due - The Resident having
offered his mediation to endeavour
to adjust this dispute, it was accepted,
and a Communication was made to
the Political Agent at Bagdad in
March 1823, requesting him to exert his
influence with the Pasha to settle the
affair quietly - The Bombay Govern-
-ment however directed that our interference
should be confined solely to producing
a disposition to an amicable adjust-
-ment, and that, in the event of the
blockade being Established, no
British Ships were to be subjected
to



215

to its operation equally with others. Captain Taylor having intimated the failure of his attempt to induce the Pasha of Bagdad to make concessions, the Imam was informed that he was at liberty to carry on whatever measures he thought proper - His Highness however, in consequence of the threats of Mahomed ally Pasha, abandoned the idea of an expedition for that time. -

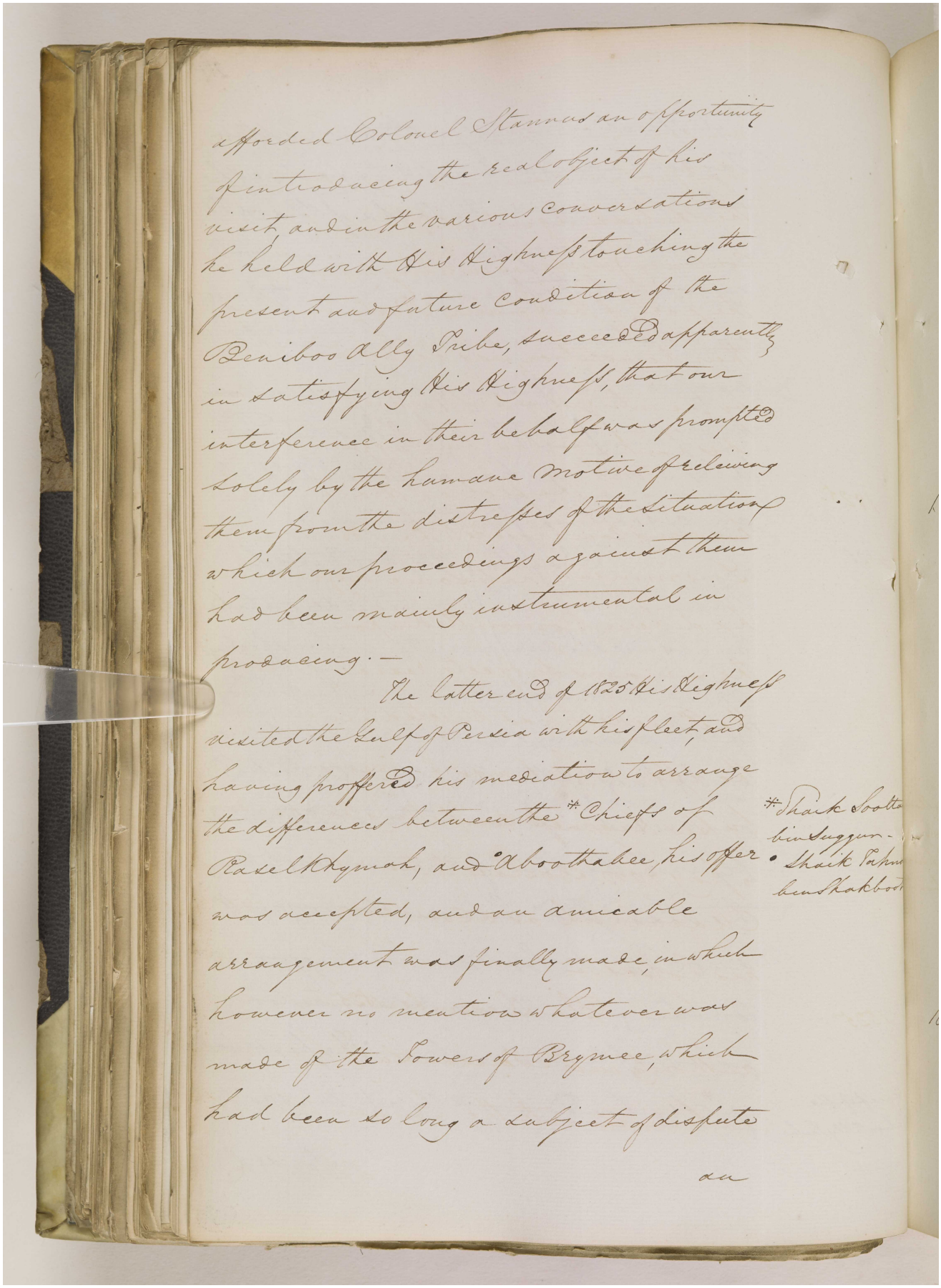
1825. In May 1825, the British Resident having received orders to take measures to remove the jealous feelings which had been excited in the mind of the Imam, owing to our interference in behalf of the Beniboo ally Tribe, proceeded in person to Muskat, ostensibly with the view of endeavouring to bring the discussion between His Highness and Shaik Sooltan bin Sugger, touching the Towers of Bymee, to a favorable termination. The presence of *Mahomed bin ally at Muscat,

afforded

(158)

* Chief of the Beniboo ally Tribe.

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00004c



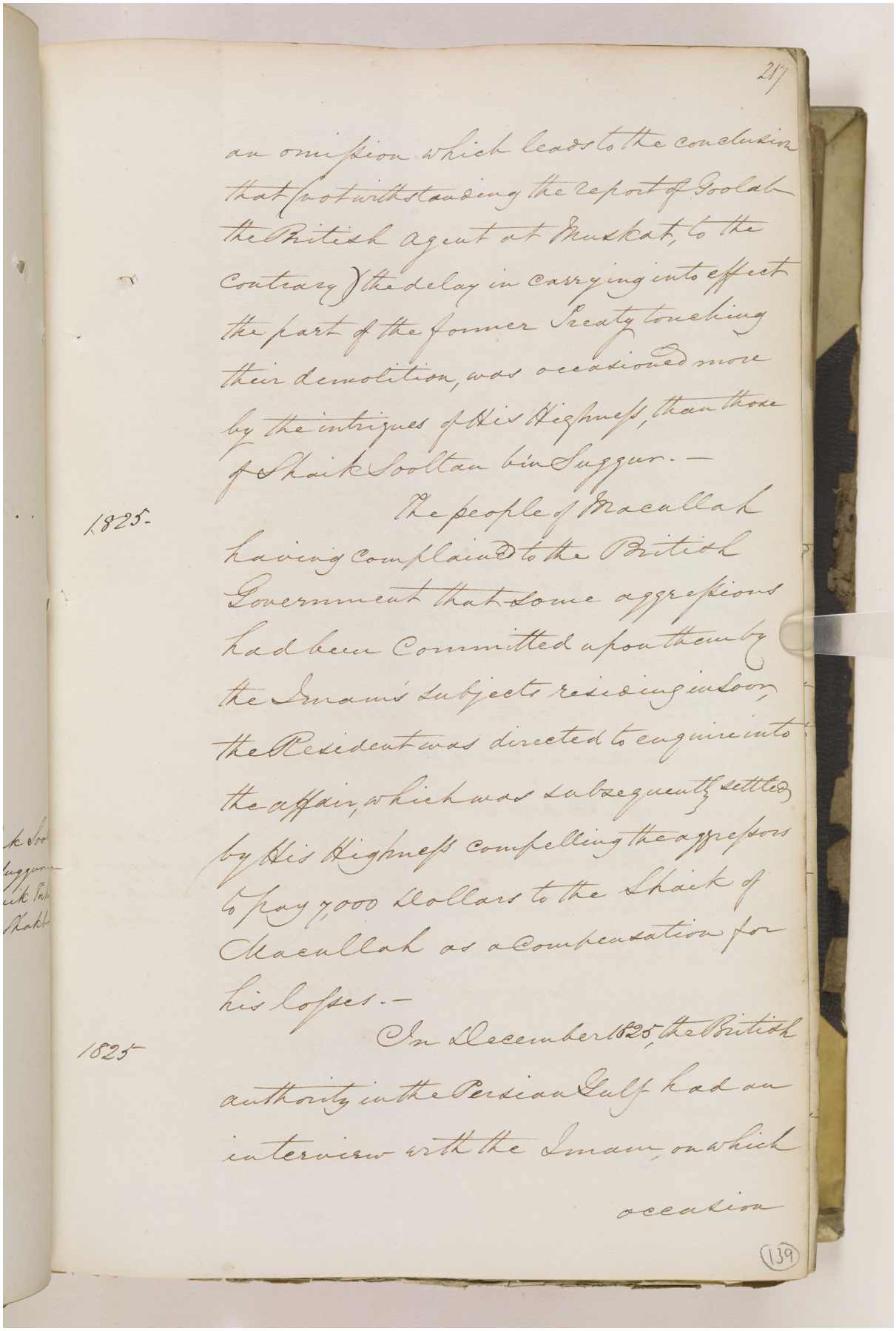
afforded Colonel Stannus an opportunity
of introducing the real object of his
visit and in the various conversations
he held with His Highness touching the
present and future condition of the
Beni Boo Ally Tribe, succeeded apparently
in satisfying His Highness, that our
interference in their behalf was prompted
solely by the humane motive of relieving
them from the distresses of the situation
which our proceedings against them
had been mainly instrumental in
producing.—

The latter end of 1820 His Highness
visited the Gulf of Persia with his fleet, and
having proffered his mediation to arrange
the differences between the *Chiefs of
Ras el Khymah, and •Aboothabee his offer
was accepted, and an amicable
arrangement was finally made, in which
however no mention whatever was
made of the Towers of Brymee, which
had been so long a subject of dispute

an

*Shaik Soolta
bin Suggur.
•Shaik Tahn
bin Shakboo

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00004d



217

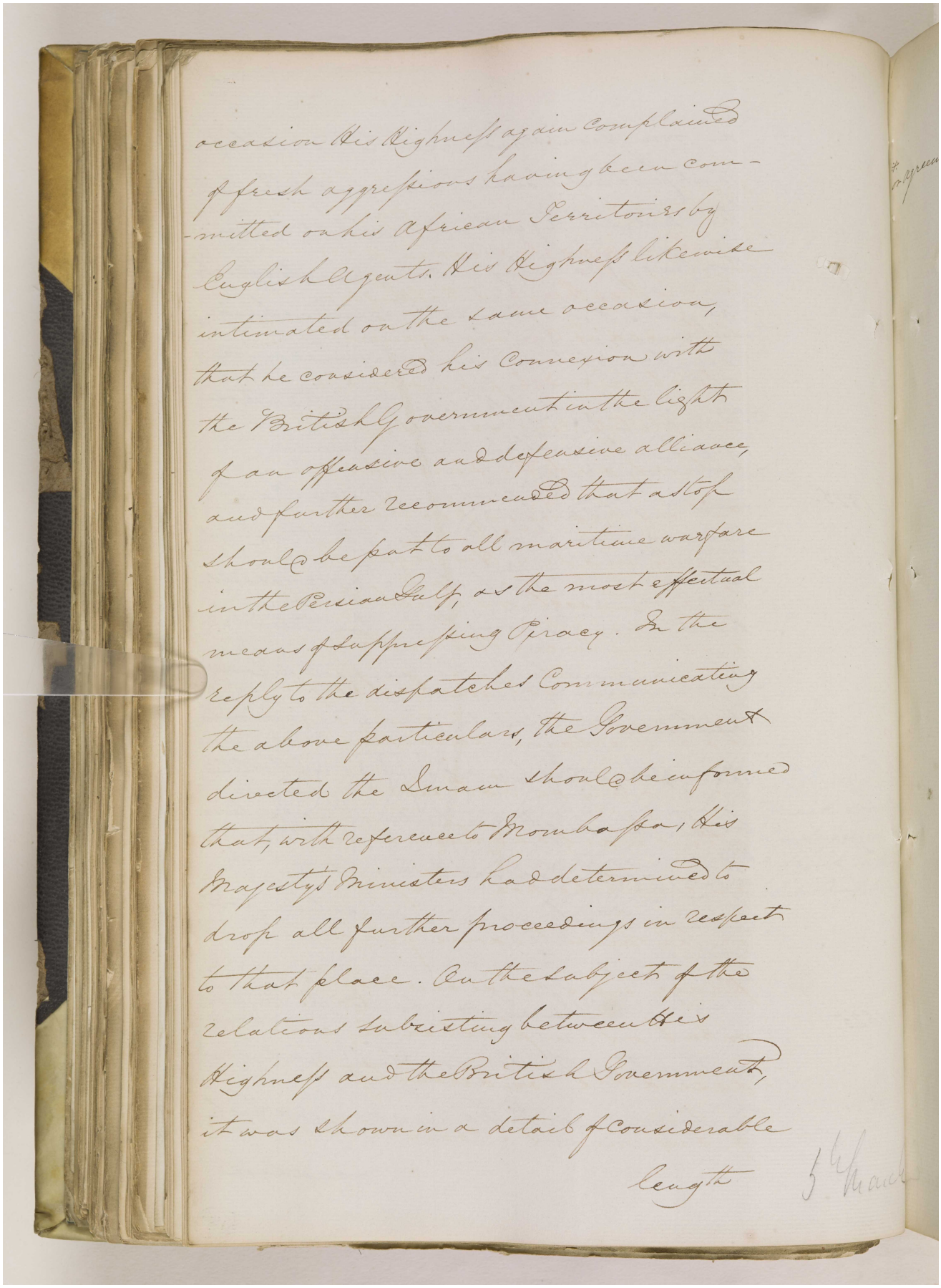
an omission which leads to the conclusion that (notwithstanding the report of Goolah the British agent at Muskat, to the contrary) the delay in carrying into effect the part of the former Treaty touching their demolition, was occasioned more by the intrigues of His Highness, than those of Shaik Sooltan bin Suggur. —

1825. The people of Macullah having complained to the British Government that some aggressions had been committed upon them by the Imam's subjects residing in Soor, the Resident was directed to enquire into the affair, which was subsequently settled by His Highness compelling the aggressors to pay 7,000 Dollars to the Shaik of Macullah as a Compensation for his losses. —

1825 In December 1825, the British authority in the Persian Gulf had an interview with the Imam, on which occasion

(139)

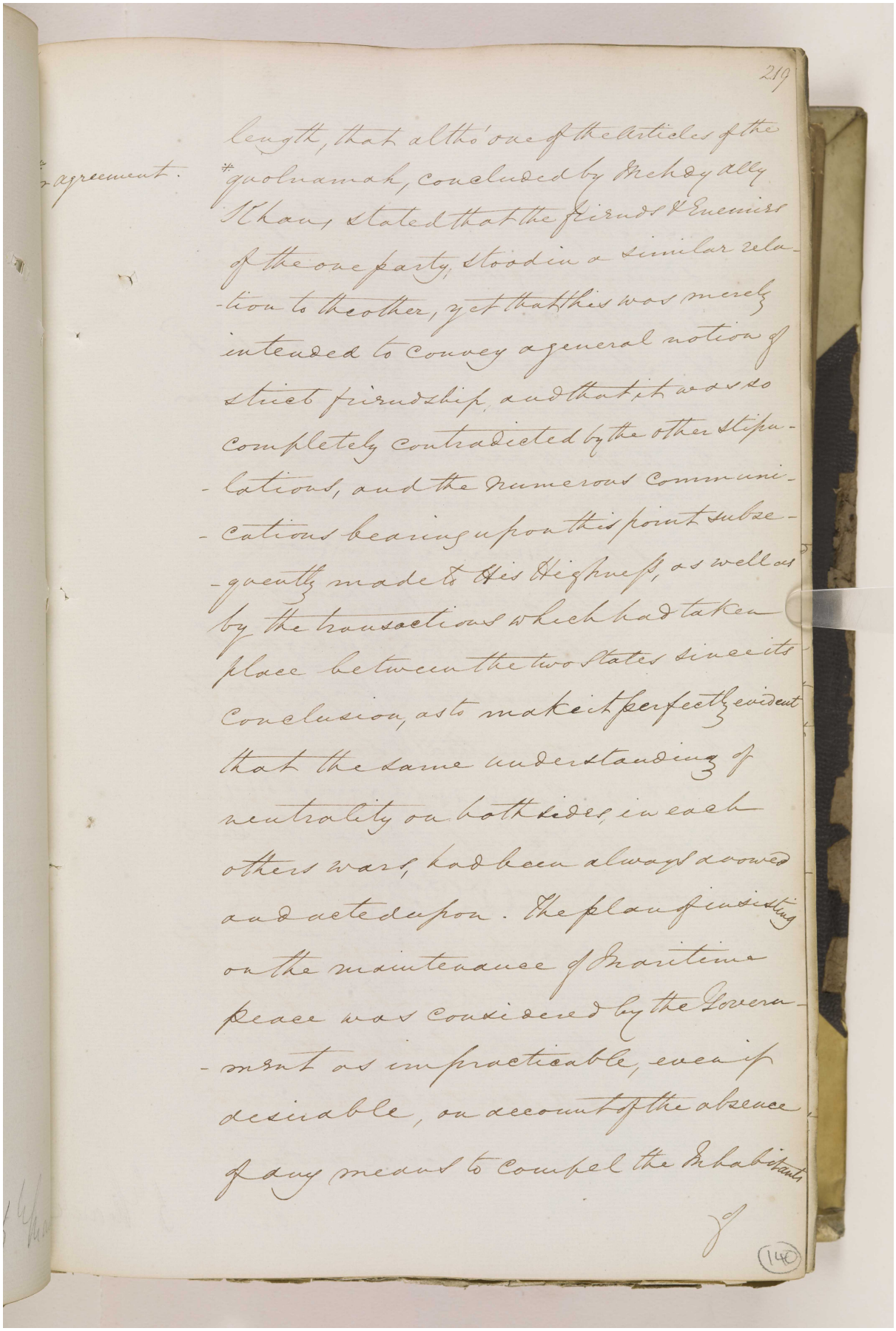
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00004e



occasion His Highness again complained of fresh aggressions having been committed on his African Territories by English Agents. His Highness likewise intimated on the same occasion, that he considered his Connexion with the British Government in the light of an offensive and defensive alliance, and further recommended that a stop should be put to all maritime warfare in the Persian Gulf, as the most effectual means of suppressing Piracy. In the reply to the dispatches Communicating the above particulars, the Government directed the Imaum should be informed that, with reference to Mombasa, His Majesty's Ministers had determined to drop all further proceedings in respect to that place. On the subject of the relations subsisting between His Highness and the British Government, it was shown in a detail of considerable

length

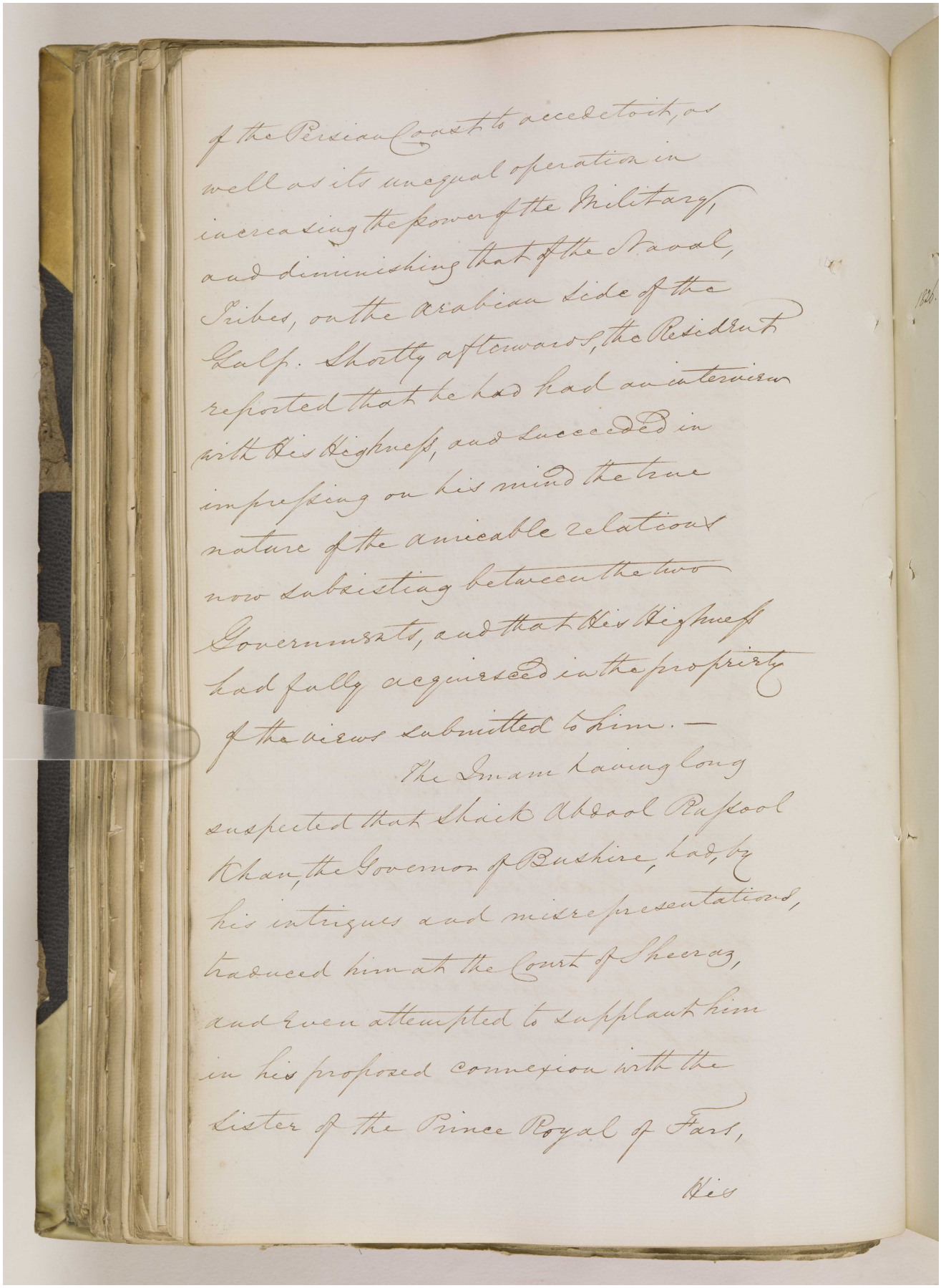
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00004f



length, that altho' one of the Articles of the
agreement. *quolnamah, concluded by Mehdy Ally
Khan, stated that the friends & Enemies
of the one party, stood in a similar rela-
-tion to the other, yet that this was merely
intended to convey a general notion of
strict friendship, and that it was so
completely contradicted by the other stipu-
-lations, and the numerous communi-
-cations bearing upon this point subse-
-quently made to His Highness, as well as
by the transactions which had taken
place between the two States since its
Conclusion, as to make it perfectly evident
that the same understanding of
neutrality on both sides, in each
others wars, had been always avowed
and acted upon. The plan of insisting
on the maintenance of Maritime
peace was considered by the Govern-
-ment as impracticable, even if
desirable, on account of the absence
of any means to compel the Inhabitants

of

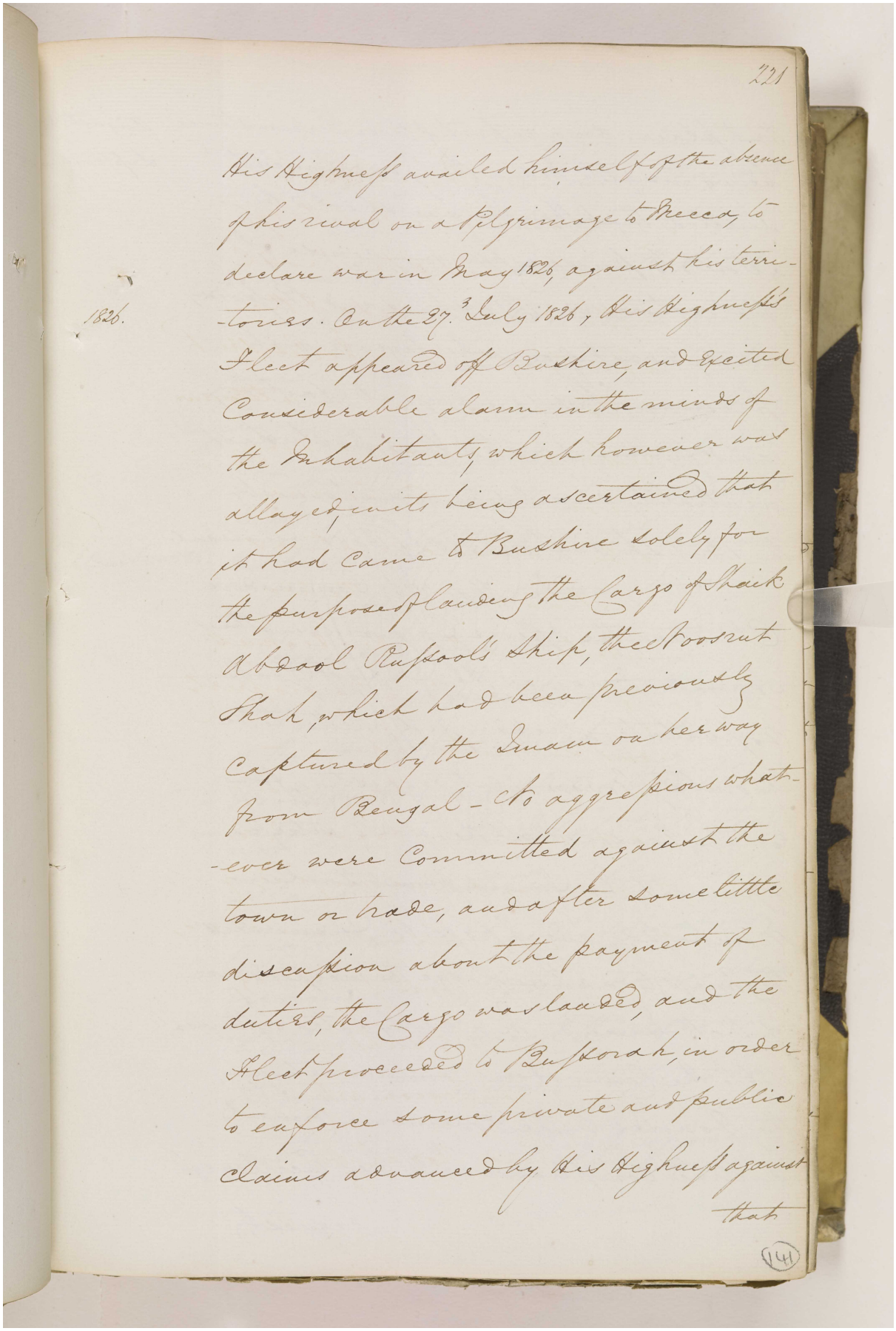
(140)



of the Persian Coast to accede to it, as
well as its unequal operation in
increasing the power of the Military,
and diminishing that of the Naval,
Tribes, on the Arabian side of the
Gulf. Shortly afterwards, the Resident
reported that he had had an interview
with His Highness, and succeeded in
impressing on his mind the true
nature of the amicable relations
now subsisting between the two
Governments, and that His Highness
had fully acquiesced in the propriety
of the views submitted to him. —

The Imam having long
suspected that Shaik Abdool Rasool
Khan, the Governor of Bushire, had, by
his intrigues and misrepresentations,
traduced him at the Court of Sheeraz,
and even attempted to supplant him
in his proposed connexion with the
Sister of the Prince Royal of Fars,

His

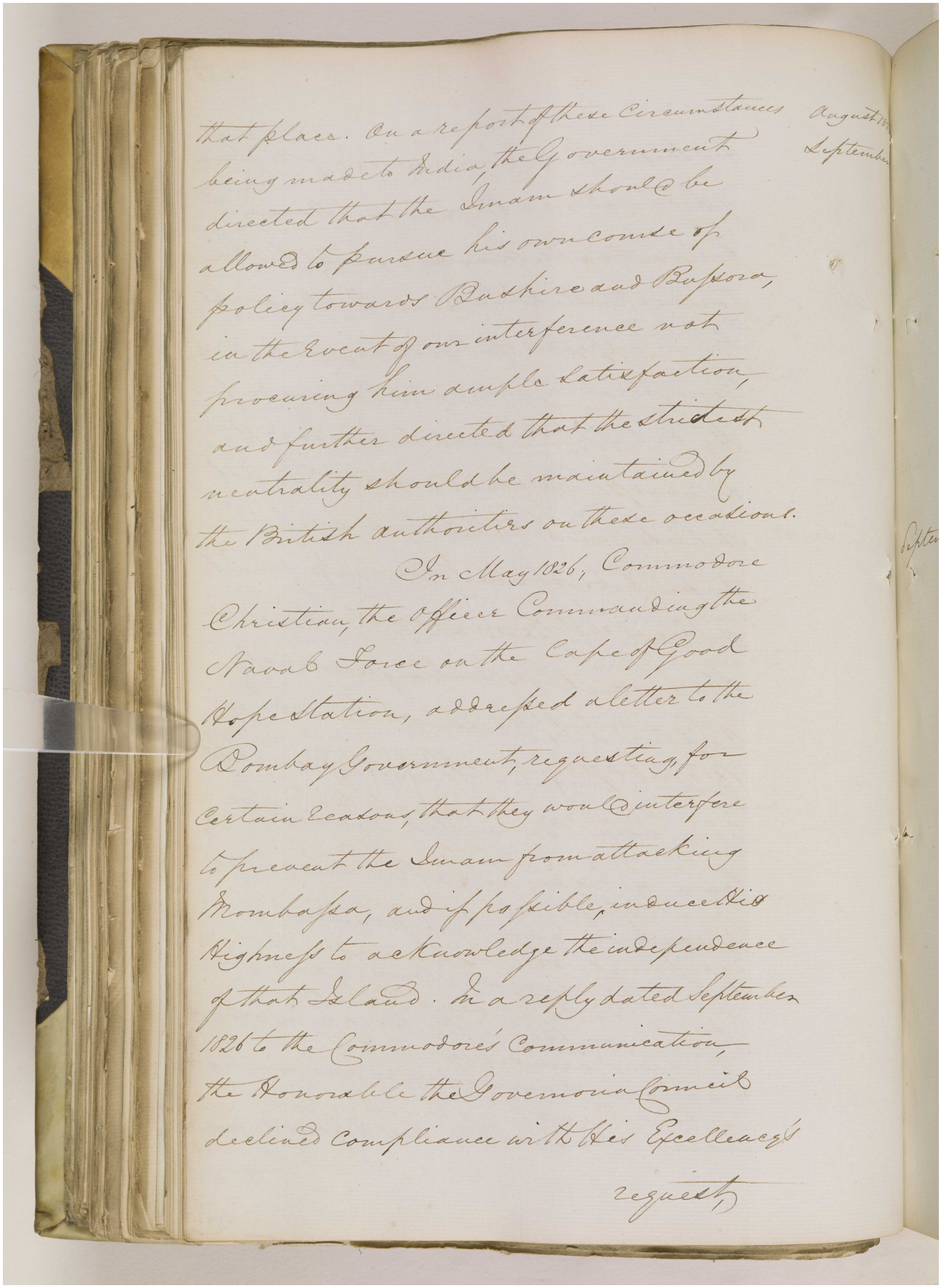


221

His Highness availed himself of the absence
of his rival on a pilgrimage to Mecca, to
declare war in May 1826, against his terri-
1826. -tories. On the 27th July 1826, His Highness's
Fleet appeared off Bushire, and Excited
Considerable alarm in the minds of
the Inhabitants, which however was
allayed, on its being ascertained that
it had come to Bushire solely for
the purpose of landing the Cargo of Shaik
Abdool Rusools Ship, the Coosut
Shah, which had been previously
Captured by the Imam on her way
from Bengal - No aggressions what-
-ever were Committed against the
town or trade, and after some little
discussion about the payment of
duties, the Cargo was landed, and the
Fleet proceeded to Bushorah, in order
to enforce some private and public
claims advanced by His Highness against
that

(141)

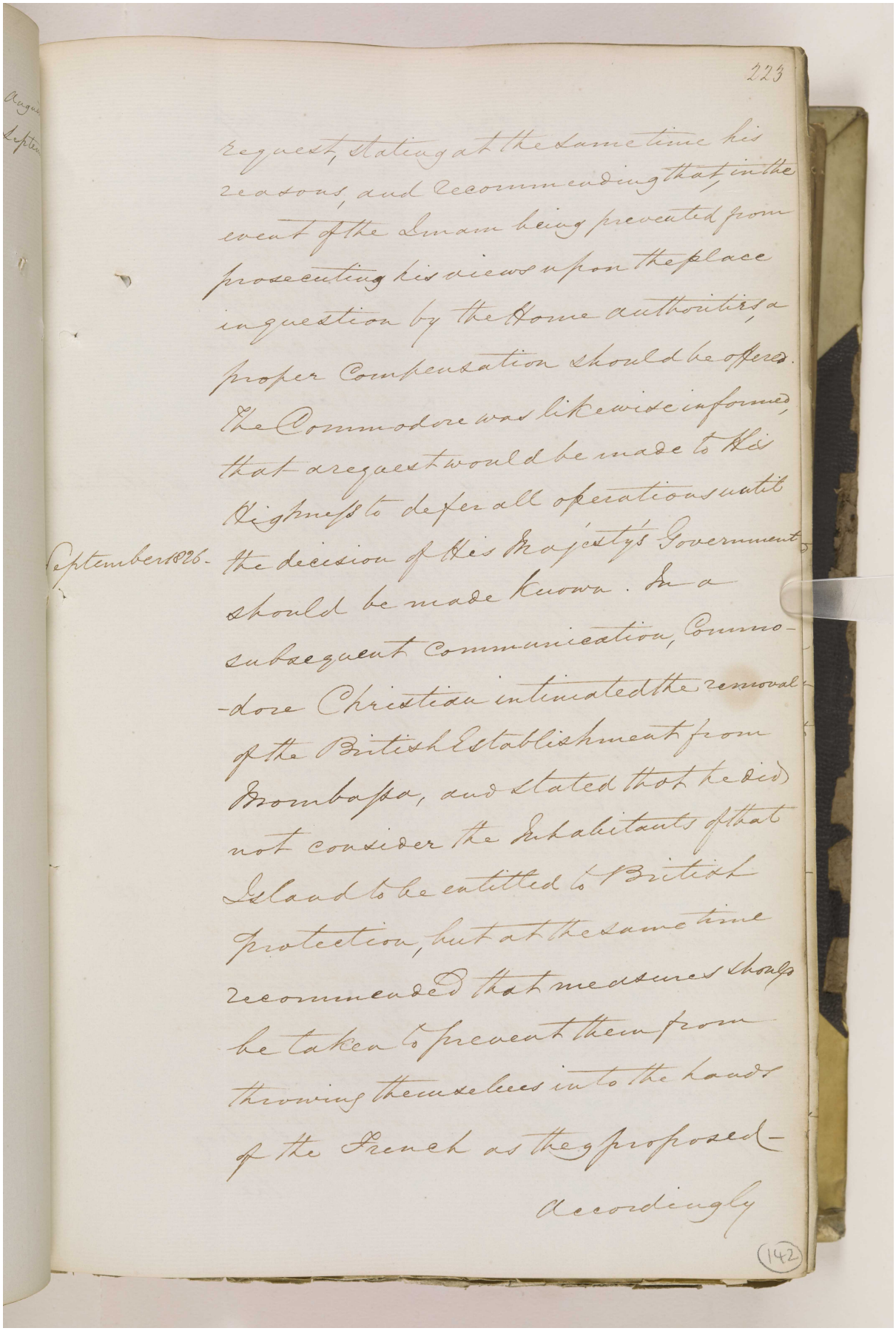
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000052



that place. On a report of these circumstances being made to India, the Government directed that the Imam should be allowed to pursue his own course of policy towards Bushire and Bussora, in the event of our interference not procuring him ample satisfaction, and further directed that the strictest neutrality should be maintained by the British authorities on these occasions.

In May 1826, Commodore Christian, the officer Commanding the Naval Force on the Cape of Good Hope Station, addressed a letter to the Bombay Government, requesting, for certain reasons, that they would interfere to prevent the Imam from attacking Mombassa, and if possible, induce His Highness to acknowledge the independence of that Island. In a reply dated September 1826 to the Commodore's Communication, the Honorable the Governor in Council declined Compliance with His Excellency's request,

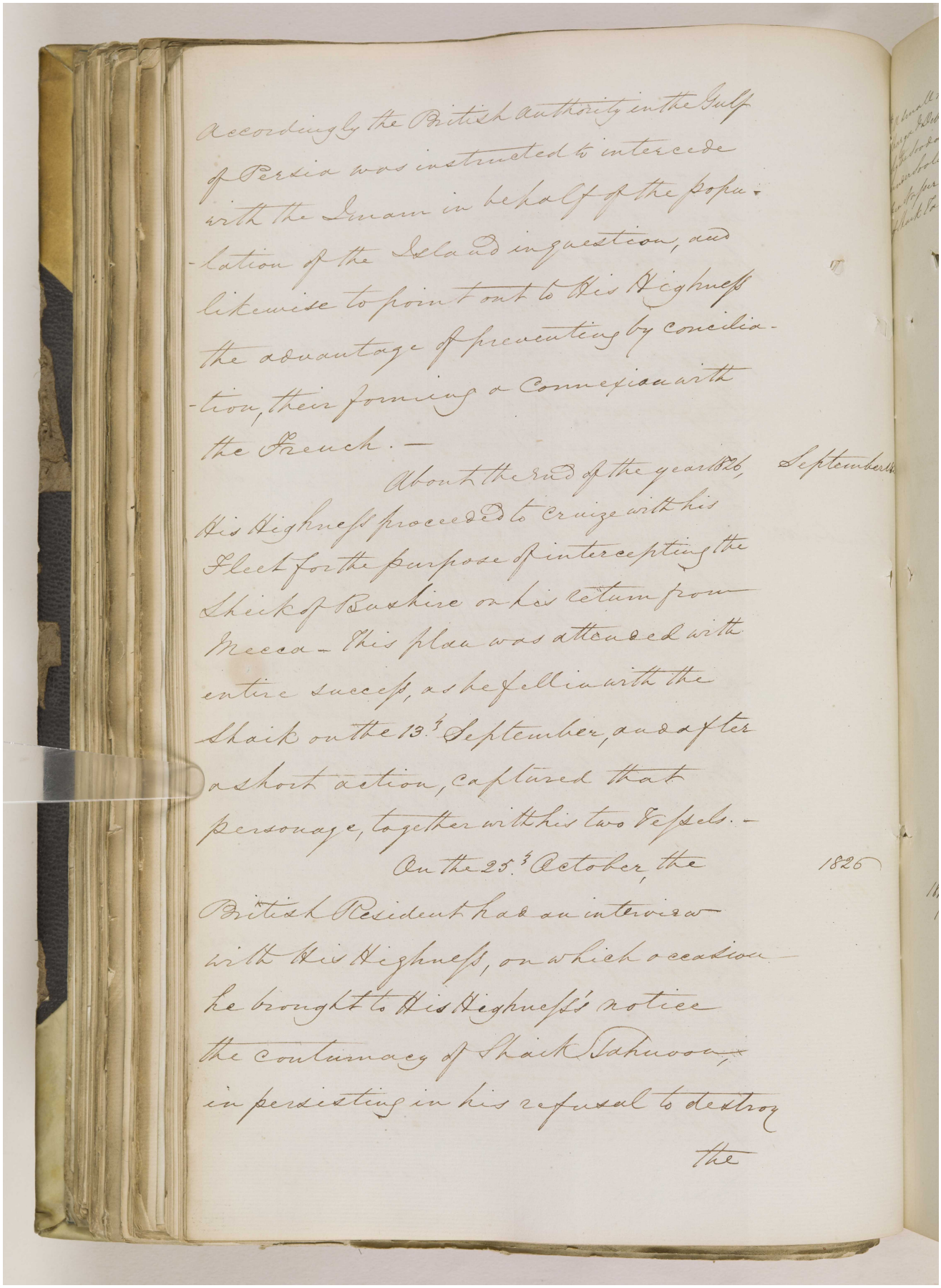
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000053



223

request, stating at the same time his
reasons, and recommending that in the
event of the Imam being prevented from
prosecuting his views upon the place
in question by the Home authorities, a
proper Compensation should be offered.
The Commodore was likewise informed,
that a request would be made to His
Highness to defer all operations until
September 1826. the decision of His Majesty's Government
should be made known. In a
subsequent communication, Commo-
dore Christian intimated the removal
of the British Establishment from
Bombaspa, and stated that he did
not consider the Inhabitants of that
Island to be entitled to British
protection, but at the same time
recommended that measures should
be taken to prevent them from
throwing themselves into the hands
of the French as they proposed
accordingly

142



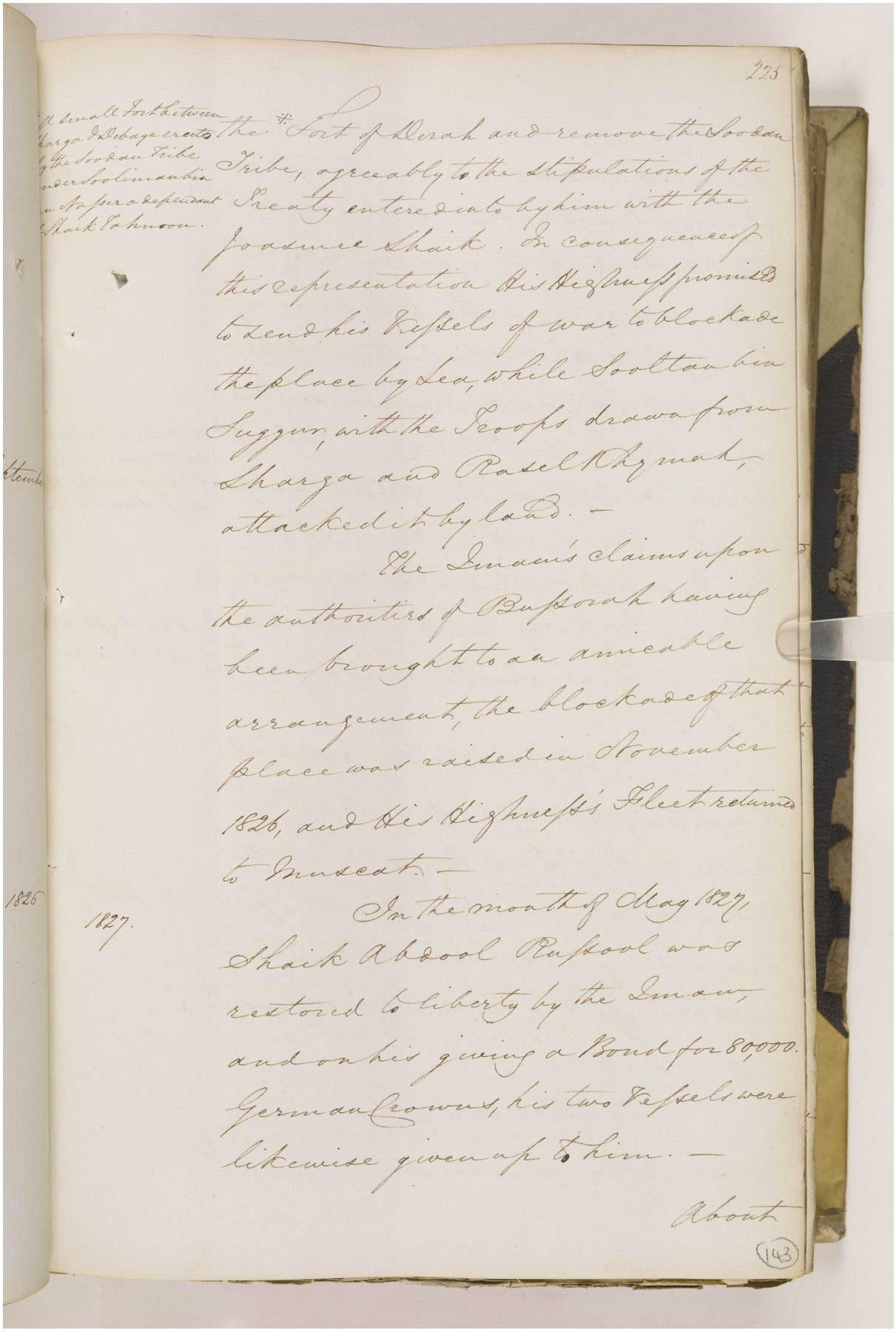
accordingly the British authority in the Gulf of Persia was instructed to intercede with the Imam in behalf of the popu-
-lation of the Island in question, and likewise to point out to His Highness the advantage of preventing by conciliation, their forming a Connexion with the French. —

About the end of the year 1826, His Highness proceeded to cruize with his Fleet for the purpose of intercepting the Sheik of Bushire on his return from Mecca — This plan was attended with entire success, as he fell in with the Shaik on the 13th September, and after a short action, captured that personage, together with his two Vessels. —

On the 25th October, the British Resident had an interview with His Highness, on which occasion he brought to His Highness's notice the contumacy of Shaik Nahnoon, in persisting in his refusal to destroy the

September 1826

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000055



A small Fort between Sharga & Debaye erected by the Soodan Tribe under Soolimanbin Nasser a dependant of Shaik Tahnoon.

the * Fort of Derah and remove the Soodan Tribe, agreeably to the stipulations of the Treaty entered into by him with the Joasmee Shaik. In consequence of this representation His Highness promised to send his Vessels of war to blockade the place by Sea, while Sooltan bin Suggur, with the Troops drawn from Sharga and Rasel Khymah, attacked it by land. —

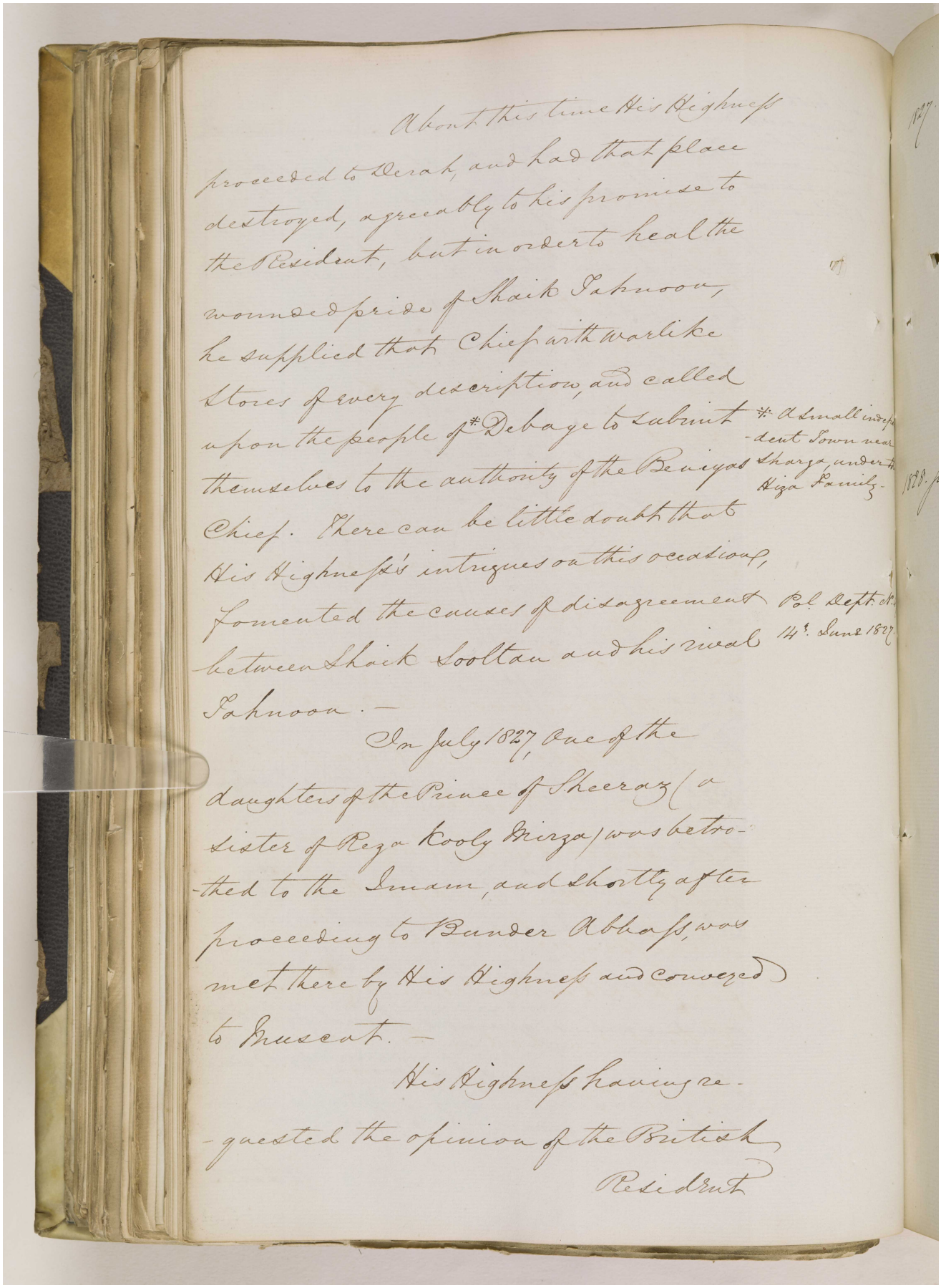
The Imam's claims upon the authorities of Bussorah having been brought to an amicable arrangement, the blockade of that place was raised in November 1826, and His Highness's Fleet returned to Muscat. —

1827. In the month of May 1827, Shaik Abdool Russool was restored to liberty by the Imam, and on his giving a Bond for 80,000. German Crowns, his two Vessels were likewise given up to him. —

About

(143)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000056



About this time His Highness proceeded to Derah, and had that place destroyed, agreeably to his promise to the Resident, but in order to heal the wounded pride of Shaik Sahnoon, he supplied that Chief with warlike stores of every description, and called upon the people of *Debaye to submit themselves to the authority of the Beniyas Chief. There can be little doubt that His Highness's intrigues on this occasion, fomented the causes of disagreement between Shaik Sooltan and his rival Sahnoon. —

* A small independent Town near Sharja, under the Beniyas Family.

Pol. Dept. 14th June 1827

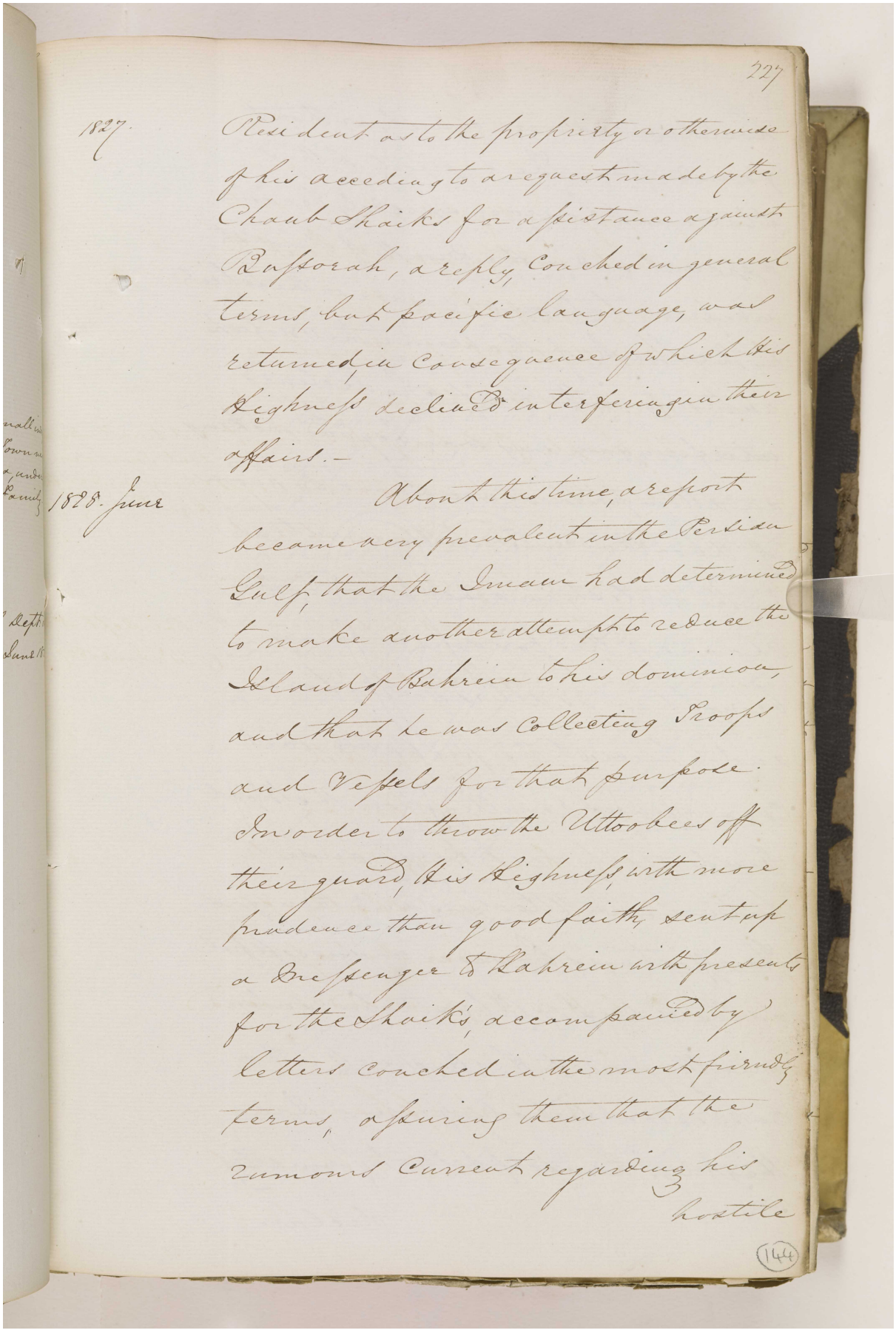
In July 1827, one of the daughters of the Prince of Sheeraz (a sister of Reza Kooly Mirza) was betrothed to the Imam, and shortly after proceeding to Bunder Abbass, was met there by His Highness and conveyed to Muscat. —

His Highness having requested the opinion of the British Resident

1827.

1828.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000057



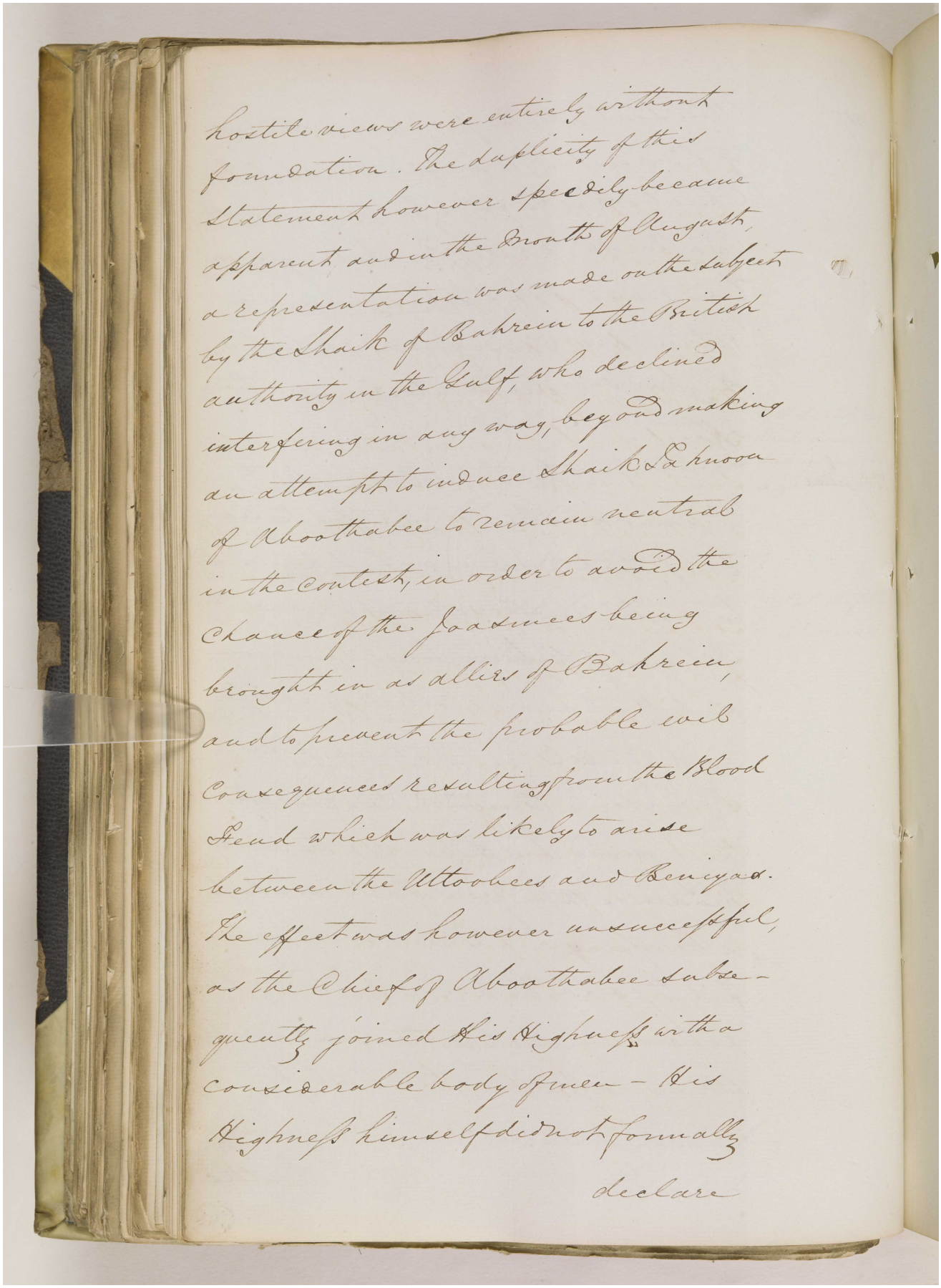
227

1827. Resident as to the propriety or otherwise of his acceding to a request made by the Chaub Shaiks for assistance against Bussorah, a reply couched in general terms, but pacific language, was returned, in consequence of which His Highness declined interfering in their affairs.—

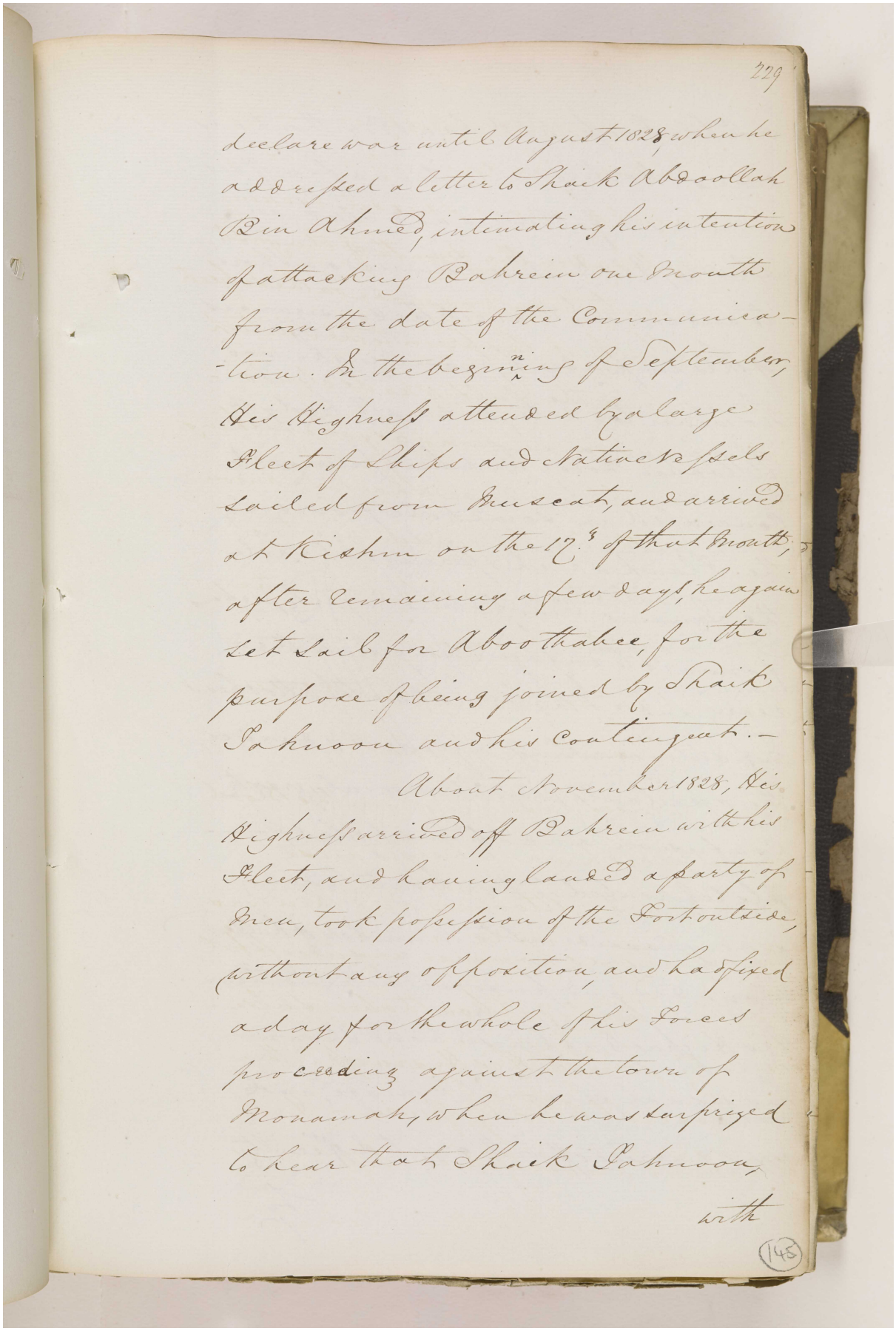
1828. June About this time, a report became very prevalent in the Persian Gulf, that the Imaum had determined to make another attempt to reduce the Island of Bahrein to his dominion, and that he was collecting troops and Vessels for that purpose. In order to throw the Uttoobees off their guard, His Highness with more prudence than good faith, sent up a Messenger to Bahrein with presents for the Shaiks, accompanied by letters couched in the most friendly terms, assuring them that the rumours current regarding his hostile

144

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000058



hostile views were entirely without
foundation. The duplicity of this
Statement however speedily became
apparent, and in the Month of August,
a representation was made on the subject
by the Shaik of Bahrein to the British
authority in the Gulf, who declined
interfering in any way, beyond making
an attempt to induce Shaik Sahnoon
of Aboothabee to remain neutral
in the contest, in order to avoid the
chance of the Joasmees being
brought in as allies of Bahrein,
and to prevent the probable evil
consequences resulting from the Blood
Feud which was likely to arise
between the Uttoobees and Beniyas.
The effect was however unsuccessful,
as the Chief of Aboothabee subse-
quently joined His Highness with a
considerable body of men - His
Highness himself did not formally
declare



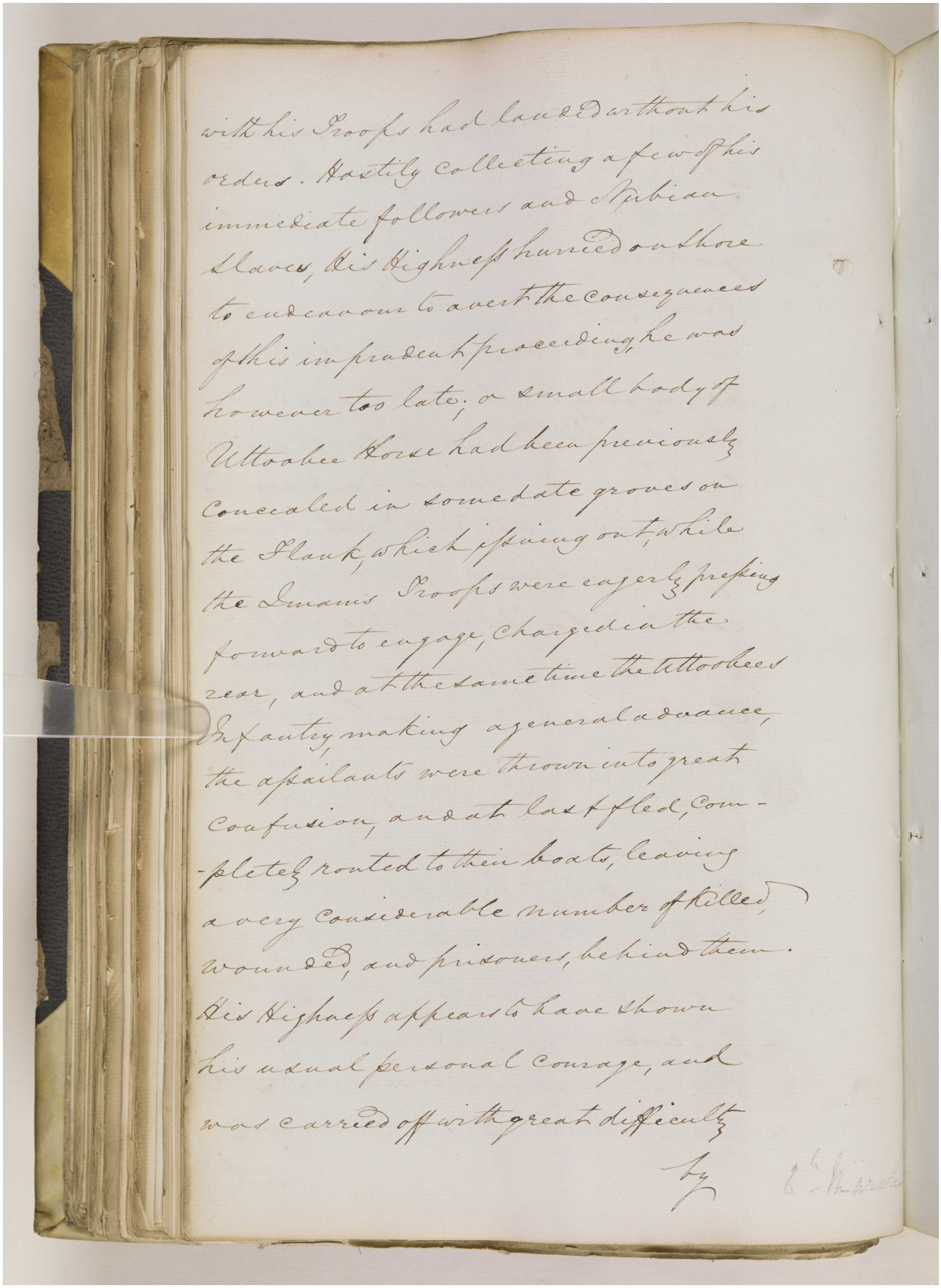
229

declare war until August 1828, when he addressed a letter to Shaik Abdoollah Bin Ahmed, intimating his intention of attacking Bahrein one Month from the date of the Communication. In the beginning of September, His Highness attended by a large Fleet of Ships and Native Vessels sailed from Muscat, and arrived at Kishm on the 17th of that Month, after remaining a few days, he again set sail for Aboothabee, for the purpose of being joined by Shaik Sahnoon and his Contingent.—

About November 1828, His Highness arrived off Bahrein with his Fleet, and having landed a party of Men, took possession of the Fortout side, without any opposition, and has fixed a day for the whole of his Forces proceeding against the town of Monamah, when he was surprized to hear that Shaik Sahnoon,

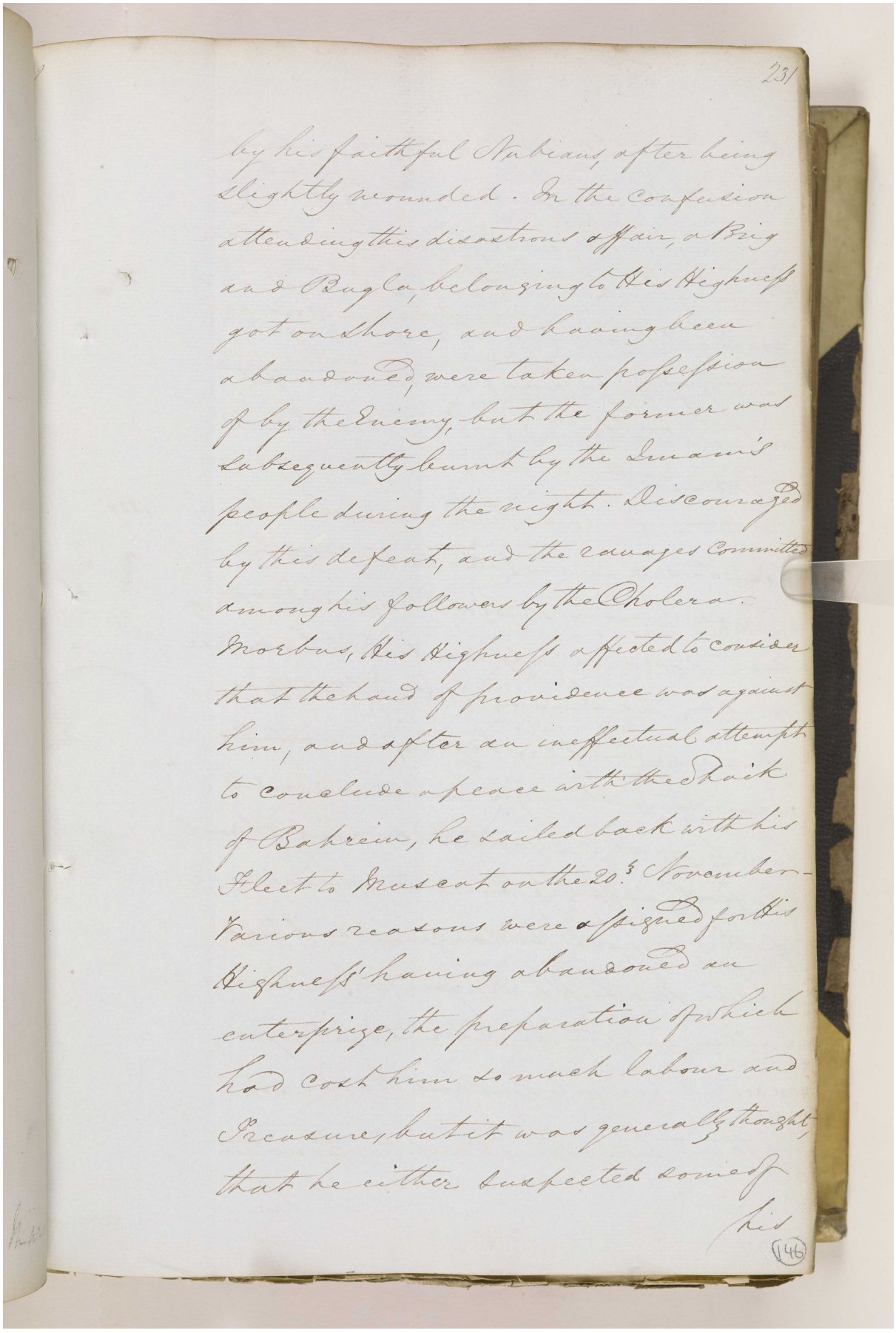
with

(145)



with his troops had landed without his orders. Hastily collecting a few of his immediate followers and Nubian slaves, His Highness hurried on shore to endeavour to avert the consequences of this imprudent proceeding, he was however too late; a small body of Uttoobee Horse had been previously concealed in some date groves on the flank, which issuing out, while the Imams troops were eagerly pressing forward to engage, charged in the rear, and at the same time the Uttoobees Infantry making a general advance, the assailants were thrown into great confusion, and at last fled, completely routed to their boats, leaving a very considerable number of killed, wounded, and prisoners, behind them. His Highness appears to have shown his usual personal courage, and was carried off with great difficulty by

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00005b

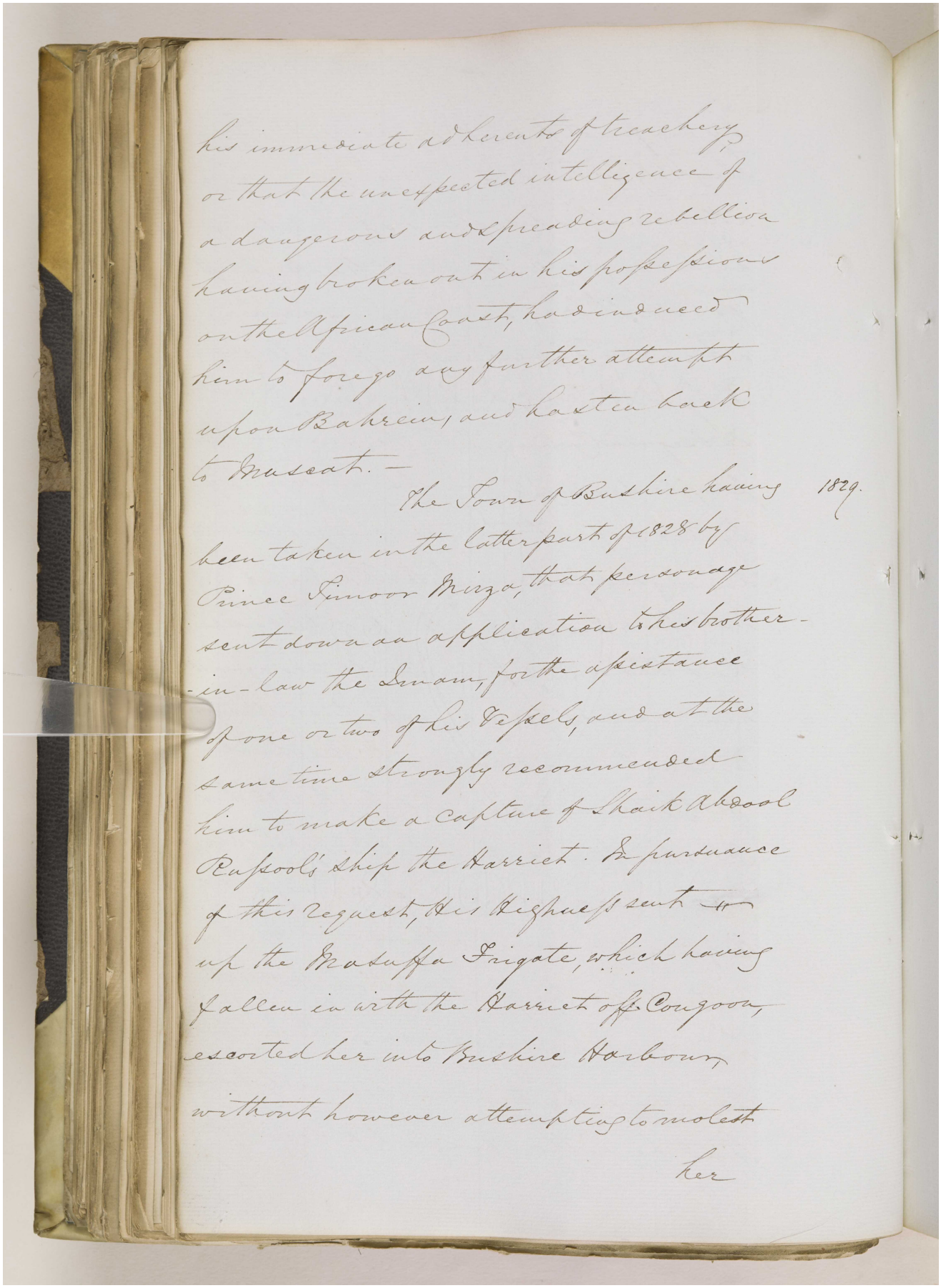


231

by his faithful Nubeans, after being slightly wounded. In the confusion attending this disastrous affair, a Brig and Bugla, belonging to His Highness got on shore, and having been abandoned, were taken possession of by the Enemy, but the former was subsequently burnt by the Imam's people during the night. Discouraged by this defeat, and the ravages committed among his followers by the Cholera Morbus, His Highness affected to consider that the hand of providence was against him, and after an ineffectual attempt to conclude a peace with the Naik of Bahrein, he sailed back with his Fleet to Muscat on the 20th November. Various reasons were assigned for His Highness having abandoned an enterprize, the preparation of which had cost him so much labour and treasure, but it was generally thought, that he either suspected some of his

(146)

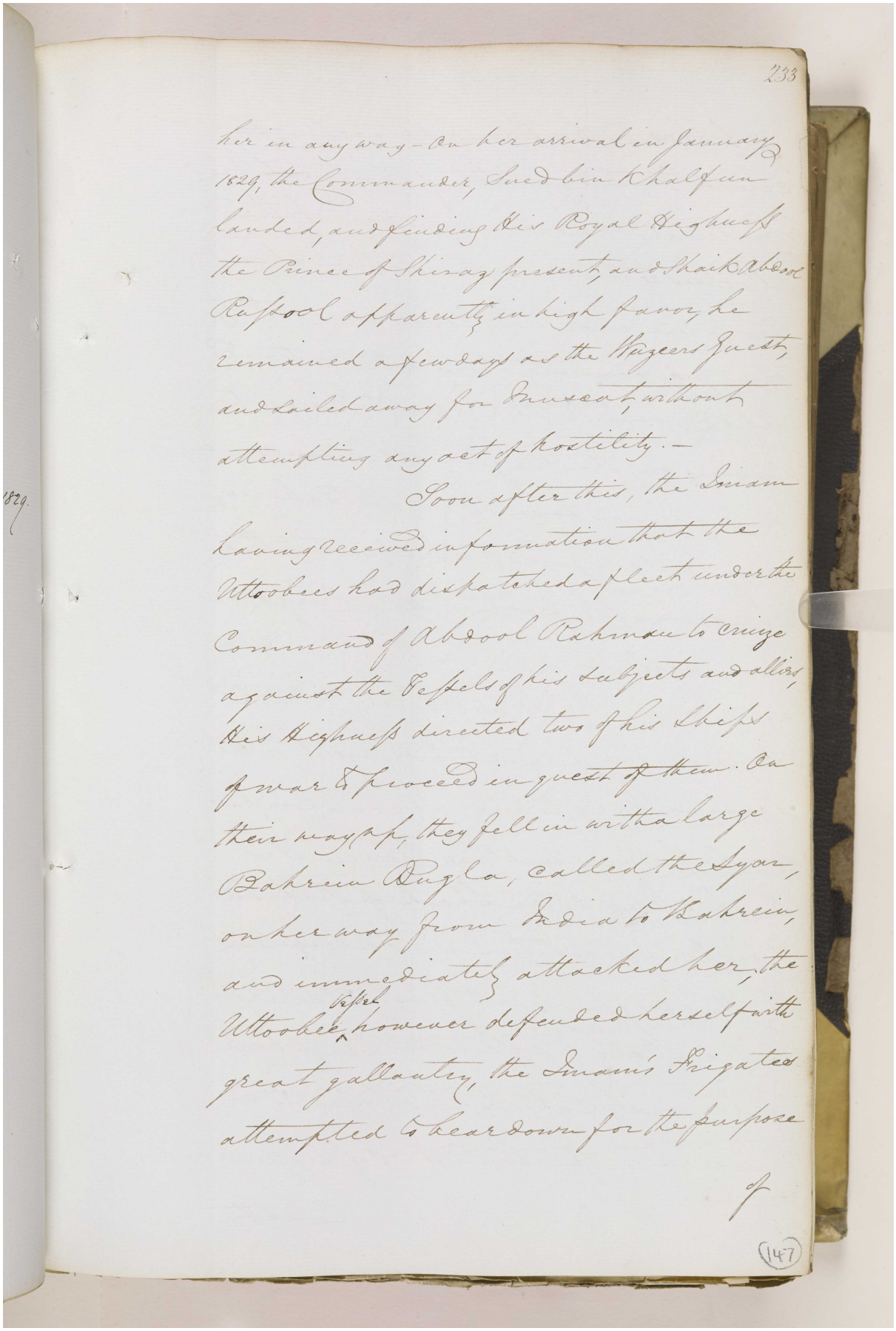
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00005c



his immediate adherents of treachery,
or that the unexpected intelligence of
a dangerous and spreading rebellion
having broken out in his possessions
on the African Coast, had induced
him to forego any further attempt
upon Bahrein, and hasten back
to Muscat. —

The Town of Bushire having 1829.
been taken in the latter part of 1828 by
Prince Timoor Mirza, that personage
sent down an application to his brother-
-in-law the Imam, for the assistance
of one or two of his Vessels, and at the
same time strongly recommended
him to make a capture of Shaik Abdool
Rasools' ship the Harriet. In pursuance
of this request, His Highness sent up
up the Mastuffa Frigate, which having
fallen in with the Harriet off Congoon,
escorted her into Bushire Harbour,
without however attempting to molest
her

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00005d



233

her in any way - On her arrival in January 1829, the Commander, Sued bin Khalfun landed, and finding His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz present, and Shaik Abdool Rasool apparently in high favor, he remained a few days as the Wazeers Guest, and sailed away for Bussora, without attempting any act of hostility. -

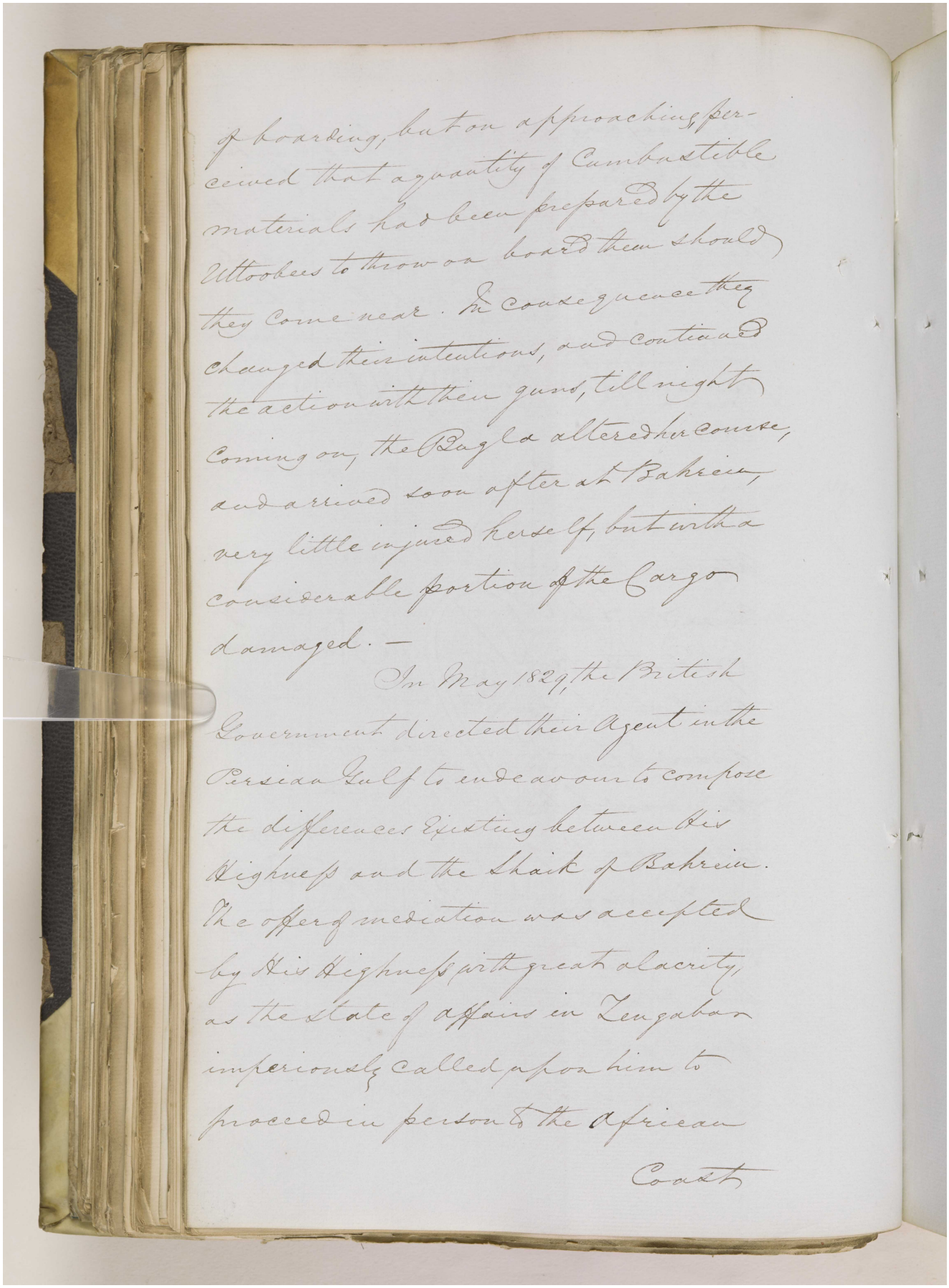
1829.

Soon after this, the Imam having received information that the Attoobees had dispatched a fleet under the Command of Abdool Rahman to cruize against the Vessels of his subjects and allies, His Highness directed two of his Ships of war to proceed in quest of them. On their way up, they fell in with a large Bahrein Buglo, called the Ayar, on her way from India to Bahrein, and immediately attacked her, the Attoobee Vessel however defended herself with great gallantry, the Imam's Frigates attempted to bear down for the purpose

of

(147)

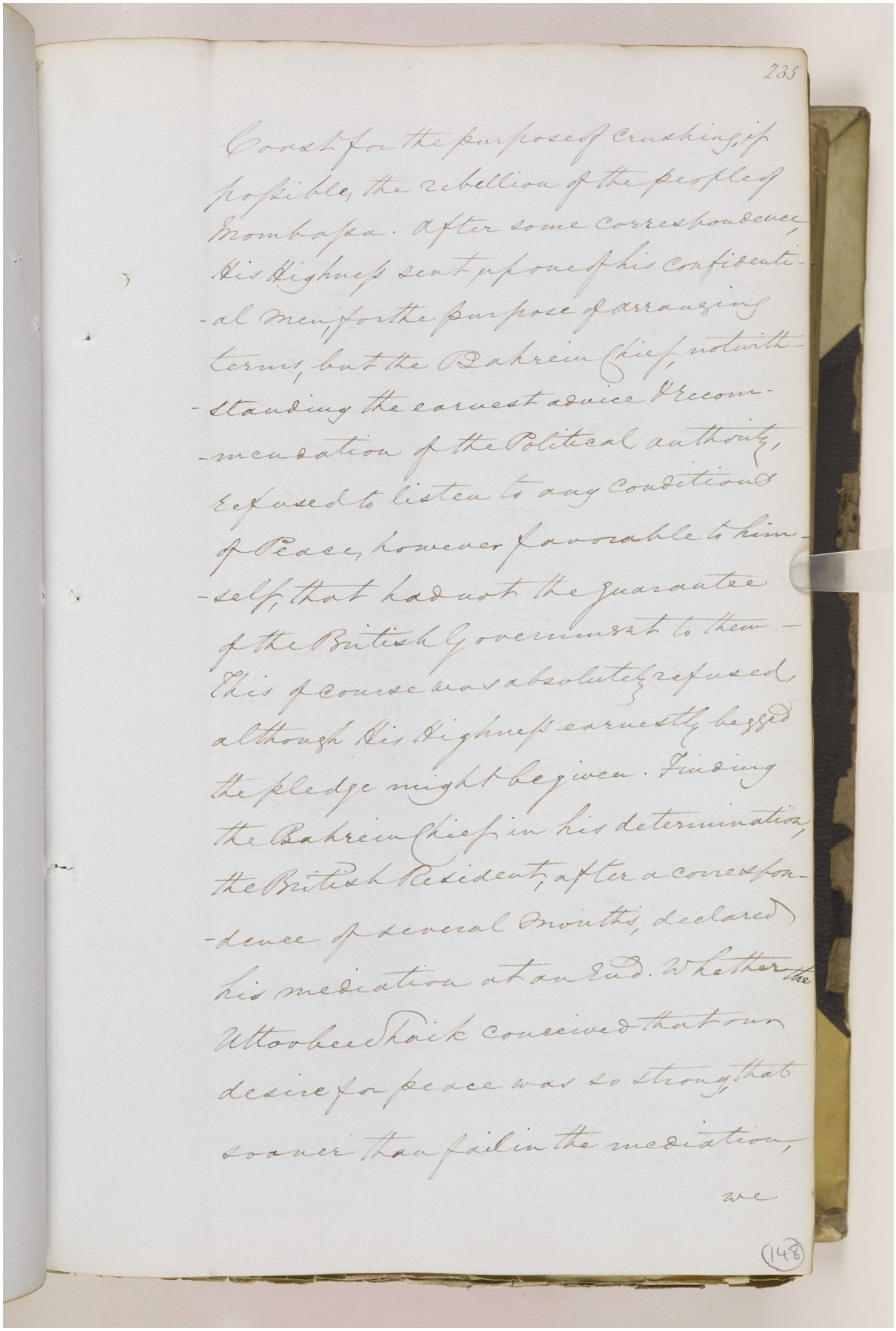
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00005e



of boarding, but on approaching perceived that a quantity of Combustible materials had been prepared by the Attoobees to throw on board them should they come near. In consequence they changed their intentions, and continued the action with their guns, till night coming on, the Bagla altered her course, and arrived soon after at Bahrein, very little injured herself, but with a considerable portion of the Cargo damaged. —

In May 1829, the British Government directed their Agent in the Persian Gulf to endeavour to compose the differences Existing between His Highness and the Shaik of Bahrein. The offer of mediation was accepted by His Highness with great alacrity, as the state of affairs in Zengabar imperiously called upon him to proceed in person to the African Coast

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00005f

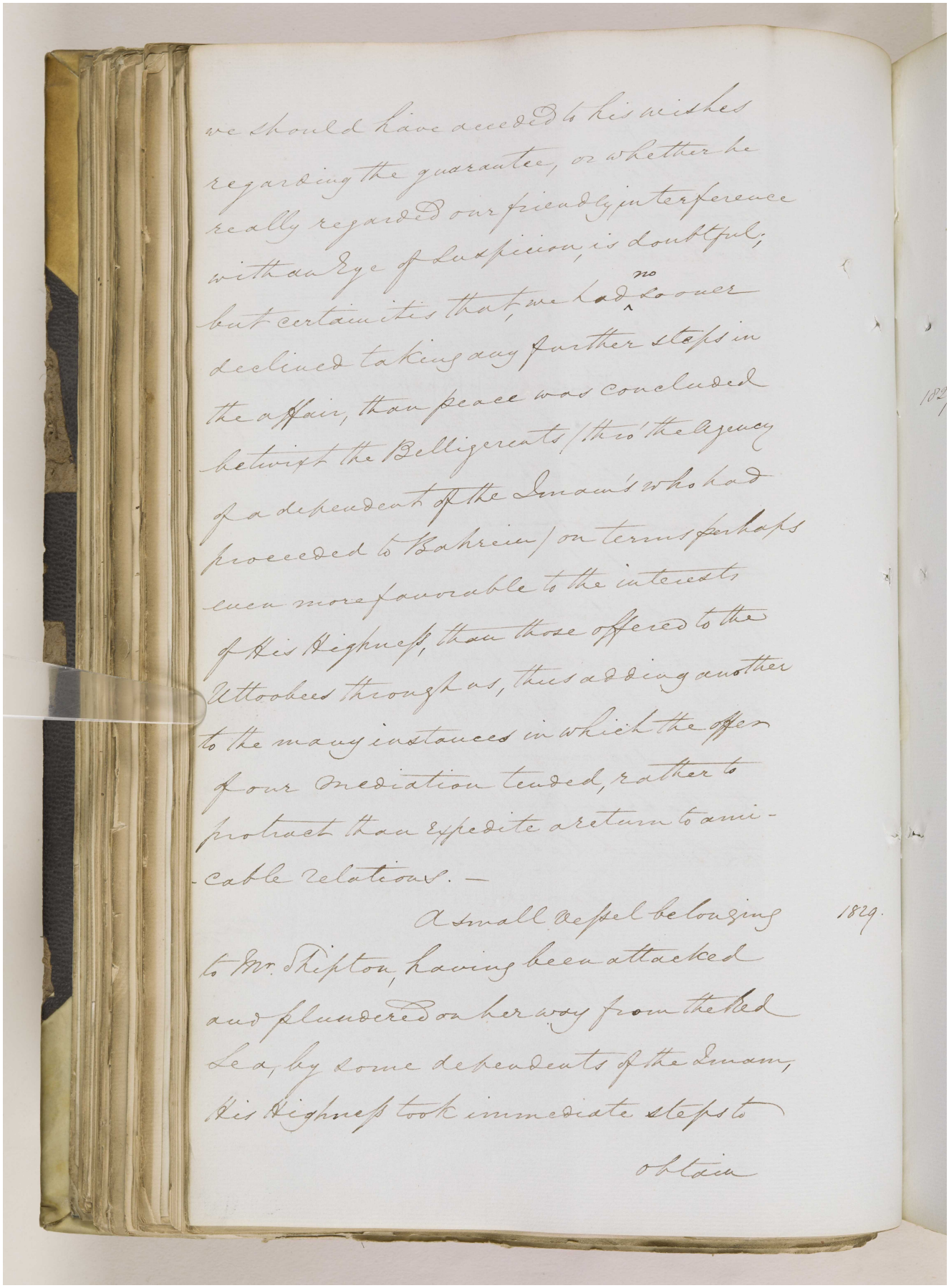


235

Coast for the purpose of crushing, if
possible, the rebellion of the people of
Mombasa. After some correspondence,
His Highness sent upon one of his confidenti-
-al men for the purpose of arranging
terms, but the Bahrein Chief, notwith-
-standing the earnest advice & recom-
-mendation of the Political authority,
refused to listen to any conditions
of Peace, however favorable to him-
-self, that had not the guarantee
of the British Government to them -
This of course was absolutely refused,
although His Highness earnestly begged
the pledge might be given. Finding
the Bahrein Chief in his determination,
the British Resident, after a correspon-
-dence of several months, declared
his mediation at an End. Whether the
Utoobee Shaik conceived that our
desire for peace was so strong that
sooner than fail in the mediation,
we

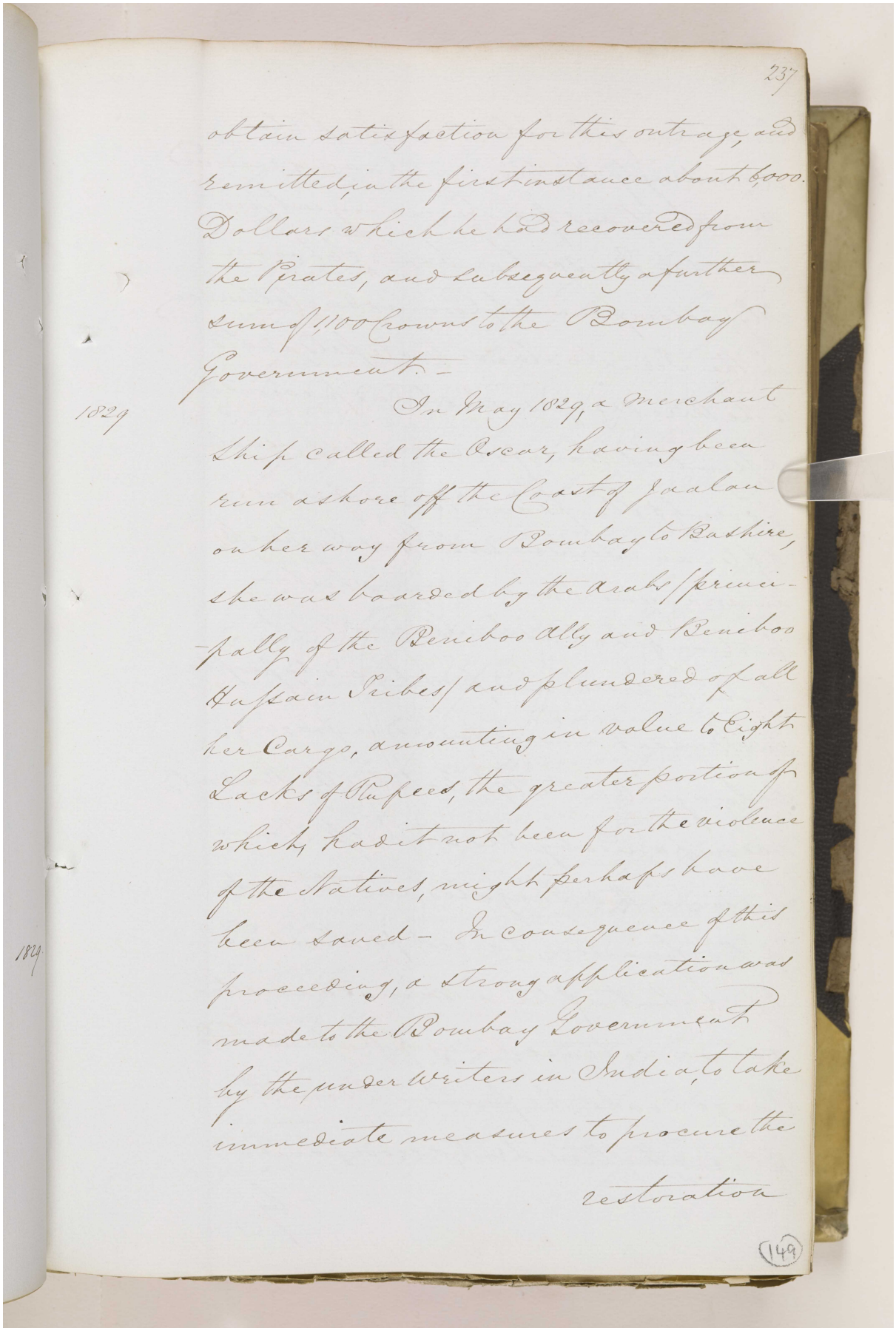
(148)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000060



we should have acceded to his wishes
regarding the guarantee, or whether he
really regarded our friendly interference
with an Eye of suspicion, is doubtful;
but certainties that, we had no to our
declined taking any further steps in
the affair, than peace was concluded
betwixt the Belligerents / thro' the Agency
of a dependent of the Imam's who had
proceeded to Bahrein / on terms perhaps
even more favorable to the interests
of His Highness, than those offered to the
Attoobees through us, thus adding another
to the many instances in which the offer
of our mediation tended, rather to
protract than expedite a return to ami-
cable relations. —

A small Vessel belonging 1829.
to Mr. Skipton, having been attacked
and plundered on her way from the Red
Sea, by some dependents of the Imam,
His Highness took immediate steps to
obtain



237

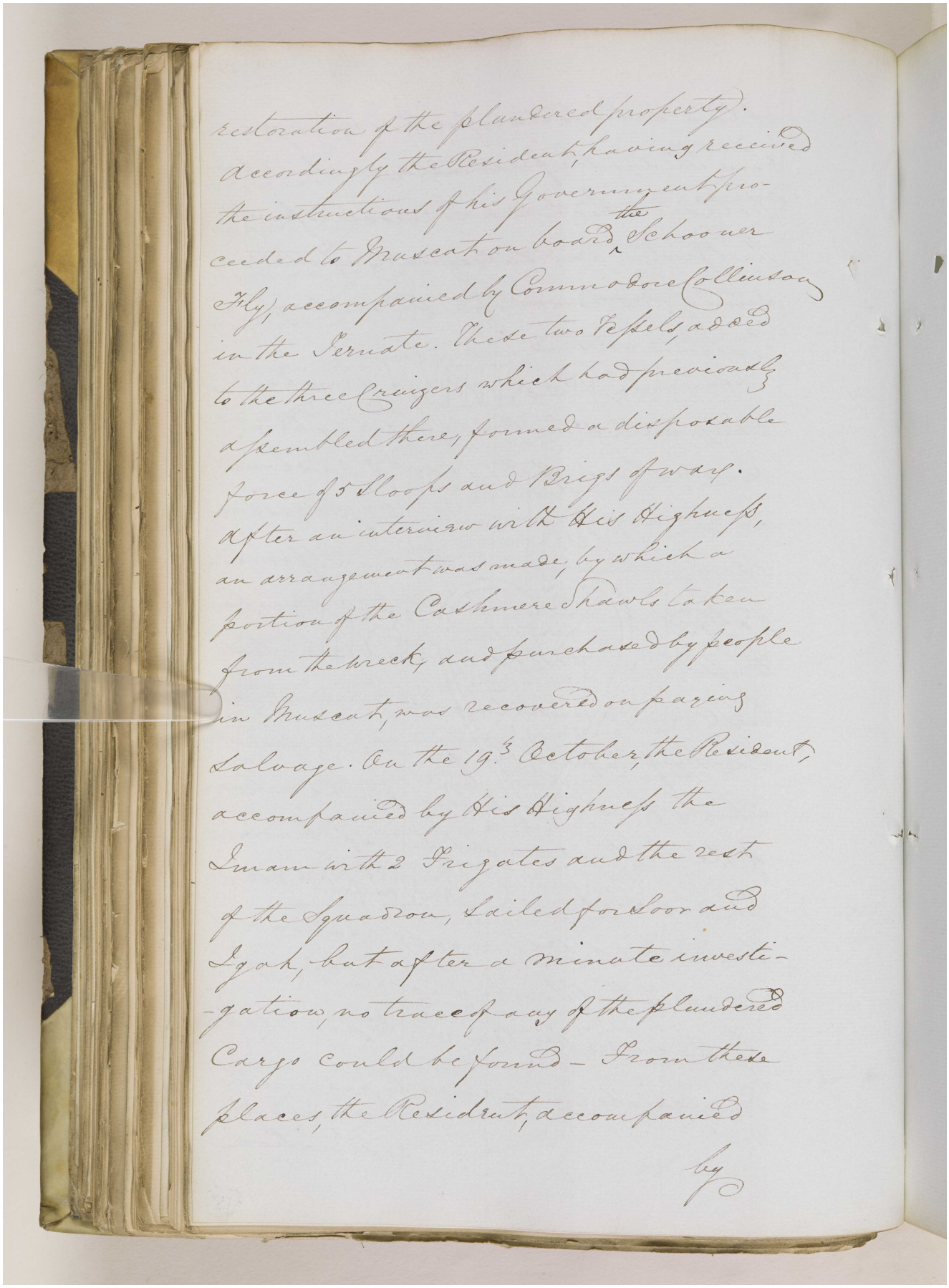
obtain satisfaction for this outrage, and remitted, in the first instance about 6000. Dollars which he had recovered from the Pirates, and subsequently a further sum of 1100 Crowns to the Bombay Government. –

1829 In May 1829, a Merchant Ship called the Oscar, having been run ashore off the Coast of Jaalan on her way from Bombay to Bushire, she was boarded by the Arabs, principally of the Beniboo Ally and Beniboo Hajjam Tribes, and plundered of all her Cargo, amounting in value to Eight Lacks of Rupees, the greater portion of which, had it not been for the violence of the Natives, might perhaps have been saved – In consequence of this proceeding, a strong application was made to the Bombay Government by the under Writers in India, to take immediate measures to procure the restoration

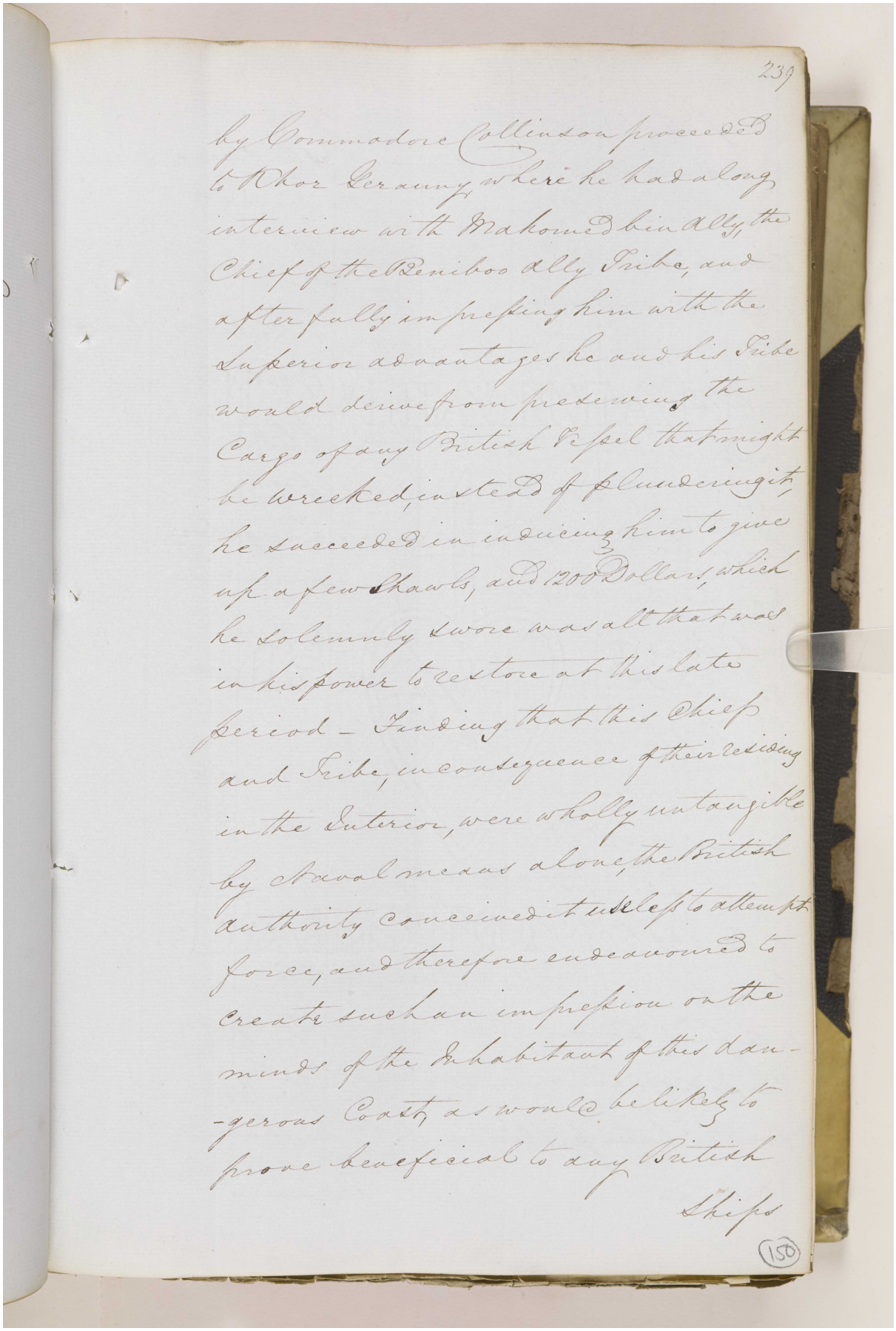
1829

(149)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000062



restoration of the plundered property.
Accordingly the Resident, having received
the instructions of his Government pro-
ceeded to Muscat on board the Schooner
Fly, accompanied by Commodore Collinson
in the Pernate. These two Vessels, added
to the three Cruizers which had previously
assembled there, formed a disposable
force of 5 Sloops and Brigs of war.
After an interview with His Highness,
an arrangement was made, by which a
portion of the Cashmere Shawls taken
from the wreck, and purchased by people
in Muscat, was recovered on paying
Salvage. On the 19th October, the Resident,
accompanied by His Highness the
Imam with 2 Frigates and the rest
of the Squadron, sailed for Soor and
Lgak, but after a minute investi-
-gation, no trace of any of the plundered
Cargo could be found - From these
places, the Resident, accompanied
by



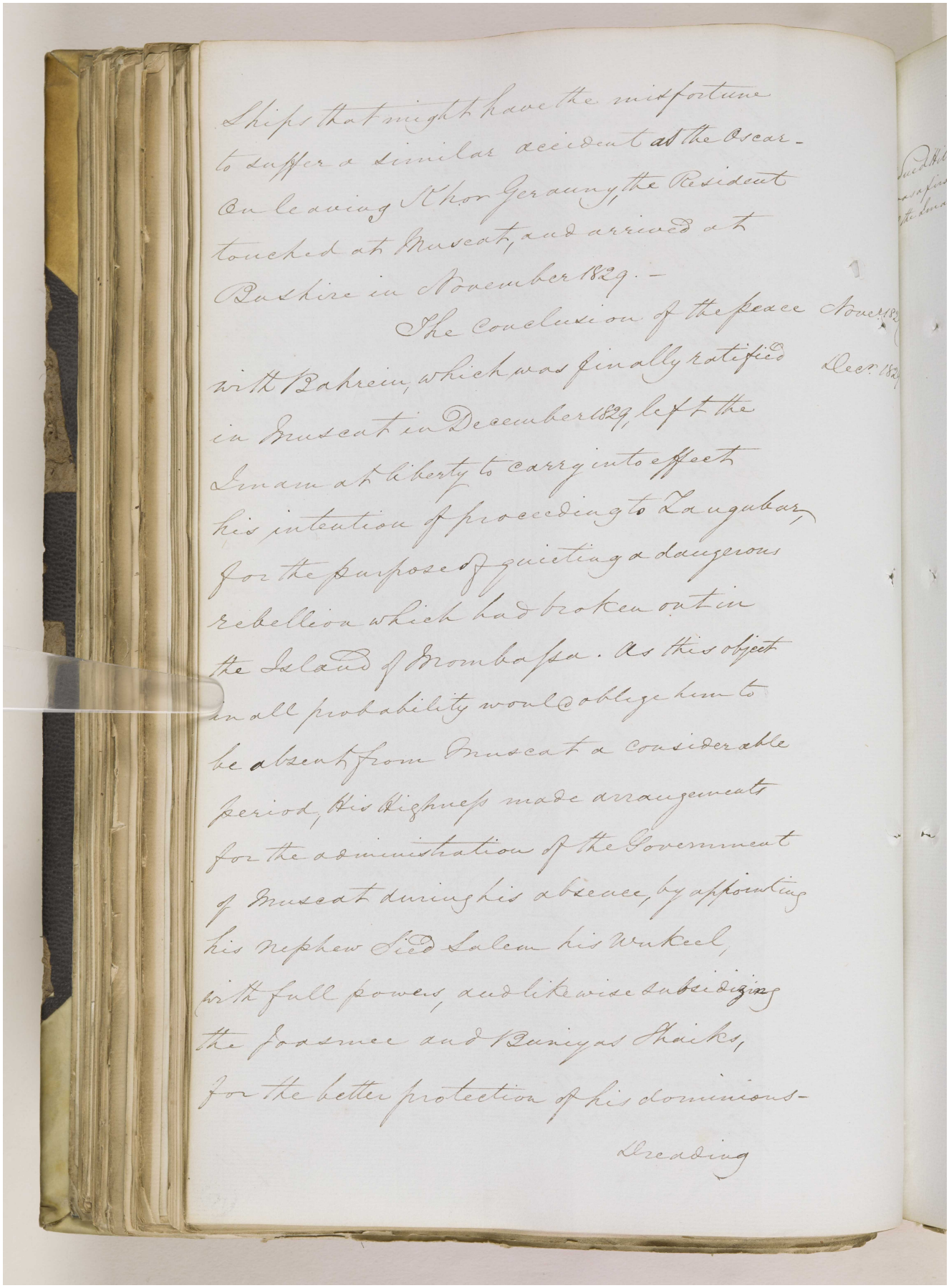
239

by Commodore Collinson proceeded to Khor Leraany where he had a long interview with Mahomed bin Ally, the Chief of the Beniboo Ally Tribe, and after fully impressing him with the superior advantages he and his Tribe would derive from preserving the Cargo of any British Vessel that might be wrecked, instead of plundering it, he succeeded in inducing him to give up a few Shawls, and 1200 Dollars, which he solemnly swore was all that was in his power to restore at this late period – Finding that this Chief and Tribe, in consequence of their residing in the Interior, were wholly untangible by Naval means alone, the British Authority conceived it useless to attempt force, and therefore endeavoured to create such an impression on the minds of the Inhabitants of this dangerous Coast, as would be likely to prove beneficial to any British

Ships

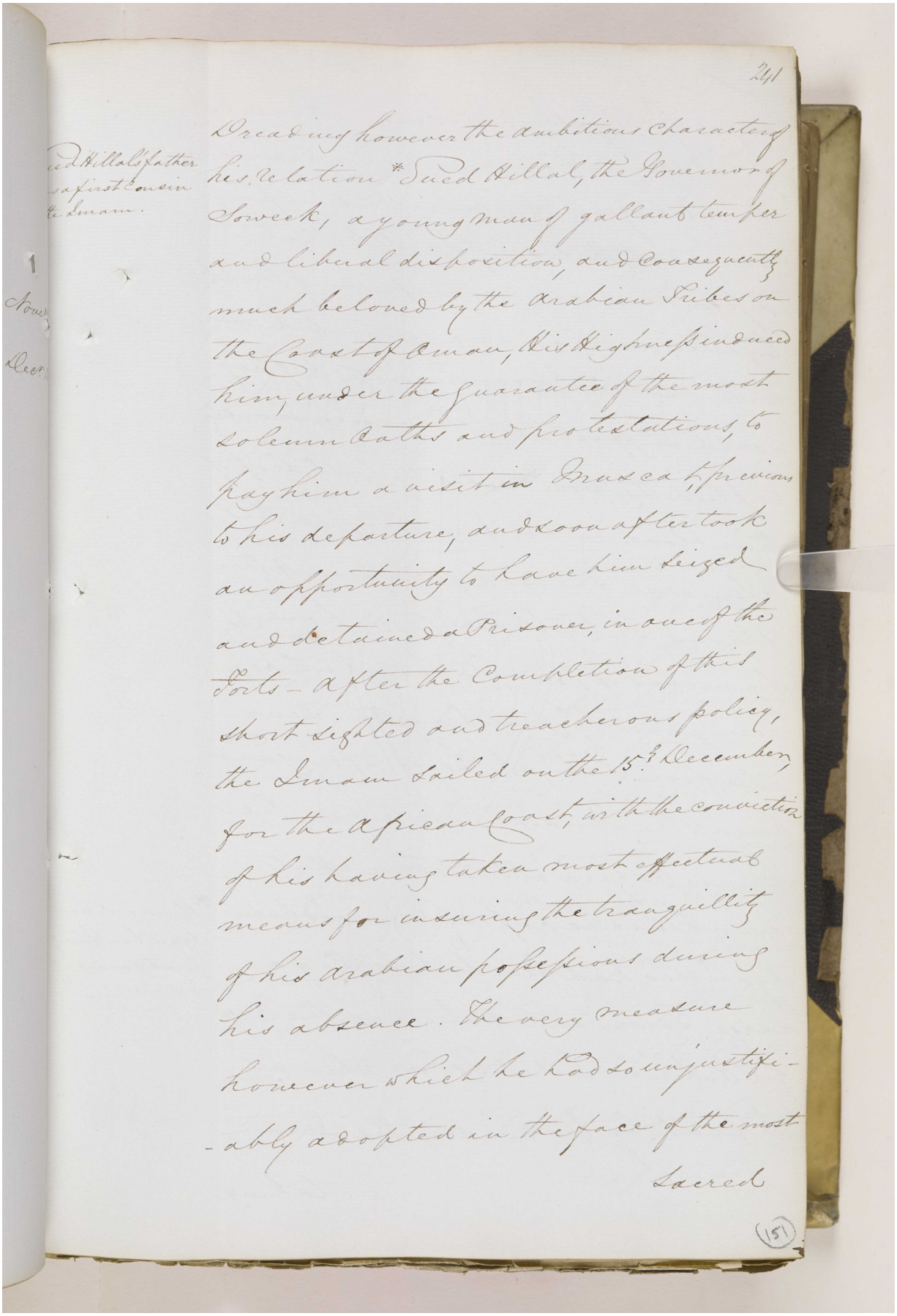
150

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000064



Ships that might have the misfortune
to suffer a similar accident at the Oear-
On leaving Khor Geraun, the Resident
touched at Muscat, and arrived at
Bushire in November 1829. —
The Conclusion of the peace Nov. 1829
with Bahrein, which was finally ratified Decr. 1829
in Muscat in December 1829, left the
Imam at liberty to carry into effect
his intention of proceeding to Zanguebar,
for the purpose of quieting a dangerous
rebellion which had broken out in
the Island of Mombasa. As this object
in all probability would oblige him to
be absent from Muscat a considerable
period, His Highness made arrangements
for the administration of the Government
of Muscat during his absence, by appointing
his Nephew Seid Salem his Wukeel,
with full powers, and likewise subsidizing
the Joasmee and Beniyas Shaiks,
for the better protection of his dominions —

Reading



241

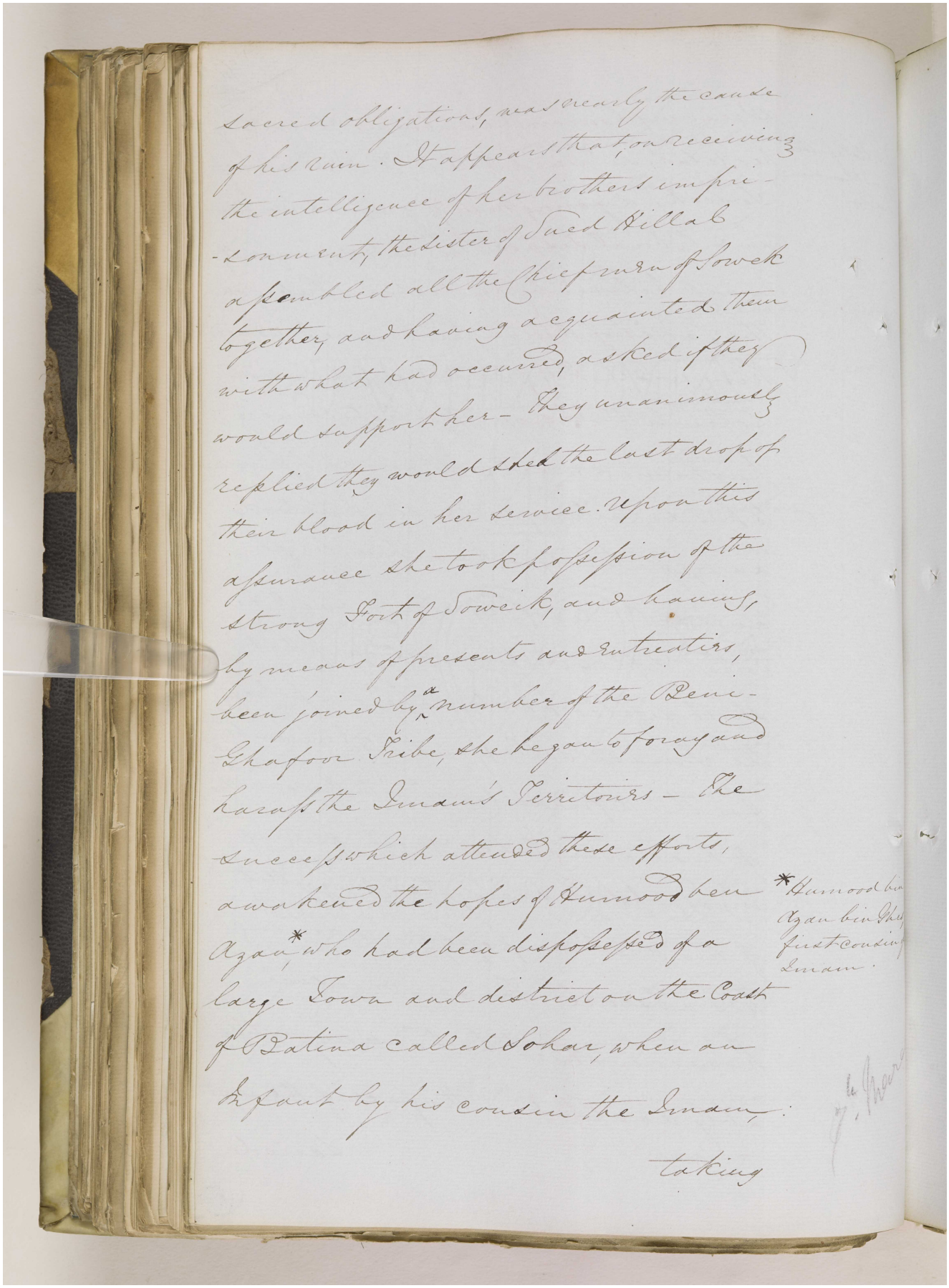
Dreading however the ambitious character of his relation * Sueed Hillal, the Governor of Soweek, a young man of gallant temper and liberal disposition, and Consequently much beloved by the Arabian Tribes on the Coast of Oman, His Highness induced him, under the Guarantee of the most solemn Oaths and protestations, to pay him a visit in Muscat previous to his departure, and soon after took an opportunity to have him seized and detained a Prisoner, in one of the forts - after the Completion of this short sighted and treacherous policy, the Imam sailed on the 15th December, for the African coast, with the conviction of his having taken most effectual means for insuring the tranquility of his Arabian possessions during his absence. The very measure however which he had so unjustifiably adopted in the face of the most Sacred

* Sueed Hillal's father was first Cousin to the Imam.

1

(151)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000066

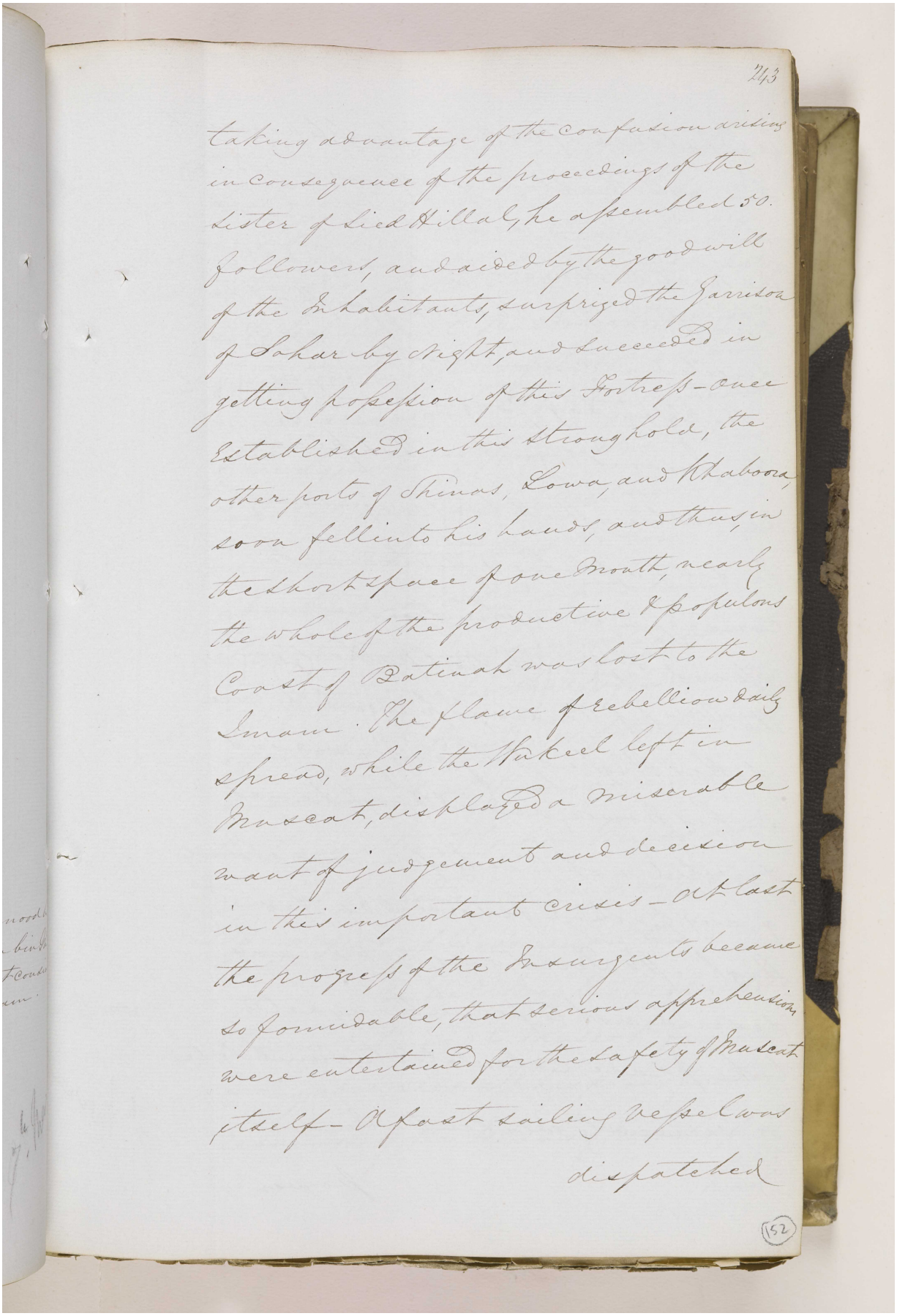


sacred obligations, was nearly the cause of his ruin. It appears that, on receiving the intelligence of her brothers imprisonment, the sister of Sued Hillal assembled all the Chief men of Soweik together, and having acquainted them with what had occurred, asked if they would support her — they unanimously replied they would shed the last drop of their blood in her service. Upon this assurance she took possession of the strong Fort of Soweik, and having, by means of presents and entreaties, been joined by a number of the Beni-Ghafoor Tribe, she began to forage and harass the Imam's Territories — The success which attended these efforts, awakened the hopes of Humood ben Azan,* who had been dispossessed of a large Town and district on the Coast of Batina called Sohar, when an Infant by his cousin the Imam,

taking

*Humood bin Azan bin Ghes, first cousin of Imam.

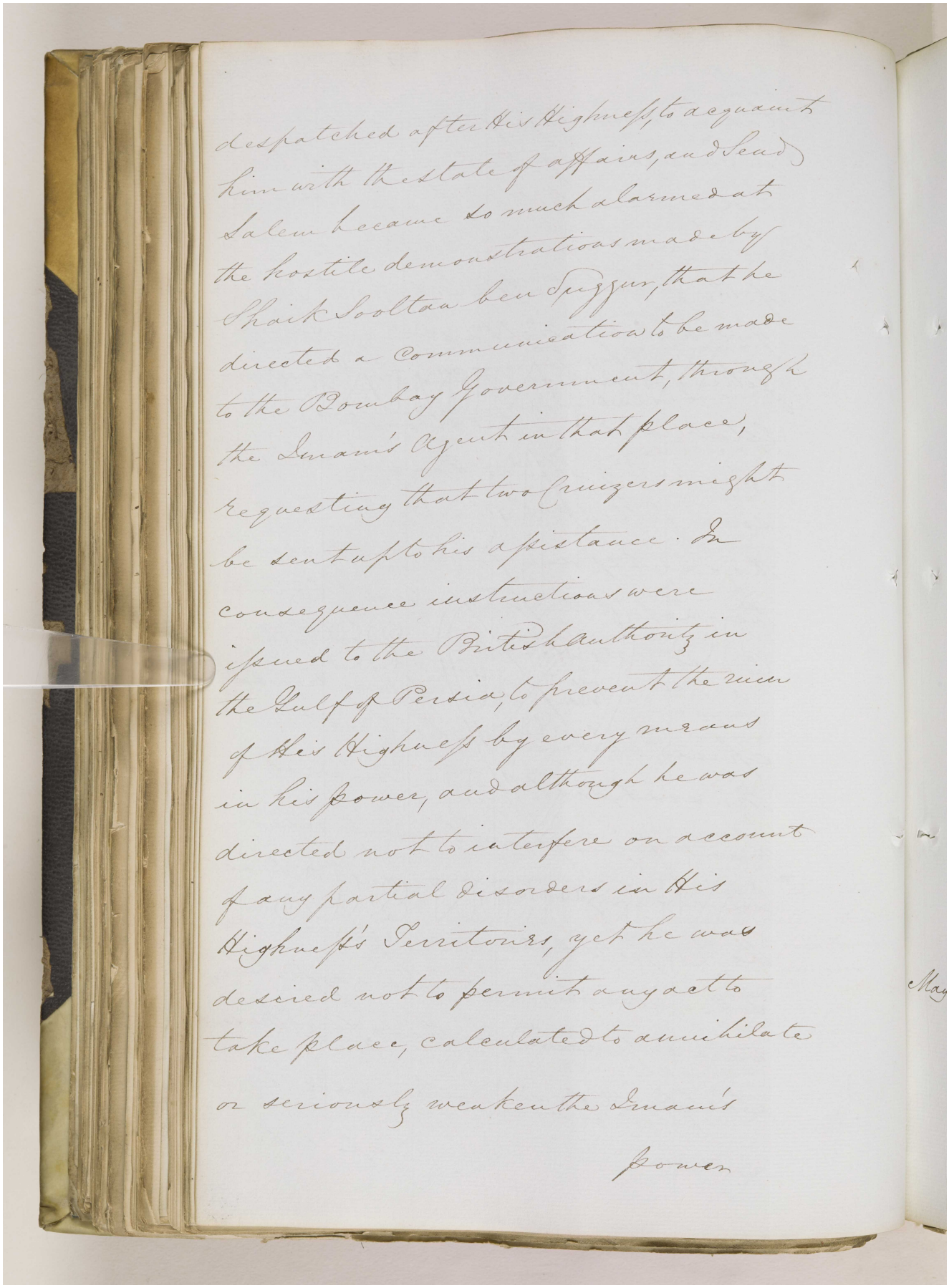
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000067



243

taking advantage of the confusion arising
in consequence of the proceedings of the
Sister of Lied Hillal, he assembled 50.
followers, and aided by the good will
of the Inhabitants, surprized the Garison
of Sahar by night, and succeeded in
getting possession of this Fortress - once
established in this stronghold, the
other ports of Shinas, Lowa, and Khaboora,
soon fell into his hands, and thus, in
the short space of one Month, nearly
the whole of the productive & populous
Coast of Batinah was lost to the
Imam. The flame of rebellion daily
spread, while the Wakeel left in
Muscat, displayed a miserable
want of judgement and decision
in this important crisis - At last
the progress of the Insurgents became
so formidable, that serious apprehensions
were entertained for the safety of Muscat
itself - A Post sailing vessel was
dispatched

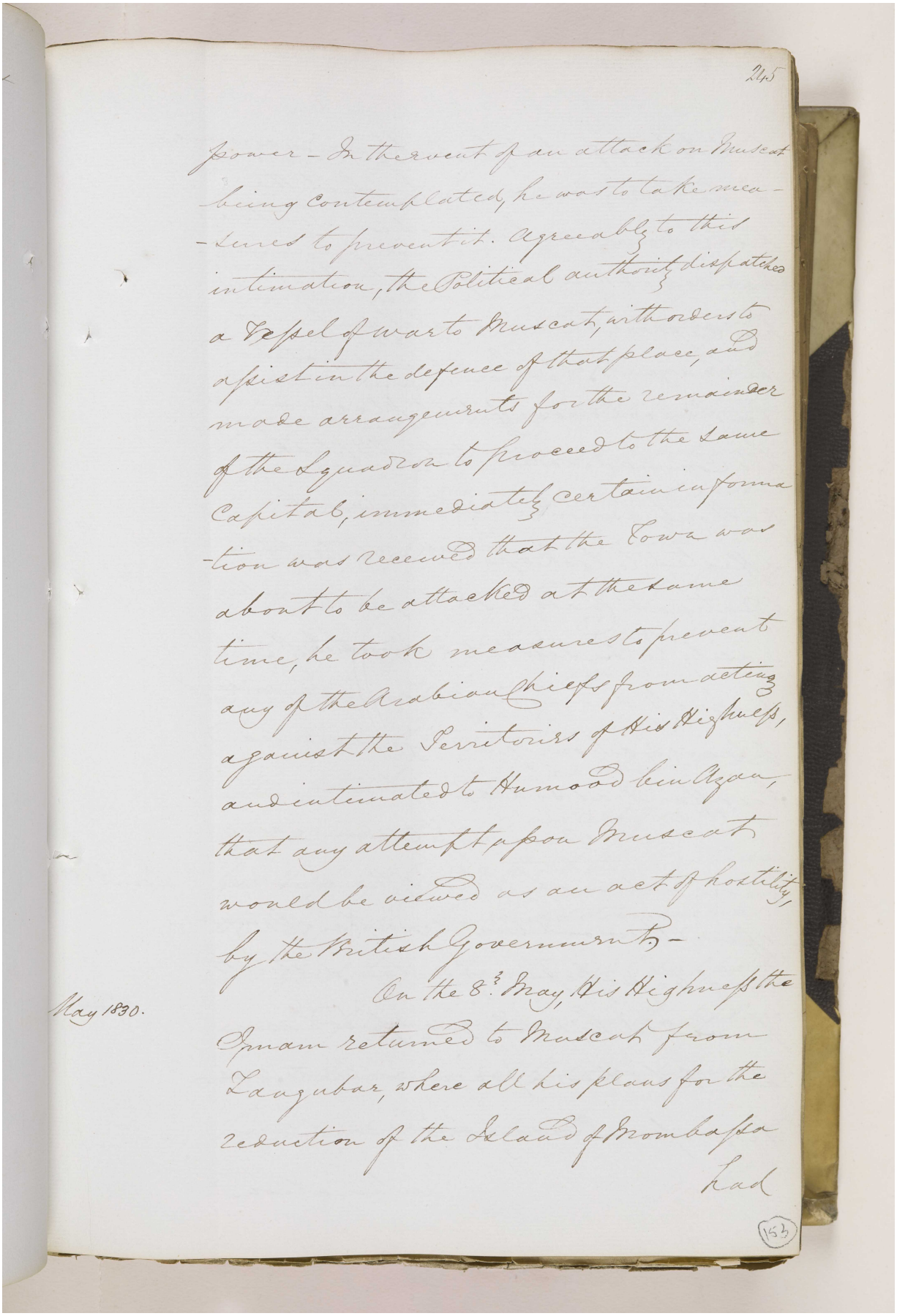
152



despatched after His Highness, to acquaint him with the state of affairs, and Send Salem became so much alarmed at the hostile demonstrations made by Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur, that he directed a communication to be made to the Bombay Government, through the Imam's Agent in that place, requesting that two Cruizers might be sent up to his assistance. In consequence instructions were issued to the British Authority in the Gulf of Persia, to prevent the ruin of His Highness by every means in his power, and although he was directed not to interfere on account of any partial disorders in His Highness's Territories, yet he was desired not to permit any act to take place, calculated to annihilate or seriously weaken the Imam's

power

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000069



245

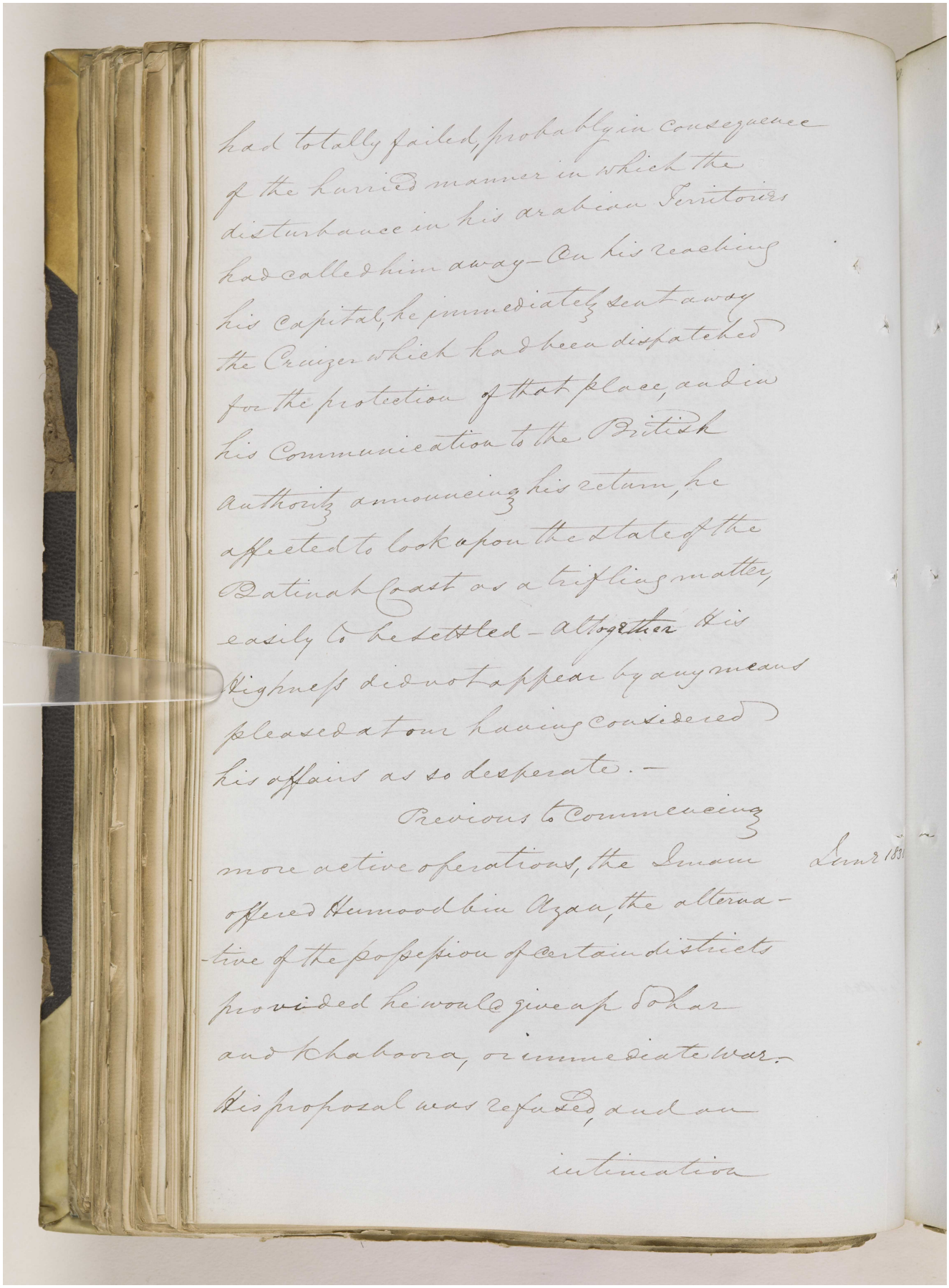
power – In the event of an attack on Muscat being contemplated, he was to take measures to prevent it. Agreeably to this intimation, the Political authority dispatched a Vessel of war to Muscat, with orders to assist in the defence of that place, and made arrangements for the remainder of the Squadron to proceed to the same Capital, immediately certain information was received that the Town was about to be attacked at the same time, he took measures to prevent any of the Arabian Chiefs from acting against the Territories of His Highness, and intimated to Humood bin Azan, that any attempt upon Muscat would be viewed as an act of hostility by the British Government –

May 1830.

On the 8th May, His Highness the Imam returned to Muscat from Zanzibar, where all his plans for the reduction of the Island of Mombasa had

153

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00006a

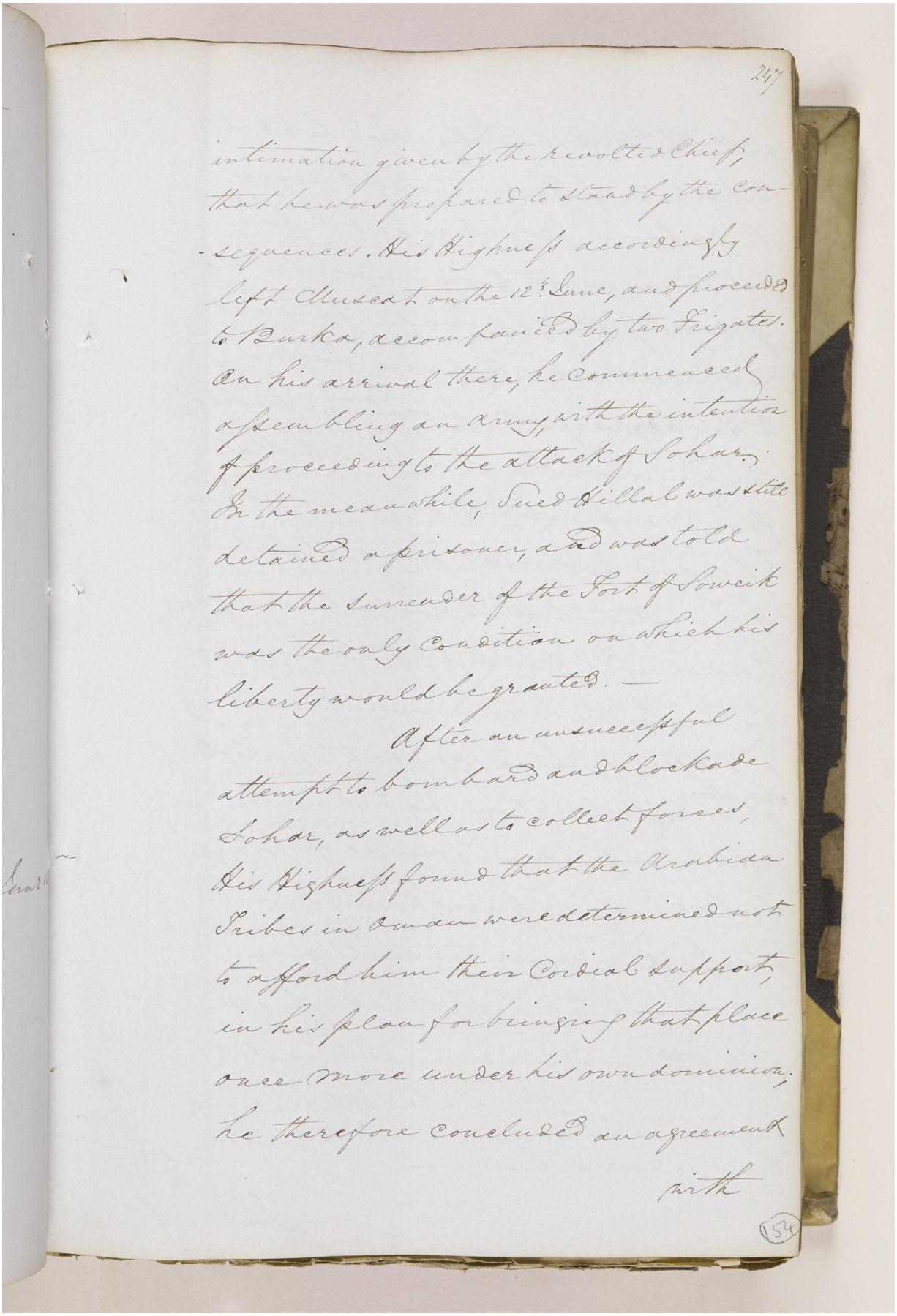


had totally failed, probably in consequence
of the hurried manner in which the
disturbance in his arabian Territories
had called him away — On his reaching
his capital, he immediately sent away
the Cruizer which had been dispatched
for the protection of that place, and in
his Communication to the British
authority announcing his return, he
affected to look upon the state of the
Batinah Coast as a trifling matter,
easily to be settled — altogether His
Highness did not appear by any means
pleased at our having considered
his affairs as so desperate. —

Previous to commencing
more active operations, the Imaum
offered Humood bin Azan, the alterna-
tive of the possession of certain districts
provided he would give up Sohar
and Khabora, or immediate war.
His proposal was refused, and an
intimation

June 1831

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00006b

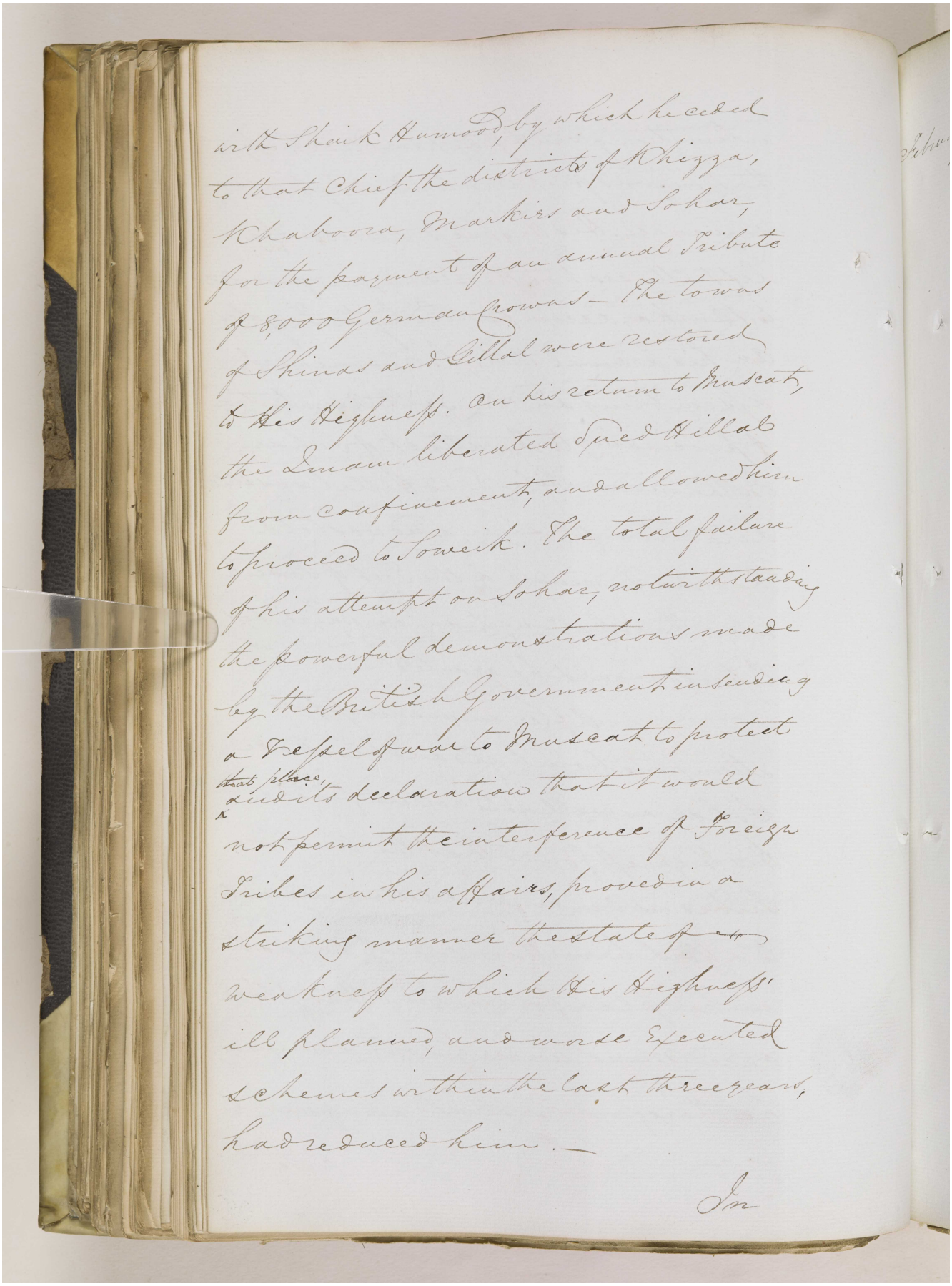


247

intimation given by the revolted Chiefs,
that he was prepared to stand by the con-
-sequences. His Highness accordingly
left Muscat on the 12th June, and proceeded
to Barka, accompanied by two Frigates.
On his arrival there, he commenced
assembling an army with the intention
of proceeding to the attack of Sohar.
In the meanwhile, Sued Hillal was still
detained a prisoner, and was told
that the surrender of the Fort of Sowik
was the only condition on which his
liberty would be granted. —

After an unsuccessful
attempt to bombard and blockade
Sohar, as well as to collect forces,
His Highness found that the Arabian
Tribes in Oman were determined not
to afford him their Cordial support,
in his plan for bringing that place
once more under his own dominion;
he therefore concluded an agreement
with

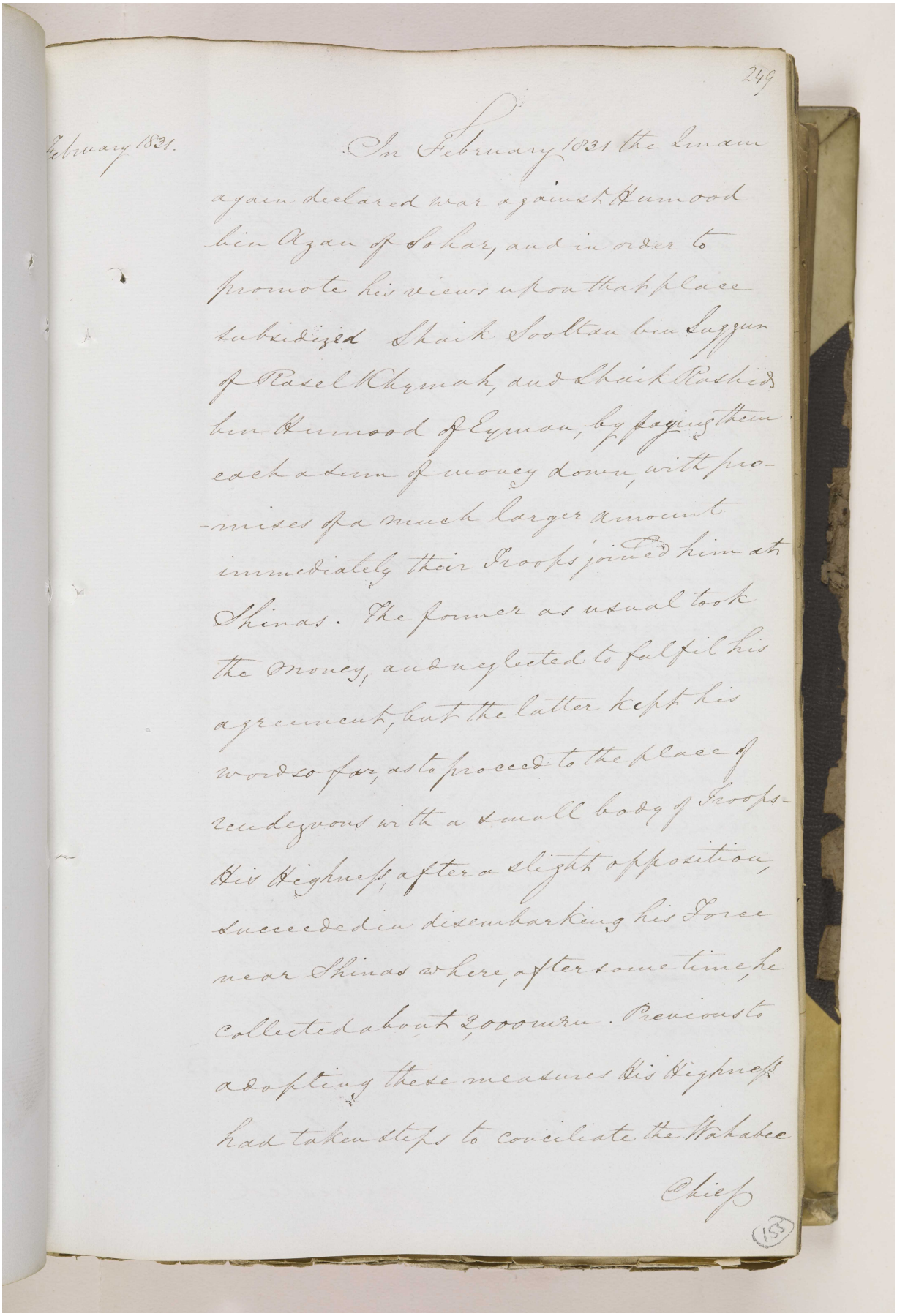
154



with Sheick Hamood, by which he ceded
to that Chief the districts of Khizza,
Khaboora, Markits and Sohar,
for the payment of an annual Tribute
of 8000 German Crowns — The towns
of Shinas and Gillal were restored
to His Highness. On his return to Muscat,
the Imam liberated Syed Hillal
from confinement, and allowed him
to proceed to Soweik. The total failure
of his attempt on Sohar, notwithstanding
the powerful demonstrations made
by the British Government in sending
a Vessel of war to Muscat to protect
that place,
& in its declaration that it would
not permit the interference of Foreign
Tribes in his affairs, proved in a
striking manner the state of
weakness to which His Highness'
ill planned, and worse Executed
schemes within the last three years,
had reduced him. —

Im

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00006d



249

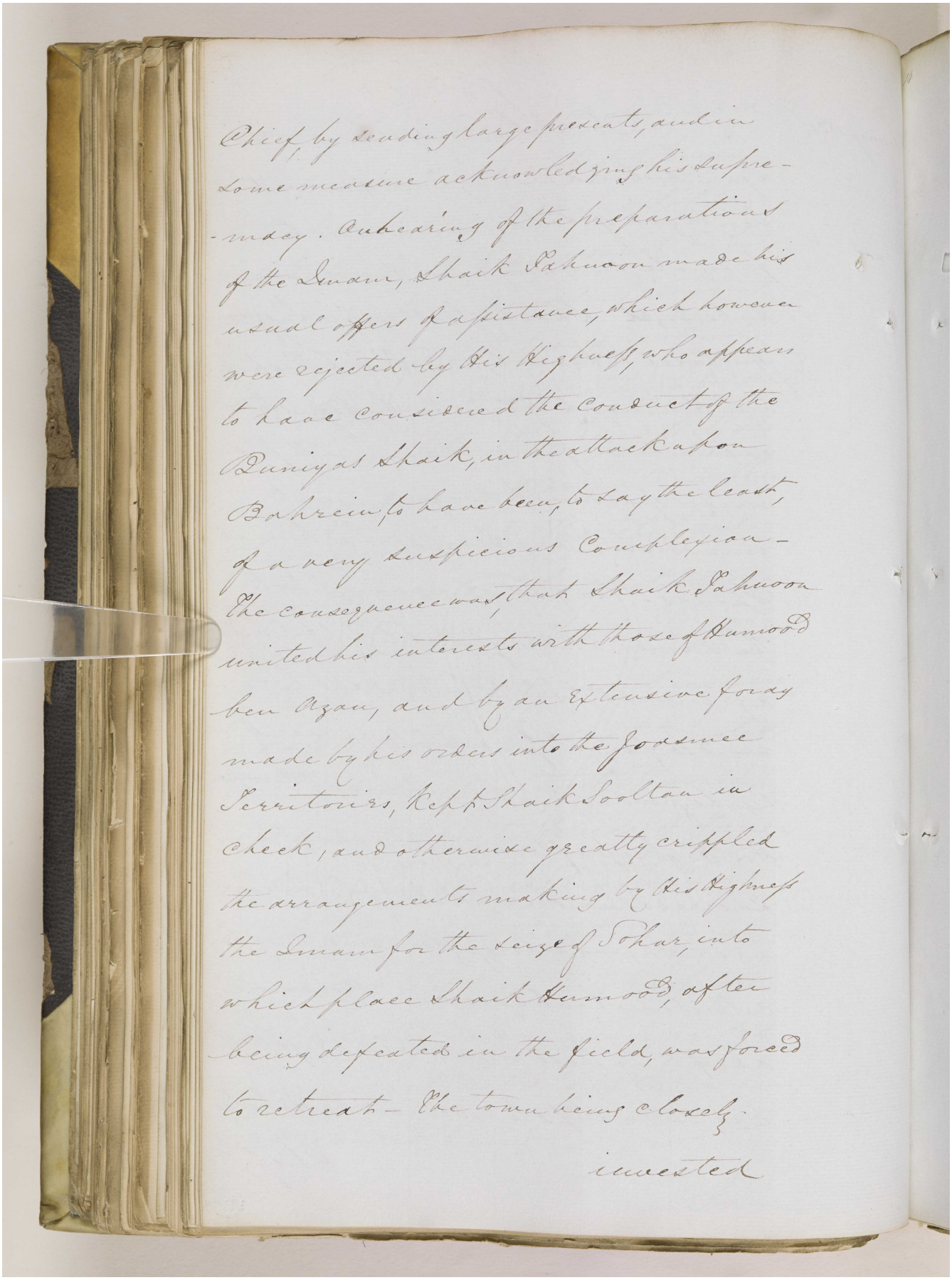
February 1831.

In February 1831 the Imam again declared war against Humood bin Azan of Sohar, and in order to promote his views upon that place subsidized Shaik Soultan bin Suggur of Ras el Khymah, and Shaik Rashid bin Humood of Ejman, by paying them each a sum of money down, with promises of a much larger amount immediately their troops joined him at Shinas. The former as usual took the money, and neglected to fulfil his agreement, but the latter kept his words so far, as to proceed to the place of rendezvous with a small body of troops. His Highness, after a slight opposition, succeeded in disembarking his force near Shinas where, after some time, he collected about 2000 men. Previous to adopting these measures his Highness had taken steps to conciliate the Wahabee

Chief

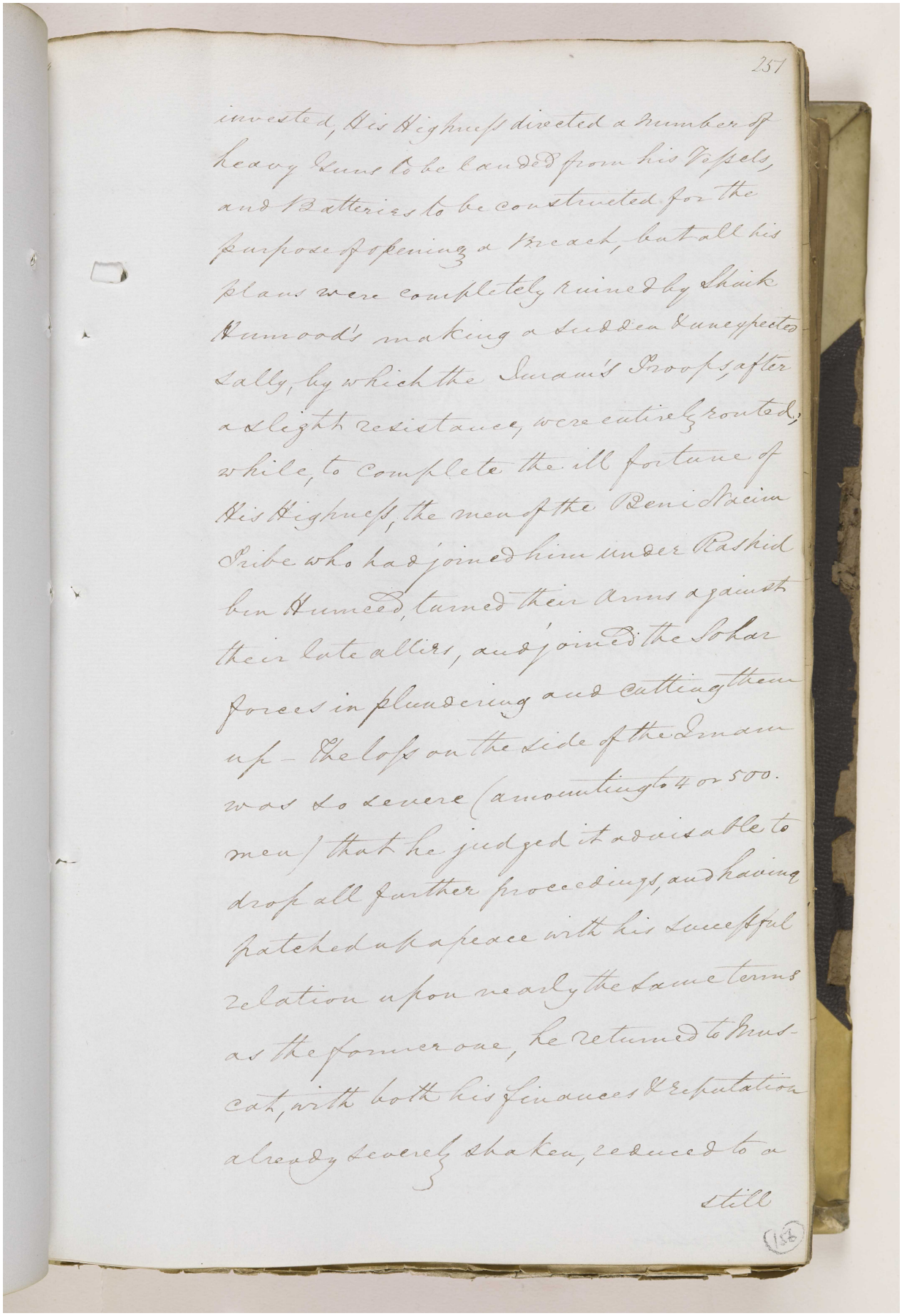
(155)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00006e



Chief by sending large presents, and in
some measure acknowledging his supre-
-macy. On hearing of the preparations
of the Imam, Shaik Sahnoon made his
usual offers of assistance, which however
were rejected by His Highness, who appears
to have considered the conduct of the
Duniyas Shaik, in the attack upon
Bahrein, to have been, to say the least,
of a very suspicious complexion -
The consequence was, that Shaik Sahnoon
united his interests with those of Humood
bin Azan, and by an extensive foray
made by his orders into the Joasmee
Territories, kept Shaik Soolton in
check, and otherwise greatly crippled
the arrangements making by His Highness
the Imam for the seize of Sohar, into
which place Shaik Humood, after
being defeated in the field, was forced
to retreat - The town being closely
invested

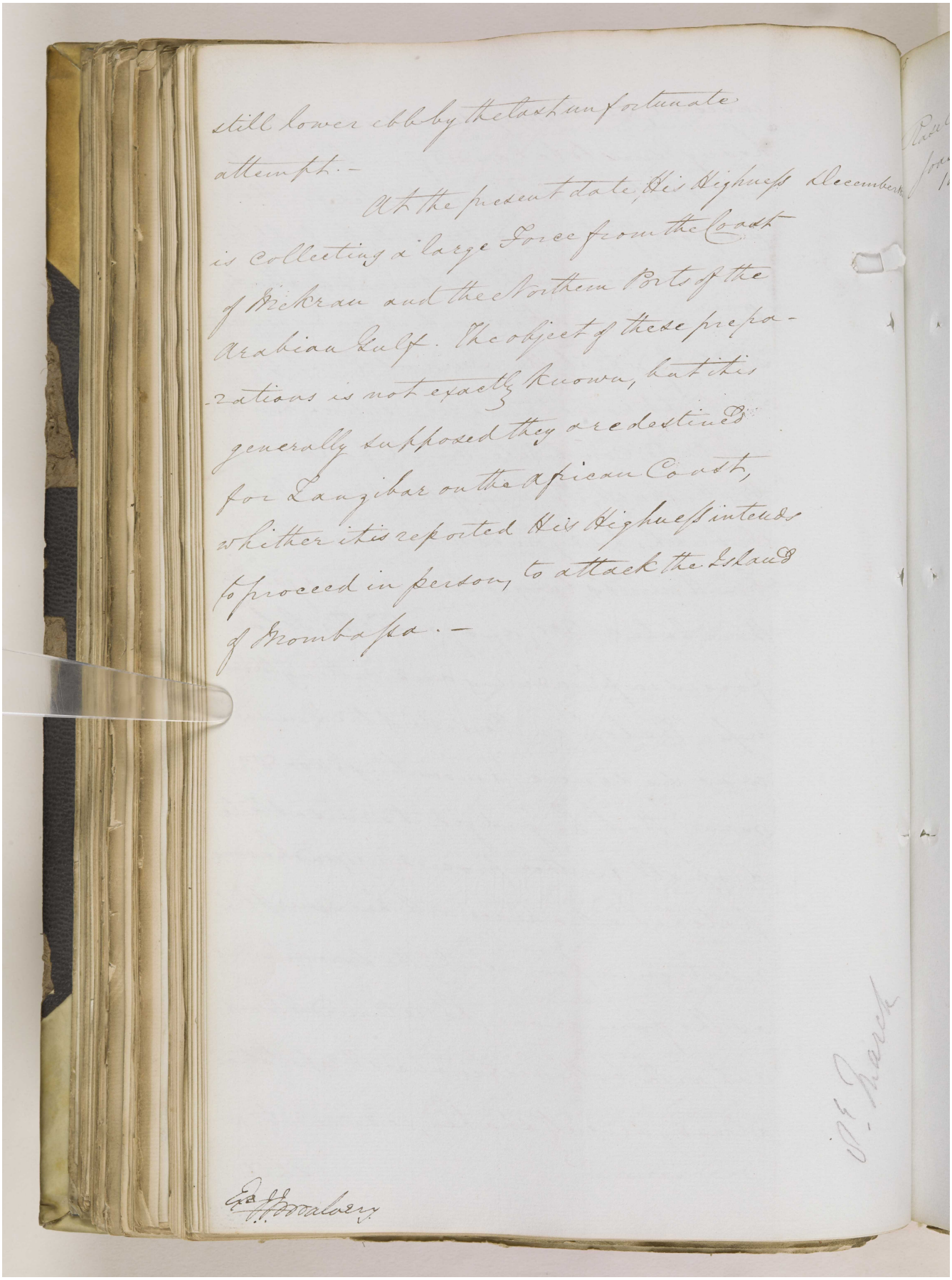
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00006f



257

invested, His Highness directed a number of heavy Guns to be landed from his Vessels, and Batteries to be constructed for the purpose of opening a Breach, but all his plans were completely ruined by Shaik Humood's making a sudden & unexpected sally, by which the Imam's Troops, after a slight resistance, were entirely routed, while, to complete the ill fortune of His Highness, the men of the Beni Naim Tribe who had joined him under Rashid bin Humeed, turned their Arms against their late allies, and joined the Sohar forces in plundering and cutting them up - The loss on the side of the Imam was so severe (amounting to 400 or 500 men) that he judged it advisable to drop all further proceedings, and having patched up a peace with his successful relation upon nearly the same terms as the former one, he returned to Muscat, with both his finances & reputation already severely shaken, reduced to a

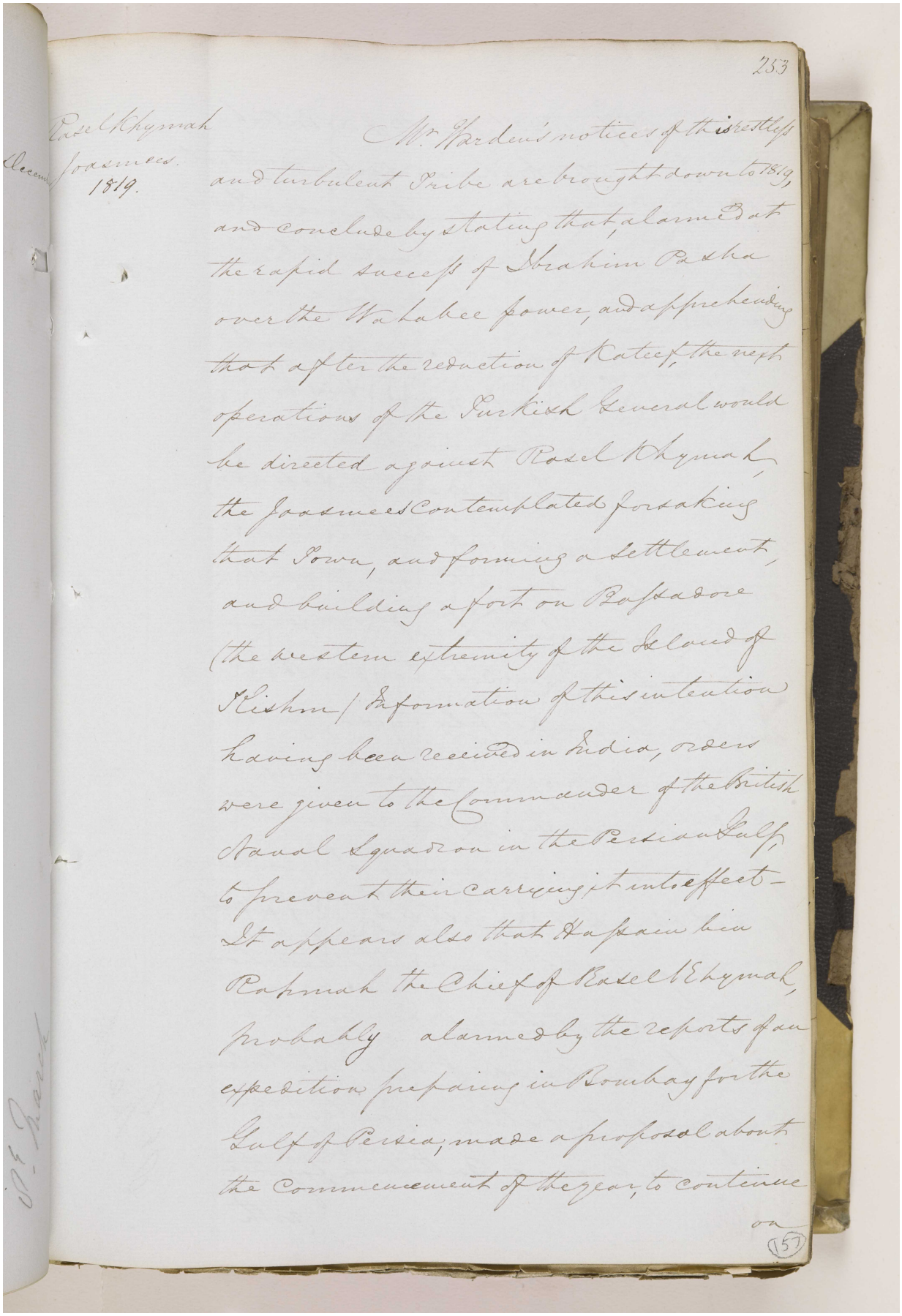
still



still lower ebb by the last unfortunate attempt.—

At the present date, His Highness December is collecting a large Force from the Coast of Bekran and the Northern Ports of the Arabian Gulf. The object of these preparations is not exactly known, but it is generally supposed they are destined for Zanzibar on the African Coast, whither it is reported His Highness intends to proceed in person, to attack the Island of Mombasa.—

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000071



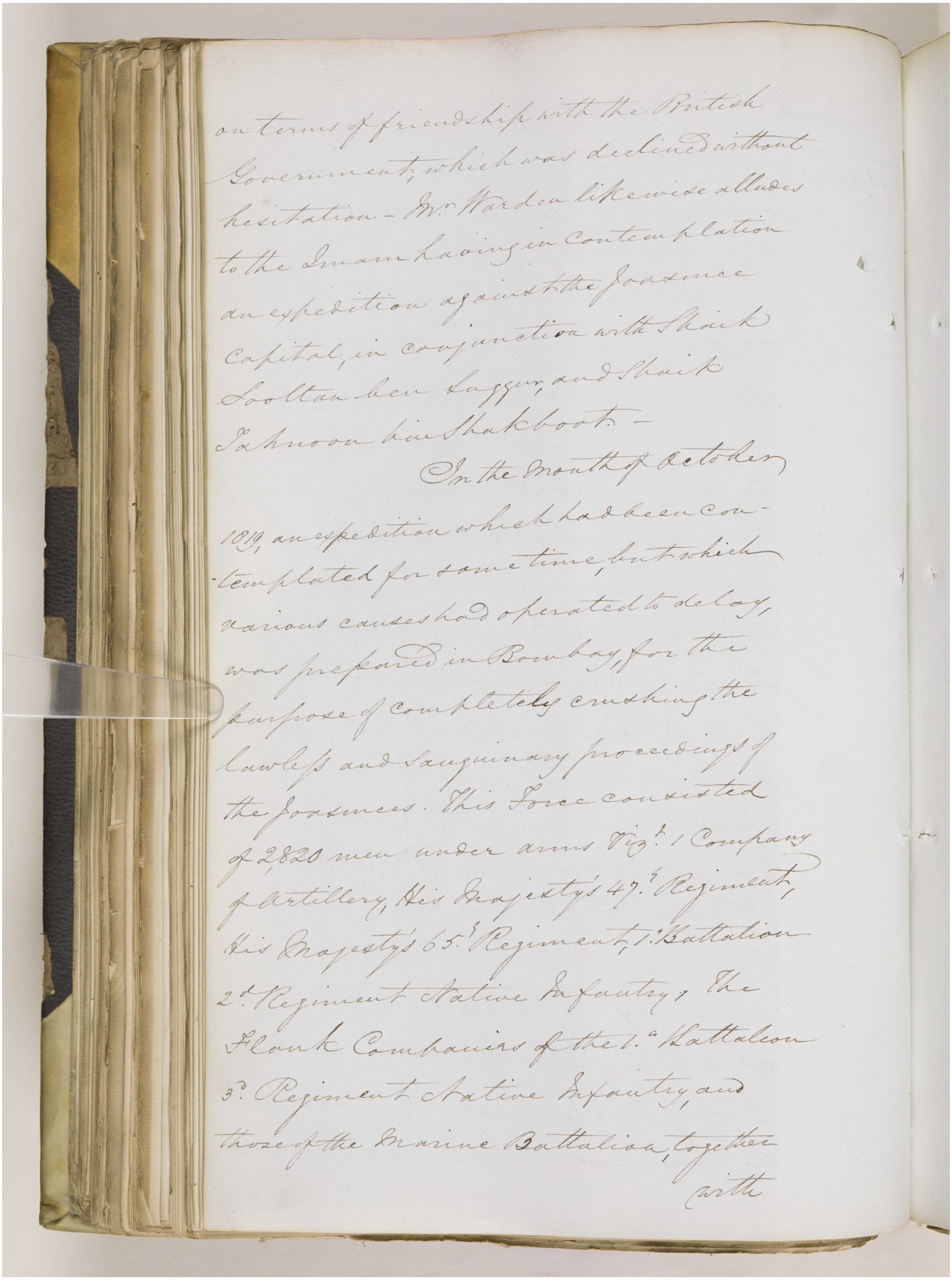
253

Ras el Khymah
Joasmees.
1819.

Mr Warden's notices of the restless
and turbulent Tribe are brought down to 1819,
and conclude by stating that, alarmed at
the rapid success of Ibrahim Pasha
over the Wahabee power, and apprehending
that after the reduction of Katief, the next
operations of the Turkish General would
be directed against Ras el Khymah,
the Joasmees contemplated forsaking
that Town, and forming a settlement,
and building a fort on Bostadore
(the western extremity of the Island of
Kishm) Information of this intention
having been received in India, orders
were given to the Commander of the British
Naval Squadron in the Persian Gulph,
to prevent their carrying it into effect—
It appears also that Hassain bin
Rahmah the Chief of Ras el Khymah,
probably alarmed by the reports of an
expedition preparing in Bombay for the
Gulf of Persia, made a proposal about
the Commencement of the year, to continue
on

157

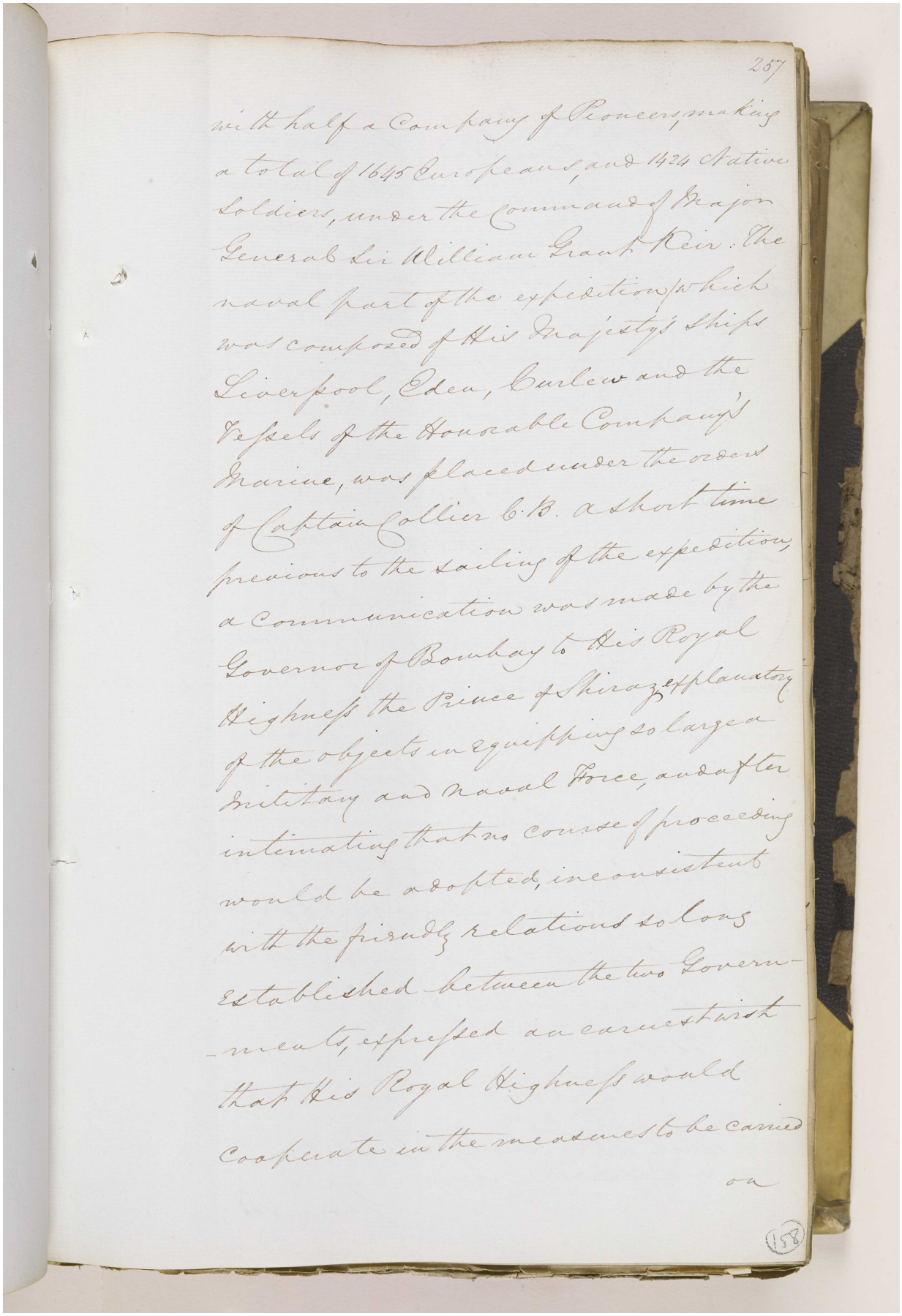
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000072



on terms of friendship with the British
Government, which was declined without
hesitation - Mr. Warden likewise alludes
to the Imam having in contemplation
an expedition against the Joasmee
capital, in conjunction with Shaik
Sooltan ben Saggur, and Shaik
Sahnoon bin Shakboot. -

In the Month of October
1819, an expedition which had been con-
templated for some time, but which
various causes had operated to delay,
was prepared in Bombay, for the
purpose of completely crushing the
lawless and sanguinary proceedings of
the Joasmees. This Force consisted
of 2820 men under arms Viz.t 1 Company
of Artillery, His Majesty's 47.th Regiment,
His Majesty's 65.th Regiment, 1.st Battalion
2.d Regiment Native Infantry, the
Flank Companies of the 1.st Battalion
3.d Regiment Native Infantry, and
those of the Marine Battalion, together
with

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000073

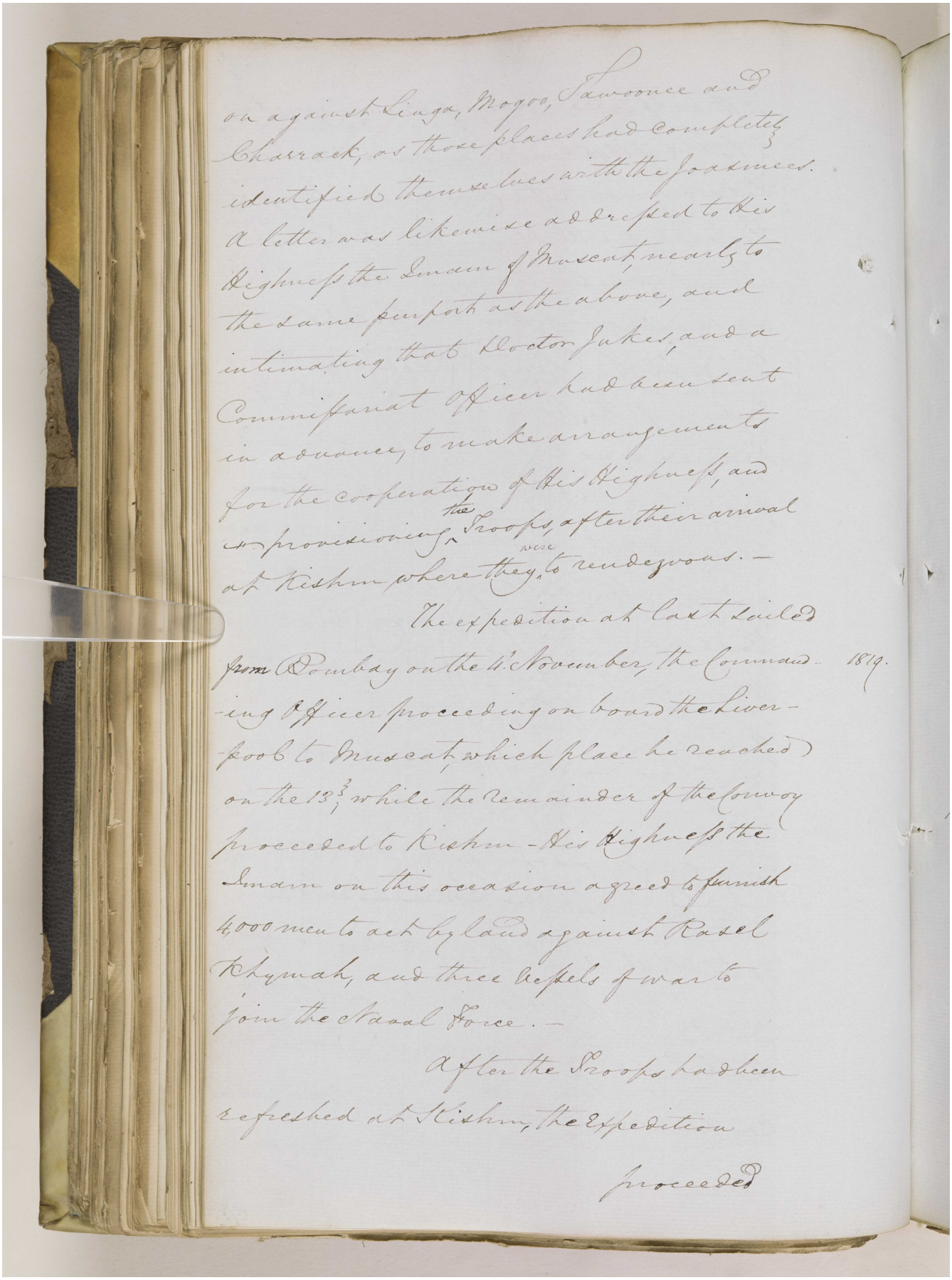


257

with half a Company of Pioneers, making
a total of 1645 Europeans, and 1424 Native
Soldiers, under the Command of Major
General Sir William Grant Keir. The
naval part of the expedition which
was composed of His Majesty's Ships
Liverpool, Eden, Curlew and the
Vessels of the Honorable Company's
Marine, was placed under the orders
of Captain Collier C.B. a short time
previous to the sailing of the expedition,
a Communication was made by the
Governor of Bombay to His Royal
Highness the Prince of Shiraz explanatory
of the objects in equipping so large a
Military and Naval Force, and after
intimating that no course of proceeding
would be adopted, inconsistent
with the friendly relations so long
established between the two Govern-
ments, expressed an earnest wish
that His Royal Highness would
Cooperate in the measures to be carried
on

158

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000074



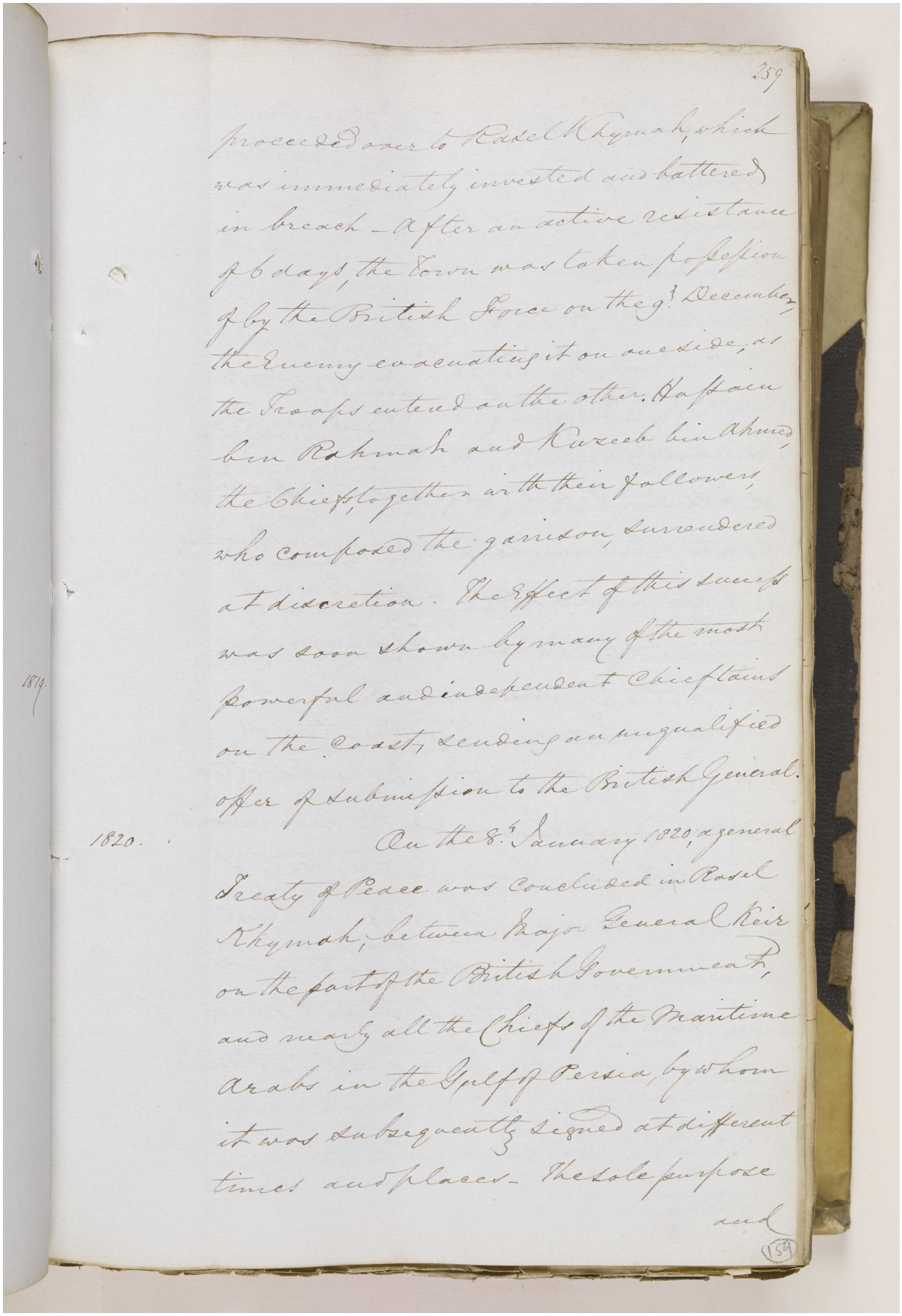
on against Lunga, Mogoo, Sawoonee and
Charrack, as those places had completely
identified themselves with the Joasmees.
A letter was likewise addressed to His
Highness the Imam of Muscat, nearly to
the same purport as the above, and
intimating that Doctor Jukes, and a
Commissariat Officer had been sent
in advance, to make arrangements
for the cooperation of His Highness, and
the provisioning of the Troops, after their arrival
at Kishm where they were to rendezvous. —

The expedition at last sailed
from Bombay on the 4th November, the Command- 1819.
-ing Officer proceeding on board the Liver-
-pool to Muscat, which place he reached
on the 13th, while the remainder of the Convoy
proceeded to Kishm - His Highness the
Imam on this occasion agreed to furnish
4000 men to act by land against Rasel
Khymah, and three Vessels of war to
join the Naval Force. —

After the Troops had been
refreshed at Kishm, the Expedition

proceeded

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000075



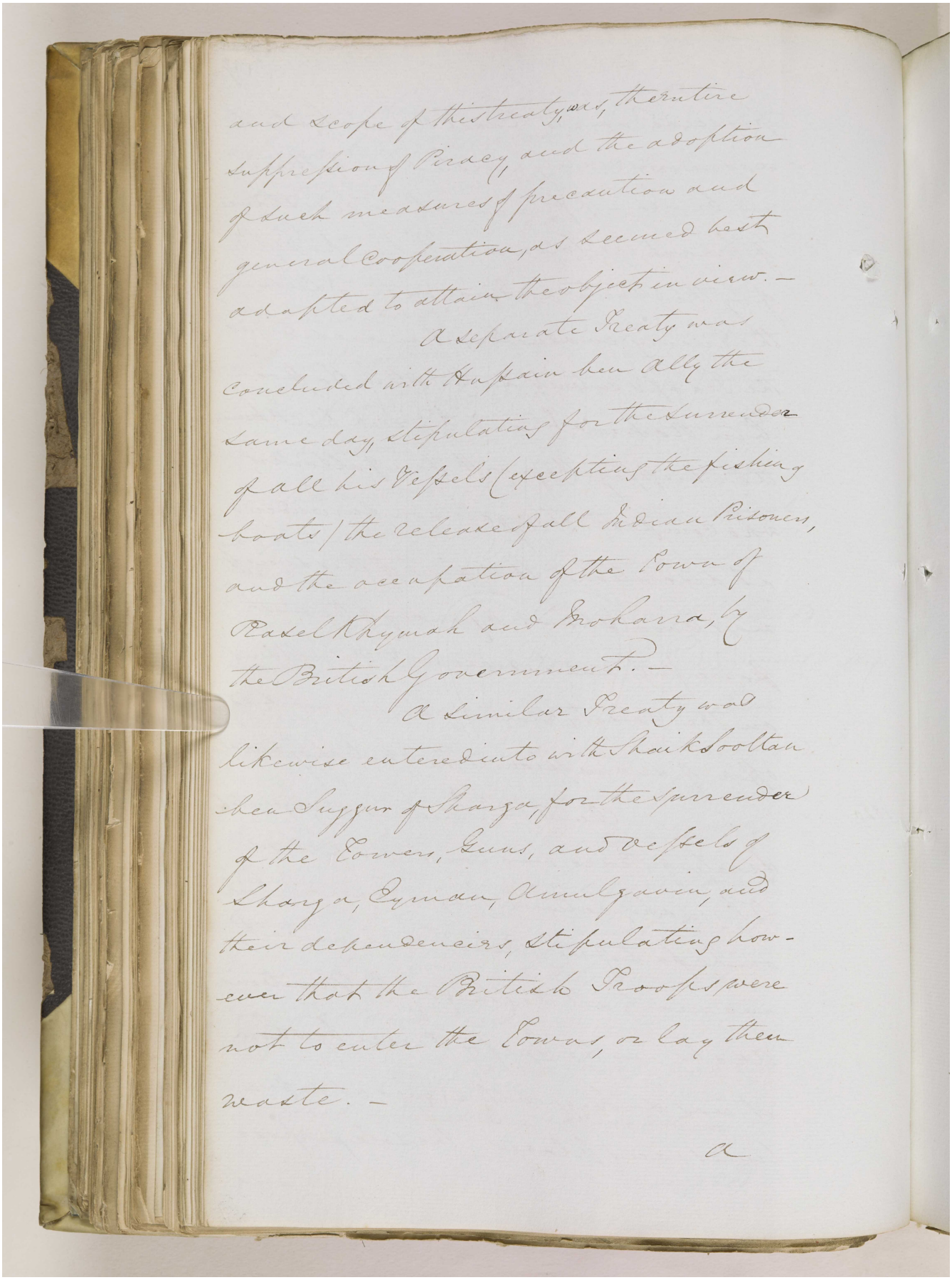
259

proceeded over to Rasel Khymah, which
was immediately invested and battered
in breach — After an active resistance
of 6 days, the Town was taken possession
of by the British Force on the 9th December,
the Enemy evacuating it on one side, as
the Troops entered on the other. Hassan
bin Rahmah and Rureeb bin Ahmed,
the Chiefs, together with their followers,
who composed the garison, surrendered
at discretion. The Effect of this success
was soon shown by many of the most
powerful and independent Chieftains
on the Coast, sending unqualified
offer of submission to the British General.

1819.

1820.

On the 8th January 1820, a general
Treaty of Peace was concluded in Rasel
Khymah, between Major General Keir
on the part of the British Government,
and nearly all the Chiefs of the Maritime
Arabs in the Gulf of Persia, by whom
it was subsequently signed at different
times and places — The sole purpose
and



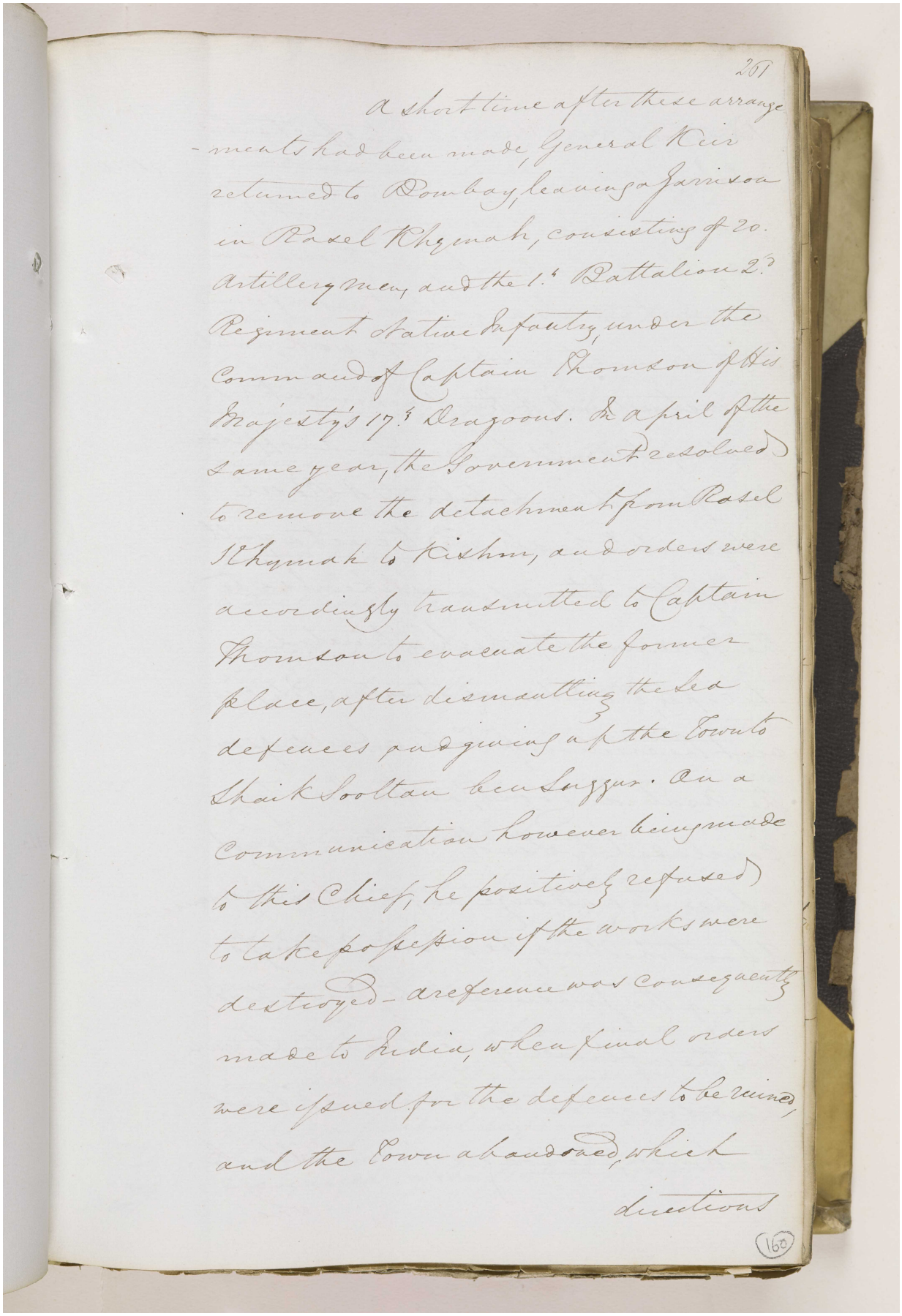
and scope of this treaty was, the entire
suppression of Piracy, and the adoption
of such measures of precaution and
general Cooperation, as seemed best
adapted to attain the object in view. —

A separate Treaty was
concluded with Hussain ben Ally the
same day, stipulating for the surrender
of all his Vessels (except the fishing
boats) the release of all Indian Prisoners,
and the occupation of the Town of
Ras el Khymah and Mohamra, by
the British Government. —

A similar Treaty was
likewise entered into with Shaik Soltan
ben Suggur of Shargo, for the surrender
of the Towers, Guns, and Vessels of
Shargo, Lymun, Amulgavin, and
their dependencies, stipulating how-
ever that the British Troops were
not to enter the Towns, or lay them
waste. —

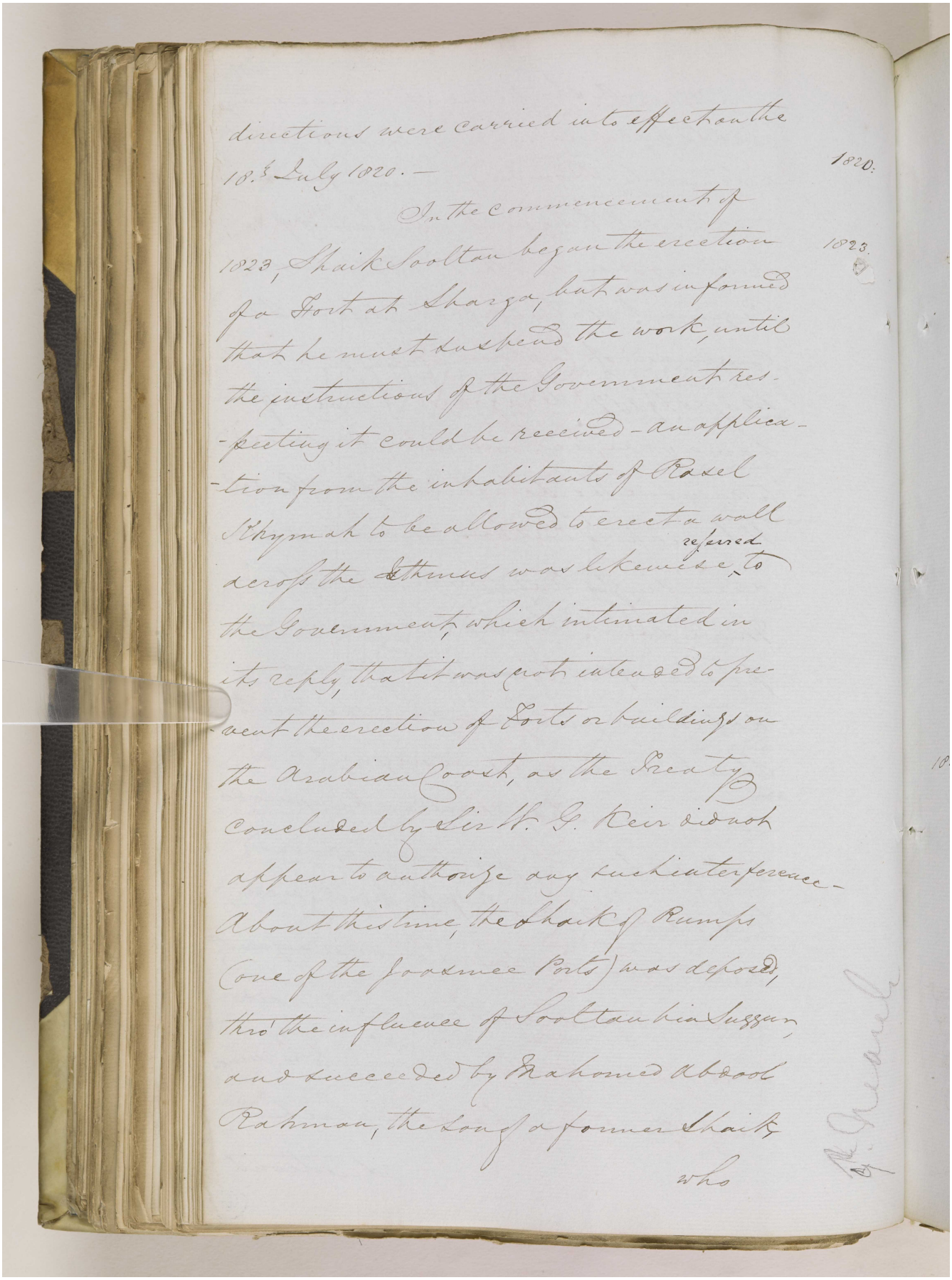
a

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000077



A short time after these arrange-ments had been made, General Keir returned to Bombay, leaving a Garrison in Rasel Khymah, consisting of 20. Artillery men, and the 1st Battalion 2d Regiment Native Infantry, under the Command of Captain Thomson of His Majesty's 17th Dragoons. In April of the same year, the Government resolved to remove the detachment from Rasel Khymah to Kishm, and orders were accordingly transmitted to Captain Thomson to evacuate the former place, after dismantling the sea defences and giving up the Town to Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur. On a Communication however being made to this Chief, he positively refused to take possession if the works were destroyed - a reference was consequently made to India, when final orders were issued for the defences to be ruined, and the Town abandoned, which

directions

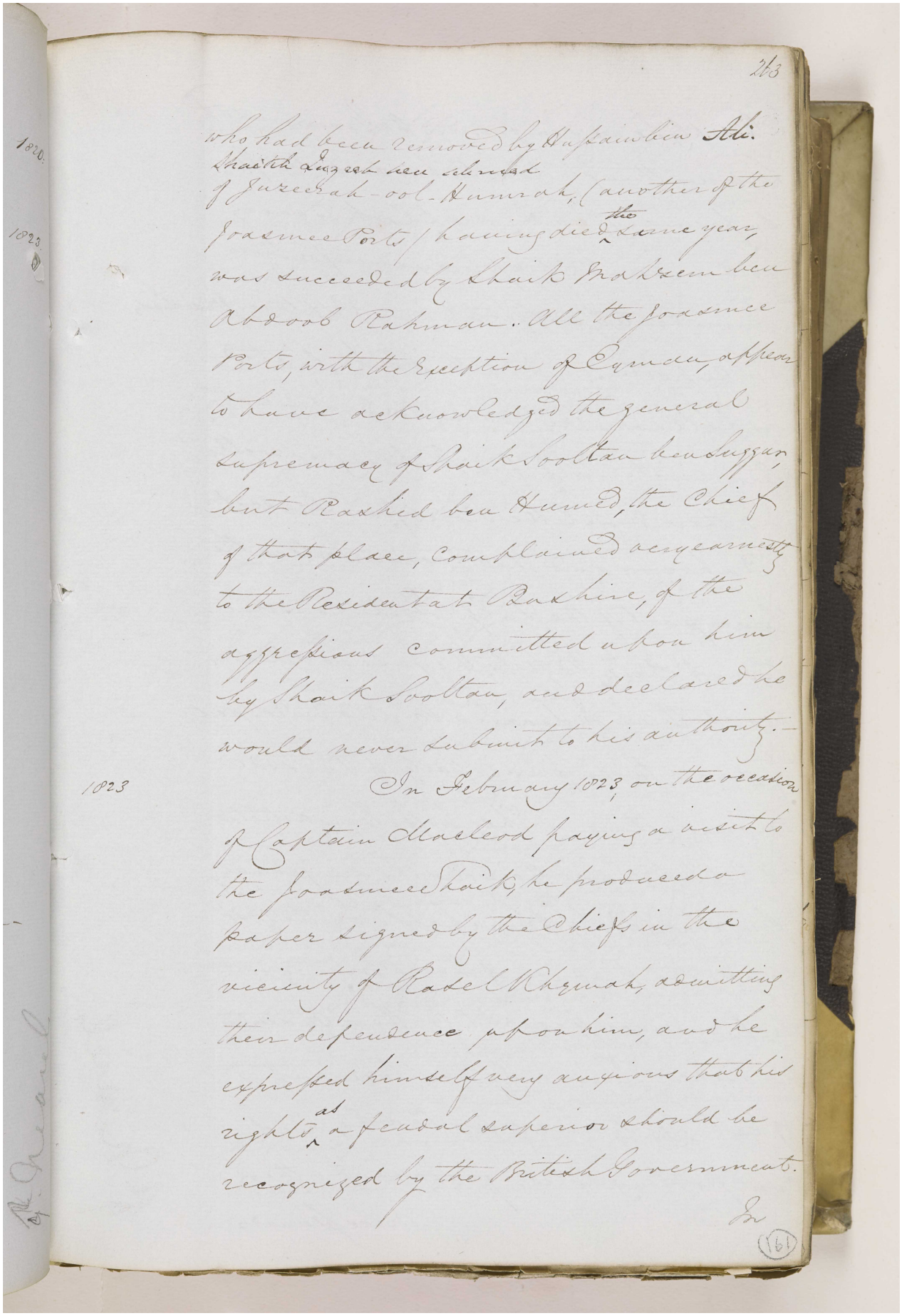


directions were carried into effect on the
18th July 1820. —

1820.

In the commencement of
1823, Shaik Sooltan began the erection
of a Fort at Sharja, but was informed
that he must suspend the work, until
the instructions of the Government res-
-pecting it could be received - an applica-
-tion from the inhabitants of Rasel
Khymah to be allowed to erect a wall
across the Isthmus was likewise refused to
the Government, which intimated in
its reply, that it was not intended to pre-
-vent the erection of Forts or buildings on
the Arabian Coast, as the Treaty
concluded by Sir W. G. Keir did not
appear to authorize any such interference -
About this time, the Shaik of Rumps
(one of the Joasmee Ports) was deposed,
thro' the influence of Sooltan bin Suggur,
and succeeded by Mahomed Abdool
Rahman, the Son of a former Shaik
who

1823.



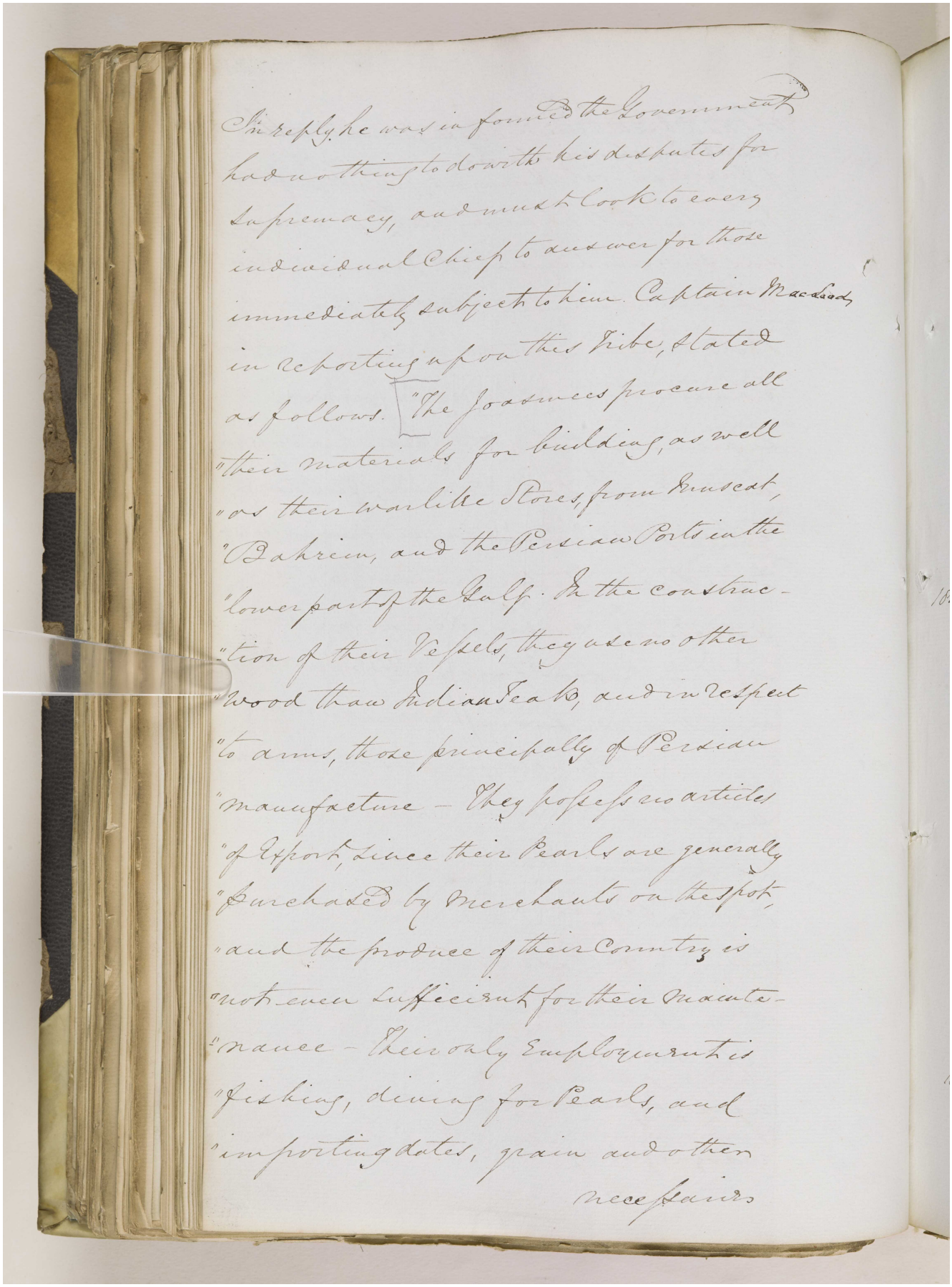
who had been removed by Hussain bin Ali.
Shaikh Juzeeb ben Ahmed
of Juzeerah-ool-Humrah, (another of the
Joasmee Ports) having died the same year,
was succeeded by Shaik Mahzem ben
Abdool Rahman. All the Joasmee
Ports, with the Exception of Eyman, appear
to have acknowledged the general
supremacy of Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur,
but Rashed ben Humed, the Chief
of that place, complained very earnestly
to the Resident at Bushire, of the
aggressions committed upon him
by Shaik Sooltan, and declared he
would never submit to his authority.—

1823 In February 1823, on the occasion
of Captain Macleod paying a visit to
the Joasmee Shaik, he produced a
paper signed by the Chiefs in the
vicinity of Rasel Khymah, admitting
their dependence upon him, and he
expressed himself very anxious that his
rights as a feudal superior should be
recognized by the British Government.

In

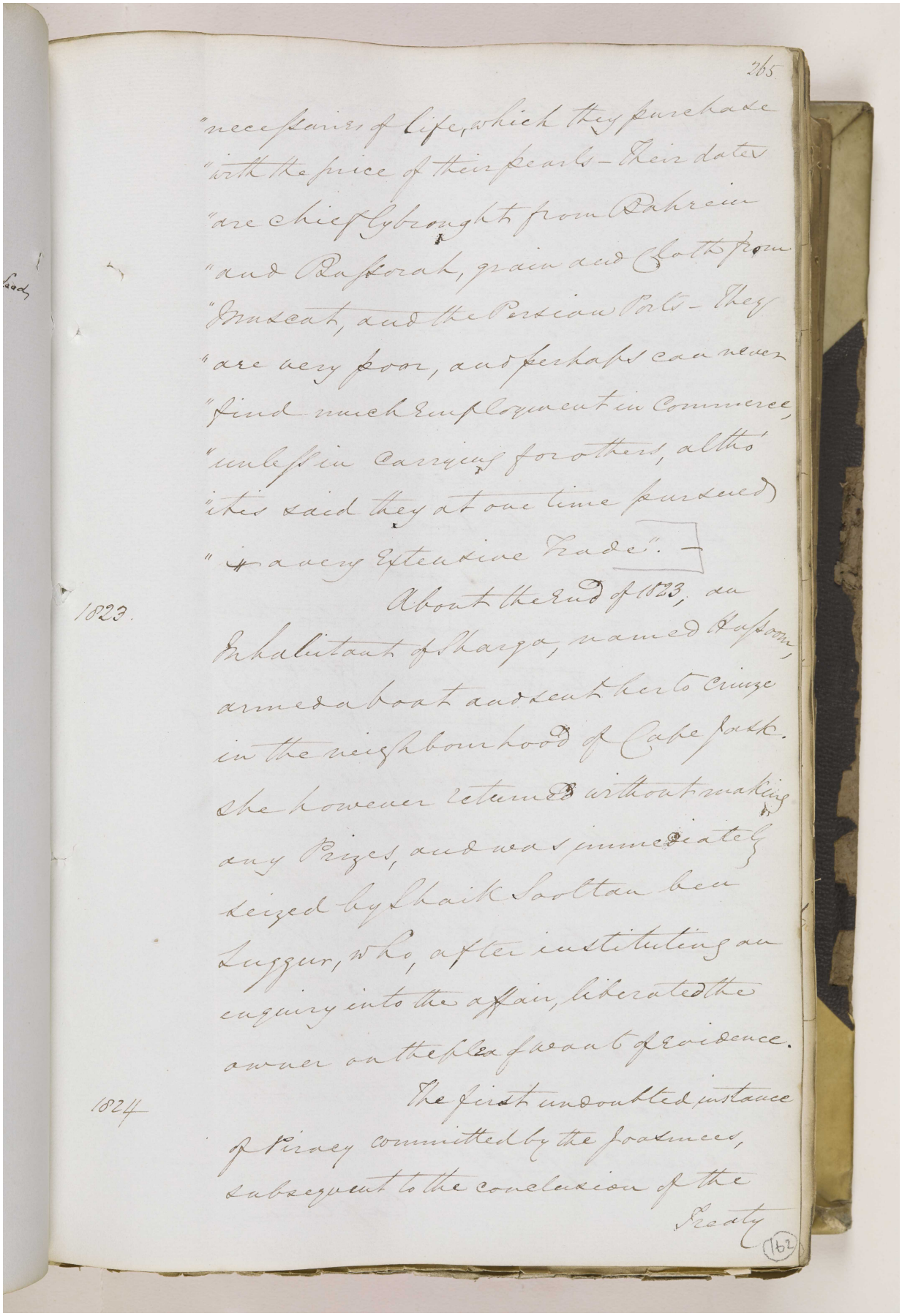
(161)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007a



She reply he was informed the Government had nothing to do with his disputes for Supremacy, and must look to every individual Chief to answer for those immediately subject to him. Captain Macleod in reporting upon this Tribe, stated as follows. "The Joasmees procure all "their materials for building, as well "as their warlike Stores, from Muscat, "Bahrein, and the Persian Ports in the "lower part of the Gulf. In the construc- "tion of their Vessels, they use no other "wood than Indian Teak, and in respect "to arms, those principally of Persian "manufacture – They possess no articles "of Export, since their Pearls are generally "purchased by Merchants on the spot, "and the produce of their Country is "not even sufficient for their mainte- "nance – Their only Employment is "fishing, diving for Pearls, and "importing dates, grain and other "necessaries

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007b

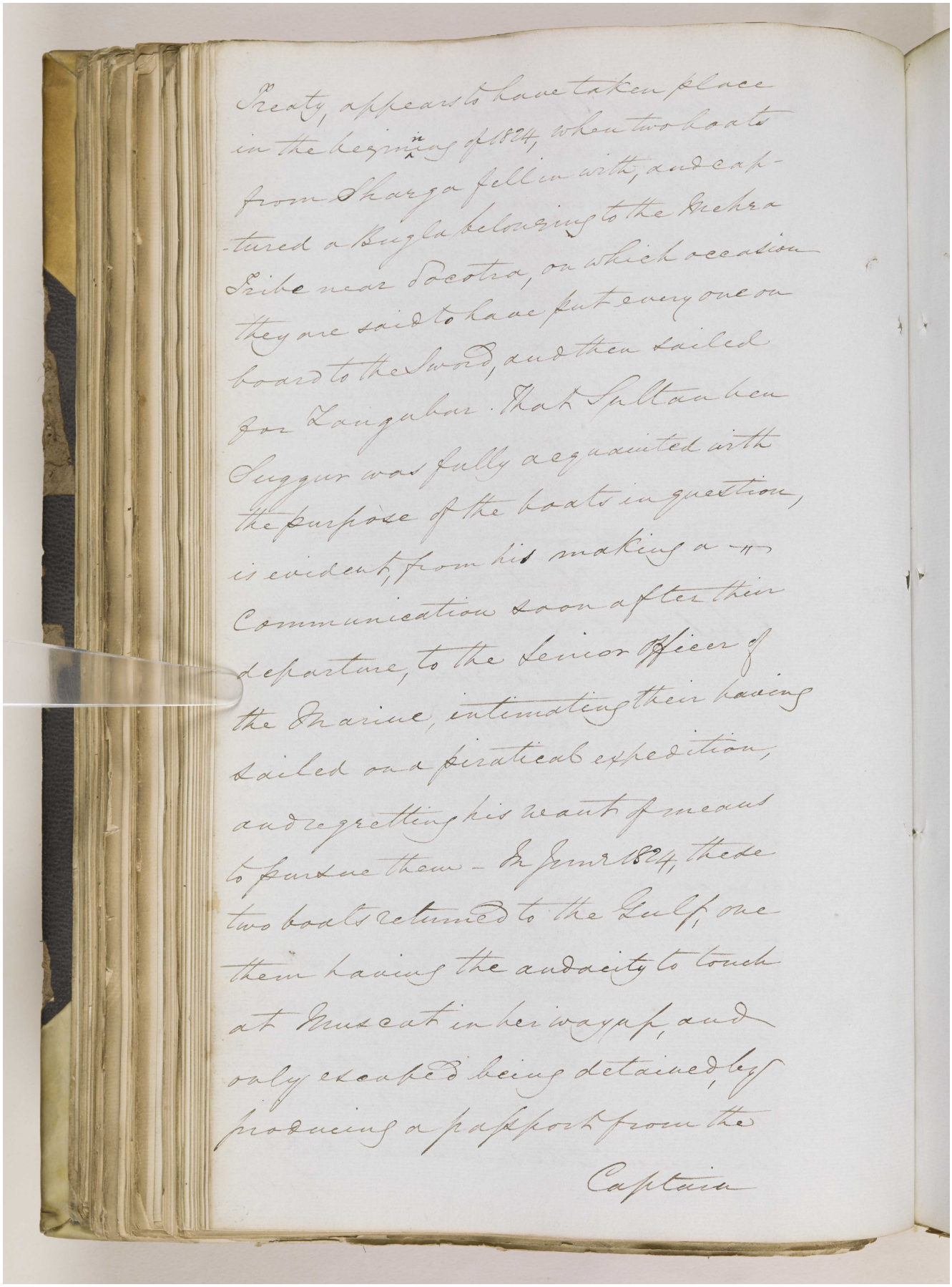


"necessaries of life, which they purchase
"with the price of their pearls - Their dates
"are chiefly brought from Bahrein
"and Bussorah, grain and Cloth from
"Muscat, and the Persian Ports - They
"are very poor, and perhaps can never
"find much Employment in Commerce,
"unless in carrying for others, altho'
"it is said they at one time pursued
"a very Extensive Trade". -

1823. About the End of 1823, an
Inhabitant of Sharga, named Hassoom,
armed a boat and sent her to Cruize
in the neighbourhood of Cape Jask.
She however returned without making
any Prizes, and was immediately
seized by Shaik Sooltan ben
Suggur, who, after instituting an
enquiry into the affair, liberated the
owner on the plea of want of evidence.

1824 The first undoubted instance
of Piracy committed by the Joasmees,
subsequent to the conclusion of the
Treaty

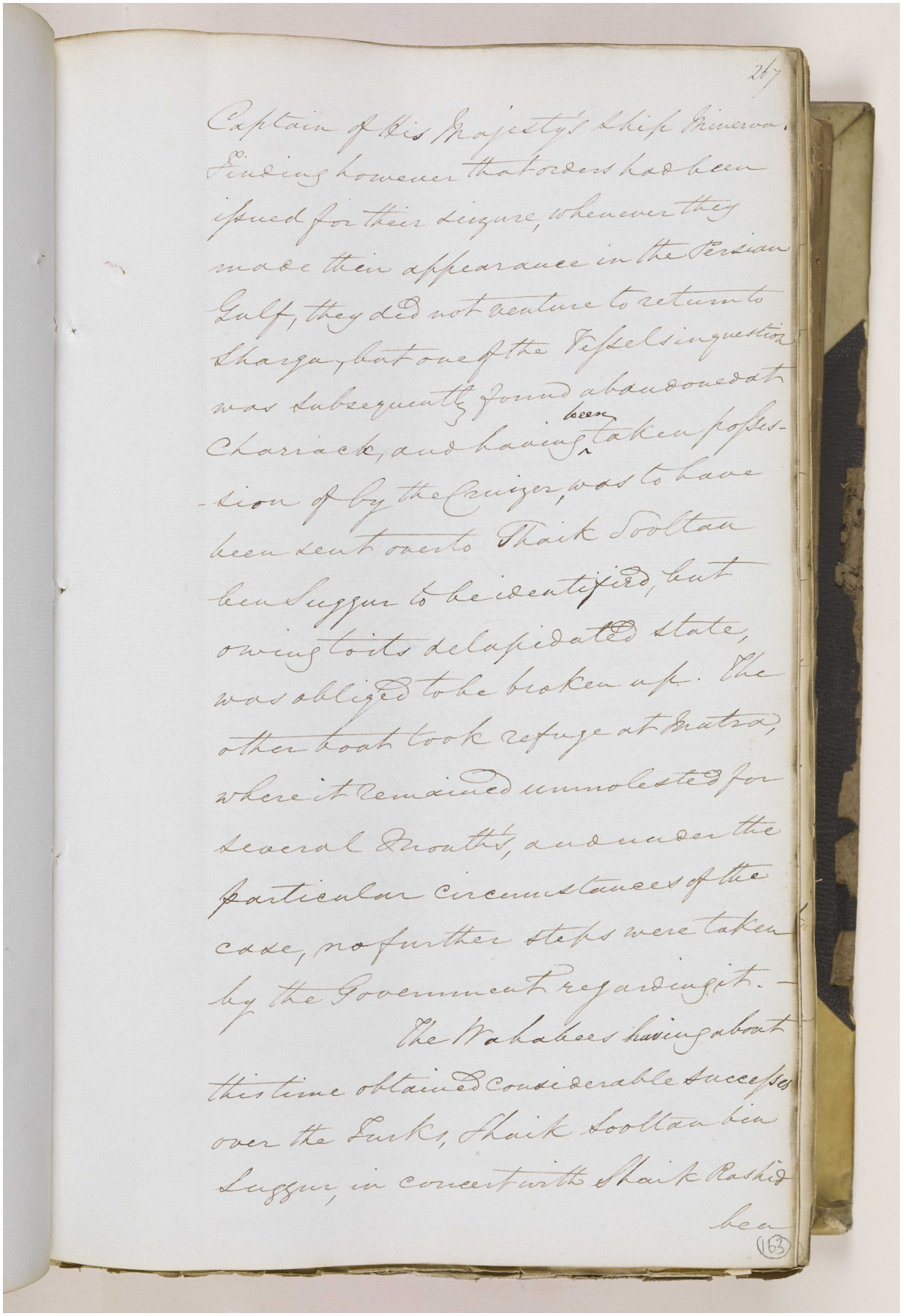
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007c



Treaty, appears to have taken place in the beginning of 1824, when two boats from Sharga fell in with, and captured a Bugla belonging to the Mehra Tribe near Socotra, on which occasion they are said to have put every one on board to the Sword, and then sailed for Zangubar. That Sultan ben Suggur was fully acquainted with the purpose of the boats in question, is evident, from his making a Communication soon after their departure, to the Senior Officer of the Marine, intimating their having sailed on a piratical expedition, and regretting his want of means to pursue them - In June 1824, these two boats returned to the Gulf, one them having the audacity to touch at Muscat in her way up, and only escaped being detained, by producing a passport from the

Captain

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007d

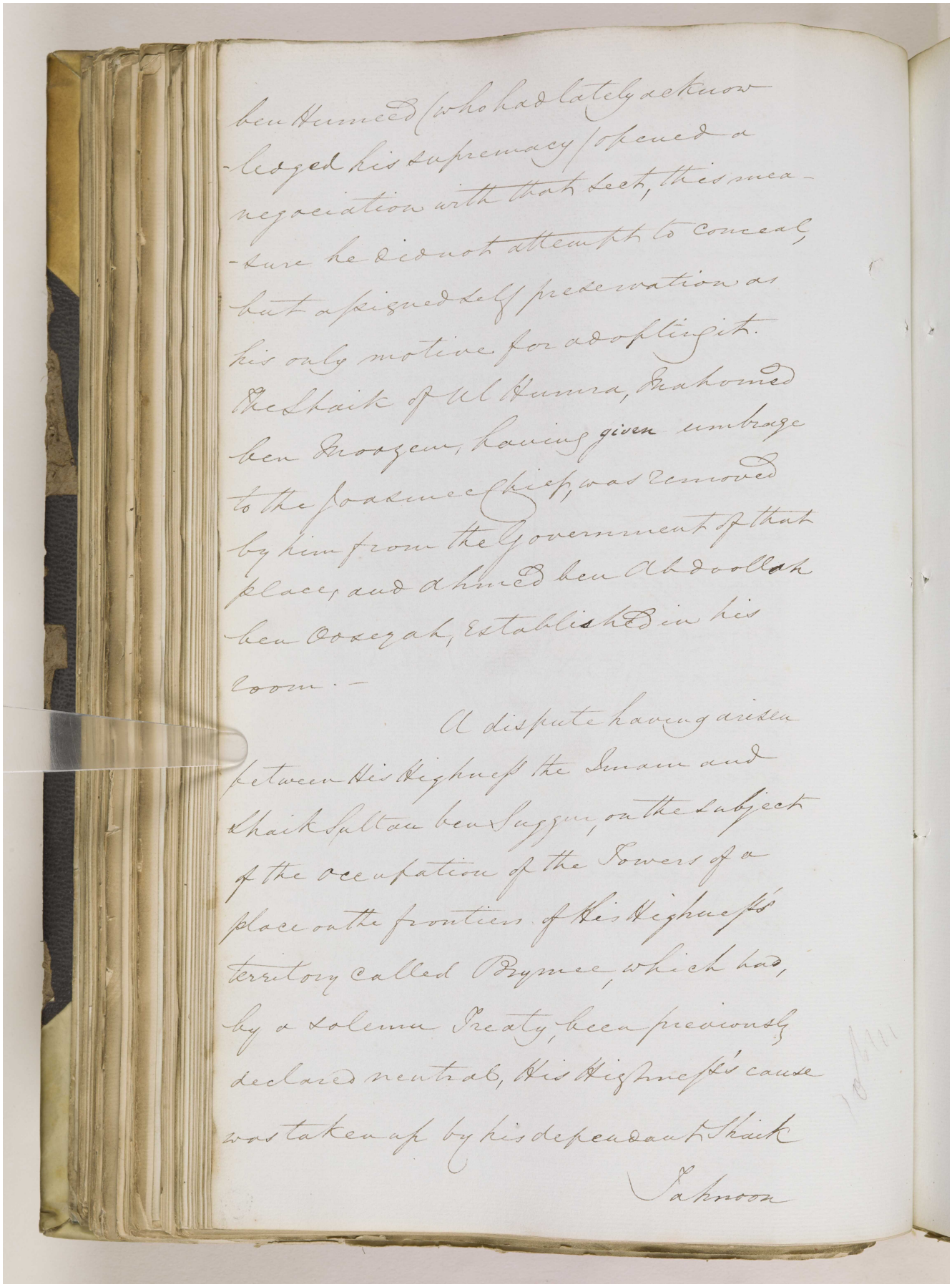


267

Captain of His Majesty's Ship Minerva.
Finding however that orders had been
issued for their seizure, whenever they
made their appearance in the Persian
Gulf, they did not venture to return to
Kharga, but one of the Vessels in question
was subsequently found abandoned at
Charrack, and having been taken posses-
sion of by the Cruizer, was to have
been sent over to Shaik Sooltan
bin Saggur to be identified, but
owing to its delapidated state,
was obliged to be broken up. The
other boat took refuge at Bahrein,
where it remained unmolested for
several Months, and under the
particular circumstances of the
case, no further steps were taken
by the Government regarding it.—
The Wahabees having about
this time obtained considerable success
over the Turks, Shaik Sooltan bin
Saggur, in concert with Shaik Rashid
bea

(163)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007e

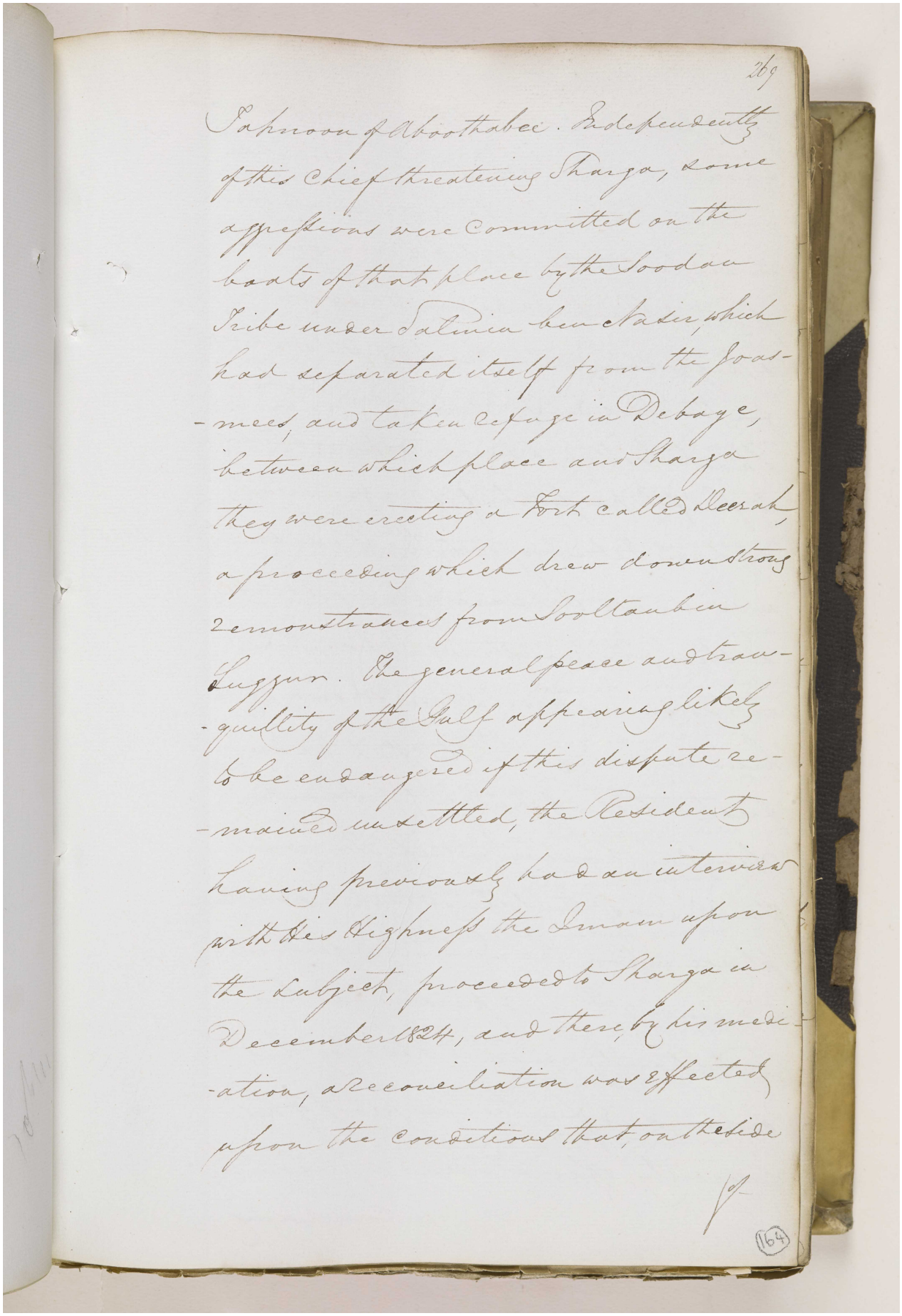


ben Humeed (who had lately acknow-
-ledged his supremacy) opened a
negociation with that sect, this mea-
-sure he did not attempt to conceal,
but assigned self preservation as
his only motive for adopting it.
The Shaik of Ul Humra, Mahomed
ben Moozem, having given umbrage
to the Joasmee Chief, was removed
by him from the Government of that
place, and Ahmed ben Abdoollah
ben Ooseyah, established in his
room. —

A dispute having arisen
between His Highness the Imam and
Shaik Sultan ben Suggur, on the subject
of the occupation of the Towers of a
place on the frontiers of His Highness's
territory called Brymee, which had,
by a solemn Treaty, been previously
declared neutral, His Highness's cause
was taken up by his dependant Shaik

Tahnoon

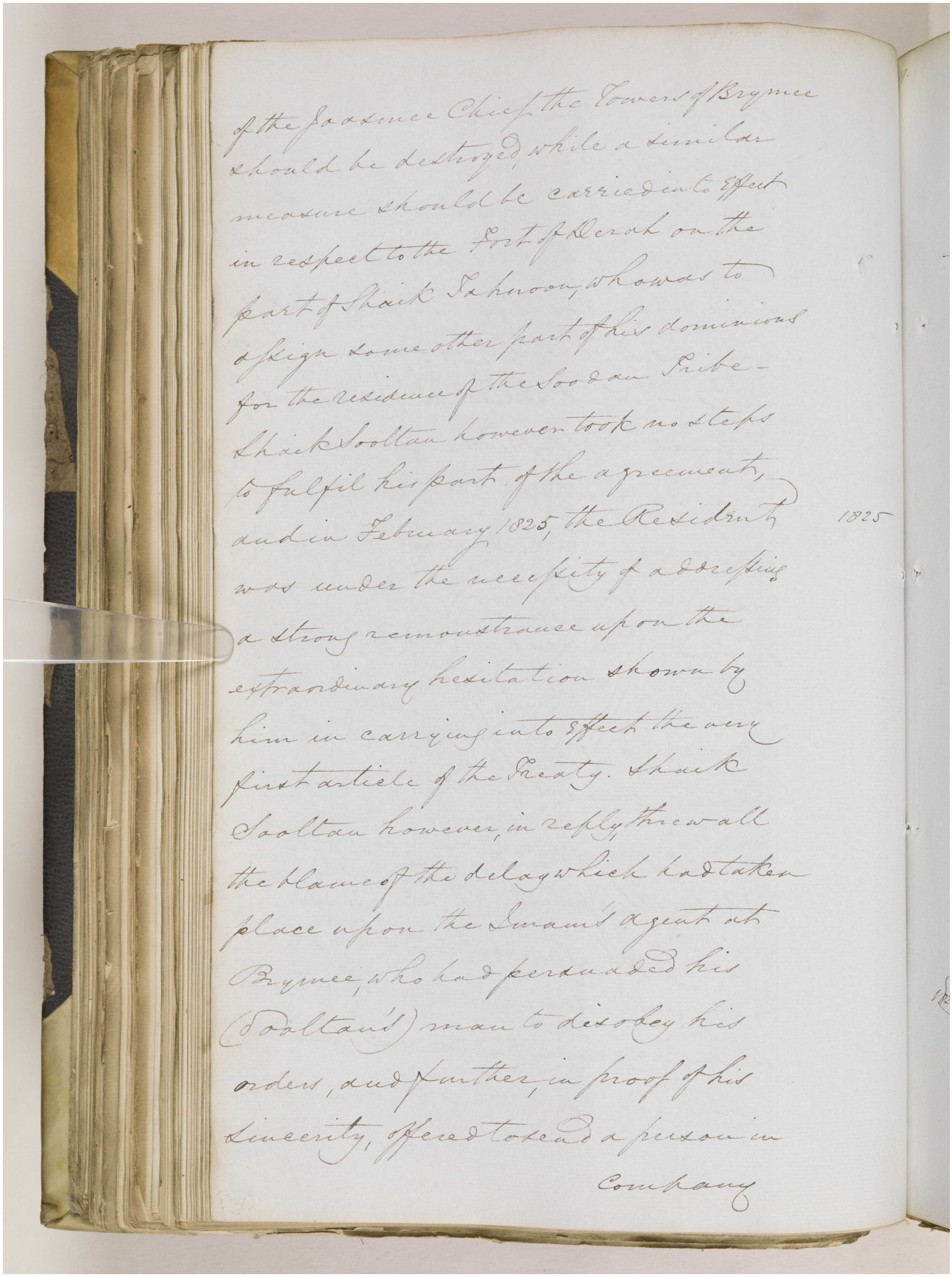
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00007f



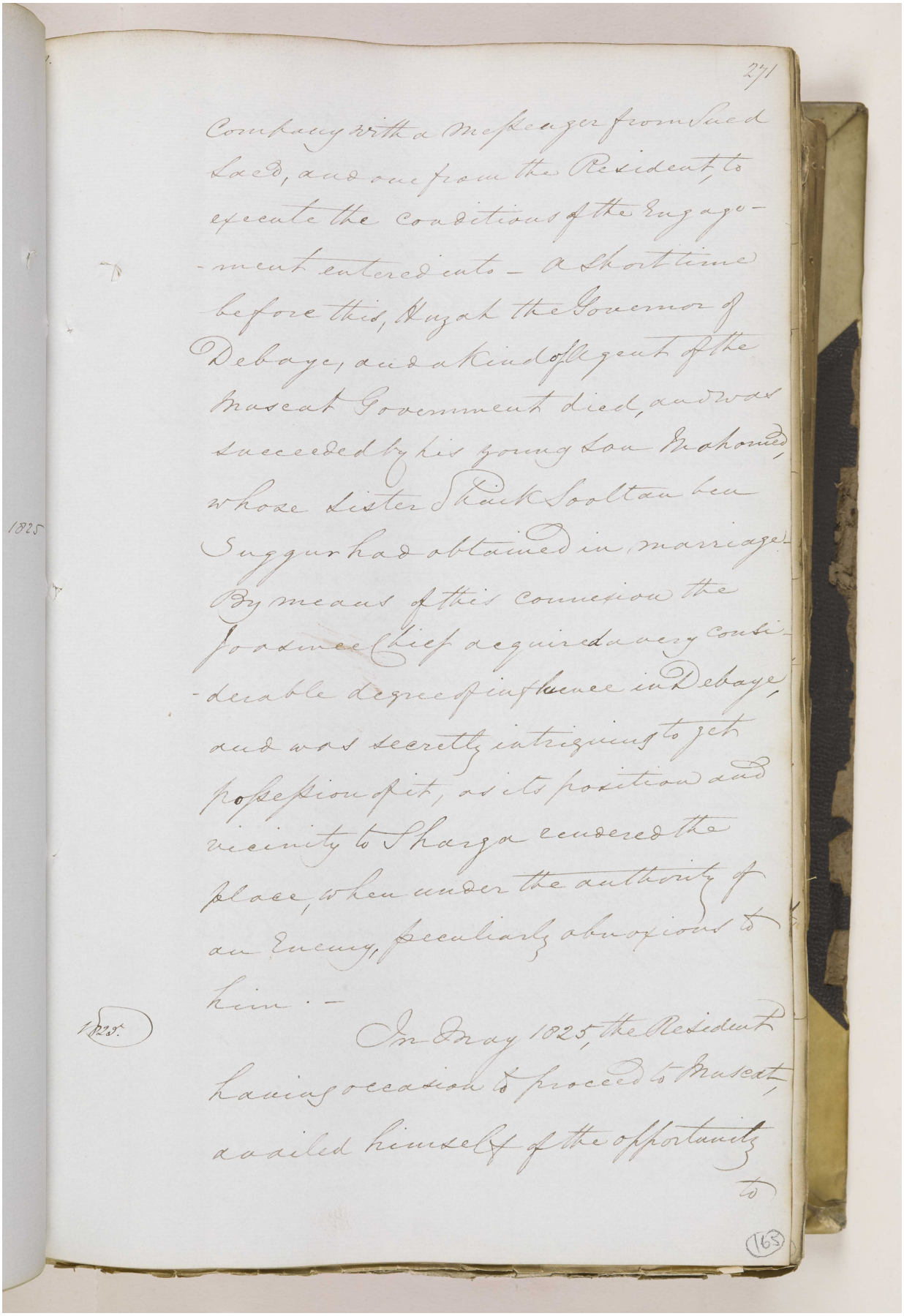
169

Sahnoon of Aboothabee. Independently of this Chief threatening Sharja, some depredations were committed on the boats of that place by the Soodan Tribe under Salmin ben Nasir, which had separated itself from the Joasmees, and taken refuge in Debaye, between which place and Sharja they were erecting a Fort called Meerah, a proceeding which drew down strong remonstrances from Soltan bin Luggur. The general peace and tranquility of the Gulf appearing likely to be endangered if this dispute remained unsettled, the Resident having previously had an interview with His Highness the Imam upon the subject, proceeded to Sharja in December 1824, and there, by his mediation, a reconciliation was effected upon the conditions that on the side

(164)



of the Joasmee Chief the Towers of Brymee
should be destroyed, while a similar
measure should be carried into effect
in respect to the Fort of Derah on the
part of Shaik Sahroon, who was to
assign some other part of his dominions
for the residence of the Soodan Tribe -
Shaik Soultan however took no steps
to fulfil his part of the agreement,
and in February 1825, the Resident 1825
was under the necessity of addressing
a strong remonstrance upon the
extraordinary hesitation shown by
him in carrying into effect the very
first article of the Treaty. Shaik
Soultan however, in reply threw all
the blame of the delay which had taken
place upon the Imaum's agent at
Brymee, who had persuaded his
(Soultan's) man to disobey his
orders, and further, in proof of his
sincerity, offered to send a person in
Company



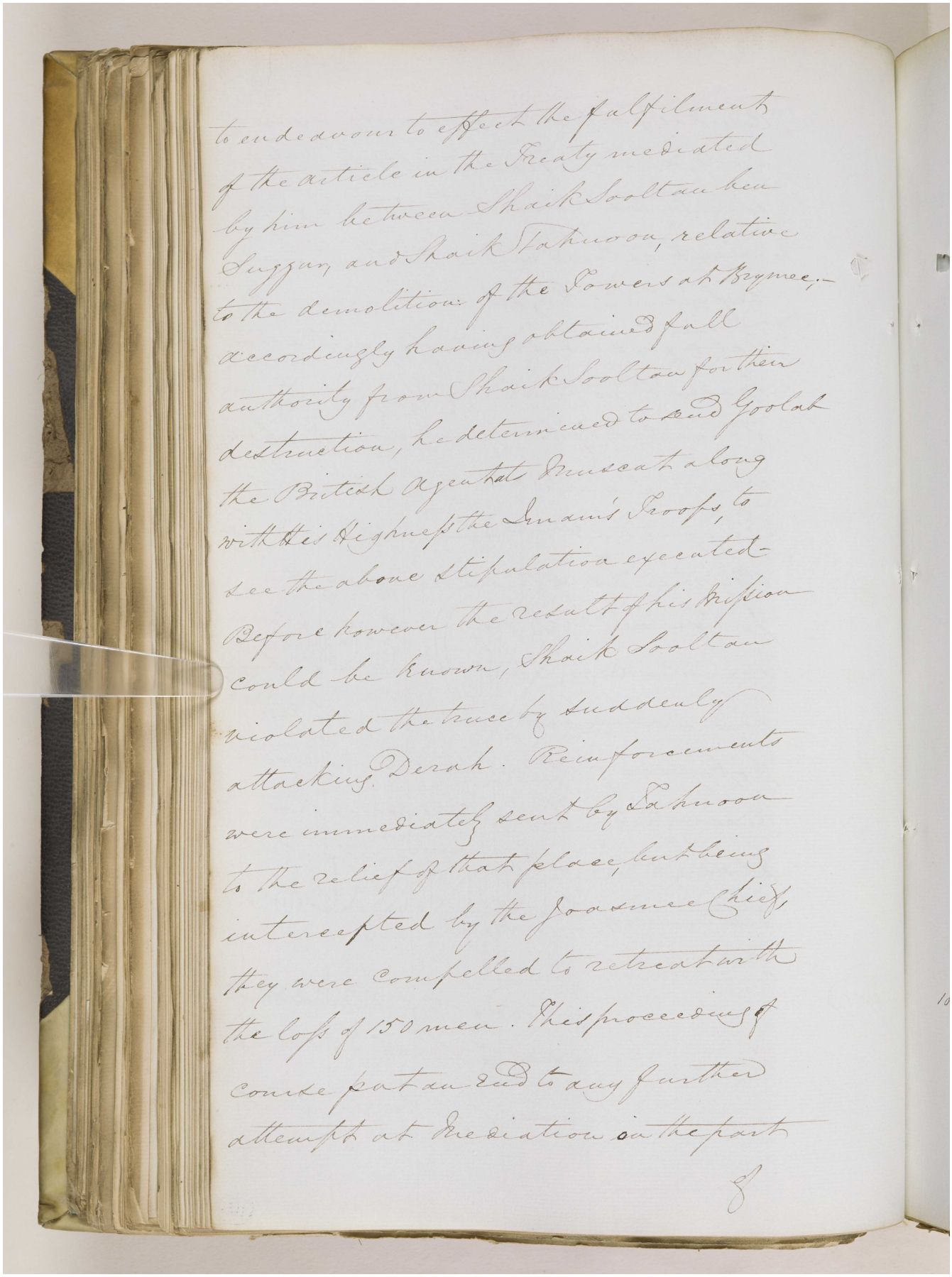
271

Company with a Messenger from Saeed
Said, and one from the Resident, to
execute the conditions of the Engage-
-ment entered into – a short time
before this, Nuzah the Governor of
Debaye, and a kind of Agent of the
Muscat Government died, and was
succeeded by his young Son Mahomed,
whose Sister Shaik Sooltan bin
Suggur had obtained in marriage.
By means of this connexion the
Joasmee Chief acquired a very consi-
-derable degree of influence in Debaye,
and was secretly intriguing to get
possession of it, as its position and
vicinity to Shargah rendered the
place, when under the authority of
an Enemy, peculiarly obnoxious to
him. –

1825.

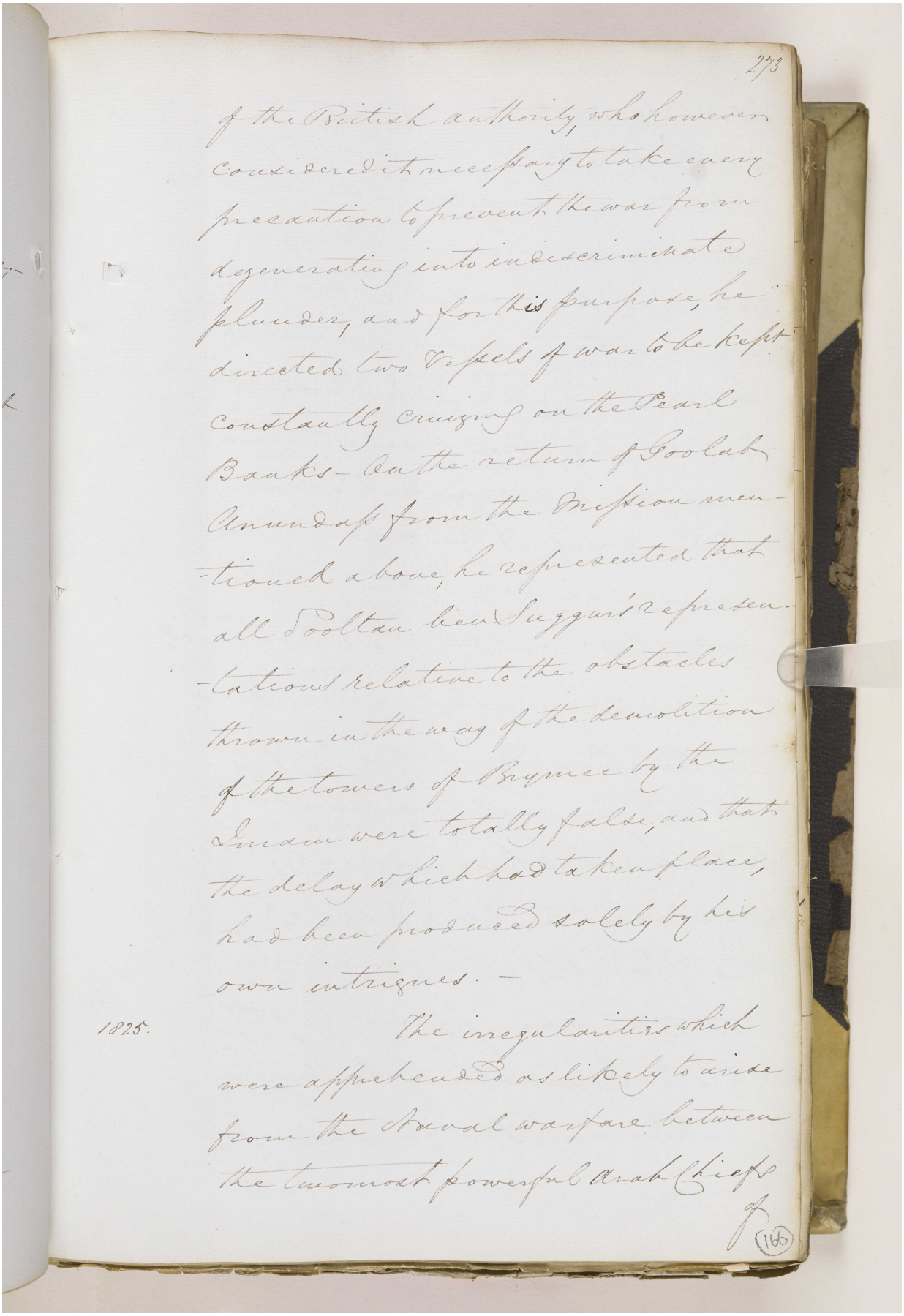
In May 1825, the Resident
having occasion to proceed to Muscat,
availed himself of the opportunity
to

(165)



to endeavour to effect the fulfilment
of the article in the Treaty mediated
by him between Shaik Soaltan ben
Suggur and Shaik Sahnoon, relative
to the demolition of the Towers at Brymee;—
accordingly having obtained full
authority from Shaik Soaltan for their
destruction, he determined to send Goolab
the British Agent at Muscat along
with His Highness the Imam's Troops, to
see the above stipulation executed.
Before however the result of this mission
could be known, Shaik Soaltan
violated the truce by suddenly
attacking Dirah. Reinforcements
were immediately sent by Sahnoon
to the relief of that place, but being
intercepted by the Joasmee Chiefs,
they were compelled to retreat with
the loss of 150 men. This proceedings of
course put an end to any further
attempts at mediation on the part

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000083

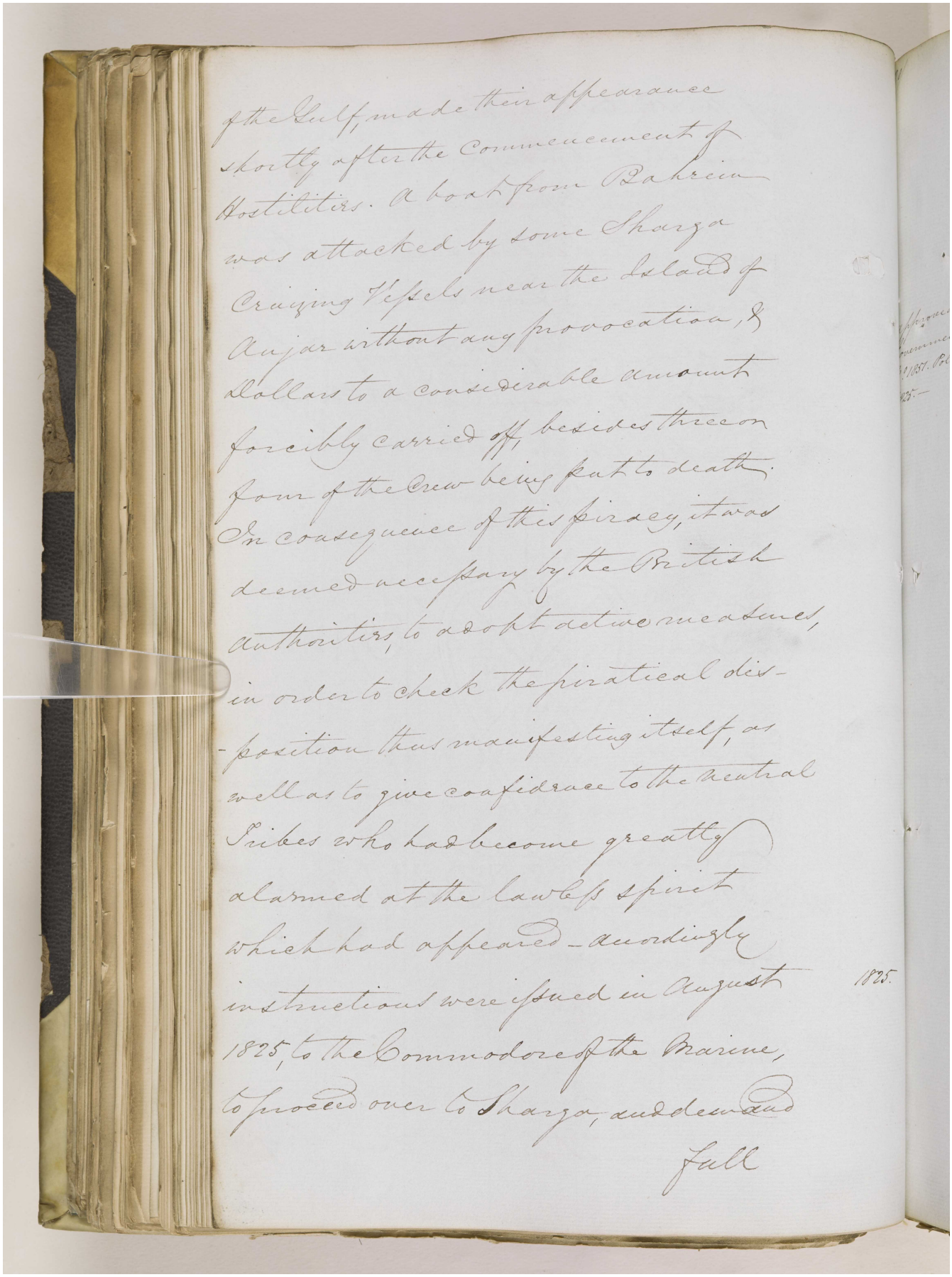


273

of the British authority, who however considered it necessary to take every precaution to prevent the war from degenerating into indiscriminate plunder, and for this purpose, he directed two Vessels of war to be kept constantly cruizing on the Pearl Banks - On the return of Goolab Anundass from the Mission mentioned above, he represented that all Sooltan bin Suggur's representations relative to the obstacles thrown in the way of the demolition of the towers of Bymee by the Imam were totally false, and that the delay which had taken place, had been produced solely by his own intrigues. -

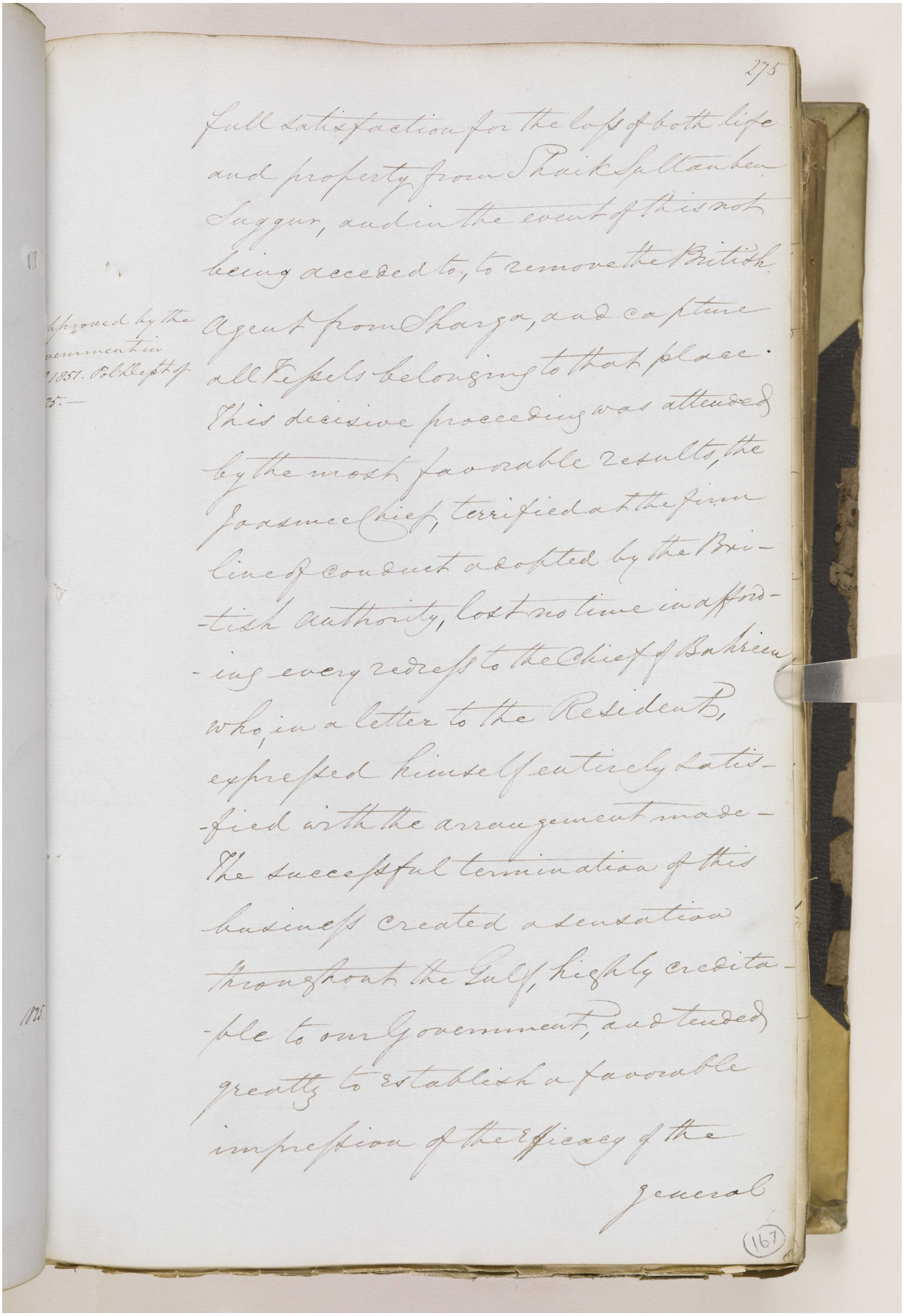
1825. The irregularities which were apprehended as likely to arise from the Naval warfare between the two most powerful Arab Chiefs of

(166)



of the Gulf, made their appearance
shortly after the Commencement of
Hostilities. A boat from Bahrein
was attacked by some Shanja
Cruizing Vessels near the Island of
Anjar without any provocation, &
Dollars to a considerable amount
forcibly carried off, besides three or
four of the Crew being put to death.
In consequence of this piracy, it was
deemed necessary by the British
Authorities, to adopt active measures,
in order to check the piratical dis-
-position thus manifesting itself, as
well as to give confidence to the Neutral
Tribes who had become greatly
alarmed at the lawless spirit
which had appeared - Accordingly
instructions were issued in August 1825.
1825, to the Commodore of the Marine,
to proceed over to Shanja, and demand
full

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000085

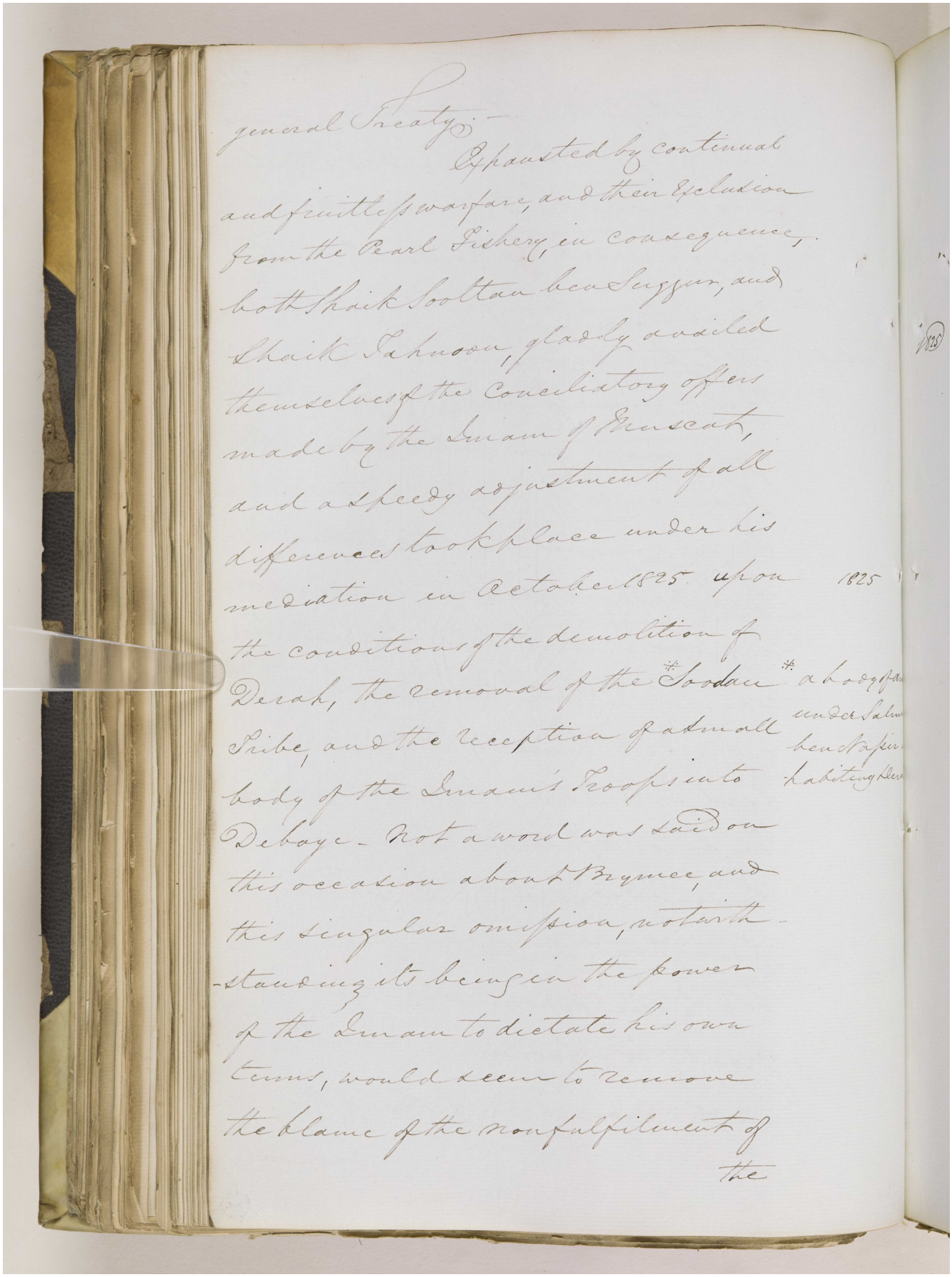


275

full satisfaction for the loss of both life and property from Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, and in the event of this not being acceded to, to remove the British Agent from Sharja, and capture all Vessels belonging to that place. This decisive proceeding was attended by the most favorable results, the Joasmee Chief, terrified at the firm line of conduct adopted by the British authority, lost no time in affording every redress to the Chief of Bahrein who, in a letter to the Resident, expressed himself entirely satisfied with the arrangement made. The successful termination of this business created a sensation throughout the Gulf, highly creditable to our Government, and tended greatly to establish a favorable impression of the efficacy of the

general

(167)



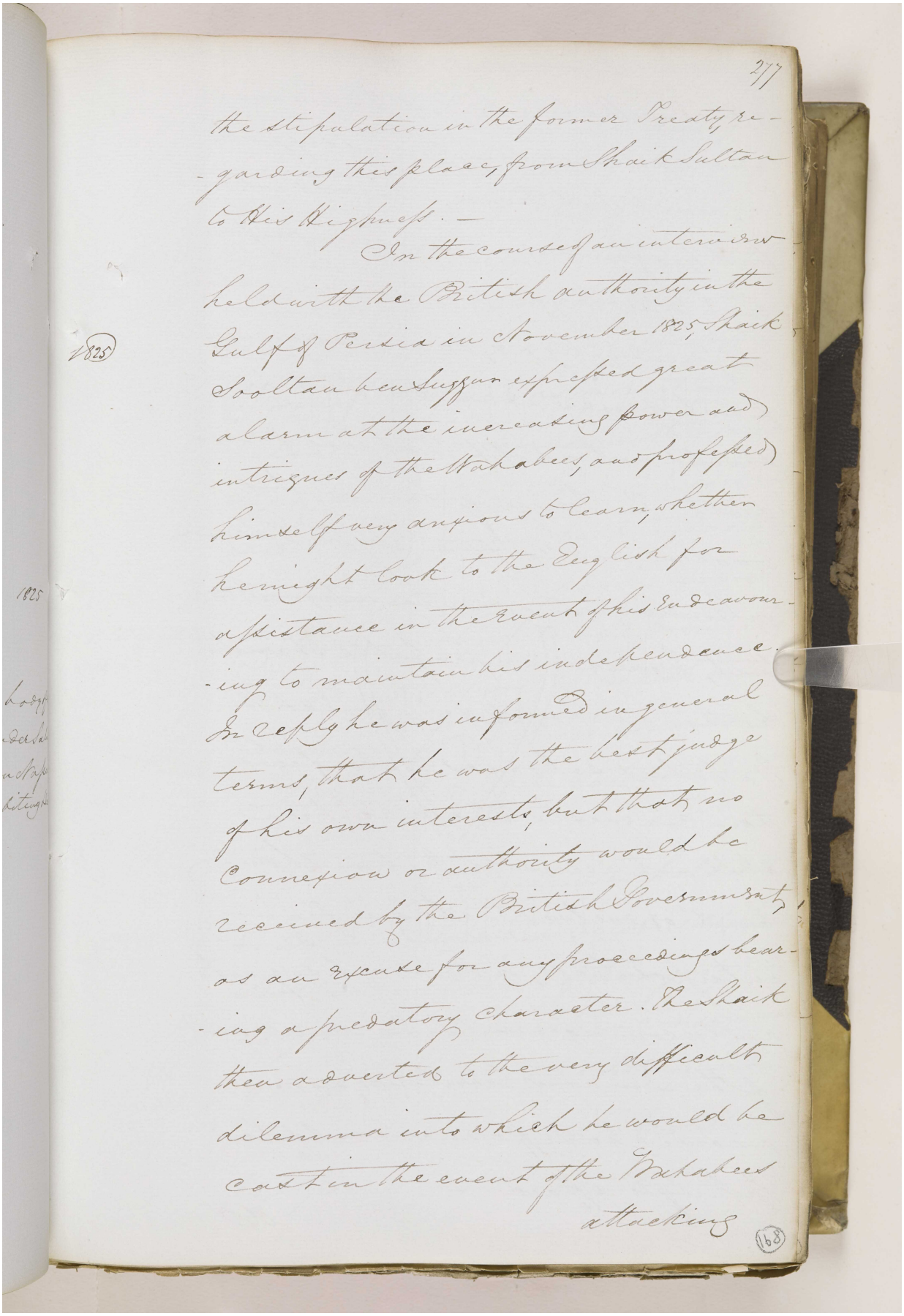
general Treaty:—

Expausted by continual and fruitless warfare, and their Exclusion from the Pearl Fishery, in consequence, both Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur, and Shaik Tahnoon, gladly availed themselves of the Conciliatory offers made by the Imam of Muscat, and a speedy adjustment of all differences took place under his mediation in October 1825 upon the conditions of the demolition of Derah, the removal of the *Soodan Tribe, and the reception of a small body of the Imam's Troops into Deboye — Not a word was said on this occasion about Brymee, and this singular omission, notwithstanding its being in the power of the Imam to dictate his own terms, would seem to remove the blame of the nonfulfilment of the

1825

* a body of Ar[illegible] under Salm[illegible] ben Nassir [illegible] habiting Dera[illegible]

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000087



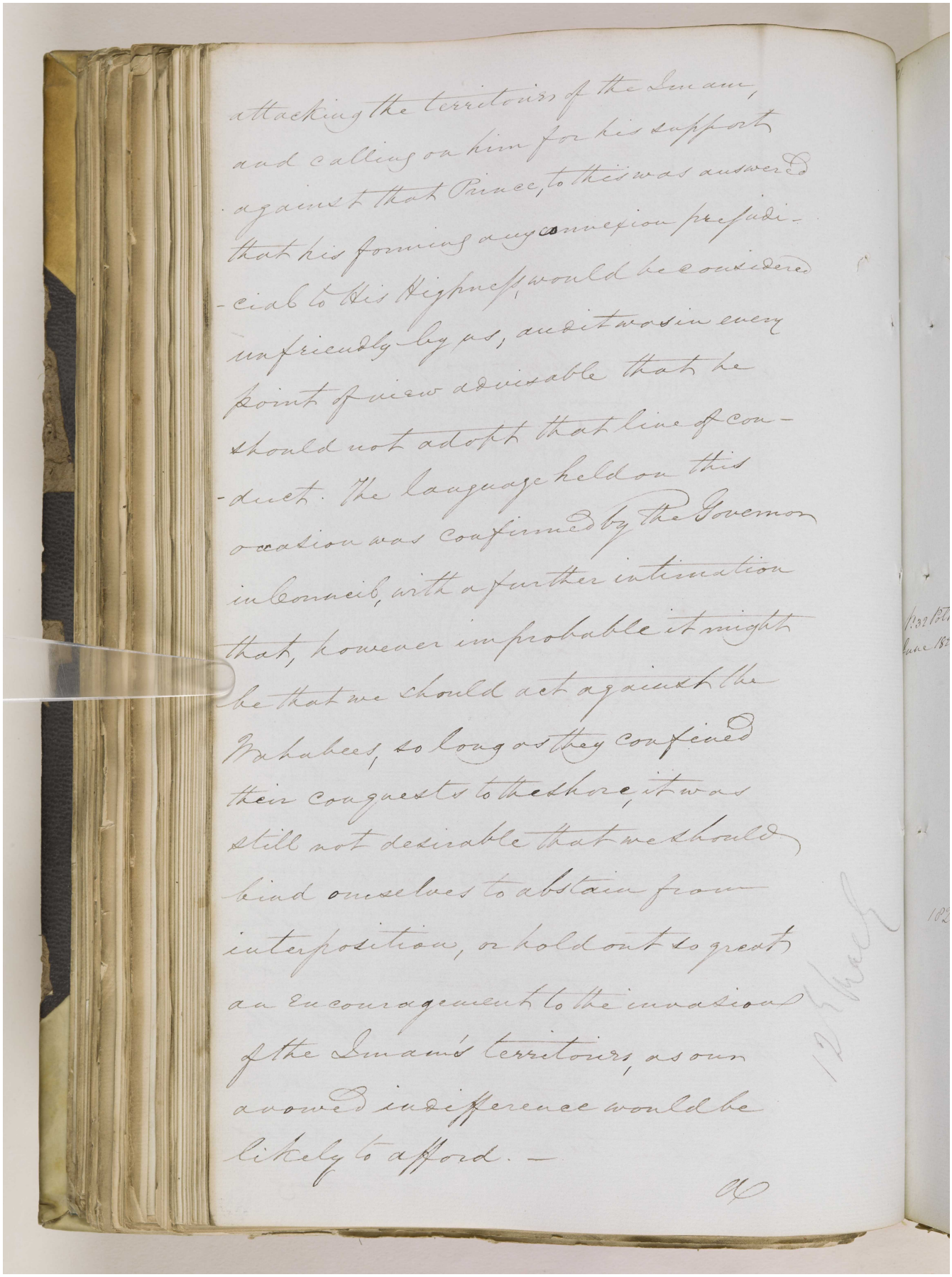
217

the stipulation in the former Treaty re-
-garding this place, from Shaik Sultan
to His Highness. —

In the course of an interview
held with the British authority in the
Gulf of Persia in November 1825, Shaik
Sooltan bin Suggur expressed great
alarm at the increasing power and
intrigues of the Wahabees, and professed
himself very anxious to learn whether
he might look to the English for
assistance in the event of his Endeavour-
-ing to maintain his independance.
In reply he was informed in general
terms, that he was the best judge
of his own interests, but that no
Connexion or authority would be
received by the British Government,
as an excuse for any proceedings bear-
-ing a predatory character. The Shaik
then adverted to the very difficult
dilemma into which he would be
cast in the event of the Wahabees
attacking

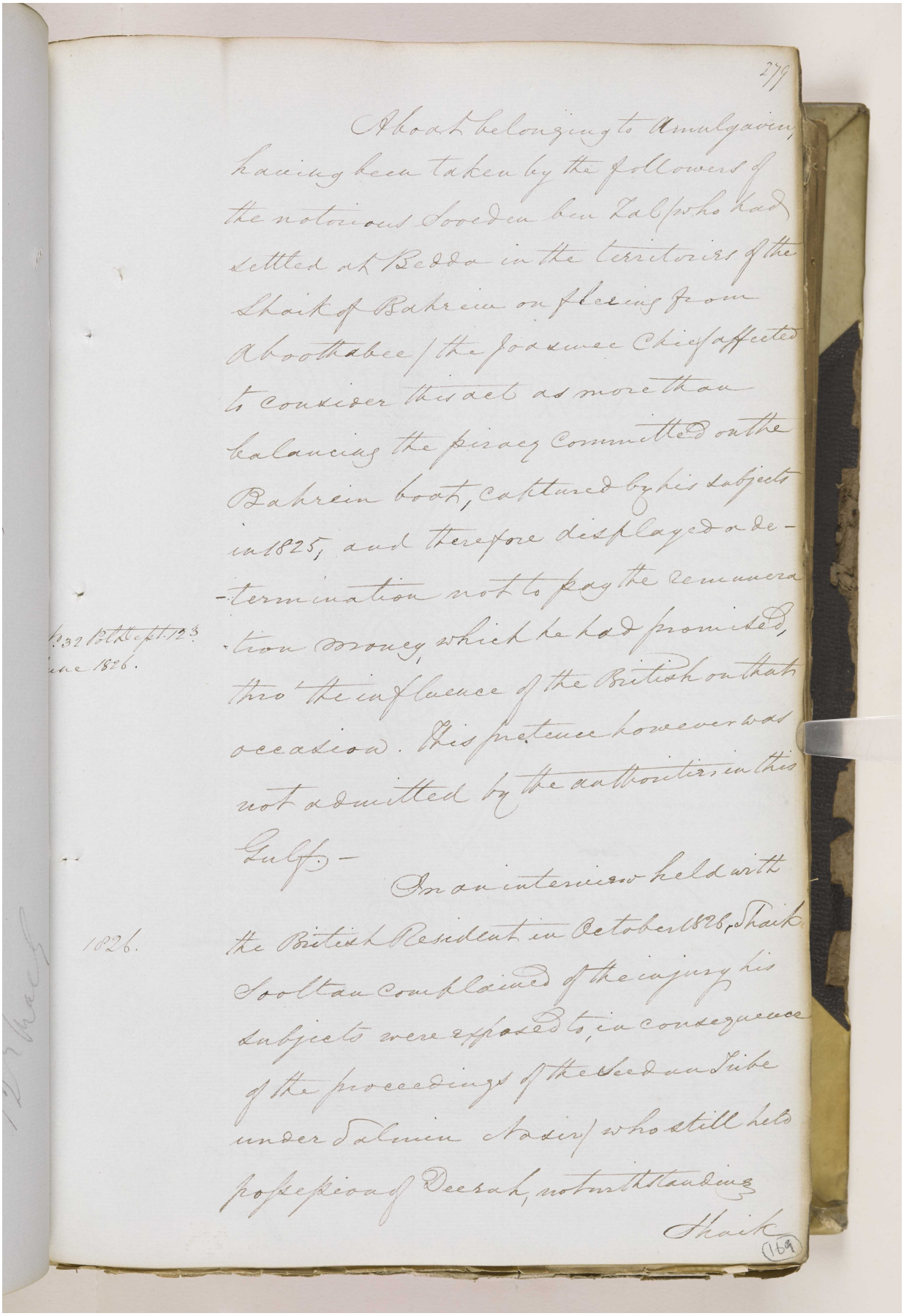
1825

(168)



attacking the territories of the Imam,
and calling on him for his support
against that Prince, to this was answered
that his forming any connexion prejudi-
cial to His Highness, would be considered
unfriendly by us, and it was in every
point of view advisable that he
should not adopt that line of con-
duct. The language held on this
occasion was confirmed by the Governor
in Council, with a further intimation
that, however improbable it might
be that we should act against the
Wahabees, so long as they confined
their conquests to the shore, it was
still not desirable that we should
bind ourselves to abstain from
interposition, or hold out to great
an Encouragement to the invasions
of the Imam's territories, as our
avowed indifference would be
likely to afford. —

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000089



A boat belonging to Amulgavin, having been taken by the followers of the notorious Sooeden ben Zal (who had settled at Bedda in the territories of the Shaik of Bahrein on fleeing from Aboothabee) the Joasmee Chief affected to consider this act as more than balancing the piracy committed on the Bahrein boat, captured by his subjects in 1825, and therefore displayed a determination not to pay the remuneration money which he had promised, thro' the influence of the British on that occasion. This pretence however was not admitted by the authorities in this Gulf. —

No. 32 Pol. Dept. 12th June 1826.

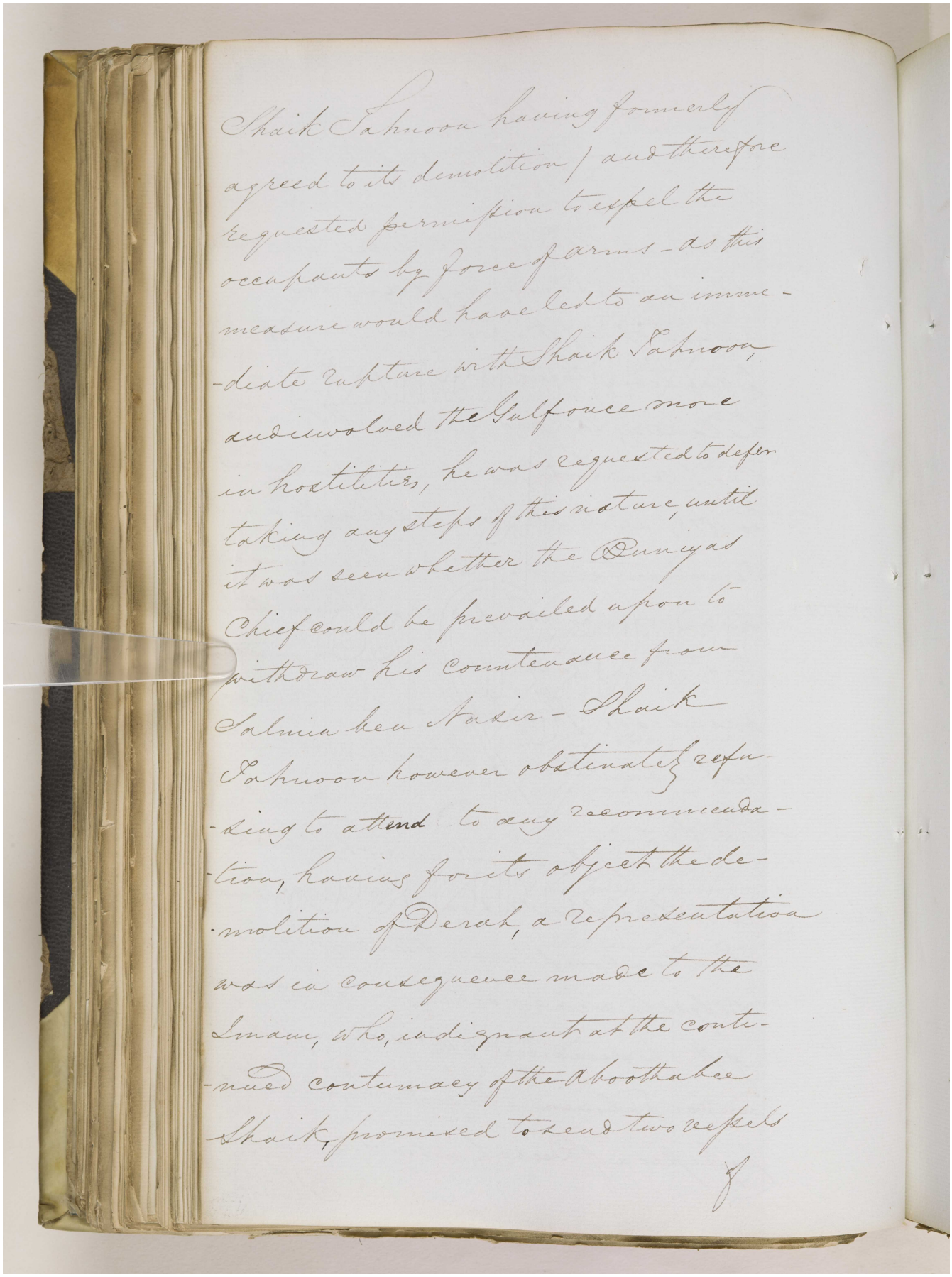
In an interview held with the British Resident in October 1826, Shaik Sooltan complained of the injury his subjects were exposed to, in consequence of the proceedings of the Seedan Tribe under Salmin Nasir (who still held possession of Deerah, notwithstanding

1826.

Shaik

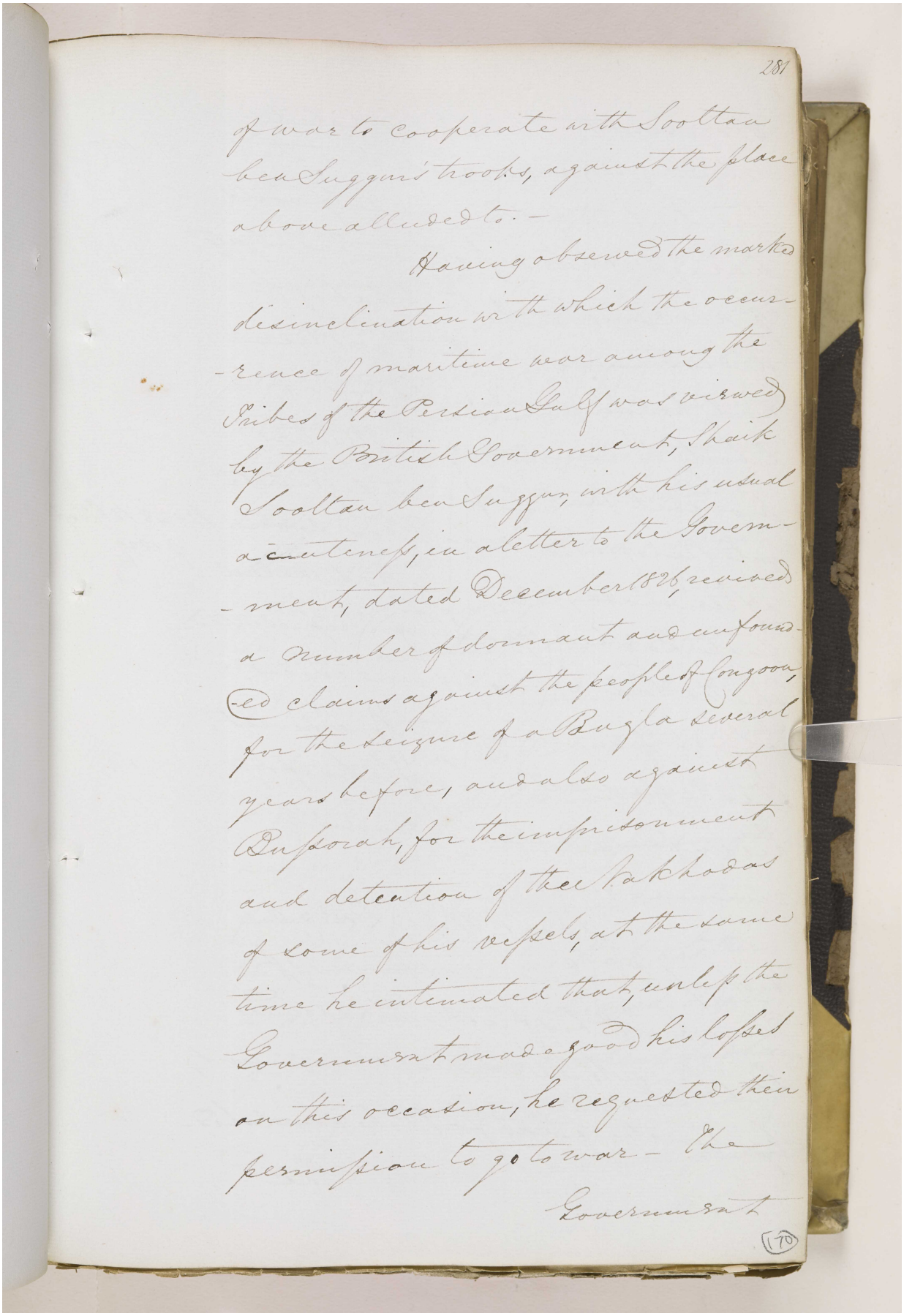
169

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00008a



Shaik Sahnoon having formerly
agreed to its demolition / and therefore
requested permission to expel the
occupants by force of arms - as this
measure would have led to an imme-
-diate rupture with Shaik Sahnoon,
and involved the Gulf once more
in hostilities, he was requested to defer
taking any steps of this nature, until
it was seen whether the Duniyas
Chief could be prevailed upon to
withdraw his countenance from
Salmin ben Nasir - Shaik
Sahnoon however obstinately refu-
-sing to attend to any recommenda-
-tion, having for its object the de-
-molition of Derah, a representation
was in consequence made to the
Imam, who, indignant at the contu-
-mied contumacy of the Aboothabee
Shaik, promised to send two vessels

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00008b

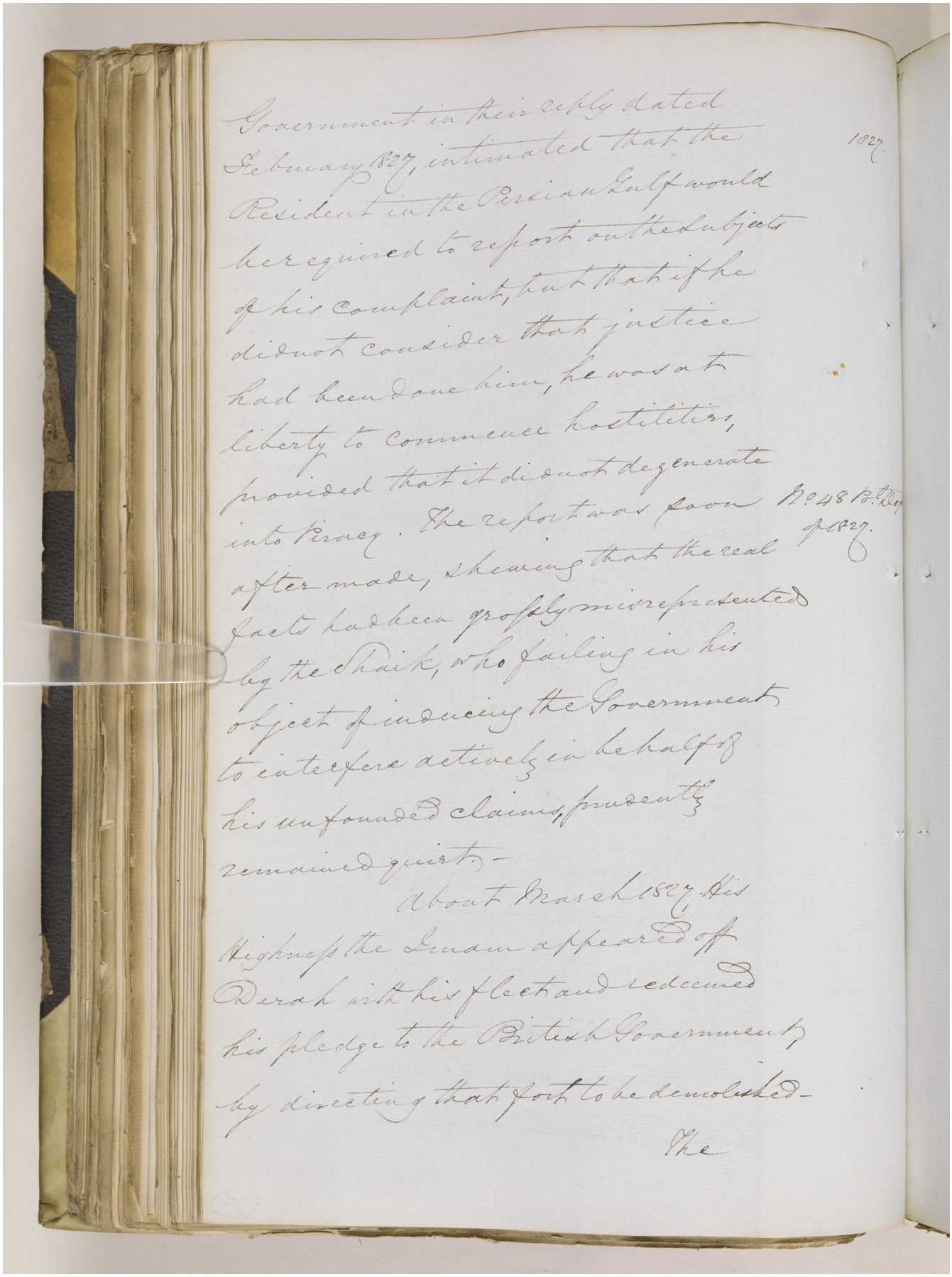


of war to cooperate with Sooltan ben Suggur's troops, against the place above alluded to. —

Having observed the marked disinclination with which the occurrence of maritime war among the Tribes of the Persian Gulf was viewed by the British Government, Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur, with his usual acuteness, in a letter to the Government, dated December 1826, revived a number of dormant and unfounded claims against the people of Congoon, for the seizure of a Bugla several years before, and also against Bussorah, for the imprisonment and detention of the Nakhodas of some of his vessels, at the same time he intimated that, unless the Government made good his losses on this occasion, he requested their permission to go to war — The

Government

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00008c



Government in their reply dated February 1827, intimated that the Resident in the Persian Gulf would be required to report on the subjects of his complaint, but that if he did not consider that justice had been done him, he was at liberty to commence hostilities, provided that it did not degenerate into Piracy. The report was soon after made, shewing that the real facts had been grossly misrepresented by the Shaik, who failing in his object of inducing the Government to interfere actively in behalf of his unfounded claims, prudently remained quiet.—

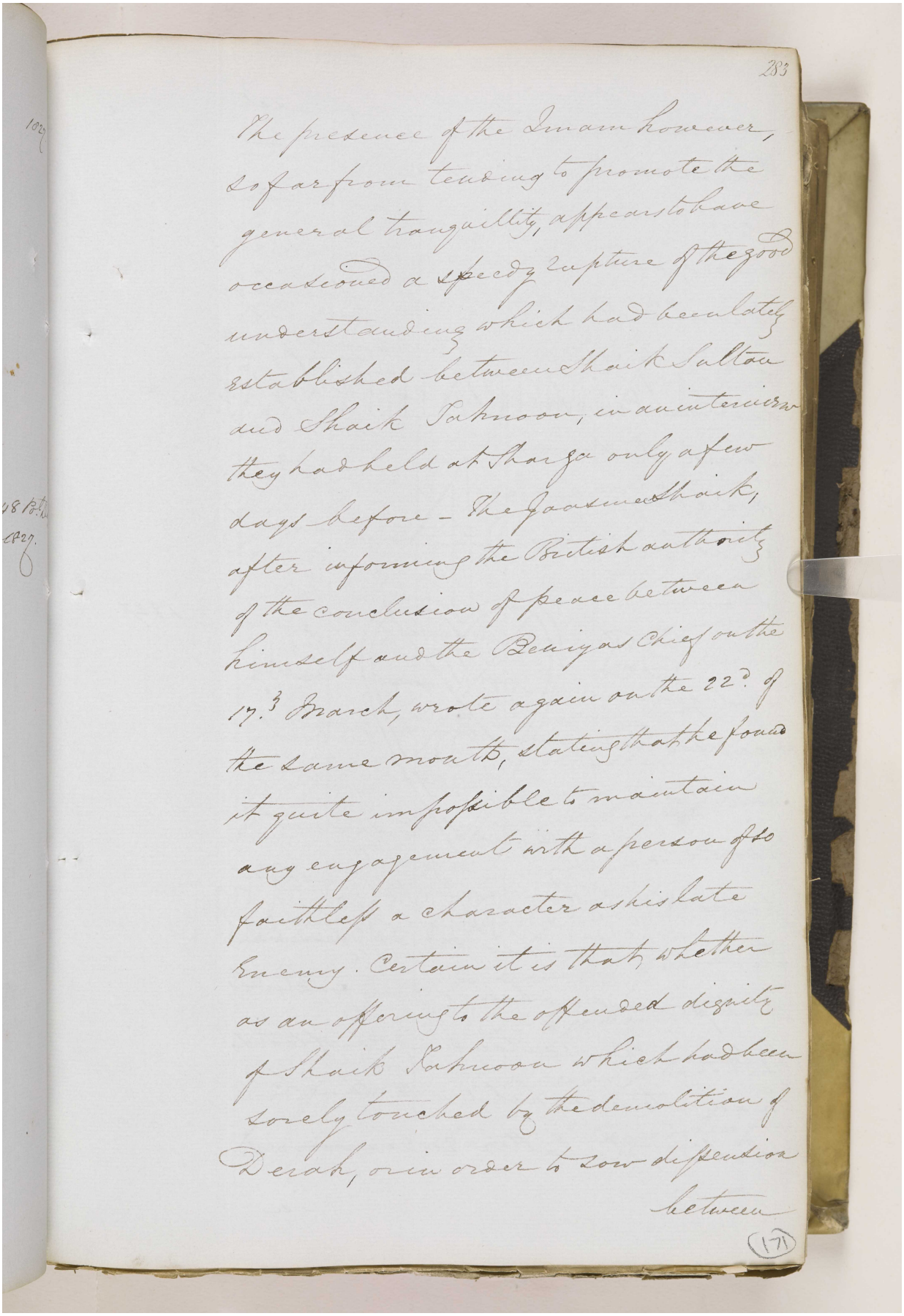
1827.

No. 48 Bt. Dep. of 1827.

About March 1827 His Highness the Imam appeared off Derah with his fleet and redeemed his pledge to the British Government, by directing that fort to be demolished—

The

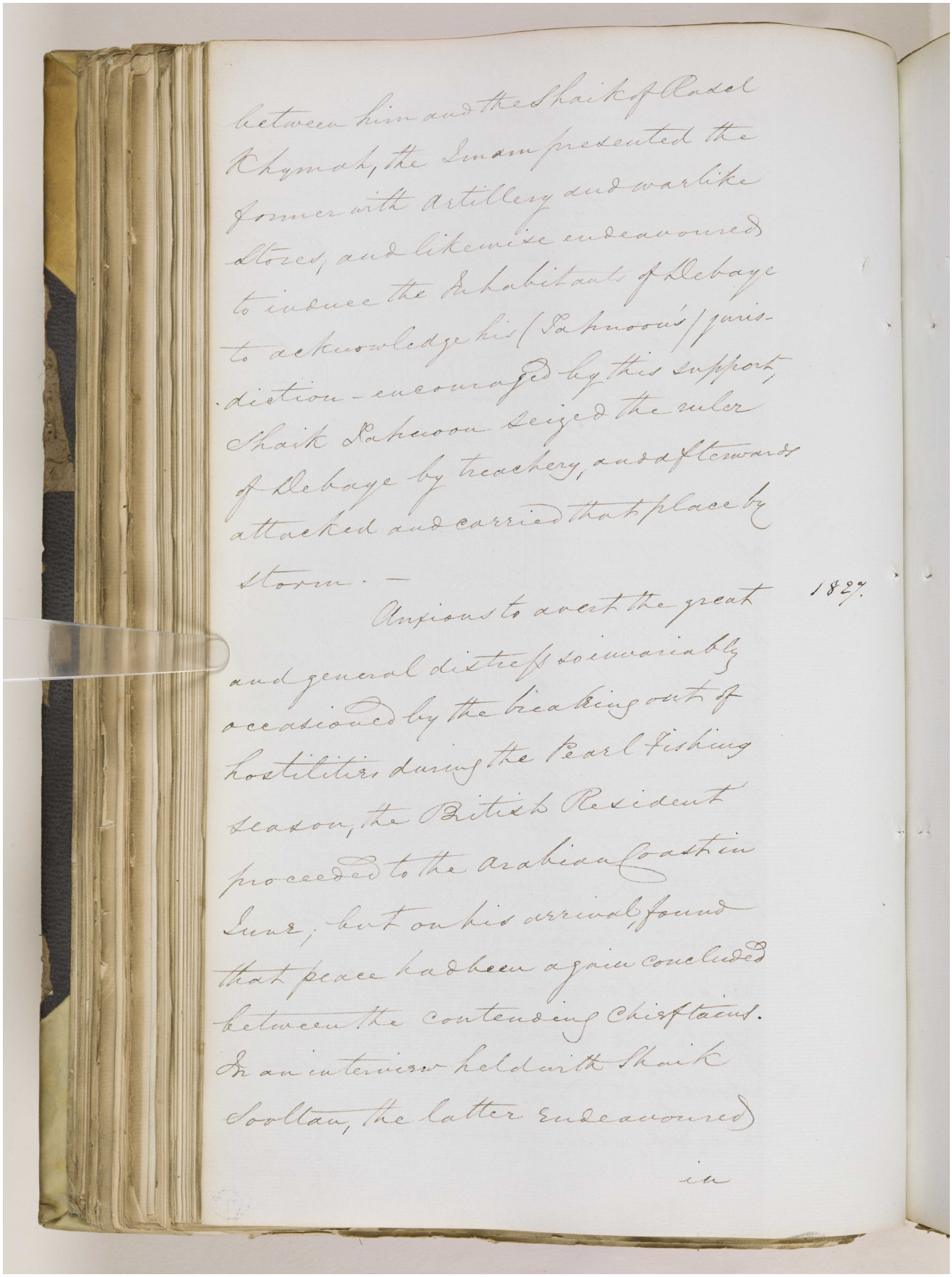
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00008d



283

The presence of the Imam however, so far from tending to promote the general tranquillity, appears to have occasioned a speedy rupture of the good understanding which had been lately established between Shaik Sultan and Shaik Sahnoon, in an interview they had held at Shargo only a few days before – The Joasmee Shaik, after informing the British authority of the conclusion of peace between himself and the Beniyas Chief on the 17.th March, wrote again on the 22.d of the same month, stating that he found it quite impossible to maintain any engagement with a person of so faithless a character as his late enemy. Certain it is that, whether as an offering to the offended dignity of Shaik Sahnoon which had been sorely touched by the demolition of Derah, or in order to sow dissension between

(171)



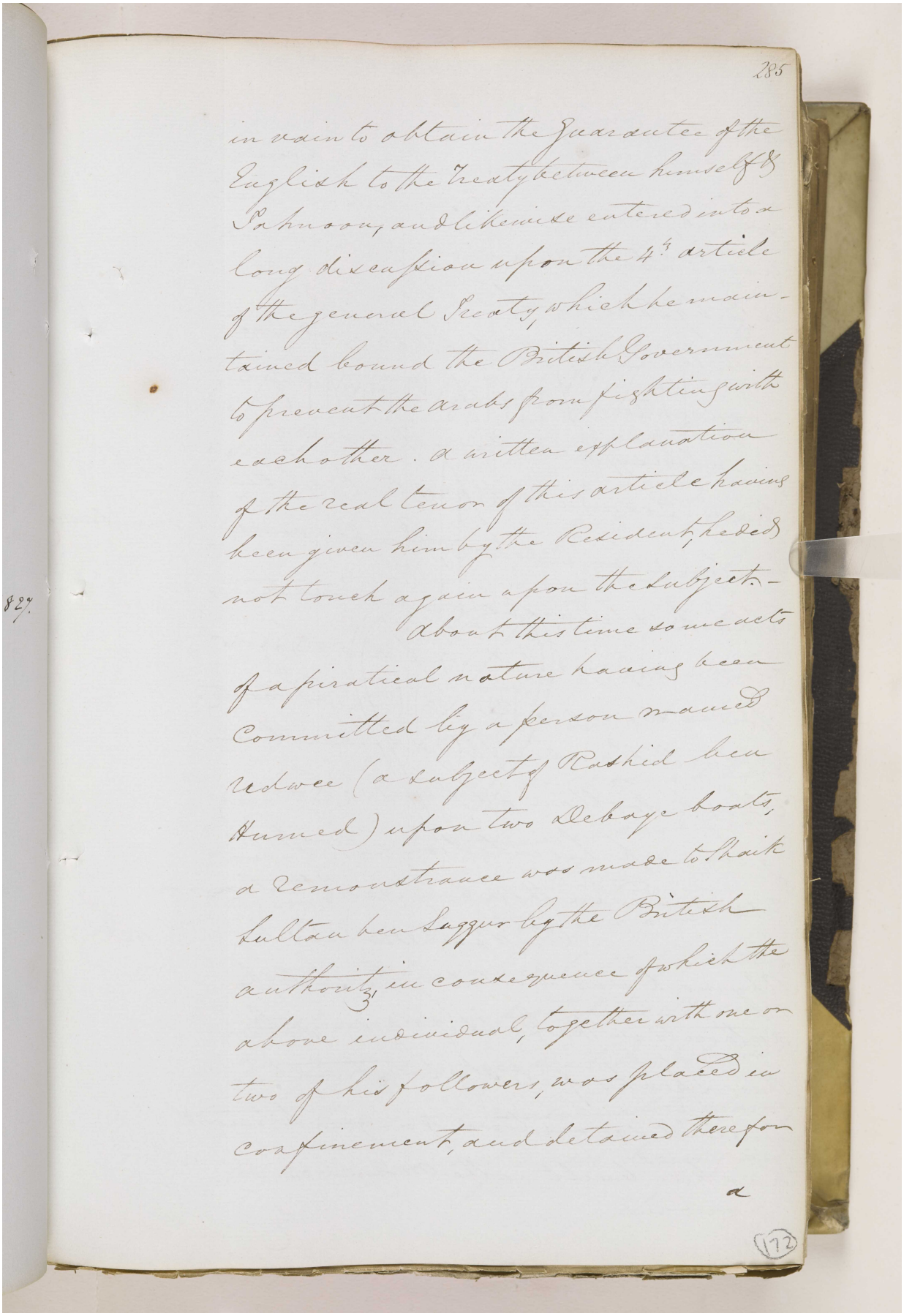
between him and the Shaik of Rasel
Khymah, the Imam presented the
former with artillery and warlike
stores, and likewise endeavoured
to induce the Inhabitants of Debaye
to acknowledge his (Sahnoon's) juris-
diction - encouraged by this support,
Shaik Sahnoon seized the ruler
of Debaye by treachery, and afterwards
attacked and carried that place by
storm. —

1827.

Anxious to avert the great
and general distress so invariably
occasioned by the breaking out of
hostilities during the Pearl Fishing
season, the British Resident
proceeded to the Arabian Coast in
June, but on his arrival found
that peace had been again concluded
between the contending Chieftains.
In an interview held with Shaik
Soultan, the latter endeavoured

to

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00008f

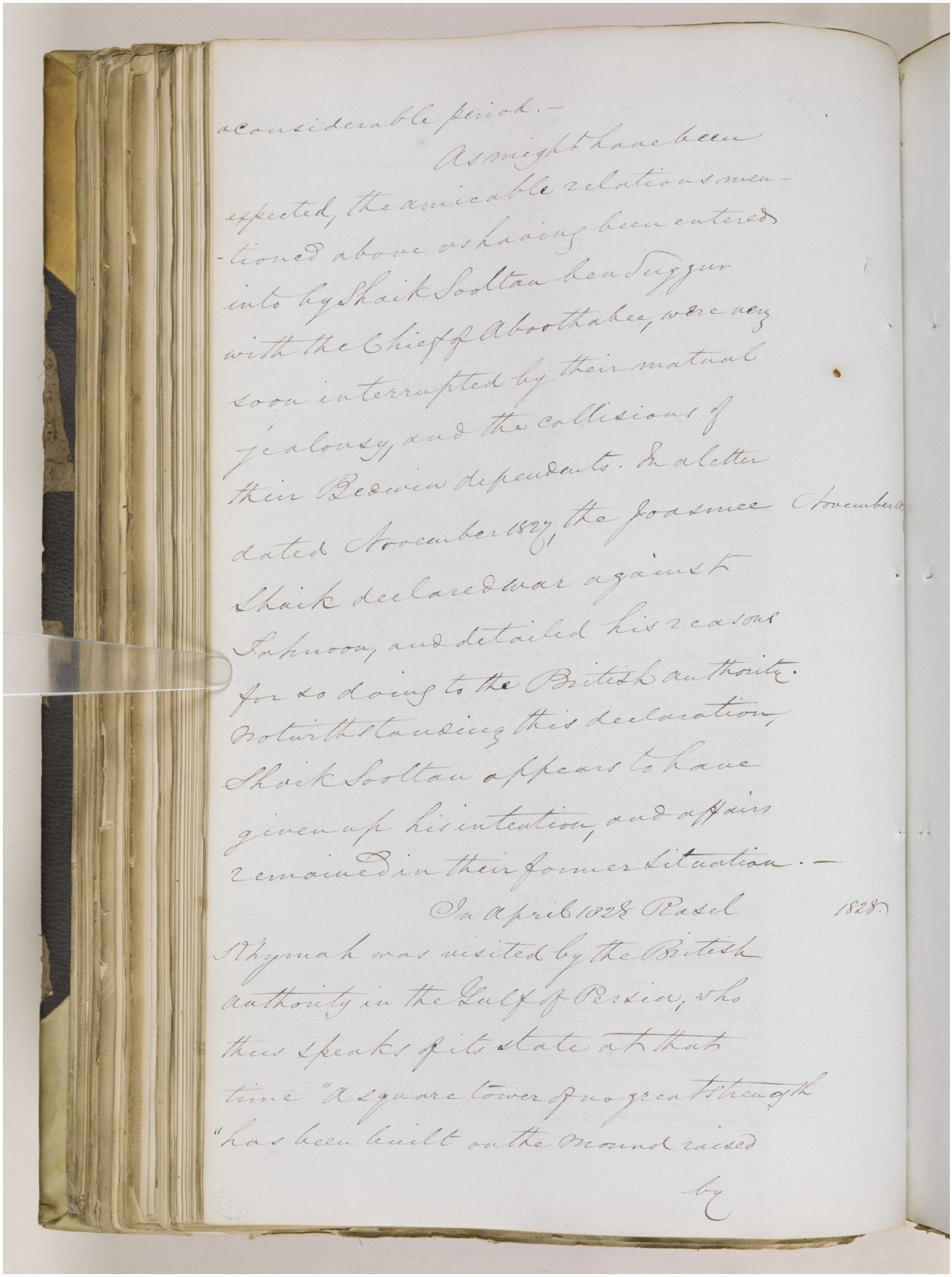


in vain to obtain the Guarantee of the English to the Treaty between himself & Tahnoon, and likewise entered into a long discussion upon the 4th article of the general Treaty, which he maintained bound the British Government to prevent the Arabs from fighting with each other. A written explanation of the real tenor of this article having been given him by the Resident, he did not touch again upon the subject.—

827. About this time some acts of a piratical nature having been committed by a person named Udwee (a subject of Rashid ben Humed) upon two Debaye boats, a remonstrance was made to Shaik Sultan ben Saggur by the British authority, in consequence of which the above individual, together with one or two of his followers, was placed in confinement, and detained therefor

a

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000090

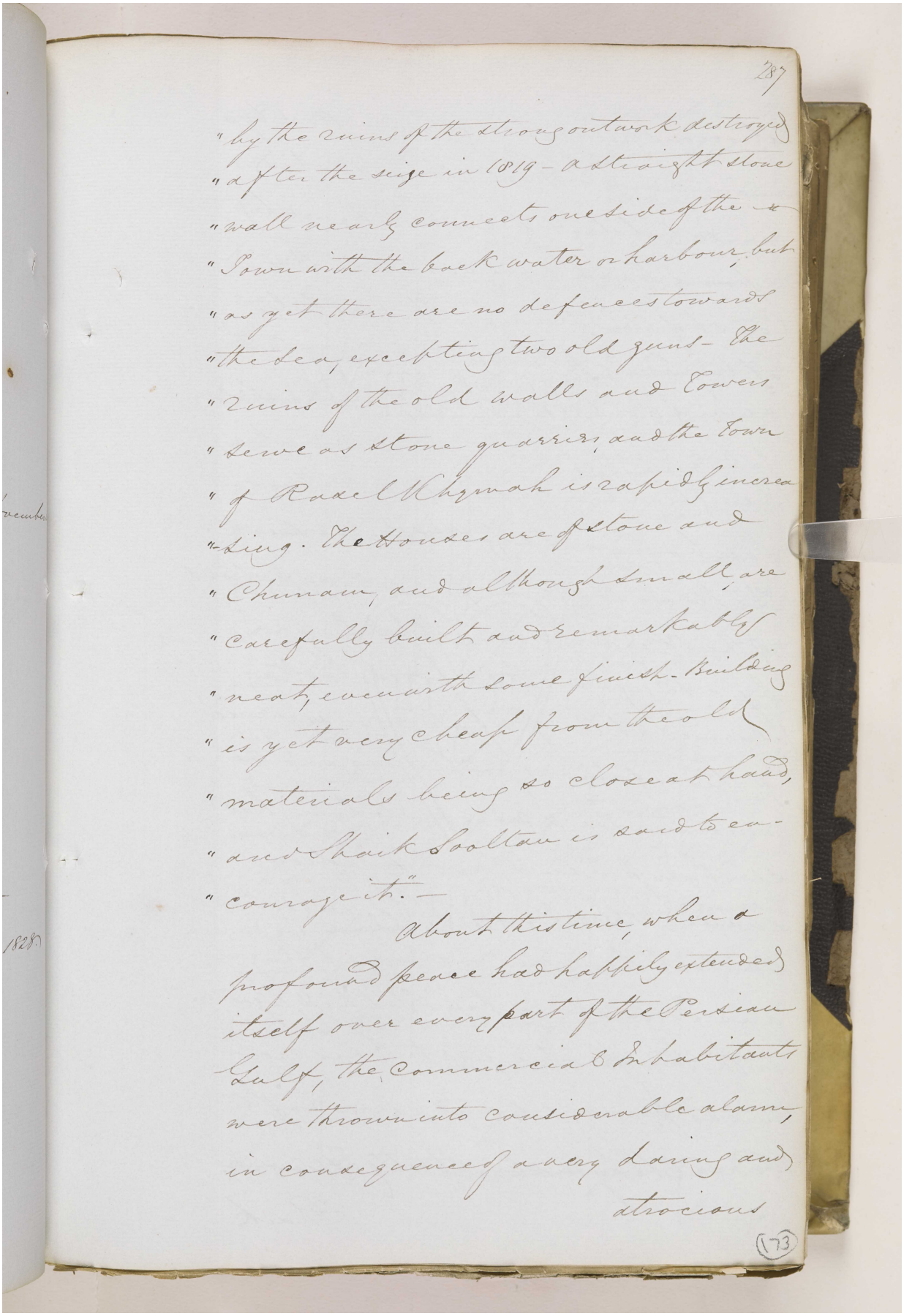


a considerable period.—

As might have been
expected, the amicable relations men-
-tioned above as having been entered
into by Shaik Sooltan bin Suggur
with the Chief of Aboothabee, were very
soon interrupted by their mutual
jealousy, and the collisions of
their Bedwin dependants. In a letter
dated November 1827, the Joasmee (November)
Shaik declared war against
Sahmoon, and detailed his reasons
for so doing to the British authority.
Notwithstanding this declaration,
Shaik Sooltan appears to have
given up his intention, and affairs
remained in their former situation.—

In April 1828 Rasel 1828
Khymah was visited by the British
authority in the Gulf of Persia, who
thus speaks of its state at that
time "A square tower of no great strength
"has been built on the mound raised
by

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000091

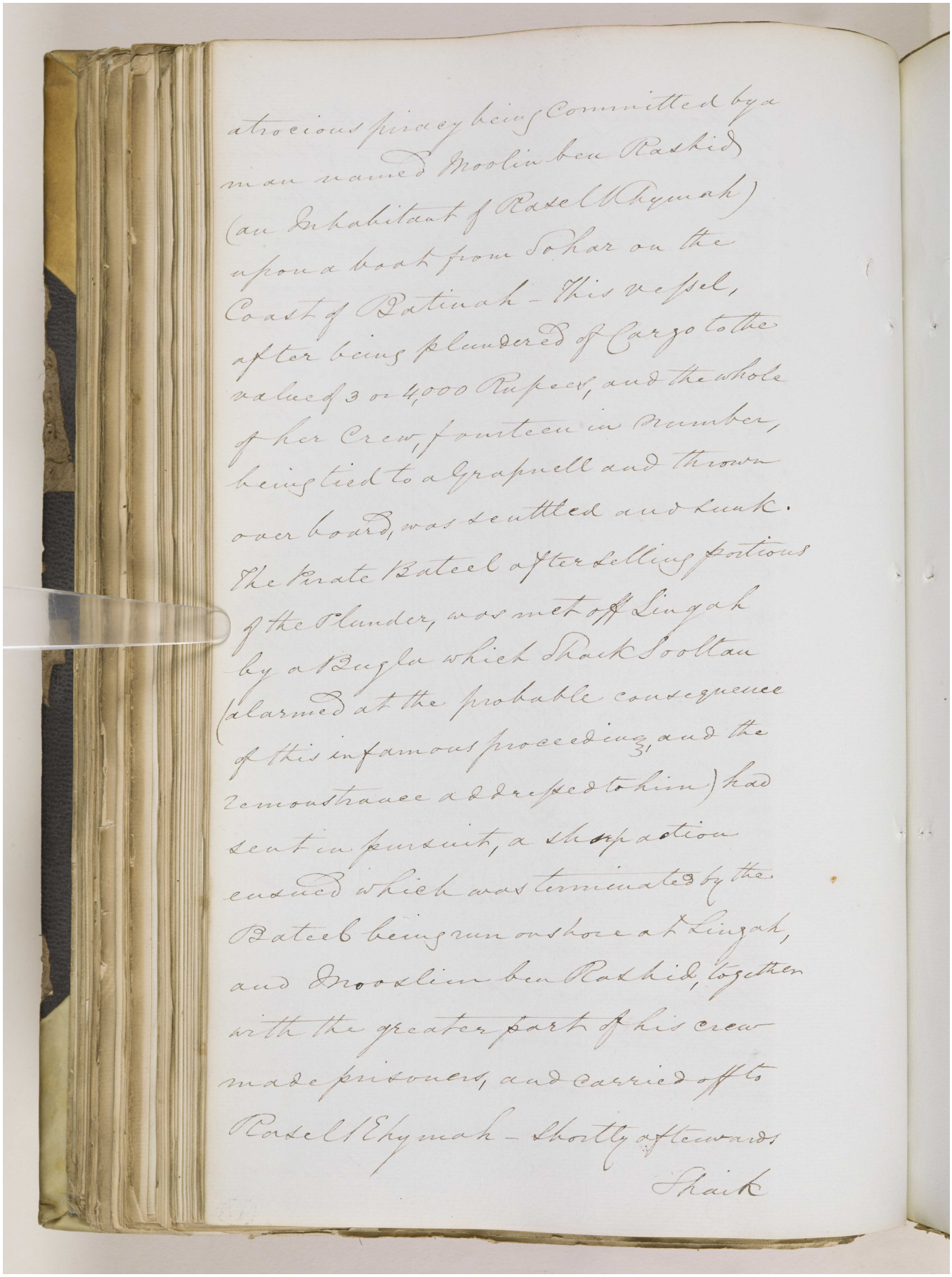


287

"by the ruins of the strong outwork destroyed
"after the siege in 1819 - a straight stone
"wall nearly connects one side of the
"Town with the back water or harbour, but
"as yet there are no defences towards
"the sea, excepting two old guns - The
"ruins of the old walls and towers
"serve as stone quarries, and the town
"of Ras el Khymah is rapidly increa-
"-sing. The Houses are of stone and
"Chunam, and although small, are
"carefully built and remarkably
"neat, even with some finish - Building
"is yet very cheap from the old
"materials being so close at hand,
"and Shaik Soultan is said to en-
"courage it."

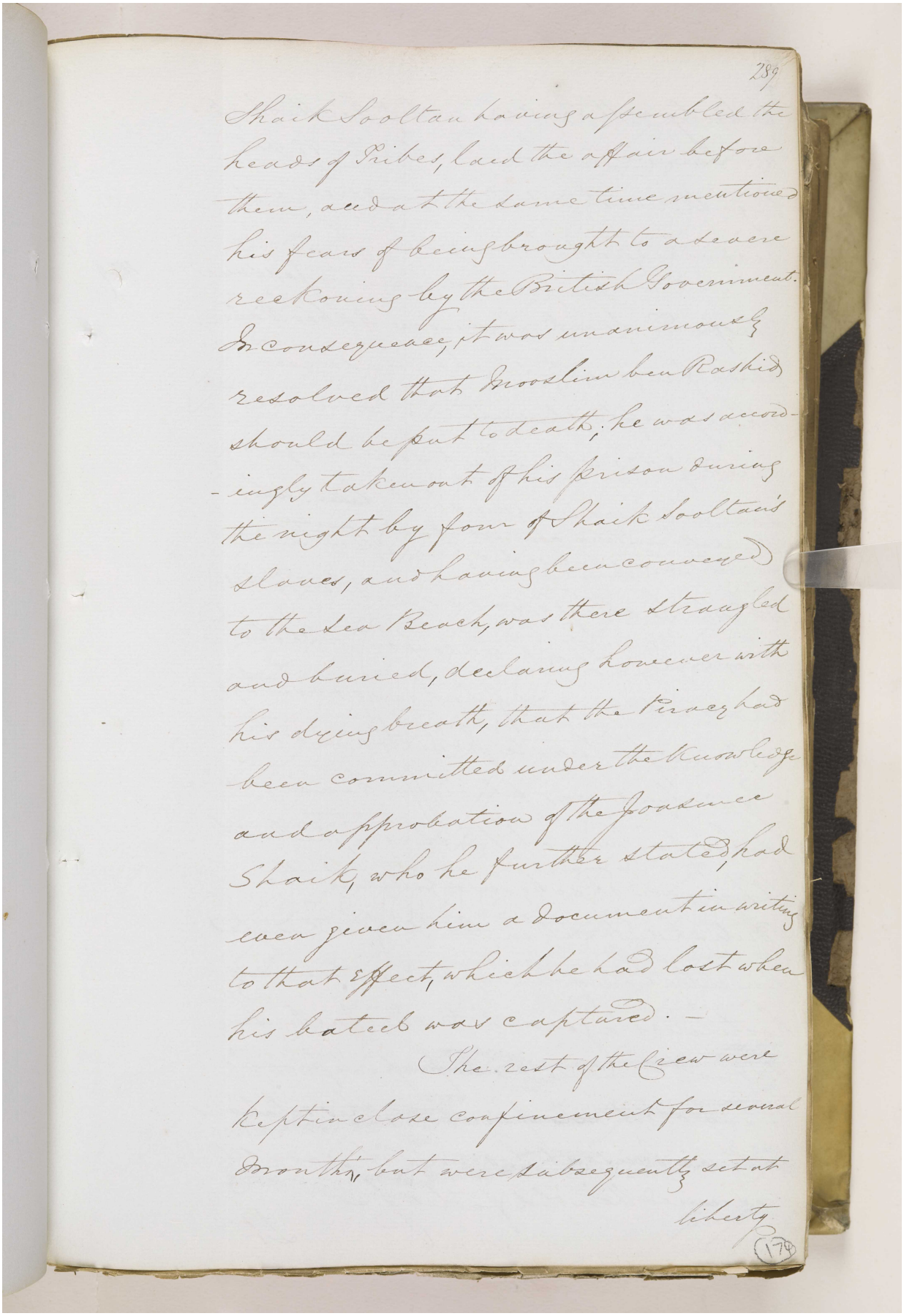
about this time, when a profound peace had happily extended itself over every part of the Persian Gulf, the commercial & Inhabitants were thrown into considerable alarm, in consequence of a very daring and atrocious

(173)



atrocious piracy being committed by a
man named Mooslim ben Rashid
(an Inhabitant of Rasel Khymah)
upon a boat from Sohar on the
Coast of Batinah - This vessel,
after being plundered of Cargo to the
valued 3 or 4,000 Rupees, and the whole
of her Crew, fourteen in Number,
being tied to a Grapnell and thrown
over board, was scuttled and sunk.
The Pirate Bateel after selling portions
of the Plunder, was met off Lingah
by a Bugla which Shaik Soultan
(alarmed at the probable consequence
of this infamous proceeding, and the
remonstrance addressed to him) had
sent in pursuit, a skirmish
ensued which was terminated by the
Bateel being run on shore at Lingah,
and Mooslim ben Rashid, together
with the greater part of his crew
made prisoners, and carried off to
Rasel Khymah - Shortly afterwards
Shaik

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000093



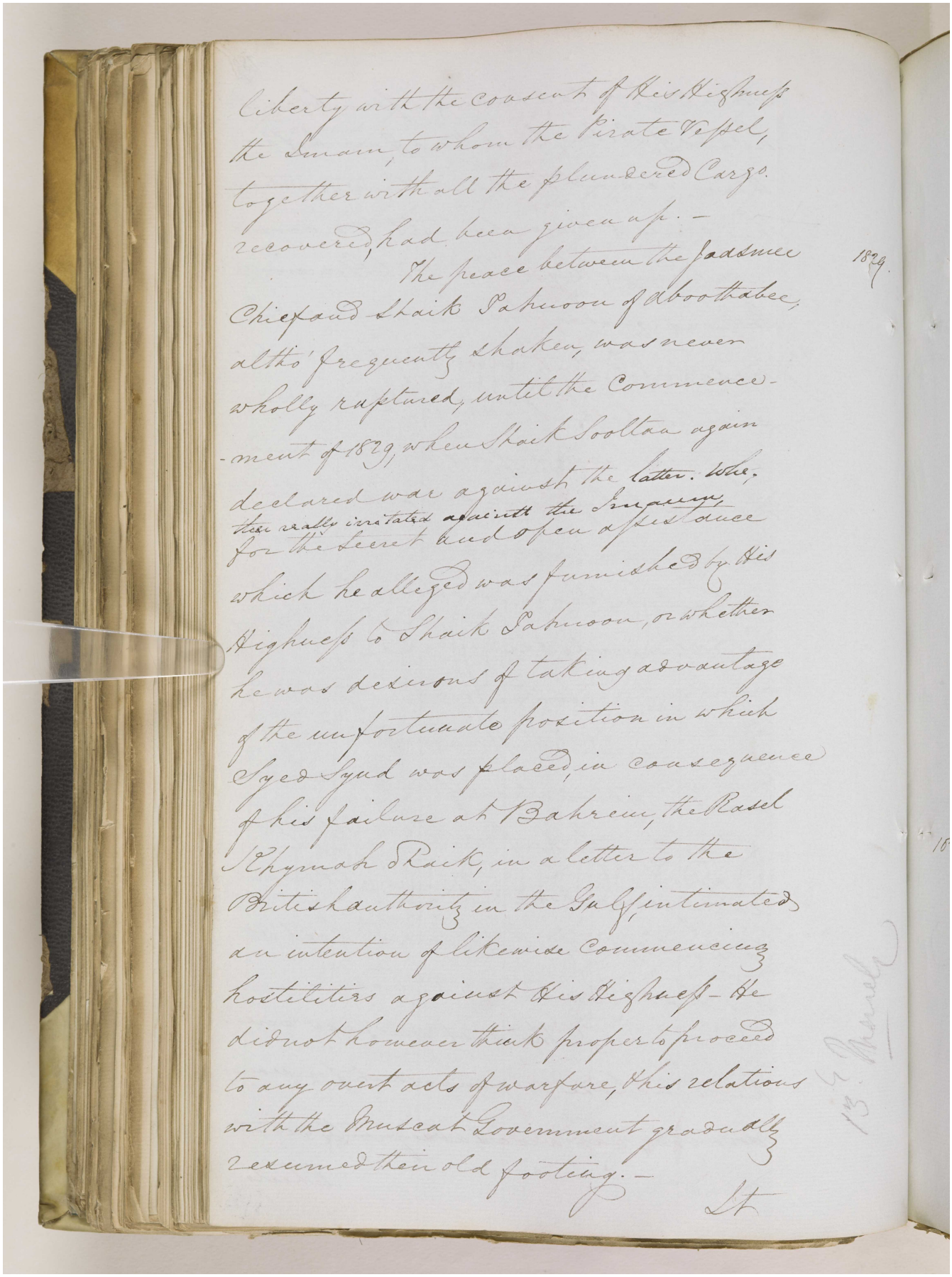
289

Shaik Sooltan having assembled the heads of Tribes, laid the affair before them, and at the same time mentioned his fears of being brought to a severe reckoning by the British Government. In consequence, it was unanimously resolved that Moosleem ben Rashid should be put to death; he was accordingly taken out of his prison during the night by four of Shaik Sooltan's slaves, and having been conveyed to the Sea Beach, was there strangled and buried, declaring however with his dying breath, that the piracy had been committed under the knowledge and approbation of the Joasmee Shaik, who he further stated, had even given him a document in writing to that effect, which he had lost when his Batteel was captured. —

The rest of the crew were kept in close confinement for several Months, but were subsequently set at liberty

(174)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000094

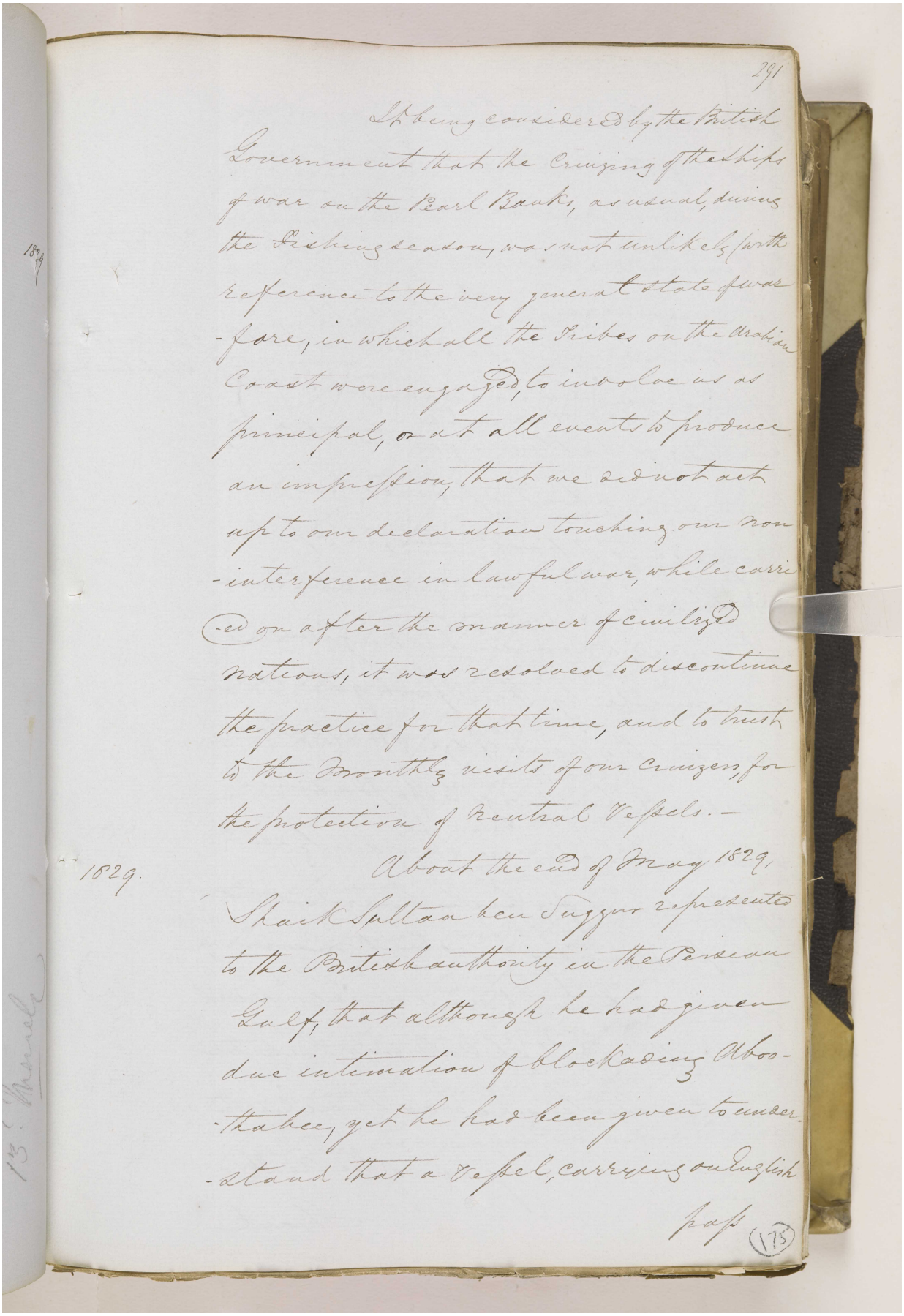


liberty with the consent of His Highness the Imam, to whom the Pirate Vessel, together with all the plundered Cargo recovered, had been given up.—

The peace between the Joasmee Chief and Shaik Sahnoon of Aboothabee, altho' frequently shaken, was never wholly ruptured, until the Commencement of 1829, when Shaik Soultan again declared war against the latter. who, then readily irritated against the Imaum for the secret and open assistance which he alleged was furnished by His Highness to Shaik Sahnoon, or whether he was desirous of taking advantage of the unfortunate position in which Syed Syud was placed, in consequence of his failure at Bahrein, the Rasel Khymah Chief, in a letter to the British authority in the Gulf, intimated an intention of likewise Commencing hostilities against His Highness. He did not however think proper to proceed to any overt acts of warfare, his relations with the Muscat Government gradually resumed their old footing.—

1829.

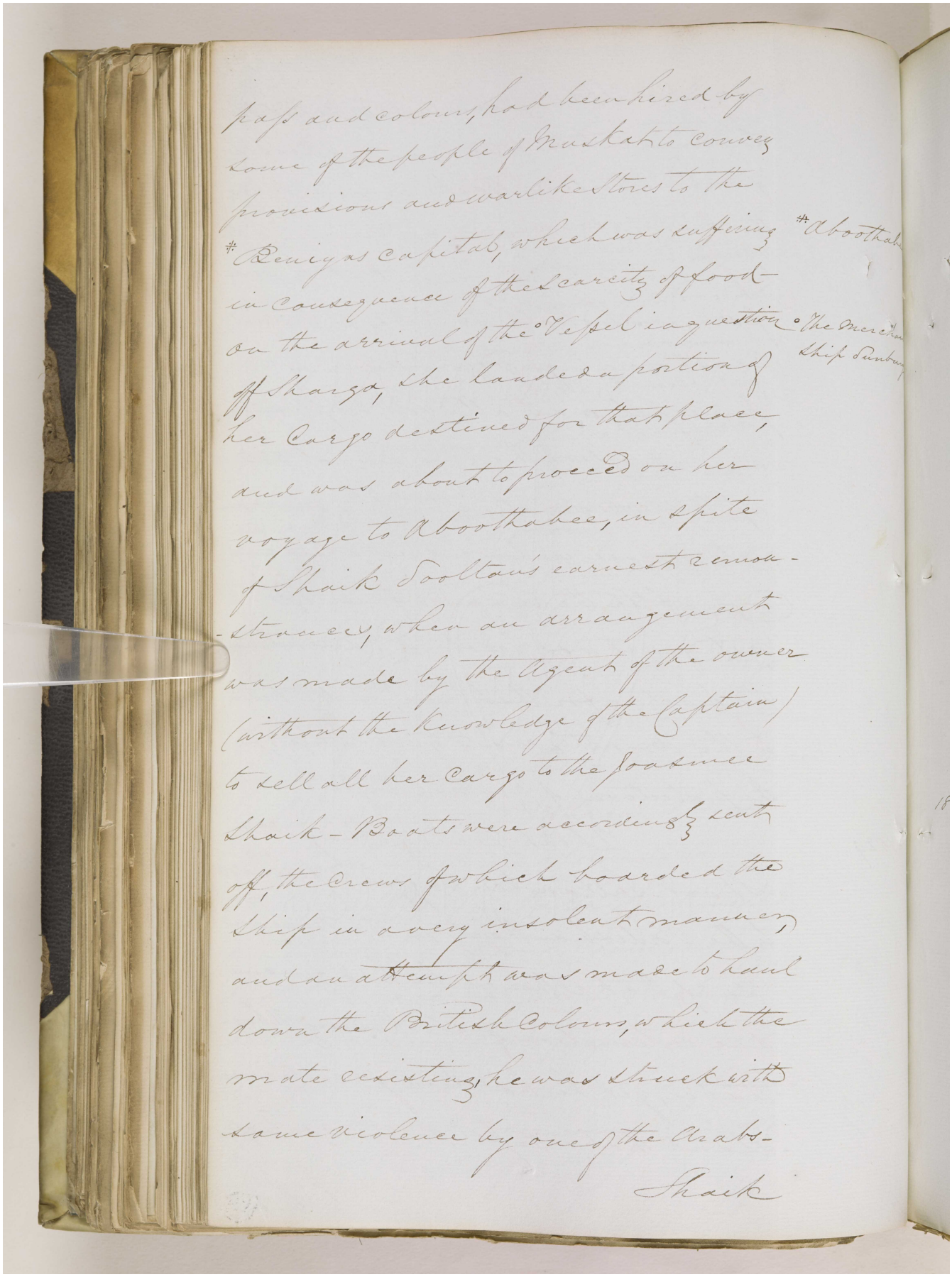
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000095



It being considered by the British Government that the Cruizing of the Ships of war on the Pearl Banks, as usual, during the Fishing season, was not unlikely (with reference to the very general state of war-fare, in which all the Tribes on the Arabian Coast were engaged, to involve us as principal, or at all events to produce an impression, that we did not act up to our declaration touching our non-interference in lawful war, while carried on after the manner of civilized nations, it was resolved to discontinue the practice for that time, and to trust to the Monthly visits of our Cruizers, for the protection of Neutral Vessels.—

1829. About the end of May 1829, Shaik Sultan ben Suggur represented to the British authority in the Persian Gulf, that although he had given due intimation of blockading Aboo-thabee, yet he had been given to under-stand that a Vessel, carrying an English pass

(175)



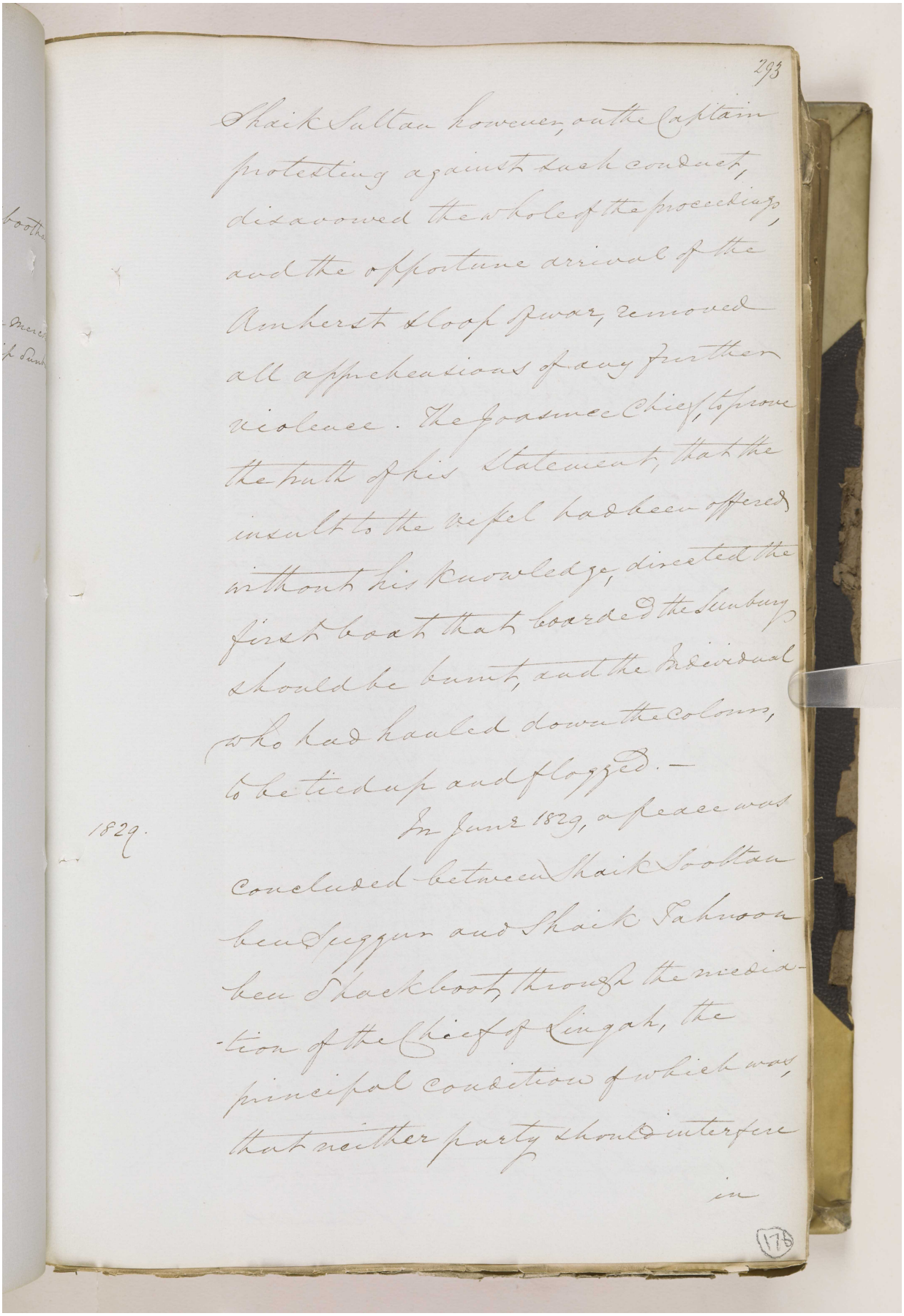
paps and colours, had been hired by
some of the people of Muskat to convey
provisions and warlike Stores to the
* Benigas capital, which was suffering
in consequence of the scarcity of food -
on the arrival of the ° Vessel in question
off Shanga, she landed a portion of
her Cargo destined for that place,
and was about to proceed on her
voyage to Aboothabee, in spite
of Shaik Soultan's earnest remon -
-strances, when an arrangement
was made by the Agent of the owner
(without the knowledge of the Captain)
to sell all her Cargo to the Joasmee
Shaik - Boats were accordingly sent
off, the crews of which boarded the
Ship in a very insolent manner,
and an attempt was made to haul
down the British Colours, which the
mate existing, he was struck with
some violence by one of the Arabs -

Shaik

* Aboothabee

° The merchant ship Sunbeam

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000097



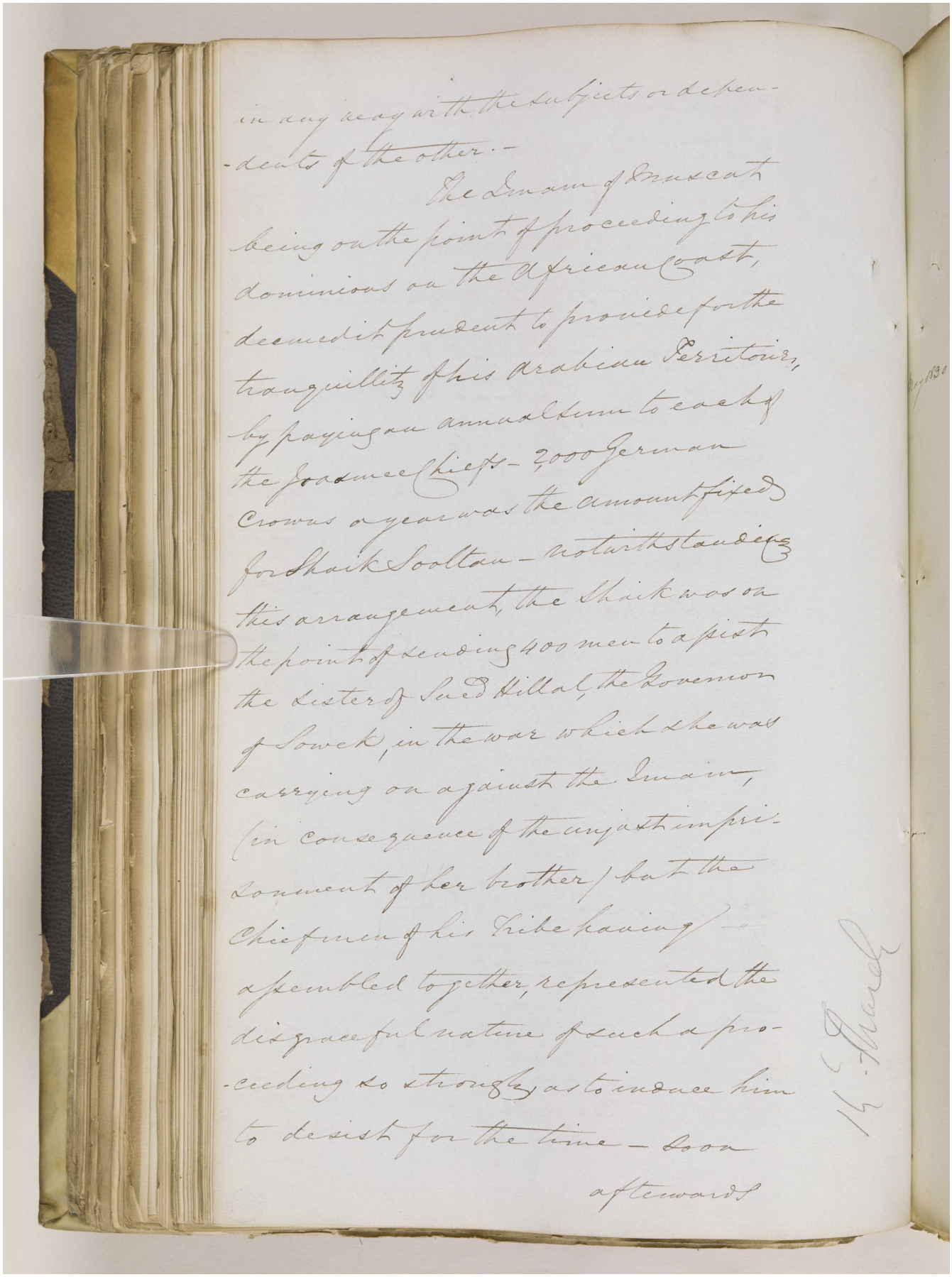
293

Shaik Sultan however, on the Captain protesting against such conduct, disavowed the whole of the proceedings, and the opportune arrival of the Amherst sloop of war, removed all apprehensions of any further violence. The Joasmee Chief, to prove the truth of his statement, that the insult to the Rajah had been offered without his knowledge, directed the first boat that boarded the Sunbury should be burnt, and the individual who had hauled down the Colours, to be tied up and flogged. —

1829. In June 1829, a peace was concluded between Shaik Soultan bin Suggur and Shaik Tahnoon bin Shakboot, through the mediation of the Chief of Lingah, the principal condition of which was, that neither party should interfere in

176

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000098



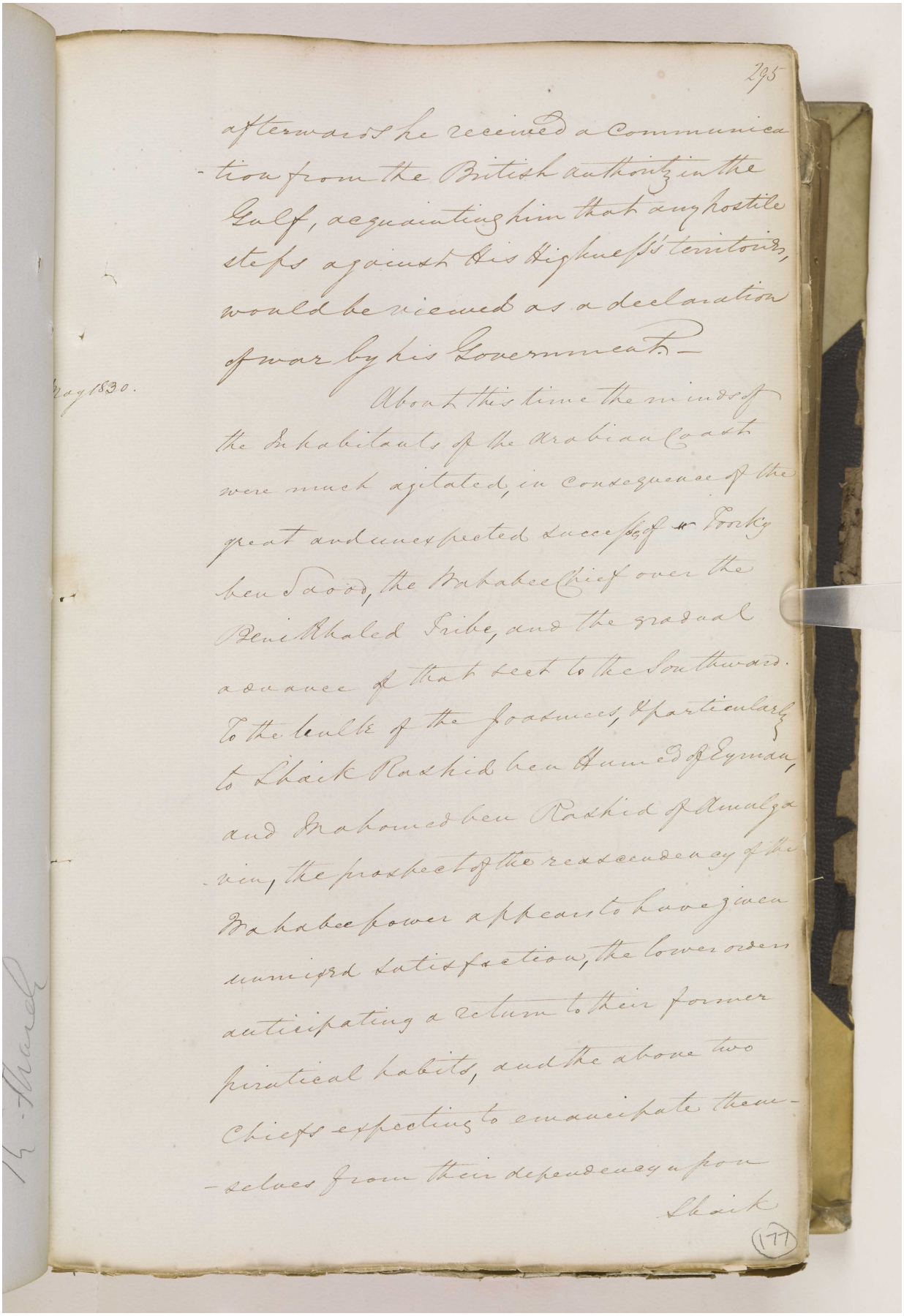
in any way with the subjects or depen-
-dents of the other.-

The Imam of Muscat
being on the point of proceeding to his
dominions on the African Coast,
deemed it prudent to provide for the
tranquillity of his Arabian Territories,
by paying an annual sum to each of
the Joasmee Chiefs - 2000 German
Crowns a year was the amount fixed
for Shaik Sooltan - notwithstanding
this arrangement, the Shaik was on
the point of sending 400 men to assist
the sister of Sued Hillal, the Governor
of Sowek, in the war which she was
carrying on against the Imam,
(in consequence of the unjust imprison-
ment of her brother) but the
Chiefmen of his Tribe having
assembled together, represented the
disgraceful nature of such a pro-
-ceeding so strongly as to induce him
to desist for the time - soon
afterwards

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x000099

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



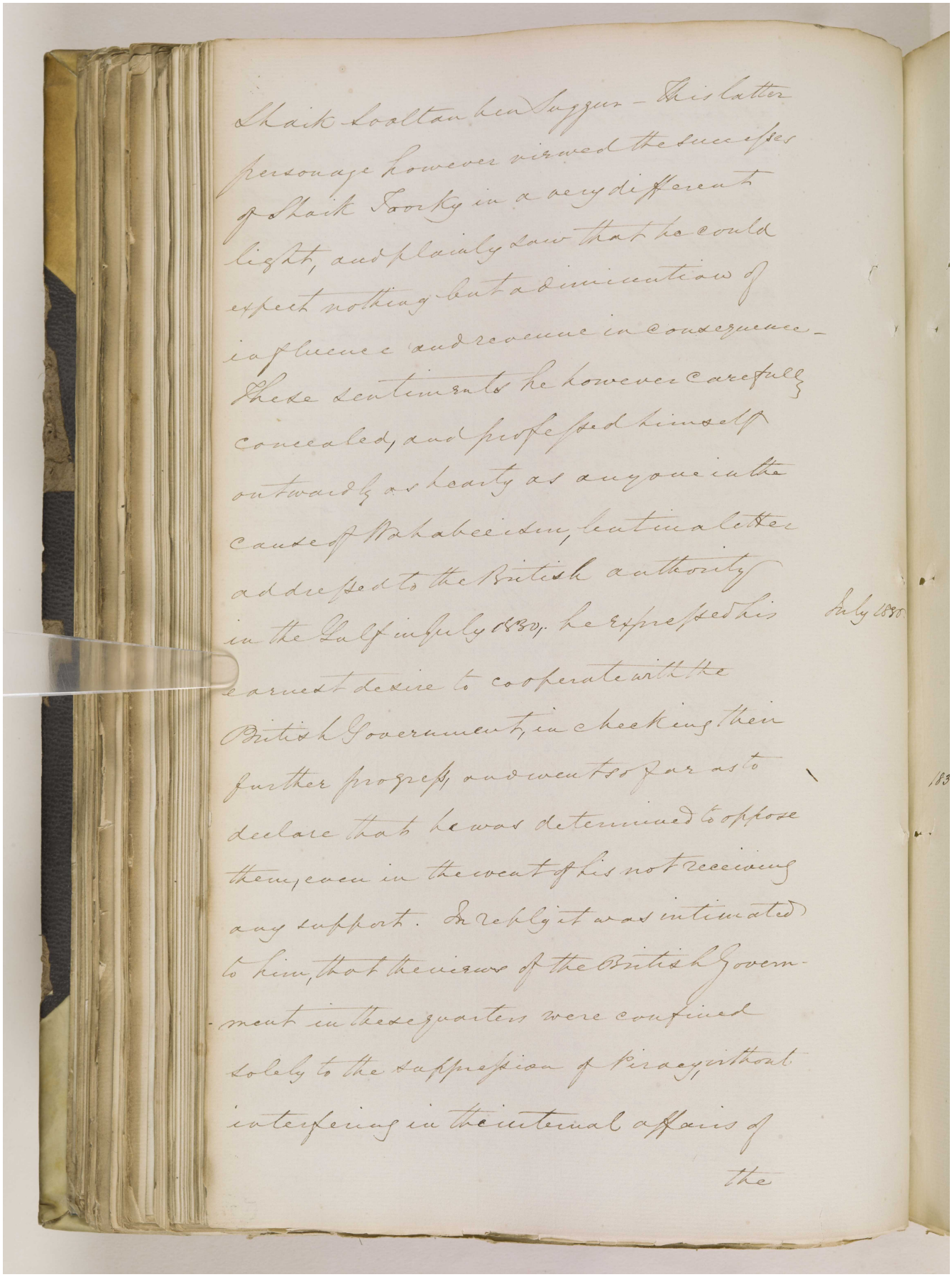
afterwards he received a communication from the British authority in the Gulf, acquainting him that any hostile steps against His Highness's territories, would be viewed as a declaration of war by his Government.—

May 1830.

About this time the minds of the Inhabitants of the Arabian Coast were much agitated, in consequence of the great and unexpected success of Toorky ben Saood, the Wahabee Chief over the Beni Khaled Tribe, and the gradual advance of that sect to the Southward. To the bulk of the Joasmees, & particularly to Shaik Rashid ben Humed of Eyman, and Mahomed ben Rashid of Amulgavin, the prospect of the reascendency of the Wahabee power appears to have given unmixed satisfaction, the lower orders anticipating a return to their former piratical habits, and the above two Chiefs expecting to emancipate themselves from their dependency upon

Shaik

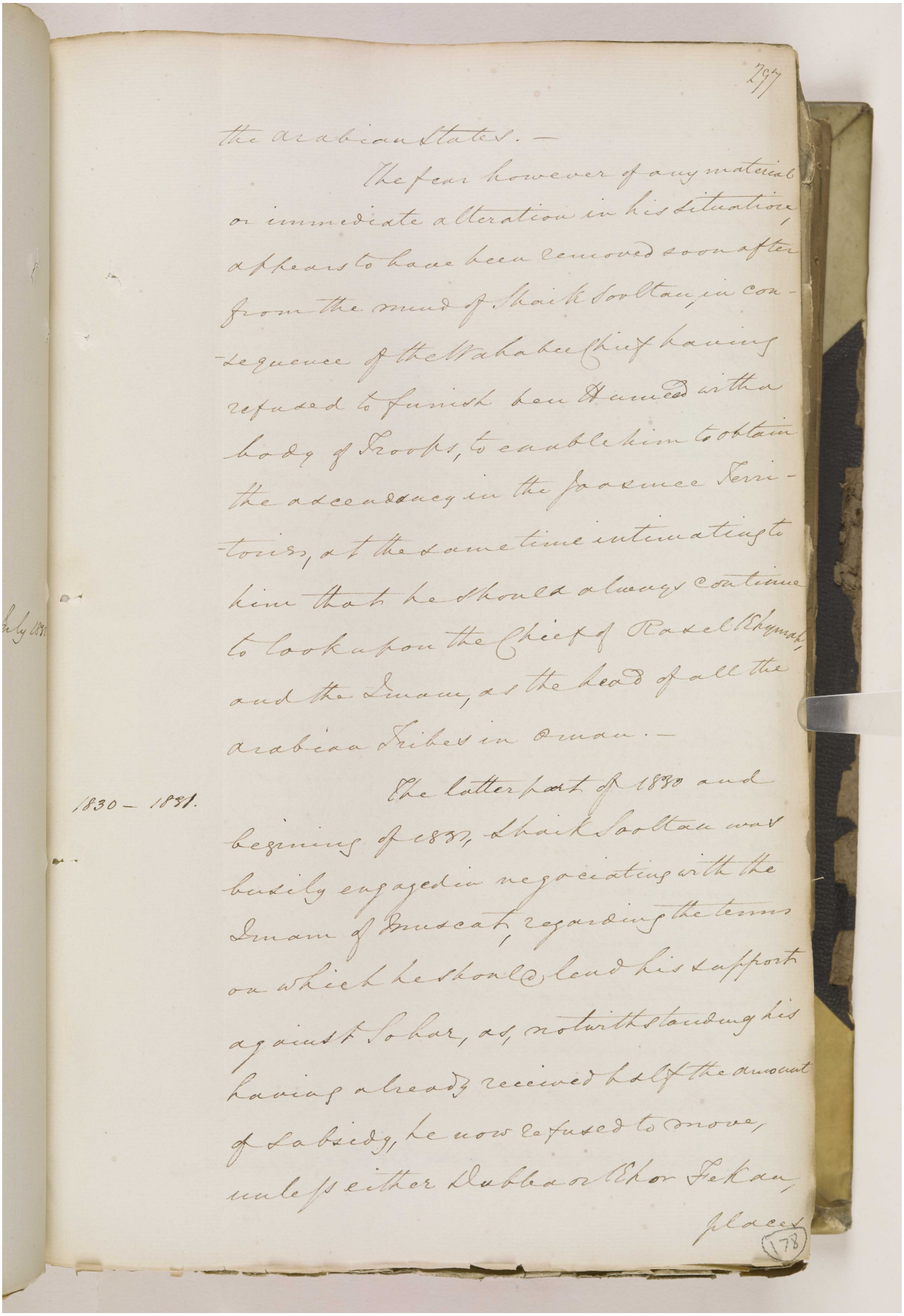
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009a



Shaik Sooltan ben Suggur - This latter personage however viewed the successes of Shaik Toorky in a very different light, and plainly saw that he could expect nothing but a diminution of influence and revenue in consequence - These sentiments he however carefully concealed, and professed himself outwardly as hearty as any one in the cause of Wahabeeism, but in a letter addressed to the British authority in the Gulf in July 1830, he expressed his earnest desire to cooperate with the British Government, in checking their further progress, and went so far as to declare that he was determined to oppose them, even in the event of his not receiving any support. In reply it was intimated to him, that the views of the British Government in these quarters were confined solely to the suppression of Piracy, without interfering in the internal affairs of the

July 1830

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009b



297

the arabian states. —

The fear however of any material or immediate alteration in his situation, appears to have been removed soon after from the mind of Shaik Soltan, in consequence of the Wahabee Chief having refused to furnish him Hamed with a body of Troops, to enable him to obtain the ascendancy in the Joasmee Territories, at the same time intimating to him that he should always continue to look upon the Chief of Ras el Khymah, and the Imam, as the head of all the arabian Tribes in Oman. —

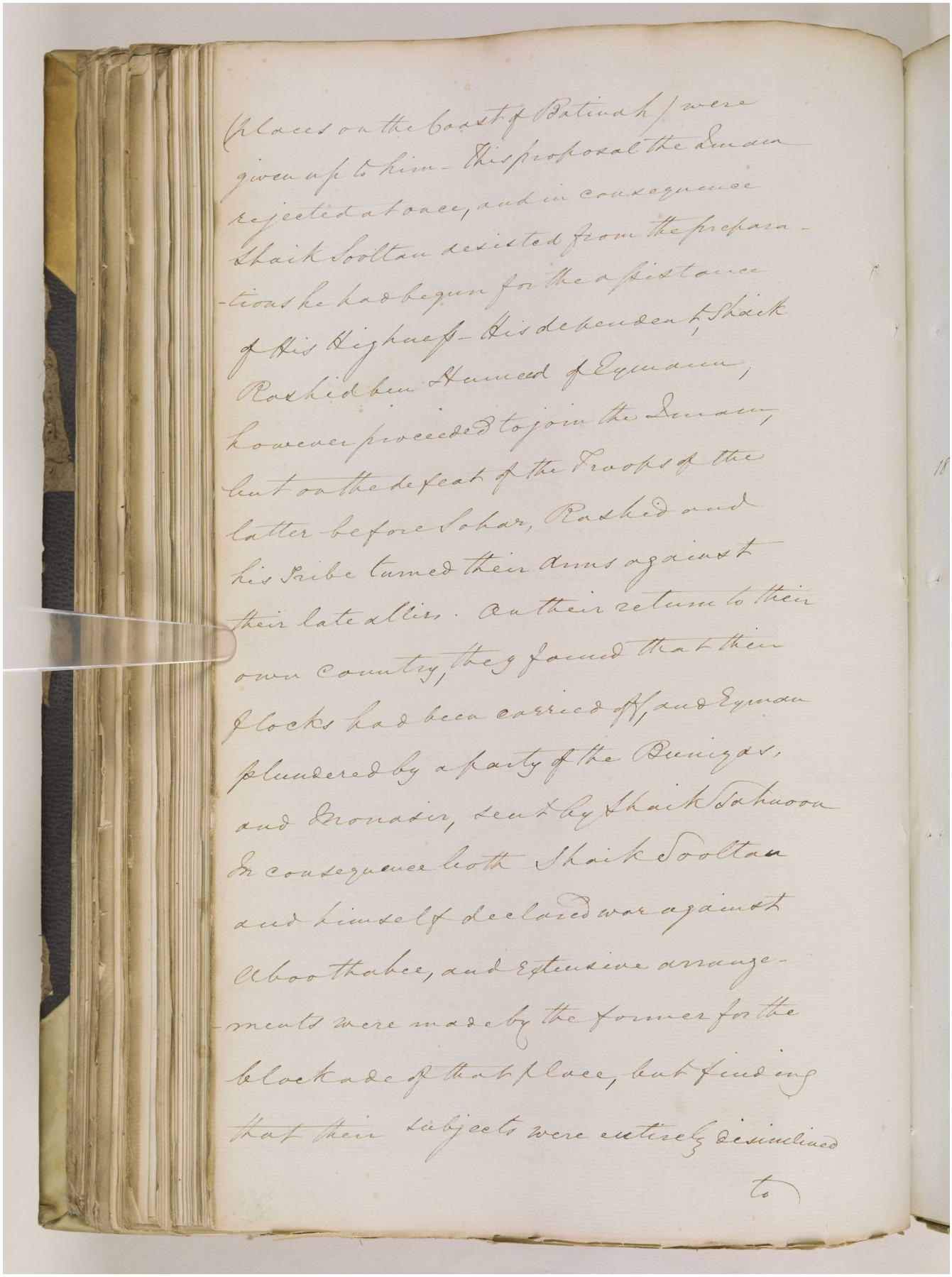
1830 – 1831.

The latter part of 1830 and beginning of 1831, Shaik Soltan was busily engaged in negociating with the Imam of Muscat, regarding the terms on which he should lend his support against Sohar, as, notwithstanding his having already received half the amount of Subsidy, he now refused to move, unless either Dubba or Khor Fekan,

placed

178

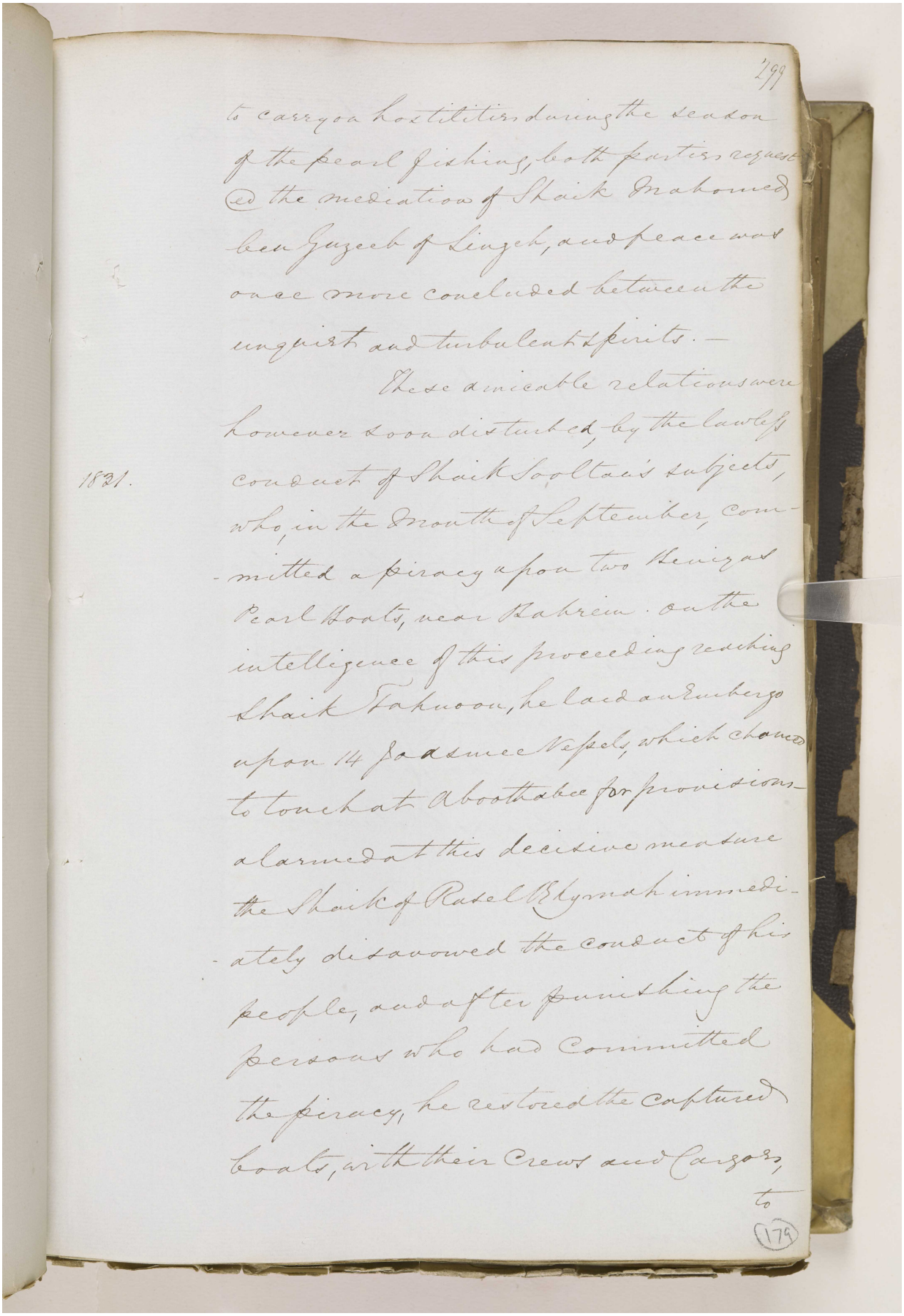
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009c



places on the coast of Batinah were
given up to him. This proposal the Imaum
rejected at once, and in consequence
Shaik Sooltan desisted from the prepara-
tions he had begun for the assistance
of His Highness. His dependent Shaik
Rashid bin Hamed of Ejmaun,
however proceeded to join the Imaum,
but on the defeat of the troops of the
latter before Sohar, Rashid and
his Tribe turned their arms against
their late allies. On their return to their
own country, they found that their
flocks had been carried off, and Ejmaun
plundered by a party of the Beniyas,
and Bonaian, sent by Shaik Sahnoon
In consequence both Shaik Sooltan
and himself declared war against
Aboothabee, and extensive arrange-
ments were made by the former for the
blockade of that place, but finding
that their subjects were entirely dissinclined

to

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009d

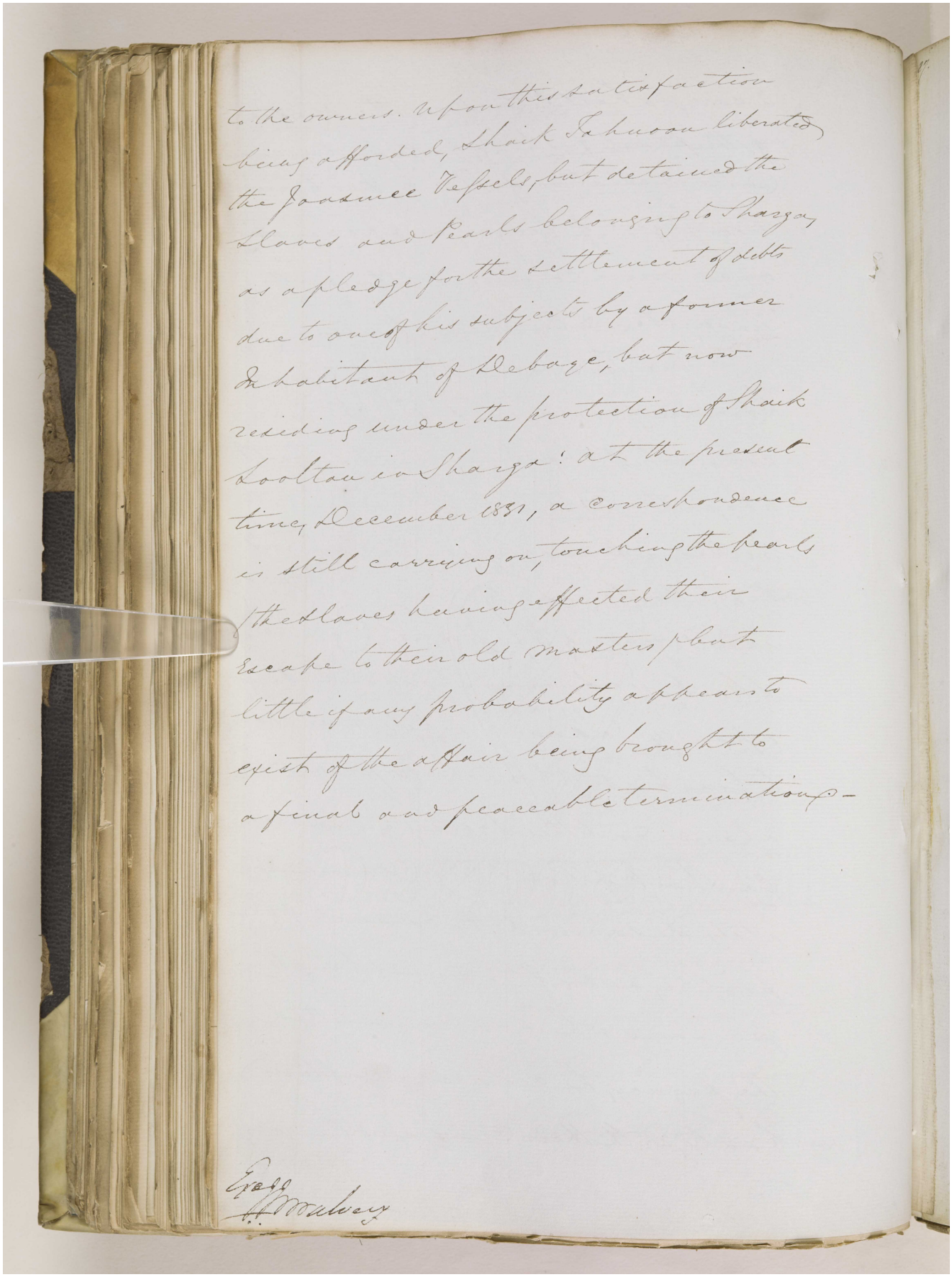


179

to carry on hostilities during the season
of the pearl fishing, both parties request
ed the mediation of Shaik Mahomed
ben Guzeeb of Linjeh, and peace was
once more concluded between the
unquiet and turbulent spirits. —

These amicable relations were
however soon disturbed by the lawless
1821. conduct of Shaik Sooltan's subjects,
who, in the Month of September, com-
mitted a piracy upon two Benigar
Pearl Boats, near Bahrein. On the
intelligence of this proceeding reaching
Shaik Fahnoon, he laid an Embargo
upon 14 Joasmee Vessels, which chanced
to touch at Aboothabee for provisions —
Alarmed at this decisive measure
the Shaik of Rasel Khymah immedi-
ately disavowed the conduct of his
people, and after punishing the
persons who had committed
the piracy, he restored the captured
boats, with their Crews and Cargoes,
to

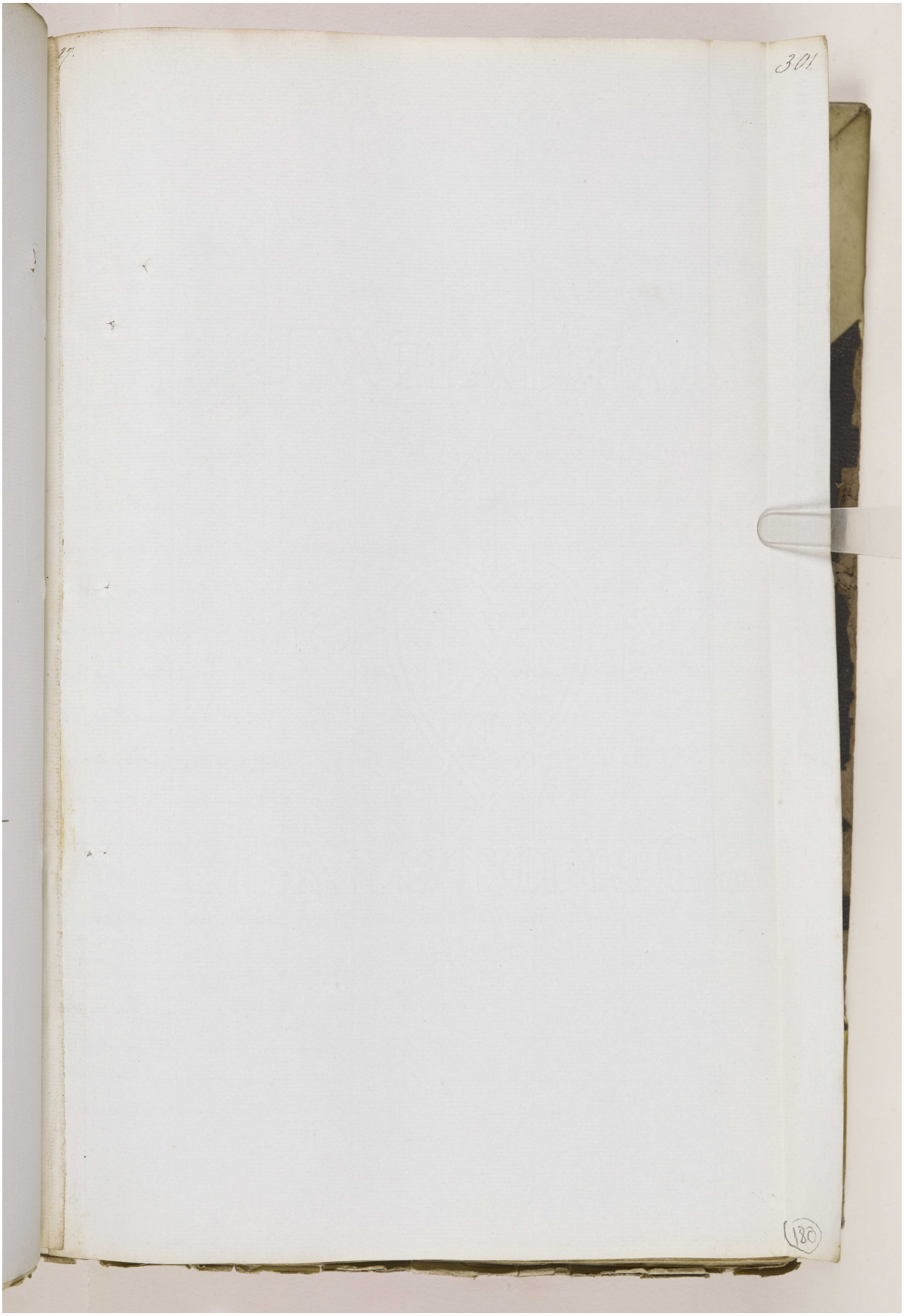
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009e



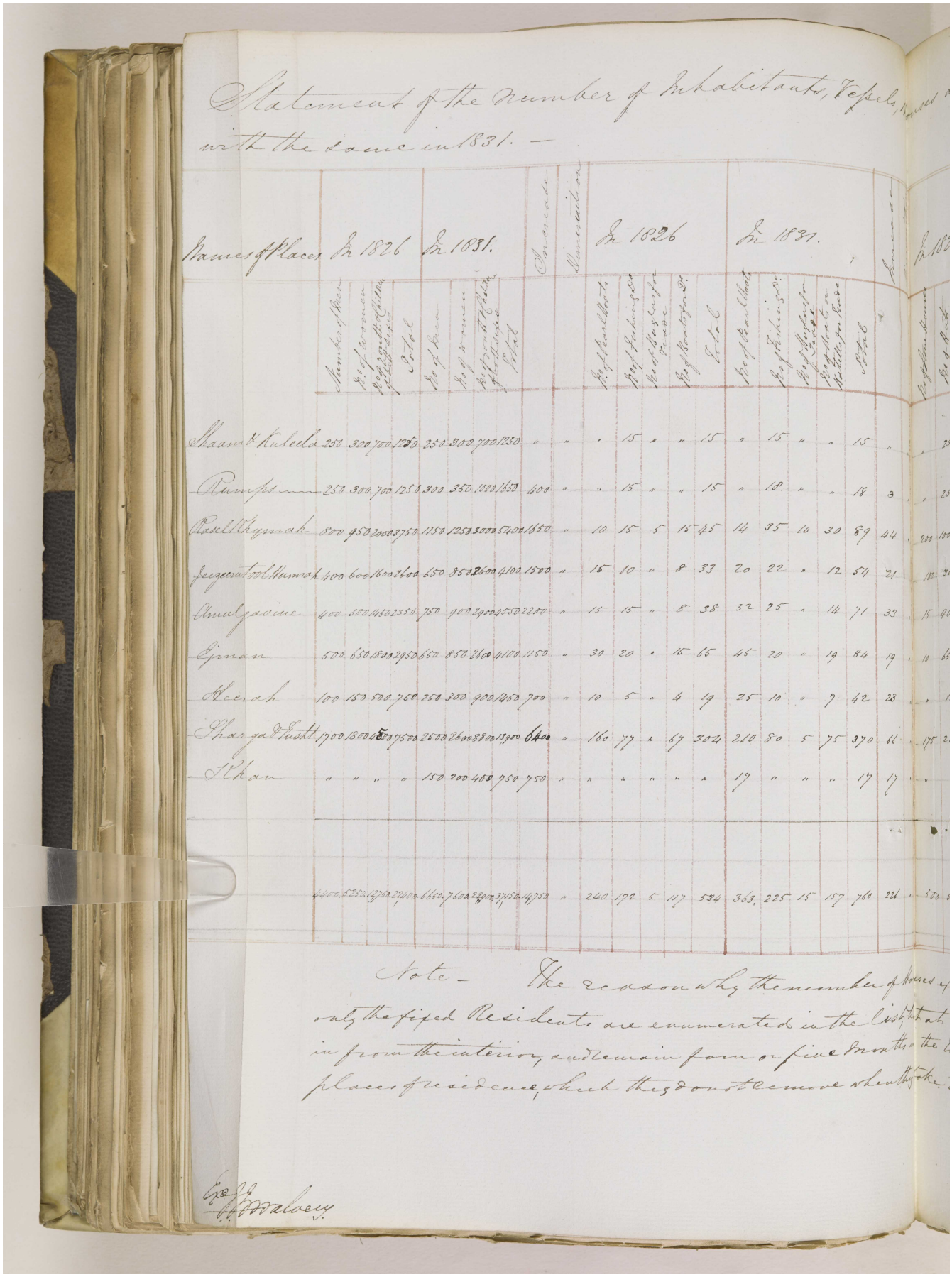
to the owners. Upon this satisfaction being afforded, Shaik Tahnoon liberated the Joasmee Vessels, but detained the Slaves and Pearls belonging to Sharga, as a pledge for the settlement of debts due to one of his subjects by a former Inhabitant of Debaye, but now residing under the protection of Shaik Sooltan in Sharga: at the present time, December 1831, a correspondence is still carrying on, touching the pearls (the Slaves having effected their Escape to their old masters) but little if any probability appears to exist of the affair being brought to a final and peaceable termination.—

Exeg
H. Mulvey

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x00009f



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a0



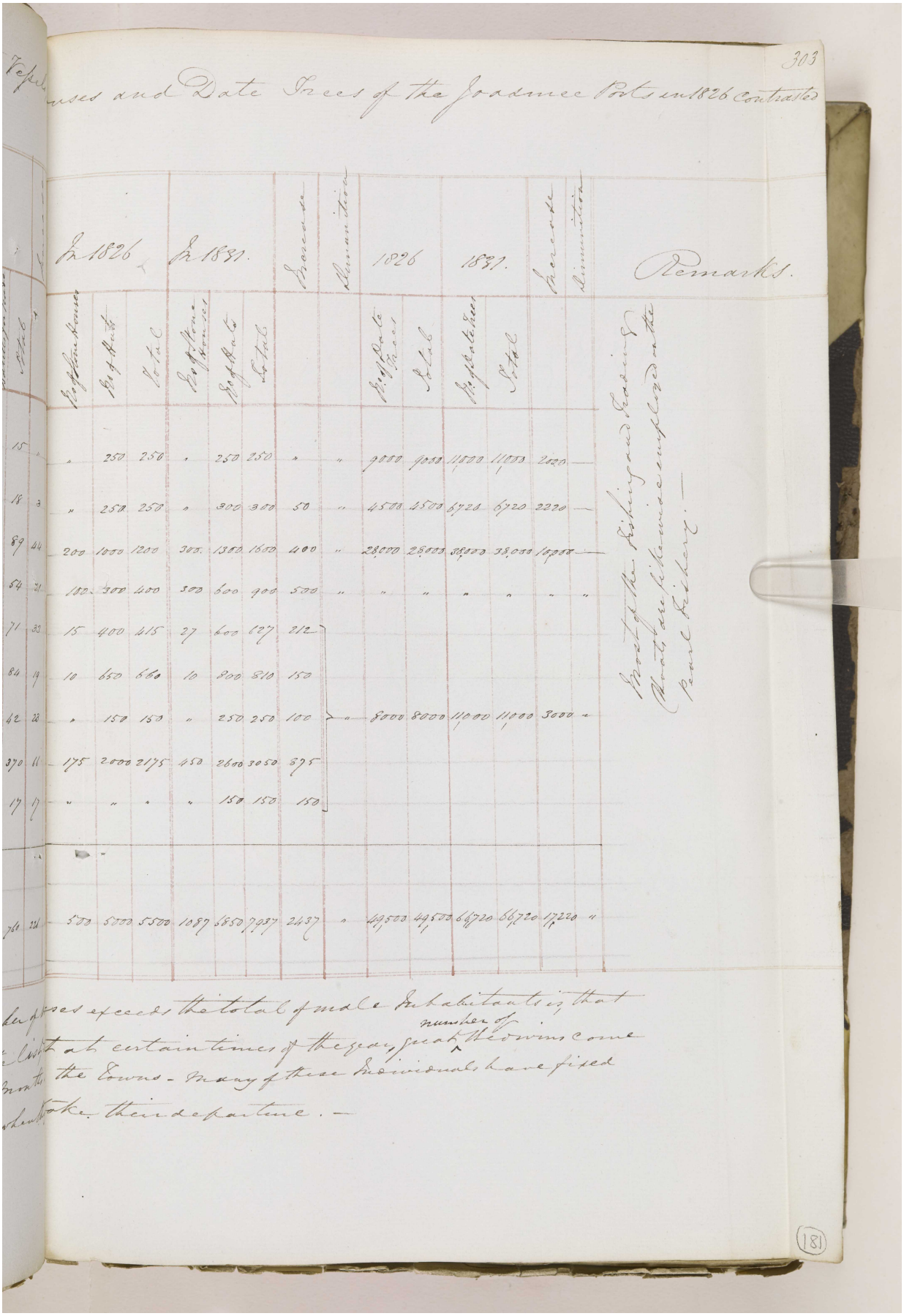
Statement of the Number of Inhabitants, Vessels, &c. &c. with the same in 1831. —

Names of Places	In 1826	In 1831.	Increase	Decrease	In 1826					In 1831.					Increase	Decrease
	Men	Men, Women & Children			Boats	Nakoors	Buggalows	Sambooks	Total	Boats	Nakoors	Buggalows	Sambooks	Total		
Shaam & Kuleeb	250	300	700	1250	250	300	700	1250	"	"	"	15	"	"	15	"	15	"	"	15	"	"
Rumps	250	300	700	1250	300	350	1000	1650	400	"	"	15	"	"	15	"	18	"	"	18	3	"
Rasel Khymah	800	950	2000	3750	1150	1250	3000	5400	1650	"	10	15	5	15	45	14	35	10	30	89	44	"
Jeezeerat ool Hamrah	400	600	1600	2600	650	850	2600	4100	1500	"	15	10	"	8	33	20	22	"	12	54	21	"
Amulgavine	400	500	1450	2350	750	900	2400	4050	2200	"	15	15	"	8	38	32	25	"	14	71	33	"
Ejman	500	650	1800	2950	650	850	2600	4100	1150	"	30	20	"	15	65	45	20	"	19	84	19	"
Meenah	100	150	500	750	250	300	900	1450	700	"	10	5	"	4	19	25	10	"	7	42	23	"
Sharga & Dushit	1700	1800	5000	7500	2600	2600	8800	13900	6400	"	160	77	"	67	304	210	80	5	75	370	66	"
Khan	"	"	"	"	150	200	400	750	750	"	"	"	"	"	"	17	"	"	"	17	17	"
	4400	5250	14750	22400	6650	7600	22400	37350	14750	"	240	172	5	117	534	363	225	15	157	760	221	"

Note — The reason why the number of Houses ... only the fixed Residents are enumerated in the list ... in from the interior, and remain from one to five months ... places of residence, which they do not remove when they take ...

Geo. H. Baldey

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a1



303

Vessels and Date Trees of the Joasmee Ports in 1826 contrasted

In 1826			In 1831.			Increase	Diminution	1826		1831.		Increase	Diminution	Remarks.
Boats from Homes	Boats at Sea	Total	Boats from Homes	Boats at Sea	Total			Bearing Date Trees	Adult	Population	Total			
15	"	250	250	"	250	250	"	"	9000	9000	11,000	11,000	2000	Most of the Fishing and Cruising Boats are Commanded by the Pearl Fishery. —
18	3	"	250	250	"	300	300	50	"	4500	4500	6720	6720	2220
89	44	200	1000	1200	300	1350	1650	400	"	28,000	28,000	38,900	38,900	10,900
54	21	100	300	400	300	600	900	500	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
71	33	15	400	415	27	600	107	212						
84	19	10	650	660	10	800	810	150						
42	28	"	150	150	"	250	250	100	"	8000	8000	11,000	11,000	3000	"
370	11	175	2000	2175	450	2600	3050	875						
17	17	"	"	"	"	150	150	150						
760	224	500	5500	5500	1087	5850	7037	2437	"	49,500	49,500	66,720	66,720	17220	"

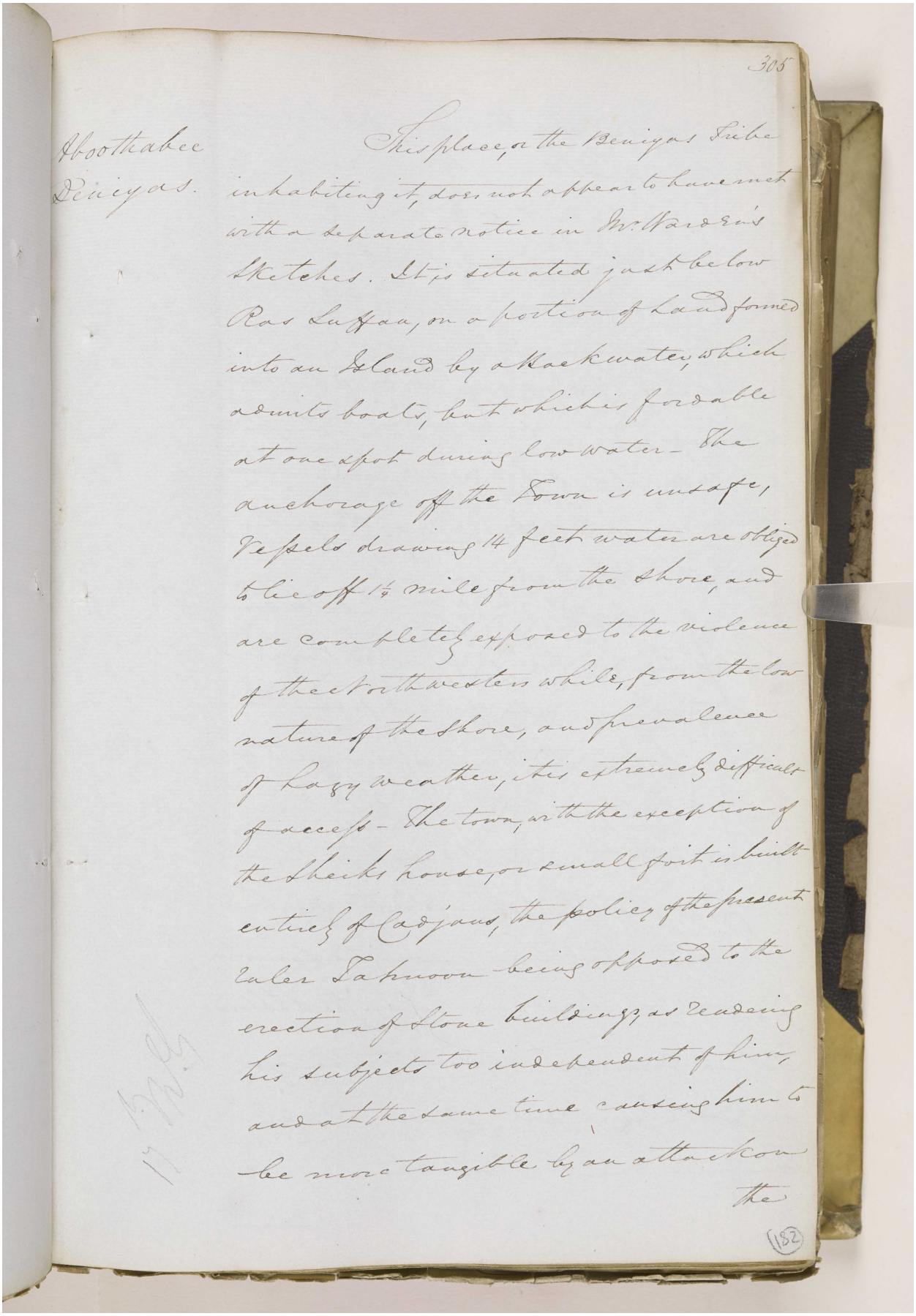
be p[illegible] ses exceeds the total of male Inhabitants by that number of
[illegible] at certain times of the year, great Crowds come
from the Towns - many of these Individuals have fixed
[illegible] take their departure. —

(181)

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a2



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a3



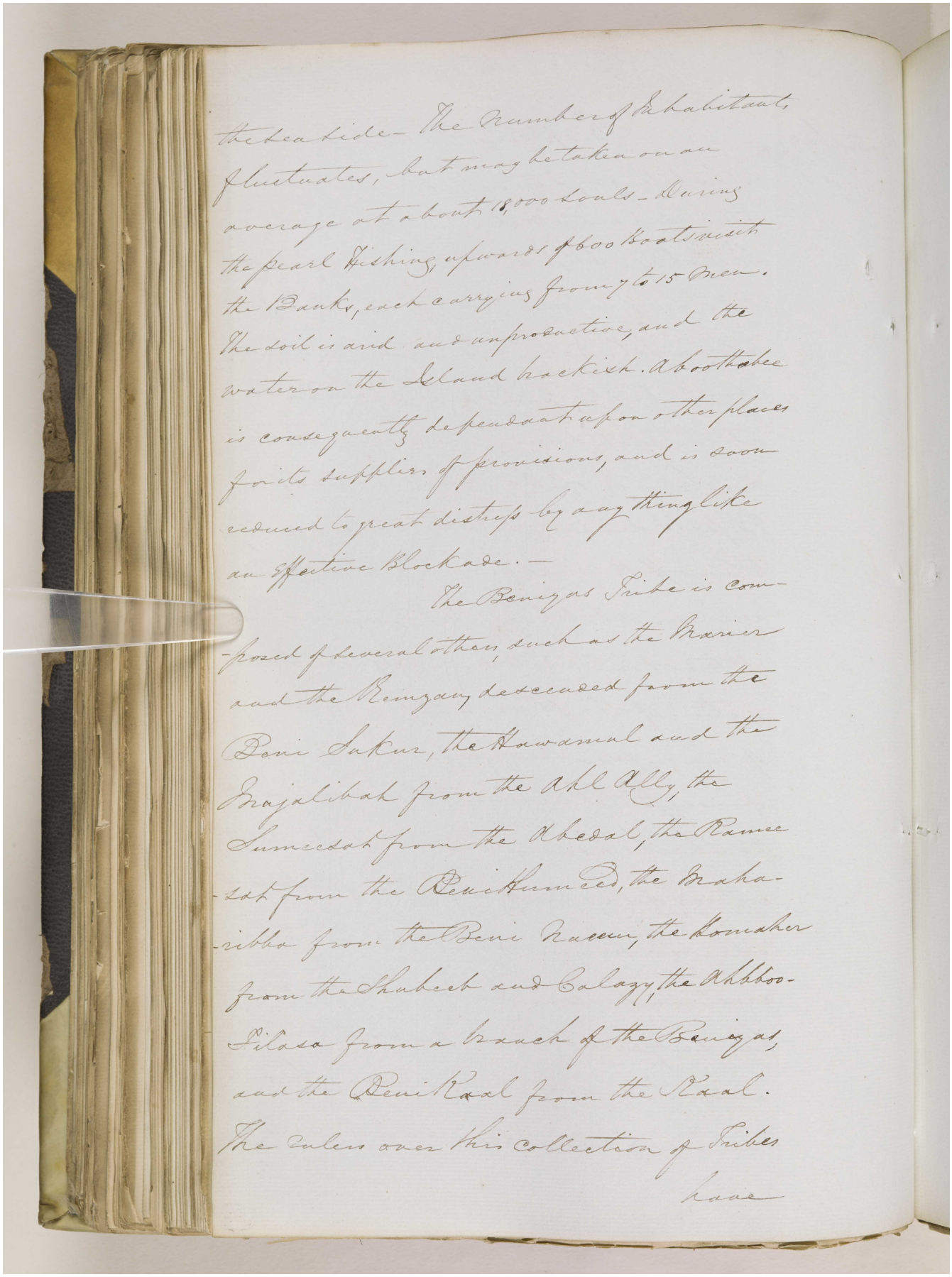
305

Aboothabee
Beniyas.

This place, & the Beniyas Tribe inhabiting it, does not appear to have met with a separate notice in Mr Ward's Sketches. It is situated just below Ras Lufaa, on a portion of Land formed into an Island by a Backwater, which admits boats, but which is fordable at one spot during low water. The anchorage off the Town is unsafe, Vessels drawing 14 feet water are obliged to lie off 1½ mile from the shore, and are completely exposed to the violence of the Northwesters which, from the low nature of the shore, and prevalence of hazy weather, it is extremely difficult of access. The town, with the exception of the Sheiks house or small fort is built entirely of Cadjans, the policy of the present ruler Sakhoor being opposed to the erection of stone buildings, as rendering his subjects too independent of him, and at the same time causing him to be more tangible by an attack on the

(182)

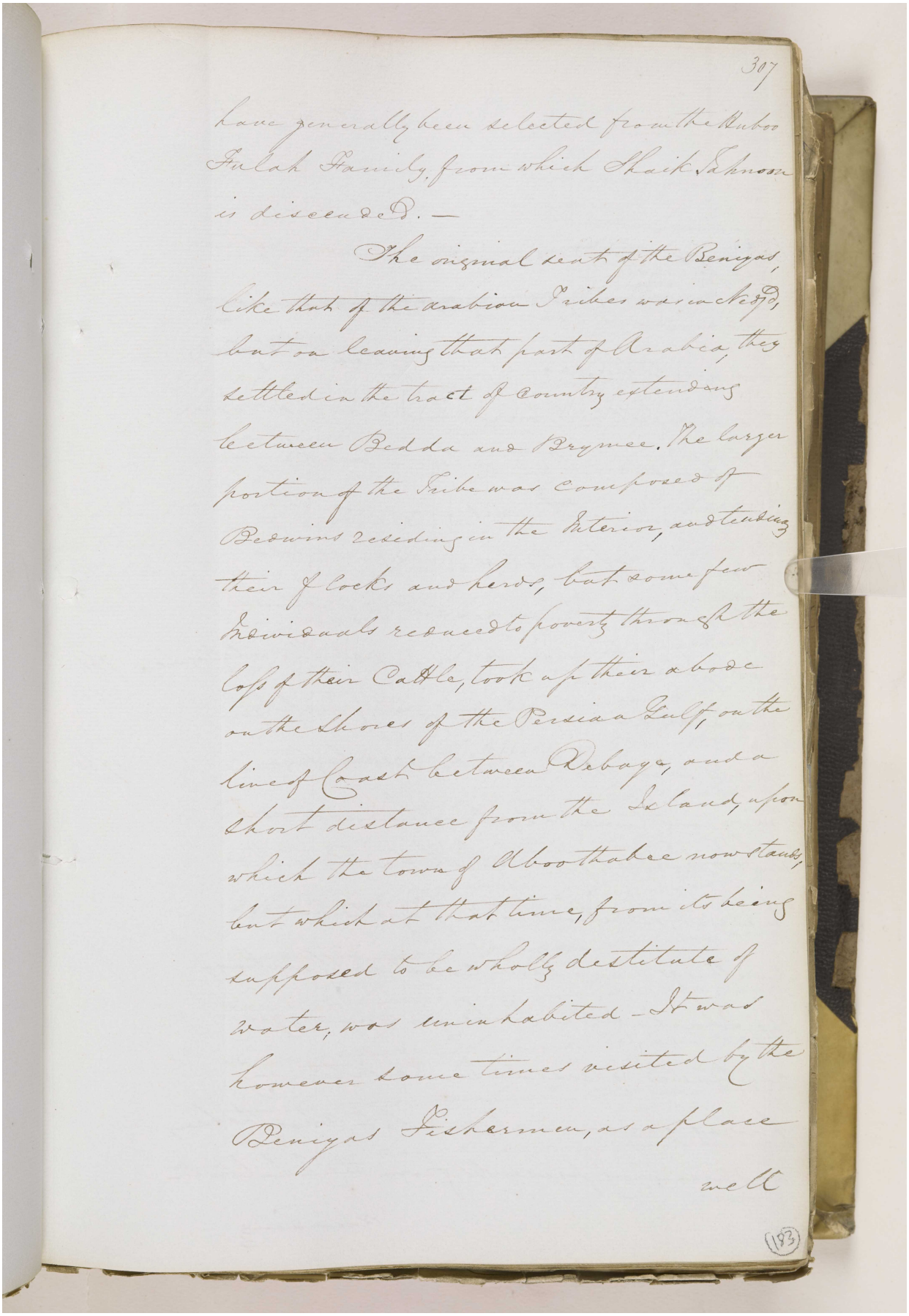
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a4



the sea side - The number of Inhabitants fluctuates, but may be taken on an average at about 18,000 souls - During the pearl Fishing, upwards of 600 Boats visit the Banks, each carrying from 7 to 15 men. The soil is arid and unproductive, and the water on the Island brackish. Aboothabee is consequently dependant upon other places for its supplies of provisions, and is soon reduced to great distress by any thing like an Effective Blockade. —

The Beniyas Tribe is composed of several others, such as the Marier and the Remzan, descended from the Beni Sukur, the Hawamal and the Majalibah from the Ahl Ally, the Sumeesat from the Abedal, the Ramee-sat from the Beni Humeed, the Maha-ribba from the Beni Naeem, the Homaher from the Shubeeb and Calazy, the Ahbboo-Filasa from a branch of the Beniyas, and the Beni Kaal from the Kaal. The rulers over this collection of Tribes have

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a5



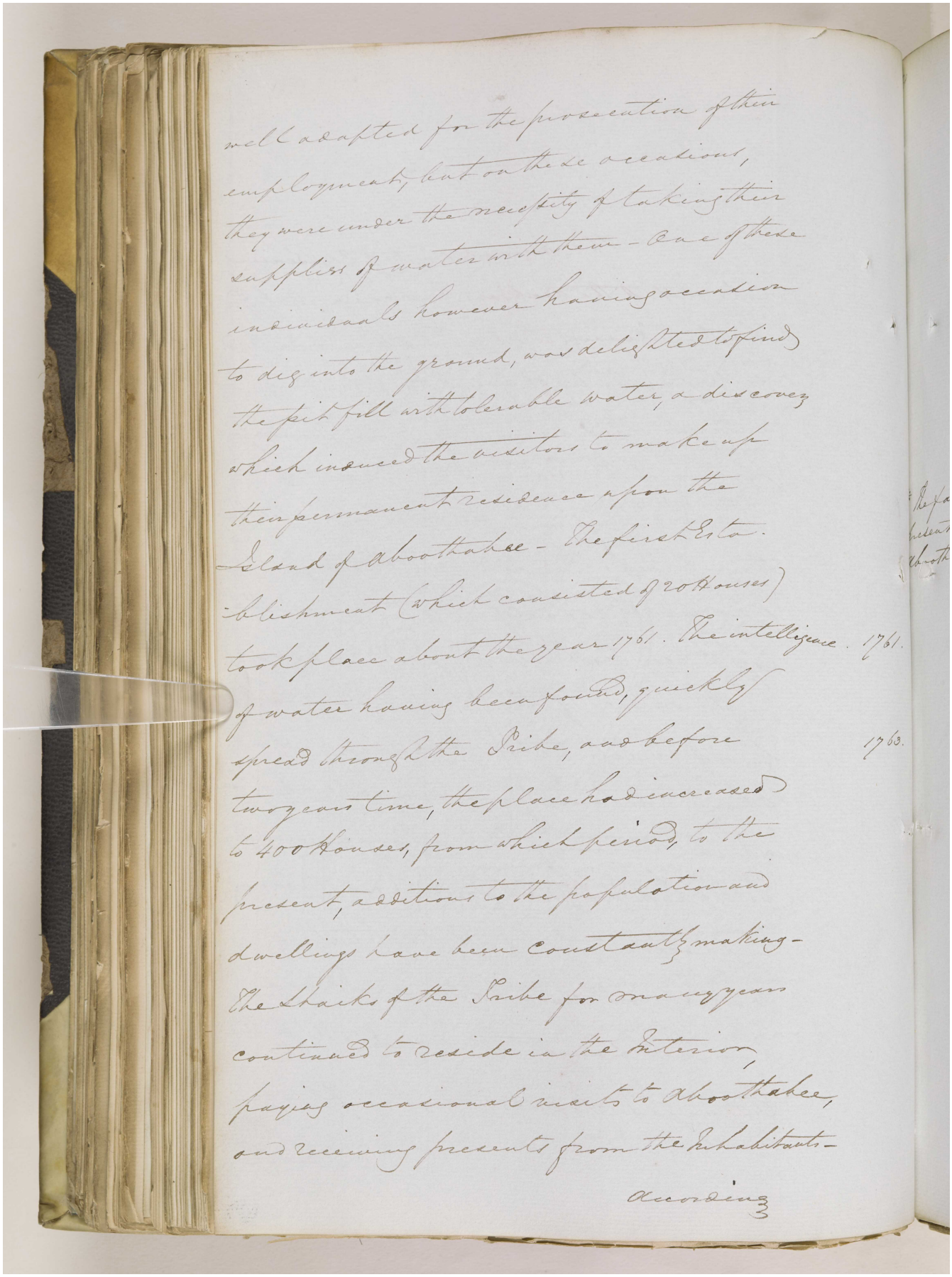
307

have generally been selected from the Auboo Fulah Family, from which Shaik Sahnoon is descended. —

The original seat of the Benigas, like that of the Arabian Tribes was wicked, but on leaving that part of Arabia, they settled in the tract of country extending between Bedda and Brymee. The larger portion of the Tribe was composed of Bedouins residing in the Interior, and tending their flocks and herds, but some few individuals reduced to poverty through the loss of their Cattle, took up their abode on the shores of the Persian Gulf, on the line of Coast between Debaye, and a short distance from the Island, upon which the town of Aboothabee now stands, but which at that time, from its being supposed to be wholly destitute of water, was uninhabited - It was however sometimes visited by the Benigas Fishermen, as a place

well

183



well adapted for the prosecution of their employment, but on these occasions, they were under the necessity of taking their supplies of water with them - One of these individuals however having occasion to dig into the ground, was delighted to find the pit fill with tolerable water, a discovery which induced the visitors to make up their permanent residence upon the Island of Aboothabee - The first Estab-lishment (which consisted of 20 Houses) took place about the year 1761. The intelligence of water having been found, quickly spread through the Tribe, and before two years time, the place had increased to 400 Houses, from which period, to the present, additions to the population and dwellings have been constantly making - The Chiefs of the Tribe for many years continued to reside in the Interior, paying occasional visits to Aboothabee, and receiving presents from the Inhabitants -

1761.

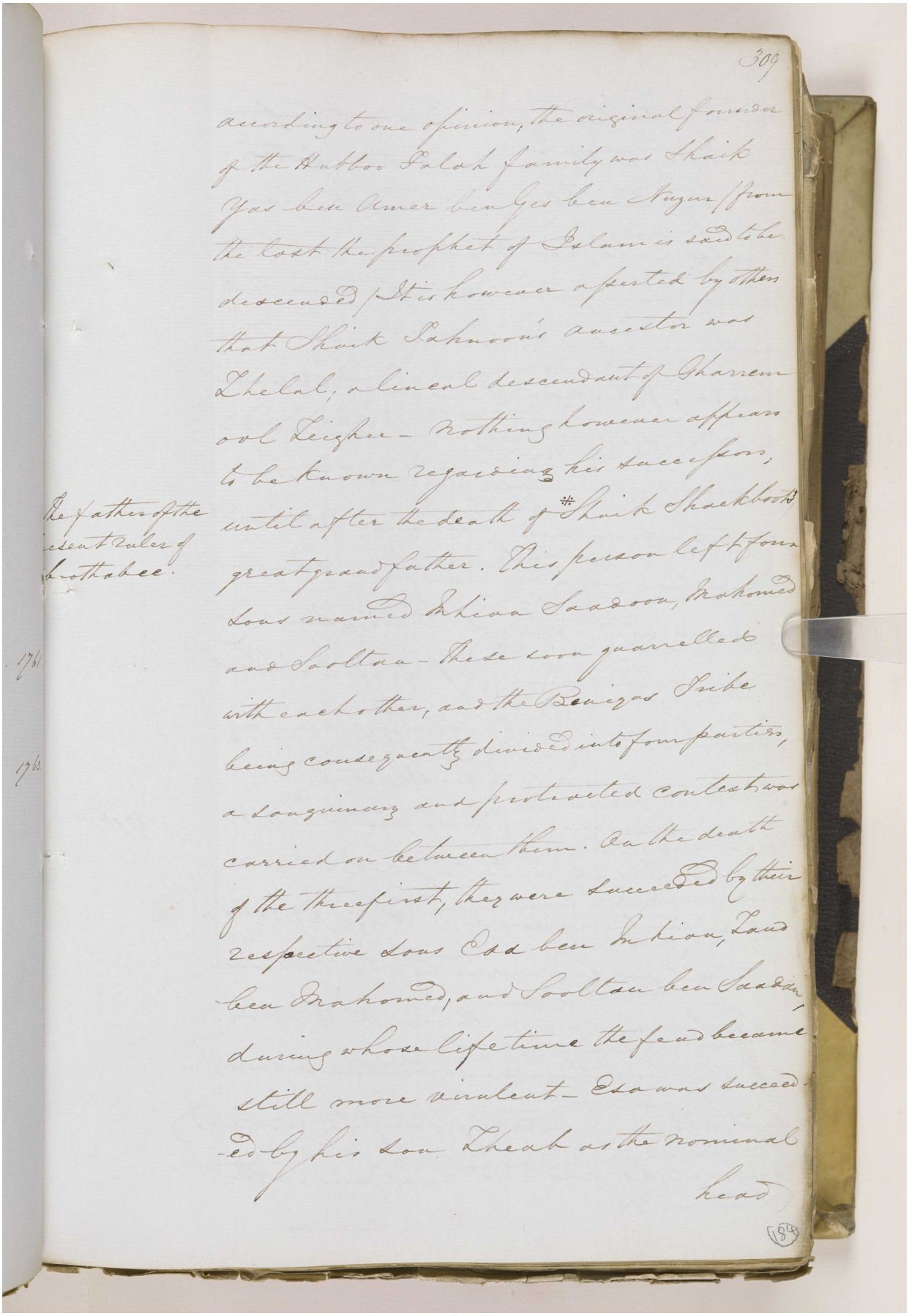
1763.

According

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a7

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



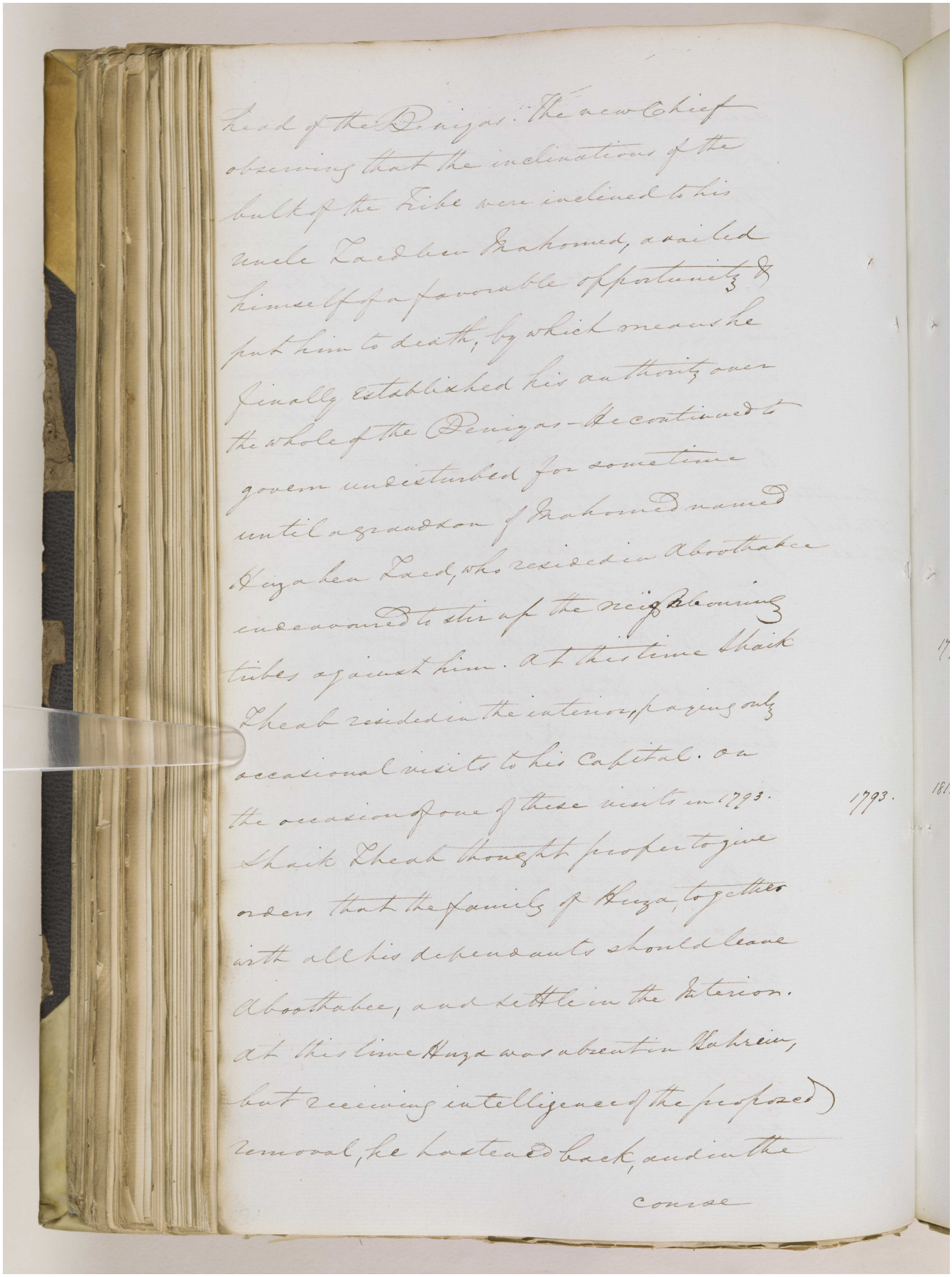
according to one opinion, the original founder of the Hubboo Falah family was Shaik Yas ben Amer ben Yes ben Nuzur (from the last the prophet of Islam is said to be descended) It is however asserted by others that Shaik Tahnoon's ancestor was Zhelal, a lineal descendant of Gharrem ool Zeighee - nothing however appears to be known regarding his successors, until after the death of *Shaik Shackboot's great grandfather. This person left four sons named Mhian Saadoon, Mahomed and Sooltan - These soon quarrelled with each other, and the Beniyas Tribe being consequently divided into four parties, a sanguinary and protracted contest was carried on between them. On the death of the three first, they were succeeded by their respective sons Esa ben Mhian, Zaud ben Mahomed, and Sooltan ben Saadan, during whose lifetime the feud became still more virulent - Esa was succeeded by his son Zheab as the nominal head

*The father of the present ruler of Boothabee.

1761

1763

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a8

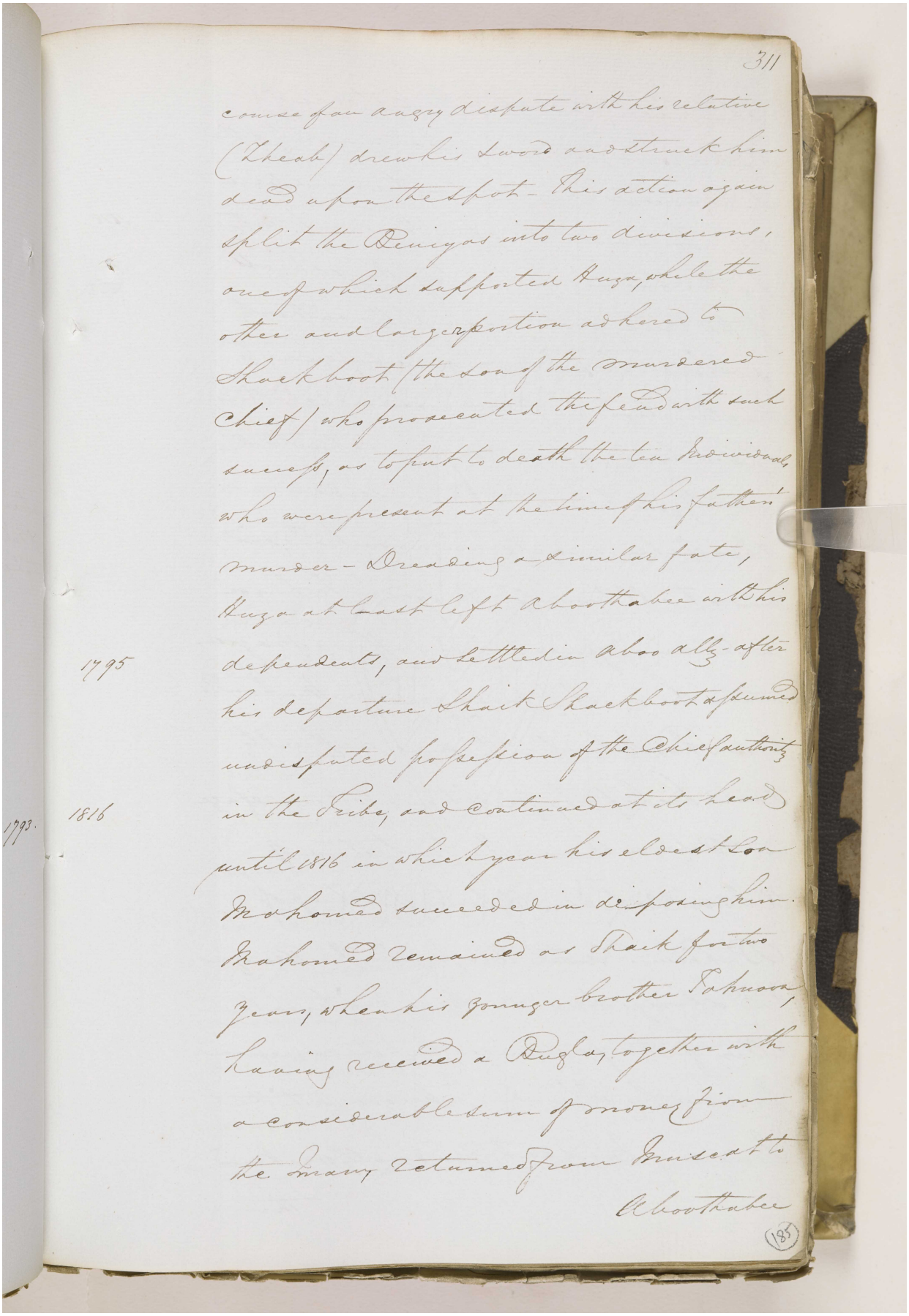


head of the Deniyas. The new Chief observing that the inclinations of the bulk of the Tribe were inclined to his uncle Zaed ben Mahomed, availed himself of a favorable opportunity & put him to death, by which means he finally established his authority over the whole of the Deniyas - He continued to govern undisturbed for sometime until a grandson of Mahomed named Huza ben Zaed, who resided in Aboothabee endeavoured to stir up the neighbouring tribes against him. At this time Shaik Zheab resided in the interior, paying only occasional visits to his Capital. On the occasion of one of these visits in 1793. Shaik Zheab thought proper to give orders that the family of Huza, together with all his dependants should leave Aboothabee, and settle in the Interior. At this time Huza was absent in Bahrein, but receiving intelligence of the proposed removal, he hastened back, and in the

1793.

course

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000a9

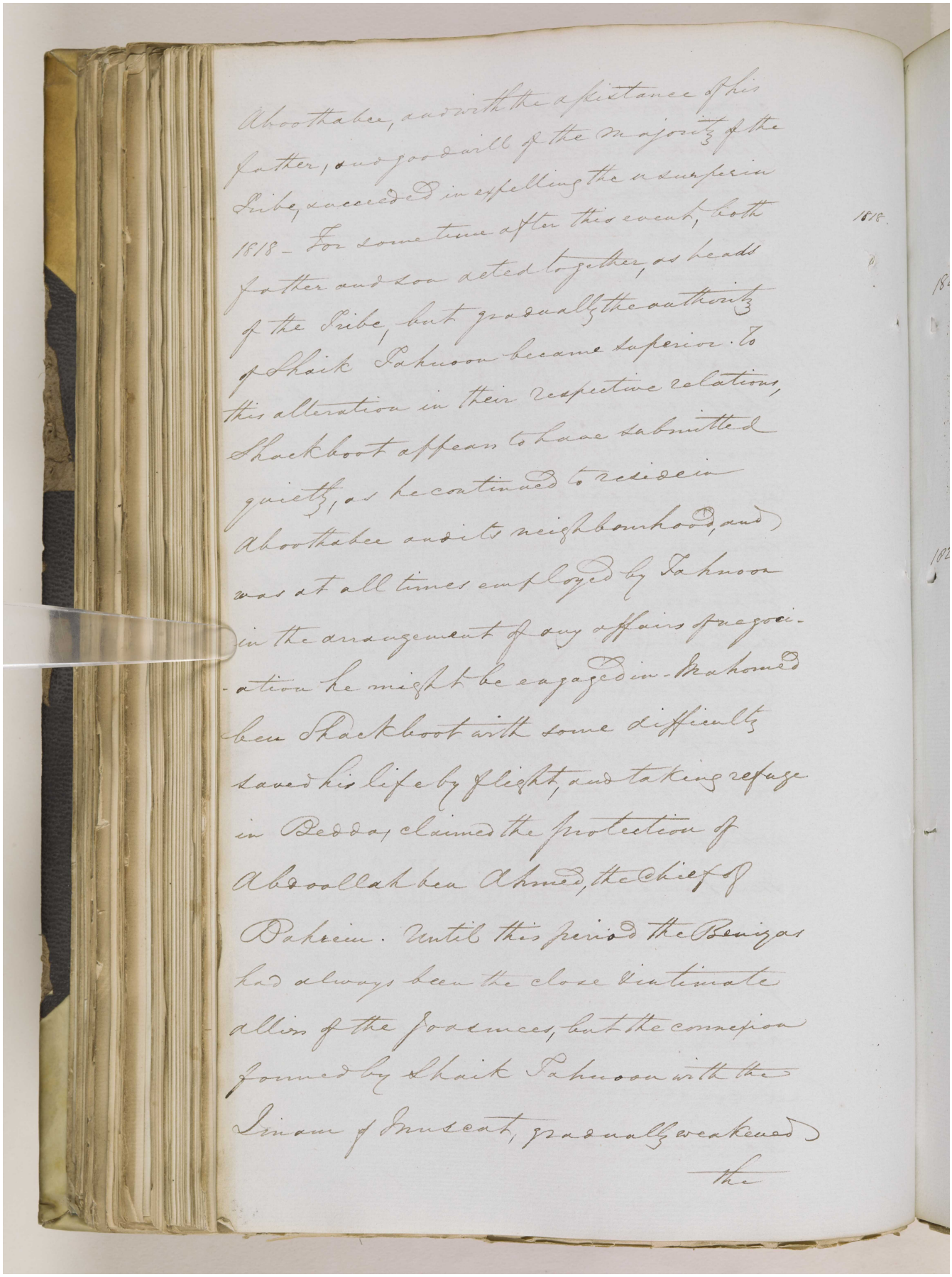


311

course of an angry dispute with his relative
(Kheab) drew his sword and struck him
dead upon the spot - This action again
split the Beniyas into two divisions,
one of which supported Huza, while the
other and larger portion adhered to
Shackboot (the son of the murdered
Chief) who prosecuted the feud with such
success, as to put to death the ten individuals
who were present at the time of his father's
murder - Dreading a similar fate,
Huza at last left Aboothabee with his
1795 dependents, and settled in Aboo dally - after
his departure Shaik Shackboot assumed
undisputed possession of the Chief authority
in the Tribe, and continued at its head
1793. 1816 until 1816 in which year his eldest son
Mohomed succeeded in deposing him.
Mohomed remained as Shaik for two
years, when his younger brother Tahnoon,
having received a Dugla together with
a considerable sum of money from
the many returned from Muscat to
Aboothabee

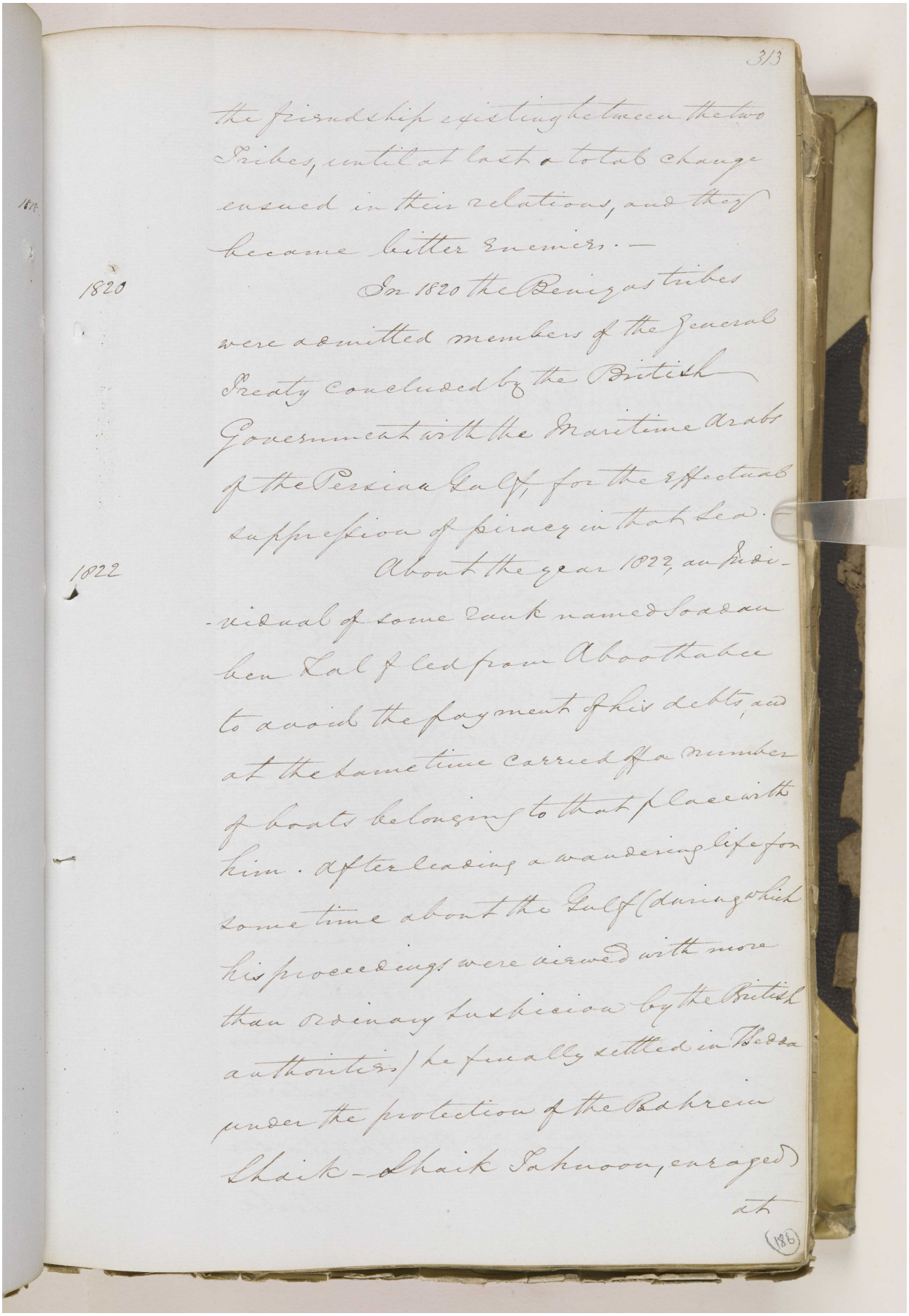
185

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000aa



Aboothabee, and with the assistance of his father, and good will of the majority of the Tribe, succeeded in expelling the usurpers 1818. For some time after this event, both father and son acted together, as heads of the Tribe, but gradually the authority of Shaik Sahnoon became superior to this alteration in their respective relations, Shackboot appears to have submitted quietly, as he continued to reside in Aboothabee and its neighbourhood, and was at all times employed by Sahnoon in the arrangement of any affairs of negociation he might be engaged in. Mahomed ben Shackboot with some difficulty saved his life by flight, and taking refuge in Bedda, claimed the protection of Abdoollah ben Ahmed, the Chief of Dahreim. Until this period the Beniyas had always been the close intimate allies of the Joasmees, but the connexion formed by Shaik Sahnoon with the Imam of Muscat, gradually weakened the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000ab



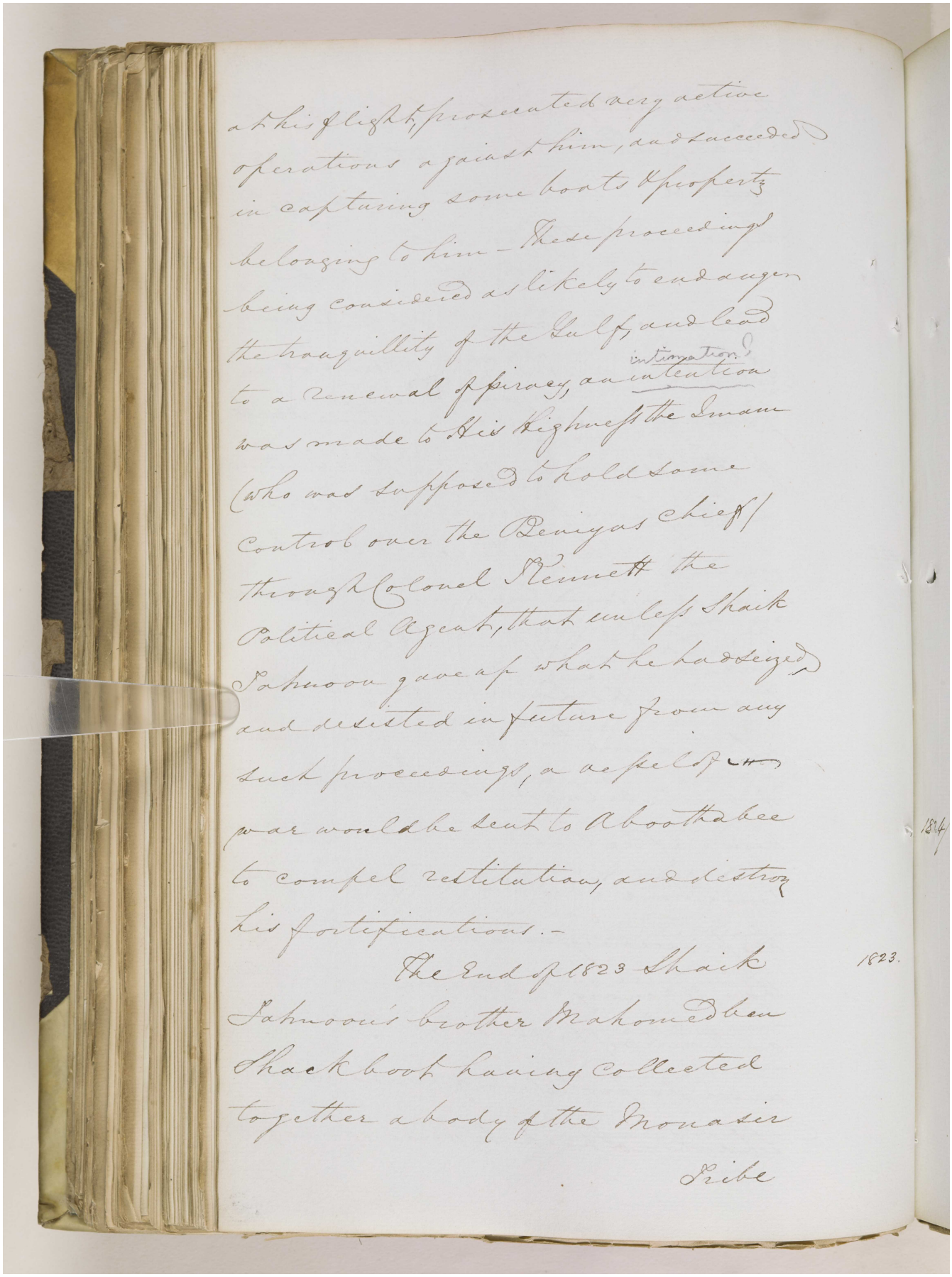
the friendship existing between the two Tribes, until at last a total change ensued in their relations, and they became bitter Enemies.—

1820 In 1820 the Benigas tribes were admitted members of the General Treaty concluded by the British Government with the Maritime Arabs of the Persian Gulf, for the effectual suppression of piracy in that Sea.—

1822 About the year 1822, an Individual of some rank named Soadan ben Lal fled from Aboothabee to avoid the payment of his debts, and at the same time carried off a number of boats belonging to that place with him. After leading a wandering life for some time about the Gulf (during which his proceedings were viewed with more than ordinary suspicion by the British authorities) he finally settled in Hedda under the protection of the Bahrein Shaik-Shaik Tahnoon, enraged at

(186)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000ac

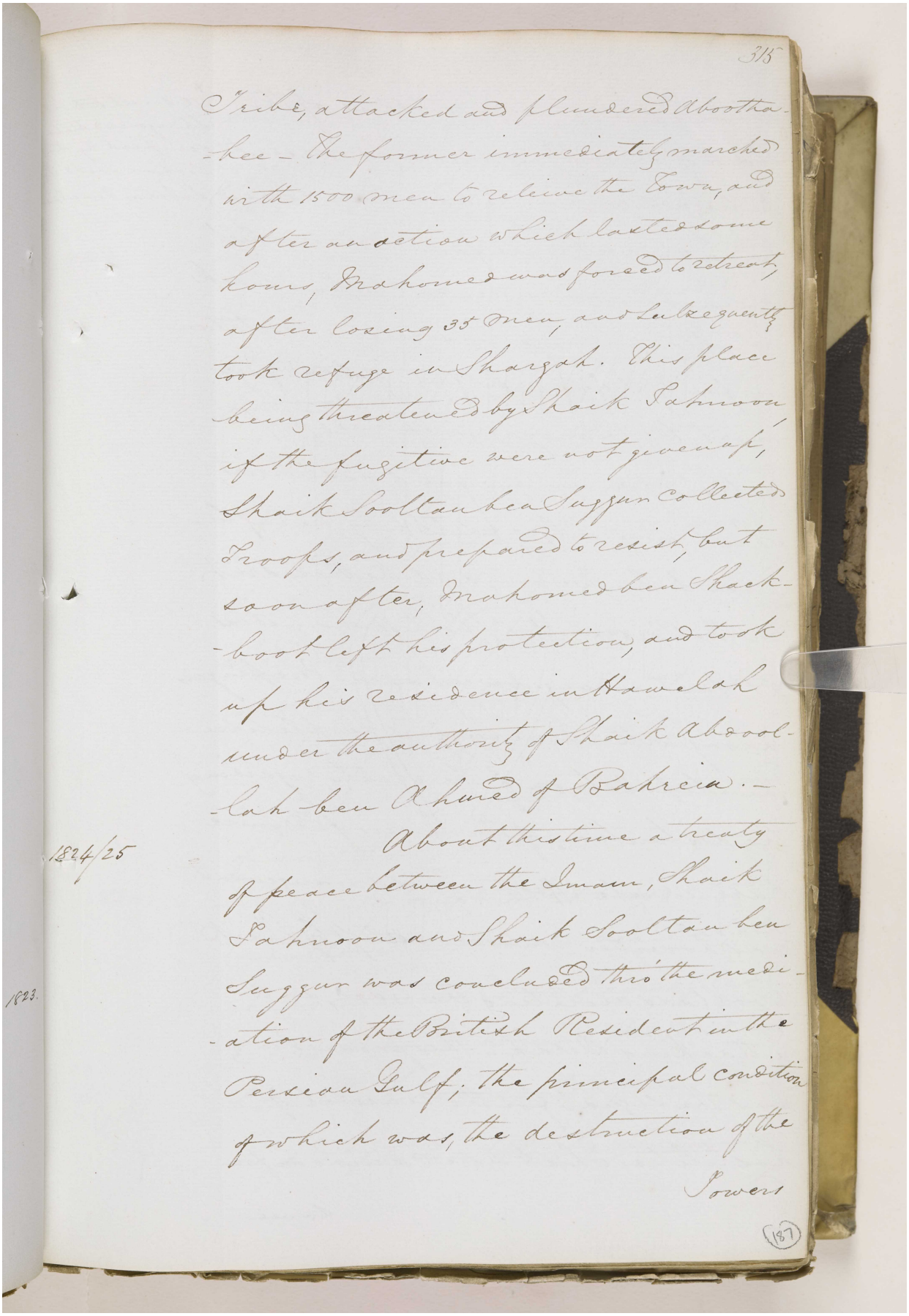


at his flight, prosecuted very active
operations against him, and succeeded
in capturing some boats & property
belonging to him - These proceedings
being considered as likely to endanger
the tranquillity of the Gulf, and lead
to a renewal of piracy, an intimation
was made to His Highness the Imaum
(who was supposed to hold some
control over the Beniyas chiefs)
through Colonel Kennett the
Political Agent, that unless Shaik
Sahnoon gave up what he had seized
and desisted in future from any
such proceedings, a depôt of
war would be sent to Aboothabee
to compel restitution, and destroy
his fortifications. -

1814

The end of 1823 Shaik
Sahnoon's brother Mahomed bin
Shackboot having collected
together a body of the Monasir
Tribe

1823.



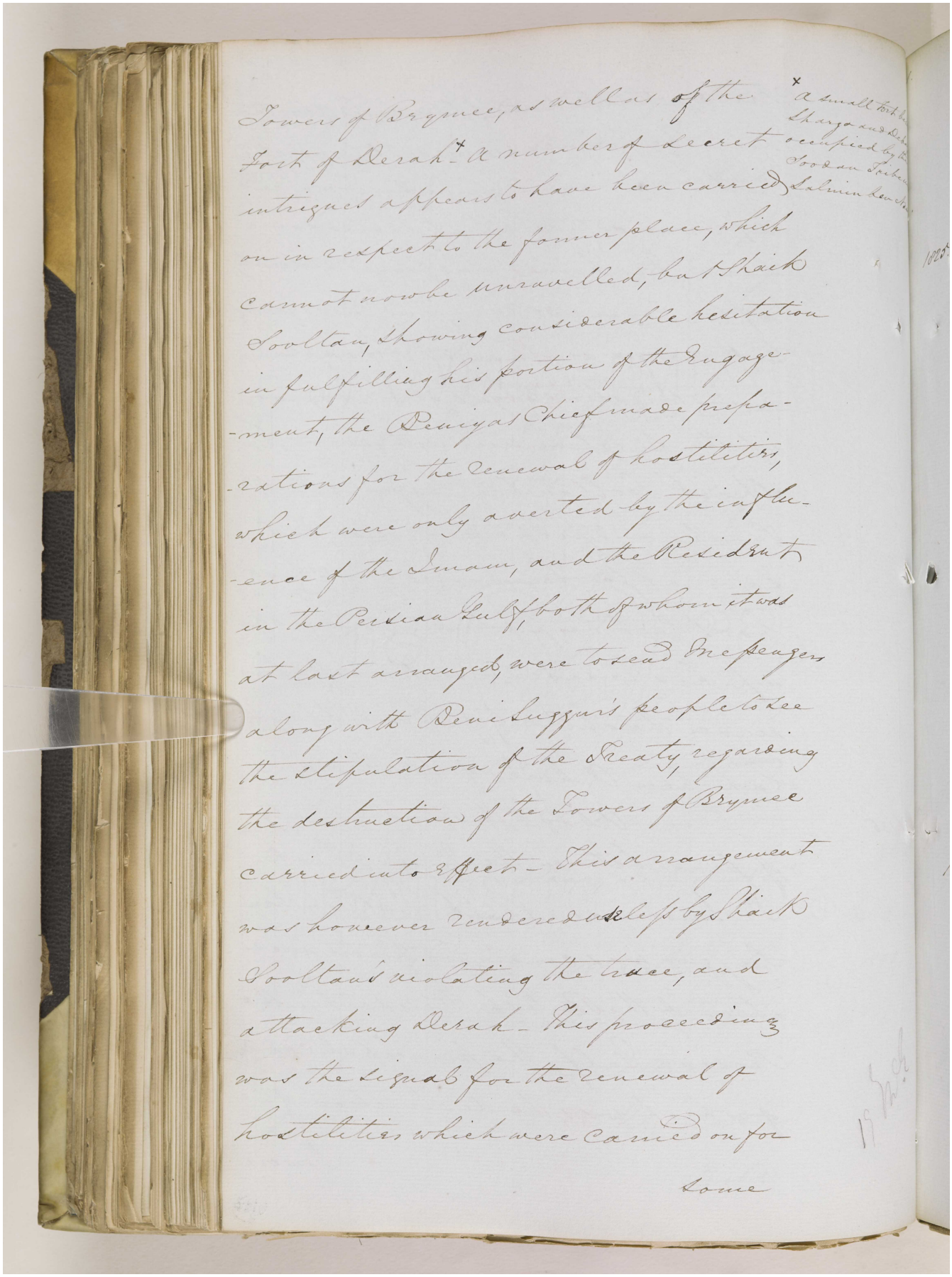
315

Tribe, attacked and plundered Abootha-
-bee – The former immediately marched
with 1500 men to relieve the Town, and
after an action which lasted some
hours, Mahomed was forced to retreat,
after losing 35 men, and subsequently
took refuge in Shargah. This place
being threatened by Shaik Sahnoon
if the fugitive were not given up,
Shaik Soultan bea Suggur collected
troops, and prepared to resist, but
soon after, Mahomed ben Shack-
-boot left his protection, and took
up his residence in Hawelah
under the authority of Shaik Abdool-
-lah ben Ahmed of Bahreia. –

1824/25 About this time a treaty
of peace between the Imam, Shaik
Sahnoon and Shaik Soultan ben
Suggur was concluded thro' the medi-
1823. -ation of the British Resident in the
Persian Gulf; the principal condition
of which was, the destruction of the
Towers

187

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000ae

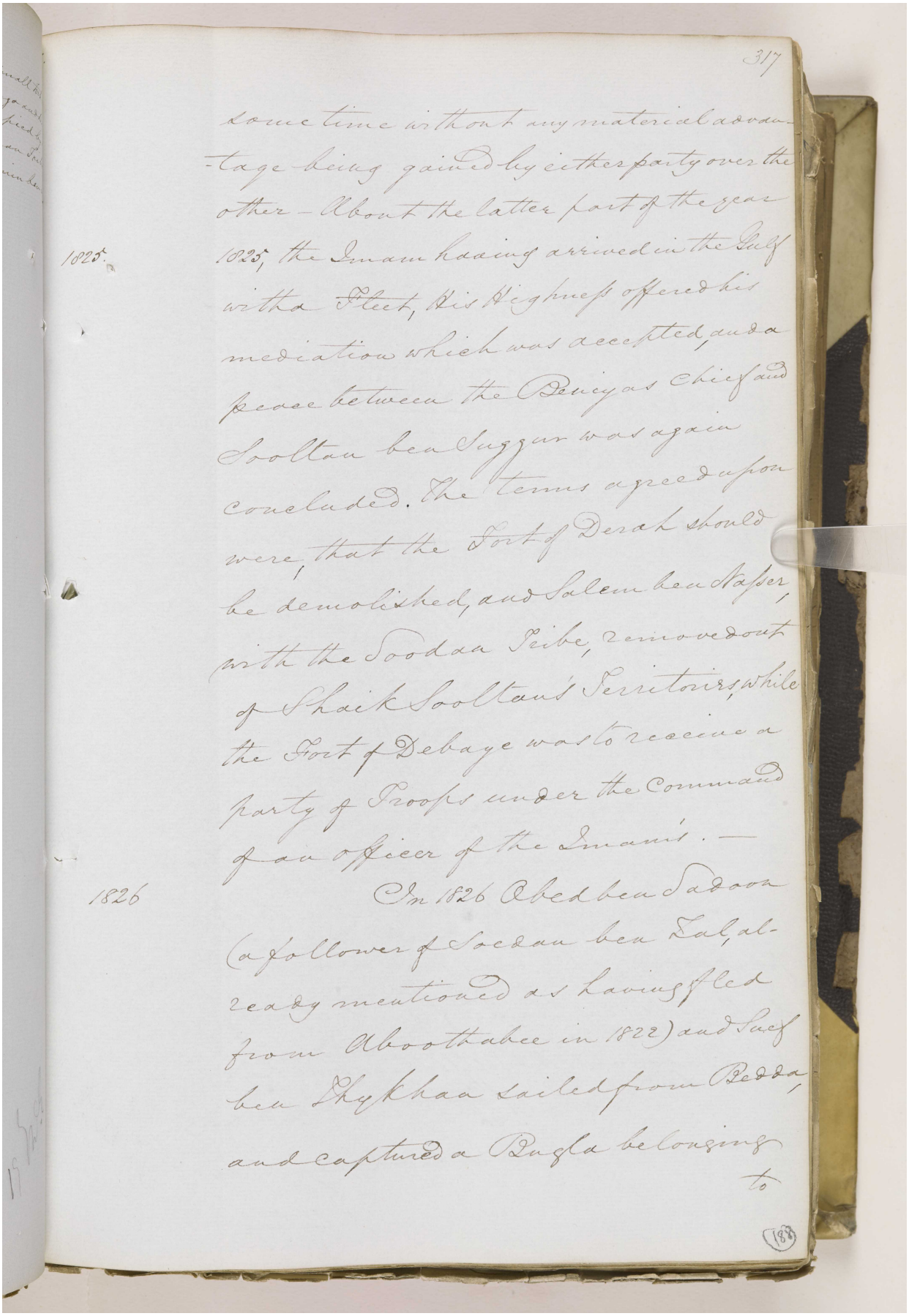


Towers of Brymee, as well as of the Fort of Derah.* A number of secret intrigues appears to have been carried on in respect to the former place, which cannot now be unravelled, but Shaik Sooltan, showing considerable hesitation in fulfilling his portion of the Engagement, the Beniyas Chief made preparations for the renewal of hostilities, which were only averted by the influence of the Imam, and the Resident in the Persian Gulf, both of whom it was at last arranged, were to send Messengers along with Beni Suggur's people to see the stipulation of the Treaty, regarding the destruction of the Towers of Brymee carried into effect - This arrangement was however rendered useless by Shaik Sooltan's violating the truce, and attacking Derah - This proceeding was the signal for the renewal of hostilities which were carried on for

some

* A small fort between Sharga and Deba occupied by the Soodan Tribe under Salmin ben Nasr

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000af



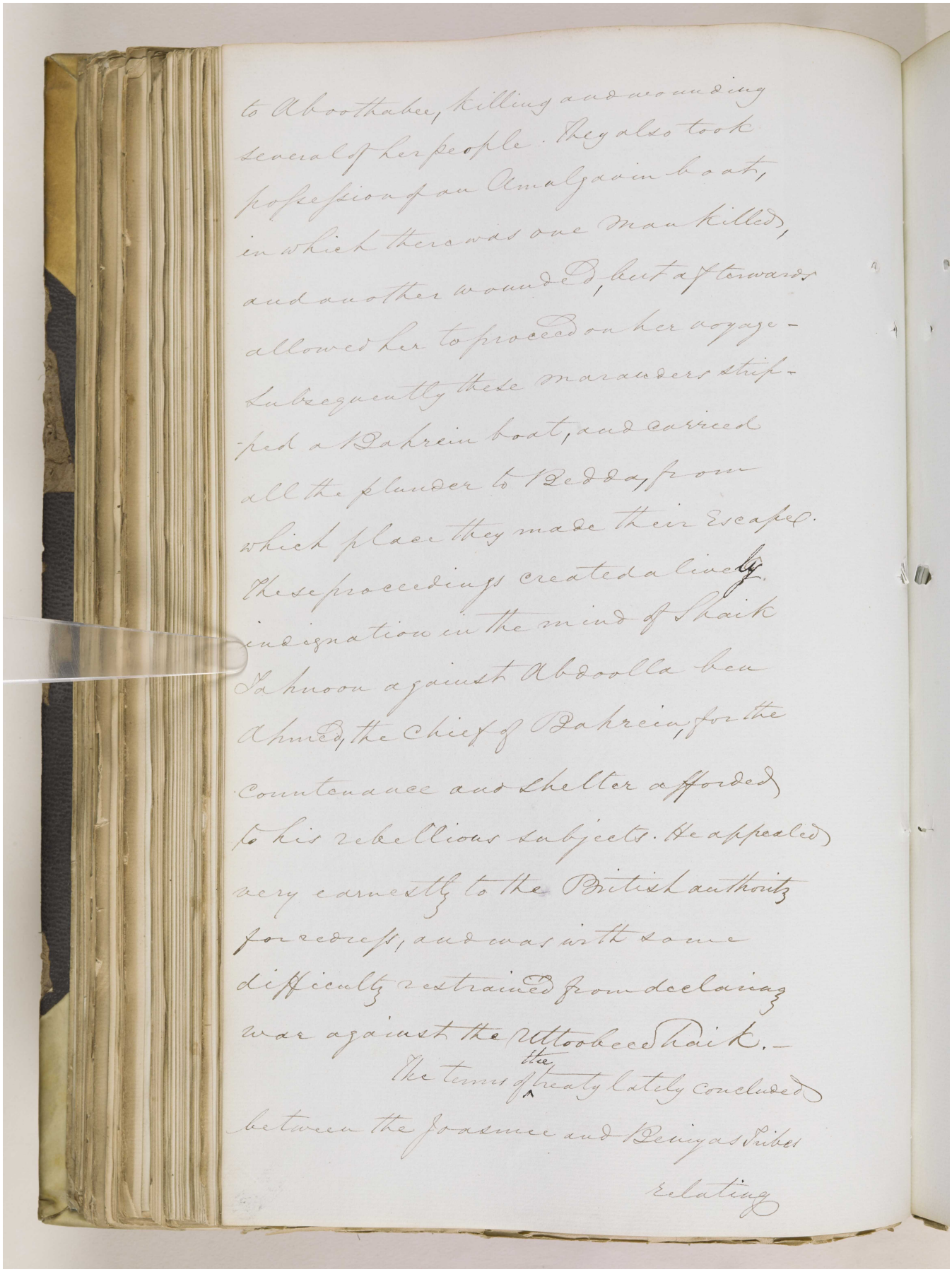
some time without any material advantage being gained by either party over the other — About the latter part of the year

1825. 1825, the Imam having arrived in the Gulf with a Fleet, His Highness offered his mediation which was accepted, and a peace between the Beniyas Chief and Sooltan ben Suggur was again concluded. The terms agreed upon were, that the Fort of Derah should be demolished, and Salem ben Nasser, with the Soodan Tribe, removed out of Shaik Sooltan's Territories, while the Fort of Debaye was to receive a party of Troops under the Command of an officer of the Imam's. —

1826 In 1826 Abed ben Sadoon (a follower of Soedan ben Zal, already mentioned as having fled from Aboothabee in 1822) and Suef ben Thykhan sailed from Bedda, and captured a Bugla belonging to

(188)

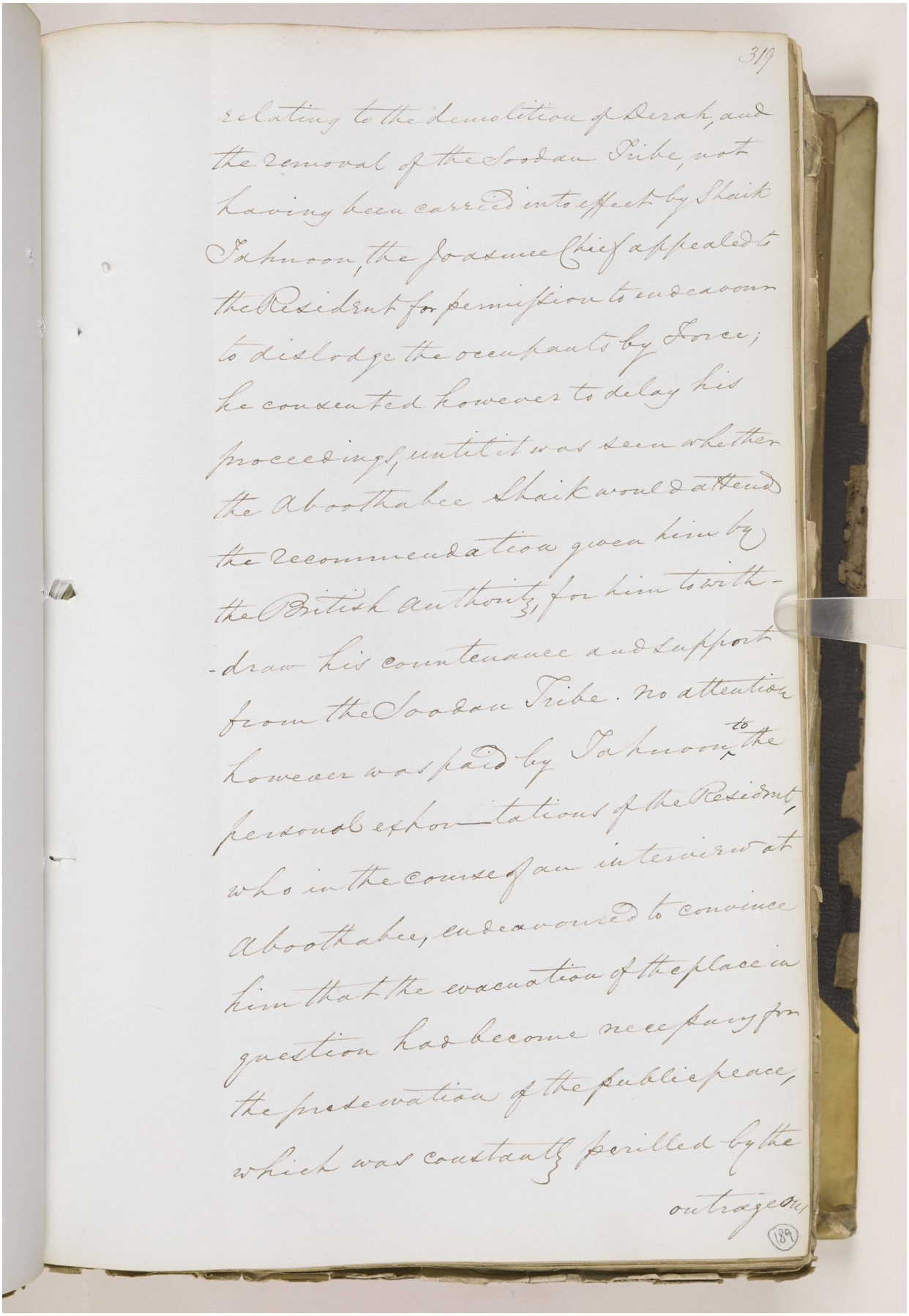
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b0



to Aboothabee, killing and wounding several of her people. They also took possession of an Amalgavin boat, in which there was one man killed, and another wounded, but afterwards allowed her to proceed on her voyage - Subsequently these marauders stipped a Bahrein boat, and carried all the plunder to Bedda, from which place they made their Escape. These proceedings created a lively indignation in the mind of Shaik Jahnoon against Abdoolla bin Ahmed, the Chief of Bahrein, for the countenance and shelter afforded to his rebellious subjects. He appealed very earnestly to the British authority for redress, and was with some difficulty restrained from declaring war against the Attoobee Shaik. -

The terms of the treaty lately concluded between the Joasmee and Beniyas Tribes relating

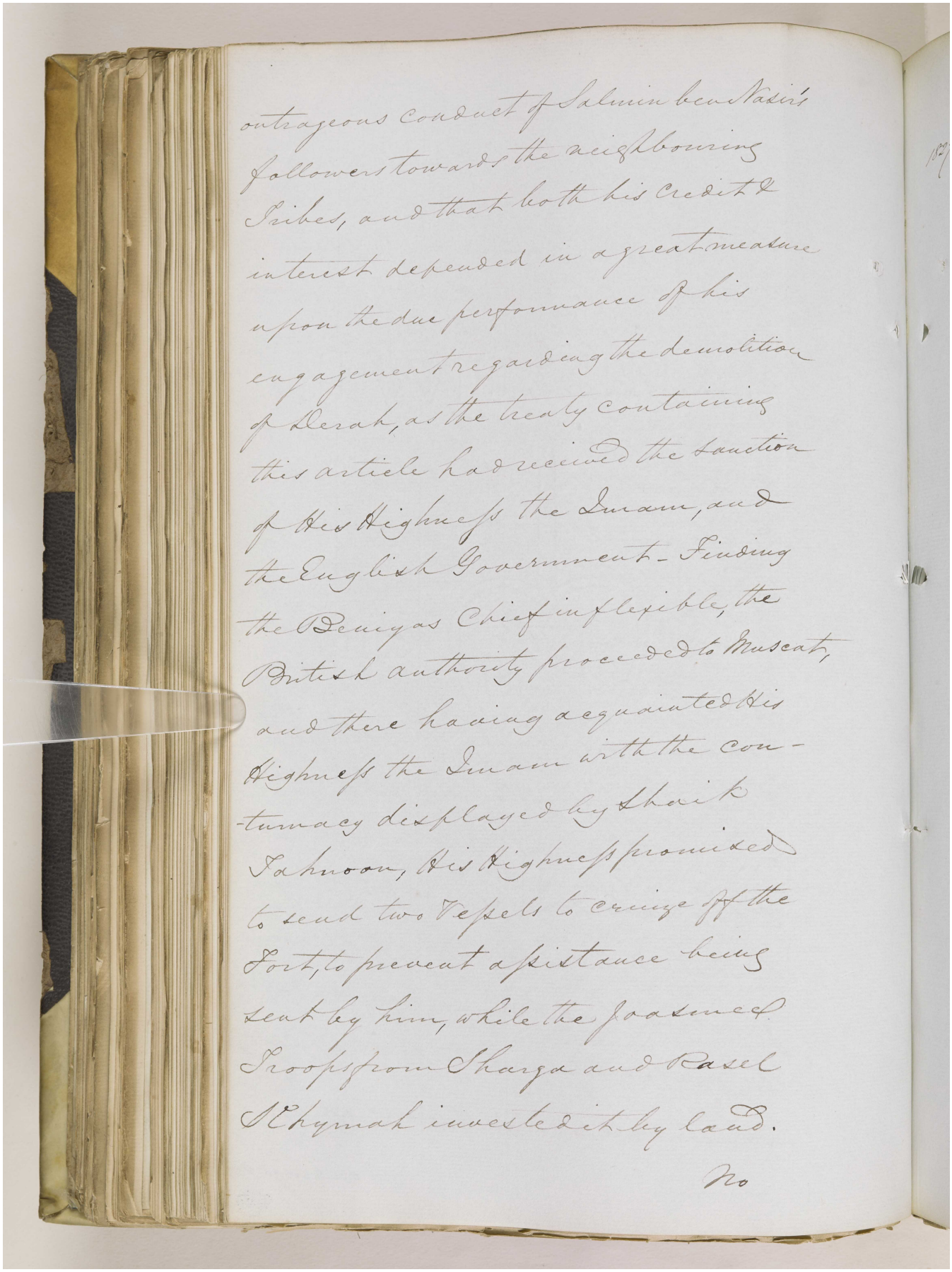
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b1



319

relating to the demolition of Derah, and
the removal of the Soodan Tribe, not
having been carried into effect by Shaik
Sahnoon, the Soodanee Chief appealed to
the Resident for permission to endeavour
to dislodge the occupants by force;
he consented however to delay his
proceedings, until it was seen whether
the Aboothabee Shaik would attend
the recommendation given him by
the British authority for him to with-
draw his countenance and support
from the Soodan Tribe. no attention
however was paid by Sahnoon to the
personal exhortations of the Resident,
who in the course of an interview at
Aboothabee, endeavoured to convince
him that the evacuation of the place in
question had become necessary for
the preservation of the public peace,
which was constantly [illegible] by the
outrageous

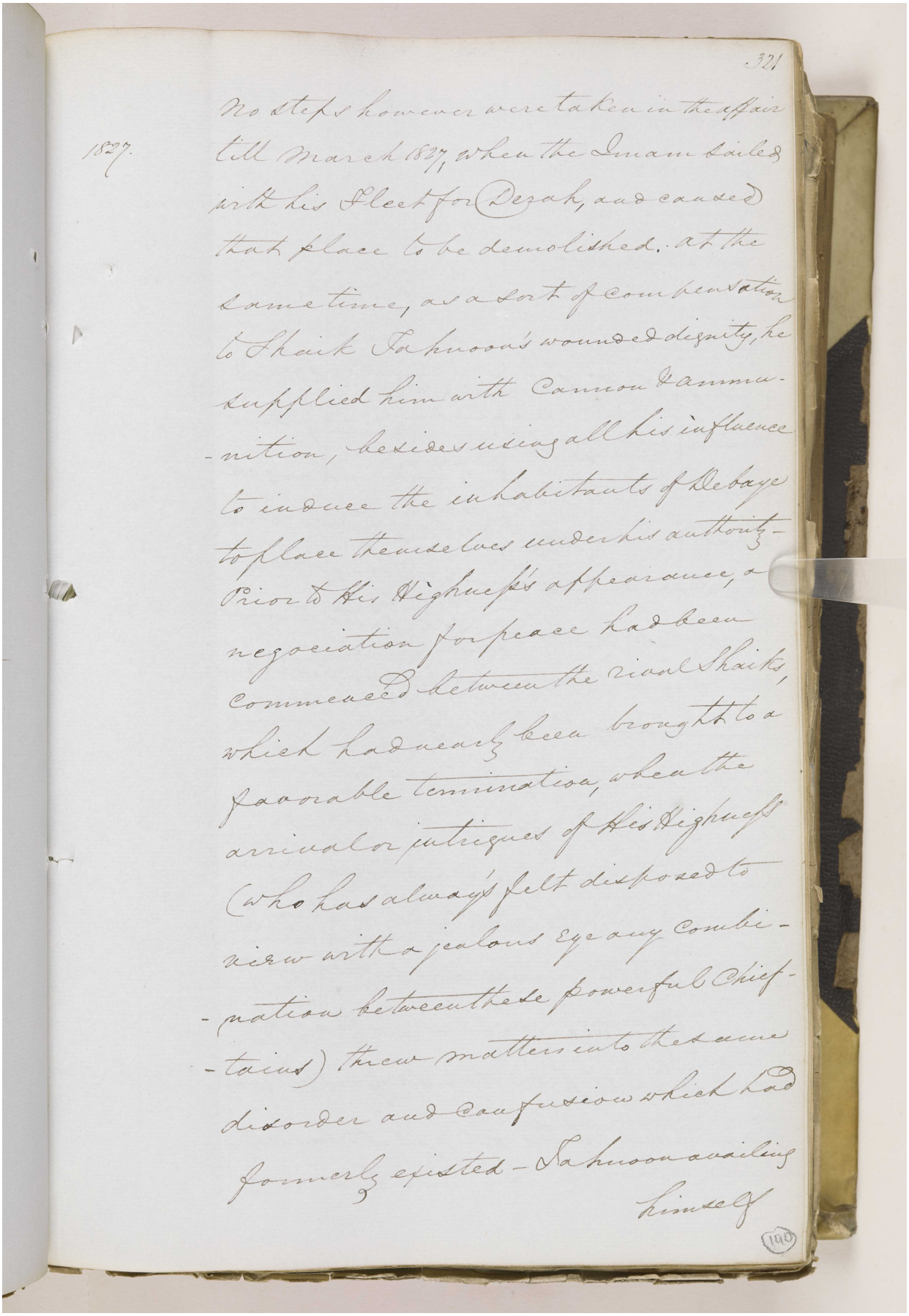
189



outrageous conduct of Salmin ben Nasir's
followers towards the neighbouring
Tribes, and that both his credit &
interest depended in a great measure
upon the due performance of his
engagement regarding the demolition
of Derah, as the treaty containing
this article had received the sanction
of His Highness the Imam, and
the English Government - Finding
the Deiqas Chief inflexible, the
British authority proceeded to Muscat,
and there having acquainted His
Highness the Imam with the con-
tumacy displayed by Sheik
Sahnoon, His Highness promised
to send two Vessels to cruize off the
Fort, to prevent assistance being
sent by him, while the Joasmee
Troops from Shanja and Rasel
Khymah invested it by land.

No

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b3

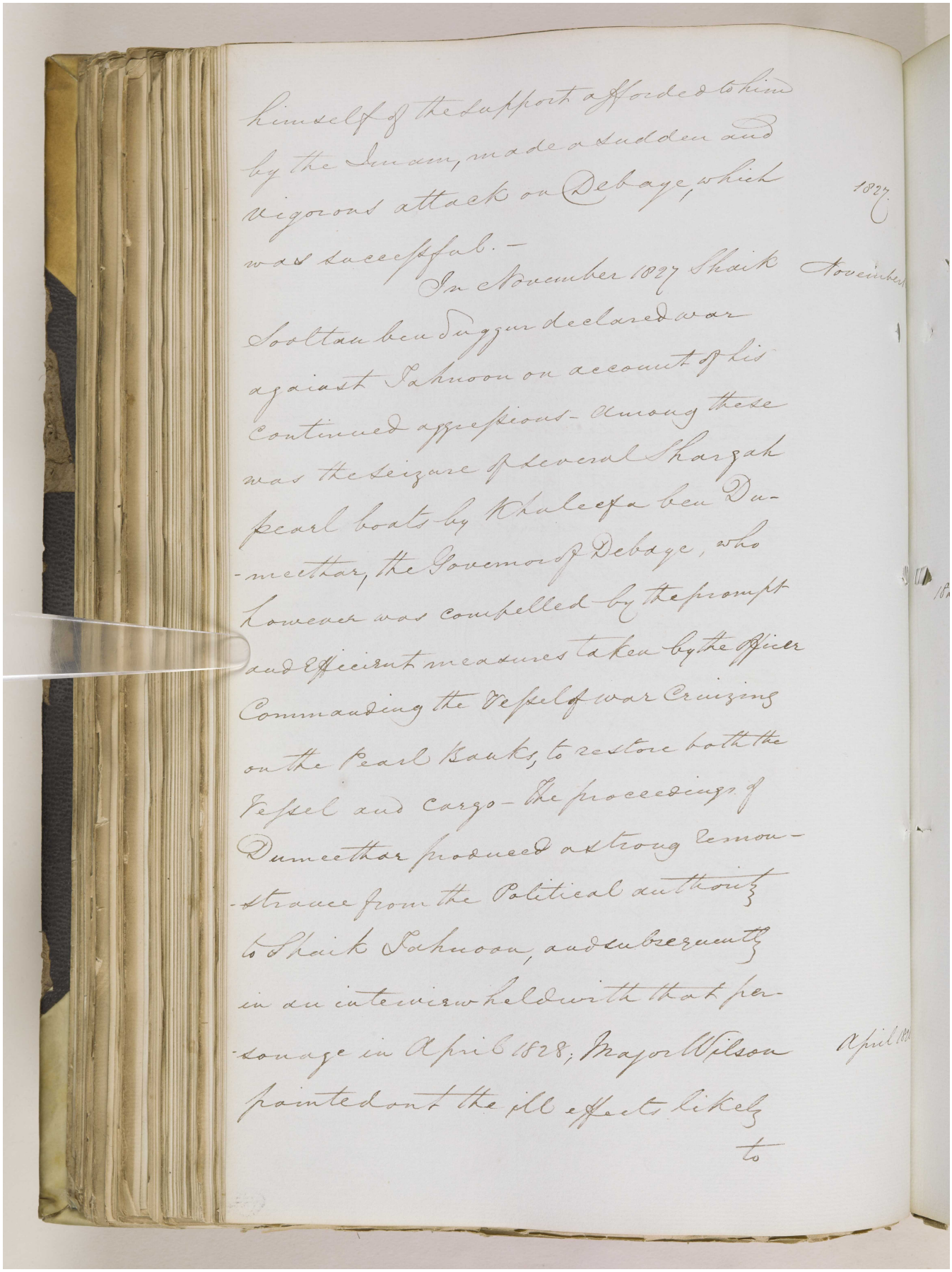


321

1827. No steps however were taken in the affair till March 1827, when the Imam sailed with his Fleet for Dejah, and caused that place to be demolished. At the same time, as a sort of compensation to Shaik Sahnoon's wounded dignity, he supplied him with Cannon & ammunition, besides using all his influence to induce the inhabitants of Debaye to place themselves under his authority. Prior to His Highness's appearance, a negociation for peace had been commenced between the rival Shaiks, which had nearly been brought to a favorable termination, when the arrival or intrigues of His Highness (who has always felt disposed to view with a jealous Eye any combination between these powerful Chieftains) threw matters into the same disorder and confusion which had formerly existed - Sahnoon availing himself

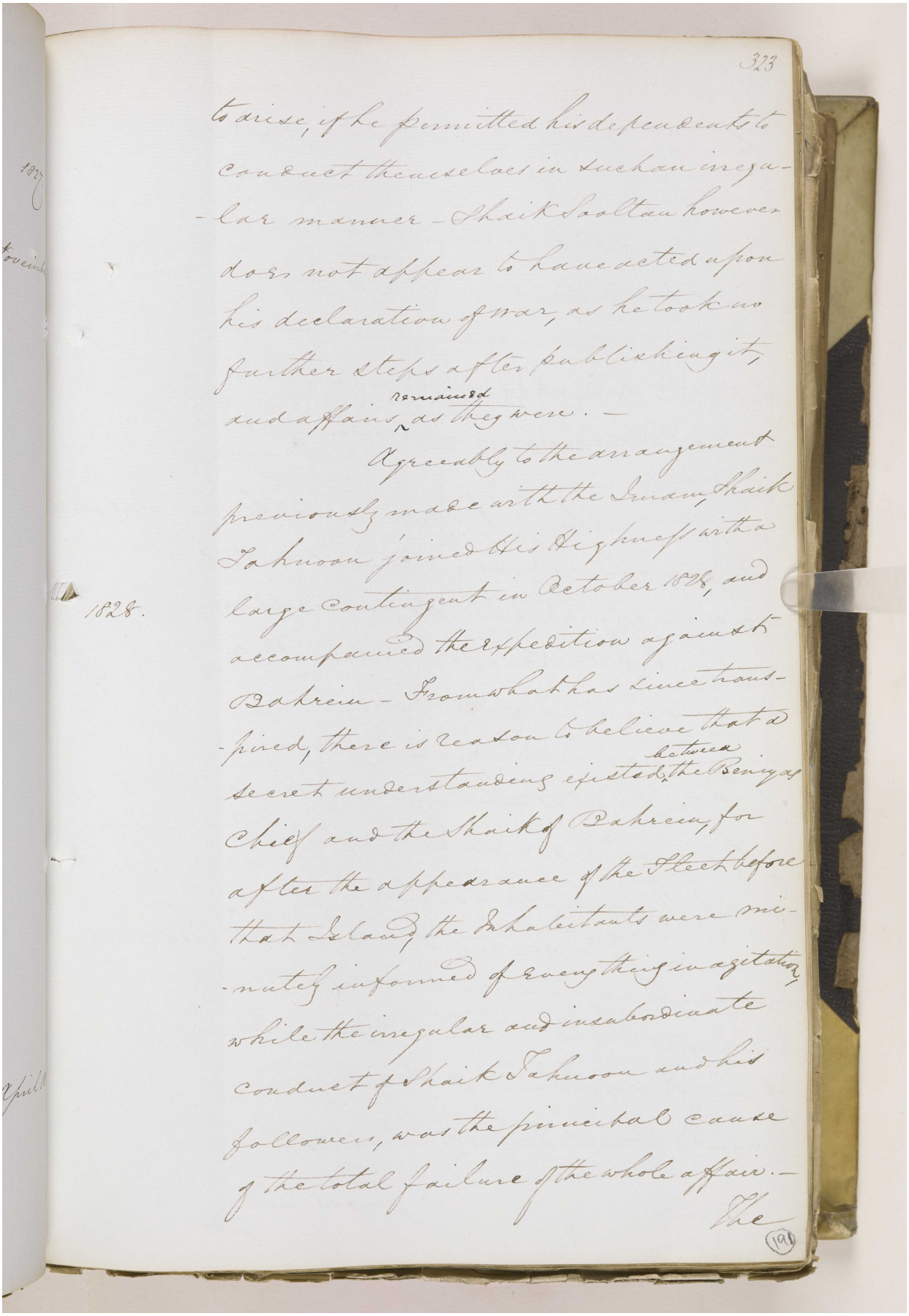
190

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b4



himself of the support afforded to him
by the Imaum, made a sudden and
vigorous attack on Debaye, which
was successful. — 1827.
In November 1827 Shaik November
Soottan ben Suggur declared war
against Sahnoon on account of his
continued aggressions - Among these
was the seizure of several Sharjah
pearl boats by Khaleefa ben Du-
-meethar, the Governor of Debaye, who
however was compelled by the prompt
and efficient measures taken by the Officer
Commanding the Vessel of war Cruizing
on the Pearl Banks, to restore both the
Vessel and Cargo - The proceedings of
Dumeethar produced a strong remon-
-strance from the Political authority
to Shaik Sahnoon, and subsequently
in an interview held with that per-
-sonage in April 1828, Major Wilson April 18
pointed out the ill effects likely
to

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b5



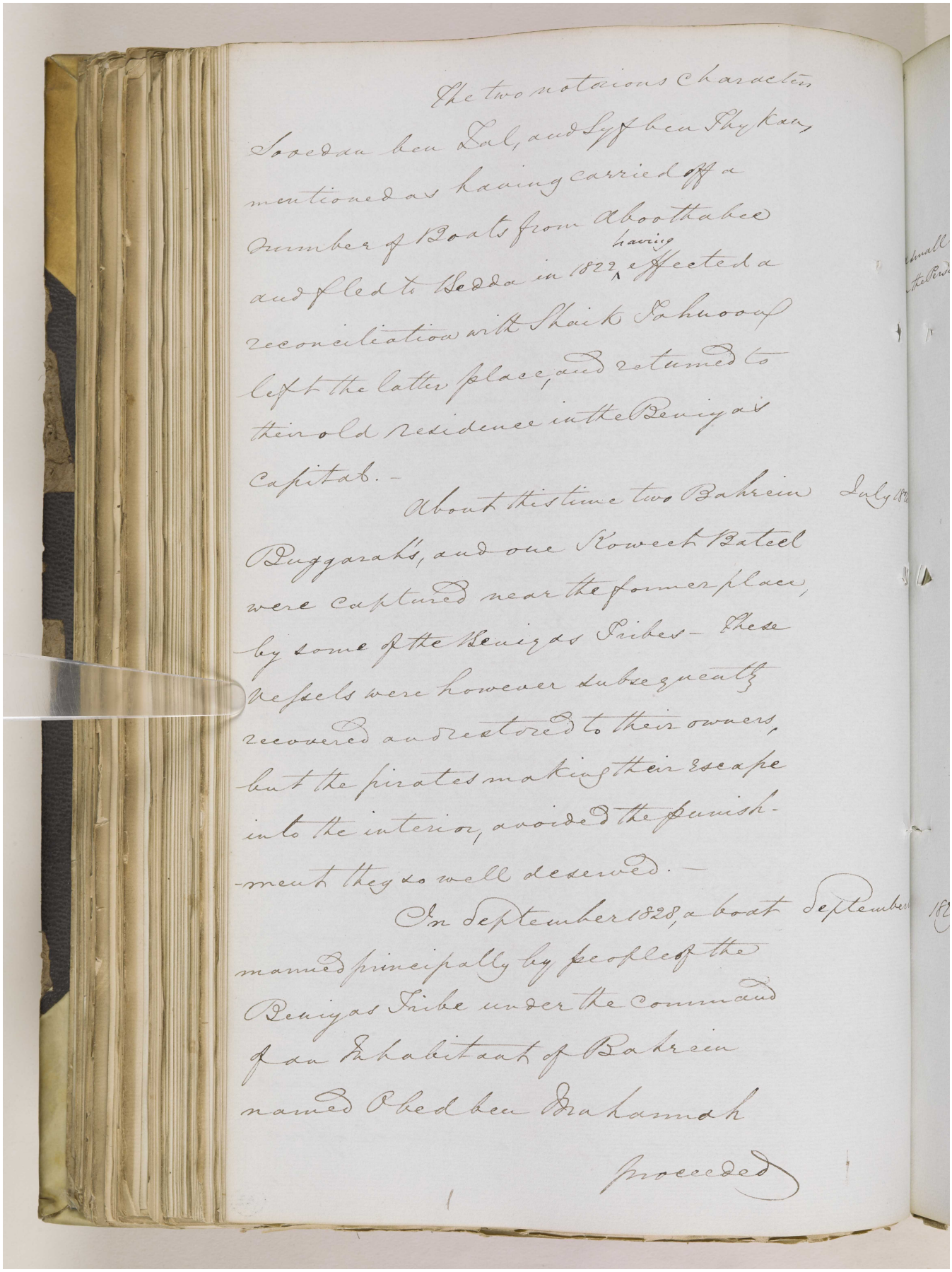
323

to raise, if he permitted his dependents to
conduct themselves in such an irregu-
-lar manner - Shaik Saoltan however
does not appear to have acted upon
his declaration of war, as he took no
further steps after publishing it,
and affairs remained as they were. -

Agreeably to the arrangement
previously made with the Imam, Shaik
Sahnoon joined His Highness with a
large contingent in October 1828, and
accompanied the expedition against
Bahrein - From what has since tran-
-spired, there is reason to believe that a
secret understanding existed between the Benyas
Chief and the Shaik of Bahrein, for
after the appearance of the Fleet before
that Island, the Inhabitants were mi-
-nutely informed of every thing in agitation,
while the irregular and insubordinate
conduct of Shaik Sahnoon and his
followers, was the principal cause
of the total failure of the whole affair. -

The

(191)



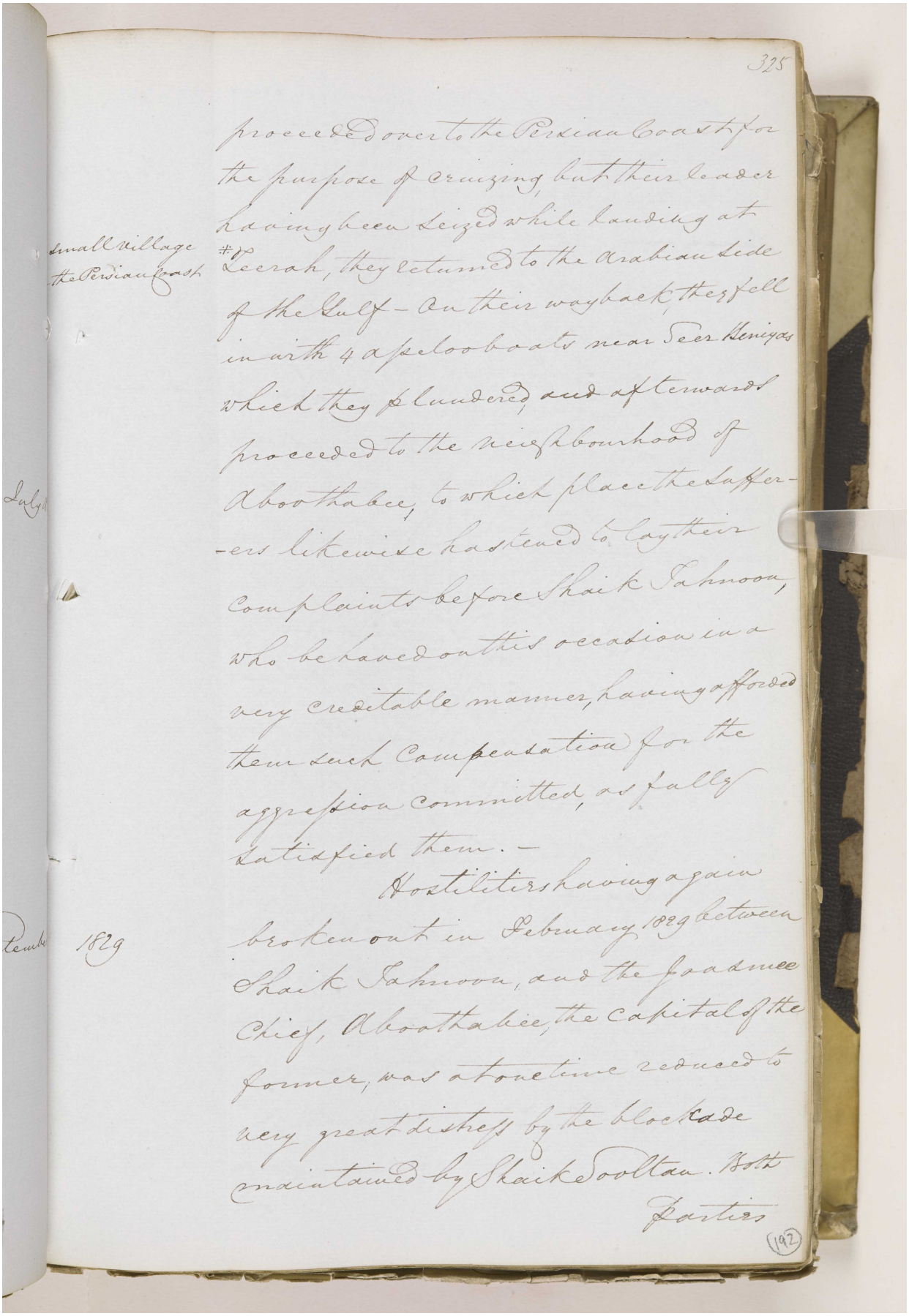
The two notorious characters Sooedan ben Zal, and Syf ben Thykan, mentioned as having carried off a number of Boats from Aboothabee and fled to Bedda in 1822, having effected a reconciliation with Shaik Tahnoon left the latter place, and returned to their old residence in the Beniyas capital.—

About this time two Bahrein Buggarah's, and one Koweet Bateel were captured near the former place, by some of the Beniyas Tribes— These vessels were however subsequently recovered and restored to their owners, but the pirates making their escape into the interior, avoided the punishment they so well deserved.— July 182

In September 1828, a boat manned principally by people of the Beniyas Tribe under the command of an Inhabitant of Bahrein named Obed ben Muhammah September 182

proceeded

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b7



proceeded over to the Persian Coast for the purpose of cruizing, but their leader having been seized while landing at Zeerah, they returned to the Arabian side of the Gulf — On their wayback, they fell in with 4 Asseloo boats near Deer Beniyas which they plundered, and afterwards proceeded to the neighbourhood of Aboothabee, to which place the suffer-ers likewise hastened to lay their complaints before Shaik Tahnoon, who behaved on this occasion in a very creditable manner, having afforded them such compensation for the aggression committed, as fully satisfied them. —

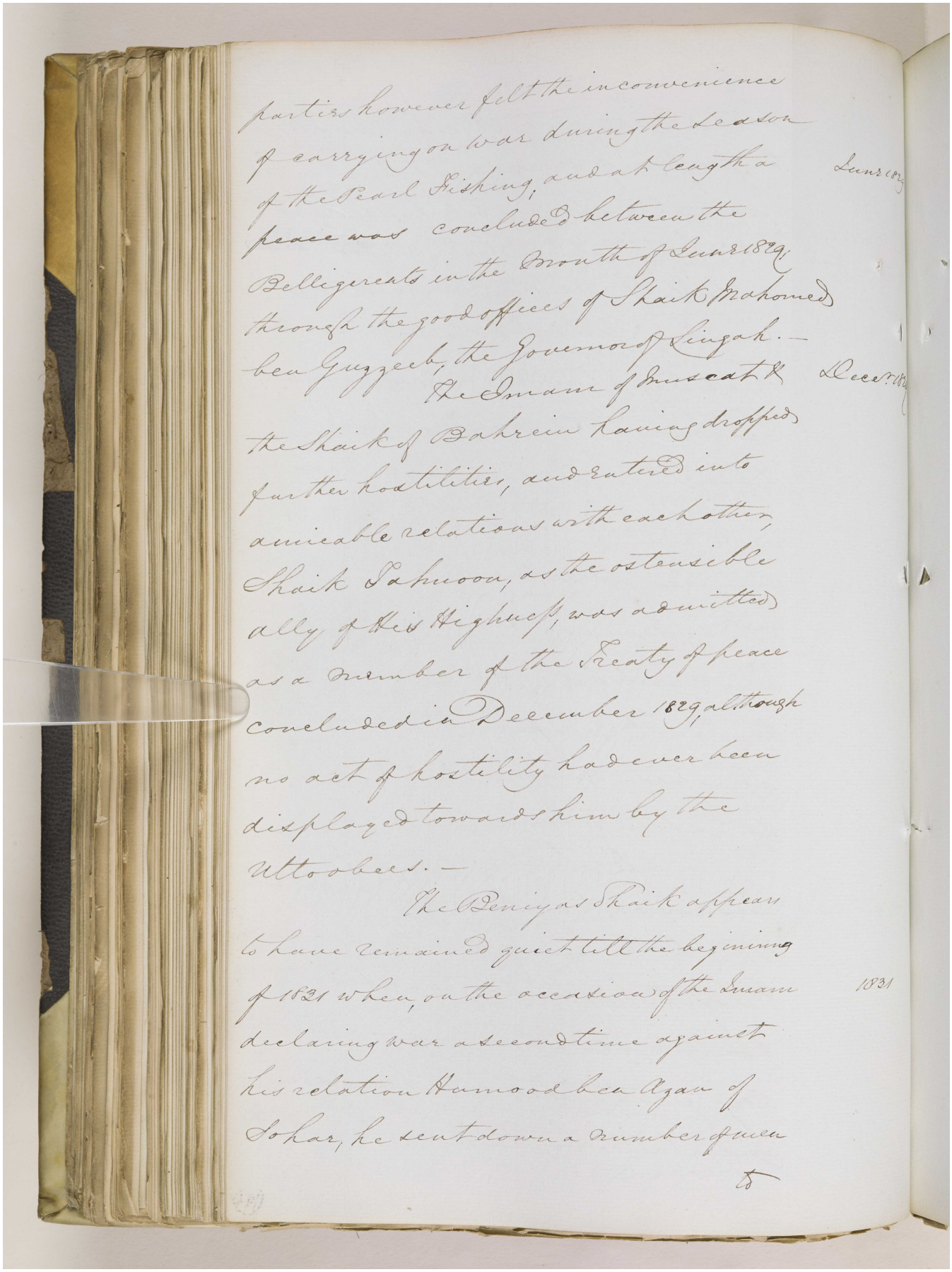
small village the Persian Coast

Hostilities having again broken out in February 1829 between Shaik Tahnoon, and the Joasmee Chief, Aboothabee, the capital of the former, was at one time reduced to very great distress by the blockade maintained by Shaik Sooltan. Both Parties

1829

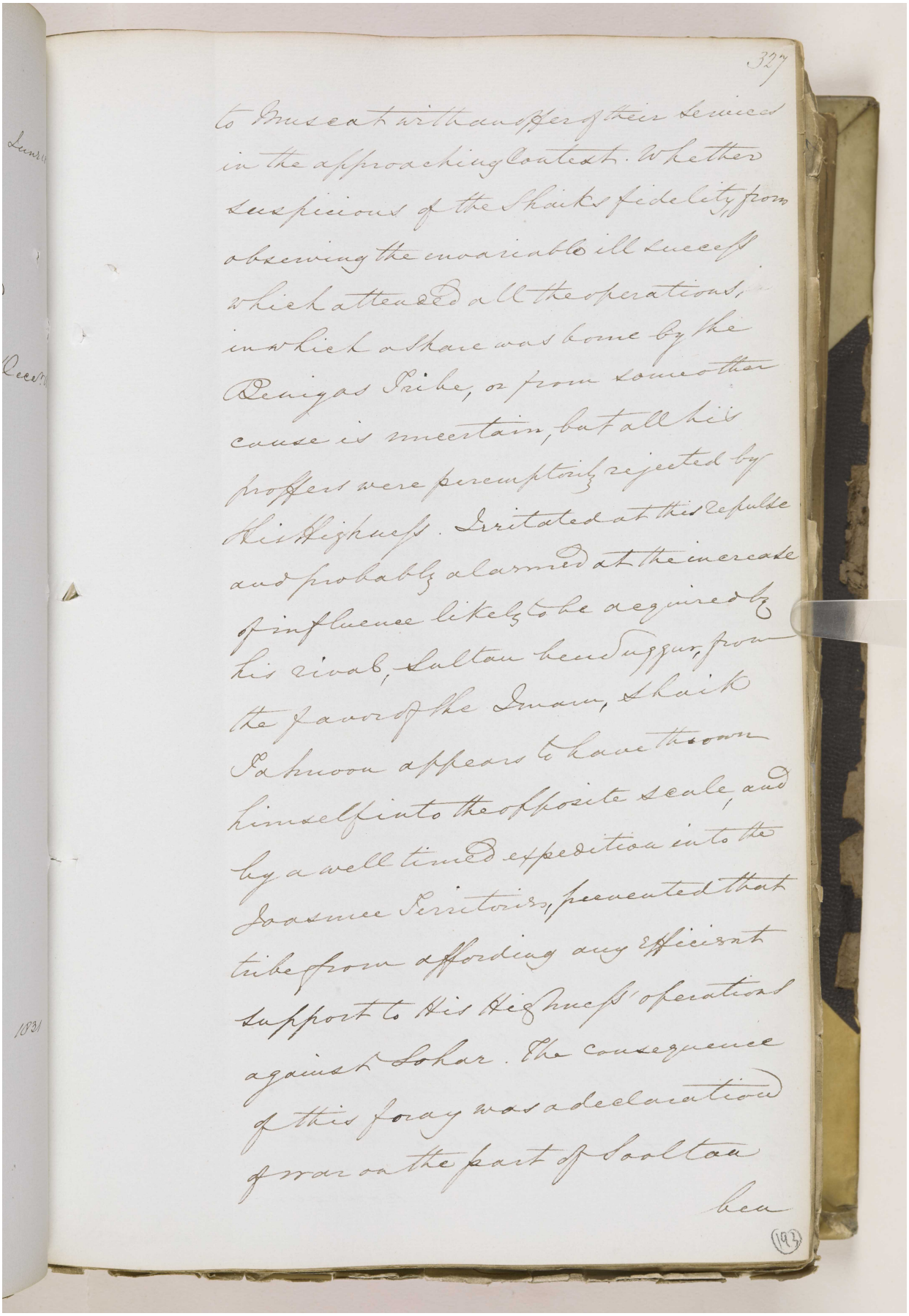
(192)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b8



parties however felt the inconvenience
of carrying on war during the season
of the Pearl Fishing, and at length a
peace was concluded between the
Belligerents in the Month of Junr 1829
through the good offices of Shaik Mahomed
bin Guzzeeb, the Governor of Lingah. —
The Imaum of Muscat & Decr. 1829
the Shaik of Bahrein having dropped
further hostilities, and entered into
amicable relations with each other,
Shaik Sahmoon, as the ostensible
ally of his Highness, was admitted
as a member of the Treaty of peace
concluded in December 1829, although
no act of hostility had ever been
displayed towards him by the
Uttoobees. —
The Peniya Shaik appears
to have remained quiet till the beginning
of 1831 when, on the occasion of the Imaum 1831
declaring war a second time against
his relation Hamood bin Azan of
Sohar, he sent down a number of men

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000b9

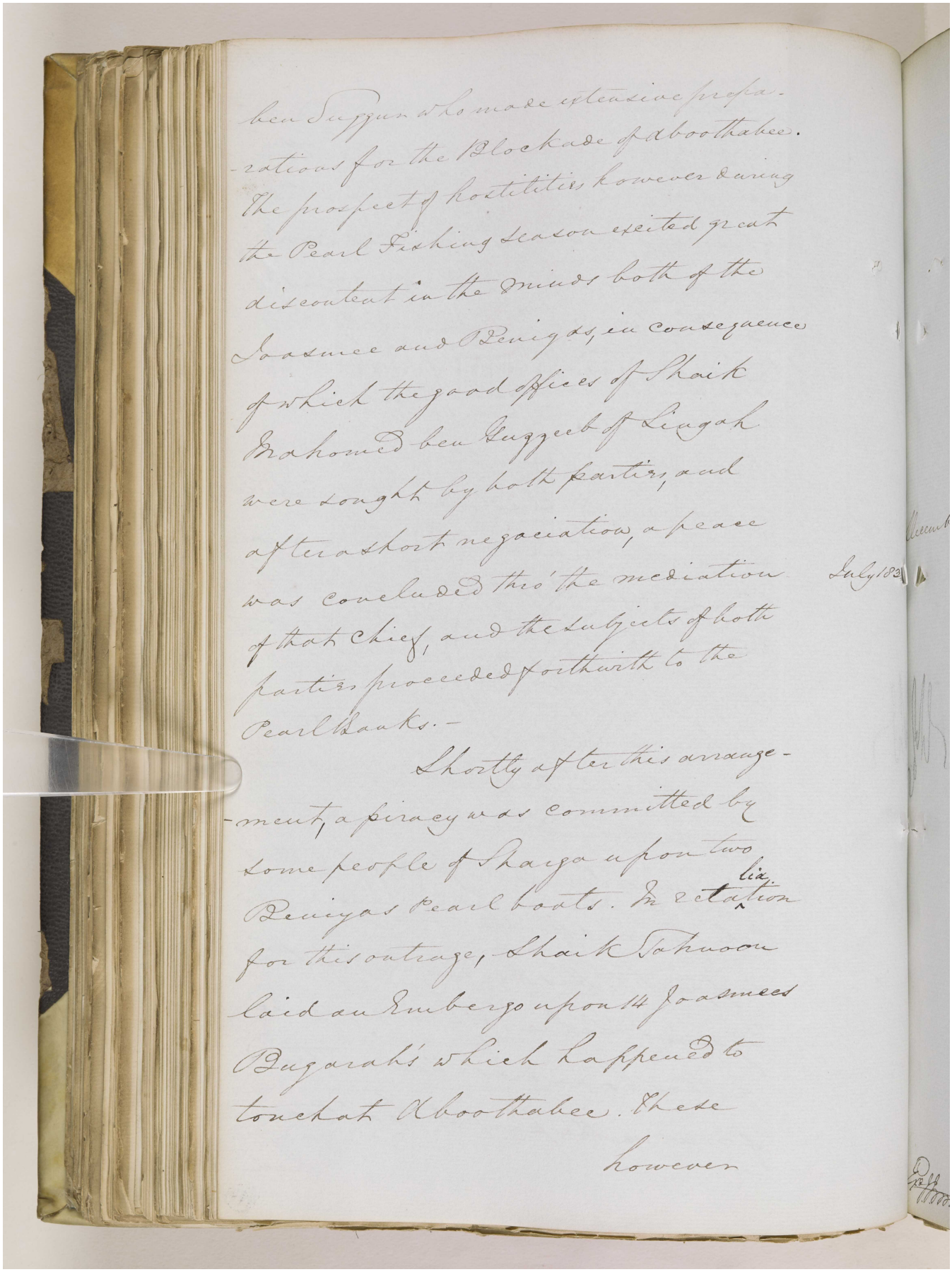


to Muscat with an offer of their services in the approaching Contest. Whether suspicious of the Shaiks fidelity from observing the invariable ill success which attended all the operations, in which a share was borne by the Beniyas Tribe, or from some other cause is uncertain, but all his proffers were peremptorily rejected by His Highness. Irritated at this repulse and probably alarmed at the increase of influence likely to be acquired by his rival, Sultan ben Suggur, from the favor of the Imam, Shaik Tahnoon appears to have thrown himself into the opposite scale, and by a well timed expedition into the Joasmee Territories, prevented that tribe from affording any efficient support to His Highness' operations against Sohar. The consequence of this foray was a declaration of war on the part of Sooltan

ben

(193)

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000ba

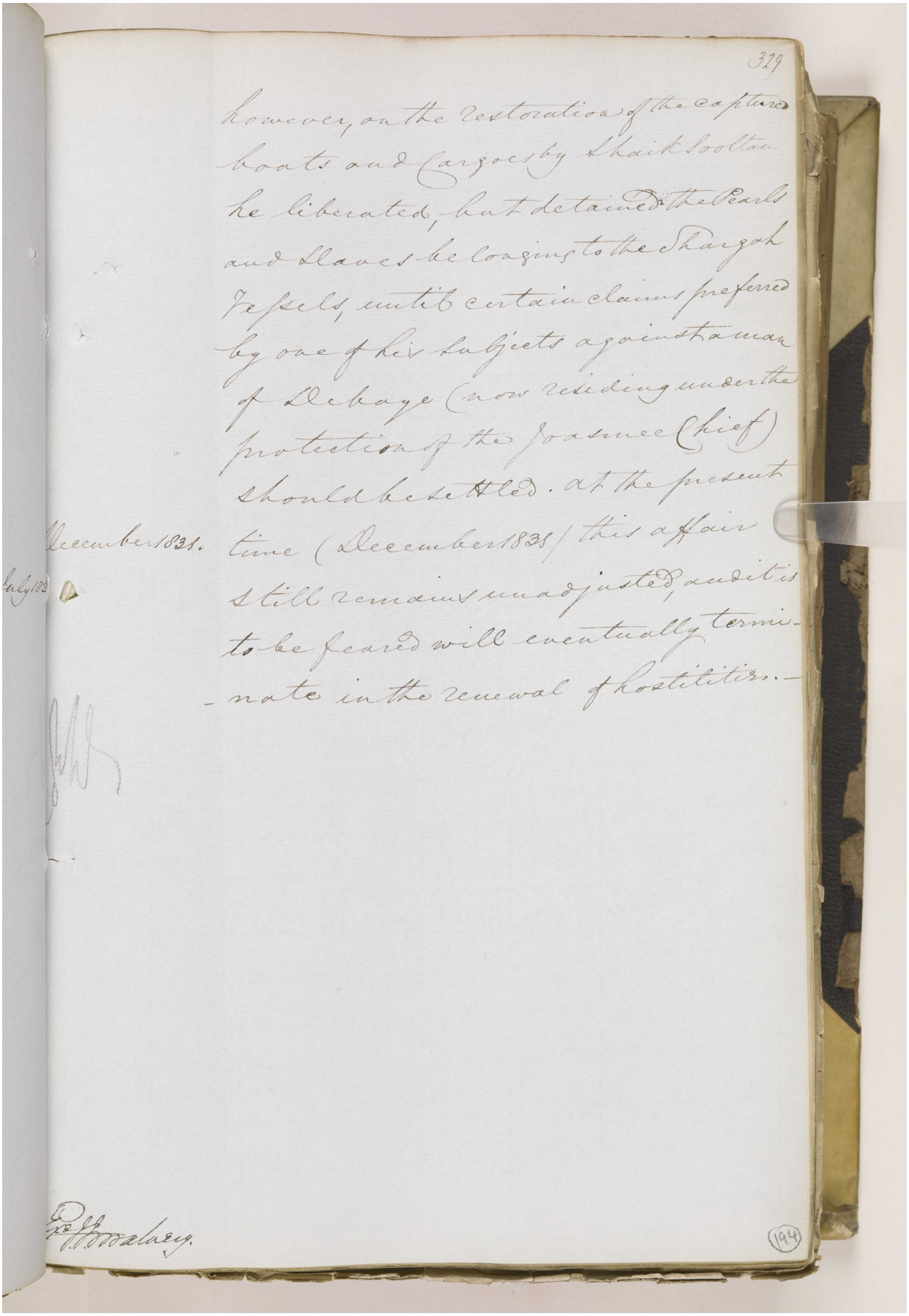


ben Suggun who made extensive prepa-
-rations for the Blockade of Aboothabee.
The prospect of hostilities however during
the Pearl Fishing Season excited great
discontent in the minds both of the
Joasmee and Beniyas, in consequence
of which the good offices of Shaik
Mahomed ben Suggeer of Lingah
were sought by both parties, and
after a short negociation, a peace
was concluded tho' the mediation
of that Chief, and the Subjects of both
parties proceeded forthwith to the
Pearl Banks.-

July 1823

Shortly after this arrange-
-ment, a piracy was committed by
some people of Shargah upon two
Beniyas Pearl boats. In retaliation
for this outrage, Shaik Sahuoon
laid an Embargo upon 14 Joasmees
Buggarahs which happened to
touch at Aboothabee. These
however

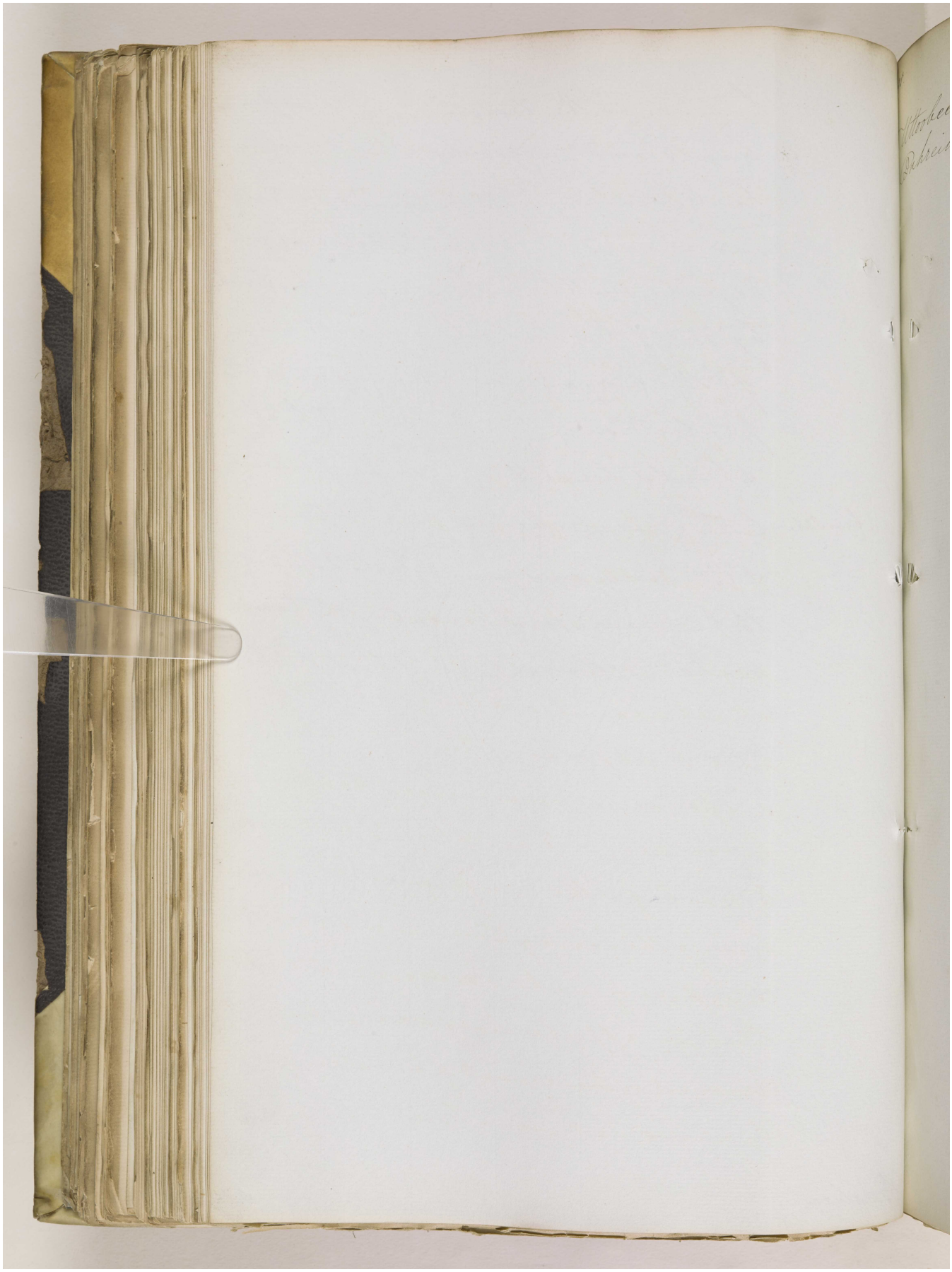
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000bb


329

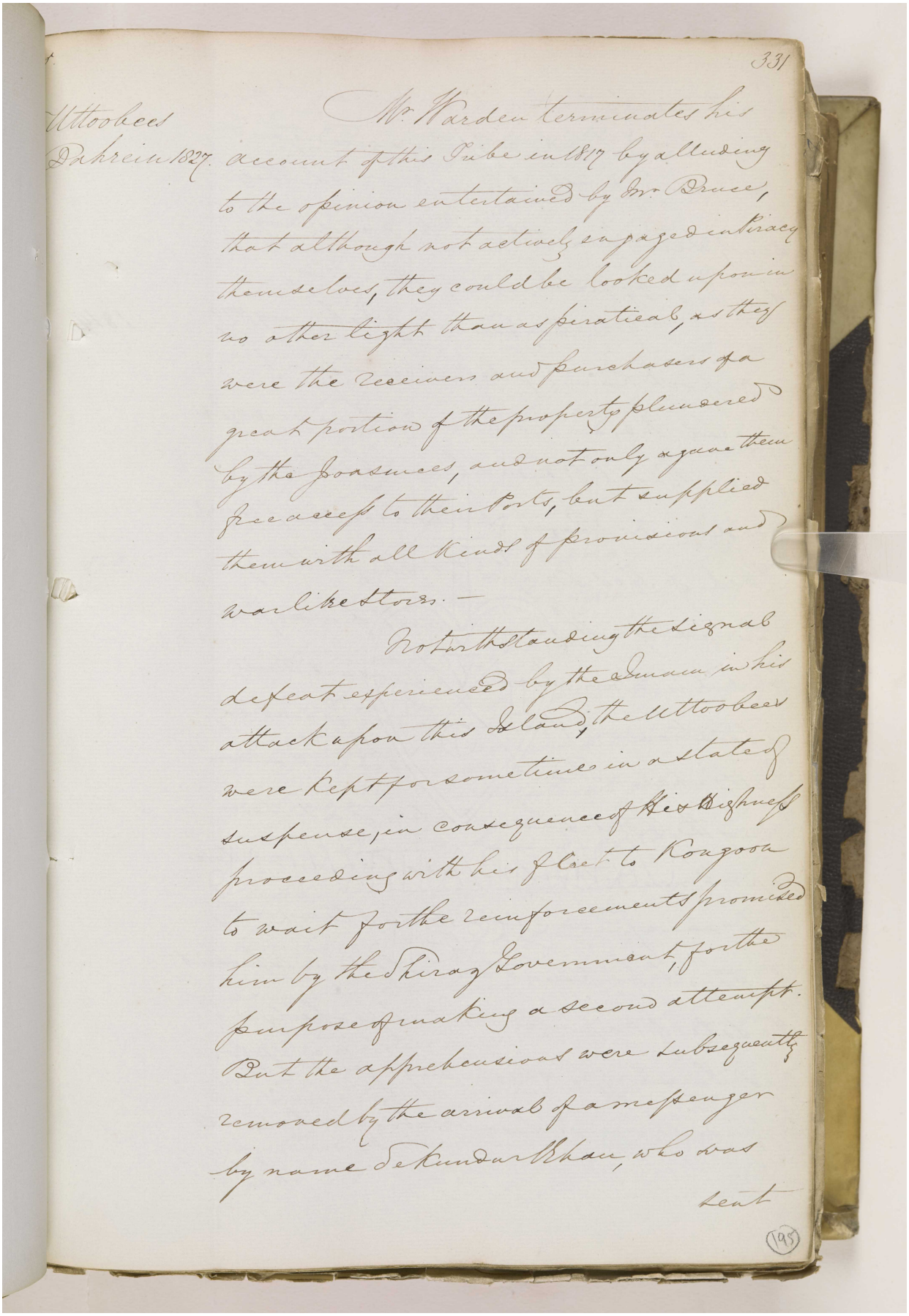
however, on the restoration of the captured boats and Cargoes by Shaik Sooltan he liberated, but detained the Pearls and Slaves belonging to the Shargah Vessels, until certain claims preferred by one of his Subjects against a man of Debaye (now residing under the protection of the Joasmee Chief) should be settled. At the present December 1831. time (December 1831) this affair July 1832 still remains unadjusted, and it is to be feared will eventually terminate in the renewal of hostilities.—

P. P. Bradley.

194



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000bd



331

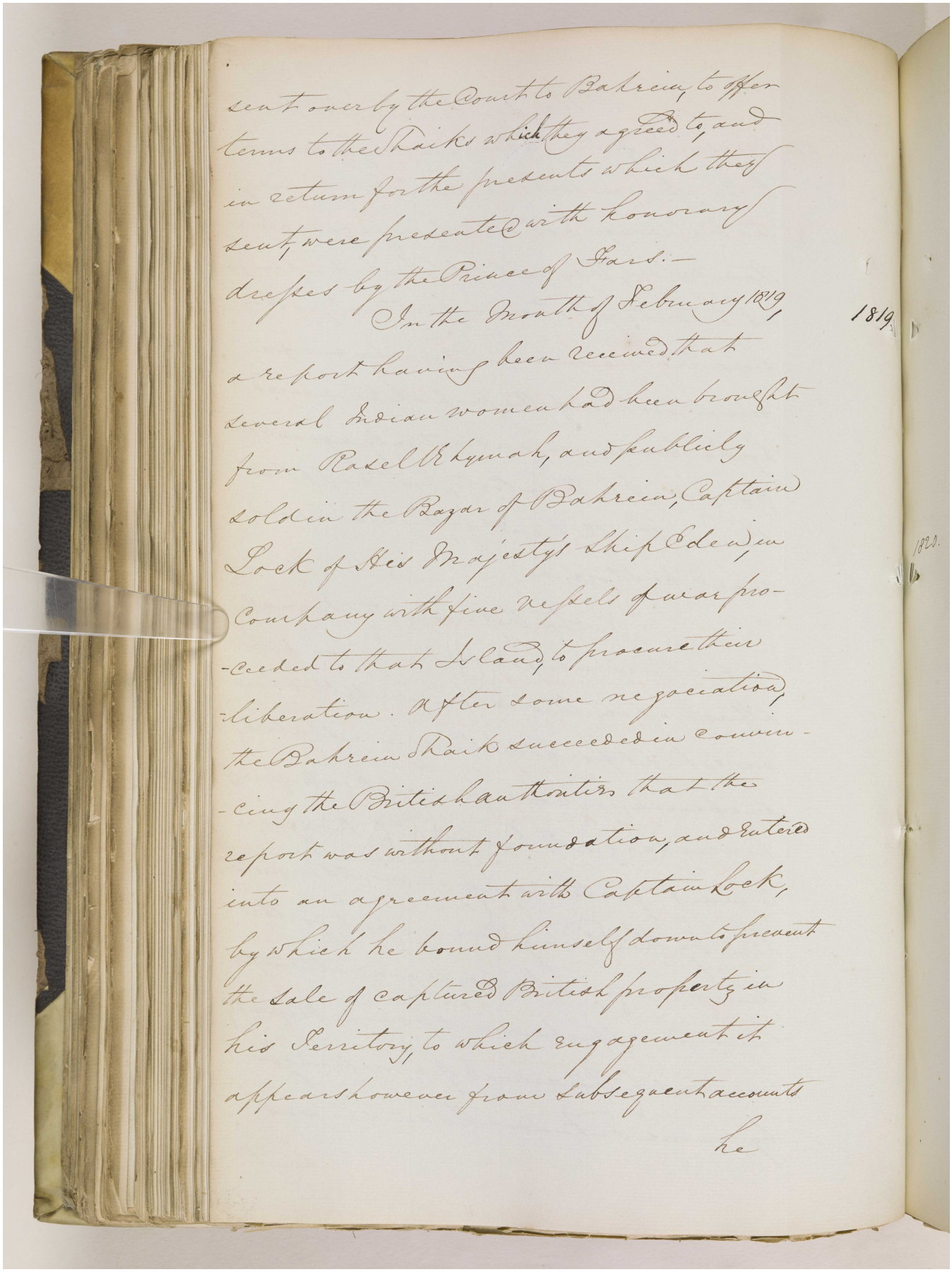
Uttoobees
Bahrein 1827.

Mr Warden terminates his account of this Tribe in 1819 by alluding to the opinion entertained by Mr Bruce, that although not actively engaged in piracy themselves, they could be looked upon in no other light than as piratical, as they were the receivers and purchasers of a great portion of the property plundered by the Joasmees, and not only gave them free access to their ports, but supplied them with all kinds of provisions and warlike stores. —

Notwithstanding the signal defeat experienced by the Imaum in his attack upon this Island, the Uttoobees were kept for sometime in a state of suspense in consequence of His Highness proceeding with his fleet to Kongoon to wait for the reinforcements promised him by the Shiraz Government, for the purpose of making a second attempt. But the apprehensions were subsequently removed by the arrival of a messenger by name Sekundar Khan, who was sent

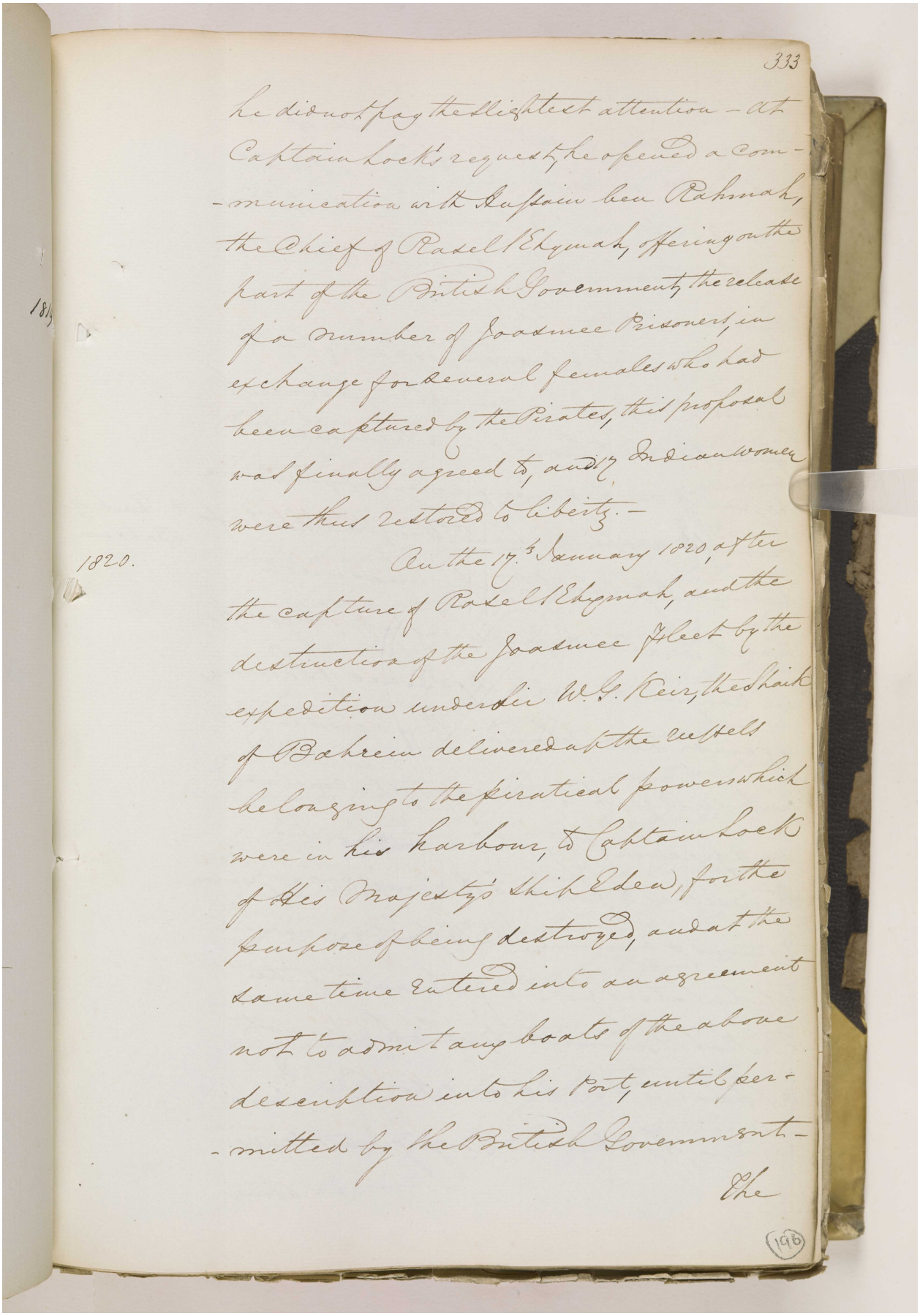
195

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000be



sent over by the Court to Bahrein, to offer
terms to the Naiks which they agreed to, and
in return for the presents which they
sent, were presented with honorary
dresses by the Prince of Fars.—
In the Month of February 1819, 1819
a report having been received that
several Indian women had been brought
from Rasel Khymah, and publicly
sold in the Bazar of Bahrein, Captain
Lock of His Majesty's Ship Eden, in
Company with five vessels of war pro-
-ceeded to that Island, to procure their
-liberation. After some negociation,
the Bahrein Naik succeeded in convin-
-cing the British Authorities that the
report was without foundation, and Entered
into an agreement with Captain Lock,
by which he bound himself down to prevent
the sale of captured British property in
his Territory, to which engagement it
appears however from subsequent accounts
he

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000bf



333

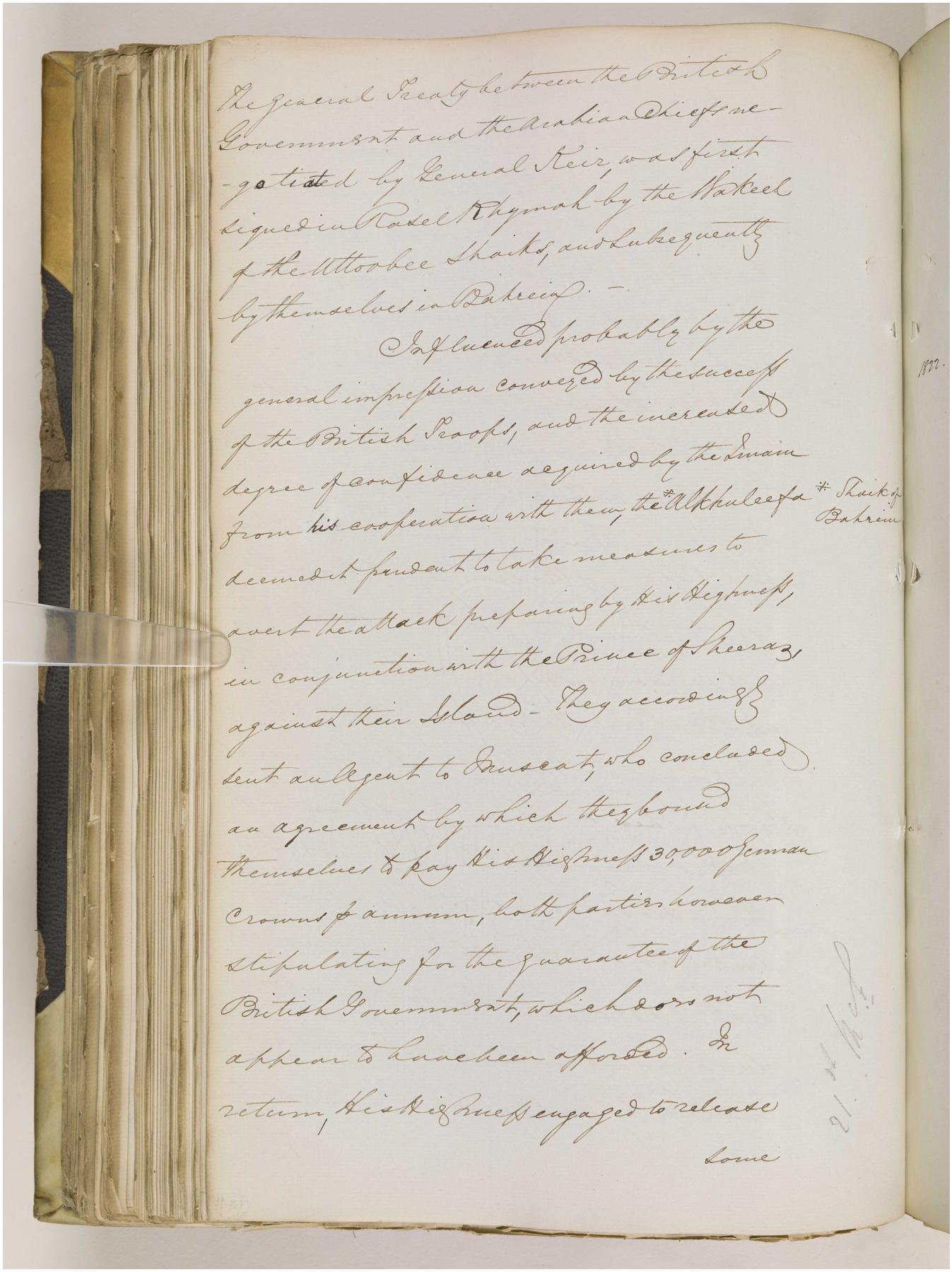
he did not pay the slightest attention – At
Captain Lock's request, he opened a Com-
-munication with Sulsain ben Rahmah,
the Chief of Ras el Khymah, offering on the
part of the British Government, the release
of a number of Joasmee Prisoners, in
exchange for several females who had
been captured by the Pirates, this proposal
was finally agreed to, and 17 Indian women
were thus restored to liberty. –

1820. On the 17th January 1820, after
the capture of Ras el Khymah, and the
destruction of the Joasmee Fleet by the
expedition under the W.A. Keir, the Shaik
of Bahrein delivered up the vessels
belonging to the piratical powers which
were in his harbour, to Captain Lock
of His Majesty's Ship Eden, for the
purpose of being destroyed, and at the
same time entered into an agreement
not to admit any boats of the above
description into his port, until per-
-mitted by the British Government –

The

196

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c0



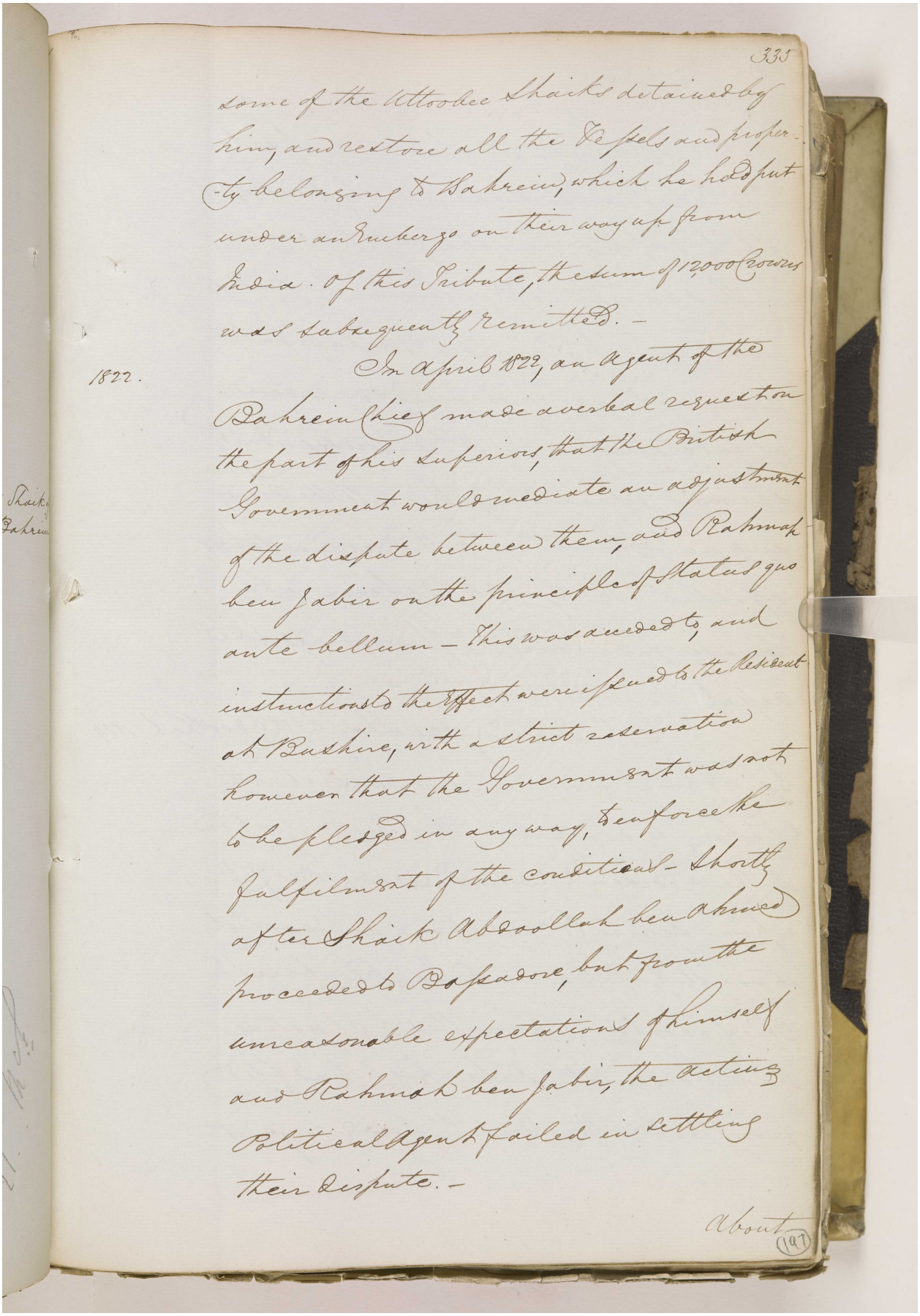
The general Treaty between the British
Government and the Arabian Chiefs ne-
-gotiated by General Keir, was first
signed in Ras el Khymah by the Wakeel
of the Attoobee Shaikh, and subsequently
by themselves in Bahrein. —

Influenced probably by the
general impression conveyed by the success
of the British Troops, and the increased
degree of confidence acquired by the Imam
from his co-operation with them, the* Alkhaleefa
deemed it prudent to take measures to
avert the attack preparing by His Highness,
in conjunction with the Prince of Sheeraz,
against their Island — They accordingly
sent an Agent to Muscat, who concluded
an agreement by which they bound
themselves to pay His Highness 30,000 German
Crowns p annum, both parties however
stipulating for the guarantee of the
British Government, which does not
appear to have been afforded. In
return, His Highness engaged to release
some

* Shaikh of Bahrein

1822.

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c1



335

some of the Attoobee Shaiks detained by him, and restore all the Vessels and property belonging to Bahrein, which he had put under an Embargo on their way up from India. Of this Tribute, the sum of 12,000 Rupees was subsequently remitted. –

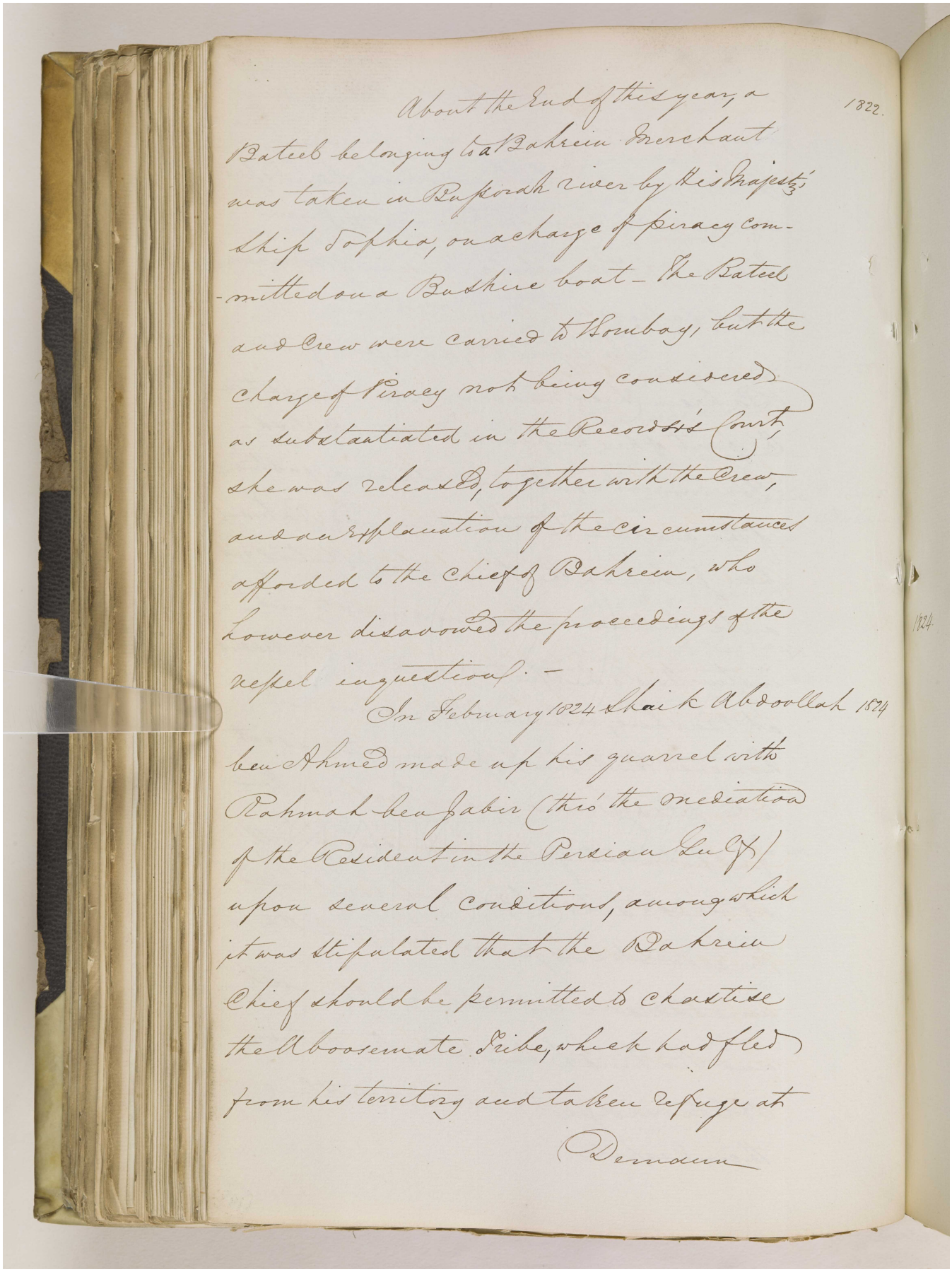
1822. In April 1822, an Agent of the Bahrein Chief made a verbal request on the part of his Superiors, that the British Government would mediate an adjustment of the dispute between them, and Rahmah bin Jabir on the principle of Status quo ante bellum – This was acceded to, and instructions to the effect were issued to the Resident at Bushire, with a strict reservation however that the Government was not to be pledged in any way, to enforce the fulfilment of the condition. – Shortly after Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed proceeded to Bopshire, but from the unreasonable expectations of himself and Rahmah bin Jabir, the acting Political Agent failed in settling their dispute. –

About

(197)

Shaik of Bahrein

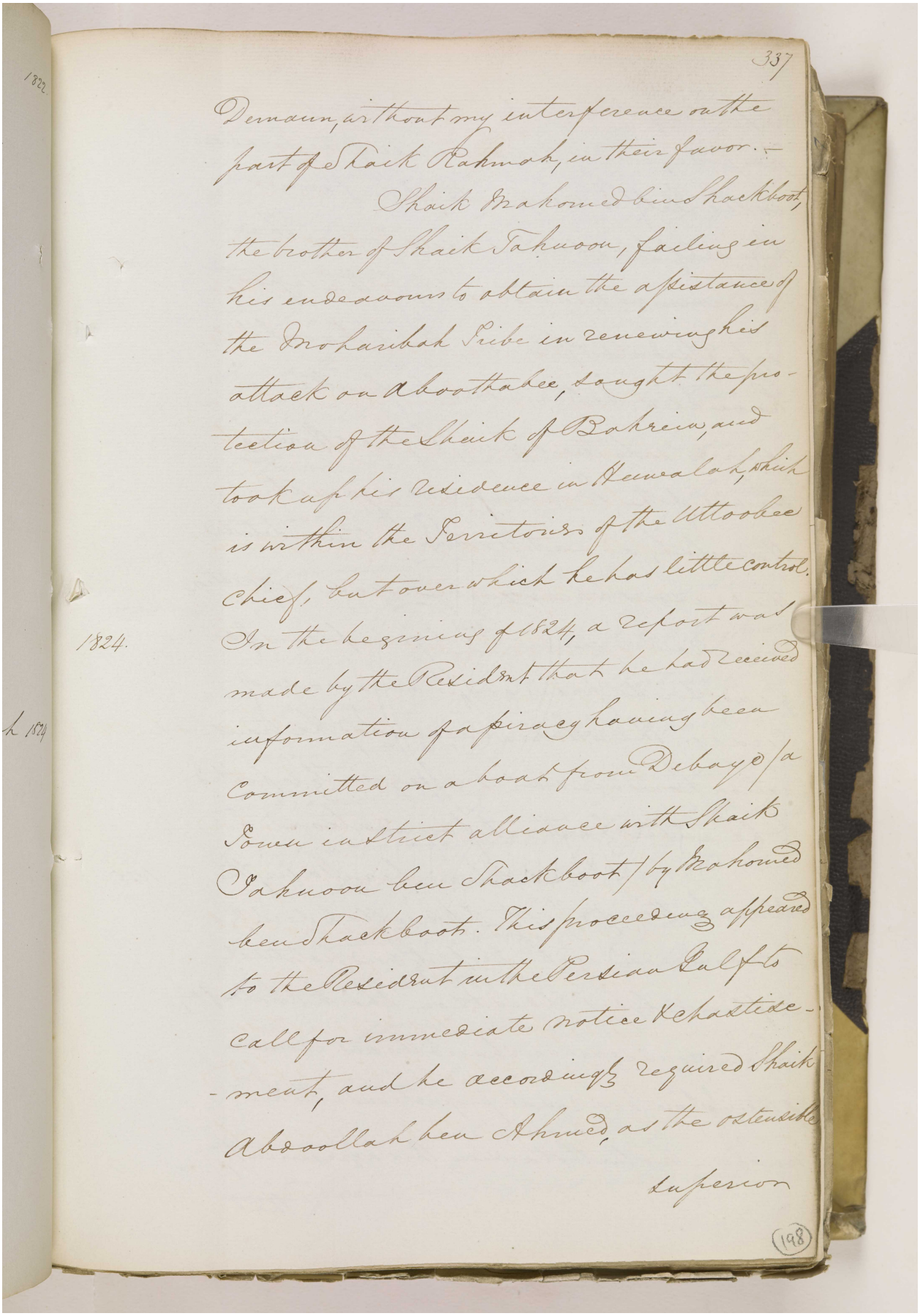
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c2



About the End of this year, a
Bateel belonging to a Bahrein Merchant
was taken in Rasjirah river by His Majesty's
Ship Sophia, on a charge of piracy com-
-mitted on a Bushire boat – The Bateel
and Crew were carried to Bombay, but the
charge of Piracy not being considered
as substantiated in the Recorder's Court,
she was released, together with the Crew,
and an explanation of the circumstances
afforded to the Chief of Bahrein, who
however disavowed the proceedings of the
vessel in question. – 1822.

In February 1824 Shaik Abdoollah 1824
ben Ahmed made up his quarrel with
Rahmah ben Jabir (thro' the mediation
of the Resident in the Persian Gulf)
upon several conditions, among which
it was stipulated that the Bahrein
Chief should be permitted to chastise
the Aboosemate Tribe, which had fled
from his territory and taken refuge at
Dennaun

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c3



337

1822.

Demaun, without my interference on the part of Shaik Rahmah, in their favor.—

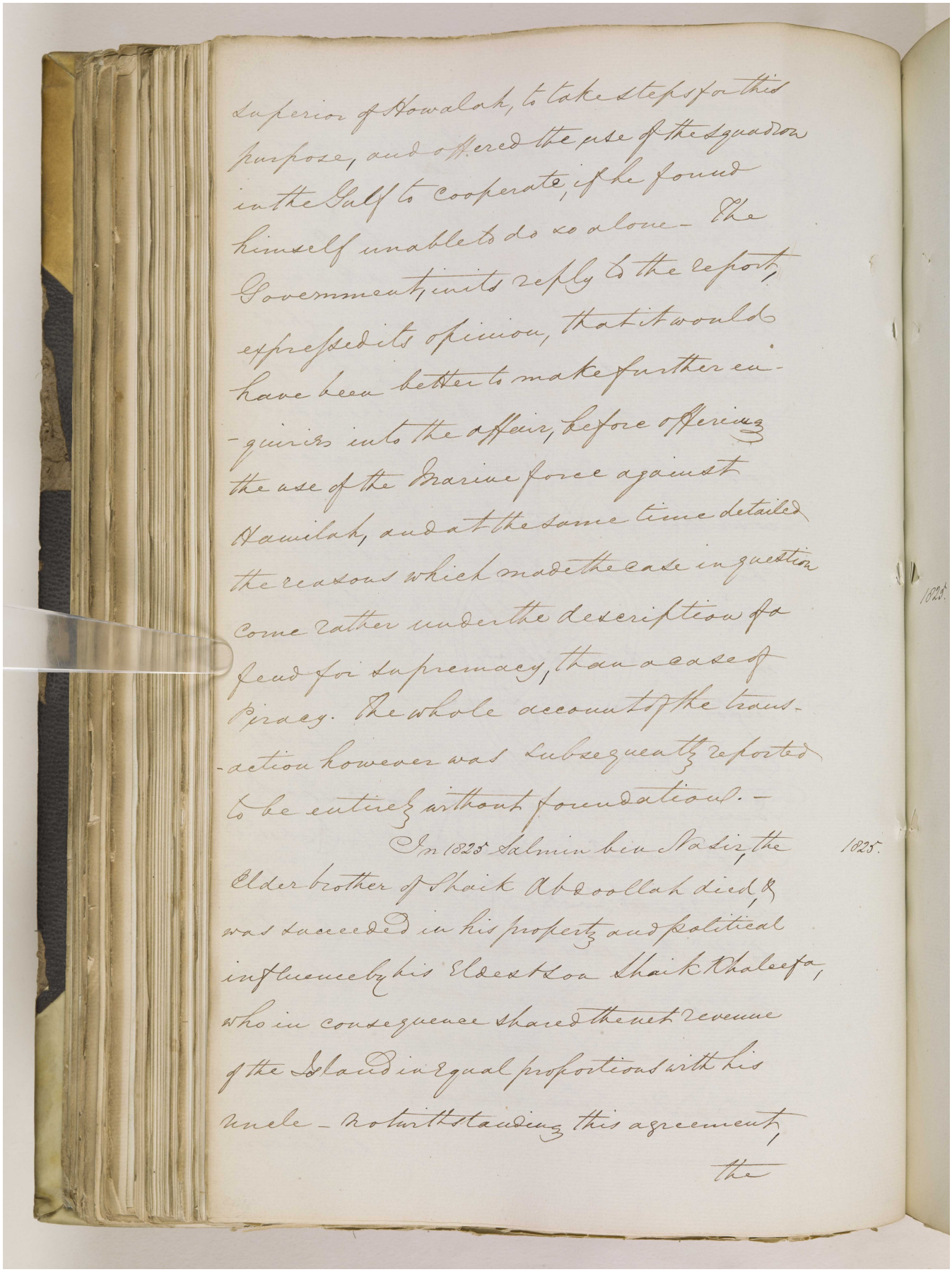
Shaik Mahomed bin Shackboot, the brother of Shaik Jahnoon, failing in his endeavours to obtain the assistance of the Dohaibah Tribe in renewing his attack on Aboothabee, sought the protection of the Sheik of Bahrein, and took up his residence in Hemeelah, which is within the Territories of the Uttoobee chief, but over which he has little control.

1824. In the beginning of 1824, a report was made by the Resident that he had received information of piracy having been committed on a boat from Debaye/a Town in strict alliance with Shaik Jahnoon bin Shackboot / by Mahomed bin Shackboot. This proceeding appeared to the Resident in the Persian Gulf to call for immediate notice & chastisement, and he accordingly required Shaik Abdoollah bin Ahmed, as the ostensible

Superior

198

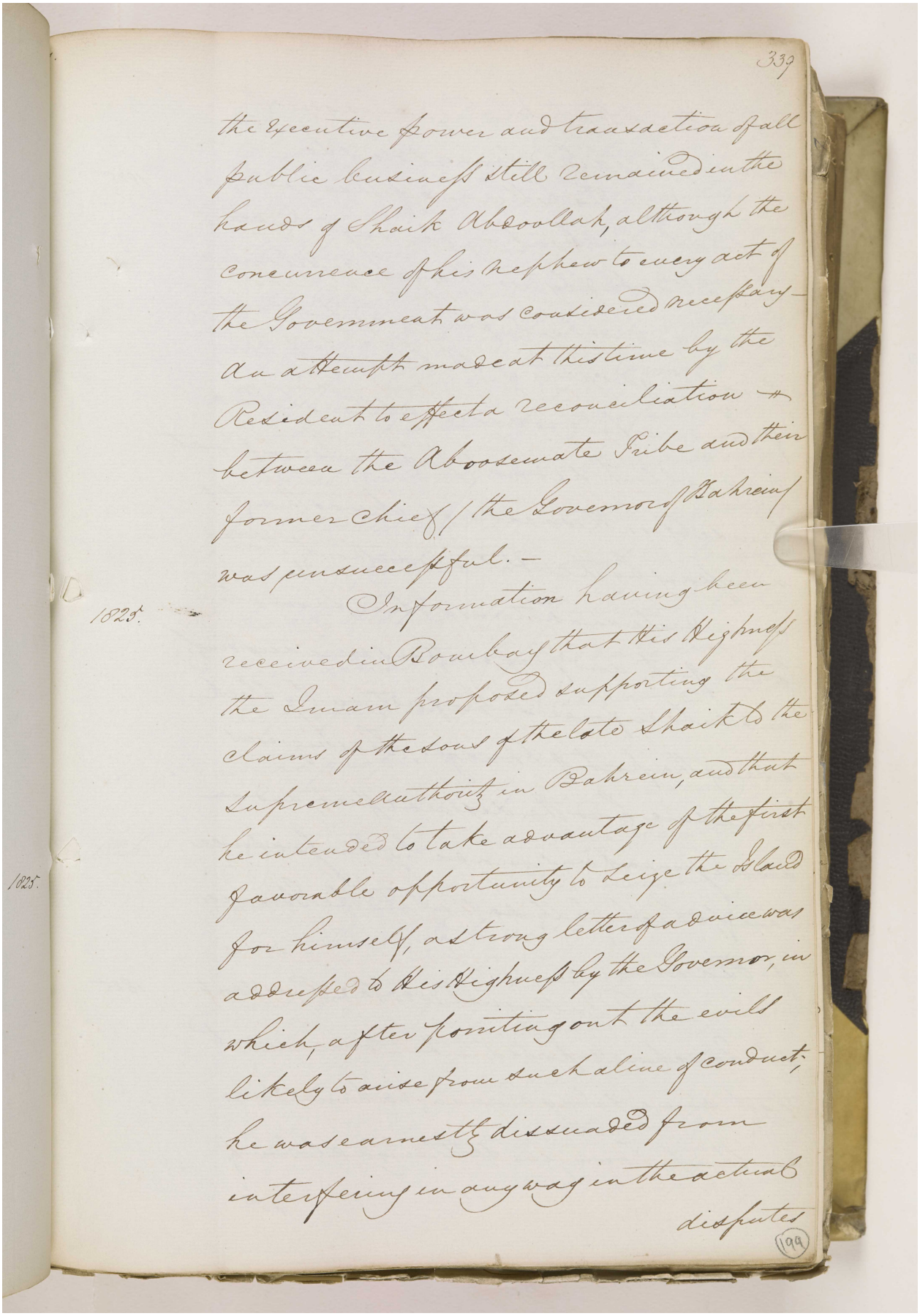
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c4



Superior of Howalah, to take steps for this purpose, and offered the use of the Squadron in the Gulf to cooperate, if he found himself unable to do so alone. The Government, in its reply to the report, expressed its opinion, that it would have been better to make further enquiries into the affair, before offering the use of the Marine force against Hamilah, and at the same time detailed the reasons which made the case in question come rather under the description of a feud for supremacy, than a case of piracy. The whole account of the transaction however was subsequently reported to be entirely without foundation. —

In 1825 Salmin bin Nasir, the 1825.
Elder brother of Shaik Abdoollah died, & was succeeded in his property and political influence by his Eldest Son Shaik Khaleefa, who in consequence shared the net revenue of the Island in equal proportions with his Uncle. Notwithstanding this agreement, the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c5



339

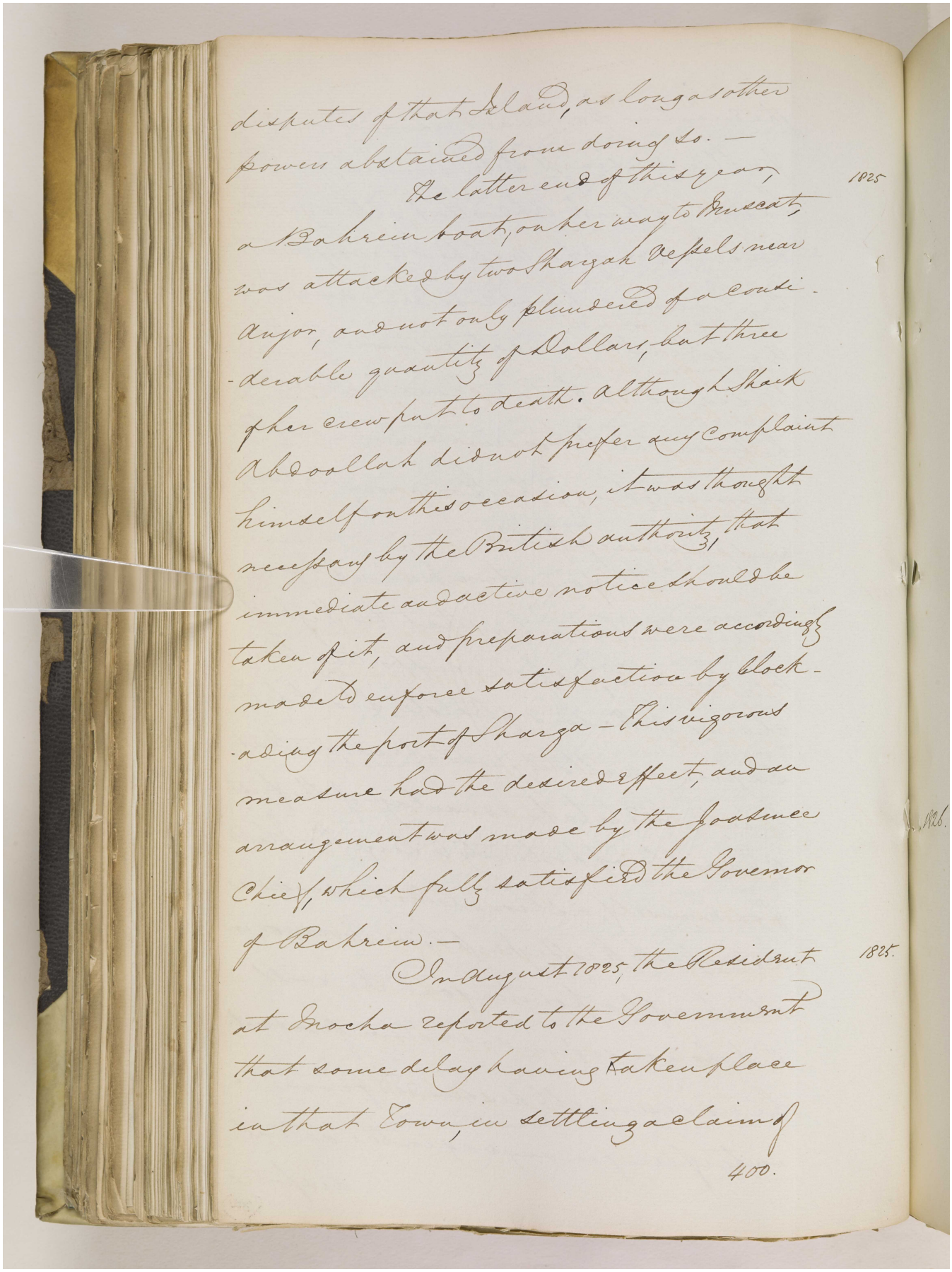
the Executive Power and transaction of all
public business still remained in the
hands of Shaik Abdoollah, although the
concurrence of his Nephew to every act of
the Government was considered necessary —
An attempt made at this time by the
Resident to effect a reconciliation
between the Aboosemate Tribe and their
former Chief / the Governor of Bahrein /
was unsuccessful. —

1825.

Information having been
received in Bombay that His Highness
the Imam proposed supporting the
claims of the sons of the late Shaik to the
Supreme authority in Bahrein, and that
he intended to take advantage of the first
favorable opportunity to seize the Island
for himself, a strong letter of advice was
addressed to His Highness by the Governor, in
which, after pointing out the evils
likely to arise from such a line of conduct,
he was earnestly dissuaded from
interfering in any way in the actual
disputes

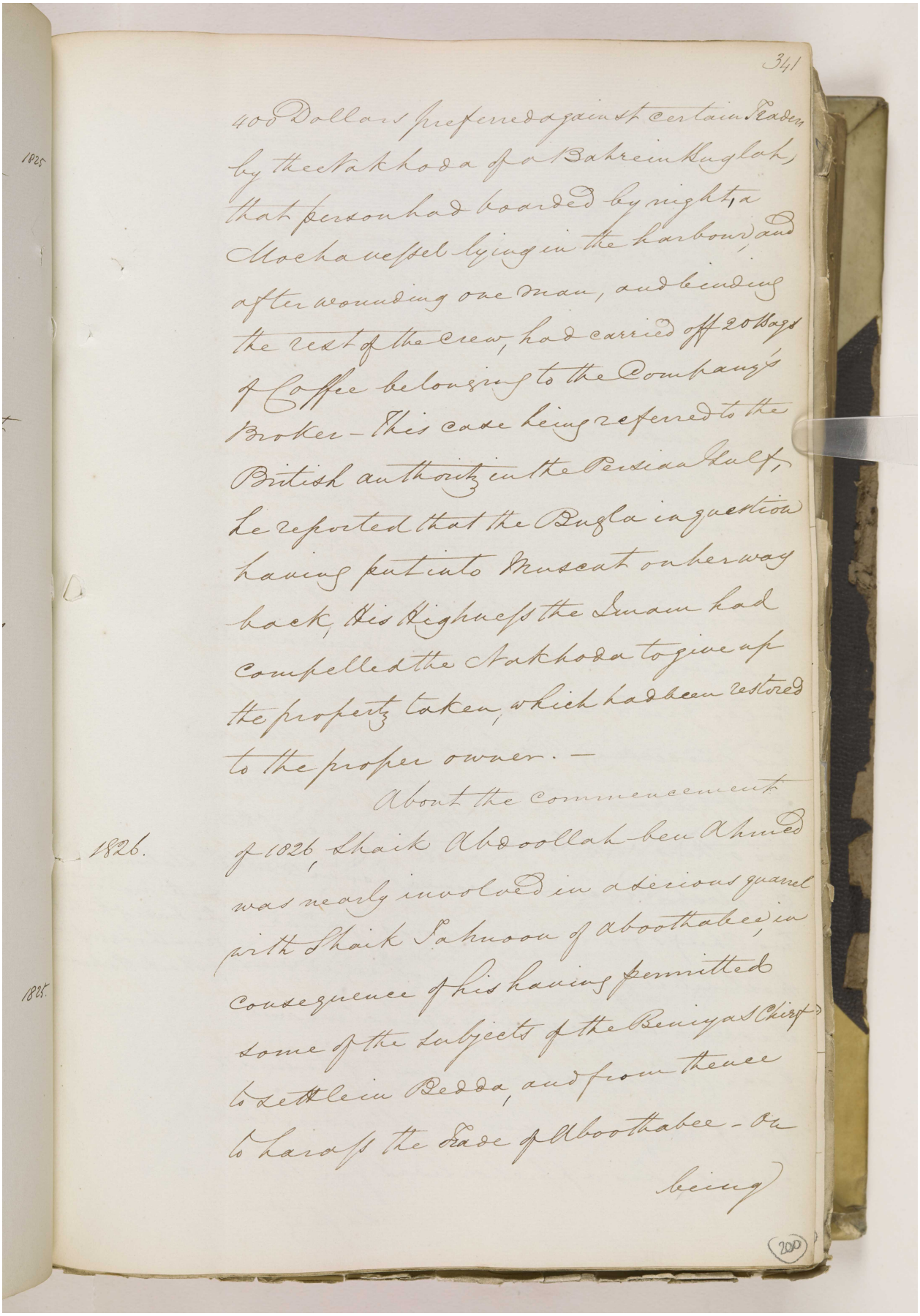
1825.

199



disputes of that Island, as long as other
powers abstained from doing so. —
The latter end of this year, 1825
a Bahrein boat, on her way to Muscat,
was attacked by two Shargah vessels near
Angor, and not only plundered of a consi-
derable quantity of Dollars, but three
of her crew put to death. although Shaik
Abdoollah did not prefer any Complaint
himself on this occasion, it was thought
necessary by the British authority that
immediate and active notice should be
taken of it, and preparations were accordingly
made to enforce satisfaction by block-
-ading the port of Shargah — This vigorous
measure had the desired effect, and an
arrangement was made by the Joasmee
Chief, which fully satisfied the Governor
of Bahrein. —
In August 1825, the Resident 1825.
at Mocha reported to the Government
that some delay having taken place
in that Town, in settling a claim of
400.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299255.0x0000c7



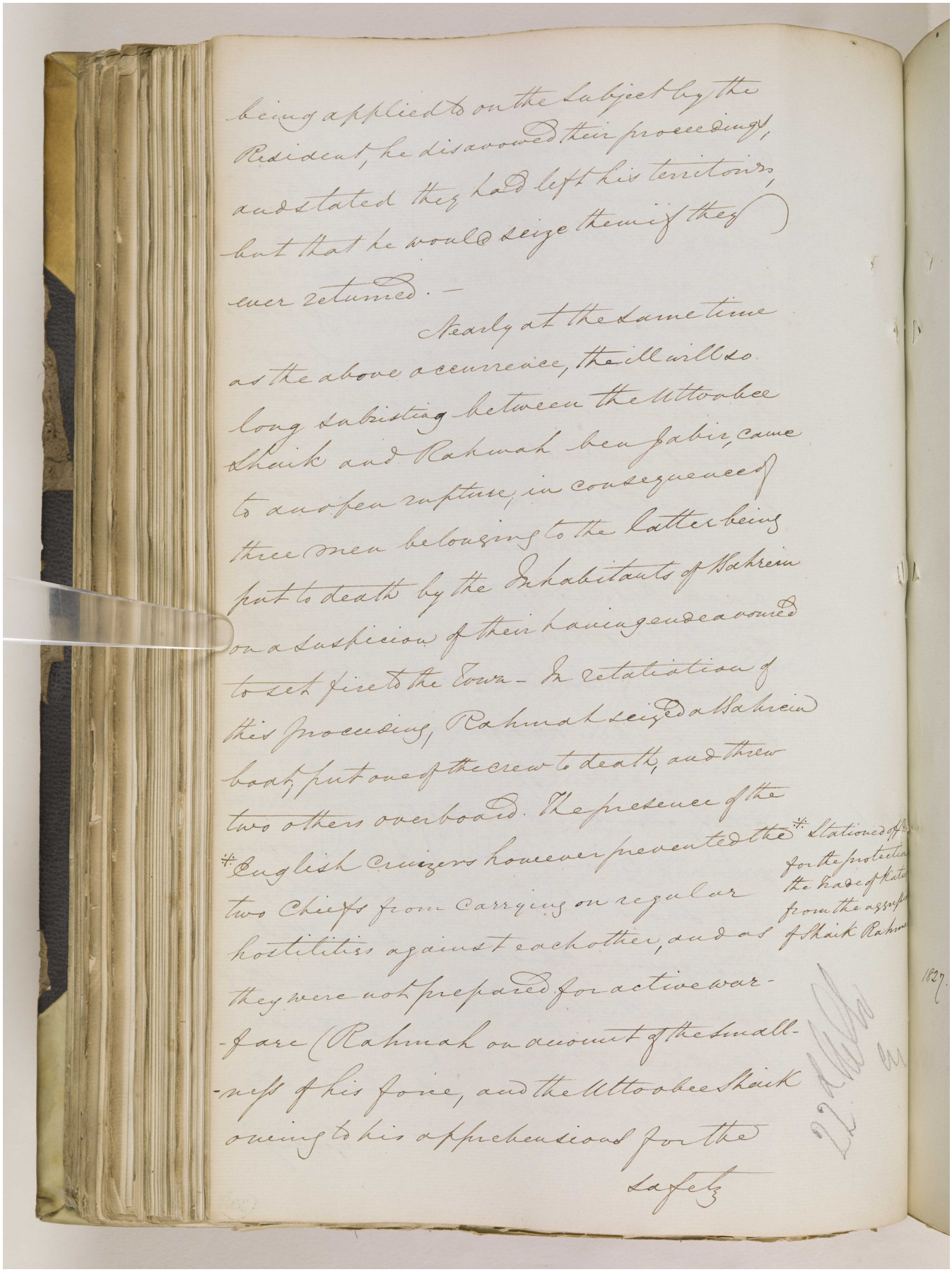
341

400 Dollars preferred against certain Seaden
by the Nakhoda of a Bahrein Buglah,
that person had boarded by night, a
Mocha vessel lying in the harbour, and
after wounding one man, and binding
the rest of the crew, had carried off 20 Bags
of Coffee belonging to the Company's
Broker - This case being referred to the
British authority in the Persian Gulf,
he reported that the Bugla in question
having put into Muscat on her way
back, His Highness the Imam had
compelled the Nakhoda to give up
the property taken, which had been restored
to the proper owner. -

1825.

About the commencement
1826. of 1826, Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed
was nearly involved in a serious quarrel
with Shaik Sahnoon of Aboothabee, in
consequence of his having permitted
some of the subjects of the Beniyas Chief
to settle in Bedda, and from thence
to land at the Eade of Aboothabee - On
being

200



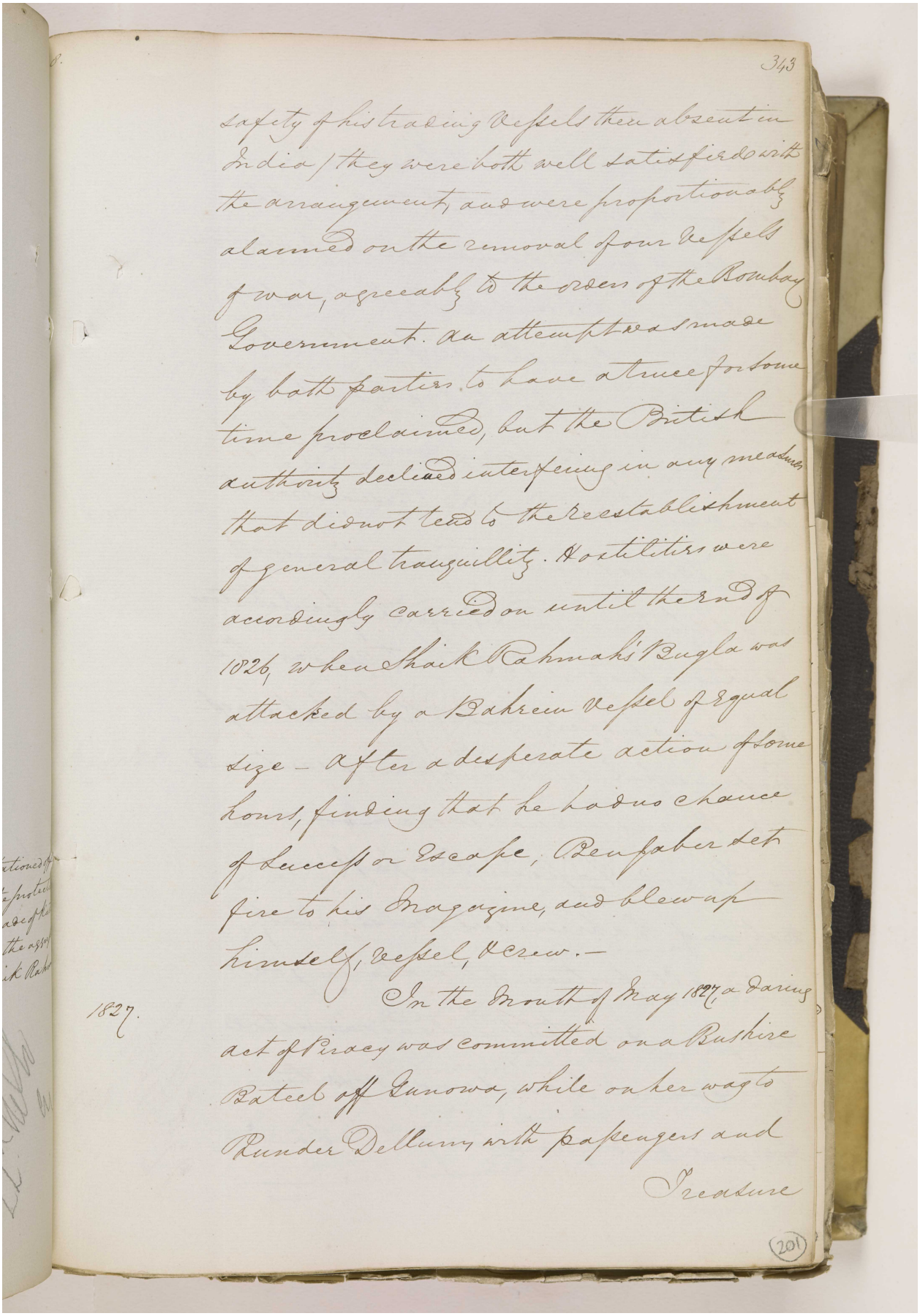
being applied to on the subject by the Resident, he disavowed their proceedings, and stated they had left his territories, but that he would seize them if they ever returned. —

Nearly at the same time as the above occurrence, the ill will so long subsisting between the Uttoobee Shaik and Rahmah bin Jabir came to an open rupture, in consequence of three men belonging to the latter being put to death by the Inhabitants of Bahrein on a suspicion of their having endeavoured to set fire to the Town — In retaliation of this proceeding, Rahmah seized a Bahrein boat, put one of the crew to death, and threw two others overboard. The presence of the †English Cruizers however prevented the two Chiefs from carrying on regular hostilities against each other, and as they were not prepared for active war- fare (Rahmah on account of the small- -ness of his force, and the Uttoobee Shaik owing to his apprehensions for the safety

† Stationed off B... for the protection the trade of Bah... from the aggres... of Shaik Rahm...

1827.

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000001



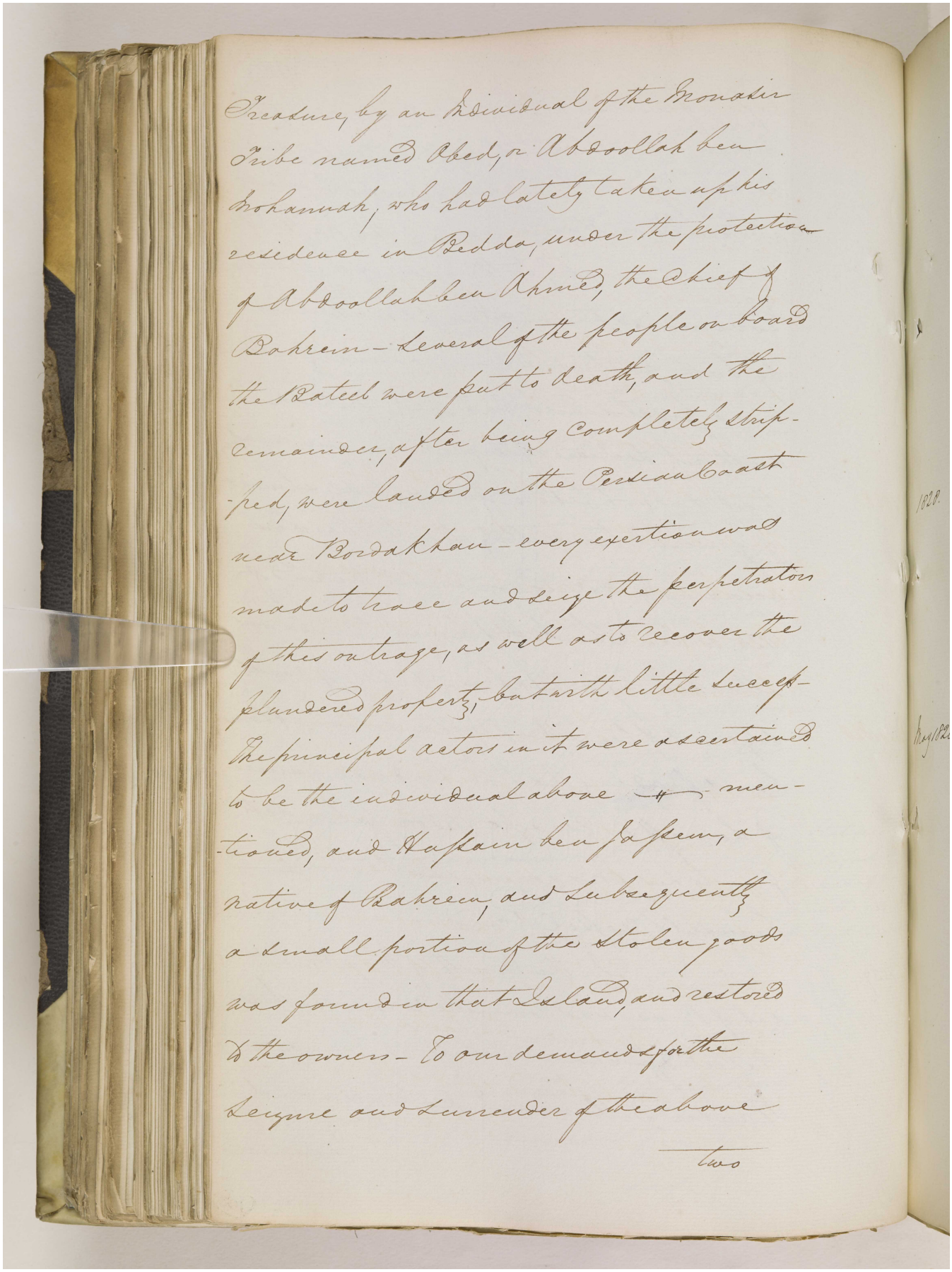
343

safety of his trading Vessels then absent in India / they were both well satisfied with the arrangement, and were proportionably alarmed on the removal of our Vessels of war, agreeably to the orders of the Bombay Government. An attempt was made by both parties to have a truce for some time proclaimed, but the British authority declined interfering in any measure that did not tend to the re-establishment of general tranquillity. Hostilities were accordingly carried on until the end of 1826, when Shaik Rahmah's Bugla was attacked by a Bahrein Vessel of equal size – after a desperate action of some hours, finding that he had no chance of success or escape, Rempaber set fire to his Magazine, and blew up himself, Vessel, & crew. –

1827. In the Month of May 1827, a daring act of Piracy was committed on a Bushire Bateel off Lanowa, while on her way to Runder Dellumy with passengers and Treasure

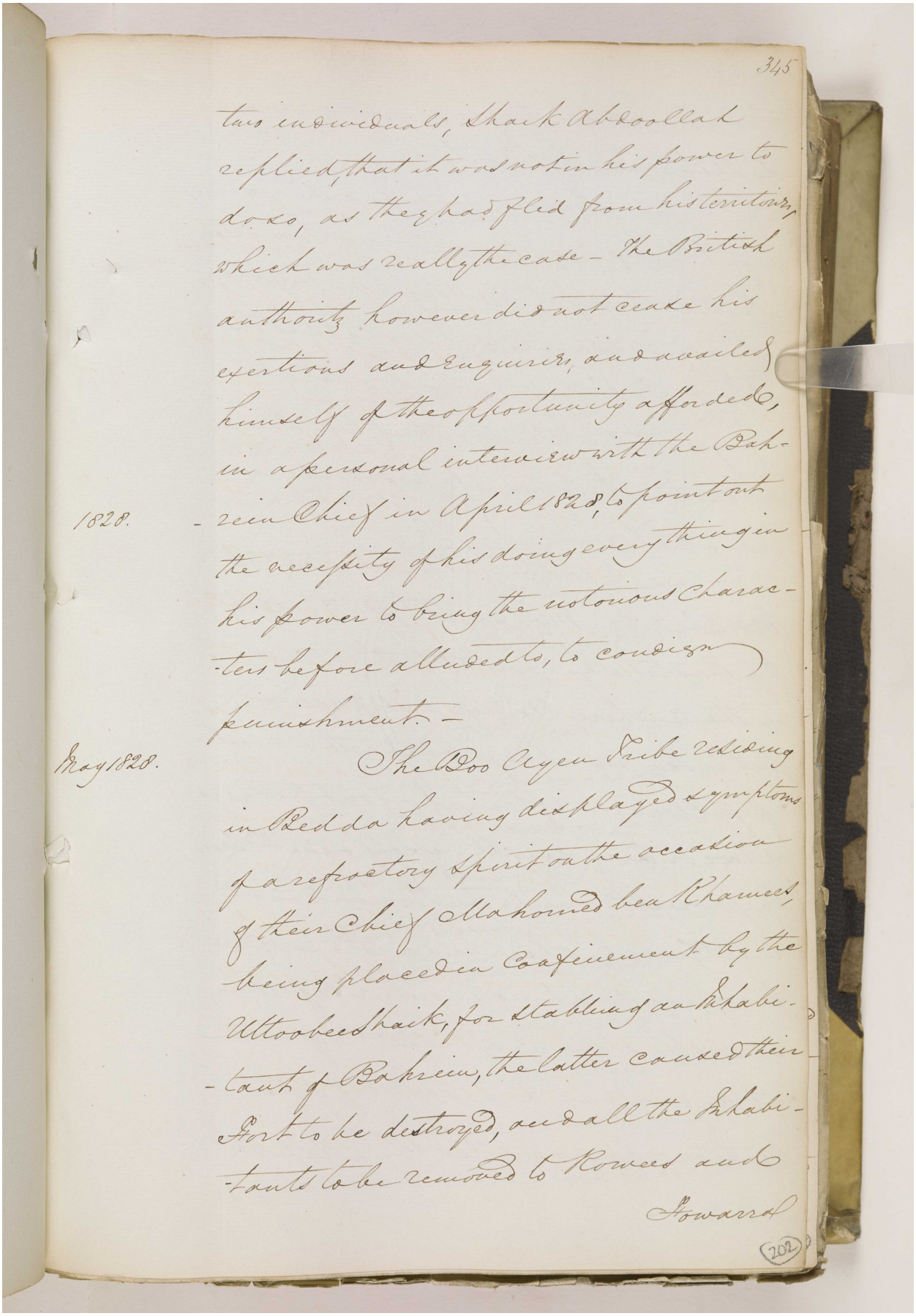
201

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000002



Treasure, by an Individual of the Monasir Tribe named Obed, or Abdoollah ben Mohannah, who had lately taken up his residence in Bedda, under the protection of Abdoollah ben Ahmed, the Chief of Bahrein - Several of the people on board the Bateel were put to death, and the remainder, after being completely strip-ped, were landed on the Persian Coast near Bordakhan - every exertion was made to trace and seize the perpetrators of this outrage, as well as to recover the plundered property, but with little success - The principal actors in it were ascertained to be the individual above - mentioned, and Hussain ben Jassem, a native of Bahrein, and subsequently a small portion of the stolen goods was found in that Island, and restored to the owners - To our demands for the seizure and surrender of the above

two

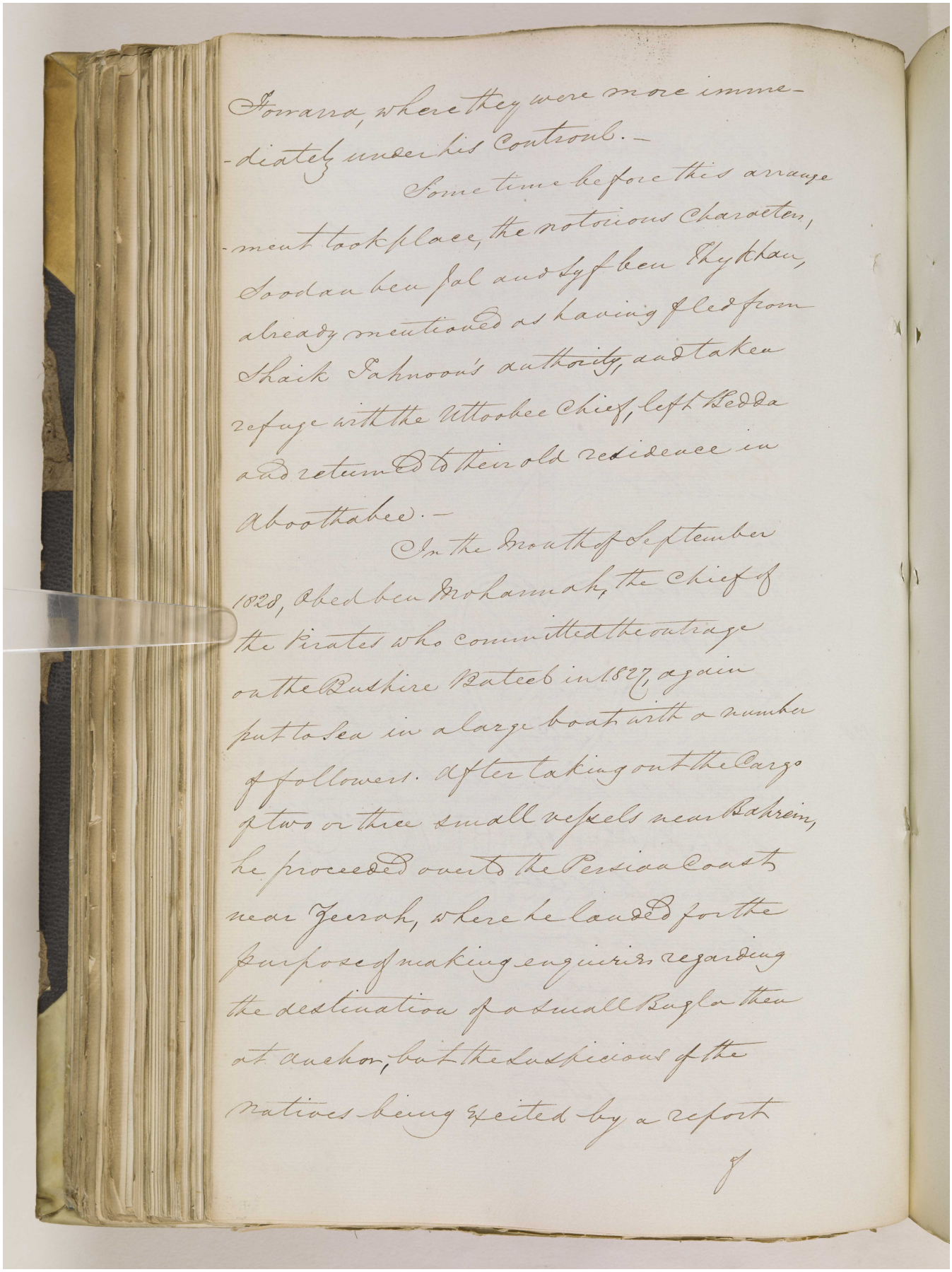


two individuals, Shaik Abdoollah replied, that it was not in his power to do so, as they had fled from his territories, which was really the case - The British authority however did not cease his exertions and enquiries, and availed himself of the opportunity afforded, in a personal interview with the Bahrein Chief in April 1828, to point out the necessity of his doing every thing in his power to bring the notorious characters before alluded to, to condign punishment. -

1828.

May 1828.

The Boo Ayen Tribe residing in Bedda having displayed symptoms of a refractory spirit on the occasion of their Chief Mahomed ben Khamees, being placed in confinement by the Uttoobee Shaik, for stabbing an Inhabitant of Bahrein, the latter caused their Fort to be destroyed, and all the Inhabitants to be removed to Rowees and Fowarra

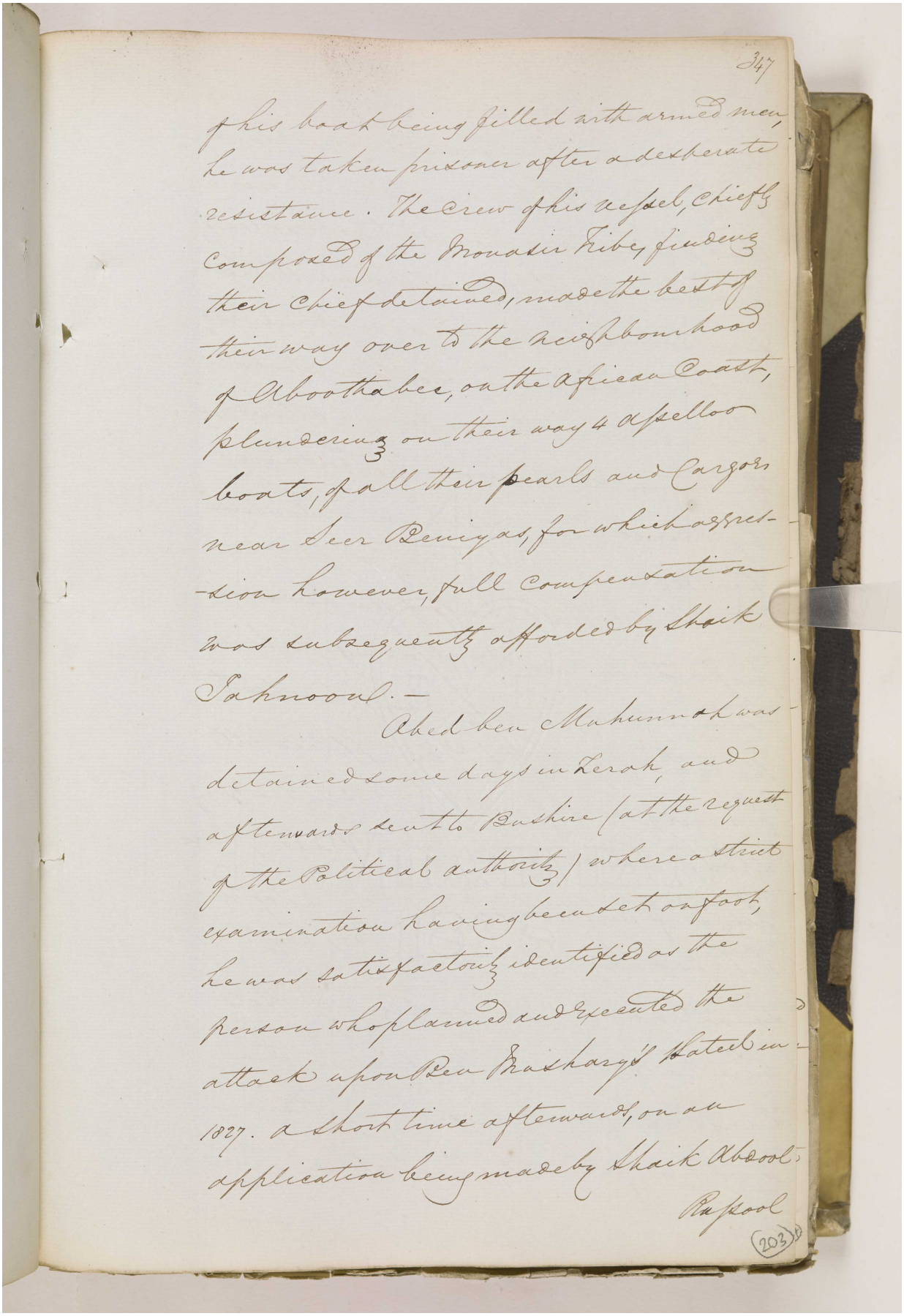


Fowara, where they were more immediately under his control.—

Some time before this arrangement took place, the notorious character, Soodan ben Jal and Syf ben Shykhan, already mentioned as having fled from Shaik Sahnoon's authority, and taken refuge with the Attoobee Chief, left Bedda and returned to their old residence in Aboothabee.—

In the month of September 1828, Abed ben Mohamad, the Chief of the Pirates who committed the outrage on the Bushire Patell in 1827, again put to sea in a large boat with a number of followers. After taking out the Cargo of two or three small vessels near Bahrein, he proceeded onto the Persian Coast near Jerrah, where he landed for the purpose of making enquiries regarding the destination of a small Baglah then at anchor, but the suspicions of the natives being excited by a report

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000005

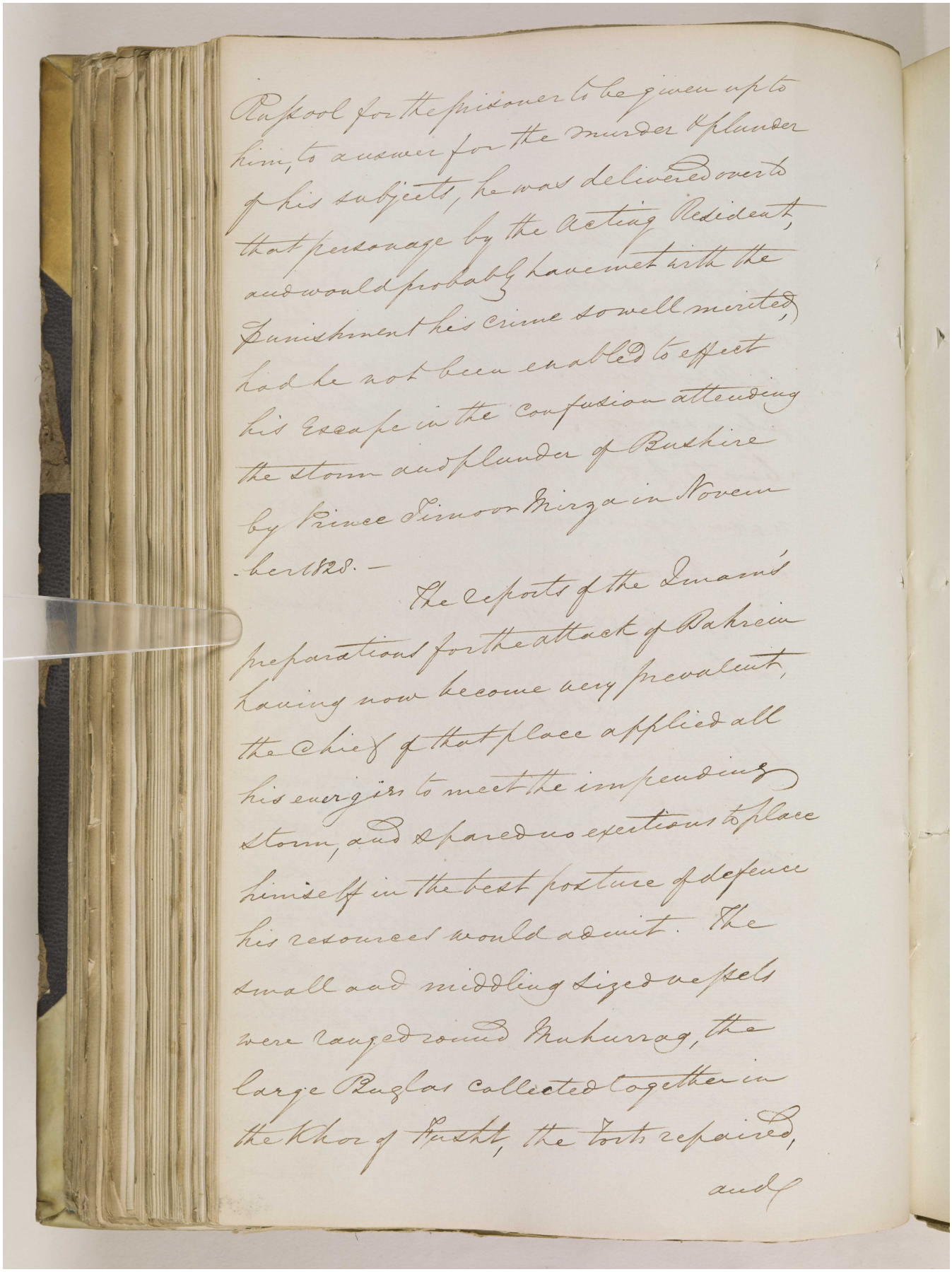


of his boat being filled with armed men, he was taken prisoner after a desperate resistance. The crew of his vessel, chiefly composed of the Monasir Tribe, finding their chief detained, made the best of their way over to the neighbourhood of Aboothabee, on the African Coast, plundering on their way 4 Asselloo boats, of all their pearls and Cargoes near Seer Beniyas, for which aggression however, full compensation was subsequently afforded by Shaik Tahnoon. —

Abed ben Muhunnah was detained some days in Zerah, and afterwards sent to Bushire (at the request of the Political authority) where a strict examination having been set on foot, he was satisfactorily identified as the person who planned and executed the attack upon Ben Mushary's Hateel in 1827. A short time afterwards, on an application being made by Shaik Abdool Rassool

(203)

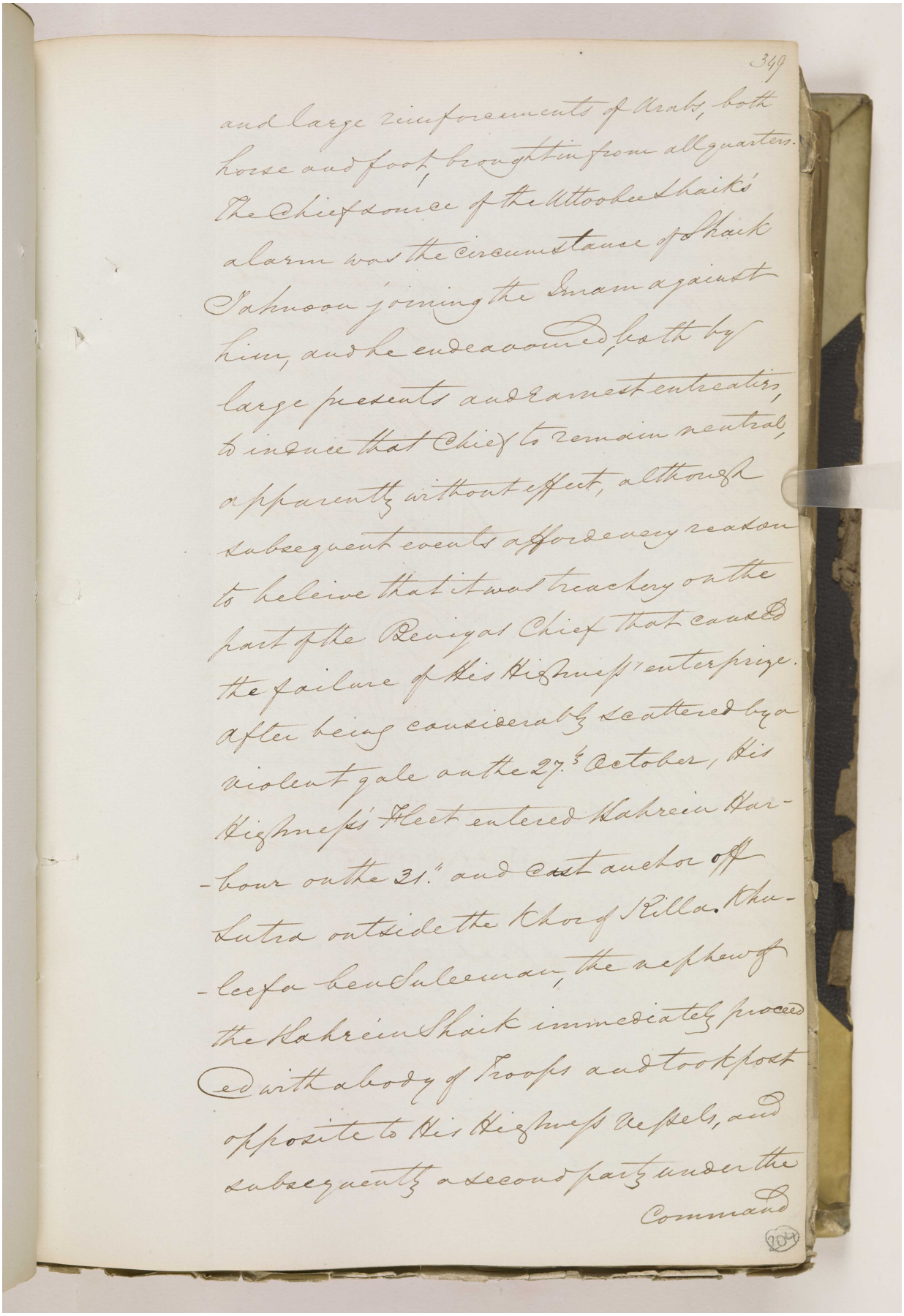
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000006



Rapool for the prisoner to be given up to
him, to answer for the murder & plunder
of his subjects, he was delivered over to
that personage by the acting Resident,
and would probably have met with the
punishment his crime so well merited,
had he not been enabled to effect
his escape in the confusion attending
the storm and plunder of Bushire
by Prince Timoor Mirza in Novem
-ber 1828. —

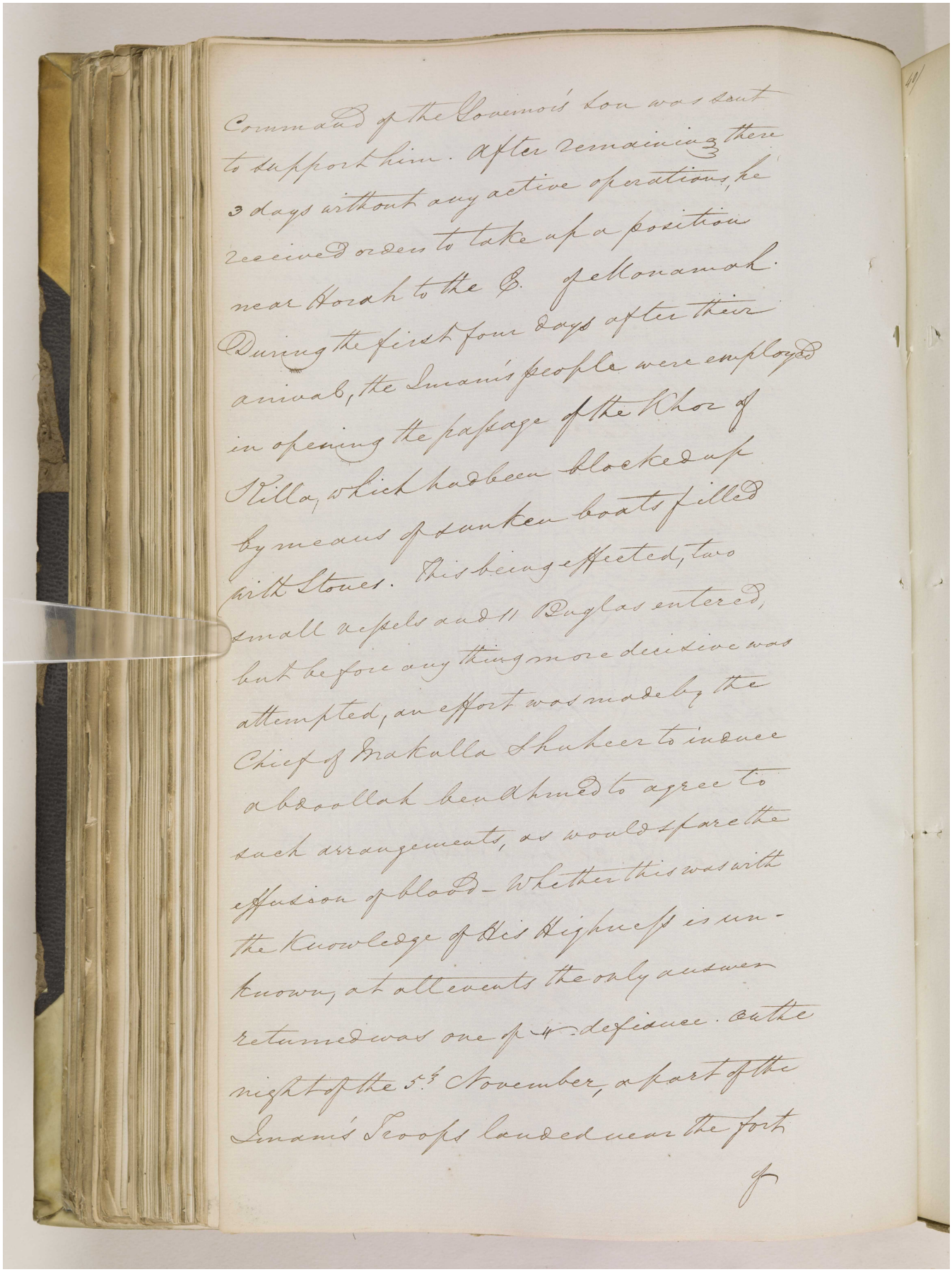
The reports of the Imaum's
preparations for the attack of Bahrein
having now become very prevalent,
the Chief of that place applied all
his energies to meet the impending
storm, and spared no exertions to place
himself in the best posture of defence
his resources would admit. The
small and middling sized vessels
were ranged round Muhurraq, the
large Buglas collected together in
the Khor of Kasht, the forts repaired,
and

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000007



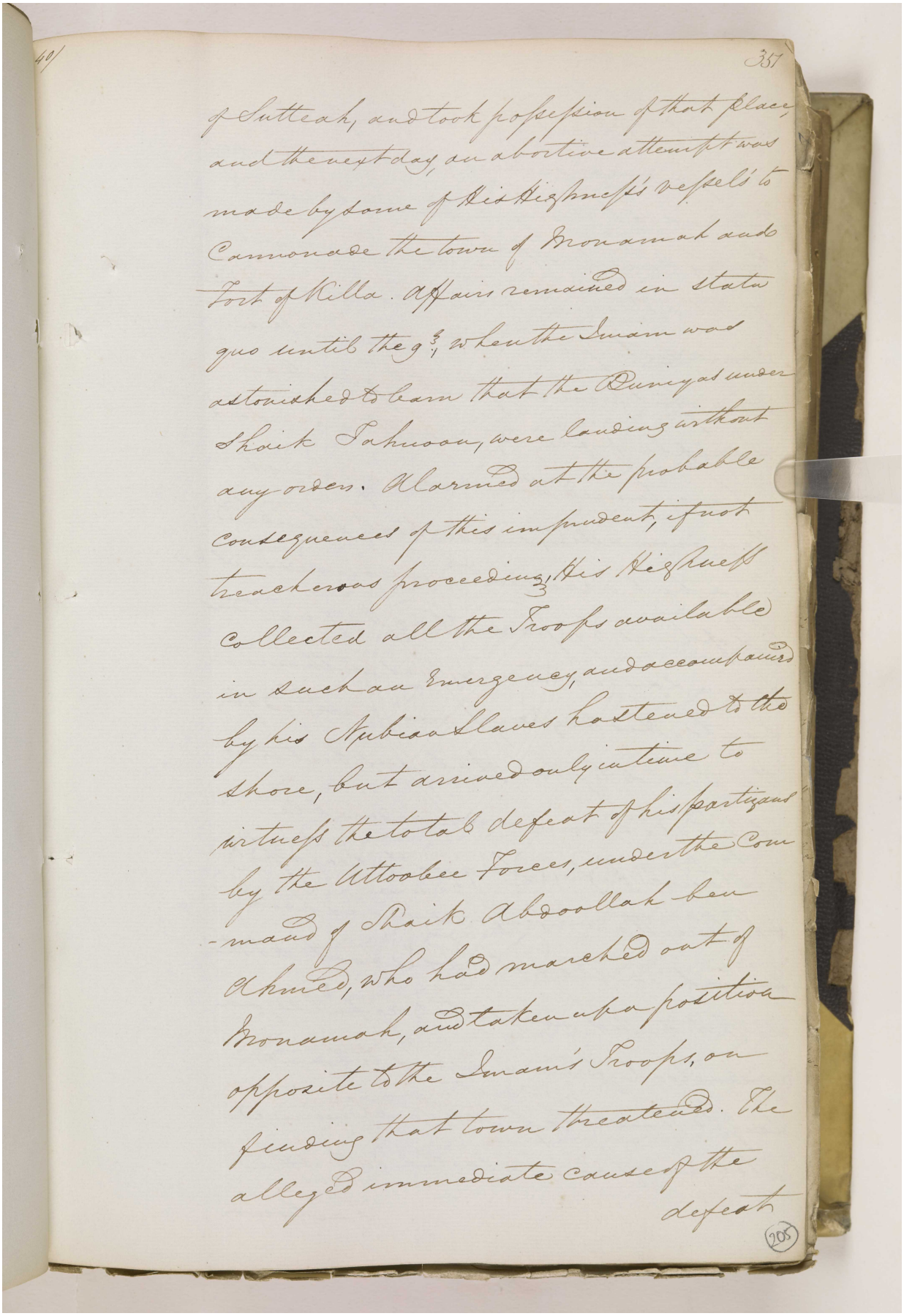
and large reinforcements of Arabs, both horse and foot, brought in from all quarters. The Chief source of the Uttoobee Shaik's alarm was the circumstance of Shaik Tahnoon joining the Imam against him, and he endeavoured, both by large presents and earnest entreaties, to induce that Chief to remain neutral, apparently without effect, although subsequent events afford every reason to beleive that it was treachery on the part of the Beniyas Chief that caused the failure of His Highness' enterprize. After being considerably scattered by a violent gale on the 27th October, His Highness's Fleet entered Bahrein Harbour on the 31st and cast anchor off Sutra outside the Khor of Killa. Khuleefa ben Suleeman, the nephew of the Bahrein Shaik immediately proceeded with a body of Troops and took post opposite to His Highness Vessels, and subsequently a second party under the Command

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000008

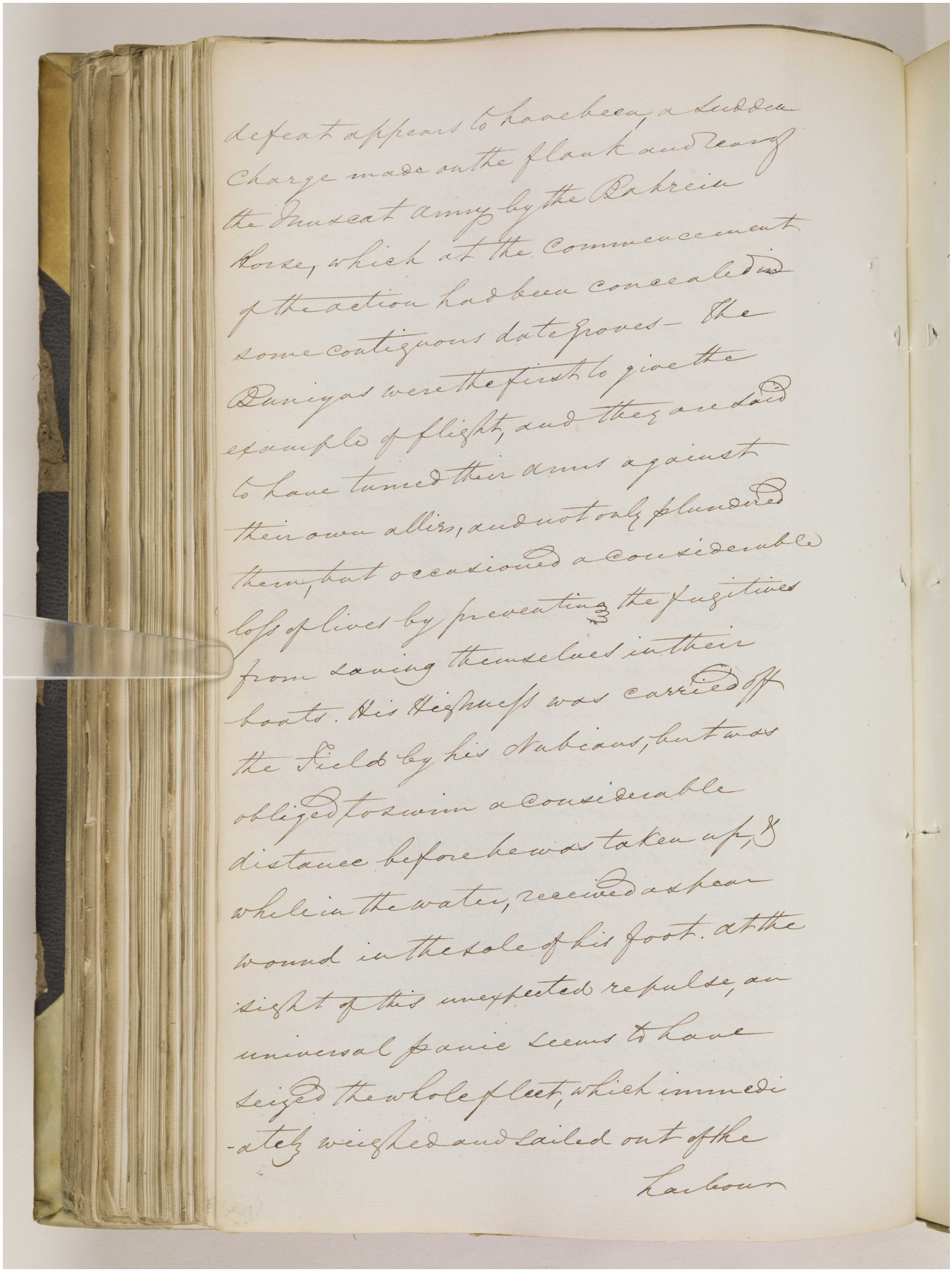


Command of the Governor's Son was sent
to support him. After remaining there
3 days without any active operations, he
received orders to take up a position
near Korah to the E. of Mohamah.
During the first four days after their
arrival, the Imam's people were employed
in opening the passage of the Khor of
Rilla, which had been blocked up
by means of sunken boats filled
with Stones. This being effected, two
small vessels and 11 Dhows entered,
but before any thing more decisive was
attempted, an effort was made by the
Chief of Makalla Shaheer to induce
Abdoollah ben Ahmed to agree to
such arrangements, as would spare the
effusion of blood - Whether this was with
the knowledge of His Highness is un-
known, at all events the only answer
returned was one of defiance. On the
night of the 5th November, a part of the
Imam's troops landed near the fort

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000009

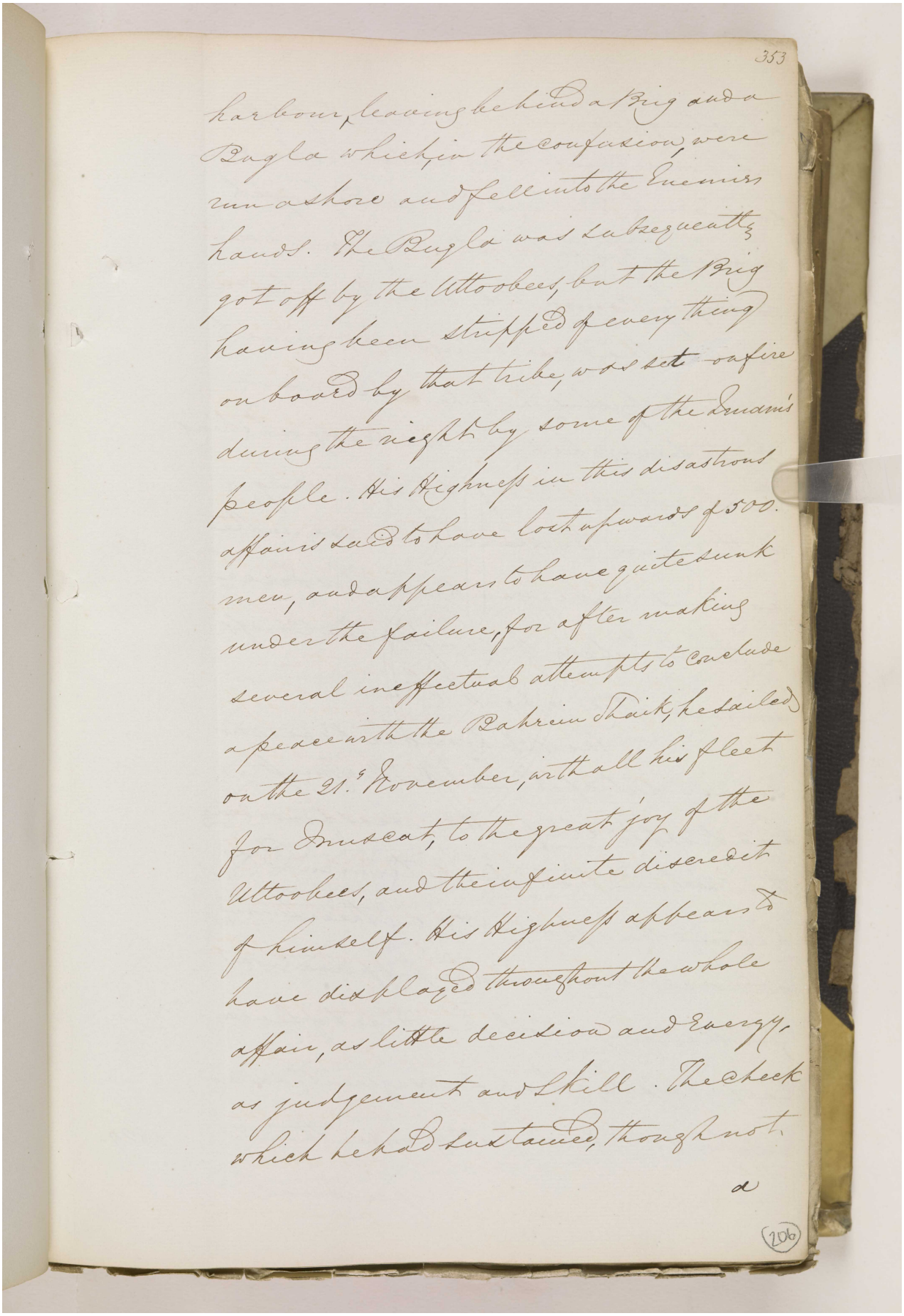


of Sutteah, and took possession of that place, and the next day, an abortive attempt was made by some of His Highness's vessels to Cannonade the town of Monamah and Fort of Killa. Affairs remained in statu quo until the 9th, when the Imam was astonished to learn that the Duniyas under Shaik Tahnoon, were landing without any orders. Alarmed at the probable consequences of this imprudent, if not treacherous proceeding, His Highness collected all the Troops available in such an Emergency, and accompanied by his Nubian Slaves hastened to the shore, but arrived only in time to witness the total defeat of his partizans by the Uttoobee Forces, under the Command of Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed, who had marched out of Monamah, and taken up a position opposite to the Imam's Troops, on finding that town threatened. The alleged immediate cause of the defeat



defeat appears to have been a sudden
charge made on the flank and rear of
the Muscat army by the Bahrein
horse, which at the commencement
of the action had been concealed in
some contiguous date groves — the
Daniyas were the first to give the
example of flight, and they are said
to have turned their arms against
their own allies, and not only plundered
them, but occasioned a considerable
loss of lives by preventing the fugitives
from saving themselves in their
boats. His Highness was carried off
the field by his Arabians, but was
obliged to swim a considerable
distance before he was taken up, &
while in the water, received a shot
wound in the sole of his foot. At the
sight of this unexpected repulse, an
universal panic seems to have
seized the whole fleet, which immedi-
-ately weighed and sailed out of the
harbour

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00000b

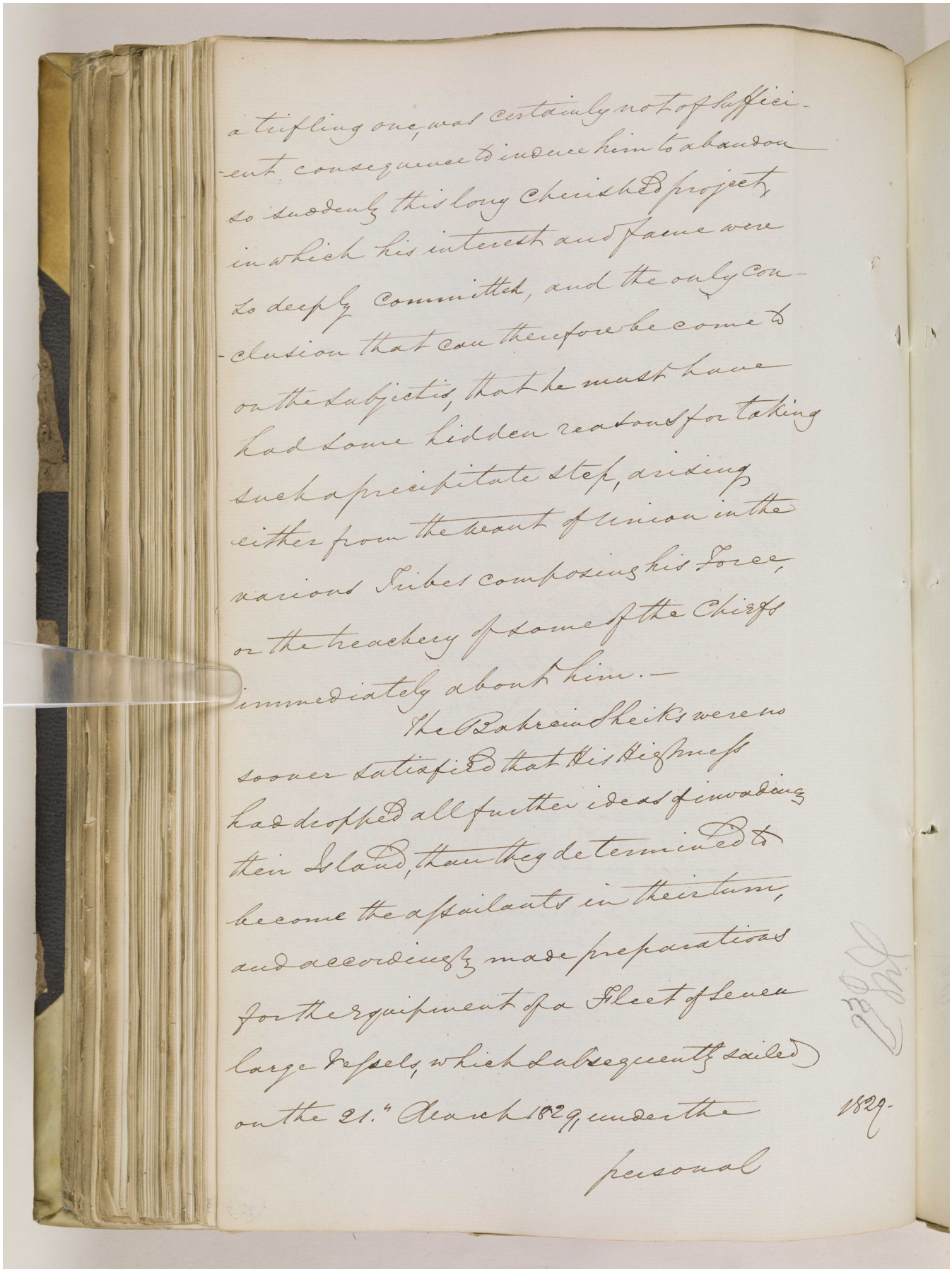


353

harbour, leaving behind a Brig and a
Bagla which in the confusion were
run ashore and fell into the Enemies
hands. The Bagla was subsequently
got off by the Uttoobees, but the Brig
having been stripped of every thing
on board by that tribe, was set on fire
during the night by some of the Imam's
people. His Highness in this disastrous
affair is said to have lost upwards of 500.
men, and appears to have quite sunk
under the failure, for after making
several ineffectual attempts to conclude
a peace with the Bahrein Chief, he sailed
on the 21st November, with all his fleet
for Muscat, to the great joy of the
Uttoobees, and the infinite discredit
of himself. His Highness appears to
have displayed throughout the whole
affair, as little decision and Energy,
as judgement and Skill. The check
which he has sustained, though not

d

206

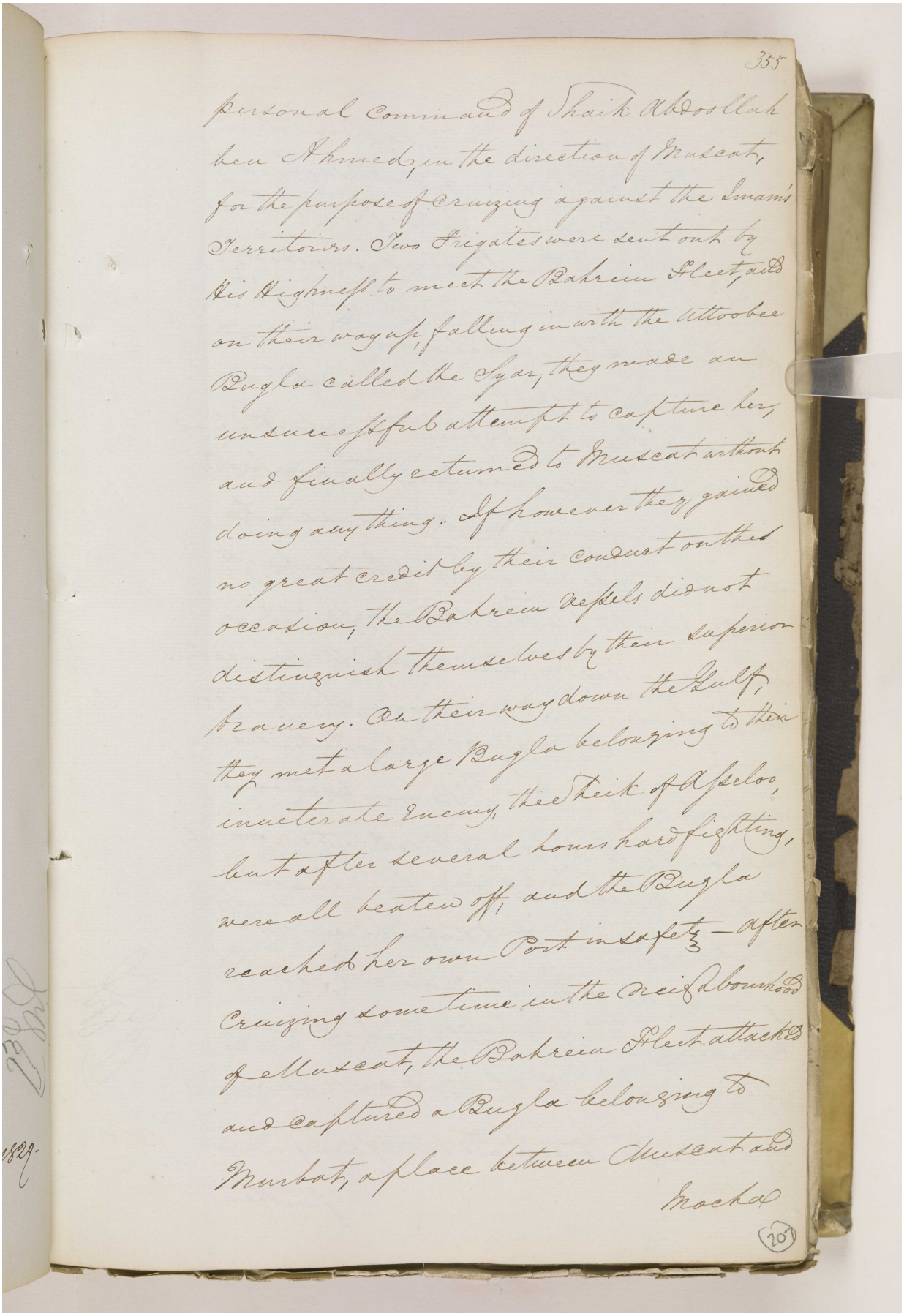


a trifling one, was certainly not of sufficient consequence to induce him to abandon so suddenly this long cherished project in which his interest and fame were so deeply committed, and the only conclusion that can therefore be come to on the subject is, that he must have had some hidden reasons for taking such a precipitate step, arising either from the want of union in the various tribes composing his force, or the treachery of some of the Chiefs immediately about him.—

The Bahrain Sheiks were no sooner satisfied that His Highness had dropped all further ideas of invading their Island, than they determined to become the assailants in their turn, and accordingly made preparations for the equipment of a Fleet of seven large Vessels, which subsequently sailed on the 21st March 1829 under the personal

1829.

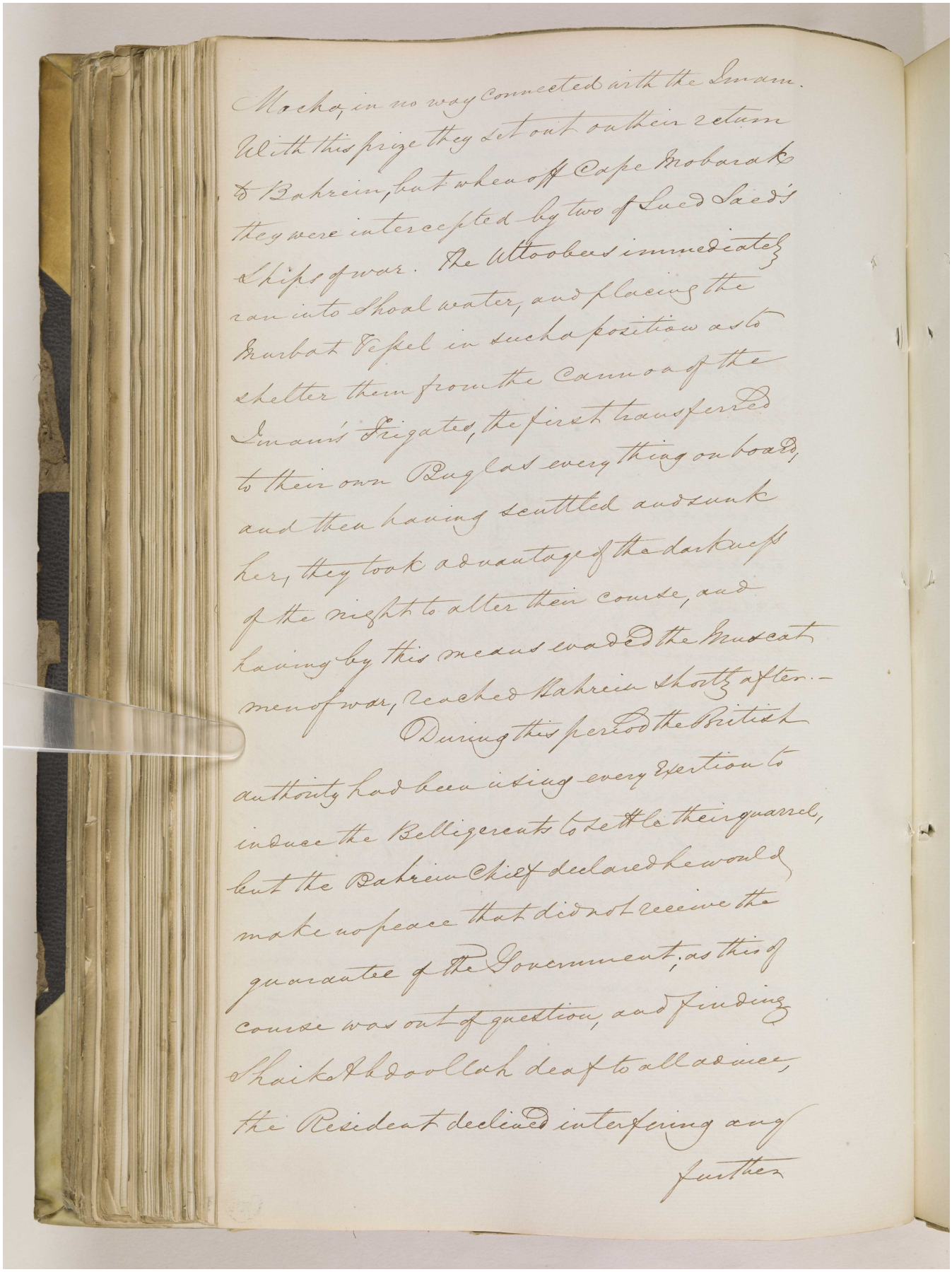
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00000d



355

personal command of Shaik Abdoollah
bin Ahmed, in the direction of Muscat,
for the purpose of cruizing against the Imam's
Territories. Two Frigates were sent out by
His Highness to meet the Bahreim Fleet, and
on their way up, falling in with the Attoobee
Bugla called the Syar, they made an
unsuccessful attempt to capture her,
and finally returned to Muscat without
doing any thing. If however they gained
no great credit by their conduct on this
occasion, the Bahreim vessels did not
distinguish themselves by their superior
bravery. On their way down the Gulf,
they met a large Bugla belonging to their
inveterate Enemy, the Sheik of Aseloo,
but after several hours hard fighting,
were all beaten off, and the Bugla
reached her own Port in safety — After
Cruizing some time in the neighbourhood
of Muscat, the Bahreim Fleet attacked
and captured a Bugla belonging to
Murbat, a place between Muscat and
Mocha

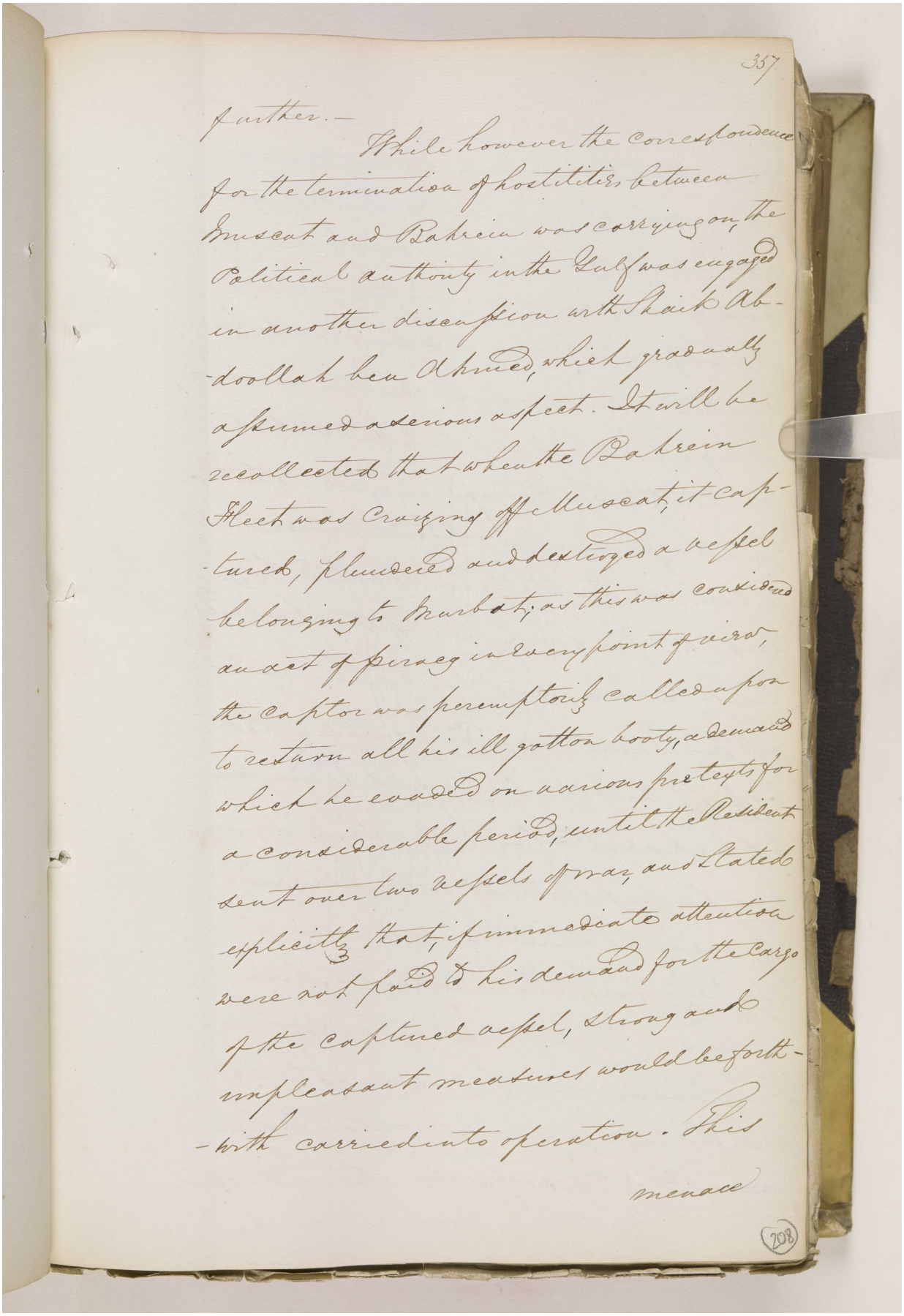
20



Mocha, in no way connected with the Imam. With this prize they set out on their return to Bahrein, but when off Cape Mobarak they were intercepted by two of Sued Saed's ships of war. The Attoobee immediately ran into shoal water, and placing the Surbat Vessel in such a position as to shelter them from the cannon of the Imam's Frigates, the first transferred to their own Buggalas every thing on board, and then having scuttled and sunk her, they took advantage of the darkness of the night to alter their course, and having by this means evaded the Muscat men of war, reached Bahrein shortly after.-

During this period the British authority had been using every exertion to induce the Belligerents to settle their quarrel, but the Bahrein Chief declared he would make no peace that did not receive the guarantee of the Government, as this course was out of question, and finding Shaikh Abdoollah deaf to all advice, the Resident declined interfering any further

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00000f



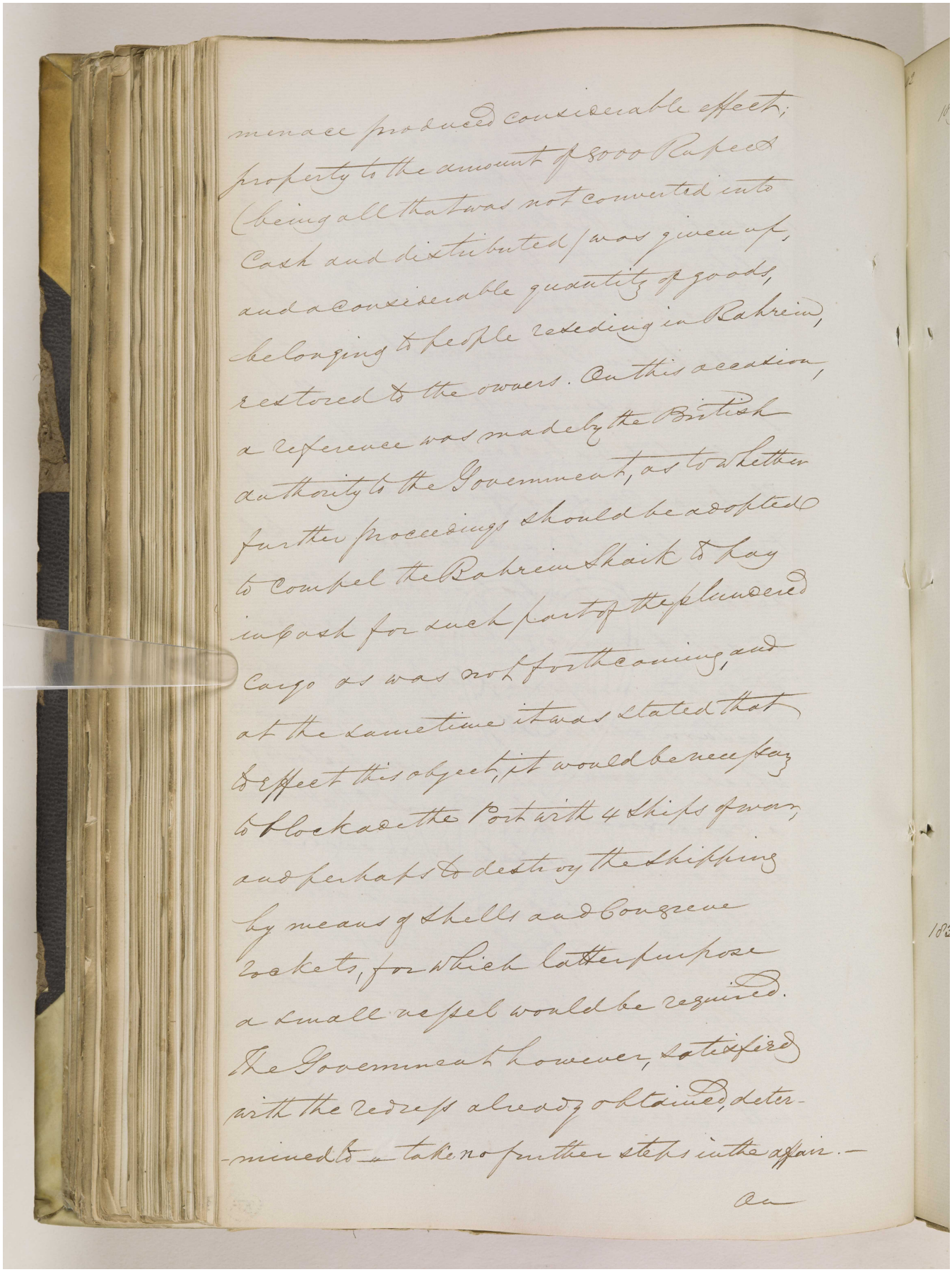
further.—

While however the correspondence for the termination of hostilities between Muscat and Bahrein was carrying on, the Political authority in the Gulf was engaged in another discussion with Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed, which gradually assumed a serious aspect. It will be recollected that when the Bahrein Fleet was Cruizing off Muscat, it captured, plundered and destroyed a vessel belonging to Murbat; as this was considered an act of piracy in every point of view, the Captor was peremptorily called upon to return all his ill gotten booty, a demand which he evaded on various pretexts for a considerable period, until the Resident sent over two vessels of war, and stated explicitly that, if immediate attention were not paid to his demand for the Cargo of the captured vessel, strong and unpleasant measures would be forthwith carried into operation. This menace

357

208

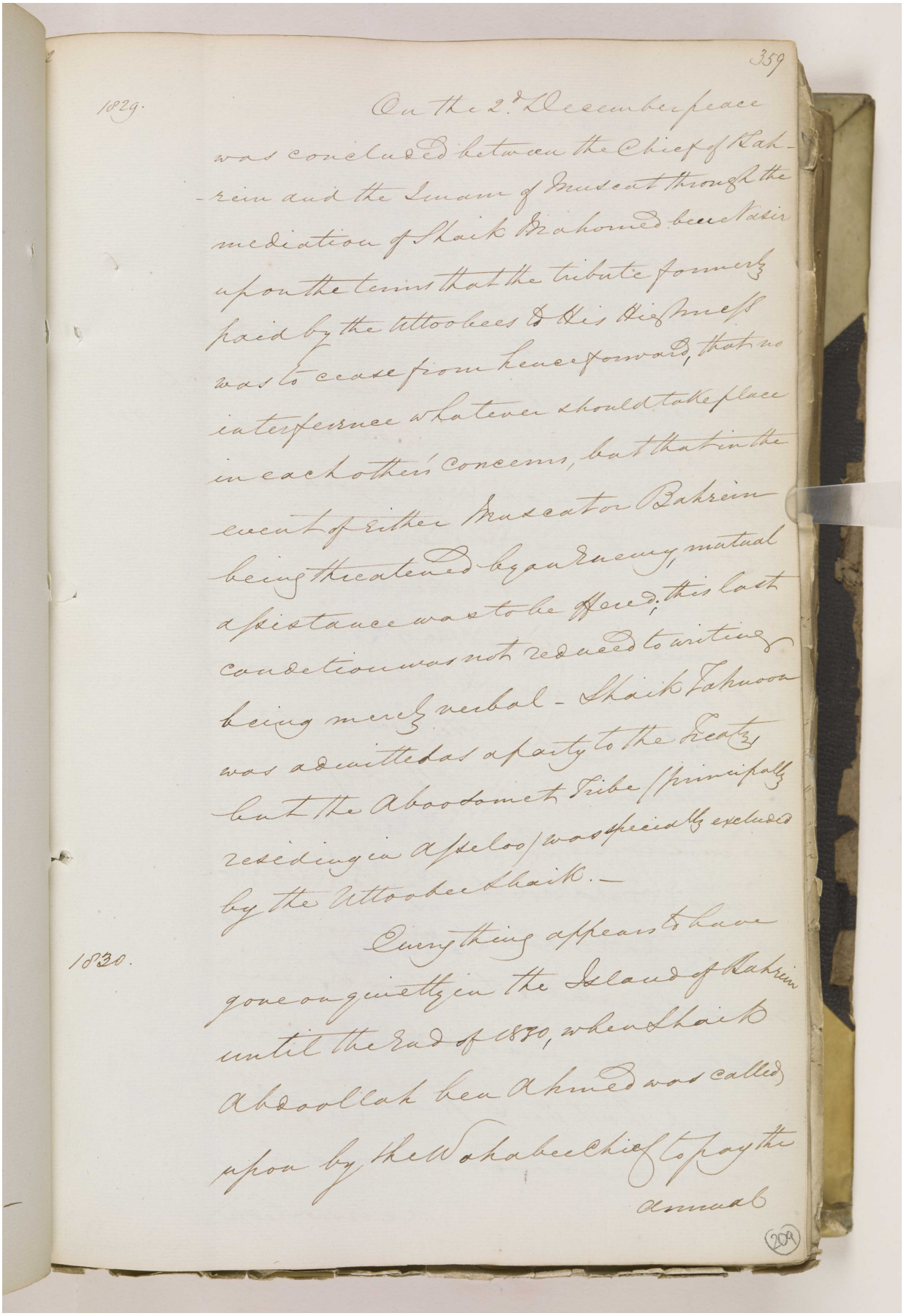
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000010



menace produced considerable effect;
property to the amount of 8000 Rupees
(being all that was not converted into
Cash and distributed) was given up,
and a considerable quantity of goods,
belonging to people residing in Bahrein,
restored to the owners. On this occasion,
a reference was made by the British
authority to the Government, as to whether
further proceedings should be adopted
to compel the Bahrein Shaik to pay
in cash for such part of the plundered
Cargo as was not forthcoming, and
at the same time it was stated that
to effect this object, it would be necessary
to blockade the Port with 4 Ships of war,
and perhaps to destroy the shipping
by means of Shells and Congreve
rockets, for which latter purpose
a small vessel would be required.
The Government however, satisfied
with the redress already obtained, deter-
mined to take no further steps in the affair.—

an

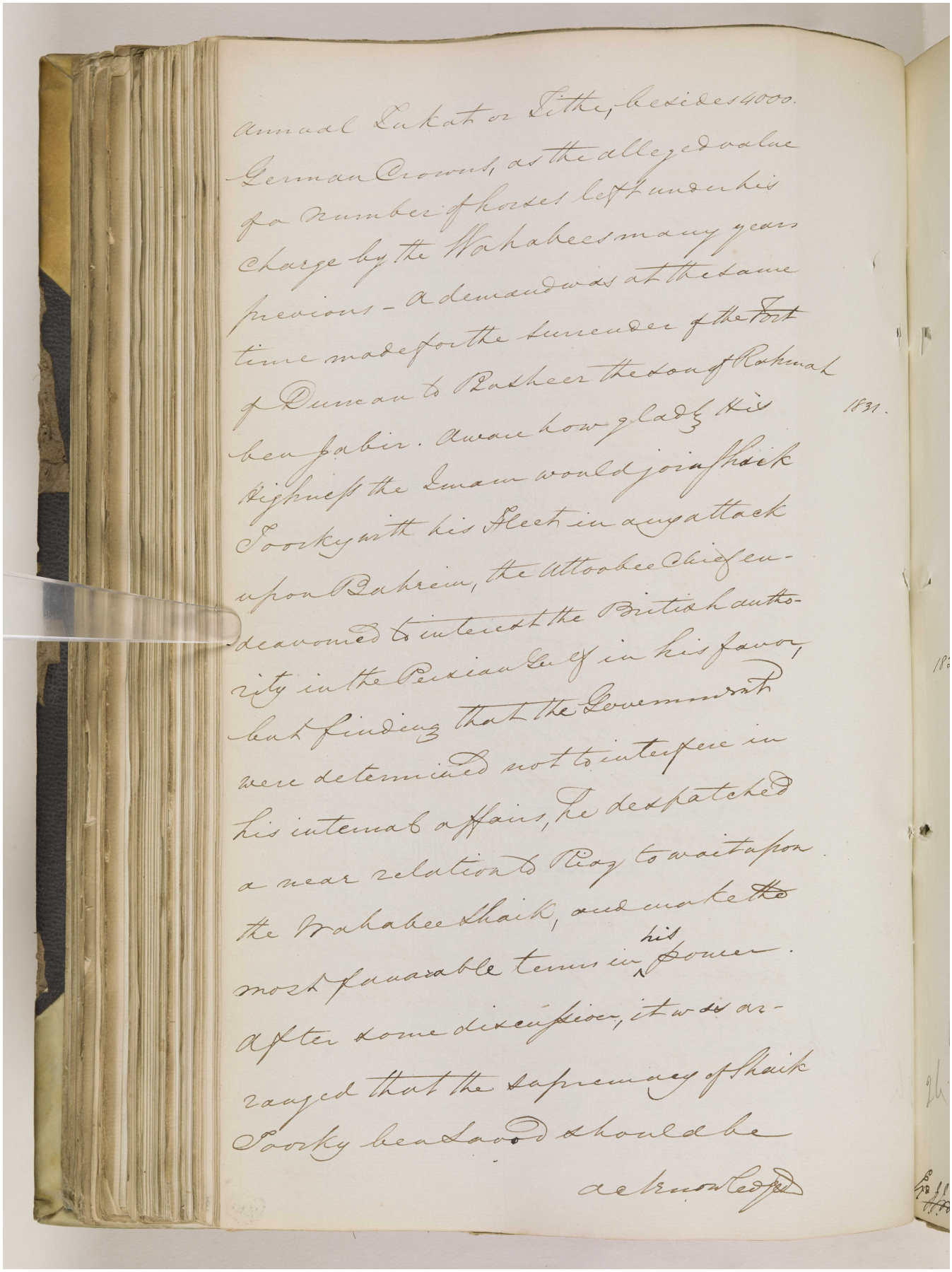
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000011



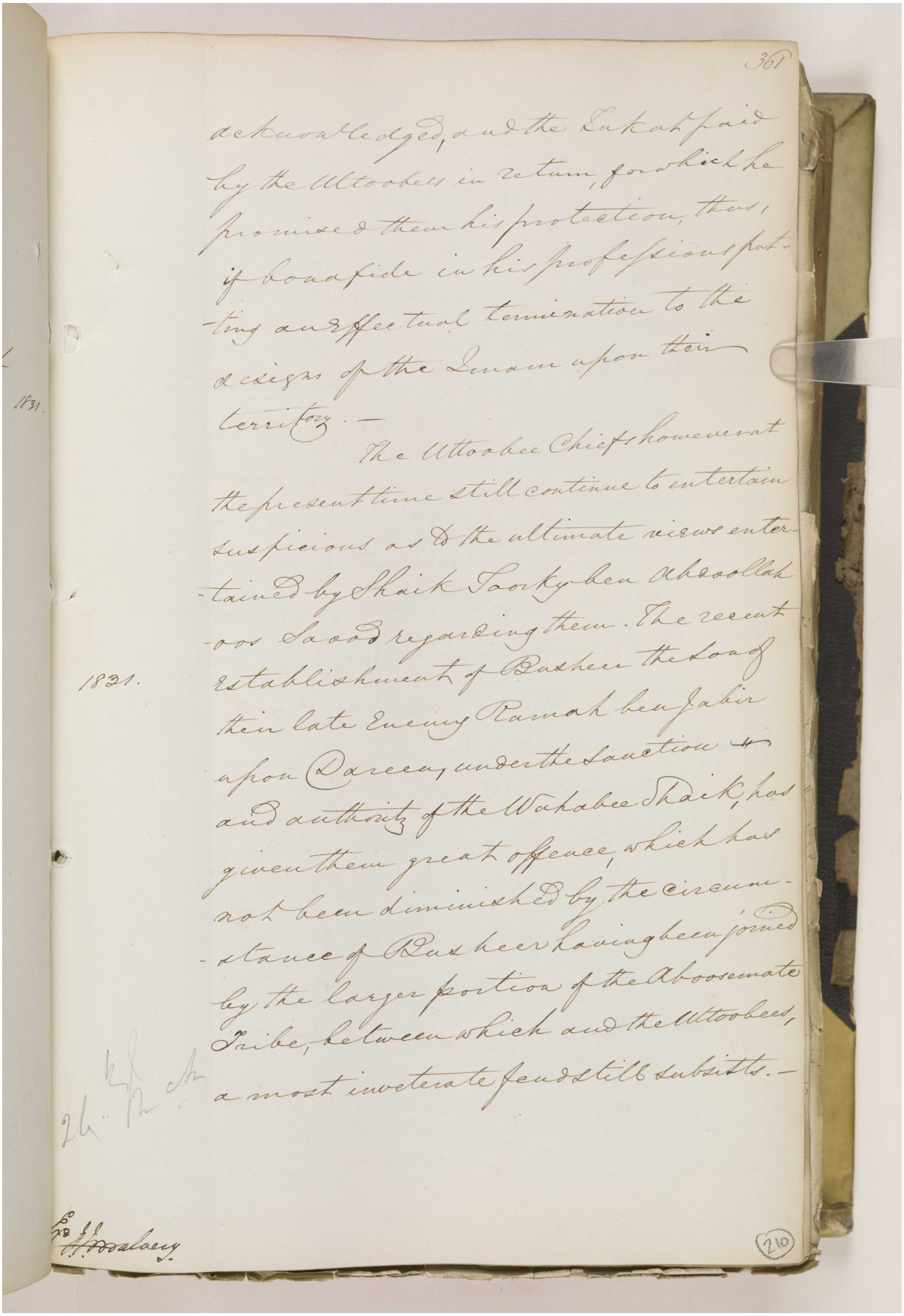
1829. On the 2d December peace was concluded between the Chief of Bahrein and the Imam of Muscat through the mediation of Shaik Mahomed ben Nasir upon the terms that the tribute formerly paid by the Uttoobees to His Highness was to cease from henceforward, that no interference whatever should take place in each other's concerns, but that in the event of either Muscat or Bahrein being threatened by an enemy, mutual assistance was to be offered; this last condetion was not reduced to writing being merely verbal - Shaik Tahnoon was admitted as a party to the Treaty, but the Aboosomet Tribe (principally residing in Asseloo) was specially excluded by the Uttoobee Shaik. —

1830. Everything appears to have gone on quietly in the Island of Bahrein until the end of 1830, when Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed was called upon by the Wahabee Chief to pay the annual

(209)



Annual Zukat or Tithe, besides 4000.
German Crowns, as the alleged value
for a number of horses left under his
charge by the Wahabees many years
previous - a demand was at the same
time made for the surrender of the fort
of Dumaun to Rasheer the son of Rahmah
ben Jabir. Aware how gladly his 1831.
highness the Imaum would join Shaik
Sooky with his Fleet in any attack
upon Bahrein, the Attoobee Chief en-
deavoured to interest the British authо-
rity in the Persian Gulf in his favor,
but finding that the Government
were determined not to interfere in
his internal affairs, he despatched
a near relation to Riaz to wait upon
the Wahabee Shaik, and make the
most favourable terms in his power.
After some discussion, it was ar-
ranged that the supremacy of Shaik
Sooky head Quarters should be
acknowledged



361

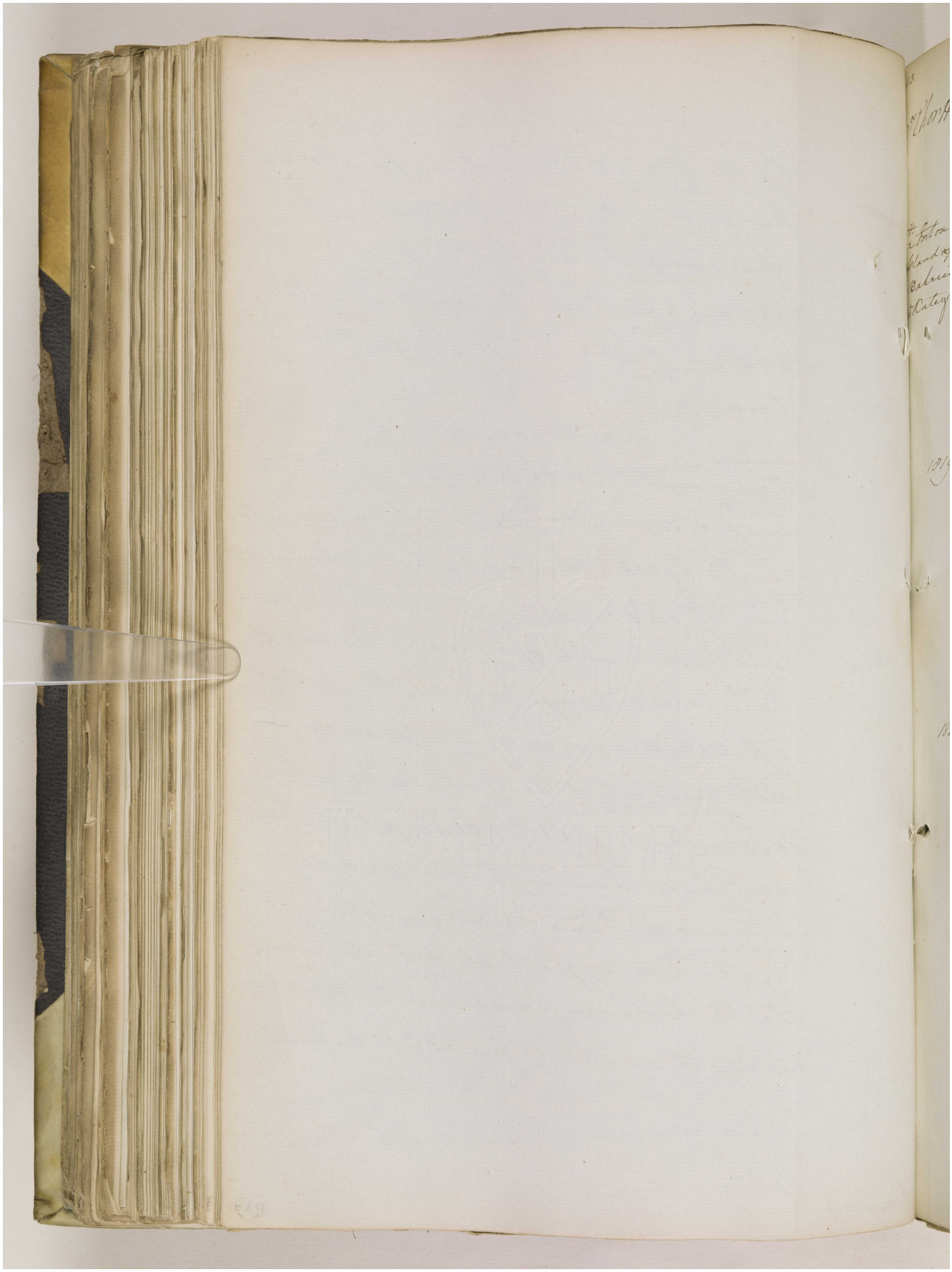
acknowledged, and the Zukat paid by the Uttoobees in return, for which he promised them his protection, thus if bonafide in his professions put-ting an effectual termination to the designs of the Imam upon their territory. —

1831.

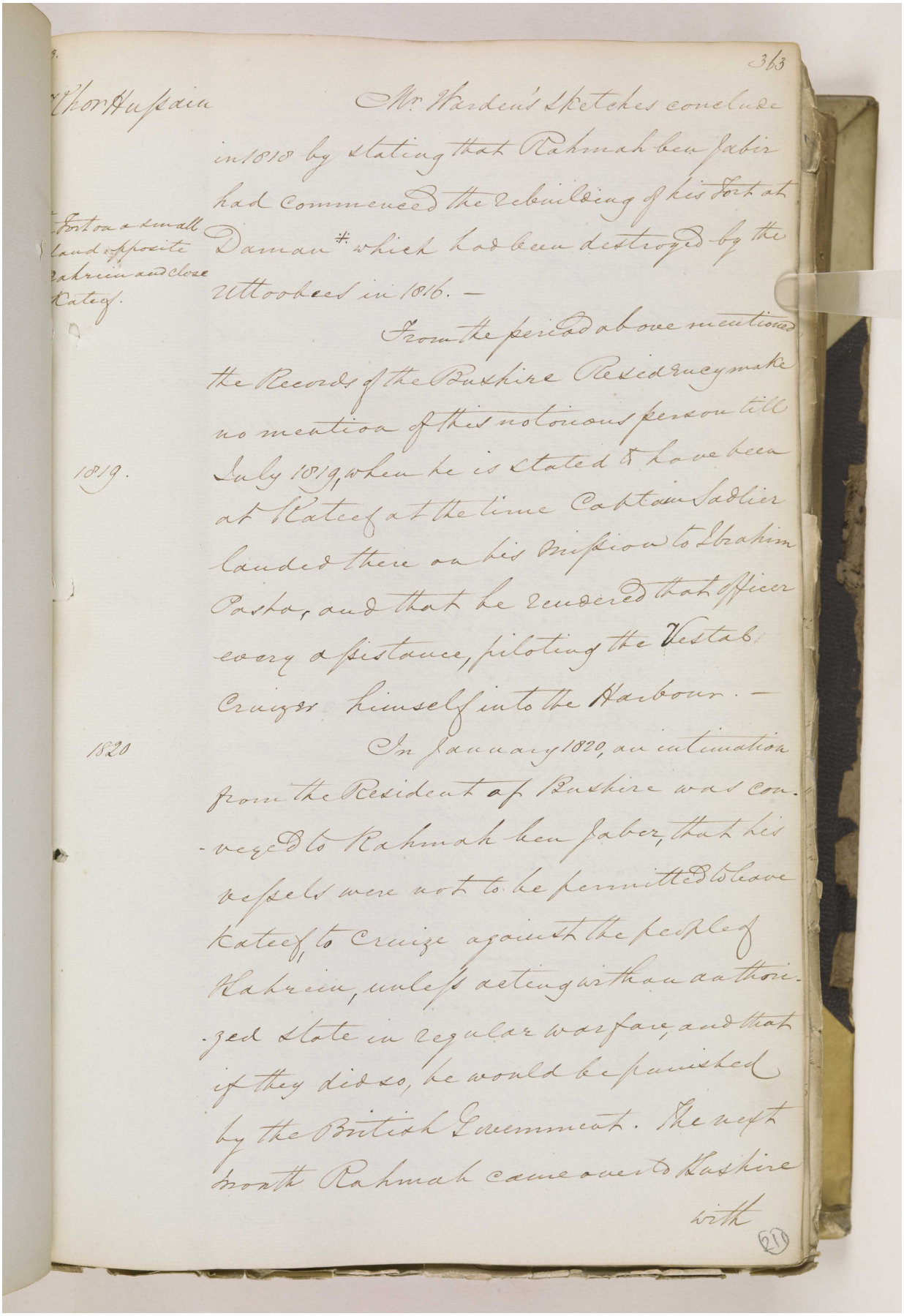
The Uttoobee Chiefs however at the present time still continue to entertain suspicions as to the ultimate views entertained by Shaik Saoky ben Abdoollah ben Saood regarding them. The recent establishment of Basheer the head then late Enemy Ramah ben Jabir upon Dareen, under the sanction and authority of the Wahabee Shaik, has given them great offence, which has not been diminished by the circumstance of Basheer having been joined by the larger portion of the Aboosemate Tribe, between which and the Uttoobees, a most inveterate feud still subsists. —

1831.

(210)



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000015



Khor Hussain

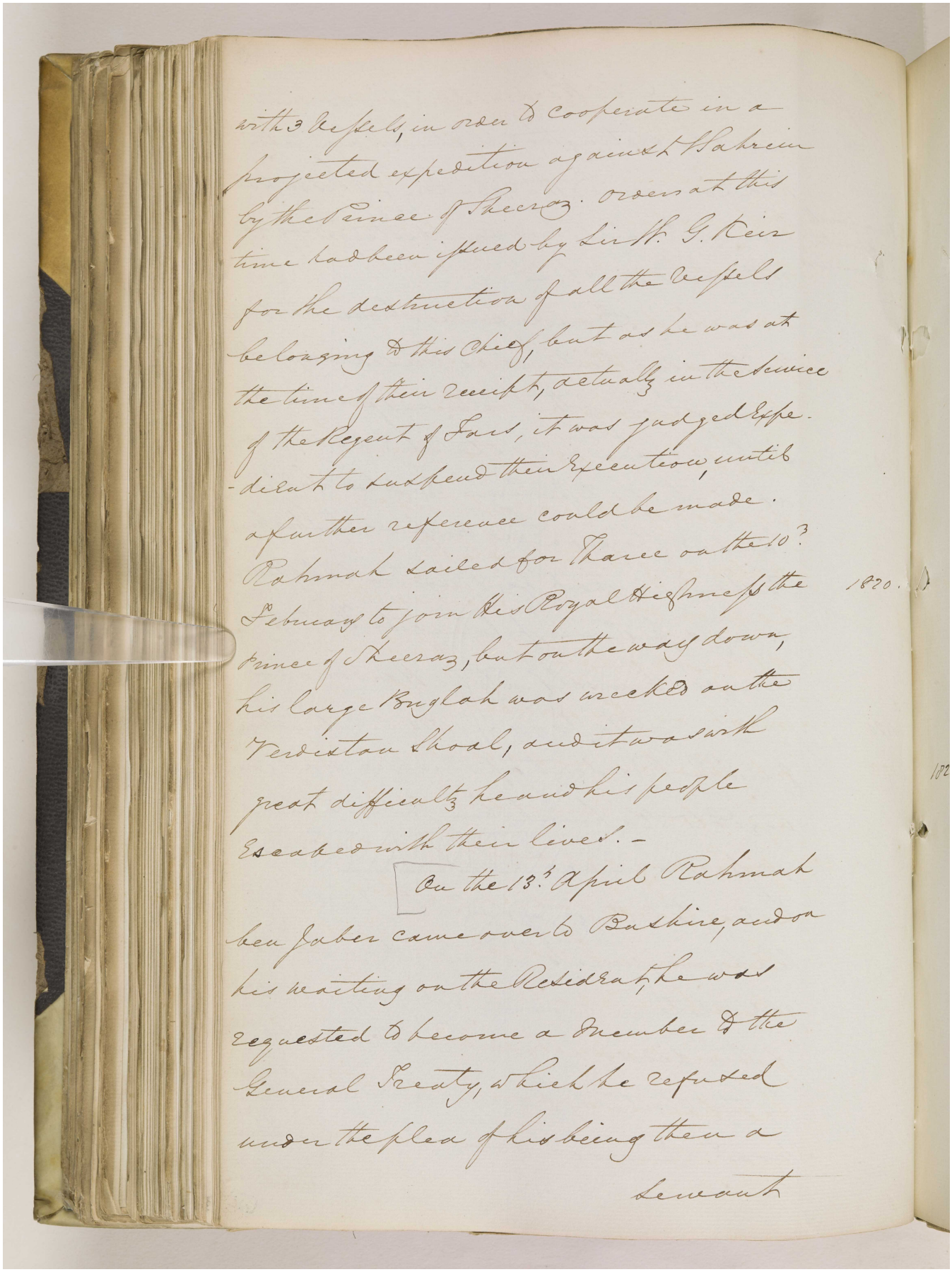
Mr. Warden's Sketches conclude in 1818 by stating that Rahmah ben Jabir had commenced the rebuilding of his Fort at Daman* which had been destroyed by the Uttoobees in 1816. —

* Fort on a small land opposite Bahrein and close Kateef.

From the period above mentioned the Records of the Bushire Residency make no mention of this notorious person till

1819. July 1819, when he is stated to have been at Kateef at the time Captain Sadlier landed there on his mission to Ibrahim Pasha, and that he rendered that officer every assistance, piloting the Vestal Cruizer himself into the Harbour. —

1820 In January 1820, an intimation from the Resident at Bushire was conveyed to Rahmah ben Jaber, that his vessels were not to be permitted to leave Kateef, to cruize against the people of Bahrein, unless acting with an authorized state in regular warfare, and that if they did so, he would be punished by the British Government. The next month Rahmah came over to Bushire with



with 3 vessels, in order to cooperate in a projected expedition against Bahrein by the Prince of Persia: orders at this time had been issued by Sir H. G. Keir for the destruction of all the vessels belonging to this Chief, but as he was at the time of their receipt, actually in the service of the Regent of Fars, it was judged expedient to suspend their execution, until a further reference could be made.

Rahmah sailed for Shiraz on the 10th February to join his Royal Highness the Prince of Persia, but on the way down, his large Boglah was wrecked on the Verdestan Shoal, and it was with great difficulty he and his people escaped with their lives. —

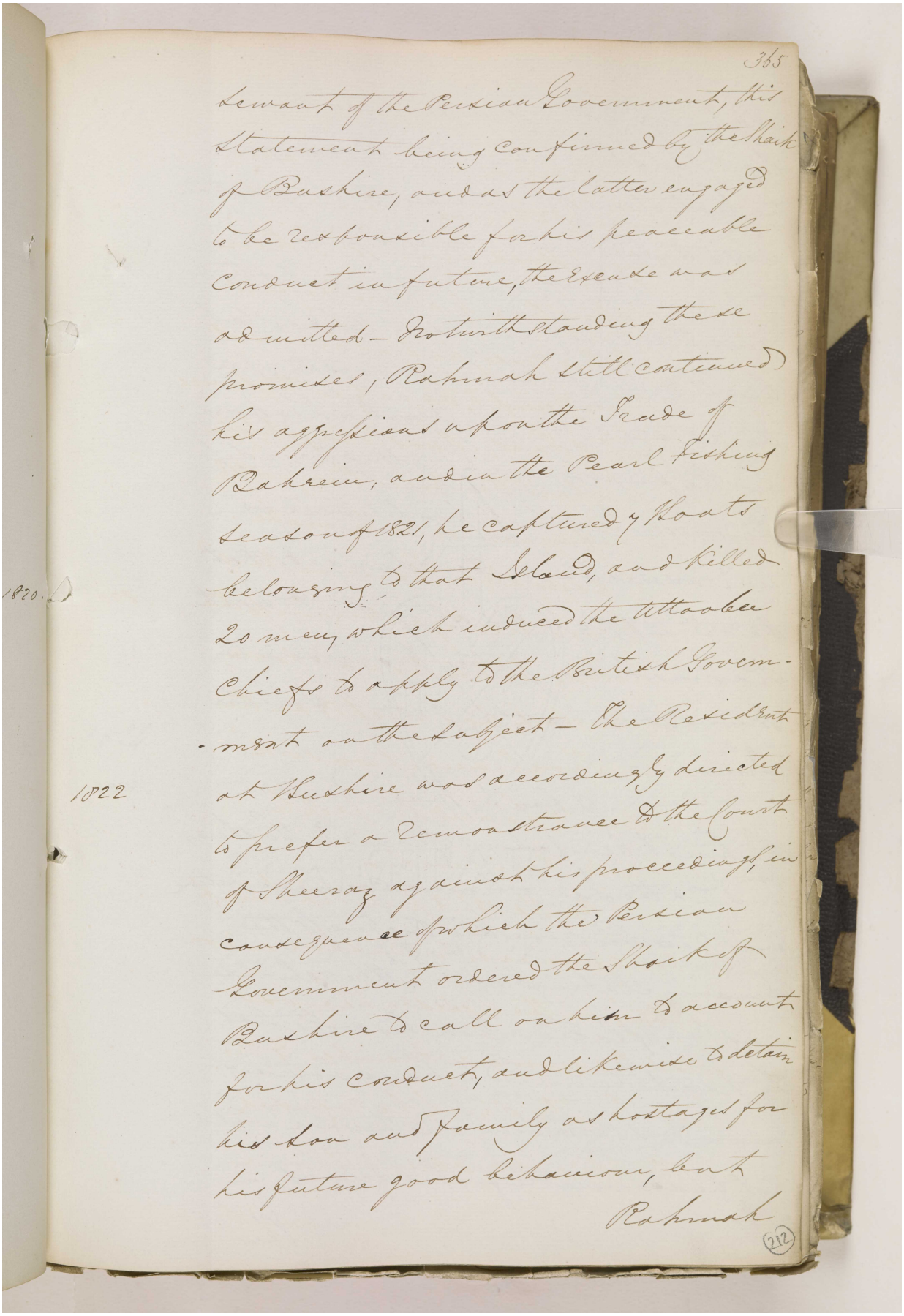
1820. D

102

On the 13th April Rahmah ben Jaber came over to Bushire, and on his waiting on the Resident, he was requested to become a Member of the General Treaty, which he refused under the plea of his being then a

Lenient

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000017



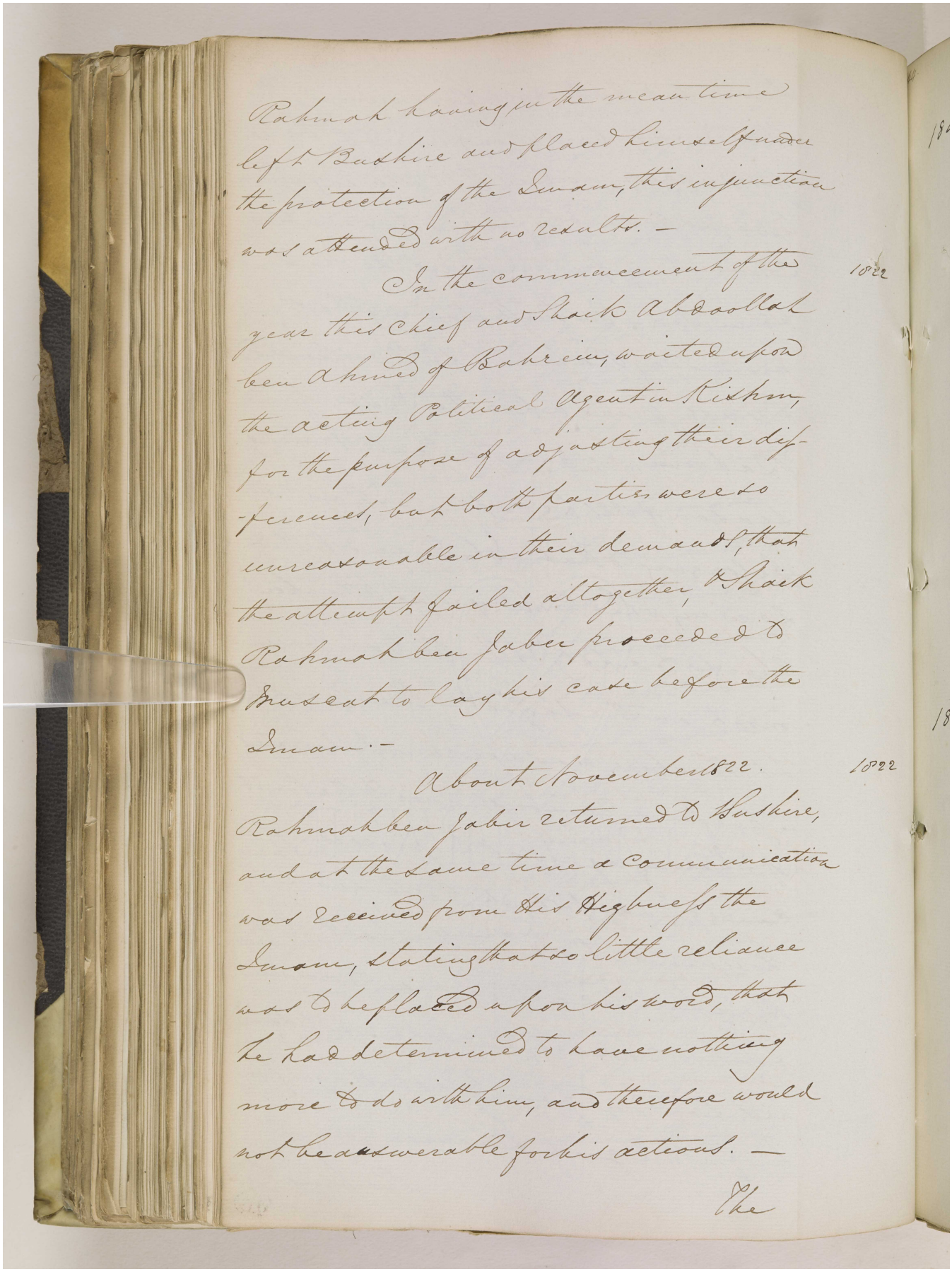
365

Servant of the Persian Government, this
Statement being confirmed by the Shaik
of Bushire, and as the latter engaged
to be responsible for his peaceable
conduct in future, the Excuse was
admitted – Notwithstanding these
promises, Rahmah still continued
his aggressions upon the Trade of
Bahrein, and in the Pearl fishing
season of 1821, he captured 7 Boats
belonging to that Island, and killed
20 men, which induced the Attaobee
Chiefs to apply to the British Govern-
ment on the subject – The Resident
at Bushire was accordingly directed
to prefer a Remonstrance to the Court
of Sheraz against his proceedings, in
consequence of which the Persian
Government ordered the Shaik of
Bushire to call on him to account
for his conduct, and likewise to detain
his Son and Family as hostages for
his future good behaviour, but
Rahmah

1820.

1822

212



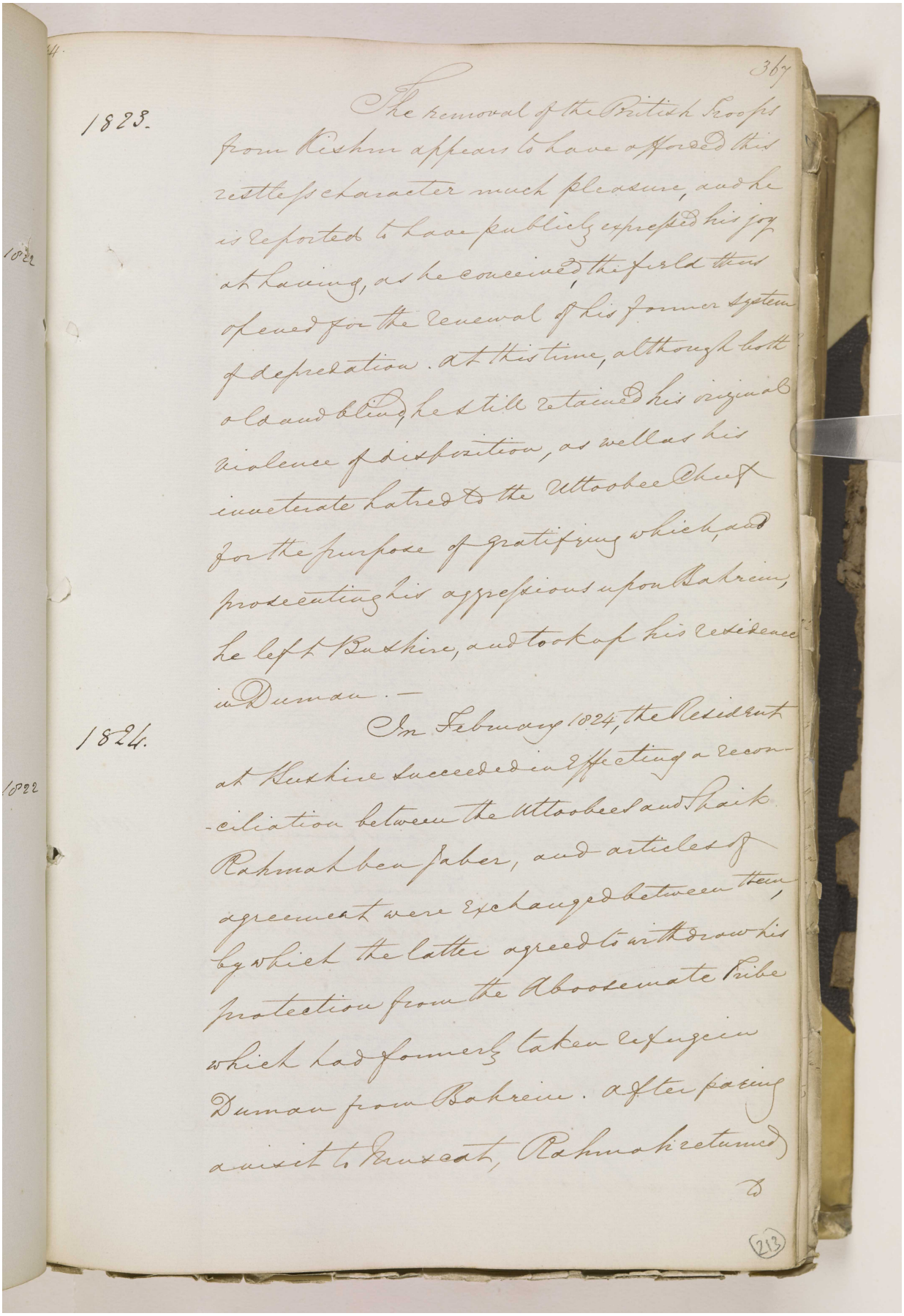
Rahmah having in the meantime left Bushire and placed himself under the protection of the Imam, this injunction was attended with no results. —

In the commencement of the year this Chief and Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed of Bahrein, waited upon the acting Political Agent in Kishm, for the purpose of adjusting their differences, but both parties were so unreasonable in their demands, that the attempt failed altogether, & Shaik Rahmah ben Jabir proceeded to Muscat to lay his case before the Imam. — 1822

About November 1822. 1822
Rahmah ben Jabir returned to Bushire, and at the same time a Communication was received from His Highness the Imam, stating that so little reliance was to be placed upon his word, that he had determined to have nothing more to do with him, and therefore would not be answerable for his actions. —

The

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000019



367

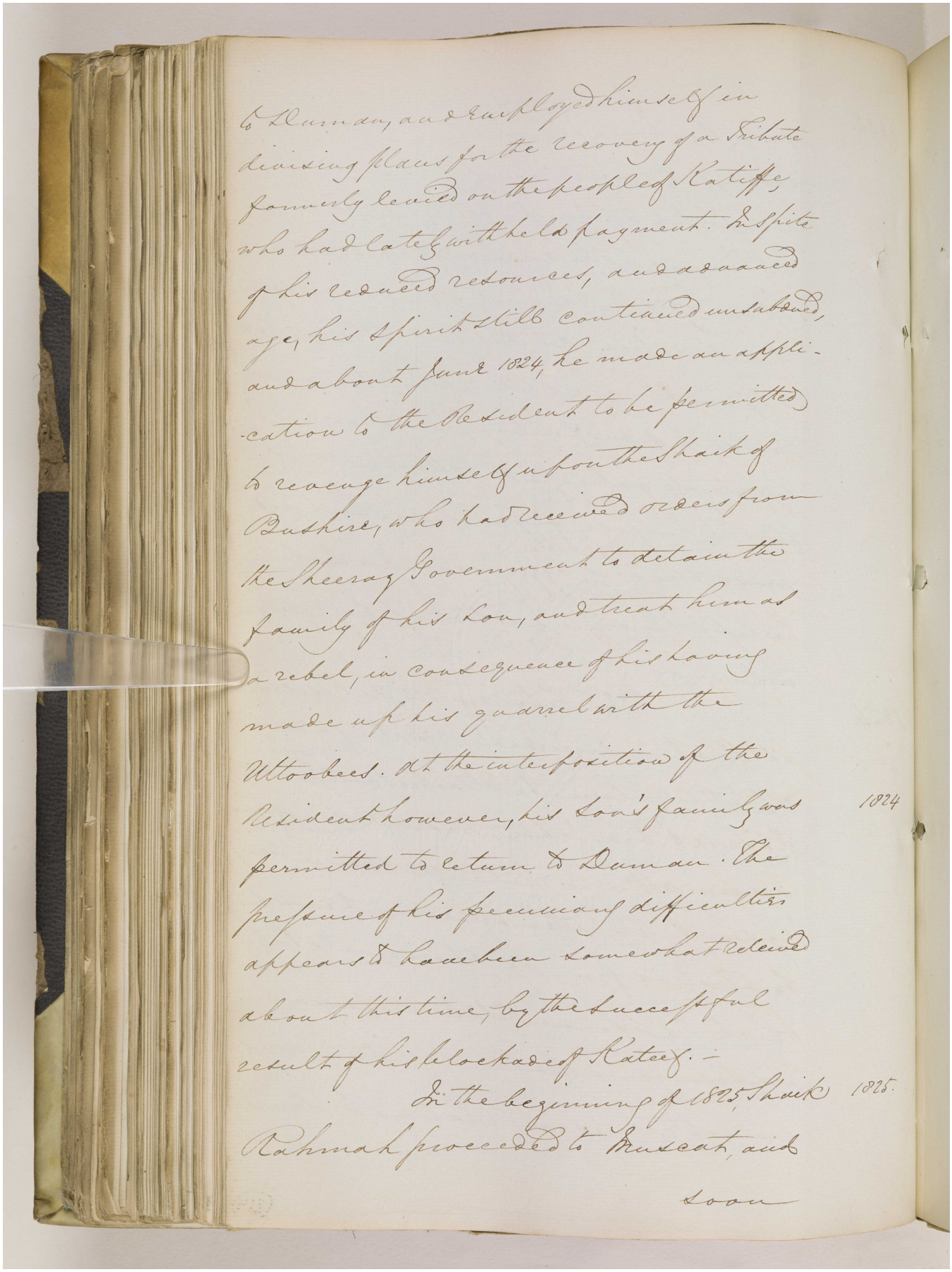
1823. The removal of the British troops from Kishm appears to have afforded this restless character much pleasure, and he is reported to have publicly expressed his joy at having, as he conceived, the field thus opened for the renewal of his former system of depredation. At this time, although both old and blind, he still retained his original violence of disposition, as well as his inveterate hatred to the Uttoobee Chief for the purpose of gratifying which, and prosecuting his aggressions upon Bahrein, he left Bushire, and took up his residence in Dumaa. —

1824. In February 1824, the Resident at Bushire succeeded in effecting a reconciliation between the Uttoobee and Shaik Rahmah bin Jaber, and articles of agreement were exchanged between them, by which the latter agreed to withdraw his protection from the Aboosemate Tribe which had formerly taken refuge in Dumaa from Bahreim. After paying a visit to Muscat, Rahmah returned

D

213

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00001a

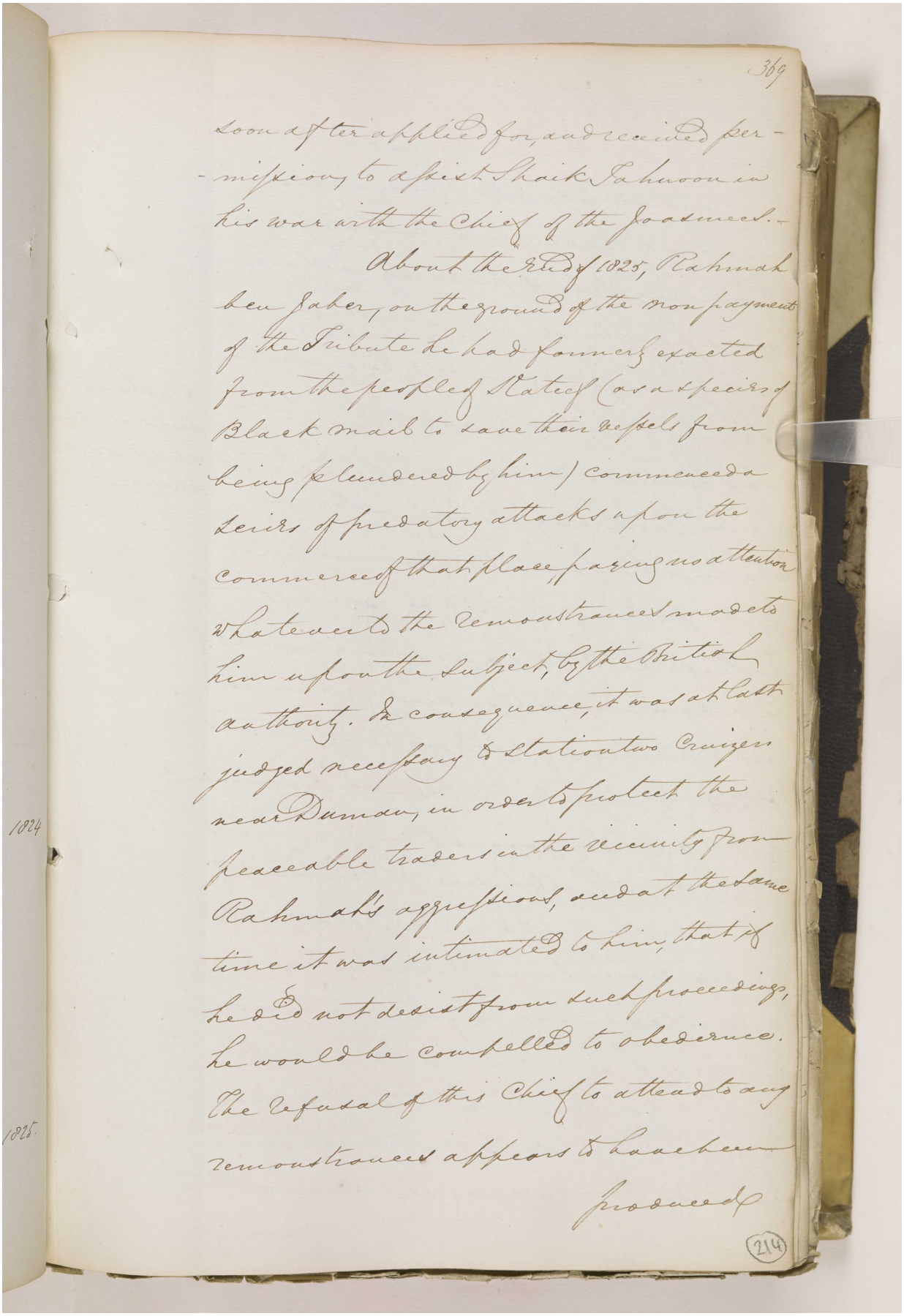


to Dumaun, and employed himself in devising plans for the recovery of a tribute formerly levied on the people of Katiffe, who had lately withheld payment. In spite of his reduced resources, and advanced age, his spirit still continued unsubdued, and about June 1824, he made an application to the Resident to be permitted to revenge himself upon the Shaik of Bushire, who had received orders from the Sheeraz Government to detain the family of his son, and treat him as a rebel, in consequence of his having made up his quarrel with the Uttoobees. At the interposition of the Resident however, his son's family was 1824
permitted to return to Dumaun. The pressure of his pecuniary difficulties appears to have been somewhat relieved about this time, by the successful result of his blockade of Kateef. —

In the beginning of 1825 Shaik 1825.
Rahmah proceeded to Muscat, and

soon

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00001b



369

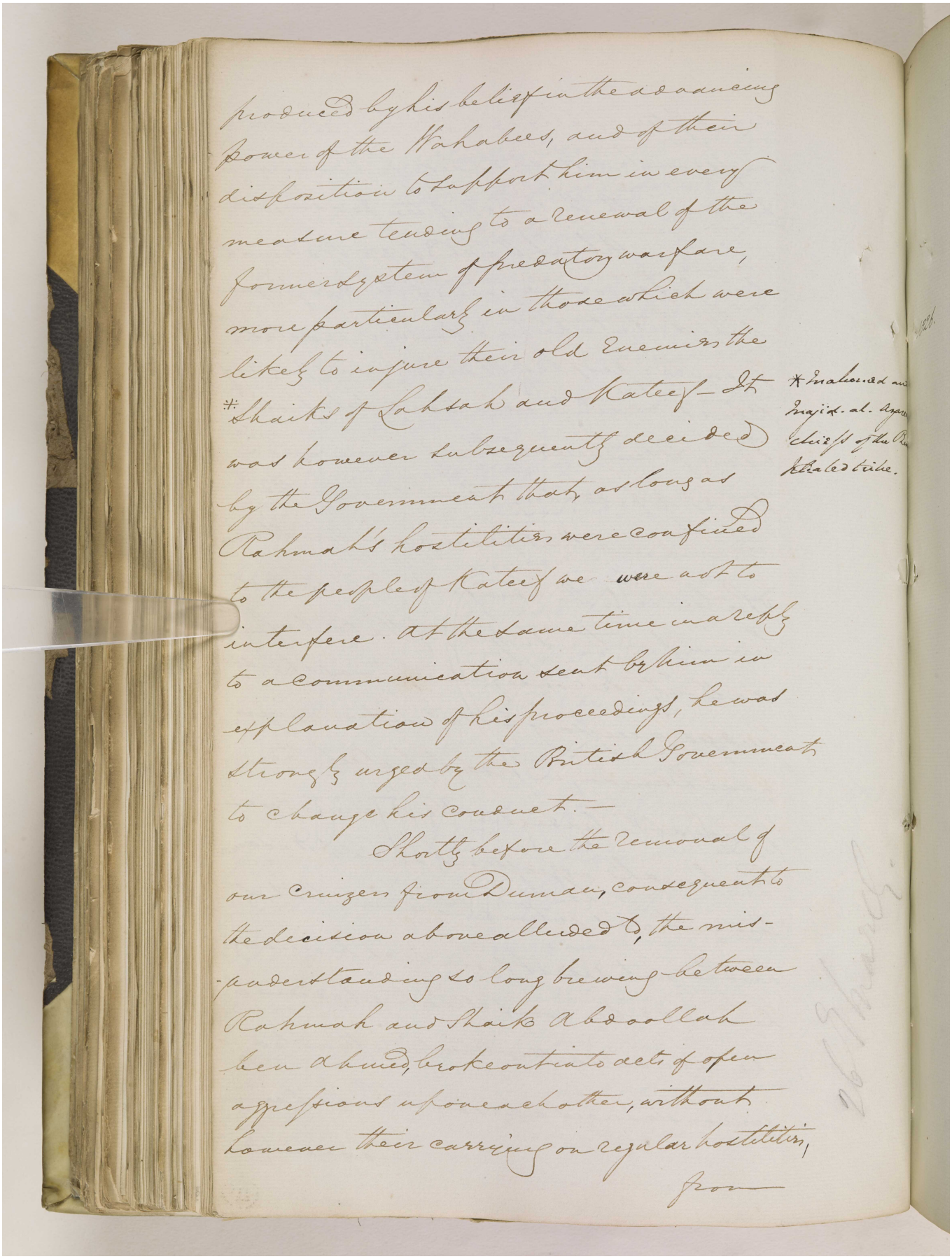
soon after applied for, and received per-
-mission to assist Shaik Sahnoon in
his war with the Chief of the Joasmees.-

About the End of 1825, Rahmah
ben Jaber, on the ground of the non payment
of the Tribute he had formerly exacted
from the people of Katee (as a species of
Black mail to save their vessels from
being plundered by him) commenced a
series of predatory attacks upon the
commerce of that place, paying no attention
whatever to the remonstrances made to
him upon the subject by the British
authority. In consequence, it was at last
judged necessary to station two Cruizers
near Damam, in order to protect the
peaceable traders in the vicinity from
Rahmah's aggressions, and at the same
time it was intimated to him, that if
he did not desist from such proceedings,
he would be compelled to obedience.
The refusal of this Chief to attend to any
remonstrances appears to have been
produced

1824

1825.

214



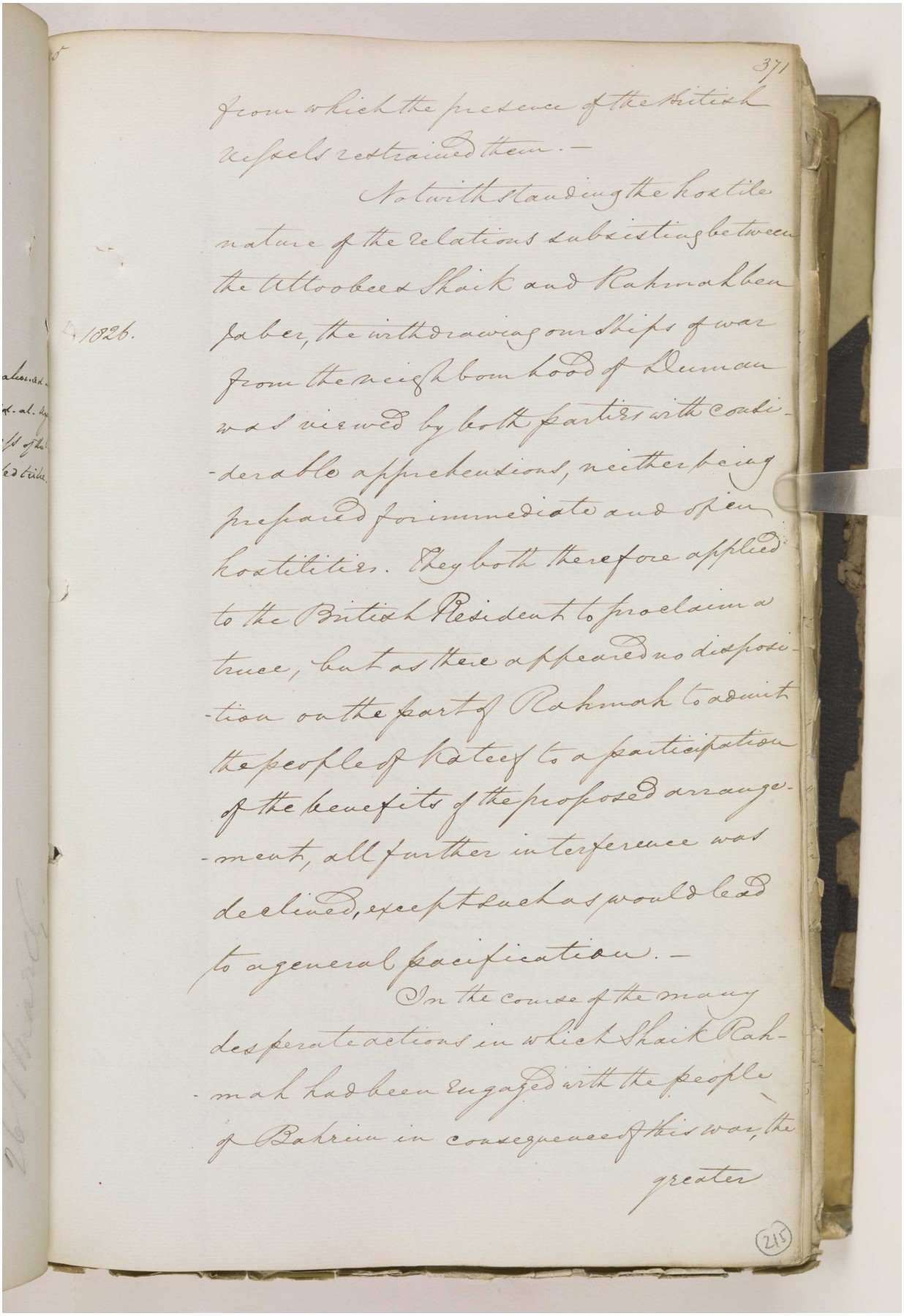
produced by his belief in the advancing power of the Wahabees, and of their disposition to support him in every measure tending to a renewal of the former system of predatory warfare, more particularly in those which were likely to injure their old Enemies the *Shaiks of Lahsah and Kateef — It was however subsequently decided by the Government that, as long as Rahmah's hostilities were confined to the people of Kateef we were not to interfere. At the same time in a reply to a communication sent by him in explanation of his proceedings, he was strongly urged by the British Government to change his conduct. —

Shortly before the removal of our cruizers from Duman, consequent to the decision above alluded to, the misunderstanding so long brewing between Rahmah and Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed, broke out into acts of open aggressions upon each other, without however their carrying on regular hostilities, from

* Mahomed and Majid-al-Azaree chiefs of the Rhamed tribe.

26 March

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00001d



371

from which the presence of the British
vessels restrained them. —

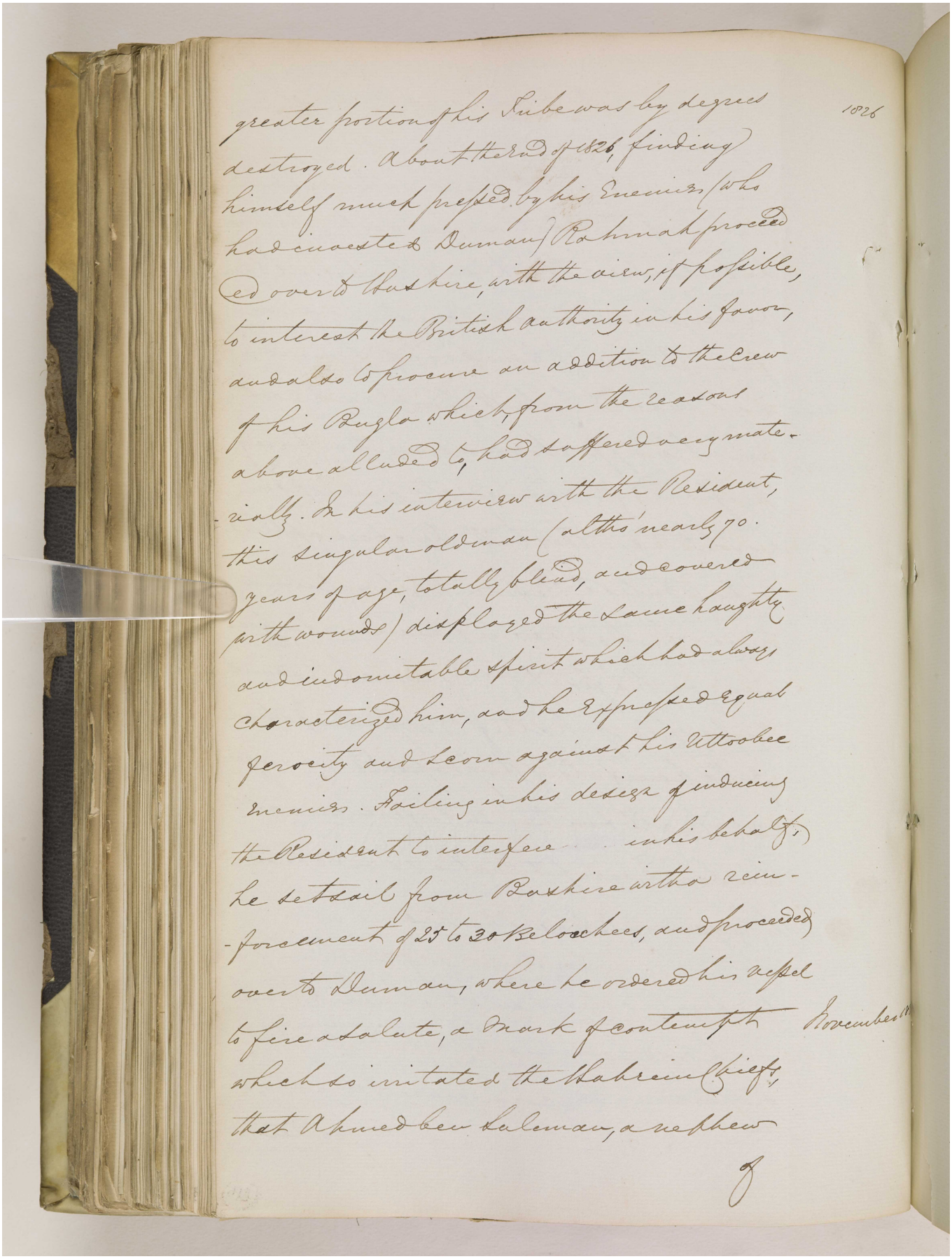
Notwithstanding the hostile
nature of the relations subsisting between
the Attoobee & Shaik and Rahmah bin
Jaber, the withdrawing our ships of war
from the neighbourhood of Dumaun
was viewed by both parties with consid-
-erable apprehensions, neither being
prepared for immediate and open
hostilities. They both therefore applied
to the British Resident to proclaim a
truce, but as there appeared no disposi-
-tion on the part of Rahmah to admit
the people of Katee to a participation
of the benefits of the proposed arrange-
-ment, all further interference was
declined, except such as would lead
to a general pacification. —

In the course of the many
desperate actions in which Shaik Rah-
-mah had been engaged with the people
of Bahrein in consequence of this war, the
greater

1826.

215

1826

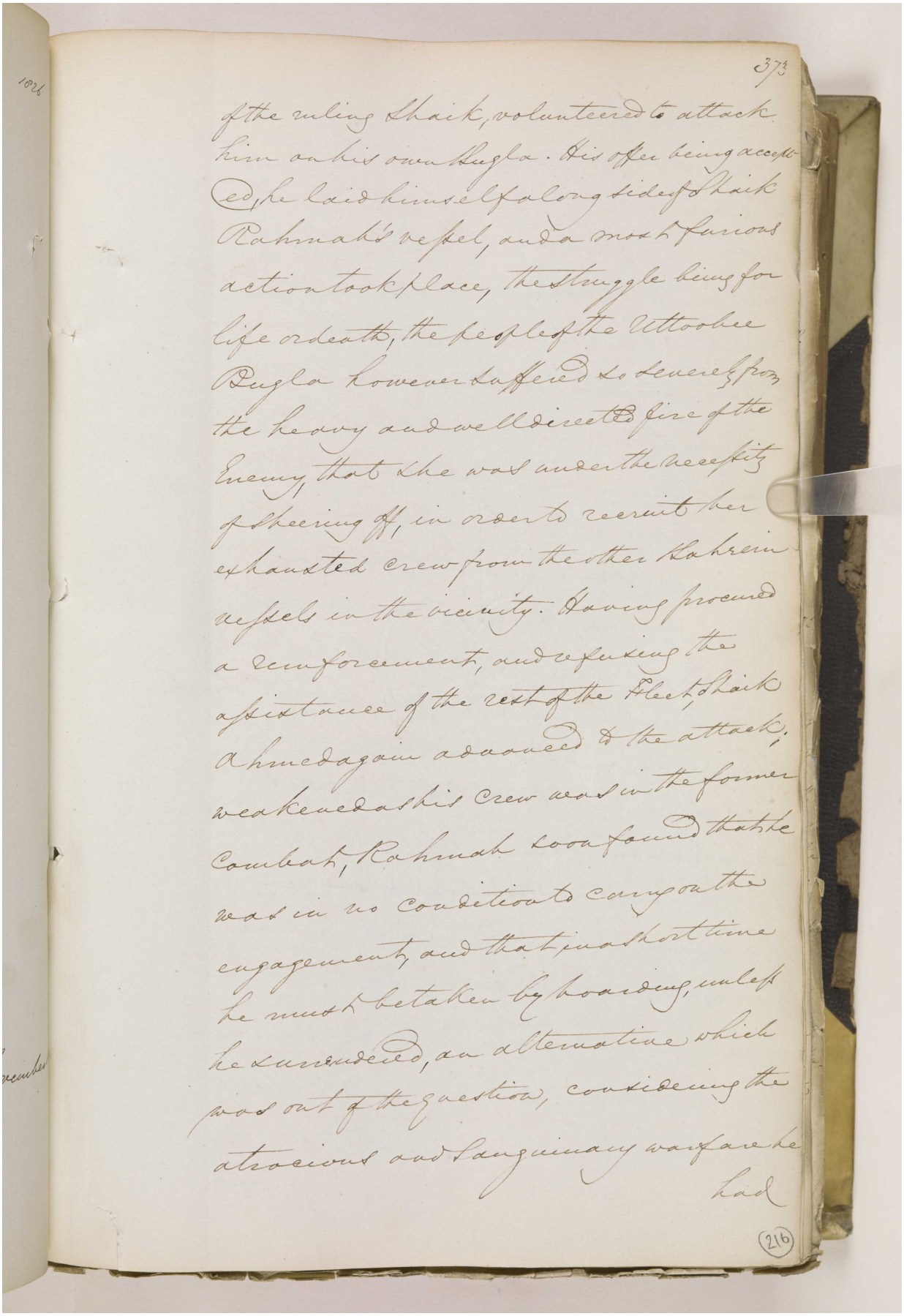


greater portion of his Tribe was by degrees destroyed. About the end of 1826, finding himself much pressed by his Enemies (who had invested Duman) Rahmah proceeded over to Bushire, with the view, if possible, to interest the British authority in his favor, and also to procure an addition to the crew of his Bugla which, from the reasons above alluded to, had suffered very materially. In his interview with the Resident, this singular old man (altho' nearly 70 years of age, totally blind, and covered with wounds) displayed the same haughty and indomitable spirit which had always characterized him, and he expressed equal ferocity and scorn against his Uttoobee enemies. Failing in his design of inducing the Resident to interfere in his behalf, he set sail from Bushire with a reinforcement of 25 to 30 Beloochees, and proceeded over to Duman, where he ordered his vessel to fire a salute, a mark of contempt which so irritated the Bahrein Chiefs, that Ahmed ben Suleman, a nephew

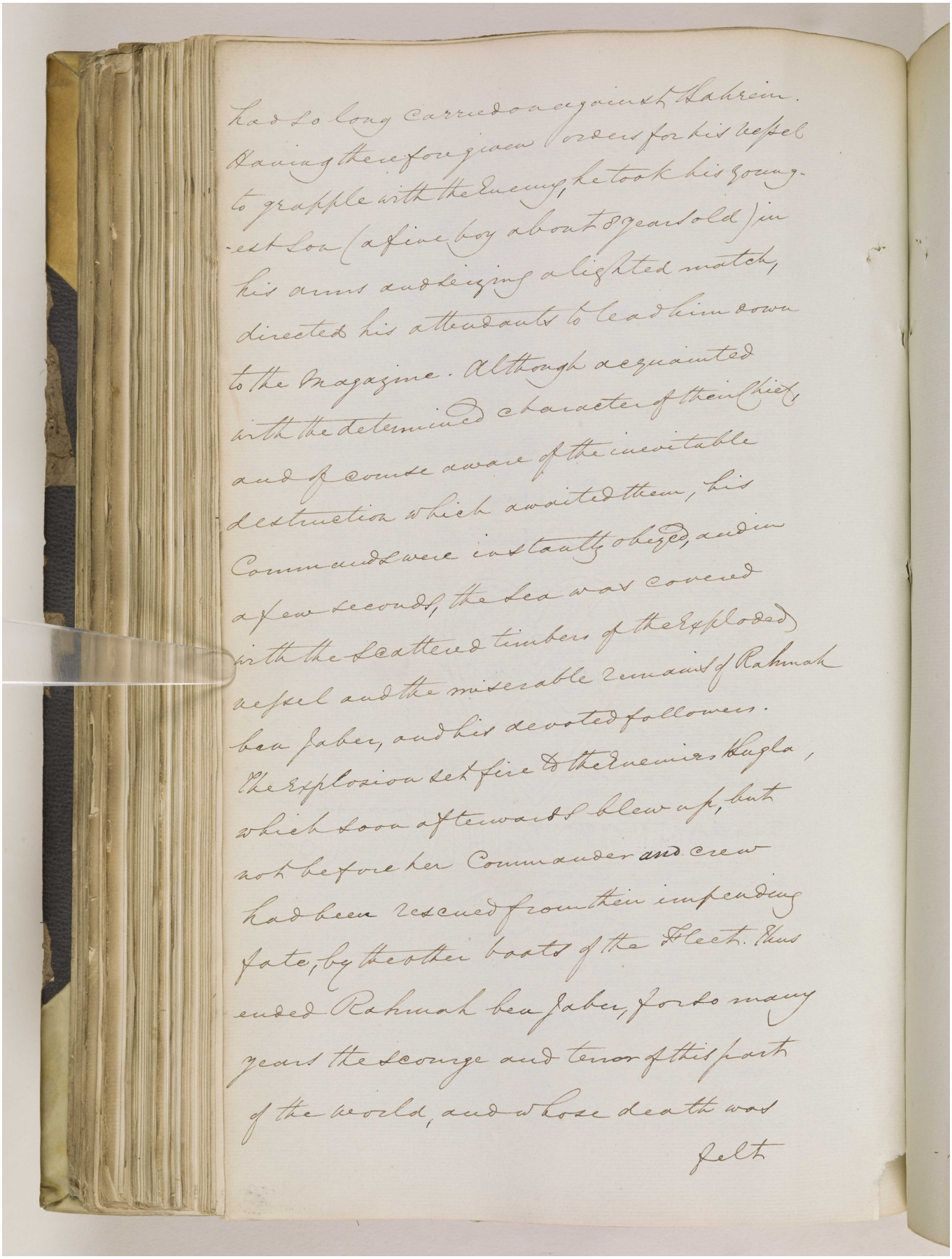
November 18

of

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00001f

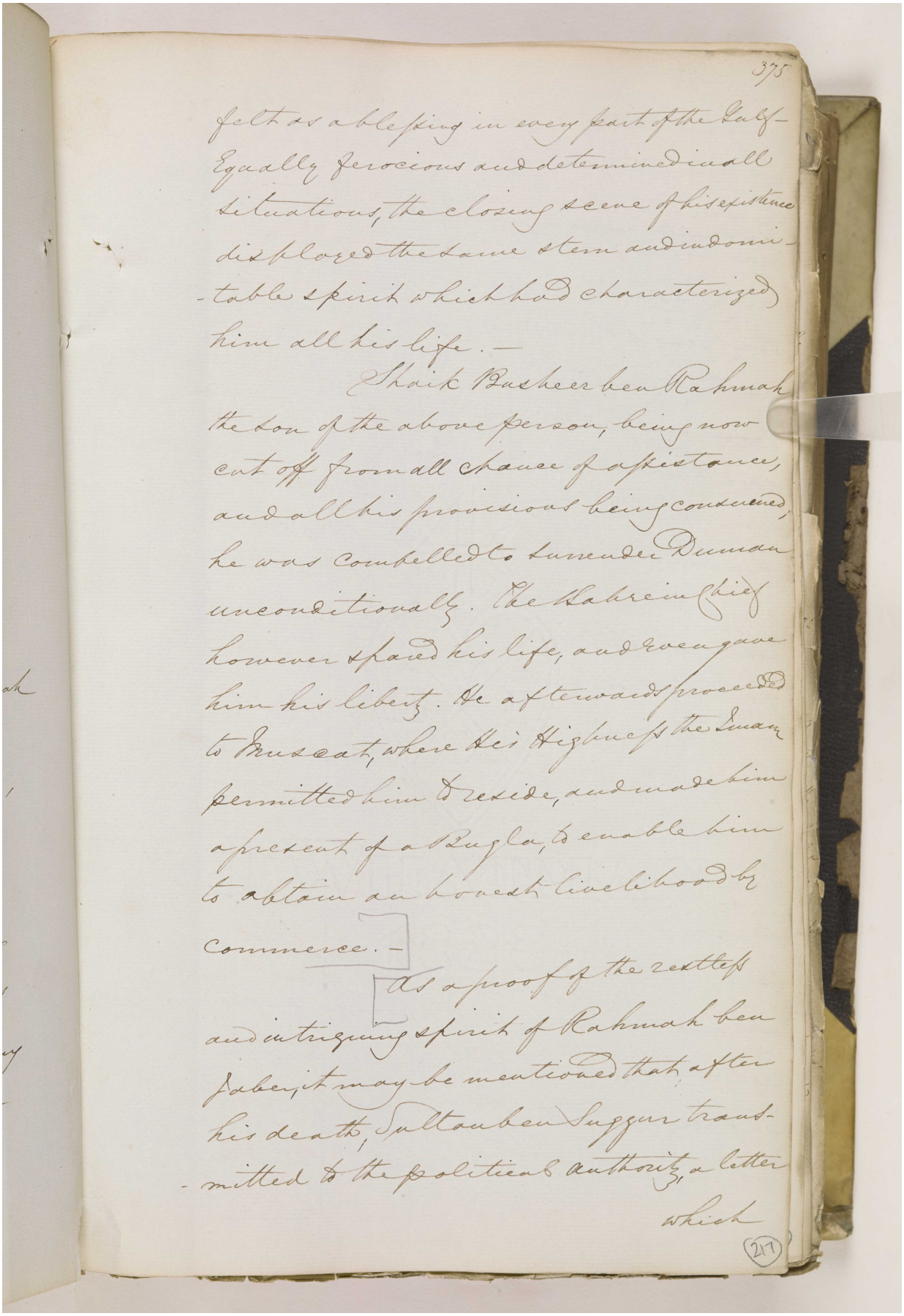


of the ruling Shaik, volunteered to attack him on his own Buglo. His offer being accepted he laid himself along side of Shaik Rahmah's vessel, and a most furious action took place, the struggle being for life or death, the people of the Attoobee Buglo however suffered severely from the heavy and well directed fire of the Enemy that she was under the necessity of steering off, in order to recruit her exhausted crew from the other Kahreem vessels in the vicinity. Having procured a reinforcement, and rejoining the assistance of the rest of the Fleet, Shaik Ahmed again advanced to the attack, weakened as his crew was in the former Combat, Rahmah soon found that he was in no condition to carry on the engagement, and that in a short time he must be taken by boarding, unless he surrendered, an alternative which was out of the question, considering the atrocious and sanguinary warfare he had



had so long carried on against Bahrein.
Having therefore given orders for his vessel
to grapple with the Enemy, he took his young-
est Son (a fine boy about 8 years old) in
his arms and keeping a lighted match,
directed his attendants to lead him down
to the Magazine. Although acquainted
with the determined character of their Chief,
and of course aware of the inevitable
destruction which awaited them, his
Commands were instantly obeyed, and in
a few seconds, the Sea was covered
with the scattered timbers of the exploded
vessel and the miserable remains of Rahmah
bin Jaber, and his devoted followers.
The explosion set fire to the Enemies Bugla,
which soon afterwards blew up, but
not before her Commander and crew
had been rescued from their impending
fate, by the other boats of the Fleet. Thus
ended Rahmah bin Jaber, for so many
years the scourge and terror of this part
of the world, and whose death was
felt

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000021



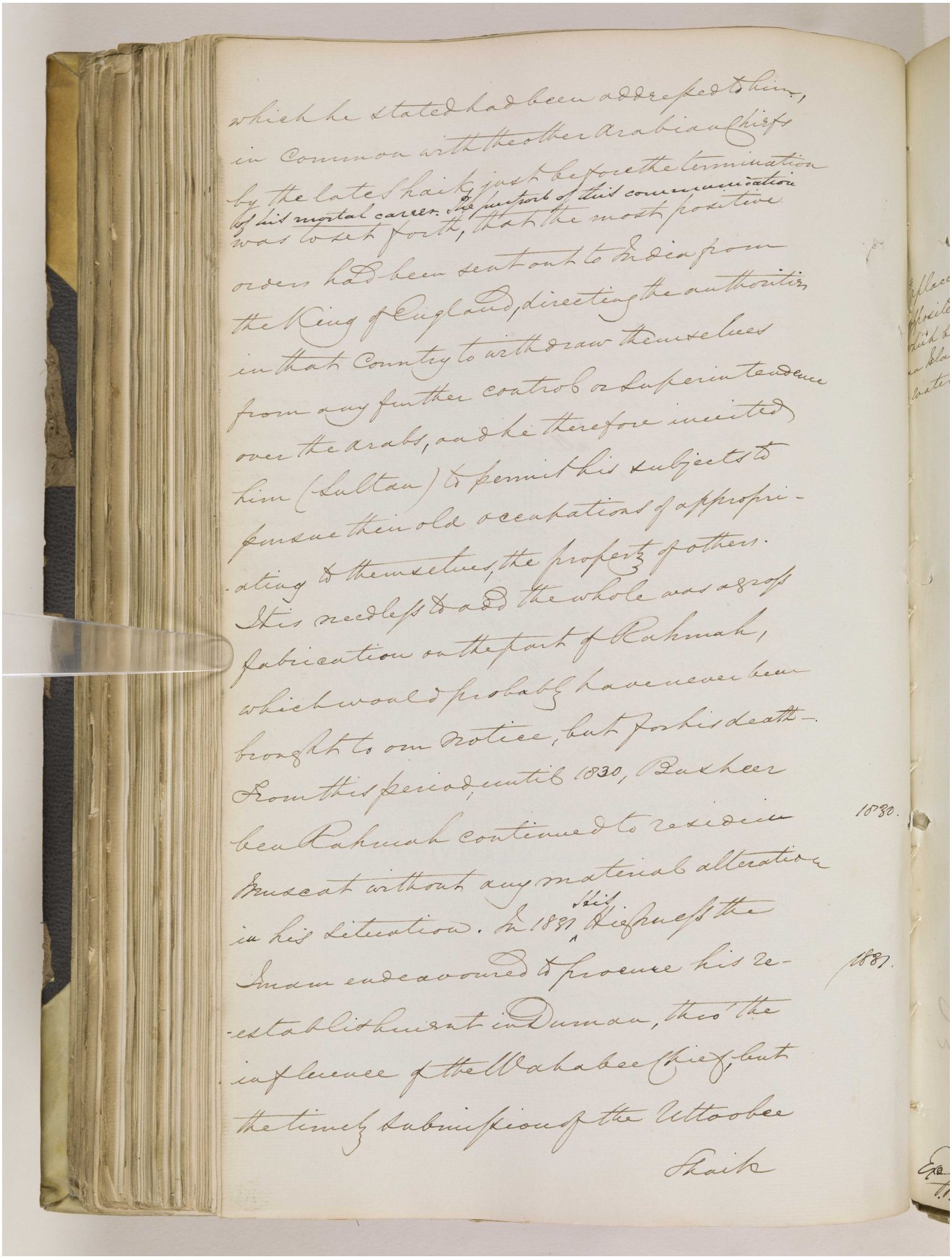
375

felt as a blessing in every part of the Gulf—
Equally ferocious and determined in all
situations, the closing scene of his existence
displayed the same stern and indomi-
table spirit which had characterized
him all his life.—

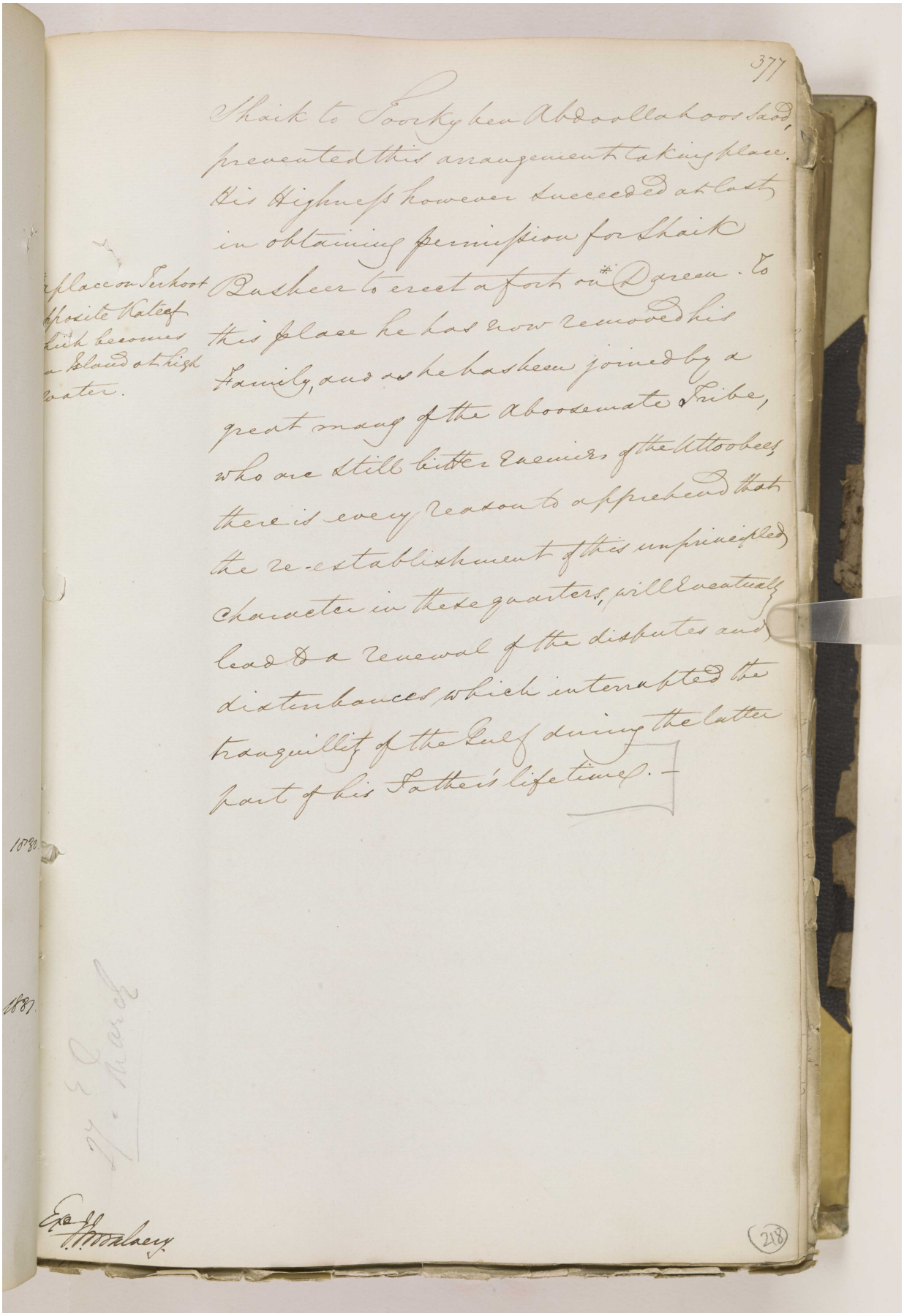
Shaik Basheer ben Rahmah
the son of the above person, being now
cut off from all chance of assistance,
and all his provisions being consumed,
he was compelled to surrender Dummam
unconditionally. The Kahreim (chief)
however spared his life, and even gave
him his liberty. He afterwards proceeded
to Muscat, where His Highness the Imam
permitted him to reside, and made him
a present of a Bugla, to enable him
to obtain an honest livelihood by
commerce.—

As a proof of the restless
and intriguing spirit of Rahmah ben
Jaber, it may be mentioned that after
his death, Sultan ben Suggur trans-
mitted to the political authority a letter
which

217



which he stated had been addressed to him,
in common with the other Arabian Chiefs
by the late Shaik just before the termination
of his mortal career. The purport of this communication
was to set forth, that the most positive
orders had been sent out to India from
the King of England, directing the authorities
in that Country to withdraw themselves
from any further control or superintendence
over the Arabs, and he therefore invited
him (Sultan) to permit his subjects to
pursue their old occupations of appropri-
-ating to themselves, the property of others.
It is needless to add the whole was a gross
fabrication on the part of Rahmah,
which would probably have never been
brought to our notice, but for his death.
From this period, until 1830, Bushee
ben Rahmah continued to reside in 1830.
Muscat without any material alteration
in his situation. In 1831 His Highness the
Imam endeavoured to procure his re- 1831.
-establishment in Duman, thro' the
influence of the Wahabee Chief, but
the timely submission of the Uttoobee
Shaik



Shaik to Toorky ben Abdoollah oos Saod, prevented this arrangement taking place. His Highness however succeeded at last in obtaining permission for Shaik Busheer to erect a fort on # Dareen. To this place he has now removed his Family, and as he has been joined by a great many of the Aboosemate Tribe, who are still bitter Enemies of the Attoobees, there is every reason to apprehend that the re-establishment of this unprincipled character in these quarters, will Eventually lead to a renewal of the disputes and disturbances which interrupted the tranquillity of the Gulf during the latter part of his Father's lifetime. —

a place on Terhoot opposite Kateef which becomes an Island at high water.

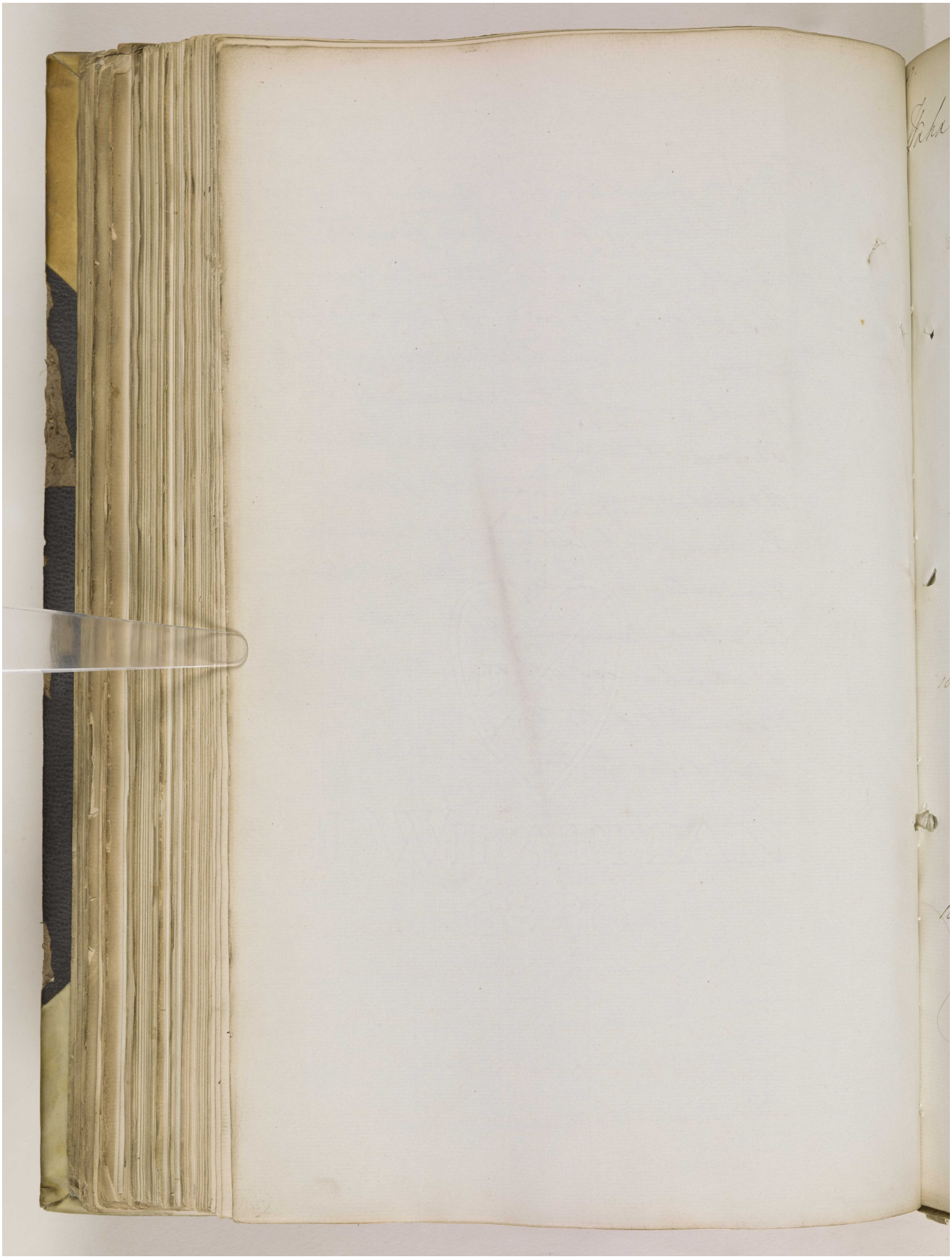
1830.

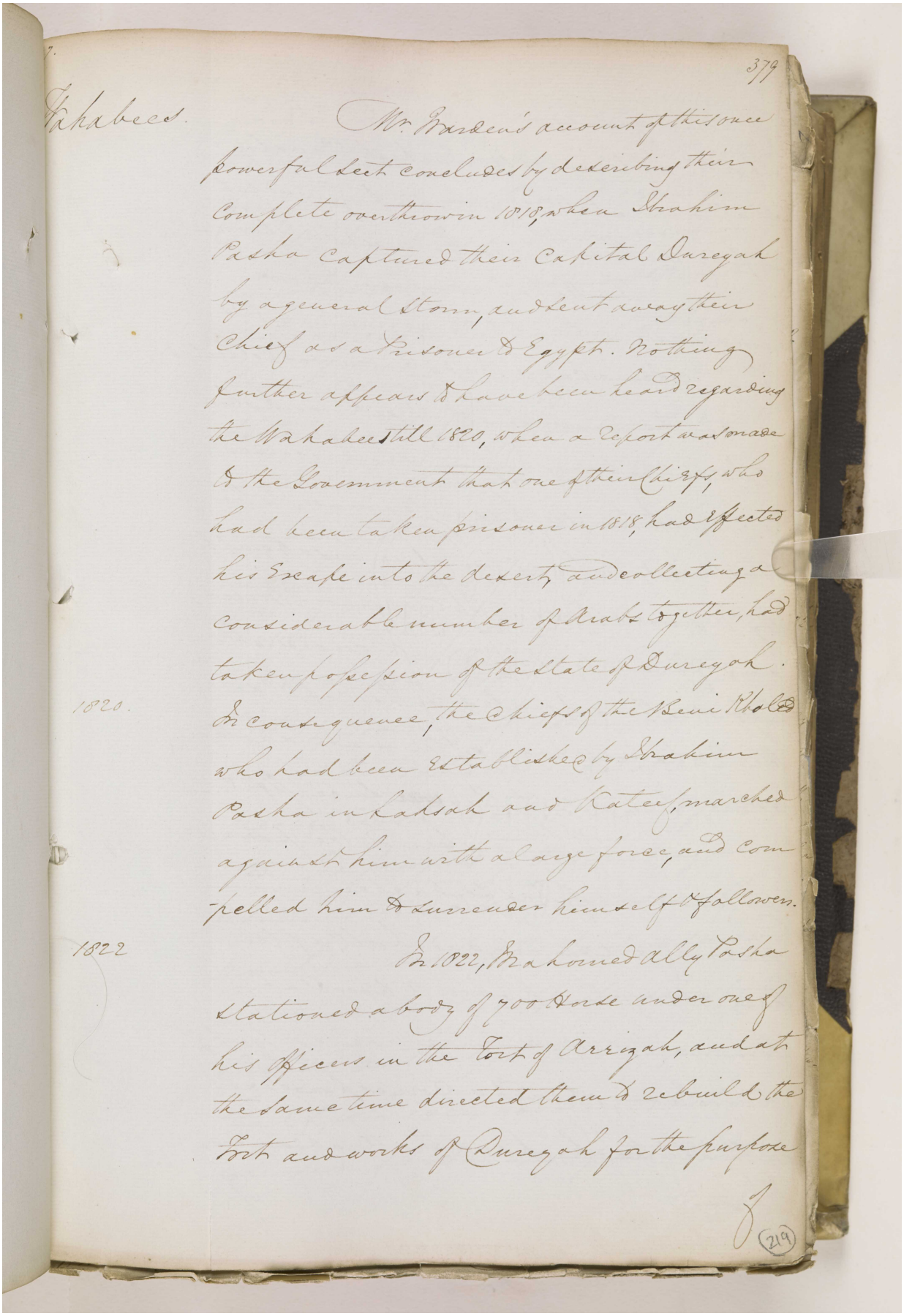
1881.

27 E. March

Exa. J. Mosalvery

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000024





379

Wahabees.

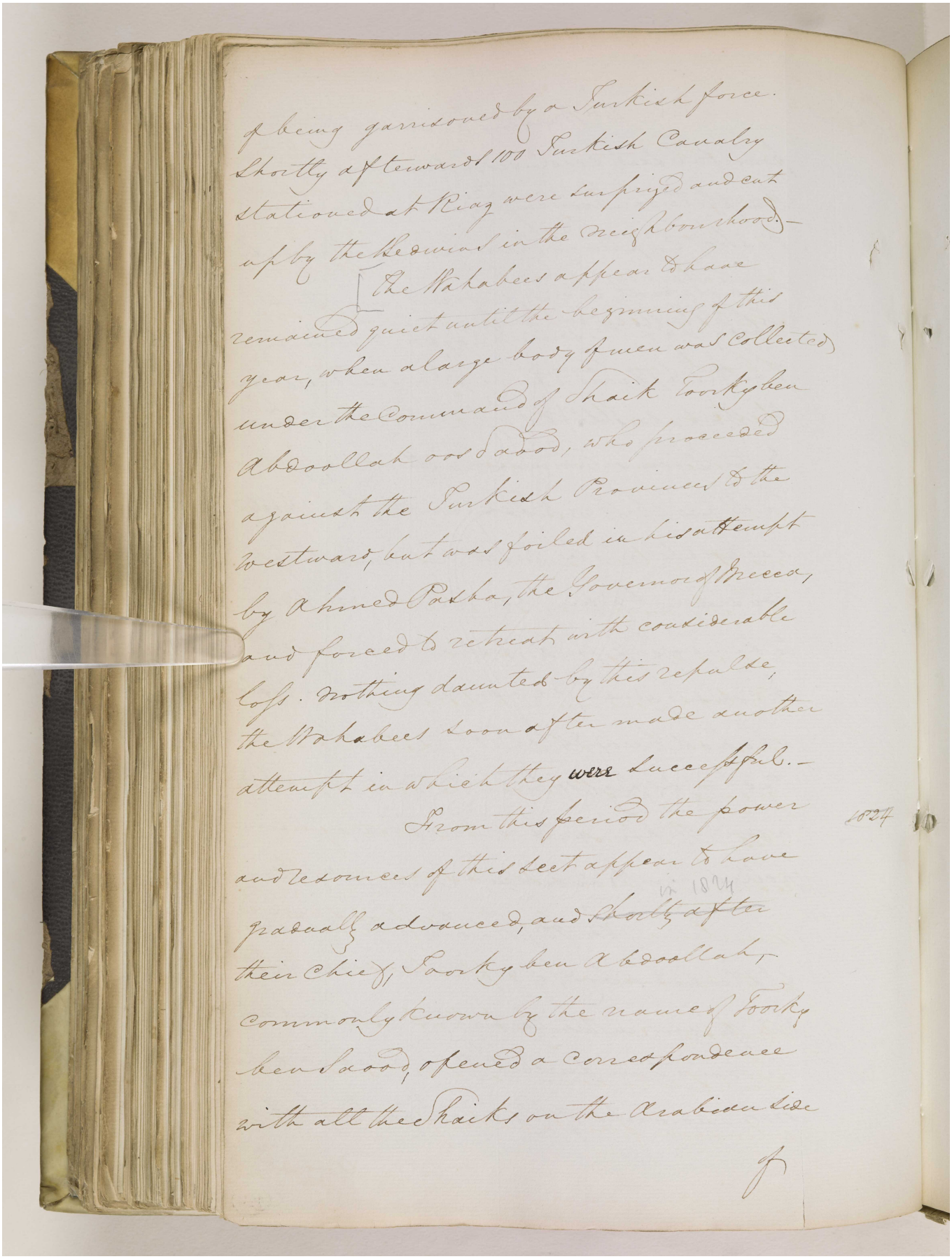
Mr. Burdett's account of this once powerful sect concludes by describing their complete overthrow in 1818, when Ibrahim Pasha captured their Capital Dureyah by a general storm, and sent away their Chief as a Prisoner to Egypt. Nothing further appears to have been heard regarding the Wahabees till 1820, when a report was made to the Government that one of their Chiefs, who had been taken prisoner in 1818, had effected his escape into the desert, and collecting a considerable number of Arabs together, had taken possession of the state of Dureyah.

1820. In consequence, the Chiefs of the Beni Khaled who had been established by Ibrahim Pasha in Lahsah and Katef, marched against him with a large force, and compelled him to surrender himself & followers.

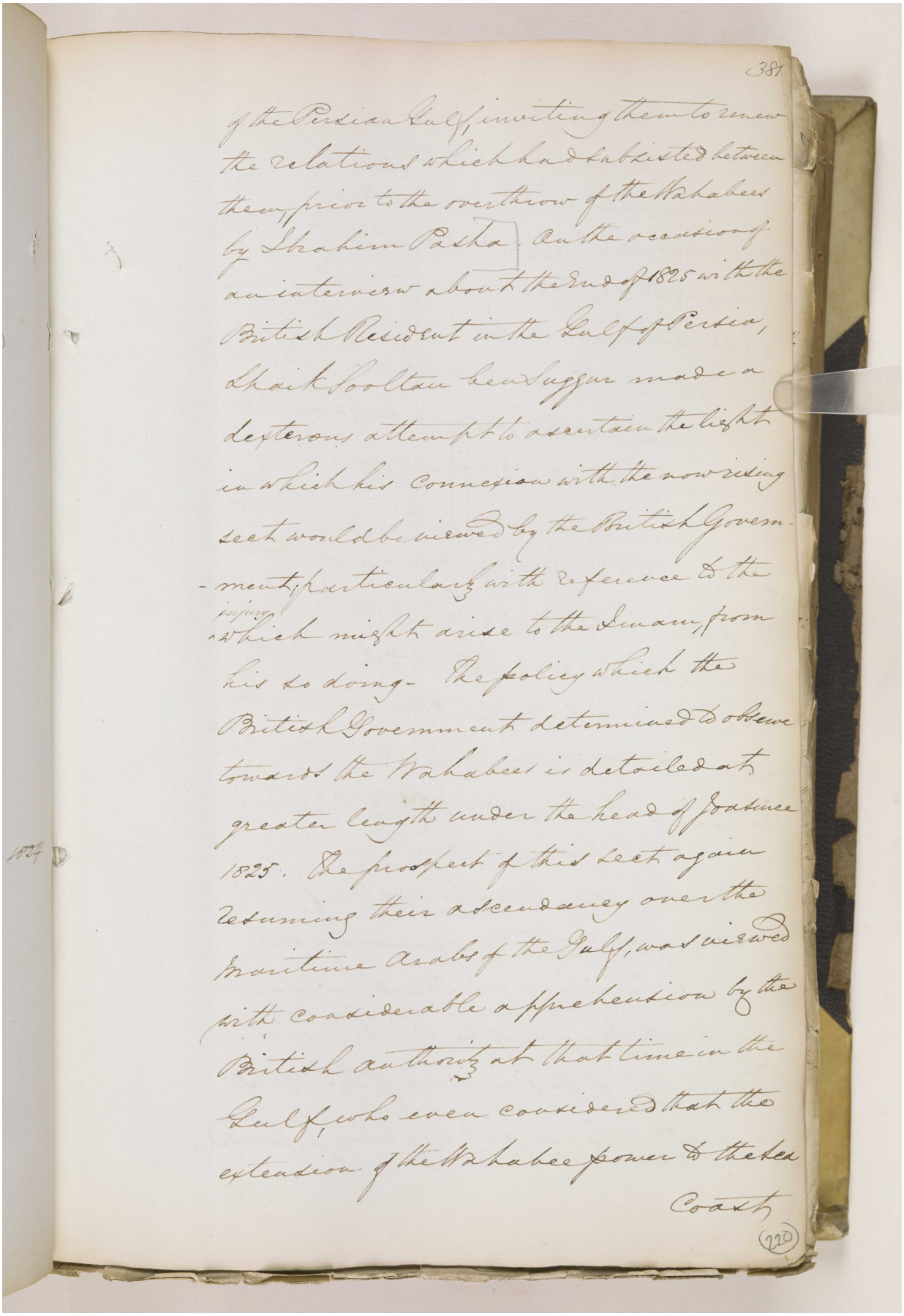
1822 In 1822, Mahomed Ally Pasha stationed a body of 700 Horse under one of his Officers in the Fort of Arrigah, and at the same time directed them to rebuild the Fort and works of Dureyah for the purpose

219

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000026



being garrisoned by a Turkish force.
Shortly afterwards 100 Turkish Cavalry
stationed at Riaz were surprized and cut
up by the Wahabees in the neighbourhood.—
The Wahabees appear to have
remained quiet until the beginning of this
year, when a large body of men was collected
under the command of Shaik Tookyben
Abdoollah ous Saood, who proceeded
against the Turkish Provinces to the
westward, but was foiled in his attempt
by Ahmed Pasha, the Governor of Mecca,
and forced to retreat with considerable
loss. Nothing daunted by this repulse,
the Wahabees soon after made another
attempt in which they were successful.—
From this period the power
and resources of this sect appear to have
gradually advanced, and shortly after
their Chief, Tooky ben Abdoollah,
commonly known by the name of Tooky
ben Saood, opened a correspondence
with all the Shaiks on the Arabian side



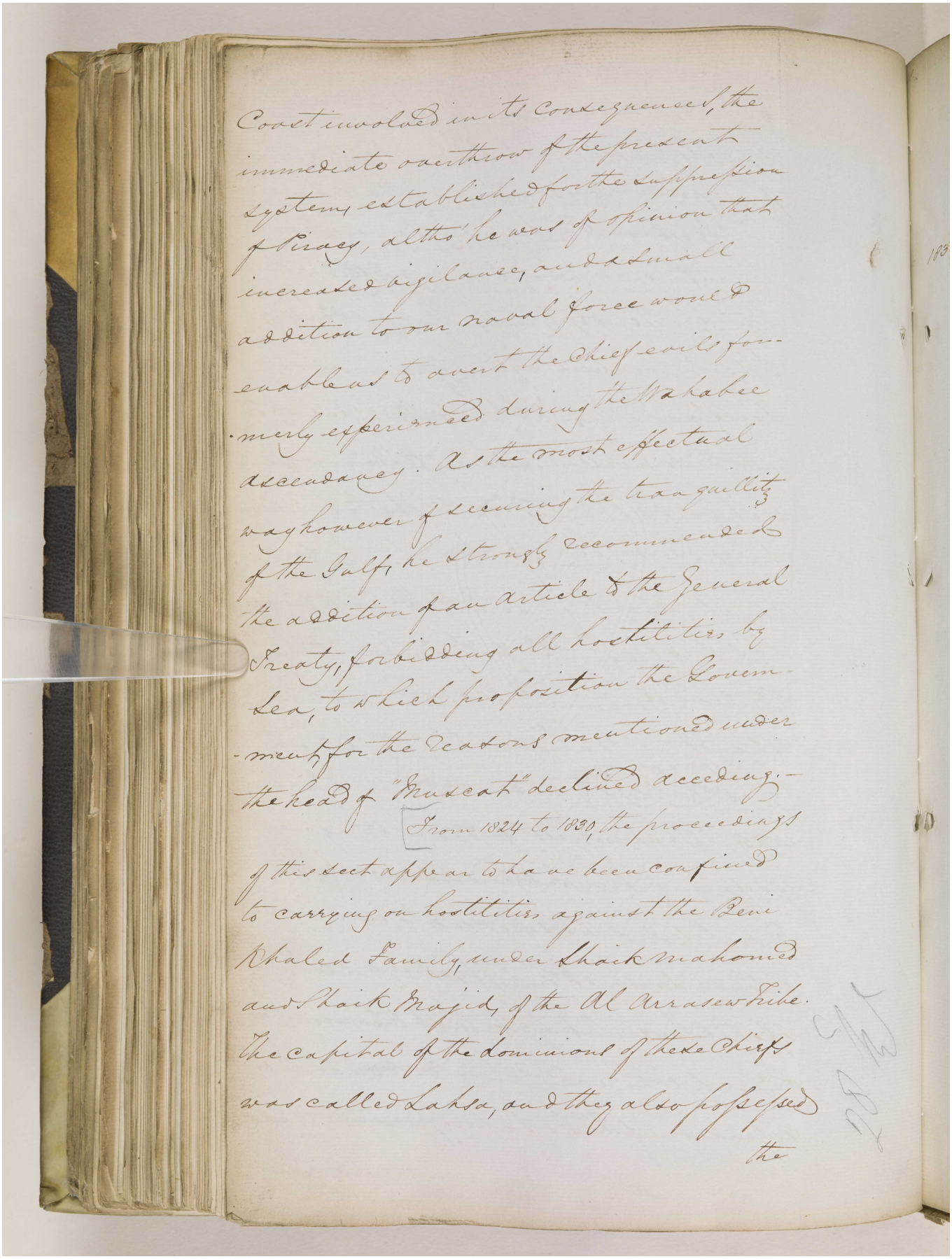
387

of the Persian Gulf, inviting them to renew the relations which had subsisted between them, prior to the overthrow of the Wahabees by Ibrahim Pasha. On the occasion of an interview about the end of 1825 with the British Resident in the Gulf of Persia, Shaik Soultan ben Suggur made a dexterous attempt to ascertain the light in which his connexion with the now ruling sect would be viewed by the British Government, particularly with reference to the injury which might arise to the Imaum, from his so doing. The policy which the British Government determined to observe towards the Wahabees is detailed at greater length under the head of Joasmee 1825. The prospect of this sect again resuming their ascendancy over the maritime Arabs of the Gulf, was viewed with considerable apprehension by the British authority at that time in the Gulf, who even considered that the extension of the Wahabee power to the

Coast

(220)

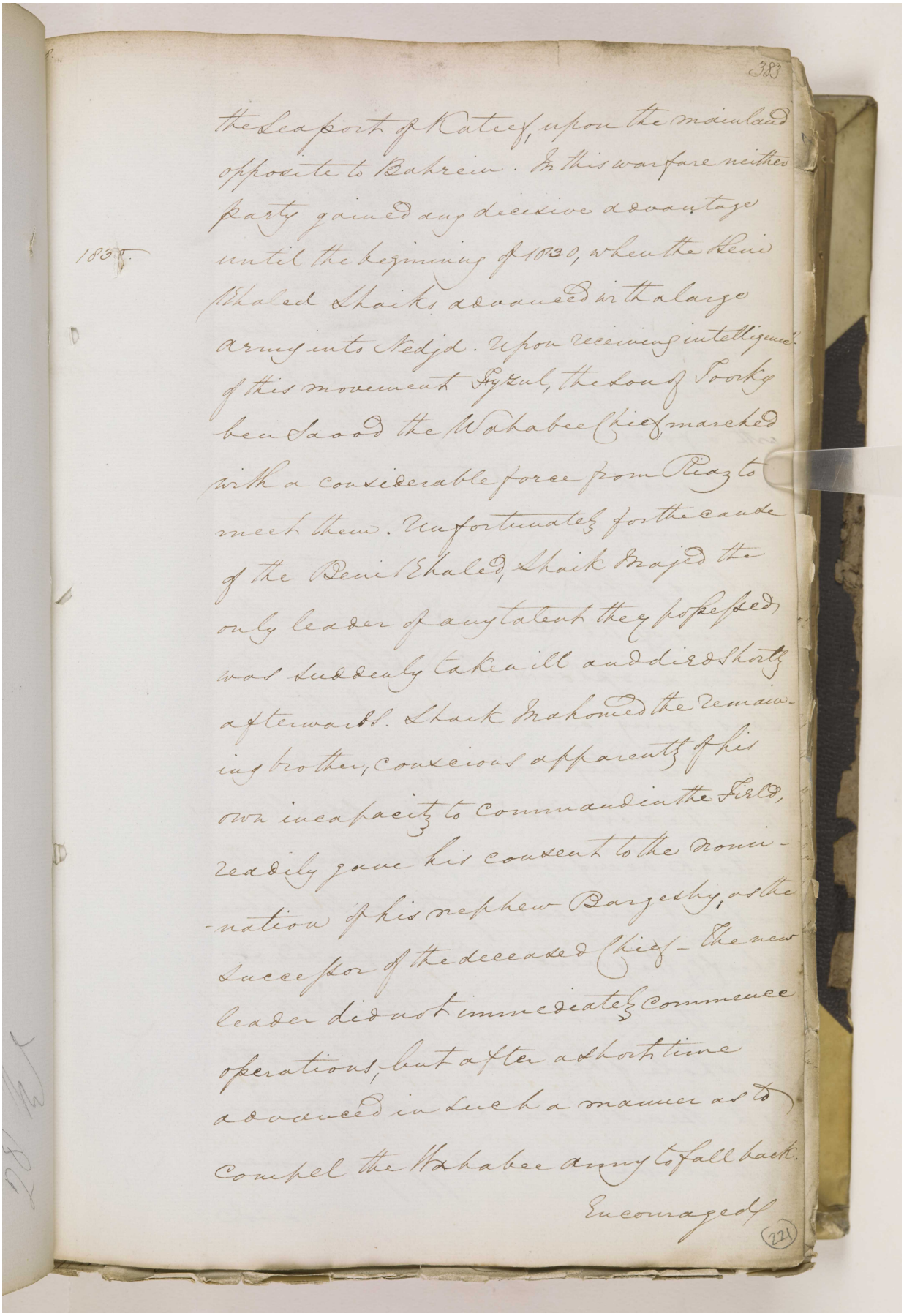
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000028



Court involved in its consequences, the
immediate overthrow of the present
system established for the suppression
of piracy, altho' he was of opinion that
increased vigilance, and a small
addition to our naval force would
enable us to avert the chief evils for-
merly experienced during the Wahabee
ascendancy. As the most effectual
way however of securing the true quality
of the Gulf he strongly recommended
the addition of an article to the General
Treaty, forbidding all hostilities by
Sea, to which proposition the Govern-
ment for the reasons mentioned under
the head of "Muscat" declined acceding.

From 1824 to 1839, the proceedings
of this sect appear to have been confined
to carrying on hostilities against the Beni
Khaled Family, under Shaik Mahomed
and Shaik Majid, of the Al Arrasee Tribe.
The capital of the dominions of these Chiefs
was called Lahsa, and they also possessed
the

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000029



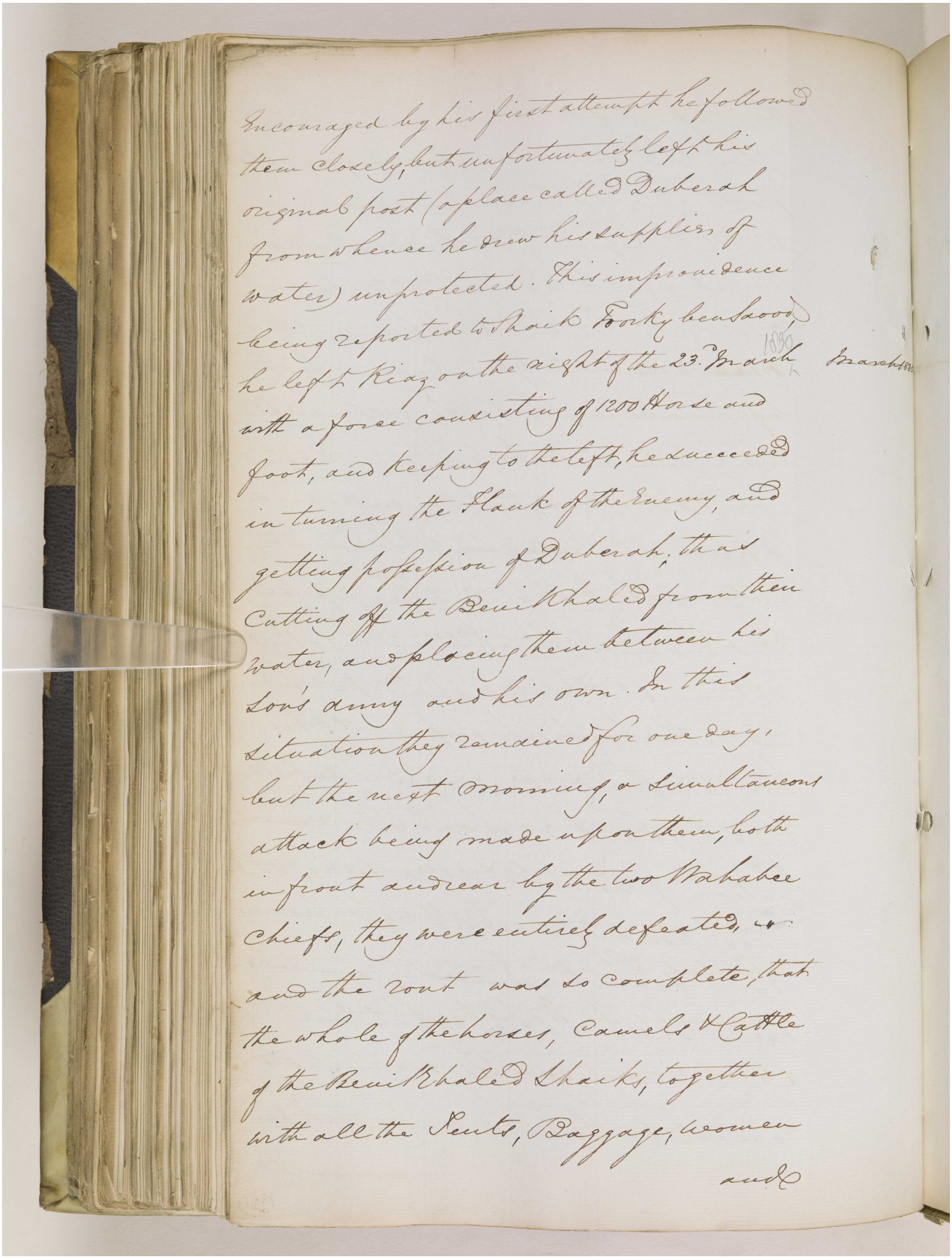
the Seaport of Kateef, upon the mainland opposite to Bahrein. In this warfare neither party gained any decisive advantage until the beginning of 1830, when the Beni Khaled Shaiks advanced with a large army into Nedjd. Upon receiving intelligence of this movement Fyzul, the son of Toorky ben Saood the Wahabee Chief marched with a considerable force from Riaz to meet them. Unfortunately for the cause of the Beni Khaled, Shaik Majed the only leader of any talent they possessed was suddenly taken ill and died shortly afterwards. Shaik Mahomed the remaining brother, conscious apparently of his own incapacity to command in the Field, readily gave his consent to the nomination of his nephew Bargeshy, as the successor of the deceased Chief - The new leader did not immediately commence operations, but after a short time advanced in such a manner as to compel the Wahabee army to fall back.

1830

Encouraged

(221)

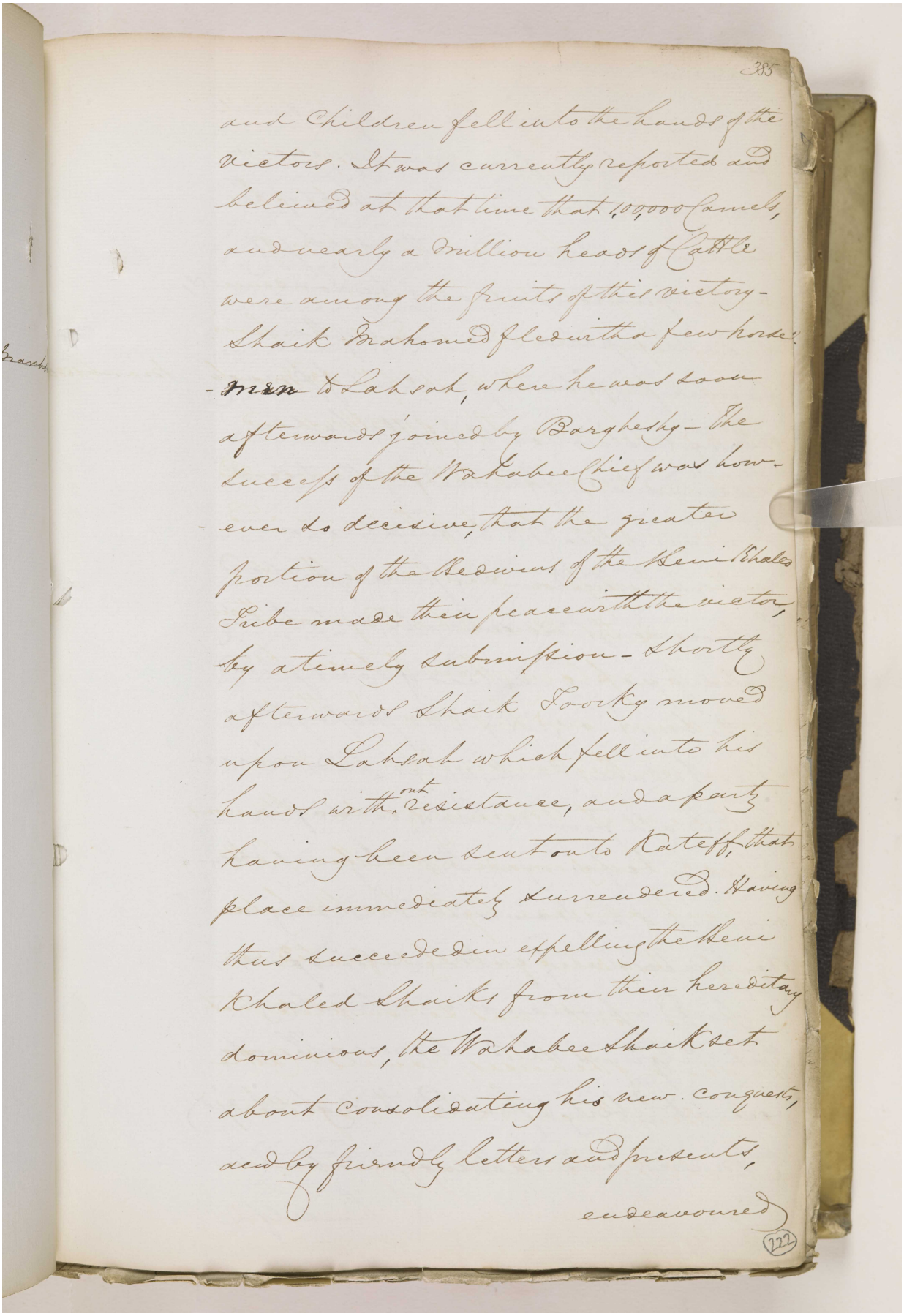
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00002a



Encouraged by his first attempt he followed them closely, but unfortunately left his original post (a place called Duberah from whence he drew his supplies of water) unprotected. This improvidence being reported to Shaik Fooky ben Saood, he left Riaz on the night of the 23.d March 1830 with a force consisting of 1200 Horse and foot, and keeping to the left, he succeeded in turning the Flank of the Enemy, and getting possession of Duberah, thus cutting off the Beni Khaled from their water, and placing them between his son's army and his own. In this situation they remained for one day, but the next morning, a simultaneous attack being made upon them, both in front and rear by the two Wahabee chiefs, they were entirely defeated, and the rout was so complete, that the whole of the horses, Camels & Cattle of the Beni Khaled Shaiks, together with all the Tents, Baggage, women and

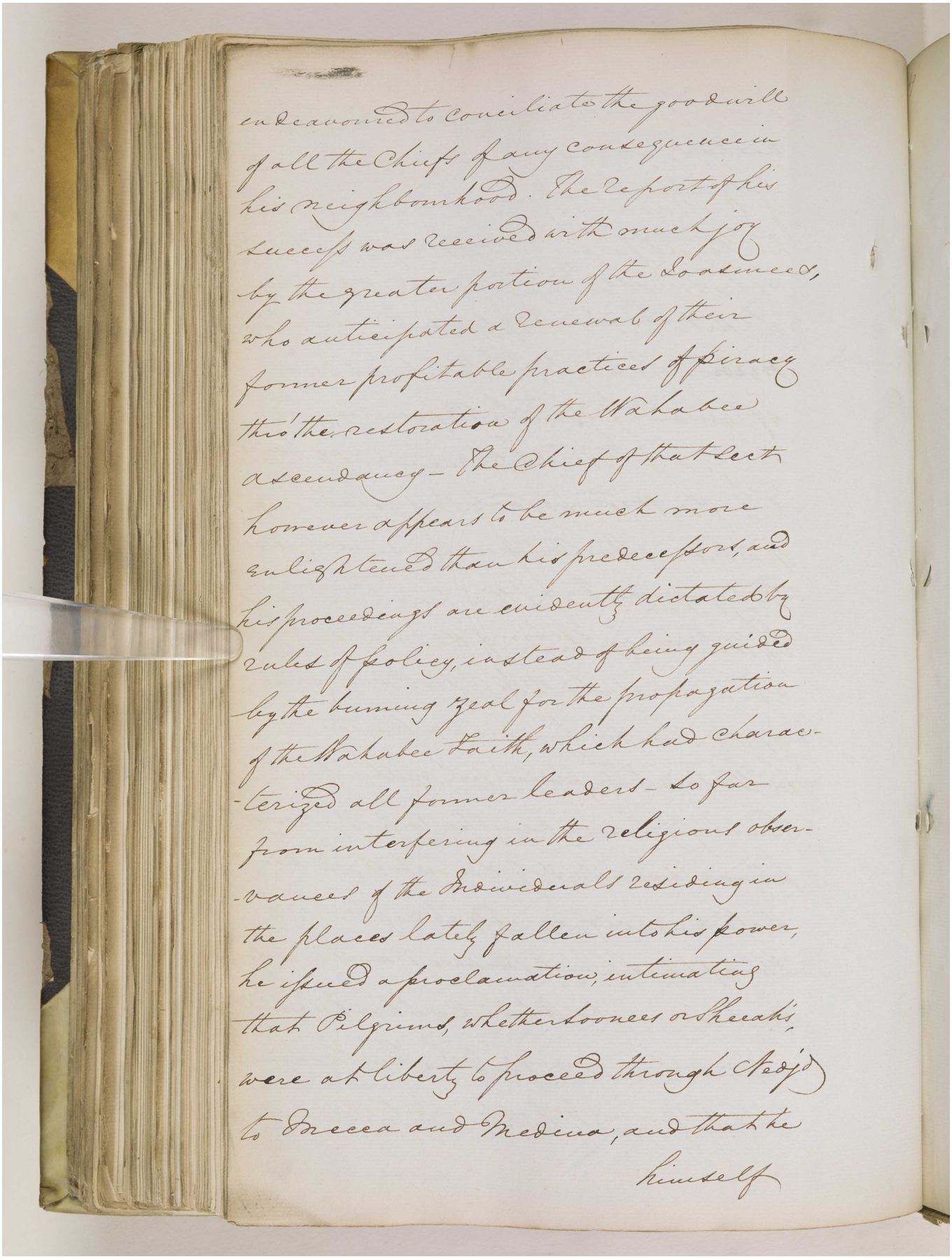
March 1830

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00002b



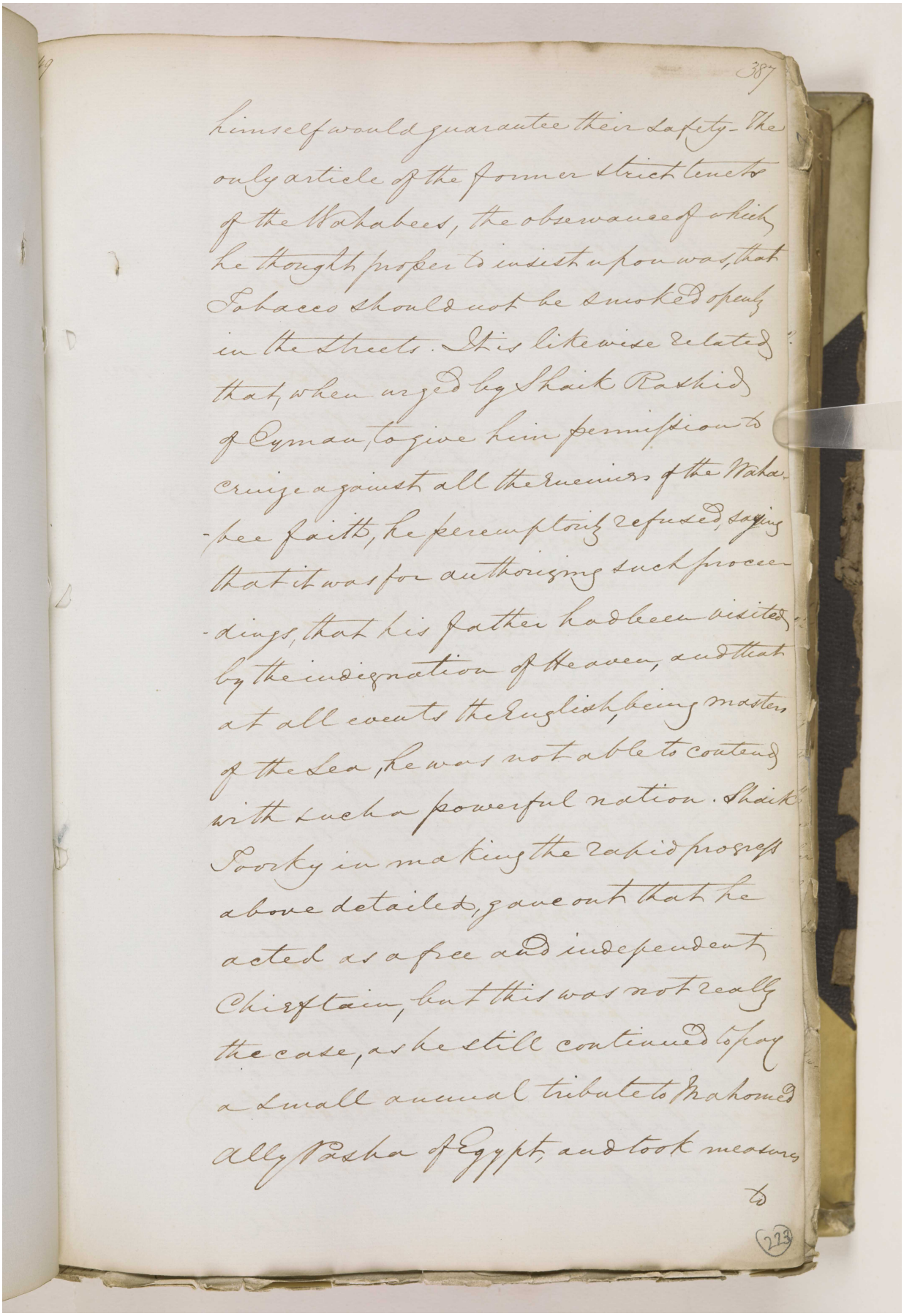
and Children fell into the hands of the victors. It was currently reported and believed at that time that 100,000 Camels, and nearly a Million heads of Cattle were among the fruits of this victory - Shaik Mahomed fled with a few horse- men to Lahsah, where he was soon afterwards joined by Bargheshy - The success of the Wahabee Chief was how- ever so decisive, that the greater portion of the Bedowins of the Beni Khaled Tribe made their peace with the victor, by a timely submission - Shortly afterwards Shaik Sooky moved upon Lahsah which fell into his hands with out resistance, and a party having been sent on to Kateff, that place immediately surrendered. Having thus succeeded in expelling the Beni Khaled Shaiks from their hereditary dominions, the Wahabee Shaik set about consolidating his new conquests, and by friendly letters and presents, endeavoured

222



endeavoured to conciliate to the good will of all the Chiefs of any consequence in his neighbourhood. The report of his success was received with much joy by the greater portion of the Inhabitants, who anticipated a renewal of their former profitable practices of piracy tho' the restoration of the Wahabee ascendancy - The Chief of that sect however appears to be much more enlightened than his predecessors, and his proceedings are evidently dictated by rules of policy, instead of being guided by the burning zeal for the propagation of the Wahabee Faith, which had characterized all former leaders - So far from interfering in the religious observances of the Individuals residing in the places lately fallen into his power, he issued a proclamation, intimating that Pilgrims, whether Sooneez or Sheeahs, were at liberty to proceed through Nejd to Mecca and Medina, and that he himself

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00002d

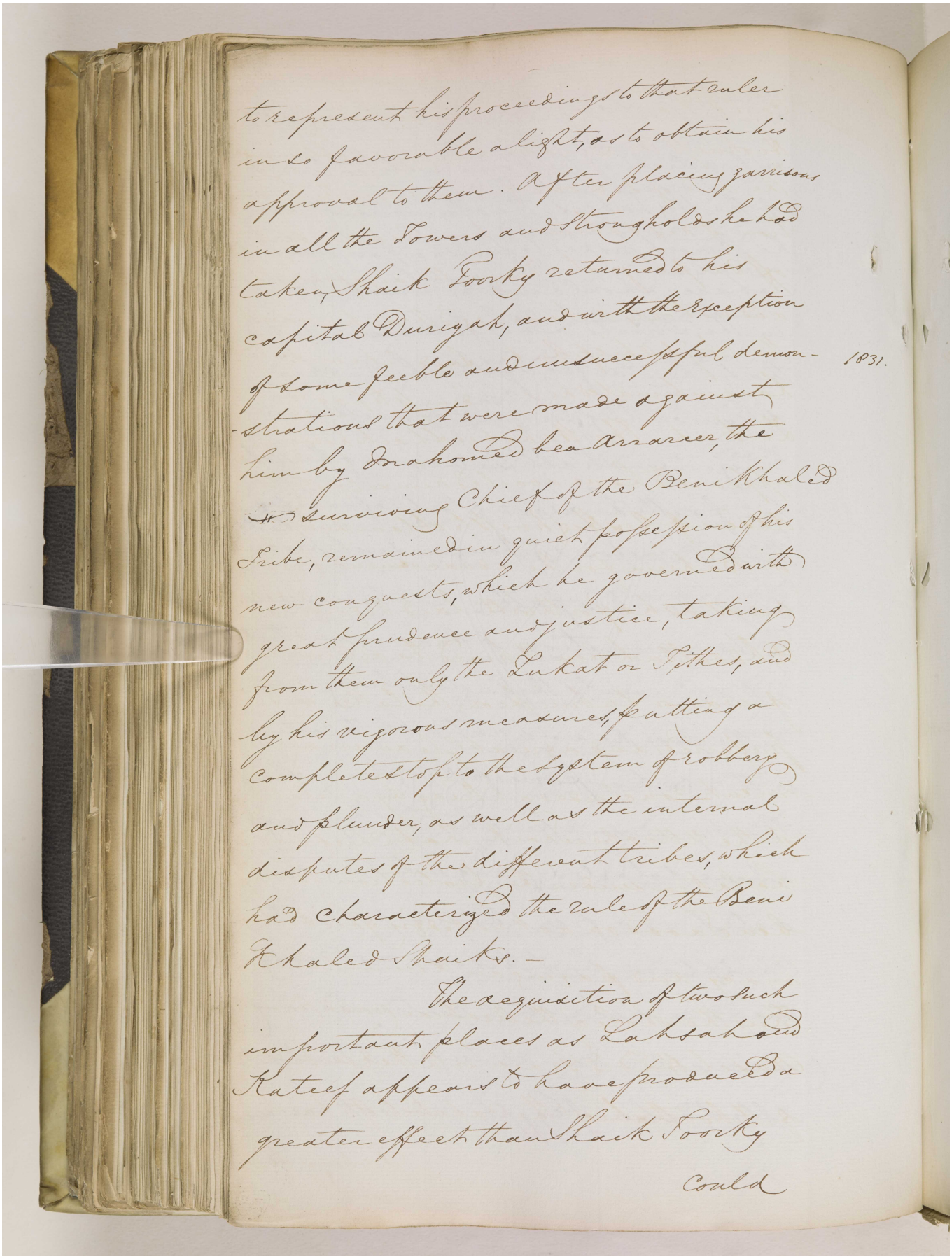


387

himself would guarantee their safety. The only article of the former strict tenets of the Wahabees, the observance of which he thought proper to insist upon was, that Tobacco should not be smoked openly in the streets. It is likewise related that, when urged by Shaik Rashid of Oyman, to give him permission to cruize against all the enemies of the Wahabee faith, he peremptorily refused, saying that it was for authorizing such proceedings, that his father had been visited by the indignation of Heaven, and that at all events the English, being masters of the Sea, he was not able to contend with such a powerful nation. Shaik Sooky in making the rapid progress above detailed, gave out that he acted as a free and independent Chieftain, but this was not really the case, as he still continued to pay a small annual tribute to Mahomed Ally Pasha of Egypt, and took measures to

223

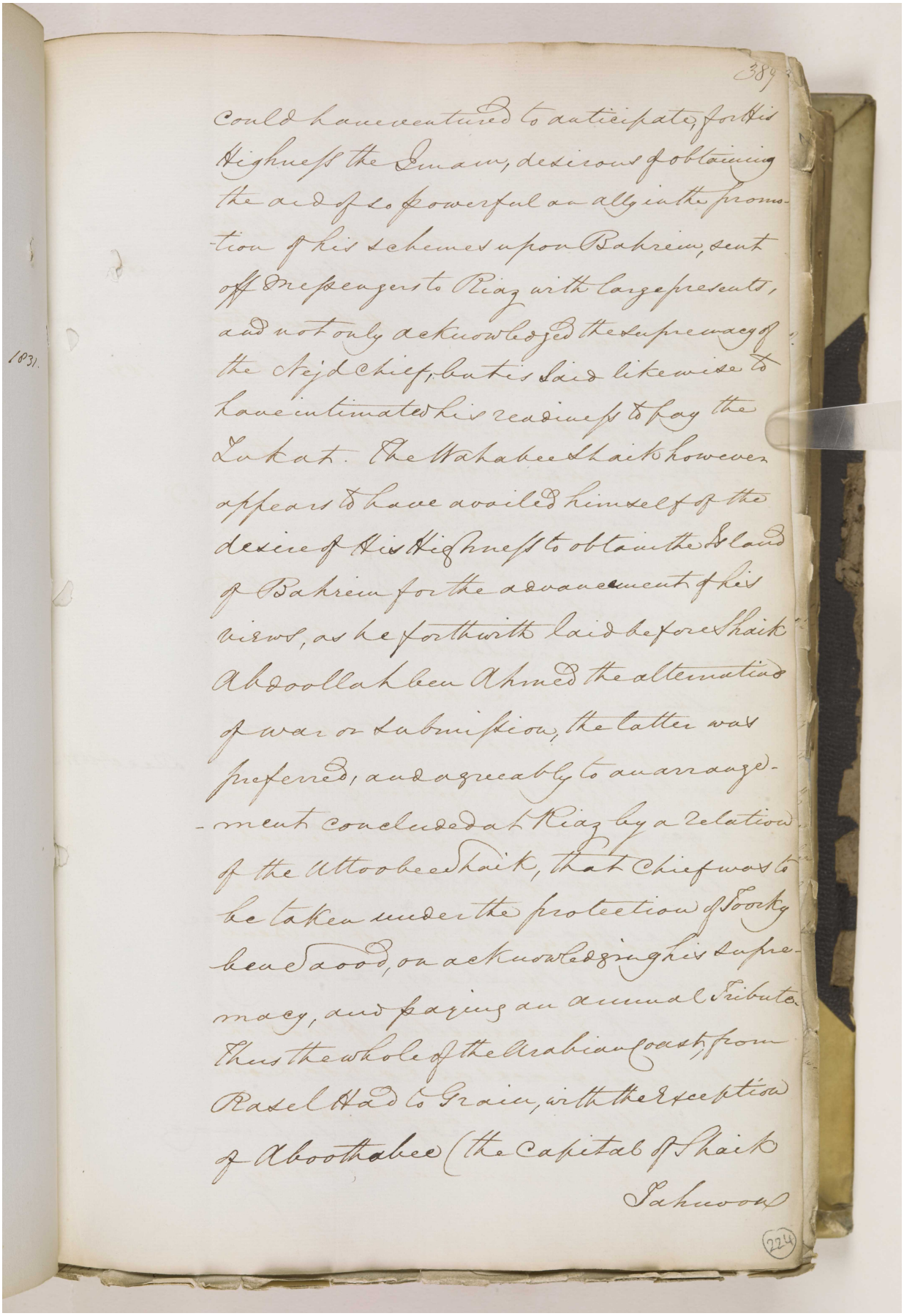
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00002e



to represent his proceedings to that ruler
in so favorable a light, as to obtain his
approval to them. After placing garrisons
in all the Towers and Strongholds he had
taken, Shaik Sooky returned to his
capital Durigah, and with the exception
of some feeble and unsuccessful demon- 1831.
strations that were made against
him by Mahomed bea Arareer, the
surviving Chief of the Beni Khaled
Tribe, remained in quiet possession of his
new conquests, which he governed with
great prudence and justice, taking
from them only the Zukat or Tithes, and
by his vigorous measures, putting a
complete stop to the system of robbery
and plunder, as well as the internal
disputes of the different tribes, which
had characterized the rule of the Beni
Khaled Shaiks. —

The acquisition of two such
important places as Lahsah and
Katef appears to have produced a
greater effect than Shaik Sooky
could

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x00002f



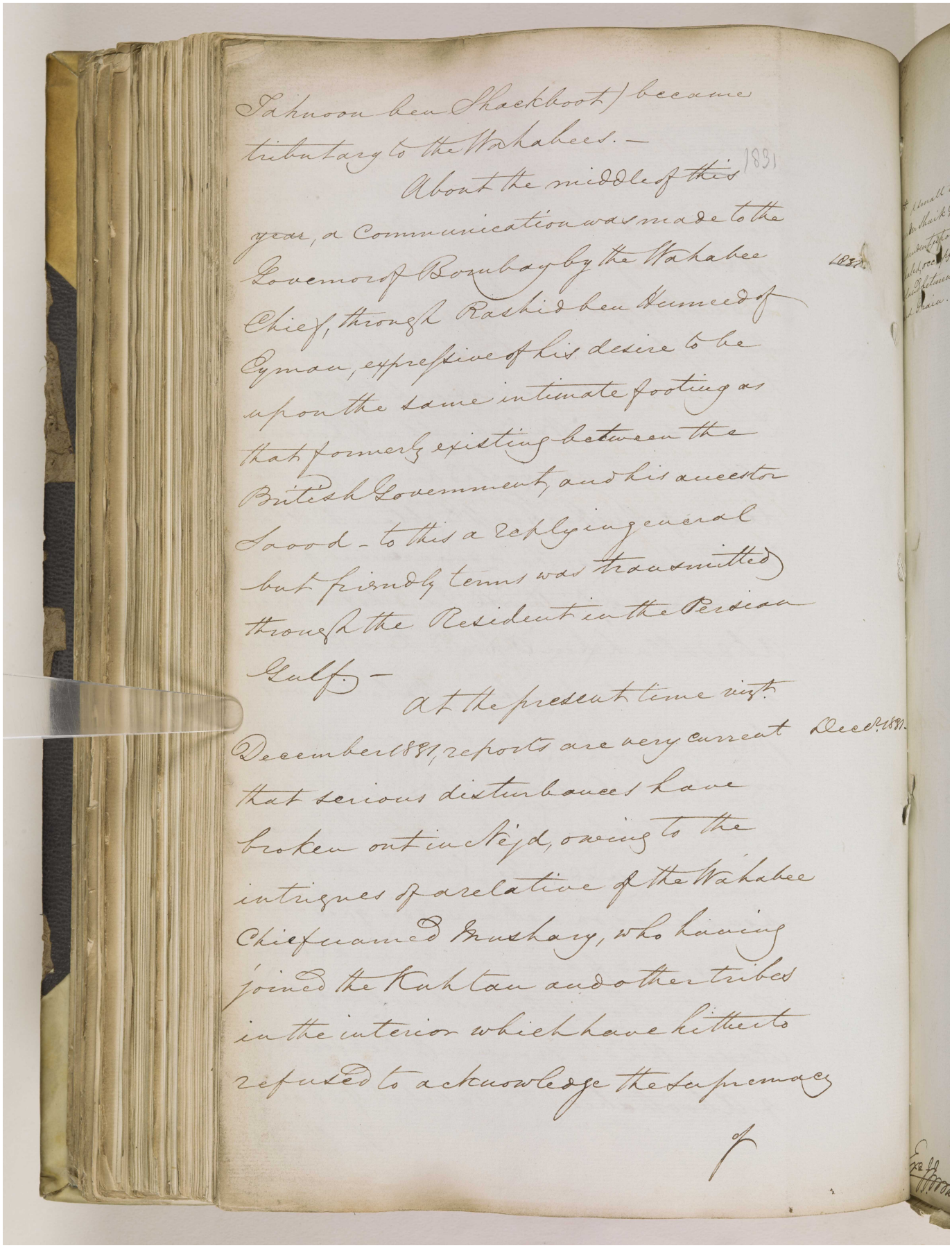
could have ventured to anticipate, for his Highness the Imaum, desirous of obtaining the aid of so powerful an ally in the promotion of his schemes upon Bahrein, sent off Messengers to Riaq with large presents, and not only acknowledged the supremacy of the Nejd Chief, but is said likewise to have intimated his readiness to pay the Zukat. The Wahabee Shaik however appears to have availed himself of the desire of His Highness to obtain the Island of Bahrein for the advancement of his views, as he forthwith laid before Shaik Abdoollah ben Ahmed the alternatives of war or submission, the latter was preferred, and agreeably to an arrangement concluded at Riaq by a relation of the Attoobee Shaik, that Chief was to be taken under the protection of Sooky ben Saood, on acknowledging his supremacy, and paying an annual Tribute. Thus the whole of the Arabian Coast, from Rasel Had to Grain, with the exception of Aboothabee (the Capital of Shaik Sahnoon

1831.

389

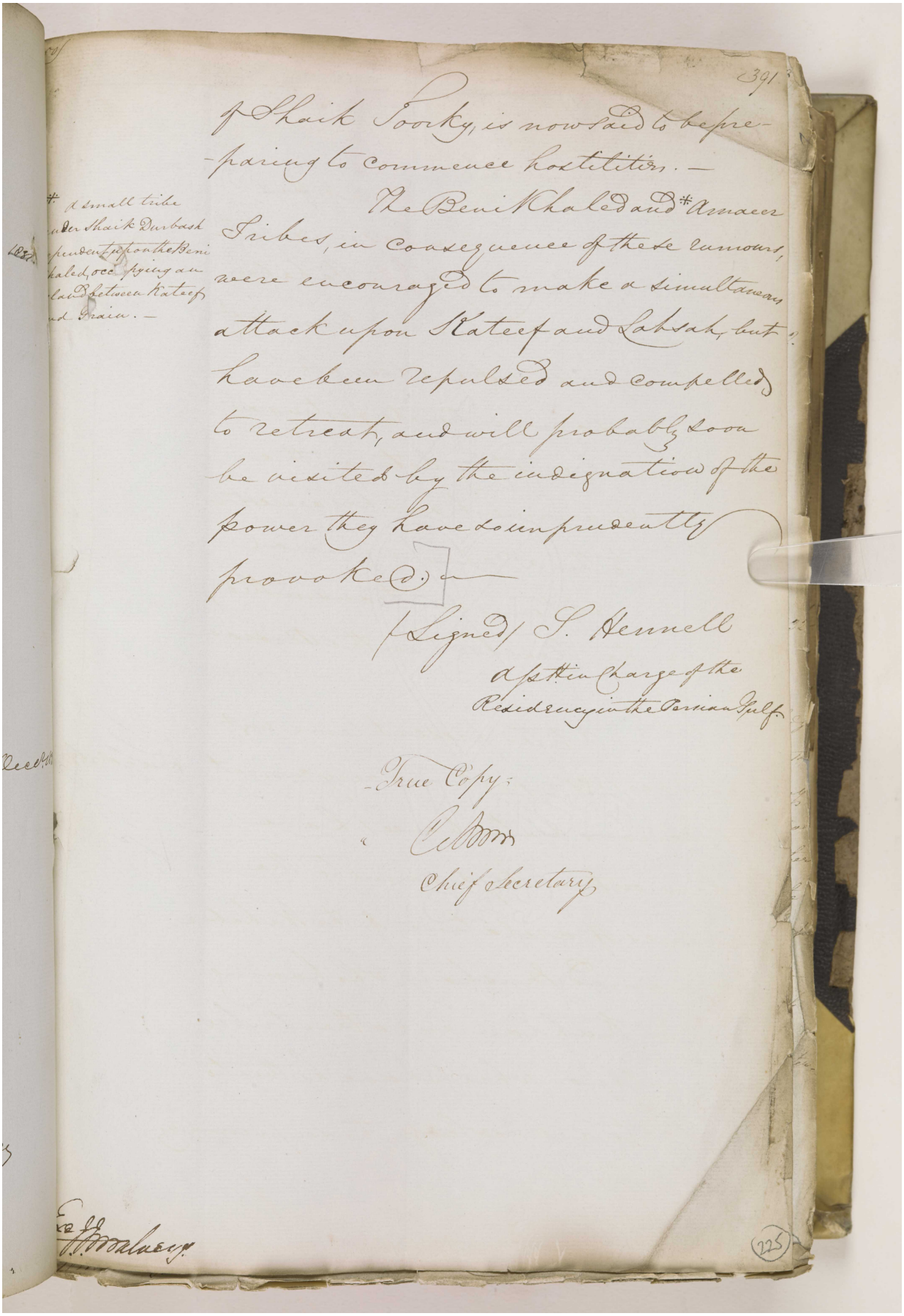
224

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000030



Tahnoon bin Shackboot) became
tributary to the Wahabees. —
About the middle of this 1881
year, a Communication was made to the
Governor of Bombay by the Wahabee
Chief, through Rashid bin Hamed of
Oman, expressive of his desire to be
upon the same intimate footing as
that formerly existing between the
British Government and his ancestor
Saood - to this a replying general
but friendly terms was transmitted
through the Resident in the Persian
Gulf. —
At the present time viz.
December 1881, reports are very current Dec. 1881.
that serious disturbances have
broken out in Nejd, owing to the
intrigues of a relative of the Wahabee
Chief named Mushary, who having
joined the Kahtan and other tribes
in the interior which have hitherto
refused to acknowledge the supremacy

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000031



391

of Shaik Toorky, is now said to be preparing to commence hostilities. —

The Beni Khaled and* Amaeer Tribes, in consequence of these rumours, were encouraged to make a simultaneous attack upon Kateef and Lahsah, but have been repulsed and compelled to retreat, and will probably soon be visited by the indignation of the power they have so imprudently provoked. —

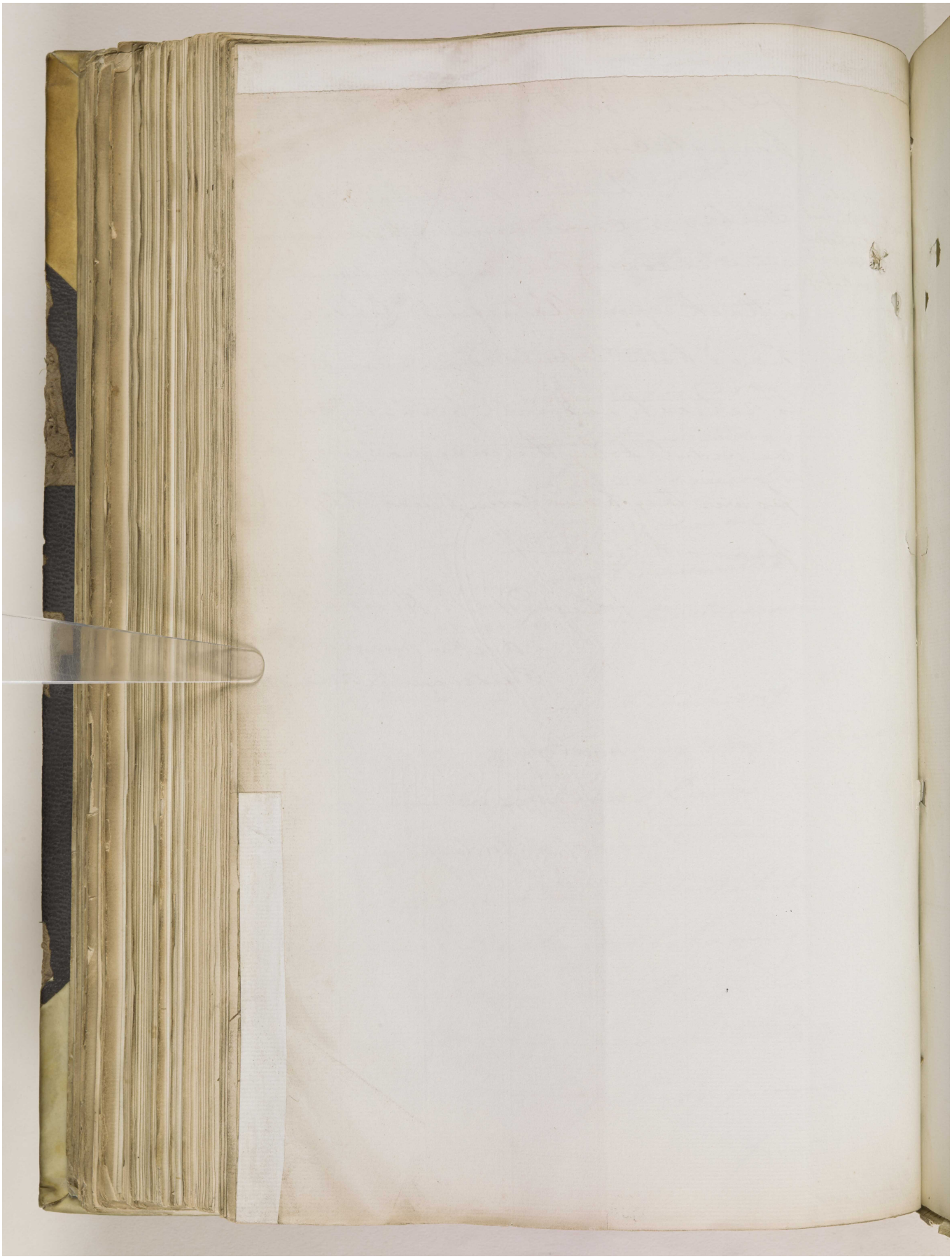
(Signed) S. Hennell
Asst. in Charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf.

True Copy:
[signature]
Chief Secretary

* A small tribe under Shaik Durbash dependent upon the Beni Khaled, occupying an island between Kateef and Grain. —

Exd. J. H. Malvey

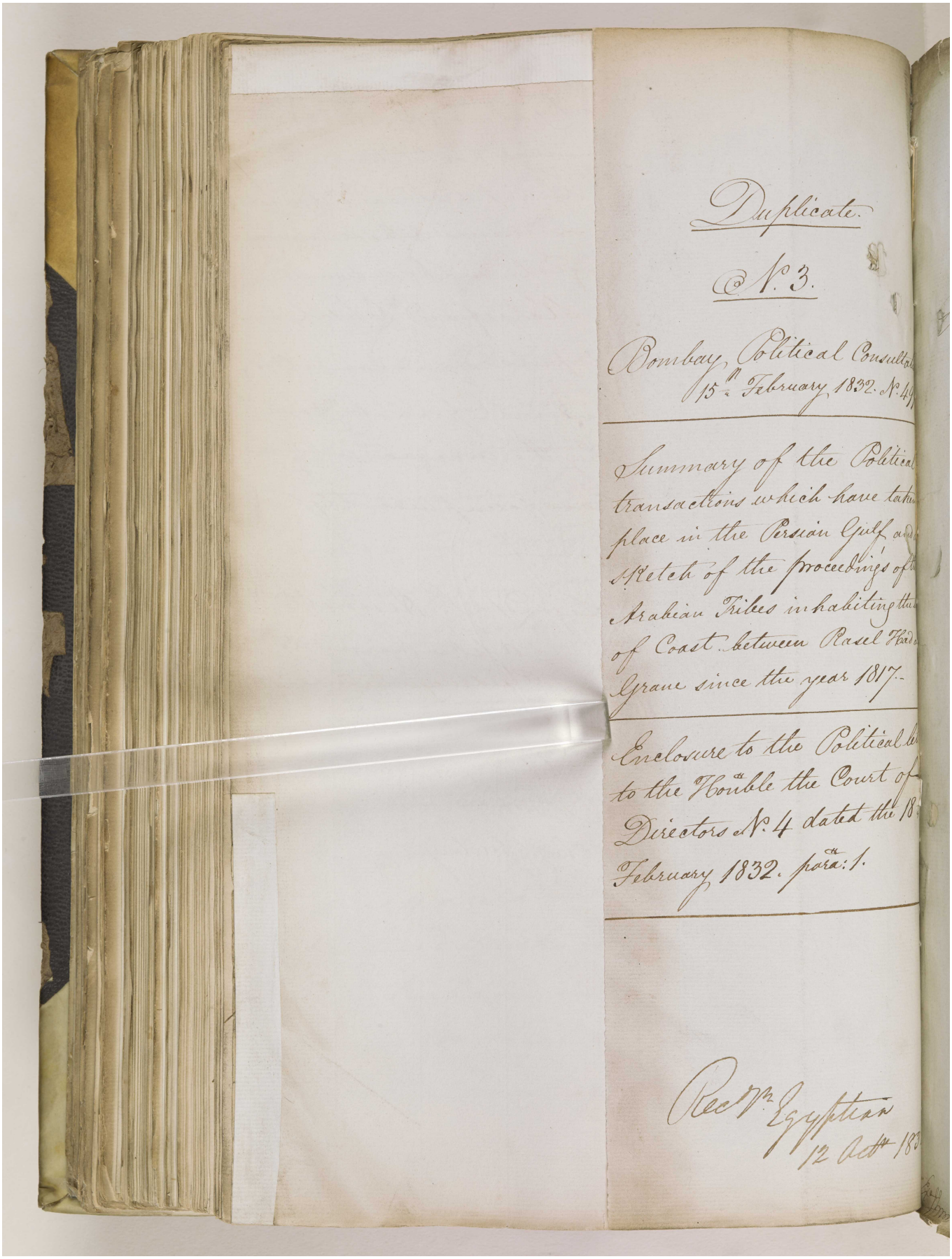
225



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000033



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000034



Duplicate.

No. 3.

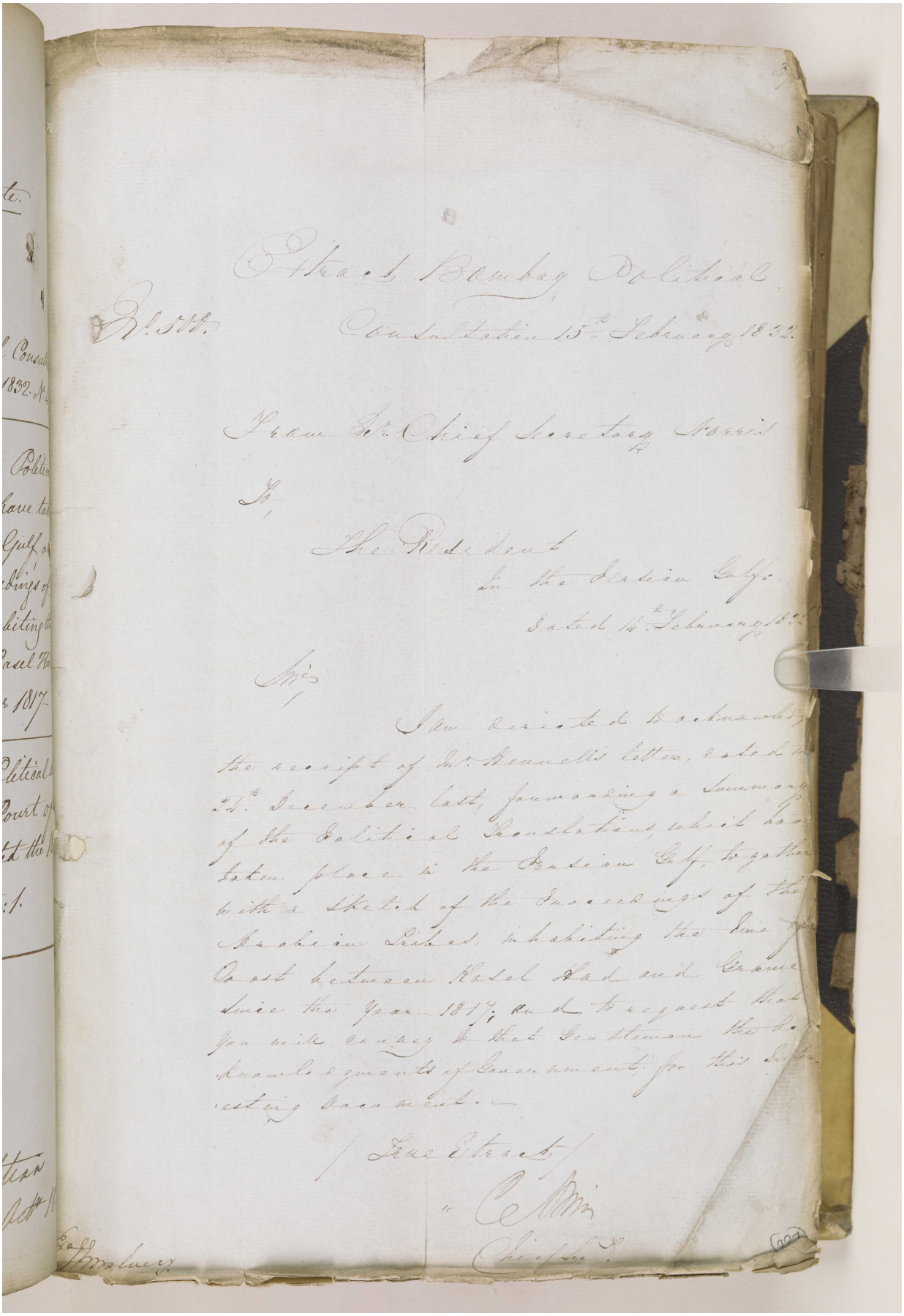
Bombay, Political Consultation
15th February 1832. No. 41

Summary of the Political transactions which have taken place in the Persian Gulf and Sketch of the proceedings of the Arabian Tribes inhabiting the Coast between Rasel Had and Gyrane since the year 1817.-

Enclosure to the Political letter to the Honble the Court of Directors No. 4 dated the 18th February 1832. para: 1.

Rec'd Egyptian 12 Oct 183

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000035



المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000036



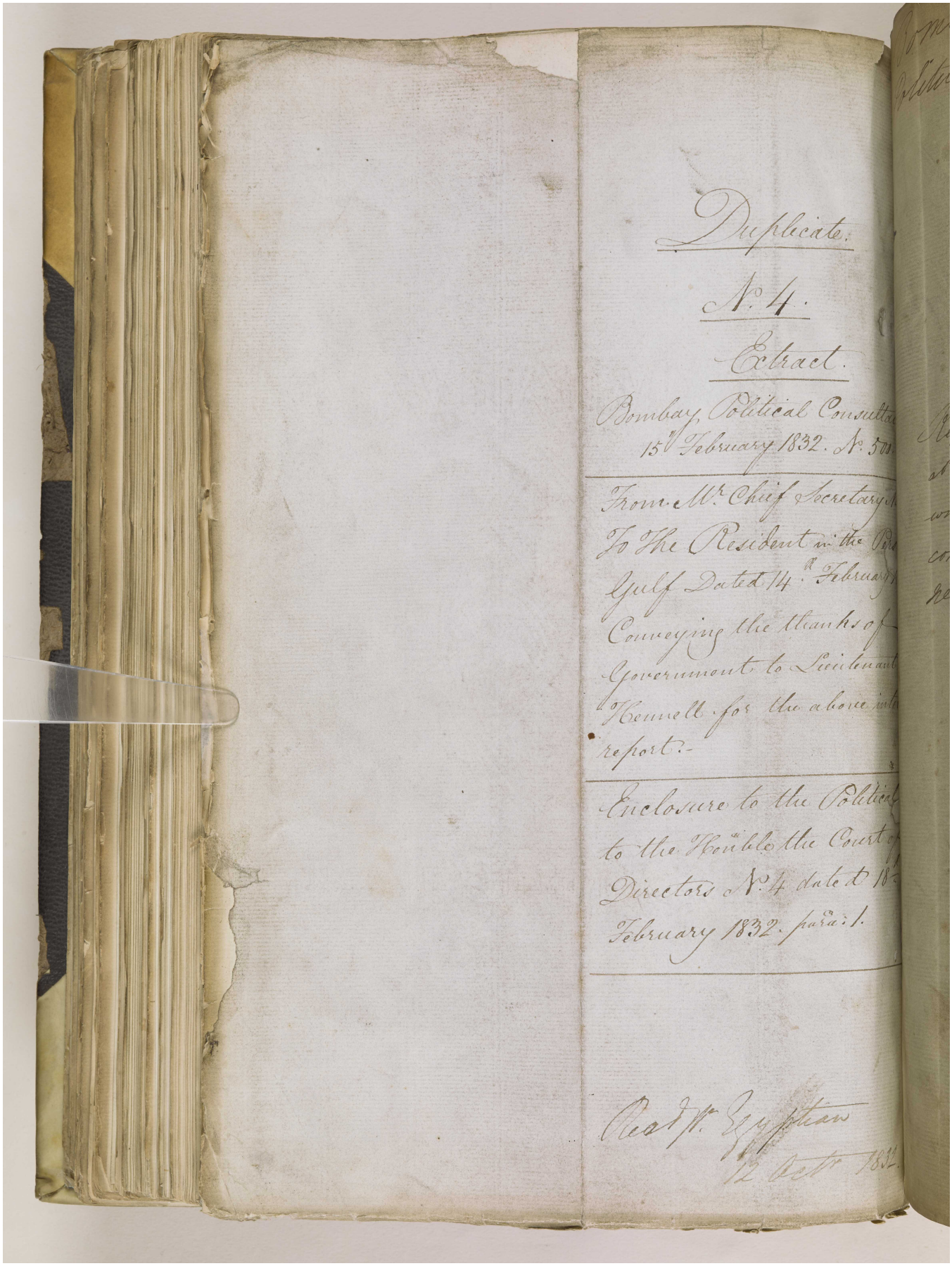
المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000037

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



BRITISH LIBRARY

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000038



Duplicate.

No. 4.

Extract.

Bombay, Political Consulta
15th February 1832. No. 500

From Mr. Chief Secretary
To the Resident in the
Gulf Dated 14th February
Conveying the thanks of
Government to Lieutenant
Hennell for the above
report:-

Enclosure to the Politic
to the Honble the Court
Directors No. 4 dated 18
February 1832. para: 1.

Read 7th Egyptian
12 Octr 1832.

المرجع: IOR/F/4/1399/55442 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100100299256.0x000039